



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



P. R. R.

THE P. R. R.  
ZC 140









**MEMOIRS**  
**OF**  
**LIBRARIES.**







# MEMOIRS OF LIBRARIEN:

INCLUDING

A HANDBOOK

OF

## LIBRARY ECONOMY.

BY

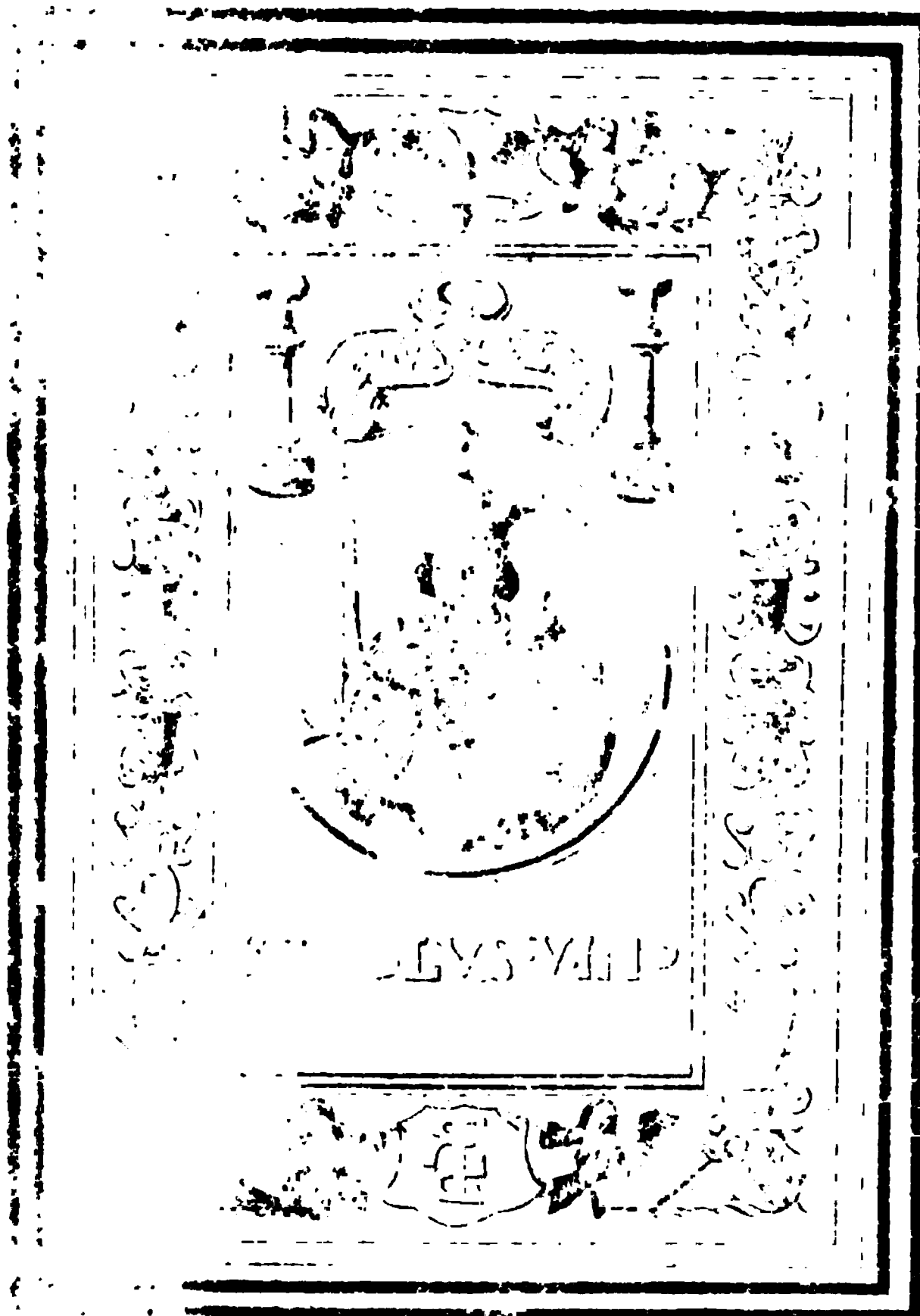
EDWARD EDWARDS

VOLUME II.

LONDON:

FRUBNER & CO., 69, PATERNOSTER ROW

1859.



Front and back covers of the book.

# MEMOIRS OF LIBRARIES:

INCLUDING

A HANDBOOK

OF

## LIBRARY ECONOMY.

BY

EDWARD EDWARDS

VOLUME II.

LONDON:

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

1859.

*Gen. Bel 515*



**ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**OF**  
**VOLUME II.**

**PART THE FIRST.**

**HISTORY OF LIBRARIES.**  
*(CONTINUED.)*

**BOOK III.—CHAPTER XIX.**

**THE LIBRARIES OF THE FACULTY OF ADVOCATES, AND OF THE WRITERS  
TO THE SIGNET, AT EDINBURGH.**

	Page
Origin and early History of the Advocates Library . . . . .	3
Thomas Ruddiman . . . . .	4
Librarianship of David Hume . . . . .	5
The canvassing of the Ladies of Edinburgh . . . . .	5
Hume and the Vindicator of Queen Mary . . . . .	6
Skirmish concerning <i>L'Histoire amoureuse des Gaules</i> . . . . .	7
The Astorga and Thorkelin Collections . . . . .	9
The Dietrich Dissertations and Tracts . . . . .	9
Mr. Maitland on the Management of the Advocates Library . . . .	10
Some Account of the MSS. . . . .	11
The Catalogues . . . . .	13
Library of the Writers to the Signet. . . . .	13
Character of the recent Accessions . . . . .	15

**CHAPTER XX.**

**THE UNIVERSITY AND TOWN LIBRARIES OF SCOTLAND.**

The Library of St. Andrews University . . . . .	16
Regulations for its use . . . . .	17

## VI ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Library of Glasgow University . . . . .	19
Its early Benefactors . . . . .	20
The Subscription of 1633 . . . . .	20
Carolinian promise and Cromwellian performance . . . . .	21
The Hutcheson and Boyd Benefactions . . . . .	22
Regulations respecting the loan of books . . . . .	23
The Copy-Tax and its results . . . . .	24
The Hunterian Library . . . . .	26
Its choice Rarities and other treasures . . . . .	27
The Book-trade in Glasgow in 1735 . . . . .	27
Walter Stirling and his Library . . . . .	28
Clement Littill's Benefaction to Edinburgh University . . . . .	30
Subsequent Gifts . . . . .	30
The Bargain with the Edinburgh Surgeons . . . . .	31
Character of Edinburgh University Library as it was in 1830 . . . .	32
Recent Improvements . . . . .	33
Present Management . . . . .	34
The auxiliary Theological Collection . . . . .	34
The Library of King's College, Aberdeen . . . . .	35
Marischal College Library . . . . .	36
Regulations and Suggestions for Improvement . . . . .	37
Land and Leighton . . . . .	39
The Leightonian Library at Dunblane . . . . .	41
The Parochial Library of Leslie and Bishop Burnet, at Saltoun . .	42
Robert Henry's Library at Linlithgow . . . . .	43
James Watt's Benefaction to Greenock . . . . .	43
Telford's Benefactions to Dumfriesshire . . . . .	44
The Scottish Libraries Act . . . . .	44

## CHAPTER XXI.

### THE LIBRARY OF TRINITY COLLEGE, DUBLIN, AND SOME OF THE OTHER IRISH LIBRARIES.

Trinity College always an advanced post of the Church Militant . .	46
Warlike origin of its Library . . . . .	47
Archbishop Ussher, his Books, and his Misfortunes . . . . .	48
Welsh Marauders in the Civil War Times . . . . .	49
Ussher's Library for Sale . . . . .	49
Calumnious Charge against Cromwell . . . . .	50
Contemporary Accounts of the Purchase of Ussher's Library by the Army in Ireland . . . . .	51
The Gratitude of Students due to Cromwell and his Ironsides . . .	53
Early Accessions to Trinity Library . . . . .	53

# ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

VII

	Page
The Fagel Collection . . . . .	54
The Copy-Tax . . . . .	55
Growth of Trinity Library . . . . .	56
Its Statutes . . . . .	57
Its Finances and public usefulness. . . . .	58
Recommendations of the Recent Commission . . . . .	59
The Quest for cheap Catalogues, forty years ago . . . . .	60
Need of increased Accessibility . . . . .	61
The Irish MSS. . . . .	62
Dr. Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Dublin, his Character and Projects	63
Foundation of Marsh's Library . . . . .	64
The Stillingfleet Collection . . . . .	64
Marsh's Trustees . . . . .	65
The extent, value, and poverty of the Library. . . . .	66
Swift, Burke and Moore among the Students at Marsh's. . . . .	67
The Irish Bar and the "Genius of Jobbing" . . . . .	68
Foundation and History of King's Inns Library . . . . .	69
Correspondence of Dr. Travers and Dr. Monck Mason . . . . .	70
Samuel Madden and his Foundations . . . . .	72
History of the Royal Dublin Society. . . . .	73
The Harris <i>Collectanea de rebus Hibernicis</i> . . . . .	74
The Commons' Inquiry of 1836 . . . . .	75
The Royal Irish Academy and its Library . . . . .	76
The Betham MSS. . . . .	77
The Dublin National Gallery and Libraries Act . . . . .	78
Archbishop Robinson's Library at Armagh . . . . .	79
Cathedral Library of Cork . . . . .	80
Cathedral Libraries of Derry and Kilkenny . . . . .	81
Libraries of the Queen's Colleges . . . . .	82

## CHAPTER XXII.

### THE MINOR LIBRARIES OF LONDON.

Indication of some of the Causes of the inferior Provision of Li- braries in London as compared with other Cities. . . . .	83
Sion College Library . . . . .	84
Proceedings during the Civil War Times. . . . .	85
Augmentation and usefulness of Sion College Library . . . . .	86
Dr. Daniel Williams and his Library . . . . .	87
Dr. Bates' "Collection of Romances". . . . .	87
Subsequent Accessions . . . . .	89
The Arundel Library and its transfer to the Royal Society. . . . .	90
The Regulations of 1678 . . . . .	90

# VIII ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Literary Benefactions to the Royal Society . . . . .	91
Library of the London Institution . . . . .	92
Its bibliographical Curiosities . . . . .	94
Librarianship of Porson . . . . .	95
Present state of the Library . . . . .	95
Library of the Royal Institution . . . . .	96
Library of the East India Company . . . . .	97
Thomas Carte's Scheme of a London Library . . . . .	98
Alleged "Ancient Library at Guildhall" . . . . .	98
Foundation of the present City Library . . . . .	99
Report of the Committee of 1849 . . . . .	99
Regulations for the use of the Guildhall Library . . . . .	101
Proposed Free Library for London . . . . .	102
Library of the House of Commons . . . . .	103
Discovery of an old Collection of Historical Works . . . . .	105
The Fire of 1834 . . . . .	106
The Restored Library . . . . .	107

## CHAPTER XXIII.

### BRITISH PRIVATE LIBRARIES WHICH HAVE BEEN DISPERSED.

The two very distinct Classes of Private Libraries . . . . .	108
Evelyn's Account of the Private Libraries of his day . . . . .	110
The Library of Gerald, Earl of Kildare . . . . .	112
Bagford's List of Private Libraries . . . . .	114
Sir Kenelm Digby's Collection . . . . .	115
The Libraries of Lord Keeper Guildford and of Dr. John North . . . . .	116
Book-Collecting in London in the 17th Century . . . . .	117
The Library of Secondary Smith . . . . .	118
Early Book-Auctions . . . . .	119
The Maitlands of Lauderdale . . . . .	120
Dr. Francis Bernard's Library . . . . .	121
Sale of the Library of John Bridges . . . . .	122
Caustic Notes of Humphrey Wanley thereon . . . . .	123
The Harleian Library . . . . .	124
Ralph Sheldon of Weston . . . . .	124
Library of Lord Willoughby de Broke . . . . .	125
The Political Library of William Paterson . . . . .	126
The Rawlinson Collection . . . . .	127
Richard Mead, his Life, and his Collection . . . . .	129
Anthony Askew . . . . .	130
Richard Farmer . . . . .	130
The palmy days of Bibliomania . . . . .	131

## ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

IX

	Page
Roxburghe and Stanley Sales . . . . .	132
Roscoe Sale . . . . .	132
Fonthill and its Master . . . . .	133
The Gibbon Library at Lausanne. . . . .	134
Richard Heber and his Collections . . . . .	135

## CHAPTER XXIV.

### NOTICES OF SOME EXISTING BRITISH PRIVATE LIBRARIES.

Bridgewater House Library . . . . .	139
Duke of Devonshire's Library . . . . .	141
Its Illuminated MSS. . . . .	142
The Blenheim Library . . . . .	143
Evelyn's Notes on its early History. . . . .	144
Charles, Earl of Sunderland, as a Collector . . . . .	145
The Historical MSS. at Blenheim. . . . .	146
Lord Spencer's Libraries . . . . .	147
Dibdin's Account of its chief treasures . . . . .	148
The Cassano Collection . . . . .	150
Evelyn's Library . . . . .	151
Cosin's Correspondence with Evelyn . . . . .	151
Evelyn's Experiences in the loan of MSS. . . . .	153
The old Library at Lanhydrock . . . . .	154
The Holkham Library. . . . .	155
Roscoe's Discoveries in the Holkham garrets . . . . .	155
The Roscoe and Madden Catalogue. . . . .	159
John Byrom and his Library at Kersal Cell . . . . .	157
The Library at Middlehill. . . . .	159
Lord Ashburnham's MSS. . . . .	160

## BOOK III.—*THE LIBRARIES OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.*

### CHAPTER I.

#### THE COLLEGIATE LIBRARIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

The early History of American Libraries a History of reciprocal good offices between England and the Colonies . . . . .	163
Inaccurate statements which are current as to American indifference to Libraries . . . . .	164

## X ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Rapid improvement in the American demand for books . . . . .	166
The Harvard Library . . . . .	167
Baxter's Benefactions to it. . . . .	168
Thomas Hollis . . . . .	169
The Thorndike and Gore Benefactions . . . . .	170
Present extent and arrangement of Harvard Library . . . . .	171
Its Regulations and public usefulness . . . . .	172
Foundation of Yale College Library . . . . .	172
Munificence of Bishop Berkeley . . . . .	173
Recent Accessions to Yale Library . . . . .	174
Library of Columbia College. . . . .	175
Brown University Library . . . . .	176
The Gifts of William Richards and of Granville Sharp . . . . .	177
Recent Augmentations . . . . .	178
Other Collegiate Libraries . . . . .	180

## CHAPTER II.

### THE PROPRIETARY AND SUBSCRIPTION LIBRARIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

Benjamin Franklin . . . . .	182
Origin of the Library Company of Philadelphia . . . . .	183
The Loganian Collection. . . . .	185
Growth of the Philadelphia Library . . . . .	186
Its liberal Management . . . . .	187
The American Philosophical Society . . . . .	188
The Redwood Library . . . . .	188
New York Society Library . . . . .	189
The Winthrop Collection . . . . .	191
Charleston Library Society . . . . .	191
Gifts of André Michaux . . . . .	192
Adventures of Dr. Kirwan's Library . . . . .	193
The Portland Athenæum . . . . .	193
The Boston Athenæum . . . . .	194
Growth of its Library . . . . .	195
Acquisition of the Washington Collection, formerly at Mount Vernon	195
Regulations of the Boston Library . . . . .	196
Isaiah Thomas and the American Antiquarian Society . . . . .	197
The Academy of Natural Sciences . . . . .	198
Mercantile Library of New York . . . . .	199
Mercantile Library Association of Cincinnati . . . . .	201

## CHAPTER III.

## THE CONGRESSIONAL AND STATE LIBRARIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

The first Library of Congress . . . . .	202
The Jefferson Collection . . . . .	203
Restoration of the Congress Library . . . . .	204
Other Libraries at Washington . . . . .	205
Early State Libraries . . . . .	205
The State Library of New York at Albany . . . . .	206
Its Character and Growth . . . . .	207
The Warden Collection . . . . .	208
The Clinton Papers . . . . .	208
State Library of New Jersey at Trenton . . . . .	209
That of Maryland at Annapolis . . . . .	210
State Libraries of Virginia, Connecticut, etc. . . . .	211

## CHAPTER IV.

## THE TOWN LIBRARIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

The Library of the City of Boston . . . . .	214
The Gifts of Joshua Bates . . . . .	215
Reports of 1852 and 1854 . . . . .	215
The Massachusetts Libraries Act . . . . .	216
Town Library of New Bedford . . . . .	217
John Jacob Astor, of New York, his Life, and Legacies . . . . .	218
Extracts from his Will and from the Act incorporating his Trustees . . . . .	221
The Books and the Building . . . . .	222
Classification of the Astor Library . . . . .	224
Dr. Cogswell's Reports . . . . .	225
Finance of the Astor Library . . . . .	226

## CHAPTER V.

## THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION AT WASHINGTON.

James Lewis Smithson, his Parentage, Fortunes, and Studies . . . . .	228
Smithson's Will . . . . .	229
Provisions of the Act of Congress . . . . .	230
The Programme of Organization . . . . .	231
Finance and Expenditure . . . . .	232
Recent Disputes as to the Working of the Institution . . . . .	233

XII ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Mr. Jewett's Plans for the Smithsonian Library . . . . .	234
Publications and Experiments of the Institution . . . . .	235

CHAPTER VI.

THE PUBLIC SCHOOL AND DISTRICT LIBRARIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

School Libraries of Massachusetts . . . . .	237
District Libraries of New York . . . . .	238
Academy Libraries of New York . . . . .	239
District Libraries of Rhode Island . . . . .	239
Township Library Act in Michigan . . . . .	240

BOOK V.—THE MODERN LIBRARIES OF CONTINENTAL EUROPE.

CHAPTER I.

THE IMPERIAL LIBRARY OF FRANCE.

§ 1. FOUNDATION OF THE OLD LIBRARY OF THE KINGS OF FRANCE:—	
Books of Charles V. in the Tower of the Louvre . . . . .	243
The Orleans Princes . . . . .	243
Removal of the Louvre Library to Blois . . . . .	244
And thence to Fontainebleau . . . . .	244
The Ordinance of Henry II. . . . .	245
§ 2. GROWTH OF THE ROYAL LIBRARY UNDER THE LIBRARIANSHIP OF DE THOU AND HIS SUCCESSORS:—	
Librarianship of De Thou . . . . .	246
Return of the Royal Library to Paris . . . . .	246
The early Oriental Acquisitions . . . . .	247
The Accession of the Bignons . . . . .	247
Colbert's zeal for the Royal Library . . . . .	248
The Fouquet Sale in 1667 . . . . .	249
Exchanges with the Mazarine Library . . . . .	250
Further Oriental Acquisitions . . . . .	250
Dispersion of the Library of De Thou . . . . .	251
Collection of MSS. on French History . . . . .	253
What French Diplomats did for the Royal Library . . . .	254

	Page
Changes in the internal Administration . . . . .	255
International Exchanges in the 17th Century . . . . .	255
Dr. Martin Ls ter's Visit . . . . .	256
Growth of the Department of MSS. . . . .	256
The Thefts of Jean Aymont . . . . .	257
Partial Restitution of stolen MSS. . . . .	258
Acquisition of Sir W. Petty's Irish Surveys . . . . .	259
The Clément Collection of Portraits . . . . .	259
Reorganization of the Royal Library . . . . .	260
Fourmont's Account of the Oriental MSS. . . . .	261
The Baluze Charters . . . . .	261
Removal of the Library to the Mazarine Palace . . . . .	262
The Mission of Sevin and Fourmont to Constantinople . . . . .	263
Acquisition of De Mesme's MSS. and of part of Colbert's . . . . .	264
Dispersion of the MSS. of Du Cange . . . . .	265
The Catalogues . . . . .	266
Bequests of Falconnet . . . . .	266
The Library of Bishop Huet . . . . .	267
The Fontanien Collection, and other Acquisitions . . . . .	268
Le Prince's <i>Essai historique sur la Bibliothèque du Roi</i> . . . . .	269

§ 3. HISTORY OF THE LIBRARY FROM THE APPOINTMENT OF LEFEVRE D'ORMESSON DE NOYSEAU TO THE DEATH OF VAN PRAET:—

State of the Royal Library at the outbreak of the Revolution . . . . .	270
Librarianships of Carra and of Champfort . . . . .	271
Vandalism of the Reign of Terror . . . . .	272
The Commission entrusted to Ameilhon . . . . .	273
Villar's Plan for the Reorganization of the National Library . . . . .	274
Decree of the Convention (Oct. 1795) . . . . .	275
Revolutionary Acquisitions . . . . .	276
Mayor Pache and the Evacuation of the Library of St. Victor . . . . .	276
Ameilhon's labours for the preservation of Confiscated Libraries . . . . .	277
The Librarianship and Labours of Van Praet . . . . .	278
Taschereau's recent Report on the Condition of the MSS. . . . .	279
The Napoleonic Acquisitions . . . . .	280
Pinkerton's Visit to the Imperial Library under Napoleon . . . . .	281
The Royal Library during the Restoration Epoch . . . . .	282
The Ordinance of 1828 . . . . .	283
Cuvier's Commission and the Ordinance of 1832 . . . . .	284
Guizot on the Reorganization of the Royal Library . . . . .	284
Further developement of Guizot's System in 1835 . . . . .	285
Death of Van Praet . . . . .	285

# XIV ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
§ 4. HISTORY OF THE ROYAL LIBRARY FROM THE DEATH OF VAN PRAET TO THE PRESENT TIME:—	
Changes in the Organization introduced by M. Salvandy, Febr. 1839 . . . . .	286
Results of the New System . . . . .	287
Special Grants for Catalogues . . . . .	288
The Ordinance of July, 1839 . . . . .	289
Return to the Salvandy Organization . . . . .	289
Salvandy's Report of 1847 . . . . .	290
Acquisitions from the Château de Rosny . . . . .	291
The St. Helena Papers, and other Purchases . . . . .	292
Changes introduced under the New Empire . . . . .	292
The Catalogues . . . . .	293
Present Contents of the Imperial Library . . . . .	294
Finances and Use by Readers . . . . .	295
The Mérimée Commission of 1858 . . . . .	296
Evidence and Recommendations . . . . .	297
Opinions of the Commissioners on Catalogues . . . . .	298
The Buildings and the projected Changes . . . . .	299
The Minister's Report and the Imperial Decree . . . . .	300
Concluding Observations . . . . .	301

## CHAPTER II.

### THE MINOR LIBRARIES OF PARIS.

Power of the Pen in France . . . . .	303
Long Superiority of Paris in the public provision of Libraries . .	304
The Mazarine Library and its varied fortunes . . . . .	304
Cardinal de Rochefoucauld and the Library of St. Geneviève . . .	306
The Le Tellier Collection . . . . .	307
The "Retreat" of Lewis, Duke of Orleans . . . . .	308
The Librarianship of Mercier de St. Léger . . . . .	309
That of Daunou . . . . .	309
Perils from Architects . . . . .	310
Present state of the St. Geneviève Library . . . . .	310
The Marquis de Paulmy . . . . .	311
His Library becomes the foundation of that of the Arsenal . . . .	311
Historical Associations . . . . .	312
Library of the City of Paris . . . . .	313
That of the Institute of France . . . . .	314

## CHAPTER III.

## THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARIES OF FRANCE.

Where the difference lies, as to the care of Libraries, between English and French Town Councils . . . . .	315
Decrees of the National Convention relating to Provincial Libraries	317
The Law of October, 1832 . . . . .	318
Foundation of the Town Libraries of Lyons . . . . .	319
The Librarians at Lyons . . . . .	320
Losses during the Reign of Terror . . . . .	320
Library of Pierre Adamoli . . . . .	321
Present state of the Town Library . . . . .	322
Library of the Palace of Arts at Lyons . . . . .	323
Town Library of Carpentras . . . . .	323
The Old Public Library of Aix . . . . .	324
The Second or Tournon Library of Aix . . . . .	324
Jean Baptiste Piquet, Marquis of Méjanès . . . . .	325
The Third or Méjanès Library of Aix . . . . .	326
Jacques Gibelin its Librarian . . . . .	326
Choice MSS. in the Méjanès Library . . . . .	327
Library of the Medical College of Montpellier . . . . .	327
The MSS. at Montpellier . . . . .	328
Town Library of Tours . . . . .	329
Town Library of Angers and its losses . . . . .	330
Libraries of Nantes, Rennes, and Avranches . . . . .	331
Town Library of Bayeux . . . . .	332
Town Library of Caen . . . . .	333
Moyssant's Labours at Caen . . . . .	334
Thomas Pichon and his Gifts to Vire . . . . .	335
The Vire Librarian and the English Bibliomaniac . . . . .	336
Town Library of Rouen . . . . .	337
The Leber Collection . . . . .	337
Public Library of Lille . . . . .	338
The Rarities at Lille . . . . .	339
The Douay Library . . . . .	340
Choice MSS. at Douay . . . . .	341
Communal Library of Cambray . . . . .	342
Town Library of Bordeaux . . . . .	343
The MSS. of Cardinal Granvelle and the Library of Besançon . . . . .	344
Public Library of Strasburgh . . . . .	345
Town Library of Troyes . . . . .	346
The Clairvaux and Bonhier MSS. at Troyes . . . . .	346
Libri's Report on the Troyes MSS. . . . .	347

## CHAPTER IV.

## THE LIBRARIES OF ITALY.

Foundation and early History of the Vatican Library . . . . .	349
Restoration of the Library by Sixtus V. . . . .	350
Seizure of the Palatine Library at Heidelberg . . . . .	350
The Collection of Christina of Sweden . . . . .	351
Arrangement and Regulations of the Vatican Library . . . . .	352
Sketch of the principal Galleries, shewing the sequence of the Col lections of MSS. . . . .	353
Present Extent of the Library . . . . .	354
The choice MSS. of the Vatican . . . . .	355
The early Printed Books . . . . .	356
Restrictiveness of the Regulations . . . . .	357
The Barberini and Casanata Libraries . . . . .	358
The Minor Libraries of Rome . . . . .	359
Ambrosian Library at Milan . . . . .	360
Visits to the <i>Ambrosiana</i> of Evelyn, Montfaucon, Addison, and Keyser . . . . .	361
Present, or recent, Condition of the <i>Ambrosiana</i> . . . . .	362
Its Palimpsest and other treasures . . . . .	363
Brera Library at Milan . . . . .	364
Public Library of Bologna and its choice MSS. . . . .	365
Libraries of Perugia and Ferrara . . . . .	365
Relics of the Ducal Library of Urbino . . . . .	366
Town Library of Ravenna . . . . .	366
The Laurentian Library at Florence . . . . .	367
Its early History and Vicissitudes . . . . .	368
The choice MSS. . . . .	369
The D'Elci Collection of Printed Classics . . . . .	370
Isaac Barrow at Florence . . . . .	370
Magliabechi and his Library . . . . .	371
Growth and Treasures of the <i>Magliabechiana</i> . . . . .	372
The Marucellian Library . . . . .	373
The Library of the Pitti Palace . . . . .	373
Libraries of Pisa and Sienna . . . . .	374
Royal Library of Naples . . . . .	375
Its Restrictions and Prohibitions . . . . .	375
The other Libraries of Naples . . . . .	376
Report of MM. D'Aremberg and Renan . . . . .	377
The Sicilian Libraries . . . . .	378
Monte Cassino and its surviving treasures . . . . .	378
Its Archives . . . . .	379
Library of Saint Mark at Venice . . . . .	379

	Page
The Gifts of Petrarch and of Bessarion . . . . .	380
The Armenian Collection at S. Lazaro . . . . .	381
Piedmontese Libraries . . . . .	381
University Library of Padua . . . . .	382
Chapter Libraries of Verona, Novara, and Vercelli . . . . .	382
Town Library of Mantua . . . . .	382

## CHAPTER V.

## THE ROYAL AND METROPOLITAN LIBRARIES OF GERMANY.

## § 1. THE IMPERIAL LIBRARY AT VIENNA:—

Foundation of the Imperial Library by Frederick III. . . . .	383
Librarianship of Blotz . . . . .	384
The Collection of the Fuggers . . . . .	384
The Labours of Lambecius . . . . .	385
His Commentaries on the Imperial Library . . . . .	386
Arrangement of the Library as it was in 1665 . . . . .	387
Large Augmentations in the 18th Century . . . . .	388
Prince Eugene's Library . . . . .	388
The Pentinger Map and its vicissitudes . . . . .	389
The Atlas Blaviane . . . . .	390
Count Hohendorf's Library . . . . .	390
The Librarians Nessel and Garelli . . . . .	391
Incorporation of Minor Libraries . . . . .	391
Suppression of the Monasteries . . . . .	392
Riesbeck's Account of the Library, as it was under Joseph II. . . . .	392
Further Augmentations . . . . .	393
Purchases from the Tieck and Kuppitsch Collections . . . . .	394
Present Extent of the Imperial Library . . . . .	395
The Collections of Prints and Music . . . . .	396
Arrangement and Choice Treasures of the Imperial Library . . . . .	397
The Catalogues . . . . .	398
Regulations and Public Use . . . . .	399

## § 2. THE ROYAL LIBRARY AT MUNICH:—

Foundation and early Acquisitions . . . . .	401
The Munich Library under Maximilian I. . . . .	401
Seizure of the Duke of Wirtemberg's Library . . . . .	402
The Bavarian Copy-Tax . . . . .	402
Growth of the Royal Library under King Maximilian Joseph . . . . .	403
Its Classification in 1843 . . . . .	404
The Ancillary Collections . . . . .	405
Discrepant Accounts of the Extent of the Munich Library . . . . .	406

# XVIII ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
The Manuscripts and the Catalogues . . . . .	407
§ 3. THE ROYAL PUBLIC LIBRARY AT DRESDEN:—	
Early History of the Dresden Collection . . . . .	408
Its Acquisitions under Frederick Augustus II. . . . .	409
The Bunau Library . . . . .	410
The Brühl Library . . . . .	411
Napoleon borrows the books on Russia . . . . .	411
Recent Acquisitions . . . . .	412
The MS. Treasures at Dresden . . . . .	412
§ 4. THE ROYAL LIBRARY AT BERLIN:—	
Its Foundation on Monastic Spoils . . . . .	413
Acquisitions at the Close of the 17th Century . . . . .	413
The Royal Library under Frederick William 'the Parsimonious' . . . . .	414
Frederick the Great as a Book-Collector . . . . .	415
Acquisition of the Von Diez, Rudolphi, Mejan and Meusebach Collections . . . . .	416
Present Extent and Rarities . . . . .	417
§ 5. THE ROYAL LIBRARIES OF STUTTGART:—	
The Lork Collection of Bibles . . . . .	418
Growth of the Ducal Library during the present Century . . . . .	419
The Arrangement and Regulations of the Library . . . . .	420
The Royal Private Library . . . . .	421
§ 6. THE DUCAL LIBRARY OF WOLFENBUTTEL:—	
A Ducal Librarian and 'His Princely Grace' . . . . .	422
Liborius Otto of Ellrich . . . . .	423
Librarianship at the beginning of the 17th Century . . . . .	423
Synopsis of the Wolfenbittel Library in 1615 . . . . .	424
Another Synopsis of 1661 . . . . .	425
Present Extent of the Libraries . . . . .	425
§ 7. THE ROYAL PUBLIC LIBRARY OF HANOVER:—	
Foundation and Growth . . . . .	426
The Papers of Leibnitz . . . . .	426
§ 8. THE DUCAL PUBLIC LIBRARY OF GOTHA:—	
Formed by the Incorporation of various smaller Libraries . . . . .	428
Its recent History and present Extent . . . . .	429
§ 9. THE GRAND-DUCAL PUBLIC LIBRARY OF HESSE-DARMSTADT:—	
Its Growth, Regulations, and present Extent . . . . .	430

# ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

XIX

§ 10. THE GRAND-DUCAL LIBRARY OF WEIMAR . . . . .	Page 431
§ 11. THE DUCAL LIBRARY OF OLDENBURGH . . . . .	432

## CHAPTER VI.

### THE TOWN LIBRARIES OF GERMANY.

Andreas von Slommow and the Church of St. Mary at Dantzic . .	434
Town Library of Ratisbon . . . . .	435
Heinrich Nythart and his Library in the Cathedral of Our Lady at Ulm . . . . .	436
Subsequent augmentations and present state . . . . .	437
The Von Boineburg Collection at Erfurt . . . . .	438
Correspondence of Von Boineburg with Leibnitz . . . . .	439
Synod Library of Erfurt . . . . .	439
Conrad Kühnhofer and his Gift to Nuremberg . . . . .	440
Collections subsequently added . . . . .	441
The MSS. at Nuremberg . . . . .	442
Keysler's Visit in 1730 . . . . .	442
The Public Libraries of Hamburgh . . . . .	443
The Frankfort Town Library . . . . .	444
Town and Provincial Library of Augsburgh . . . . .	445
Augsburgh laid under Contribution for the Royal Library at Munich	446
Subsequent Accessions and present Extent . . . . .	447
The Old Library of St. Mary's Church at Halle, and its Benefactors	448
Town Library of Goerlitz . . . . .	449
Other Collections at Goerlitz . . . . .	450
Town Library of Luneburg . . . . .	451
Town Library of Treves . . . . .	452
Early History of the Royal Town Library of Bamberg . . . . .	452
In absorption of Monastic Collections . . . . .	453
Recent acquisitions . . . . .	454
Labours of Jaeck and his Bequest . . . . .	455
Classification and Rules of the Bamberg Library . . . . .	456
Town Library of Lubeck . . . . .	457
The Legacies of Seedorf and Scharbau . . . . .	457
Present Extent and Working of the Lubeck Library . . . . .	458
The Public Medical Library at Lubeck . . . . .	459
Foundation of the Leipsic Town Library by Hulderich Gross . . . .	460
Collections subsequently incorporated . . . . .	460
Choice MSS. in the Town Library . . . . .	461
The Poelitz Collection . . . . .	461
Town Library of Stralsund . . . . .	462
The Will of Henning Leve, Town Chamberlain . . . . .	463

## XX ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Recent Accessions . . . . .	463
Town Library of Trieste . . . . .	464
The Petrarch and Æneas Sylvius Collections . . . . .	464
Town Library of Mentz . . . . .	464
The Remains of the Electoral Library . . . . .	465

## CHAPTER VII.

### THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES OF GERMANY, MORAVIA, AND GALLICIA.

University Library of Marburg . . . . .	466
Its partition with Giessen in the 17th Century . . . . .	467
University Library of Koenigsberg . . . . .	467
Duke Albert's 'Silver Library' . . . . .	468
Present Contents and Character of the Koenigsberg Collection . . . . .	468
University Library of Jena . . . . .	469
Keysler's Visit in 1730, and what he saw there . . . . .	469
The Buettner Collection . . . . .	470
Goethe and the Jena Physicians . . . . .	471
Recent Accessions . . . . .	472
University Library of Tuebingen . . . . .	473
Classified Synopsis of the Tuebingen Library, as it was in 1851 . . . . .	473
The Books of the Leipsic Dominicans made the foundation of the University Library there . . . . .	474
Its subsequent History and rapid Growth . . . . .	475
Present Regulations . . . . .	476
University Library at Rostock . . . . .	476
The Kaemmerer Collection . . . . .	477
University Library of Wuerzburg . . . . .	477
Benefactions of the Prince-Bishops von Greiffenklau and von Dal- berg . . . . .	478
The Old Libraries at Wuerzburg . . . . .	478
University Library of Greifswald . . . . .	479
The Public Law Library at Greifswald . . . . .	479
Its Contents and their Classification . . . . .	480
University Library of Giessen . . . . .	481
University Library of Halle . . . . .	481
Its recent Accessions, Extent and Regulations . . . . .	482
University Library of Heidelberg . . . . .	483
University Library of Goettingen . . . . .	483
The Labours of Heyne . . . . .	484
Subsequent Progress . . . . .	485
The System of Catalogues . . . . .	485
University Library of Erlangen . . . . .	486

	Page
The Collection of the Margraves of Ansbach . . . . .	487
Arrangement and Regulations of the University Library . . . . .	488
University Library of Olmuetz . . . . .	488
University Library of Lemberg . . . . .	489
The Ossolinski Collection . . . . .	489
University Library of Breslau . . . . .	490
Its Union with the Old Library of Frankfort-on-Oder . . . . .	490
University Library of Bonn . . . . .	491

## CHAPTER VIII.

## THE LIBRARIES OF HOLLAND, SWITZERLAND AND BELGIUM.

## § 1. THE LIBRARIES OF HOLLAND:—

General Character of the Dutch Libraries . . . . .	492
Memorable foundation of Leyden University . . . . .	493
The sources of its Literary Treasures . . . . .	493
The Choice MSS. and the Catalogues . . . . .	494
The smaller Collections at Leyden . . . . .	495
Town Library of Amsterdam . . . . .	495
University Library of Utrecht . . . . .	496
Royal Library at the Hague . . . . .	497
The Westreenen Collection . . . . .	498
Old Libraries at Delft, Franeker, and Zutphen . . . . .	498

## § 2. THE LIBRARIES OF SWITZERLAND:—

Foundation of the Geneva Library by the Acquisition of the Books of Calvin and of Bonnivard . . . . .	499
The MSS. at Geneva . . . . .	500
The Libraries of Zurich . . . . .	500
Public Library of Berne . . . . .	501
University Library of Basel . . . . .	502
The MSS. and Drawings at Basel . . . . .	503
The Cantonal Library at Aarau . . . . .	503
Its Classification and Regulations . . . . .	504
The Cantonal Library at Lausanne . . . . .	505
The Benedictines of Einsiedeln . . . . .	505

## § 3. THE LIBRARIES OF BELGIUM:—

The old Dukes of Burgundy and their Books . . . . .	506
The Burgundian Library and the French Republicans . . . . .	507
Van Hulthem's Collection . . . . .	508
The Belgian Archives . . . . .	509
University Library of Ghent . . . . .	509

## XXII ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
The Old and New Libraries of Louvain . . . . .	510
Public Library of Liege. . . . .	511
Town Library of Tournay . . . . .	512
Communal Library of Mons . . . . .	512
2 Town Library of Antwerp. . . . .	513

### CHAPTER IX.

#### THE LIBRARIES OF DENMARK, SWEDEN, AND NORWAY.

##### § 1. THE ROYAL LIBRARY AT COPENHAGEN:—

Foundation of the Royal Library by Christian III. . . . .	514
Its development under Frederick III. . . . .	515
Its Collections in the old Literature of the Northmen. . . . .	616
Its Astronomical MSS. . . . .	517
The Collections of Reitzer and of Rostgaard. . . . .	518
The Labours of Schumacher, Wolfen, and Gram . . . . .	519
Rapid Growth of the Library in the Reign of Christian VI. . . . .	520
Absorption of the Gottorp Collection . . . . .	521
Visits of Kennicott and of Sir W. Jones . . . . .	522
Improvement of the Library under Schlegel, and Erichsen. . . . .	522
Count de Thott and his Library . . . . .	523
University Library of Copenhagen . . . . .	523
Classen's Library . . . . .	524

##### § 2. THE LIBRARIES OF SWEDEN AND NORWAY:—

Royal Library at Stockholm . . . . .	525
Provincial Libraries in Sweden. . . . .	525
Whitelocke's Visit to Upsal . . . . .	525
Library of the University of Christiania. . . . .	526
The MSS. at Upsal and at Stockholm . . . . .	527
Curious Vicissitudes of the Codices <i>Argenteus</i> and <i>Aureus</i> . . . . .	527
Swedish Catalogues. . . . .	528

### CHAPTER X.

#### THE LIBRARIES OF HUNGARY, BOHEMIA, POLAND, AND RUSSIA.

##### § 1. THE LIBRARIES OF HUNGARY:

University Library of Pesth . . . . .	529
The Széchényi National Library . . . . .	530
The special Collections in Hungarian History and Literature . . . . .	531
The Teleki Library . . . . .	532

	Page
§ 2. THE LIBRARIES OF BOHEMIA:—	
University Library of Prague . . . . .	533
Its Alienation to the Jesuits in 1622 . . . . .	533
Formation of a new Collection . . . . .	534
Restoration of the old Clementine Collection . . . . .	534
Kohl's Account of the curious MSS. . . . .	535
Classification and Regulations . . . . .	536
The Chancellor Bohuslaus von Hassenstein . . . . .	537
His singular disposal of his Library . . . . .	538
The Perils of the Hassenstein-Lobkowitz Collection by fire and by tumult . . . . .	538
Choice Treasures which have survived . . . . .	539
§ 3. THE LIBRARIES OF POLAND AND OF RUSSIA:—	
The Libraries at Warsaw . . . . .	540
Library of the University at Cracow . . . . .	541
The Zaluski Family as book Collectors . . . . .	541
The inauguration of the Zaluski Library . . . . .	542
Russian "Trophies of military glory" . . . . .	543
Bacmeister's moral Reflections on the seizure of Libraries . . . . .	544
The Zaluski Library becomes the foundation of the Imperial Library at St. Petersburg . . . . .	545
Recent Accessions to the Imperial Library . . . . .	546
The Library of the Academy of Sciences . . . . .	546
Bacmeister's Reflections on the literary advantage of Wars. . . . .	546
Library of the Roumianzoff Museum . . . . .	547
The Diderot and Voltaire Collections at the Hermitage . . . . .	547

## CHAPTER XI.

## THE LIBRARIES OF SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

Royal Library at Madrid . . . . .	548
Treasures buried in Spanish napkins . . . . .	549
The Gondomar Correspondence . . . . .	549
The Convent of the Escorial. . . . .	550
Its Library and choice MSS. . . . .	551
Beaumarchais' Visit to the Escorial. . . . .	552
The Catalogues. . . . .	552
Provincial Libraries of Spain . . . . .	553
Columbian Library at Seville. . . . .	553
Gustav Heine's Account of Libraries in Portugal (1846). . . . .	554
The Foreign Office Returns of 1850 . . . . .	554

## XXIV ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
The National Library at Lisbon . . . . .	555
Provincial Libraries. . . . .	555

### CHAPTER XII.

#### PAST, PRESENT, AND FUTURE.

Retrospections . . . . .	556
The great Churchmen of mediæval and of later ages prominent among the Founders of Libraries . . . . .	557
Clerical Work yet to be done in like directions . . . . .	558
Improving position of Great-Britain in respect of the provision of Public Libraries . . . . .	559
Effects and Prospects of Municipal Action in this department . . .	559
Desirability of some modifications in Corporate management . . .	560
Continental Town Libraries . . . . .	561
The Libraries Act of Queen Anne . . . . .	562
Desiderata . . . . .	563
Prospective glance at the remaining Divisions of the Subject . . .	565

## PART THE SECOND.

# ECONOMY OF LIBRARIES.

### BOOK I.—BOOK COLLECTING.

#### CHAPTER I.

##### RUDIMENTS OF BOOK-COLLECTING, WITH ESPECIAL REFERENCE TO PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

Necessity of distinct aims in the formation of new Libraries. . . .	569
National Collections must be encyclopædical. . . . .	570
What this implies, with the present activity of the Press . . . . .	571
Professional and Town Collections must be select . . . . .	572
Importance of Local Character in Town Libraries . . . . .	573

	Page
And of special strength in certain chosen subjects . . . . .	574
How the modes of collecting Books may be classified . . . . .	575

## CHAPTER II.

## COPY-TAX.

The Copy-tax springs from a Censorship . . . . .	577
Laws, on this point, of France, of Sardinia, and of Tuscany . . . .	578
Of Naples, of Sicily, and of the States of the Church . . . . .	579
Of Spain, Portugal, Bavaria, etc. . . . .	580
Of Prussia and of the German States. . . . .	581
Of Saxony, of Switzerland, of Denmark, etc. . . . .	582
Of Sweden, of Russia, and of America . . . . .	583
Of the United Kingdom . . . . .	583
Bodley's Agreement with the Stationers. . . . .	584
Star-Chamber Decree . . . . .	584
Sedition Act of 14 Charles II. . . . .	584
Subsequent Acts of James II. and of William and Mary . . . . .	585
Copyright Act of the 8th of 2. Anne. . . . .	585
Bentley's Account of the Evasions of the early Acts. . . . .	586
Later Amendments of the Copyright Acts. . . . .	557
Cases decided in the Law Courts . . . . .	588
The Copyright Committee of 1813 . . . . .	589
Act of the 5 and 6 William IV, c. 110 . . . . .	590
Modification introduced into Talfourd's Act . . . . .	591
Mr. Baber's Evidence on the Working of the Tax . . . . .	591
Mr. Panizzi's Evidence on the same subject. . . . .	592
Recent measures of Enforcement, as respects the British Museum .	592
Tabular view of the results . . . . .	593
Operation of the Acts, as respects the Bodleian Library . . . . .	593
And as respects the University Library at Cambridge . . . . .	594
Tabular view of the receipts at Cambridge . . . . .	594
Mr. Power's Evidence and Suggestions . . . . .	595
Operations of the Acts as respects Trinity College Library, Dublin	597
Dr. Todd's Evidence and Suggestions . . . . .	599
General Conclusions. . . . .	599
Position of the Libraries having grants from the Consolidated Fund	600
Necessity of Modifications . . . . .	601
Utility of a printed British Museum List of all Publications received	601

CHAPTER III.

GIFTS.

Extent to which existing Libraries have profited by Gifts . . . . .	603
Reluctance of Book-Collectors to contemplate the dispersion of their Treasures . . . . .	605
Reflections of Bishop Huet on the dispersion of the Library of De Thou . . . . .	605
Subsequent Fortunes of his own Collection . . . . .	606
Gifts not to be relied on, for the formation of Libraries . . . . .	606
Recent Experience on this head . . . . .	607

CHAPTER IV.

PUBLIC HISTORIOGRAPHY AND PUBLIC PRINTING.

Capricious distribution of Public Documents . . . . .	609
The Parliamentary Reports and Papers . . . . .	610
Usual sources of the sneers at Parliamentary Literature. . . . .	611
Political and social worth of the Blue-books. . . . .	612
Report of Tufnell's Committee on their distribution (1853) . . . . .	613
Works of the Record Commissions . . . . .	614
Works of the State Paper Commission . . . . .	615
<i>Monumenta Historica Britannica</i> . . . . .	616
Works of the Board of Admiralty . . . . .	616
The Specifications and Indexes of Patents . . . . .	617
Publications of the Ordnance Board . . . . .	618
Minor Works printed at the public charge . . . . .	619
American System of distributing the Congressional and State Documents . . . . .	619
Publications of the New York State Government. . . . .	621

CHAPTER V.

INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGES.

Treasury Minute of 1832, proposing an Exchange of Books with the Government of France . . . . .	622
Agency of M. Alexandre Vattemare between Europe and America . . . . .	623
Report on this subject of the Regents of the University of New York . . . . .	625
The International Agency of the Smithsonian Institution at Washington . . . . .	626

## CHAPTER VI.

## PURCHASES.

## § 1. CHOICE OF AUTHORS AND OF EDITIONS.

The Difficulties on the threshold of Book-buying . . . . .	628
Naudé's Rules for Book-Collecting . . . . .	629
Value of a Preliminary Collection of Bibliographical Apparatus . . . . .	630
British Town Libraries should possess the original and characteristic Editions of Standard British Authors . . . . .	631
The great Printed "Collections" the proper Foundation books . . . . .	633

## § 2. OF SOME INFERENCES THAT MAY BE DRAWN FROM LIBRARY STATISTICS AS TO THE SELECTION OF BOOKS FOR PURCHASE.

Statistics of Reading at the British Museum, in 1836. . . . .	636
And at the Free Library of Manchester, in 1852—53 . . . . .	638
And at the Astor Library in New York, in 1854 . . . . .	639

## § 3. OF APPROXIMATIVE ESTIMATES OF THE COST OF LIBRARIES, AND THE DATA ON WHICH THEY MAY BE BASED.

Conjectural Estimates of little value . . . . .	641
Statistics of actual Purchases, 1823—54. . . . .	642

## § 4. OF SOME DETAILS IN THE PURCHASING OF BOOKS.

Price Lists. . . . .	643
Second Hand Catalogues . . . . .	644
Auctions. . . . .	644
Purchase of New Books—Trade Discounts . . . . .	645

## § 5. OF THE CAUSES OF THE FLUCTUATIONS IN PRICES; AND MORE PARTICULARLY OF RARITY IN BOOKS.

Want of a History of the Book-Trade . . . . .	646
David Clément's Classification of Rarity . . . . .	647
Books of small Impressions . . . . .	649
Suppressed Books . . . . .	650
Books accidentally destroyed. . . . .	652
Destruction of Books in the great Fire of London. . . . .	653
Books purposely destroyed . . . . .	654
Books unfinished at the Press . . . . .	655
First Editions of Classic Authors . . . . .	656
Early Regulations of the Price of Books . . . . .	657
Collectors before the Bibliomania. . . . .	658
Condition, and its effect on Price . . . . .	659
Scribbled Treasures. . . . .	660

## XXVIII ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
§ 6. OF THE FORMATION OF SPECIAL COLLECTIONS OF PAMPHLETS.	
Historical Value of Old Tracts. . . . .	661
The Thomason Collection, and its Significance . . . . .	662
Other Collectors of Civil War Tracts and the fate of their Collections . . . . .	663
Flood of Tracts during the French Revolution. . . . .	663
Wisdom of indiscriminate Gathering . . . . .	664

## BOOK II.—*BUILDINGS.*

### CHAPTER I.

#### LIBRARIES BUILT.

The Laurentian Library at Florence . . . . .	667
Library of St. Mark at Venice . . . . .	668
The Book-Rooms of Monastic Libraries. . . . .	669
The Bodleian Library. . . . .	670
The Vatican Library . . . . .	671
Old Library of St. Geneviève at Paris . . . . .	672
New Library of St. Geneviève . . . . .	674
The Mazarine Palace . . . . .	677
Internal Arrangements of the Imperial Library. . . . .	679
The Ducal Library of Wolfenbüttel . . . . .	680
Radcliffe's Library at Oxford . . . . .	681
Ducal Library at Karlsruhe . . . . .	682
Library of the London Institution . . . . .	683
Imperial Library at St. Petersburg . . . . .	686
Library of Trinity College, Cambridge . . . . .	691
Royal Library at Munich . . . . .	691
British Museum Library . . . . .	693
The Controversy as to the original Design of the New Reading Room	695
Plan and Arrangement of the New Reading Room . . . . .	696
Astor Library at New York . . . . .	700
City Library of Boston . . . . .	701
New Town Library of Liverpool. . . . .	705

### CHAPTER II.

#### LIBRARIES PROJECTED.

The Projects for the Reconstruction of the Imperial Library at Paris	707
Visconti's Plan. . . . .	708

	Page
Count Léon de Laborde's Plan . . . . .	709
Delessert's <i>Projet d'une Bibliothèque circulaire</i> . . . . .	710
M. Horeau's Babylonian Project . . . . .	712
The Library Plans of Leopoldo della Santa . . . . .	713
Count De Laborde's Design for a Library . . . . .	715
Plans of Dr. Zoller of Stuttgart . . . . .	717
Mr. Wyatt Papworth's Designs . . . . .	719
Plan for a small Lending Library . . . . .	722
Dr. Olinthus Gregory's Plans . . . . .	723

## CHAPTER III.

## HINTS AND DEDUCTIONS.

Practical Hints and Suggestions on Construction . . . . .	726
Site and Structure . . . . .	727
Galleries . . . . .	728
Reading Rooms and Working Rooms . . . . .	729
Officers' Apartments . . . . .	730
Lighting and Warming . . . . .	731

## CHAPTER IV.

## FITTINGS AND FURNITURE.

Construction of Book presses . . . . .	733
Shelving . . . . .	735
Select Cases for choice Books . . . . .	735
Glazing for Book-cases . . . . .	736
Table-cases and Catalogue-desks . . . . .	737
Reading Tables and Frames . . . . .	738
Book-barrows . . . . .	739
Description of the Fittings of the New Reading Room at the British Museum . . . . .	740

## BOOK III.—CLASSIFICATION AND CATALOGUES.

### CHAPTER I.

#### CATALOGUES IN GENERAL.

Preliminaries. . . . .	747
Recent discussions about "Finding-Catalogues". . . . .	748
Enumeration of the various kinds of Catalogues used in Libraries .	749
Alphabetical Catalogues, according to Subjects. . . . .	750
Alphabetical Catalogues according to Authors . . . . .	751
Necessity of a Separation between subject-headings and authorship-headings, in order to a good Catalogue . . . . .	751
Cross-References . . . . .	753
Defects of the Plan of Watt's <i>Bibliotheca Britannica</i> . . . . .	754
Many words for one thing . . . . .	755
Difficulties of Classification . . . . .	756
Johannes von Müller's views on that head . . . . .	757

### CHAPTER II.

#### CLASSIFICATORY SYSTEMS.

The Aldine Classification of 1498 . . . . .	759
Robert Etienne's Scheme of 1546 . . . . .	760
Conrad Gesner's Scheme of 1548. . . . .	760
Scheme of Florian Treffer, 1560 . . . . .	761
Scheme of Christophe de Savigny, 1587 . . . . .	762
Brunet's nibble at the fame of Bacon. . . . .	762
Bacon's <i>Partitio Universalis Doctrinæ Humanæ</i> . . . . .	764
D'Alembert's Elaboration of Bacon's Scheme. . . . .	765
Other Modifications of the Baconian Scheme. . . . .	766
Scheme of John Rhodius . . . . .	767
Scheme of Claudius Clement. . . . .	768
Gabriel Naudé's <i>Avis pour dresser une Bibliothèque</i> . . . . .	769
Scheme of Ismael Bouillard as embodied in the De Thou Catalogue	771
Garnier's <i>Systema Bibliothecæ Collegii Parisiensis Societatis Jesu</i> . .	772
Leibnitz's <i>Idea Bibliothecæ Publicæ secundum Classes Scientiarum ordinandæ</i> . . . . .	774
Prosper Marchand's System as embodied in the Faultrier Catalogue	775
Fontanini's Scheme for the Imperiali Library at Rome . . . . .	776
Abbé Girard's Scheme . . . . .	776

	Page
Conyers Middleton's <i>Bibliothecæ Cantabrigiæ ordinandæ methodus</i>	779
Modifications of Bouillaud's Scheme by Gabriel Martin, and others	779
The distinctive groups under which these various Schemes may be arranged. . . . .	781
New ideas as to Classificatory Systems contemporaneous with the great French Revolution . . . . .	783
Ameilhon's System . . . . .	783
That of Camus. . . . .	784
And of Butenschoen (of Colmar). . . . .	784
Daunou's Scheme. . . . .	785
Parent's Scheme, and its identifications of Literary Epochs with Representative Men . . . . .	786
The Index of the <i>Jena Repertorium</i> . . . . .	787
The Biblical Scheme of Denis, of Vienna. . . . .	787
Girault's Scheme . . . . .	788
Jeremy Bentham's <i>Essay on Nomenclature</i> : . . . .	789
Coleridge's <i>Essay on Method</i> . . . . .	790
Horne's <i>Outlines for the Classification of a Library</i> . . . . .	791
Further Modifications of the Paris System by Barbier, Achard, Brunet, and others. . . . .	794
The Symmetrical System of Ampère . . . . .	795
Albert's Scheme . . . . .	796
Merlin's Scheme . . . . .	799
Lord Lindsay's Scheme . . . . .	802
Mr. Samuel Eyre's <i>Outlines of a Classified Scheme</i> , based on Locke .	803
Schleiermacher's <i>Bibliographisches System der gesammten Wissenschaftskunde</i> . . . . .	804
Dr. W. D. Wilson's Scheme (1856) . . . . .	806
Suggestions for the simplification of Classificatory Schemes . . . .	808
Tabular View of the principal Schemes (in two groups). <i>To face page</i>	811
Outlines of a simplified Scheme of Classification for a Town Library . . . . .	813

## CHAPTER III.

## DIFFICULTIES, RULES, AND DETAILS.

Identification of Authorship . . . . .	832
Variations and Ambiguities in the Names of Authors . . . . .	833
Anonymity of Books . . . . .	834
Pseudonymity and deceptive Ascription of Books . . . . .	834
The Apocrypha of Literature . . . . .	835
Is it right to lift literary masks? . . . . .	836
Objections to Rules for Cataloguing . . . . .	837

## XXXII ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Rules and Examples as to Anonyms, Pseudonyms, and Apocryphal Books. . . . .	840
Full Titles and Short Titles. . . . .	843
Examples of Titles of Early Printed Books . . . . .	846
Details in the preparation of Title-slips. . . . .	847
Rapid Variations in the Size of Books . . . . .	848
Printed forms for Titles. . . . .	849

### CHAPTER IV.

#### TO PRINT, OR NOT TO PRINT?

Difficulties. . . . .	851
Cost of Printing . . . . .	852
Cumbrousness of Supplements . . . . .	852
Discussion, of 1849, as to Printing the Catalogues of the British Museum Library . . . . .	853
Opinions of Mr. Hallam. . . . .	854
And of Lord Stanhope . . . . .	855
Opinions of Dr. Maitland and Mr. J. W. Croker . . . . .	856
The Evidence of Mr. Panizzi and his <i>Letter to Lord Ellesmere</i> . . . . .	857
Opinions of Messrs. Corney, Craik, Payne Collier, and Carlyle . . . . .	858
The Report of the Commissioners as to Printing . . . . .	859
Its Fallacies on this head . . . . .	860
Conclusive Reasons for Printing . . . . .	861
Plans of Stereotyping . . . . .	864
Jewett's Account of his Process . . . . .	865
Report of a Smithsonian Committee thereon. . . . .	866
The <i>Athenæum</i> Articles on a Universal Catalogue . . . . .	867

### CHAPTER V.

#### EXAMPLES AND ESTIMATES.

Precedents. . . . .	869
The Bunau and Casanate Catalogues . . . . .	870
The Catalogues of the Imperial Library at Paris . . . . .	871
Paulin Paris on the Printing of Catalogues . . . . .	871
Taschereau's <i>Catalogue de l'Histoire de France</i> . . . . .	872
Its Rules and Methods . . . . .	873
Specimens of M. Taschereau's Catalogue . . . . .	875
Specimens of Catalogues suggested for Town Libraries . . . . .	878
Specimen of an <i>Index of Authors</i> . . . . .	882

## ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS. XXXIII

	Page
Specimen of an <i>Index of Topics</i> . . . . .	881
Printers' Estimates . . . . .	882
Order of Entries . . . . .	883
The Printing of Press-marks. . . . .	883
Observations on the relative merits of Classed and Alphabetical Catalogues . . . . .	884
Printed Index-forms . . . . .	885

### CHAPTER VI.

#### LOCAL ARRANGEMENT, AND ITS APPLIANCES.

Arrangement and Sequence of Book-presses . . . . .	888
Shelf Catalogues . . . . .	889
Classification as applied to the actual Collocation of Books . . . . .	890
The System of the Imperial Library at Paris . . . . .	891
Recent attempts for its Improvement . . . . .	891
Specimen of the detailed Arrangement of a Collection of moderate extent (being a Synoptical View of the Collocation of the London Institution) Library . . . . .	894
Synoptical View of the Reference Department of the Manchester Free Library. <i>To face Page.</i> . . . .	907
Press Tablets . . . . .	908
Arrangement of special Collections. . . . .	909
Classification of the Publications of the British Patent Office, arranged to illustrate the History of Scientific Invention. . . . .	911
Show-Collection of Early Printed Books, arranged to illustrate the progress and successive stages of the Typographic Art. . . . .	918
Classification of Prints . . . . .	923
Classification of Maps, Charts and Plans . . . . .	927
Notice of Mr. Shurtleff's <i>Decimal System for Libraries</i> . . . . .	928

## BOOK IV.—INTERNAL ADMINISTRATION AND PUBLIC SERVICE.

### CHAPTER I.

#### LIBRARIANSHIP.

Of the Qualities chiefly essential to the Librarian . . . . .	933
The Difficulties, the Aids, and the Compensations of Librarianship . . . . .	935
The Culture, the Discipline, and the Rewards of the Librarian . . . . .	936

# XXXIV ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Page

## CHAPTER II.

### BOARDS OF MANAGEMENT, TOWN COUNCILS, AND CENTRAL INSPECTION.

Preliminaries. . . . .	939
Severance of Duties of Management and Duties of Supervision . .	940
Present Constitution of the Trust of the British Museum . . . . .	941
Management of Rate-supported Town Libraries . . . . .	943
Provisions of Ewart's Act. . . . .	944
Importance and Necessity of an admixture of qualified persons, specially chosen, with the average Members of Town Councils, in the management of Town Libraries . . . . .	944
Desirability of a System of Government Inspection of Libraries resembling the established School-Inspection . . . . .	944
Means of facilitating such a System . . . . .	945

## CHAPTER III.

### INTERNAL ADMINISTRATION; ROUTINE DUTIES; AND FINANCE

The Bodleian Statutes on Appointments . . . . .	946
Opinions of the Mérimée Commission on Organization and Appointments . . . . .	948
The Staff required for the Routine Duties of a Library largely frequented by the Public . . . . .	953
Examples of Expenditure . . . . .	953
The Cost of the Liverpool Library Establishment . . . . .	954
The Cost of the Manchester Free Library Establishment . . . . .	955
The Staff and Salaries of the Library of the British Museum . . .	955
Deductions. . . . .	956
Importance of a well-arranged system of superannuation Allowances. . . . .	957

## CHAPTER IV.

### BOOKBINDING.

The early History of the Art of Bookbinding . . . . .	959
Monastic and Mediæval Embellishments. . . . .	960
Changes in the Art which ensued upon the Invention of Printing .	963
The velvet and embroidered Bindings of English Artists . . . . .	963
Early Continental Bookbinding. . . . .	964
Jean Grolier, Treasurer of France . . . . .	964
His Collection and his taste in bookbinding . . . . .	965

	Page
Diana of Poitiers as a Patron of Bookbinders . . . . .	966
Bookbinding in England under the Tudor Monarchs . . . . .	967
Bookbinding in Scotland under James VI., and in England after his Accession . . . . .	968
Amateur Binding—The Protestant Nunnery at Little Gidding, etc. .	973
The English Binders of Queen Anne's Time . . . . .	970
Extracts from the Diary of Humphrey Wanley . . . . .	972
Roger Payne, his taste, his manipulation, and his bills . . . . .	974
The Contemporaries and Successors of Roger Payne . . . . .	976
Retrospective Glance at French Binding. . . . .	977
Bozerian, and Lesné's Character of him. . . . .	978
<i>La Reliure, Poëme en six chants</i> . . . . .	978
Dibdin and his Skirmishes with the French Binders, and their Poet	978
Thouvenin and his Contemporaries . . . . .	979
The Introduction of new Machinery into Bookbinding, and its results	981
Notices of the Choice Bindings exhibited in London, in 1851 . . .	982
Hints and Suggestions to young Librarians . . . . .	983

## CHAPTER V.

## PUBLIC ACCESS

The main Questions stated . . . . .	988
The Evidence collected in 1849 and 1850 through the Foreign Of- fice . . . . .	989

## Conditions and Results of Accessibility:—

(1.) Austrian Libraries . . . . .	989
(2.) Bavarian Libraries . . . . .	990
(3.) Belgian Libraries . . . . .	991
(4.) Danish Libraries . . . . .	994
(5.) French Libraries . . . . .	995
(6.) Library of the Free City of Frankfort. . . . .	999
(7.) Greek Libraries . . . . .	1000
(8.) Hanoverian Libraries . . . . .	1001
(9.) Libraries of the Hanse Towns . . . . .	1002
(10.) Hessian Libraries . . . . .	1005
(11.) Libraries of Nassau . . . . .	1004
(12.) Neapolitan Libraries . . . . .	1006
(13.) Libraries of Holland . . . . .	1007
(14.) Portuguese Libraries . . . . .	1007
(15.) Prussian Libraries . . . . .	1007
(16.) Roman Libraries . . . . .	1014
(17.) Russian Libraries . . . . .	1017
(18.) Sardinian Libraries . . . . .	1017

XXXVI      ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
(19.) Saxon Libraries . . . . .	1018
(20.) Spanish Libraries . . . . .	1019
(21.) Swedish Libraries . . . . .	1020
(22.) Swiss Libraries . . . . .	1021
(23.) Tuscan Libraries . . . . .	1022
Qualifications which must accompany the official Evidence as to the Accessibility of Foreign Libraries. . . . .	1026
The Evidence taken and the Opinions reported by the Mérimée Commission on the Imperial Library at Paris . . . . .	1026
Deductions . . . . .	1028

CHAPTER VI.

THE REGULATIONS OF READING ROOMS, WITH ESPECIAL REFERENCE  
TO TOWN LIBRARIES, SUPPORTED UNDER EWART'S ACT.

Recent Resolution of the Manchester Town Council, contemplating a Pecuniary Test, for regulating admission to its Free Libraries. . . . .	1030
Probable inconveniences of such a Regulation, if enforced . . . . .	1031
Registration of Issues in Public Reading-Rooms . . . . .	1031
Book-tickets. . . . .	1033
Accessibility of Catalogues . . . . .	1034
Special Reading Rooms for Students . . . . .	1035
The supply of a Collection of Books of Ordinary Reference with- out formal application. . . . .	1037
The essential constituents of such a Collection . . . . .	1037
Dictionaries and Cyclopædias . . . . .	1037
Bibliographical Works . . . . .	1038
Biographies, Calendars, Peerages, etc. . . . .	1041
The great serial Collections of Standard Works. . . . .	1041
Details of Reading Room Service . . . . .	1042
The daily chequing and record of books supplied, as practised in the British Museum . . . . .	1042
The Opening of Public Libraries on Sundays . . . . .	1044

APPENDIX TO CHAPTER VI.

THE REGULATIONS OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE . . . . .	1046
THE REGULATIONS OF THE REFERENCE DEPARTMENT OF THE MAN- CHESTER FREE LIBRARY . . . . .	1049

# ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS. XXXVII

Page

## CHAPTER VII.

### THE REGULATION OF LENDING LIBRARIES.

Regulation of Lending Libraries supported under Ewart's Act . .	1052
Suretyship . . . . .	1052
The Voucher-forms and other Conditions of the loan of books from Town Libraries . . . . .	1053
Quarterly Examinations, Fines, and other Details . . . . .	1055
Registration of Issues . . . . .	1057
Classification of Issues . . . . .	1057
Regulations of the Liverpool Lending Libraries . . . . .	1058
Working of the Liverpool Lending Libraries . . . . .	1059
The Lending Regulations of the Cambridge University Library . .	1060

## CHAPTER VIII.

### RECAPITULATIONS.

Librarianship . . . . .	1063
Formation of Libraries . . . . .	1064
Construction and Adaptation of Buildings . . . . .	1065
Classification and Catalogues . . . . .	1066
Internal Administration and Public Service . . . . .	1068
Concluding Observations . . . . .	1069
GENERAL INDEX . . . . .	1073

### TO THE BINDER.

\* \* The List of Illustrations is printed at the end of the Table of Contents of Volume I.



*PART THE FIRST.*

**HISTORY OF LIBRARIES.**

*(CONTINUED.)*

---

**BOOK III. CHAPTER XIX.**

**THE LIBRARIES OF THE FACULTY OF ADVOCATES, AND OF THE  
WRITERS TO THE SIGNET, AT EDINBURGH.**



# MEMOIRS OF LIBRARIES.

## CHAPTER XIX.

### THE LIBRARIES OF THE FACULTY OF ADVOCATES, AND OF THE WRITERS TO THE SIGNET, AT EDINBURGH.

---

The Legal Profession in Scotland has every recommendation to a person resolved or compelled to remain in this country. . . . It is the highest Profession that the country knows; its emoluments, and prizes are not inadequate to the wants and habits of the upper classes; it has always been adorned by men of ability and learning. . . . Its higher practice has always been combined with literature, which, indeed, is the hereditary fashion of the Profession. Its cultivation is encouraged by the best and most accessible Library in this country, which belongs to the Bar.

COCKBURN, *Life of Jeffrey*, i, 84, 85.

THE Library of the FACULTY OF ADVOCATES dates from the year 1680. Its chief founder was Sir George Mackenzie of Rosehaugh, an eminent jurist, an accomplished scholar, and, to the end of his days, so thorough a student, that when the changes of the Revolution led him to abandon public life, he betook himself to Oxford, that he might enjoy at leisure the stores of the Bodleian.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XIX.  
The Law  
Libraries at  
Edinburgh.

<sup>1</sup> Sir George Mackenzie was admitted as a Student at the Bodleian by a Grace, passed on the 2nd June 1690. He died in 1691.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XIX.  
The Law  
Libraries at  
Edinburgh.

Origin of the  
Library of the  
Faculty of  
Advocates.

The first scheme for the Advocates Library was restricted within professional limits. Many law-books were given, and sums for purchases were from time to time granted by votes of the Faculty. But, for a long period, the fund thus accruing was merely occasional, and of indefinite amount. In 1700, the collection narrowly escaped destruction by fire. It was then removed to the ground-floor of the Parliament House. By the Act of the 8th of Queen Anne, the privilege of receiving a copy of every book entered at Stationers' Hall, was conferred upon it. Even before this enactment it had become more general in its character than had been originally contemplated. Valuable books, in other classes than Law, were both presented and purchased. To the collection of the materials and documents of Scottish history, special attention had been wisely given, almost from the beginning. Thus, Sir James Balfour's collection was purchased in 1698; that of Sir Robert Sibbald, (only a part of which is historical,) in 1723; that of the eminent historian, Dr. Robert Wodrow,—more important than either of the preceding,—was acquired shortly after his death, in 1734.

The early Librarians of the  
Advocates  
Library.

The first very notable Librarian was Thomas Ruddiman. Both in his day, and in that of his more eminent successor, the salary of the office was a very scanty one. But the duties in no wise interfered with other avocations. They were both honourable and pleasant. Ruddiman filled this post for nearly twenty years. On his resignation, in December 1751, "the Faculty," writes David Hume, "chose me their Librarian, an

office from which I received little or no emolument, but which gave me the command of a large Library." The Minutes of the Faculty record that "some member proposed that a dignified member of their own body, Mr. Kenneth Mackenzie, .... should be named to that office, .... but the majority declared for Mr. David Hume." The contest, in truth, was a keen and angry one. The Historian has himself depicted it in very lively colours in his Correspondence. "The President," he says, "and the Dean of Faculty, his son, who used to rule absolutely in this body .... formed an aversion to this project, because it had not come from them. .... The bigots joined them. .... Then came the violent cry of 'Deism,' 'Atheism,' and 'Scepticism.' 'Twas represented that my election would be giving the sanction of the greatest and most learned body in this country to my profane and irreligious principles. .... What is more extraordinary, the cry of Religion could not hinder the Ladies from being violently my partizans, and I owe my success in great measure to their solicitations. One has broken off all commerce with her lover, because he voted against me! And W. Lockhart, in a speech to the Faculty said 'there was no walking the streets, nor even enjoying one's own fire-side,' on account of their importunate zeal. The Town says that even his bed was not safe for him, though his wife was cousin-german to my antagonist. .... Such, dear Doctor, is the triumph of your friend; yet, amidst all this greatness and glory, even though master of 30,000 volumes, and possessing the smiles of a hundred fair ones; in this very pinnacle of human

BOOK III.  
Chapter XIX.  
The Law  
Libraries at  
Edinburgh.

David Hume's  
account of his  
election.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XIX.  
The Law  
Libraries at  
Edinburgh.

grandeur and felicity, I cast a favourable regard on you," &c.<sup>1</sup>

Hume had for his assistant-librarian Walter Goodall, the worshipper of Queen Mary, who gave him some amusement as well as trouble. ("Walter was seldom sober," is Lord Hailes' suggestive note on poor Goodall.) One day, we are told by the Historian's latest biographer, Mr. Burton, at a time when Goodall was busied with his "Vindication" of Mary, he chanced to fall asleep, with his head resting on his MS.,—an accident which some may think typical of the fate awaiting his readers,—and in that position was observed by Hume who roared in his ear that Mary was ——, and had killed her husband. Poor Goodall started from his slumber, in doubt whether he was dreaming, or had heard a real voice. But, almost before his eyes were well open, he sprang upon Hume, and thrust him to the farther end of the Library, exclaiming that he was some base Presbyterian, bent on murdering the Queen's fame as his forbears had murdered her person.<sup>2</sup>

Very early in Hume's librarianship a curious difficulty occurred respecting the admission of certain improper books. "This day, 27 June 1754," say the Minutes, "Mr. James Burnet [afterwards Lord Monboddo,] and Sir David Dalrymple, [afterwards Lord Hailes,] Curators of the Library, having gone through some accounts of books lately bought, and finding therein the three following French books, *Les Contes de La Fontaine*, *L'Histoire Amoureuse des Gaules*, and

<sup>1</sup> Burton, *Life and Correspondence of David Hume*, i, 372.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. i, 374.

*L'Ecumoire*, they ordain that the said books be struck out of the Catalogue of the Library, and removed from the shelves, as indecent books, unworthy of a place in a learned Library. And, to prevent the like abuses in time to come, they appoint that after this no books shall be bought for the Library without the authority of a meeting of Curators, in time of Session, or of two of them, in Vacation."

BOOK III.  
Chapter XIX.  
The Law  
Libraries at  
Edinburgh.

Exclusion of  
books on moral  
grounds.

On this transaction, Mr. Burton makes some observations which are worth quoting: "It involves," he says, "no approval of the licentious features of French literature to prove this resolution of the Curators pre-eminently absurd. A public Library, purged of every book of which any portion might offend the taste of a well-regulated mind of the present day, would unfortunately be very barren in the most brilliant departments of the literature of other days and other languages. It would be wrong in the guardians of a Public Library to advance to the dignity of its shelves, those loathsome books written for the promotion of vice, of which though they be published by no eminent bookseller, exhibited on no respectable counter, advertised in no newspaper, too many have found their way by secret avenues into the heart of Society, where they corrupt its life-blood. But if Greece, Rome, and France, —if our own ancestors,—had a freer tone in their literature than we have, we must yet admit their works to our Libraries, if we would have these institutions depositaries of the genius of all times and all places. The Faculty are probably no less virtuous than they were in 1754, yet they have now on their shelves the

BOOK III.  
Chapter XIX.  
The Law  
Libraries at  
Edinburgh.

brilliant edition of all La Fontaine's Works, published at Amsterdam in 1762, so that the expurgatory zeal of the Curators had only put their constituents to the expense of replacing the condemned book. *L'Ecumoire* may also still be found in the Advocates Library, along with the other still more censurable works of its author, Crébillon." Two years afterwards, the question was debated, whether or not the Curators had a right to order books to be sold. "Seeing," it was argued, "that as one Curator succeeds another yearly, and different men have different tastes, the Library might by that means happen to suffer considerably." And, in accordance with this view, it was formally declared that the Curators had no right so to dispose of books.<sup>1</sup> It is curious to notice that this Library is very deficient in the early editions of Hume's own works; as it also is in the literature of the controversies with which the name of his predecessor is bound up.<sup>2</sup>

Management and  
growth of the  
Library.

Amongst the successors of Ruddiman and Hume as Library-keeper to the Faculty, Adam Ferguson and David Irving are prominent. The general supervision of the Library has, I believe, always lain with five Curators, one of whom retires annually by rotation. Its growth during the last century was very gradual. Pen-  
nant, at his visit in 1769, was told that it contained "above 30,000 volumes,"<sup>3</sup> which, as we have seen, was about the number mentioned by Hume in 1752. Towards the close of the century, we have the old story

<sup>1</sup> Burton, *ut supra*, i, 396.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> *Tour in Scotland* (Pinkerton's Collection, iii, 24).

again repeated—almost in the old words—“above 30,000 volumes, including a complete collection of Jurisprudence”—by Gough, in his additions to Camden’s *Britannia*.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XIX.  
The Law  
Libraries at  
Edinburgh.

Of the later accessions the most conspicuous are the Libraries of the Marquis of Astorga and of Professor Thorkelin, both acquired by purchase about thirty years ago. The former consists chiefly of Spanish literature, contains many choice books, extends to about 3400 volumes, and was purchased for £3000. Thorkelin’s collection contains about 1200 volumes, chiefly relating to the history and literature of the Northern nations. The extensive series of Tracts and Dissertations, known as the “Dietrich Collection,” comprises a wide range of subjects, and includes many works by Luther, Melancthon, and other leaders of the Reformation, most of them being original editions. Sir William Hamilton, a most zealous Curator, acquired this collection for the Library at the trivial outlay of eighty pounds. He estimated its contents as extending to 100,000 distinct pieces. But by some strange oversight, the collection was permitted for several years to lie in a “damp cellar.” Under the present energetic Librarian, Mr. Halkett, it has been “taken out, aired, and dried,” and proves, we are told, “to be one of very considerable value.”<sup>2</sup> There is no present need to fear any recurrence of similar neglect. That it should have occurred at all seems the more strange, inasmuch as the funds of the Library were then ample for its

Astorga and  
Thorkelin  
Collections.

<sup>1</sup> *Britannia*, etc., iv, 51 (Edition of 1806).

<sup>2</sup> *Reports by the Curators of the Advocates Library* (1851) 10; (1852) 3.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XIX.  
The Law  
Libraries at  
Edinburgh.

wants. "At one time," said, in 1849, the late Solicitor General of Scotland, Mr. Maitland, "the contributions of the Bar amounted to upwards of £3000 annually. Of late years, they have fallen off, and so we have been able to do very little in purchasing foreign books."

Extent of the  
Library in 1849.

Increment under  
the Copyright-  
Tax.

Evidence of the  
Solicitor General  
of Scotland on  
management of  
the Library.

Dr. Irving, the late Librarian, returned the number of printed volumes in 1849, as 148,000, but gave no information as to the increment from the Copyright-Tax. "No return," he says, "can be made of the works received by the Advocates Library, *no account having been kept.*" The Annual Reports of the Curators, like those of Dr. Irving's successor in the Librarianship, are silent altogether, both as to the growth of the Library, and as to the use made of it. If, however, I may assume (1.) that the number of volumes yearly added to the Library from this source must nearly correspond with the average number received by other Libraries under the like privilege; and (2.) that the books received are preserved, it will follow that the aggregate number of volumes must now (1858) have risen to at least 174,000.

In the evidence which was given by Mr. Maitland, before the Public Libraries Committee of 1849, considerable stress was laid on the impropriety and ill consequences of turning the books acquired under the Copyright Act, "to the ordinary purposes of a circulating Library." "As they come from Stationers' Hall," said the Solicitor General, "they are boarded, and immediately placed upon the public tables of the Library. In this way not only books of ephemeral literature, but works of the highest value published in this country are immediately converted into common circulating

purposes, among readers extending to 400 and 500. I do not think that was the original intention, and I think it is an unfair use, of the grant. Besides, it is extremely destructive to the books. .... They do not remain a public deposit, but are, to a great extent, so destroyed by the mode in which they are used as to be unfit to be deposited in a great Public Library. I think the only satisfactory and practical reform in the Advocates Library would be to put an end to that circulation of the books." With certain exceptions, for literary purposes, Mr. Maitland would abolish the lending system, and "would make great exertions to give every accommodation [to readers within the Library,] such as is given in the "British Museum;" as being a better system of preserving the character of a National Library, and such, I think," he adds, "ought to be the character of the Advocates Library."<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XIX.  
The Law  
Libraries at  
Edinburgh.

The Manuscripts number about 2000 volumes. Besides the prominent collections of Balfour, Sibbald, and Wodrow, they include a small but highly valuable series of historical letters—many of them from royal hands,—and other State Papers, presented by the Earl of Balcarras; the various papers of Lord Fountainhall, of James Anderson, and of Murray of Stanhope; the Perth collections of the Rev. James Scott; the Account-books and Correspondence of the Company of Merchants which founded the settlement of Darien;—full of interest, as throwing strong light on a remark-

The MS. col-  
lections.

<sup>1</sup> *Minutes of Evidence before Select Committee on Public Libraries* (1849), 94, 95.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XIX.  
The Law  
Libraries at  
Edinburgh.

able chapter of Scottish History; and the curious gatherings of ancient Scottish and English poetry, known as the Bannatyne and Auchinlech MSS.

Among the classical MSS. are a fine Horace of the thirteenth century; a Valerius Maximus of the fourteenth; a Terence of the fifteenth; and the famous copy of Martial's Epigrams, which is by some authorities ascribed to the ninth century, and is, beyond all question, one of the most ancient known. There are also some valuable Biblical MSS.; an extensive series of Icelandic books, purchased of Professor Finn Magnuson in 1825; and, finally, some choice Persian and Sanscrit MSS., which the Library owes to the liberality of Mr. Erskine and Mr. Elphinstone.

The rarer  
Printed Books.

The rarities of the Printed Book Department include the first productions of the Scottish press, (a volume of poetical tracts, printed in 1508, and the better known *Breviarium Aberdonense*, published under the sanction of William Elphinstone, Bishop of Aberdeen, in 1509 and 1510;) and a copy of the Mazarine Bible. But the strength of this printed Library lies in modern books, such especially as are historical or juridical. Books on the physical sciences, and those in various departments of recent foreign literature are present but in scanty proportions.

Account of the  
Catalogues.

There are printed Catalogues of the books up to the year 1807, in three volumes (1742, 1776, and 1807,) and a later one of the law-books exclusively (printed in 1831), with a supplement. There are also the following Catalogues wholly or partially in manuscript:

(1.) A Catalogue of the Historical books, based on the printed titles of 1742, 1776, and 1807, with the additional titles intercalated; (2.) A Catalogue of the Greek and Latin Classics, added to the Library since 1807; (3.) A Miscellaneous Catalogue, containing books in all the classes not previously named, from 1807 to about 1830, with those not otherwise catalogued of subsequent date; (4.) Separate Catalogues of books in Theology, Medicine, and Prose Fiction, from 1830 or 1832 to a recent date; (5.) A classed Catalogue of the Astorga Library;<sup>1</sup> (6) A Catalogue of Pamphlets in two volumes.

A new *alphabetical* Catalogue—a specimen proof-sheet of which lies before me—is now in the press. It appears to be carefully compiled, has useful notes, indicating great bibliographical acquirement; but is disfigured by that strange, though not singular, absurdity,—the mingling of the names of authors, in one and the same alphabet with words indicative sometimes of the subjects, and sometimes of the mere titles of anonymous books. What possible profit a reader can derive from the sequence of “Chimney” to “Chalmers (David),” it is hard to conjecture. The typography of the “Specimen” is, it must be added, excellent.

The Library of the WRITERS TO THE SIGNET is a choice collection nobly lodged. Dr. Dibdin is not famous for judicious discrimination in his use of epithets, but in this case there is really nothing exaggerated in his

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Halkett remarks of this Catalogue (*Report of 1851*, p. 7):—“The books are arranged in six classes, each of which is catalogued separately.” A classed Catalogue, in which the classes are not catalogued separately would surely be a literary curiosity?

BOOK III.  
Chapter XIX.  
The Law  
Libraries at  
Edinburgh.

General charac-  
ter of the Signet  
Library.

The Catalogues  
of the Signet  
Library.

statement that "the whole has an absolutely palatial air."<sup>1</sup> The collection, too, is worthy of its abode, as is also the liberality with which its treasures are made accessible. The number of volumes is about 45,000. The class "Jurisprudence" has, of course, always been well furnished, and a special Catalogue of it, prepared by Mr. Ivory, was completed and printed in 1856. But the Signet Library, although it has never acquired books by the Copyright-Tax, is far from being merely, or even predominantly, a professional collection. It is rich in History, and in the Sciences and Arts. Many of the sections of Polite Literature are well supplied, and especially those which comprise the finest and most costly books. There are good printed Catalogues, both classed and alphabetical; but the former, now half a century old, has been long outgrown. The alphabetical Catalogue includes a good classed index. A classed Catalogue of the works in British History was commenced by the present accomplished Librarian and literary antiquary, Mr. David Laing, in 1857, and has made considerable progress. There is also a complete alphabetical Catalogue of the Library in fifteen large volumes, a specimen of which, in contemplation of its being published, was printed in 1853.<sup>2</sup>

In a recent Report, the following remark occurs as to the plan pursued in the augmentation of the Signet Library: "In the additions which they have made, the Librarian and Curators have always acted upon the

<sup>1</sup> Dibdin, *Northern Tour*, ii, 608.

<sup>2</sup> *Specimen of the Alphabetical Catalogue now in preparation of the Library of the Society of Writers to Her Majesty's Signet* (8vo., Edinburgh, 1853).

rule of preferring standard works to ephemeral literature. They have endeavoured to supply some of the defects in different departments of Literature and Science, but much still remains to be done; and they have the satisfaction of reporting that, from the additions which they have made to the Law-Books, the Society now possesses one of the largest and most valuable Law-Libraries in Britain."<sup>1</sup> The general arrangement of the Library continues, I believe, to be that which was introduced by the late Mr. Macvey Napier, in 1834.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XIX.  
The Law  
Libraries at  
Edinburgh.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Annual Report by the Curators* (Nov. 1855).

## CHAPTER XX.

### THE UNIVERSITY AND TOWN LIBRARIES OF SCOTLAND.

---

"A people high-spirited, ardent, and full of vigour, with [almost] every outlet for their energy stopped by a proud and powerful neighbour. ... At home, the fruits of their industry are swept away by hostile armies. Their churches and castles are destroyed. The inducements to develop high culture in any department are blighted by the prospect of labouring only to enrich watchful enemies. What can a people so beset do, but ... seek distinction, and the honours and enjoyments of life abroad? It was from no desultory spirit of vagrancy, from no neglect of the primary demands of their own country, that they led Foreign armies, gave their counsels in Foreign courts, and taught in Foreign universities.

*The Scot Abroad (Blackwood's Magazine, lxxix, 439 .*

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

THE most ancient of the Scottish Universities is that of Saint Andrews, which dates from 1411. Henry Wardlaw, Bishop of St. Andrews, founded the institution in that year, and two years later obtained from Pope Benedict XIII. Bulls of Confirmation and of Privilege. The College of St. Salvator was founded in 1455; that of St. Leonard in 1512; that of St. Mary in 1537. The early records contain traces of Libraries belonging severally to these Colleges, and there is a

remarkable passage in a "Prognostication" of Jasper de Laet, which commemorates the liberality of William Schevez, Archbishop of St. Andrews from 1478 to 1497, who gave to one of these many precious books and manuscripts. But the first indication of a University Library is of the time of James VI., and there is still extant a contemporary Catalogue which registers its beginnings. Into this collection the collegiate Libraries ultimately merged.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

Library of the  
University of  
St. Andrews.

In common with the other University Libraries of Scotland this of St. Andrews enjoyed the right of exacting copies, under the Act of the eighth of Queen Anne, until 1835. Under the fifth and sixth of William IV. c. 110, a yearly grant of £630 was accorded to it in lieu of the books. About 1100 volumes on the average are annually added to the Library by means of this fund. The ordinary expenses of maintenance are chiefly defrayed by fees on graduations and by annual contributions from the Students.

The total number of volumes of printed books in 1849 was officially returned as 51,265. That of MSS. was 53. The present number of volumes is nearly 62,000. At the date of the inquiries of the Scottish University Commissioners (1827-28), there appears to have been both undue laxity in the mode of lending books from this Library, and undue restriction in the facilities afforded for reading within its walls. The Commissioners made various suggestions for the better regulation of the first-named practice, and expressed their "decided opinion that ample encouragement should be afforded in all the Universities to Students to read

Regulations as to  
the use of the  
Library.

in the Libraries belonging to the Institutions." The Parliamentary returns of 1849 state that "the Library is accessible to students ... for the purpose of reading and consulting books;" and also that, in February 1847, the *Senatus Academicus* unanimously resolved: "That the practice of permitting each Professor to grant the privilege of obtaining books from the University Library to five individuals not connected with the University be abolished, as it is destructive of the books, consumes much of the time of the Librarian, converts the University Library into a Circulating Library for the people of the town, is a privilege which the *Senatus* are not justified in granting, and which has been condemned in the late Report of the Royal Commission."

Persons, however, who are really engaged in literary or scientific investigations, with a view to publication, may still borrow books on application to the Senate; whilst, as respects the use of the Library within the walls, "free access is granted to any respectable person."

The number of persons habitually using the Library during the ten years ending with 1848 appears to have ranged from 189 (in 1839) to 283 (in 1848). The general character of the collection is, as may have been inferred from the sources whence it has chiefly accrued, that of a Library of modern English literature, augmented by an admixture of foreign works of an educational cast.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Lyon, *History of Saint Andrews*, ii, 189; Roger, *History of Saint Andrews* (Edinb. 1849), 133-136; *Report of the Commissioners on the Universities and Colleges of Scotland* (1832), 413-435; *Abstract Return relating to the Public Libraries in Scotland* (1849), 3; *MS. Correspondence* (Rev. J. M. Bean, M.A.).

The earliest records in the Archives of the University of Glasgow which throw light on the foundation and growth of its Library date from the year 1475. John Laing, then Bishop of Glasgow, gave various philosophical treatises—" *Pedagogio Glasguensi ad usum et utilitatem Regencium in ibi pro tempore existencium*," as did also Duncan Bunch, Principal of the College. Eight years later occurs a similar but more extensive gift by Master John Brown, "formerly a Regent in the said College. The first direct entry of printed books occurs as late as 1577, when the College purchased the works of St. Augustine, of Cicero and of Aristotle, together with the "Bible of Govan and College," and "The hail Actes of Parliament." In the "*Catalogus Librorum Communis Bibliothecæ Collegii Glasguensis*," begun in 1578, George Buchanan appears as the donor of a series of Greek authors, and James Boyd, Bishop of Glasgow, as the bequeather of an important collection of the works of Fathers, Schoolmen, and Reformers. To the list of books left to the College by Bishop Boyd is appended a note of certain other works similarly bequeathed, but "not received from the Executors." Peter Blackburn, "at his departing to Aberdeen," gave several books, together with "Ane new General Cart, stentit upon buirdes, sett out by Gerardus Jode of Antwerp." Archibald Crawford, Mark Jameson, John Cunyngham, David Dickson, John Blackburn, and John Lawson also occur as benefactors during subsequent years.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

The Library of  
the University of  
Glasgow.

Early bene-  
factors.

In 1619, John Howieson, Minister of Camburlang, bequeathed his Library, consisting chiefly of Biblical

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

works and writings of the Reformers, *cum librorum ab ipso scriptorum et prælo destinatorum numerosa faragine.*" In the same year, Alexander Boyd gave a very similar collection; as did also, in 1627, James Boyd, Archbishop of Glasgow, one of greater value, rich in the Fathers both Greek and Latin; in Church historians, and in the leading Divines of the Roman Church, with some good Classics. The Scottish University Commissioners describe this donation as a bequest, and date it in the sixteenth century, but amongst the Records of the University is preserved a document, entitled, "The Bishop of Glasgow His disposition of His books to the College of Glasgow," which commences thus:—"We James, by the mercie of God, Archbischope of Glasgow, for the cair we have of the advancement of learning, and our singulare love and respect to that seminarie of guid letters in the College of Glasgow, have frealie doted and geivine ... to the said College ... my buikis and volumes after specified, *reserving my awine lyfrent usse of them alennerlie*, to be appropriat in all tyme coming thairafter to the said college, and to remaine and to be keiped in thair commoune Bibliothec, ... off the quhilk buikis the names follows, viz. *Biblia regia Philippi Hispaniarum Regis: Cum Tractatibus in octo voluminibus*, and so on. In 1630, the same Archbishop subscribed a thousand marks towards the erection of a new building for the Library.

Subscriptions in  
17th century for  
a new Library.

This project and the subscription which was set on foot to carry it into effect appear to have enlisted a wide-spread sympathy, both throughout Scotland and at the English Court. The list of subscribers is entitled,

“An inventorie of the voluntar contributions of the soums of money gevin or promised to be gevin for the building of a Commoun Librarie, ... furnishing thair of with Books and utherways inlarging the fabrick of the said Colledge,” &c. The Archbishop's gift is the first recorded. The names of a large proportion of the Scottish nobility and gentry appear for various sums, as do also those of several corporate towns. In 1633, “His Majestie's contribution was graciously granted at Setoun”—that is, it was granted *on paper*—in these words:—“Charles R. It is our gracious pleasure to grant for advancement of the Librarie and Fabrick of the College of Glasgow the soume of Two hundred pounds sterling.” But, although the Regents “humblie did beseeke the Lordis of Exchequer to ... ordaine them to be payit of the said soum,” and obtained both the ordinance they sought, and a subsequent precept from the Lords of Council at Edinburgh,—the royal subscription remained unpaid.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

Carolinian pro-  
mise and Crom-  
wellian perform-  
ance.

When the fact was stated to Cromwell he paid the two hundred pounds which had been promised by Charles twenty-one years before. What sort of answer such a representation would have received from the second Charles may be inferred from his conduct to Meares in the matter of the Thomason collection. The entry I have quoted from the subscription-book is now followed by the note, “This soume was payed by the Lord Protector Anno 1654,” and also by another entry which records the payment, in 1656, “by the Trustees for Sequestrat Estates” of a thousand marks which had been subscribed by James, Marquess of Hamilton, in 1631.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

But the greatest benefactor to the new Glasgow Library was Zachary Boyd, who gave sums amounting in the aggregate to £20,000 of Scottish money, and also bequeathed to the College his own Library. This eminent liberality is gratefully acknowledged by an inscription on the front of the College building.

Benefaction of  
Margaret Boyd.

In 1641, Thomas Hutcheson mortified a sum of 2000 marks that the interest of it might be bestowed on a "qualified young student, being ane Maister of Arts, who sal be receavit Bibliothecarius of the Universitie." Three years afterwards, a similar mortification by Margaret Graham, otherwise Boyd, (a name of good omen to Glasgow University,) is recorded, the interest whereof "may be yearlie employed in buying so many as the rent may reach unto of the choysiest bookes which the College had not before, and these being bought, that the said Margaret Grayham's name ... be stamped upon the covering of every book." There were also to be written within the book these words: "*Anno ... emptus est hic liber pretio ... et additus Bibliothecæ Collegii Glasguensis,*" &c.

Rules were enacted "concerning the Bibliothek," in December 1659, for the purpose of regulating the purchase, stamping, entry, and loan of books; and also the payments to be made yearly by every bursar towards the maintenance of the Library.<sup>1</sup> Then ensues a list of donations, varied in character, and extending over a long series of years. Amongst them may be noticed two copies of Walton's Polyglott Bible; the one given

<sup>1</sup> They are printed at length in the *Munimenta Universitatis Glasguensis*, iii, 431-433 (Bannatyne Club, 1854).

(with many other valuable books) by Mr. John Snell, of Ufton, in Warwickshire, in grateful remembrance of his pupilage at Glasgow; and the other by Alexander, Earl of Eglinton. Queen Anne gave Rymer's *Fœdera*, (as far as that work had then been published,) in 1710; a worthy bookseller at Boston, in Massachusetts, sent the missionary works of John Eliot, the "Apostle of the Indians;" and shortly afterwards, Dr. Increase Mather transmitted a series of his own books. There are also interesting records in the Quæstors' accounts of occasional purchases made at this period; as, for example, "For ane old parchment MS. being Clement of Langtoun's Harmony of the Evangelists, Englished by Wicliffe £66;" and "to Mr. Ruddiman, Under Library Keeper of [the Advocats Library, for the writing [transcripts] of ... Balfour's Annalls and his *Vitæ Pont. St. Andreæ*, £76."

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

In 1712, and again in 1715, new Regulations were established with a view to check certain abuses which had grown up in connection with the borrowing of books, without limiting too stringently the facilities afforded to students. At later periods similar efforts were renewed, but apparently with small result. The Report of 1830 states that in the year 1827, books borrowed by various Professors of the University at dates beginning with the years 1803, 1801, 1796, and 1790 respectively, were still unreturned. To the account of one Professor there stood in the Library Register, in October 1827, no less than 844 volumes, some of which had been borrowed in 1801. Yet, at this time, the two Regulations which follow were professedly in

Regulations of  
1712 and 1715,  
respecting the  
loan of books.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

force:<sup>1</sup> (1.) "No student shall have more than three volumes out of the Library at one and the same time, nor shall any Member of Senate, nor any Lecturer, nor Minister, have above twenty volumes at one and the same time." (2.) "No Member of Faculty, Lecturer, or Minister of Glasgow, or any other person, shall keep a Library book above six months; nor longer than three months, if a demand be made by another person, and notified to him, under the penalty of five shillings sterling." The Commissioners add: "From parts of the evidence it appears that there have been times, when *students* were in a great measure, if not altogether, precluded from the use of the Library, at least as a matter of right. If there were no other reason for pronouncing this to have been an unwarrantable exercise of power, it is enough to say, that the declared purpose for which voluntary contributions were obtained for building a *Common Library*, and furnishing it with books, as well as otherwise enlarging the fabric of the College, was *for the public and private use of the Students*." But, of course, they by no means regard this as involving an indiscriminate or unlimited access.

Opinions of the  
University Com-  
mission on the  
Copyright-Tax.

On the points of discussion which arose out of the Copyright privilege, the Scottish Commissioners expressed views very different from those, previously quoted in this book, of the Commissioners on Cambridge University. They highly appreciate the importance of preserving "even the fugitive treatises which relate to subjects so familiar as to be thought unworthy

<sup>1</sup> *Leges Bibliothecæ Academicæ Glasguensis*, in *Munimenta*, ut supra, iii, 455, seqq.

the notice of contemporaries, but which might often furnish information .... not to be found in graver volumes;" but appear to assume that there is no way of securing this advantage save by a tax. They then proceed to argue that "in many other points of view it may be of great importance both to the acquirements and principles of the young, that the places of public education should be regularly supplied with *all* the productions of our native literature. In the most secluded corners of the island, new publications may be circulated, so as often, in the most alluring form to give currency to errors which the instructors of youth would anxiously and promptly counteract, if they fell sooner under their notice. No part of education can be more valuable than that which guides the unexperienced to the proper selection of books, and which guards them against the mischievous influence of sophistry. But these ends may probably be less extensively gained, if public teachers do not possess opportunities of examining every work which is successively published." It is amusing to contrast this deliberate opinion with that which the author of the *Bibliographical Decameron* has recorded (in truly Dibdinian English): "The commutation of this Act . . . . must be a very comfort to Curators. They may now blow off the froth and filth, and select the absolutely integral value of the productions of the press."

In Glasgow the working of this enactment had been more carefully attended to than in any other of the Scottish Universities. Thus it is that, whilst Aberdeen has but £320 a-year from the Consolidated Fund,

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

Glasgow has £707. Its number of volumes which in 1830 was but about 30,000, had increased in 1849 to 58,096; and probably at present (1858) exceeds 66,000. The number of Manuscripts is 242.<sup>1</sup>

The Hunterian  
Library at  
Glasgow.

Besides the Library which is strictly its own, the University of Glasgow is Trustee, for the Public, of the fine Library and Museum formed by the eminent anatomist Dr. William Hunter (1718-1783). A man of a noble spirit, he derived gratification, whilst yet in all the ardour of the youthful collector, from the thought that his treasures would be of public utility. He lavished in their pursuit all that a benevolent heart left at his disposal out of the large gains of his professional career. His first idea seems to have been that he would found a Museum in London, with an endowment for lectureships, but eventually he selected the metropolis of his native county for its site, and the Senate of the University, where he had been educated for its trusteeship. His Library is especially rich in Greek and Latin classics. The early printers of Venice and Florence are represented by many books on vellum of rare beauty. Many of the choicest specimens of the Askew and other famous collections had passed into Dr. Hunter's possession under the auction hammer,—including the Aldine Plato; the Mentz Cicero; the Azzoguidi Ovid; the Florence Homer; the Catullus, the Nepos, the Livy, the Pliny, the Sallust and the Dante of Venice.

Choice first and  
rare editions in  
Hunter's  
Library.

<sup>1</sup> *Munimenta Universitatis Glasguensis*, iii, 403-480; *General Report of Commissioners on the Universities and Colleges of Scotland*, Appendix, 278-281; Dibdin, *Northern Tour*, ii, 717.

Amongst the antiquities of English printing there are at least nine productions of Caxton (*Caton*, *Chaucer*, *Cronicles*, *Godefroy*, *Golden Legende*, *Myrrour of the World*, *Lyf of Christe*, *Polycronicon*, and *Eneydos*), and four of Wynkyn de Worde. The MSS. include a splendid French translation with miniatures of the *Vita Christi* of Ludolph the Carthusian, from the Gaignat collection; a curious series of original Elizabethan proclamations, with the Queen's autograph signatures, and with those of her great officers of State; many superb Missals; and curious pieces of English and Scottish poetry. These MSS. amount to 600 volumes; the printed books to about 13,000 volumes. The whole of the collections bequeathed by Hunter to the University are said, by Dr. Dibdin (I know not on what authority), to have been valued at £130,000. In addition to which the sum of £8000 was bequeathed as an augmentation fund.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

To its uniting the characters of a University town, and of a great mart of commerce, Glasgow is doubtless indebted for the number and diversity of its public benefactions. The men of letters, indeed, here as elsewhere, far transcend the men of trade, in their care for them "who are to come after," small as have usually been their comparative means. But the example has proved a spur to honourable rivalry. After the Boyds and the Hunters come the Stirlings and the M'Lellans.

It is yet but a hundred and twenty years, since Glasgow, notwithstanding its University, was declared to be "too narrow for two booksellers at a time." Forty years afterwards, an adventurous tradesman set up the

The book-trade  
in Glasgow, in  
1735.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

calling of a "Book-auctioneer." At this time the town possessed a population of 34,000 persons, of whom sixteen were engaged in the sale either of books or of stationary of one kind or other. These sixteen dealers joined in a petition against the perilous novelty of book-auctions. But soon afterwards one or two Circulating Libraries were established. For a Public Town Library Glasgow had to wait until 1791.

Glasgow Town  
Library, founded  
by Walter  
Stirling.

Walter Stirling was a native of Glasgow, and became a member of the "Merchants' House," in 1768, under the designation of a "Home-Trader." According to the author of that amusing picture of a Scottish city in the last century, *Glasgow and its Clubs*, "his own Library abounded in choice specimens of bibliographic lore." His Trustees say merely that the number of his books was "760 volumes, and their value, estimated by an appraiser, was £160." However this may be, he gave by his last Will, "To and in favour of the Lord Provost of the City of Glasgow and his successors, the sum of One thousand pounds, and my tenement lying on the east-side of Miller street in the said City, and my share in the Tontine Society, for the sole and only purpose of purchasing a Library, and for appointing a Librarian for the taking charge of the books that may belong to me at my death, as well as those which may be purchased in future from the fund above-mentioned." By other provisions of the Will, the Lord Provost is always to be a Director of the Library so to be formed, *ex officio*, and there are to be twelve other Directors, chosen in equal proportions, by the Town Council, the Presbytery, the Merchants' House, and the Faculty of

Medicine, respectively. Large powers were given both to these Incorporations at large, and to the chosen Directors to make Regulations for the new institution. "It being understood," says the *Deed of Mortification*, "that no Regulations .. which may be made .. shall be inconsistent with or strike against the chief or primary view of this donation, viz. the constant and perpetual existence of a Public Library for the Citizens of Glasgow."<sup>1</sup>

Unfortunately, the benefaction was of too small amount for its purpose, consistently with the express direction of the Testator, that the sum to be laid out in the purchase of books "shall never be less than Twenty pounds yearly." There is no evidence that any the smallest effort was made at the time to excite the wealthy citizens of Glasgow to an emulation of Mr. Stirling's liberality. Instead of this, the Directors (31st October 1791) restricted the loan of books to such Citizens and inhabitants of Glasgow as should pay a life-subscription of three guineas, which sum was increased to five guineas in 1794, and to ten guineas in 1816, but reduced to five guineas again in 1833. During the first three years, the total number of persons who subscribed was 390; during the subsequent fifty-four years, 275. The total amount subscribed, during the fifty-seven years ending with 1848, was £2779.

<sup>1</sup> *Report of the Commissioners on the Universities of Scotland, ut supra*, 284; *Repertorium Bibliographicum*, § Hunterian Library, 140-144; Strang, *Glasgow and its Clubs* (Second Edition, 1857), 84, 85; *Report on the measures that should be adopted to render Stirling's Library more useful to the Citizens of Glasgow* (1848), passim. Dibdin, *Northern Tour*, ii, 722-742.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

The number of volumes at the last-named date was about 10,000.

Library of Edin-  
burgh University.

The Library of the University of Edinburgh is, as a public possession, two years older than the University itself. It was in 1580 that Clement Littill, described as "Commissary in Edinburgh," bequeathed his books "to Edinburgh and the Kirk of God," under the trusteeship of the Town Council. By this body the collection was transferred to the infant University, founded in 1582. It consisted but of some three hundred of the portly volumes of the day,—chiefly, it need scarcely be added, in Theology,—but was soon augmented by many liberal gifts, amongst which those of James Nairne and Dr. Robert Johnston are conspicuous. Still more remarkable was the donation by William Drummond of Hawthornden, of a choice collection of Greek and Latin classics, of curious works in the early literature of Scotland, and of a few books in other departments.<sup>1</sup> Sir John Chekeley gave, in 1650, a precious vellum Codex of the Greek Gospels, apparently of the 13th century. No very noticeable accession seems to have occurred until the incorporation with the University Library, in 1763, of the small collection of books—about five hundred volumes—which belonged to the College of Surgeons. Shortly before this transfer the number of volumes was stated at 13,000.

<sup>1</sup> "Drummond bequeathed his whole Library," is the Statement of the Commissioners on the Scottish Universities, but this seems to be an error. The *Auctarium Bibliothecæ Edinburgensæ*, printed in 1627, contains a list of books given by the poet. The Registers record other gifts in 1628 and 1635. Drummond's death, (said, it will be remembered, to have been hastened by grief for the execution of Charles I.,) occurred in 1649.

At this period the University Library of Edinburgh was one of the institutions privileged to claim books by Copyright-Tax. The right was very irregularly enforced or complied with. But, whatever its productive-ness, it is obvious that, to some extent, it must have given a public character to the Libraries so favoured. The more singular, therefore, will it appear that the access of the Members of the College of Surgeons has been magnified into a grievance. So distinguished a man as Professor Leslie expressed himself on this point to the Crown Commissioners in these combative terms: "The Library of the Surgeons, if exposed to sale to-morrow would not, I am sure, bring fifty pounds. But to trim the balance nicely, the Surgeons promised to pay yearly five pounds, which they have generously raised lately to twenty pounds. It thus appears that by transferring to the Library the fiftieth part of its stock, and scarcely the fiftieth part of its annual revenue, they claim the whole of the privileges. Thirty was the number of Surgeons when this wretched contract was made, but they now amount to ninety, of whom above sixty are in the daily habit of frequenting the Library; they roam about the different rooms, distracting the attention of the Under-Librarians, and demanding their services; and they borrow more than six hundred volumes of all kinds for themselves and their apprentices. . . . The transaction was clearly unwarrantable and illegal from the beginning. Neither the Senatus nor the Town Council had any power to *barter away the rights of the University*, or to communicate the privileges of the Library, which was formed mainly out of

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

Objections ad-  
duced to the use  
of the University  
Library by the  
College of  
Surgeons.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

Later  
accessions.

the funds contributed by the Students, to any other body."

Of the more recent accessions by gift or by bequest, the most noticeable is that of about 600 volumes which accrued by the legacy of Dr. William Thomson (a member of the College of Surgeons), in 1808. In common with other branches of the University, the Library has also benefited by the munificent bequest of General Reid. The number of volumes which had been received under the Copyright Act is not, I believe, now ascertainable. The yearly amount of compensation money assigned, (under the 5 and 6 of William IV., c. 110,) since 1837, is £575. The other sources of income are (1.) Matriculation fees; (2.) Graduation fees in Theology, in Medicine, or in Arts; (3.) A donation of five pounds from each Professor on his induction; (4.) The annual payment of twenty pounds by the College of Surgeons. At the date of the Commissioners' Report (1830), the sum yearly applicable to purchases was stated as about £500. The whole number of volumes in the Library was about 70,000. The rate of annual increase, from 1200 to 1400 volumes.

General character of the University Library as reported on in 1830.

As to the general character of the collection at this period, the Commissioners cite the opinion of a Professor conversant with Libraries, alluding, I believe, to the late Mr. Macvey Napier, who describes it to contain much that is valuable, and not a little that is both curious and rare; but adds that, viewed as a Repertory of varied information in Science and Literature, it is defective and unequal; its redundancies in some branches being as great as its deficiencies in others. It is emi-

nently wanting in that character of generality, founded upon the possession of all that is most useful and interesting in every branch of knowledge, which the witness regarded as constituting "the best recommendation of an extensive Library," but which assuredly it needs the combination of wealth and time to achieve. The Natural Sciences, it was further stated, were well supplied with the publications belonging to them. With the Metaphysical, Ethical, and Political Sciences, the case was very different. In all of them the deficiencies were great; and "Politics," especially, was nearly a total blank. In Classical Literature few great Libraries, it was thought, were more defective, including under that head, "all that relates to the exposition and illustration of the Ancient Classics; all to which a scholar, in the more enlarged sense of the term, may be supposed anxious to direct his inquiries."

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

Since the investigation by the Royal Commissioners, much has been done for the improvement of the Library, although the expenditure for books, so far as concerns the funds of the University, has been reduced. During the twelve years, 1837-1848, the amount received from the Consolidated Fund was £6900, and that received from the College of Surgeons, £240; leaving but about £300 to be defrayed from the University Chest, since the total amount spent in purchases was but £7453. The number of volumes so obtained was 9283. The aggregate number of volumes which the Library possessed in 1849 was 90,854 printed, and 310 MSS. The present contents of the Library amount to nearly 100,000 volumes.

Recent  
improvements.

The hall which it occupies has been called the noblest room in Scotland; the length of this apartment is 190 feet, and the other dimensions are proportionate. The decoration is admirable, and is, as it should always be, in due subordination to the main purpose. The Catalogues are in manuscript, save as respects the medical department, of which there is a printed list up to the close of the last century. As to the previous enforcement of the regulations for the speedy return of books borrowed, the Commissioners reported almost as unfavourably of Edinburgh University as of Glasgow; but in this respect, as in others, an improved practice has long obtained. An annual return of all books borrowed from the Library is now called for, by printed circulars, at the end of August, and with good effect.

Finally, as to the use of the Library by Strangers, the following statement occurs in the official returns of 1849:—"As the main object of the University Library is to serve as an auxiliary to academical study, and as the collection is not more than adequate to supply the demands made upon it by Professors, Students, and Members of the College of Surgeons, (all of whom are contributors to the funds), there cannot be any considerable provision for the accommodation of strangers. But literary gentlemen; or others, who have occasion to consult or to borrow books, on application to the Curators, or to individual Professors, willing to be responsible for them, are allowed every practicable facility."

In addition to the Public Library of the University, there is a special theological collection which was founded by Dr. George Campbell, about the end of the

seventeenth century. The Rev. Richard Stratton bequeathed to it 700 volumes, and the Rev. Thomas Wilkie, 400 volumes. Its subsequent growth has accrued from the contributions of the Theological students at Matriculation. The present number of volumes exceeds 5000.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

Chronologically, the "University and King's College of Aberdeen" stands third amongst the Scottish Colleges. It was founded in 1494, eighty-three years after St. Andrews, and forty-four years after Glasgow. But no distinct mention of a Library appears on the records of King's College until 1634, and the traces that are thenceforward to be met with are but scanty. Thomas Hollis,—whose munificence extended to lands the most remote, without overlooking those that lay close at hand,—is registered as the giver of an endowment which every year still continues to add good English books to the collection. Matriculation and graduation fees have afforded the chief means of maintenance, and of occasional increase, assisted by the produce of the Copyright privilege, and, since 1837, by the substituted compensative grant which has been already mentioned.

Library of  
King's College,  
Aberdeen.

This privilege was exercised by King's College only, but it was clearly intended, if not even expressly stipulated, that the Principal and Professors of Marischal College should have free access to the books thus ac-

<sup>1</sup> Maitland, *History of Edinburgh*, 355-374; *Report etc. of the Commissioners*, *ut supra*, 167-173; Dyer, *Notice of the University Library in Aikin's Athenæum*, v, 135; Dibdin, *Northern Tour*, ii, 585; *Abstract of Supplemental Return on Public Libraries* (1849), 2-4.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

cruing. The joint usufruct appears, however, to have entailed many disputes and jealousies, and it was found necessary to appeal to the Supreme Civil Court of Scotland in order to its enforcement.

Library of Maris-  
chal College.

The Marischal College of Aberdeen—so named from its founder the Earl Marischal—dates from 1593, and was therefore of distinctly Protestant and Presbyterian complexion. Its Library belonged partly to the Town and partly to the College; the books of the dissolved monasteries having been collected by the Magistrates, placed by them at first in one of the Churches, (under the designation, sometimes of “Town’s Library,” sometimes of “Bibliotheca Ecclesiastica,”) for public use; and subsequently united with the small collection which the College had already acquired by the bequests of Mr. Thomas Reid (Latin secretary to King James VI.), and of Dr. Liddel, augmented by some minor benefactions. For further increase it was left to similar liberality, and to the collegiate funds; its deficiencies being to some extent supplemented by the partial accessibility of the King’s College Library. In 1849, the number of printed volumes was about 12,000, and of manuscript volumes, 100. “The books,” wrote Dr. Cruickshank, the then Librarian (at the same date), “are chiefly old;—Greek and Latin Classics, Fathers, . . &c. The number of modern works is extremely limited.”

Reid’s bequest  
(19 May 1624).

State of King’s  
College Library  
in 1849.

Meanwhile, King’s College Library had grown, (to some extent by purchases, but chiefly by the results of the Copyright Act,) to 32,384 volumes of Printed Books, and 74 volumes of Manuscripts. When the

amount of compensation money was fixed, on the basis of the actual receipts under the Act on an average of the three preceding years, it appeared that the privilege had been but loosely enforced, although much less so than formerly. The amount assigned was £320 a-year. The regulations as to accessibility were thus returned to the House of Commons, by the official authorities, in 1849: "The Library is accessible to all the Professors and Lecturers of this University and of Marischal College; as well as to all graduates and students of the former, on depositing the value of the books received. Persons who are neither Graduates nor Students of the University are allowed to take out books, if recommended by a Professor of the University or of Marischal College; .... the Library is closed annually for about a week, previous to which all books must be returned under certain penalties. A strict examination is then made of the state of the Library which is not re-opened until its conclusion. Every facility is afforded, and suitable accommodation provided for persons wishing to consult books."

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

The Select Committee on Libraries of 1849 took evidence as to the management of this and of the other Libraries of Aberdeen, from John Webster, Esq., Advocate, now (1857) Lord Provost of Aberdeen, and from others. "We should wish, said Mr. Webster, "to have made available to us a Public Library upon a proper footing, but we apprehend that, as long as the Public will give £320 to the King's College Library, we cannot come to the Legislature on behalf of Aberdeen, ... and ask an additional grant for our locality: and con-

Evidence given  
before the Li-  
braries Commit-  
tee of 1849.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

sequently, although we do not want to interfere with King's College Library, if we can do it otherwise, we apprehend that our wants ought to have some attention paid to them, in respect to that. .... The Public are not permitted to read at all within the University Library..... There is only the Library itself, where there is no convenience for readers." ..... "For the information of those who are not acquainted with the local circumstances, . . I might mention that King's College is inconvenient in every respect; it is . . about a mile from the manufacturing, commercial. and shipping town of Aberdeen, with which it is quite unconnected. .... Then, the hours at present would also make it impossible for men of business and professional men to avail themselves of the Library, open only (to those having Professors' orders)... from eleven to one o'clock, A.M."

Reply of the  
King's College  
Professors.

This and other like evidence excited somewhat of angry feeling on the part of the King's College authorities. Dr. George Ferguson, on their behalf, stated in a letter to the Chairman of the Committee that "notwithstanding this testimony is supported by a "letter from a Professor of Marischal College," it is nevertheless a fact that can easily be verified that there is a reading or consulting-room attached to the Library here, .... open every day during Library hours to any person who comes to the Library for that purpose." The explanation of the discrepancy seems to be that Mr. Webster spoke of a practice with which he had been personally familiar, but which had since been wisely amended.

Whilst the inquiry was pending, the then Provost of Aberdeen, Mr. Thompson, also addressed to Mr. Ewart

a series of recommendations for the improvement of King's College Library by which, he thought, all the requirements would be met, in so far as this City is concerned." The chief suggestions were these: (1.) A grant of money for the purpose of preparing and publishing a classified Catalogue; (2.) An increase of the annual grant from Government, in proportion to that given to the other Scottish Universities; (3.) A salary to the Librarian, the present salary being altogether inadequate; (4.) A more liberal system of access, both by extending the right, and diffusing more widely, but still under needful restriction, the power of recommendation.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

There are many Town and Parochial Libraries in Scotland, but they are usually small, and scantily, or not at all, endowed. Of Stirling's Library at Glasgow, some account has already been given. At Dunblane, in Perthshire, there is a Library which merits notice, both on its own account, and on that of its excellent founder, Archbishop Leighton.

If Archbishop Laud, when he threw off his cap in the Court of Star Chamber to thank the God of all Mercy that a Scottish physician had been sentenced to a cruel and infamous punishment, for declaring that Prelacy was anti-christian, and the political influence of Bishops the destruction of the realm, could have shown, in some magic mirror, to the prisoner whom he was sending to tor-

The Leightonian  
Library at  
Dunblane.

<sup>1</sup> *Report etc. of Scottish Universities Commission*, 351-362; *Abstract of Supplemental Returns on Public Libraries* (1849), 2, 3; *Report and Minutes of Evidence of the Select Committee on Public Libraries* (1849), 56-59; 202-204; and MS. Correspondence.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

The career of  
Archbishop  
Leighton.

ture, his own son, arrayed in archiepiscopal robes, the prediction would have doubtless added heartache to his sufferings. But Laud himself would have seen with, perhaps, greater pain that Robert Leighton was destined by the very virtues which have made his name illustrious, to widen the gulf between Episcopacy and Scotland. If a man who united in his own person the learning of a Benedictine of St. Maur with the zeal of an apostle, and the humility of a martyr, failed to commend Prelacy to his countrymen, even in its most winning form, the task might well be abandoned in despair.

“During his government of the See of Glasgow,” says one of his biographers, “hee laboured for ane accommodatione with the Presbyterians of those pairts, kepted severall meettings with them, and made large profferrs and condescensions to them, if possible they might be gained to a peace and unitie with the Church, the healeing of her breaches, and cementing of divisions; but all his endeavours proved ineffectuall, so that he grew weary of the world, and resolved upon a retreat from all public employments.” It was with much difficulty and after long delay that he obtained permission to carry his purpose into effect. At length, his dignity resigned into the King’s hands, he withdrew into Sussex, “where he lived in an absolute retirement, in a most devote and contemplative life, for the space of about seven years. . . . . His large and liberall charities to the poor made every body think that he could have nothing left to bestow that way at his death.”<sup>1</sup> But

<sup>1</sup> Bishop Douglas, *Account of the Leightonian Library* (*Bannatyne Miscellany*, iii, 235, 236).

his liberality was as provident, and as catholic, as his life had been self-denying. He left funds towards the perpetual maintenance of the infirm poor, both at Dunblane and at Glasgow. He founded bursaries of philosophy at Glasgow College and at Edinburgh. He bequeathed his Library to the Cathedral and Clergy of the Diocese of Dunblane, "and also mortified moneyes for building of the Library house, and setleing a yearlie sellarie upon a Bibliothecarius for the better preservatione both of the fabrick and books."

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

Archbishop Leighton's Will was dated the 17th of February 1683. He died in London on the 25th June 1684. The Archbishop's Trustees speedily communicated with the then Bishop of Dunblane, Robert Douglas, to whom a hundred pounds sterling (afterwards increased to a hundred and seventy pounds) was remitted "that the roome might be built of convenient largeness and good lights, and handsomely furnished with presses and shelves, and some desks for readeing at them, and chaires or stooles to sitt on."

The books were forwarded from Sussex to Dunblane in 1687, and with them some of the Archbishop's MSS., including "a collectione of such select sentences, as he was pleased to note in his readings, seemingly designed only for his own use, promisscuously set downe, some in Greek, some in Latine, and some few in French. Some of them bound in octavoes, others stitched, or in loose papers." The further sum of three hundred pounds was vested in the Trustees of the Library towards the salary of the keeper. The original number of volumes was 1373, in addition to 186 sermons and

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

other unbound tracts. They have since been increased both by gifts and by some small bequests. The founder's MS. treatises were subsequently removed for the purpose of being printed, and unfortunately were not returned. A Catalogue of the Library was printed at Edinburgh, in 1793, and reprinted, with additions, in 1843.<sup>1</sup>

Library founded  
by Leslie and  
Bishop Burnet  
at Saltoun.

At Saltoun, in Haddingtonshire, there is a parochial Library which was founded by Mr. Norman Leslie, about the time [1666] when Gilbert Burnet entered in that parish, on his first cure of Souls. It comprised a respectable series of volumes in Theology, and a few in Church History. At his departure from Saltoun, Burnet did something more than fulfil his obligation, "to leave them in the same case that he found them," by adding some good books to the number; and long afterwards, by his last Will, he bequeathed £2000 to Trustees, for the education of children of the poorer sort," .... and ... "for the increase of a Library which had begun to be formed for the minister's house and use, .... as an expression of my kind gratitude to that parish which had the first fruits of my labours, and among whom I had all possible kindness and encouragement." Mainly by means of this benefaction, the collection, which in Burnet's time numbered but 145 volumes, has grown to nearly a thousand volumes.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Douglas, *ut supra* (*Bannatyne Miscellany*, iii, 233-264); *Letters relating to the Leightonian Library* (*Ibid.* 265-272).

<sup>2</sup> *Extracts from the Acts and Proceedings of the Presbytery of Haddington, relating to Dr. Gilbert Burnet and the Library of the Kerk of Saltoun* (*Bannatyne Miscellany*, iii, 389-402).

To the Town Council and Presbytery of Linlithgow, Dr. Robert Henry bequeathed in 1790, (a few days before his death,) his collection of books as the foundation of a Public Library, and with the expression of his hope that in course of time "a Library might at last be created, which should contribute to the diffusion of knowledge and literature."<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

Two eminent men who have thrown additional lustre on the long roll of Scottish worthies, but whose lives and works are so bound up with enterprises of world-wide scope that they are, perhaps, but rarely thought of as Scotchmen,—James Watt and Thomas Telford,—endeavoured, by promoting the foundation of Libraries, to lessen some of those impediments to mental progress in humble life, which they had themselves nobly wrestled with and overcome. Watt, in 1816, gave to the Town of Greenock a donation for the purchase of books, "to form the beginning of a scientific Library .. (under the guardianship of the Mayor and Town Council), in the hope of prompting others to add to it, and of rendering his townsmen as eminent for their knowledge as they are for their spirit of enterprise." To this design his son many years afterwards gave munificent furtherance. A handsome Library building, containing a good selection of scientific books, and a memorial statue of its founder, is now one of the chief ornaments of the town.<sup>2</sup>

Library founded  
by Watt at  
Greenock.

<sup>1</sup> *Life of Henry*, prefixed to his *History of Great Britain* (1799), xii; 489.

<sup>2</sup> Muirhead, *Memoirs etc. of James Watt*, i, 221.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XX.  
University and  
Town Libraries  
of Scotland.

Libraries found-  
ed by Telford, in  
Dumfriesshire,  
etc.

To Langholm and to Westerkirk, both in the county of Dumfries, Mr. Telford bequeathed £2000 sterling, in equal partition, the interest of which is annually expended in the purchase of books. At Cupar, in Fife-shire, there is a Library, said to contain about 4000 volumes, part of which was bequeathed by Dr. Gray in 1797. Many of these small Libraries afford excellent opportunities for the application of the Public Libraries Act. That a town or parish possesses a collection of old books, which needs supplementing by new ones, is an obvious and excellent reason for levying a Library rate. But, in practice, two obstacles are found to impede the introduction of the Act; the one, that a quiet business-like attempt to introduce a rate presents no wide field for municipal eloquence; the other, that even those who are favourable to a measure which is at once efficient and simple, are not infrequently apt to undervalue the doings of a bygone generation, and like to begin every thing anew.

But the soundness of the principle will doubtless, in time, overcome these obstacles. The Act of the 17th and 18th Vict. c. 64 (1854) differs in its machinery, and in one point, at least, differs advantageously, from the English Act heretofore described. In Scotland, a poll may be demanded by any five qualified voters, which poll must be taken within two days of the meeting at which it shall have been demanded. Possibly, some of the details may need improvement, but the right groundwork is there.

## CHAPTER XXI.

### THE LIBRARY OF TRINITY COLLEGE, DUBLIN, AND SOME OF THE OTHER IRISH LIBRARIES.

---

CROMWELL our Chief of Men, who through a cloud,  
Not of War only, but Detractions rude,  
Guided by Faith and matchless Fortitude,  
To Peace and Truth thy glorious way hast plough'd;  
And on the neck of crowned Fortune proud  
Hast rear'd God's trophies, and his work pursued. ....

MILTON, *Sonnet to the Lord General Cromwell.*

---

When Archbishop Ussher's Library was brought over into Ireland, the Usurper and his Son ... would not bestow it upon the College, ... but gave out that they would reserve it for a new College or Hall that they intended to build and endow. But it proved that as those were not times, so were they not persons capable of any such noble and pious work, so that this Library lay in the Castle of Dublin unbestowed and unemployed, all the remaining time of Cromwell's usurpation. .... Many of the books and most of the best manuscripts were stolen away.

PARR, *Life of Ussher* (1686), 102.

---

As soon as it was known that Ussher's ... Library was to be disposed of, the King of Denmark and Cardinal Mazarin became competitors for the purchase, ... but the Protector issued an arbitrary order to the Executors that they must not sell the books without his permission. *We can scarcely conceive a more unjustifiable act of tyranny than this; it was an act of direct robbery.*

ELKINGTON, *Life of Ussher* (1848), p. 303.

On the shelves of our bookcases, the most pugnacious disputants and the bitterest foes rest peacefully, side by

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

side. But the walls of a modern Library no more suffice to keep out the strife of party spirit, than did in old times those of a monastery, albeit sacred to "Our Lady of Charity;" or, in more recent times, those of a Cathedral, though dedicated to the meek disciple "whom Jesus loved." On Irish ground, especially, we find the lava of the old volcanoes yet warm underfoot. The writer who has to tell, in 1850, the same story which his predecessor told in 1680, keeps his wrath as fierce as though he had just mingled in the fight, or even,—in order, perhaps, that he may escape all suspicion of half-heartedness in his theme,—gives a keener edge to his blade, or a more jagged barb to his shaft. Of this the reader has a curious example in the prefixed paragraphs from two of the biographers of Archbishop Ussher.

Of necessity, the story of Trinity College is, from first to last, a story of conflict. Founded in stormy times, it has always been an advanced post of the Church militant. But the special annals of the College Library frequently present incidents which call to mind its singular origin. Armies have repeatedly scattered Libraries to the winds. The spear has often been lifted "against the Muse's bower," notwithstanding that

"The great Emathian conqueror bid spare  
The house of Pindarus, when temple and tow'r  
Went to the ground: and the repeated air  
Of sad Electra's poet had the pow'r  
To save th' Athenian walls from ruin bare."

But at Dublin an army commemorated its victory by the foundation of a Library.

The battle of Kinsale was won on the Christmas Eve

of 1601. The earliest mention of the Library in the Registers of Trinity College occurs in the Audit accounts of the year 1605. But we know that Ussher and Dr. Challoner were despatched to London to purchase books, before the Midsummer of 1603; and Dr. Richard Parr, the chaplain and biographer of the Archbishop, has told us, on the Prelate's own authority, how the money entrusted to them for the purpose was obtained. His words are these: "That Army," [the Army, namely, that had defeated the Irish insurgents and their Spanish allies,] "resolved to do some worthy Act that might be a memorial of the gallantry of military men, and of that due respect which they had for true religion and learning. To promote which they raised amongst themselves .. eighteen hundred pounds to buy books, to furnish the Library of the University of Dublin, ... and it was resolved by the benefactors that Dr. Challoner and Mr. J. Ussher should have the said £1800 paid into their hands, to procure such books as they should judge most necessary to the Library, and most useful for the advancement of learning. ... Coming into England for that purpose, ... they met Sir T. Bodley there, buying books for his new erected Library at Oxford; so that they began a correspondence, ... helping each other to procure the choicest and best books."<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

Parr's account of  
the foundation of  
Trinity College  
Library.

At an early period of his life, Archbishop Ussher began to collect that private Library, the ultimate fate of which has, with so much pertinacity, been made the

The private Library of Archbishop Ussher.

<sup>1</sup> Parr, *Life of Ussher* (1686), 10.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

foundation of a calumny against the greatest man in the long line of the supreme rulers of England. The Primate's Correspondence abounds with passages which testify his zeal as a collector, and we have the positive assertion of his contemporary biographer that in the time of his prosperity he intended to bestow it on the College of Dublin. "But," adds Dr. Richard Parr, "when it pleased God to lay that great affliction upon him in the loss of all he had except his books, it is not to be wondered at, if he left those as a portion to his only daughter, who had ... hitherto had nothing from him. ... This Library cost the Primate many thousand pounds."

As it had been one of the chief delights of his happier years, so in adversity his Library proved to the Archbishop the occasion, more than once, of those afflictions which cut him most to the heart. Under circumstances now, perhaps, not to be ascertained with precision, it was seized during the Civil Wars by the order, or with the sanction, of the Parliament. That it was not sold is said to have been the consequence of the intervention of Selden. The evidence, however, of any Parliamentary intention to *sell* it is very doubtful. A year or two later than the date assigned to this incident, on Ussher's journey to Lady Stradling's house at St. Donates from Cardiff, (whither he had retired on his parting from Charles I. at Oxford), he brought many chests of books along with him. But the Welchmen waylaid him, and "fell to plundering and breaking open my Lord Primate's chests of books, ... ransacking all his MSS. and papers, and not content with this,

Part of Ussher's  
Library pillaged  
in Wales.

they pulled the Primate, his daughter, and other ladies, from their horses.".... "The books and papers were," adds the narrator, "gotten into too many hands to be then retrieved." The good Prelate felt keenly his misfortune, saying to those that endeavoured to comfort him: "I know that it is God's hand, and I must endeavour to bear it patiently, though I have too much human frailty not to be extremely concerned, for I am touched in a very tender place." The neighbouring gentry, not content with mere condolence, caused notices to be read in the parish-churches, entreating and promising to reward all persons who would bring in any of the Archbishop's books, and their efforts were attended with considerable success.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

When, in 1647, a new asylum was opened to Archbishop Ussher, by his appointment to the Preachership of Lincoln's Inn, his Library appears to have been brought from Chester to London, where it remained until his death, in 1656. The agents of Cardinal Mazarin and of the King of Denmark are said to have made liberal offers for its purchase. "But the Lord Primate's Administrators," writes Parr, "being prohibited .... to sell it to any without Cromwell's consent, it was at last bought *by the Soldiers and Officers of the then Army in Ireland who, out of emulation to the former noble action of Queen Elizabeth's army, were incited by some men of public spirit to the like performance; and they had it for much less than what it was really worth; or what had been offered for it before. They had also with it all his manuscripts (not of his own hand). ....* But when this Library was brought over into Ireland,

State of Ussher's  
Library.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

The charge  
against Crom-  
well in relation  
thereto.

the Usurper and his son ... would not bestow it upon the College, *lest, perhaps, the gift should not appear so considerable there, as it would do by itself*, and therefore gave out that "they would reserve it for a new College or Hall which they intended to build and endow," &c.

The self-contradictions which these few sentences contain are so obvious as to leave a writer, like Dr. Elrington, without excuse for adopting (two centuries afterwards) all that is venomous in them, and doing his best to increase their calumnious effect. That Cromwell was all-powerful with "the then Army in Ireland" is as notorious as that he won Dunbar or Worcester. If that army bought the Library for public purposes at all, it was bought with the sanction and aid of the Lord Protector. In ascribing to ostentation on Cromwell's part the subsequent withholding of the intended gift from Trinity College, because it might appear "more considerable" if bestowed elsewhere, Parr himself had shewn that he, at all events, regarded Cromwell as the prime mover in it. And the question naturally arises, How was it regarded by other contemporary writers?

Contemporary  
accounts of the  
purchase.

The Records of Trinity College, Dr. Todd tells us, can throw no light on the matter. We have, however, an account written at the moment, and dated from Dublin, March 10, 1657 [N. S.] It runs thus:—"The soldiery, at a full meeting of officers, at the headquarters, nem. con. have purchased that great magazine of learning, the late eminent Primate of Armagh's Library, the benefit of which action as it will tend to make Posterity rise up and call them blessed, so will

it sufficiently vindicate them from some false reports raised upon them, and give the inhabitants of Ireland hopes to see the ancient renown of this place restored, which hath so long remained buried in the grave made by the ignorance and barbarism of later times.”<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

Dr. Edmund Borlase wrote on this matter a little earlier than Parr. In his *History of the Irish Rebellion* he mentions the gift to Trinity College as though it had been at one time, not merely contemplated, but formally made. If the statement be his own, it is to be remembered that he was a Trinity man, and the son of one of the Lords Justices of Ireland. By whomsoever made, though it looks improbable, it may possibly be true. After speaking of Henry Cromwell and his conduct as Lord Lieutenant, he adds: “He countenanced the University, then in a low ebb, bestowing on it Bishop Ussher’s Library, composed of the choicest and best picked books extant.”<sup>2</sup> Fifty years later, Hearne makes a similar statement, but ascribes the praise, not to Henry Cromwell, but to the Protector himself, whom Hearne is little likely to have praised without very decisive reasons. “Oliver Cromwell,” he says, “had (amongst his remarkable vices) some little sparks of virtue; as being Chancellor of the University at Oxon, he gave some valuable manuscripts to the Public Library there; and [had] such a respect for the learned Bishop Ussher that he .... made his souldiers then in Ireland be content to have so much deducted out of their pay, as raised so considerable a sum as purchased

<sup>1</sup> *Mercurius Politicus*, No. 353.

<sup>2</sup> *History of the Irish Rebellion*, 315.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries

The calumny  
on Cromwell.

his Library for the use of Trinity College, Dublin, where it now remains.”<sup>1</sup> Whether purchased originally *for Trinity College*, or not, there need be no hesitation in asserting that to Cromwell is due the merit of its preservation for public use. We have seen that to Bodley’s Library he was repeatedly a benefactor, and that he gave to the Library of Glasgow the money which Charles I. had but promised to give. We may very safely conclude that, in this case also, a liberal “deduction out of his pay” came to the aid of the like contributions from the Ironsides at Dublin. The troopers who won that appellation were men of a somewhat different stamp from the Rakehells who, a few years before, under Rupert, had affrighted Oxford from its propriety and had made the poor Librarians quake for their treasures.

Besides the perils of the “Committee for Delinquents Estates;” of Welsh Insurgents, tumultuously ransacking chests of MSS. on the road-side; of exposure to fire and pillage in the terrible siege of Drogheda; of repeated voyages at sea; and of long neglect in Dublin Castle, this Library had its share of the more familiar hazards which arise from the defective memory of borrowers. Some of its most precious MSS. were lent to Walton for his Polyglott, and “had to be retrieved out of the hands of the Bishop’s Executors.” A portion, at least, of these never rejoined their companions, but are now in the Bodleian. The total number of volumes, belonging to the Ussher collection, which reached Trinity College, was 7094, and of these 693 were choice

<sup>1</sup> *Reliquiæ Hearnianæ*, by Bliss, 94.

MSS. The intrinsic worth of the whole (it need, perhaps, scarcely be said,) is far in advance of its relative magnitude, as compared with that of many other collections. And, until better evidence to the contrary shall have been adduced, the gratitude of students for its present accessibility within the University of Dublin is unmistakeably due to Cromwell and his Ironsides. That any claim for such gratitude should ever have been put forth (even by official lips,)<sup>1</sup> on behalf of the crowned spendthrift who degraded the noble inheritance left by Cromwell, is but one pollution the more from that drivelling loyalty which lavishes its worship on the royal robes, careless whether the soul beneath them be that of a king or of a slave.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

During the remainder of the seventeenth century, no accessions of any great importance seem to have accrued. But in 1726, the Library of Dr. William Palliser, Archbishop of Cashel, containing about 4100 volumes, was bequeathed by its collector. Ten years afterwards, the fine Library of Dr. Gilbert, Professor of Divinity and Vice-Provost, was given by himself; and the donor enjoyed the very unusual satisfaction of personally superintending its arrangement on the shelves. In 1741, Dr. John Stearne, Bishop of Clogher, gave some MSS. of considerable value, comprised in about two hundred volumes. This Bishop's family connection with Trinity College had been an uninterrupted one of three generations. He was the great-nephew of Ussher, and the correspondent of Swift.

Early accessions  
to Trinity Col-  
lege Library.

<sup>1</sup> See the *Life of Ussher*, by Dr. Elrington (Provost of Trinity College), *ubi supra*.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

The Fagel  
Library.

The nineteenth century was inaugurated at Trinity Library by the acquisition of the Fagel collection. This collection had been gradually formed by several generations of the Fagel family, so long officially and socially eminent in the Netherlands. Towards the close of the eighteenth century it had been sent to England for public sale, and an auction-catalogue was drawn up, in 1802, by Samuel Paterson. In almost all branches of European literature, and of the Sciences, it contained fine books, but was pre-eminently rich in the departments of History and Politics. It included nearly all the chief archæological collections, and an invaluable series of Tracts on the spirit-stirring History of the United Provinces, during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, more than ten thousand in number, and arranged in about two hundred and fifty volumes. The purchase-money of the Fagel Library (according to Dr. Todd) was £10,000, of which sum £8000 was contributed by the Trustees of Erasmus Smith. The total number of printed books in the Fagel collection is stated at 17,537. Shortly after this accession, a small but valuable assemblage of books was bequeathed by Henry John Quin. Amongst these the Greek and Roman Classics, (often in rare editions,) and a selection of modern Italian literature were prominent.

The Copy-Tax  
extended to  
Ireland.

Since the Legislative Union, Trinity Library has profited by the Copy-Tax. When the Act (41 Geo. III. c. 107,) for so extending the operations of the Statute of Anne became law, it was the prevalent opinion, even amongst lawyers, that the claim of the privileged

Libraries to copies, under that Act, was contingent on the *registration* of the books claimed at Stationers' Hall; and thus it happened that the Irish Act expressly recited a restricting clause—"each and every book ... which shall be entered in the Register Book of the said Company,"—not to be found, (although assumed to be implied,) in the original Act.

How far this limitation may have abridged the actual supply of books, by Copyright, to Trinity College, until the alteration effected by "Talfourd's Act" (5 and 6 Vict. c. 45), must remain uncertain, from that strange neglect of just account-keeping, in this matter of the tax on brain-work, which has been almost habitual in a majority of the favoured Libraries, both British and Irish. In a subsequent chapter, Dr. Todd's evidence in relation to it is cited at some length. Here it may suffice to make an inferential statement of the increment of copyright books, during the ten years 1842 to 1851, inclusive, by putting side by side some figures which appear separately in the Evidence gathered by the Dublin University Commission of 1851-52, under the headings:—(1.) "Volumes added in ten years;" and (2.) "Volumes received by donation and by purchase," during the same period. It would seem plainly to follow that the difference must consist of the volumes deemed worthy of permanent preservation out of the whole number acquired by Copy-Tax. Yet, in some years, the figures, although officially sanctioned in their present form, seem quite inconsistent with this conclusion.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

Year.	Volumes added.	Volumes received by purchase.	Volumes received by donation.	Volumes inferred to have come by Copyright.
1842	1,966	888	11	1,067
1843	2,188	946	41	1,201
1844	1,275	1,175	8	? 92
1845	1,225	540	15	670
1846	1,691	1,138	13	540
1847	1,716	1,138	28	550
1848	1,328	646	11	671
1849	1,936	1,042	14	883
1850	680	391	41	? 248
1851	1,560	425	19	1,116
Totals of ten years .....	15,565	8,329	198	? 7,038

But, be the relative proportions of the volumes purchased, and of those acquired by the Copyright Law, what they may, it is certain that the average yearly increase, from all sources, ranges from fifteen hundred to sixteen hundred volumes. On the 5th August 1848, the total number of volumes in the Library was counted and found to be 101,962 printed; and 1512 MSS. A similar enumeration on the 23rd September 1851, gave as its result, 107,650 volumes of printed books; and, as before, 1512 of MSS. It will, therefore, be safe to estimate the present number of printed volumes (1858,) as at least 120,000.<sup>1</sup> In addition to the main Library, there is a separate Lending collection, expressly for the use of Undergraduates, which contains upwards of 3000 volumes.

The third chapter of the *Statuta Bibliothecæ Collegii ... Trinitatis* is entitled, *De iis qui in Bibliothecam ad*

<sup>1</sup> If this number be compared with that given forty years ago, apparently on official authority, in the *History of Dublin* by Walsh and

Numerical  
strength of  
Trinity College  
Library.

*usum librorum admittantur et eorum juramento*, and begins thus:—“*Statuimus etiam quod ex iis qui in Collegio degant, non alii ad usum librorum in Bibliothecâ admittantur, quam qui saltem gradum Baccalaureatûs, in Artibus suscepere; et ex iis isti soli qui, præstito prius juramento infra præscripto, Præposito et Sociis senioribus coram Deo fidem dabunt de libris aliove Bibliothecæ cultu non surripiendis, aut quoque modo corrumpendis, et de seipsis modeste, et prout studiosos decet, ibi gerendis, et statutis hisce observandis. Quod juramentum præstari quoque volumus a Præposito, Sociis singulis, omnibusque aliis qui aditum ad usum librorum petant, priusquam concedatur.*” &c. These Statutes, the Heads of the University now construe as not prohibiting the admission of persons other than graduates, unless they be Undergraduates; although, until of late years, they were interpreted to “limit the use of the Library to Resident Graduates.” At present, any person producing a satisfactory recommendation is admitted to the Reading-Room, the general regulation of which is assimilated to that of the British Museum. No books are lent from the University Library.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

Regulations re-  
specting the use  
of the University  
Library.

Whitelaw (1818), it will shew an average annual increase, during that period, of somewhat more than 2000 volumes. Walsh’s statement ran thus:—

SOURCE.	Volumes of printed books.	Volumes of MSS.
1. Ussher’s Collection .....	6,401	693
2. Palliser’s Collection.....	4,109	.....
3. Gilbert’s Collection .....	12,749	.....
4. Stearne’s & Alexander’s Collections	.....	212
5. Various .....	12,788	102
Total .....	36,047	1,007

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

Extent of use;  
and means of  
support.

In the period from 1842 to 1851, the average total number of readers during a year was about 11,700; the highest annual number having been 15,933 (year ending 29 Sept. 1844,) and the lowest 7497 (year ending 29 Sept. 1846). Of the number of books used by Fellows and Professors no record is kept. The average daily number used by other persons during the year 1851-52 was 41 volumes. The expenditure of the Library is defrayed by (1.) the produce of certain graduation-fees, and (2.) an annual grant from the University Chest. At the date of the latest return which I have seen, the average annual income from the first-named source was £500, and the average annual amount of the grant £700. At the same period, the expenditure for the purchase of books averaged about £440 a-year. The Library building is a very handsome one, commenced in 1712, and erected at the national expense; the needful funds having been voted by the Irish Parliament: a fact which may reasonably be borne in mind, when the questions of old statutes and existing regulations as to accessibility have to be dealt with. The room now used by the readers was completed as recently as the year 1848.

Opinions of the  
Commissioners  
in favour of in-  
creased accessi-  
bility.

On this important question of the accessibility and actual use of the collection, the Commissioners reported their opinion in these words:—"Considering the extent and value of the Library, and the convenience of its situation and arrangements, the small extent to which it is used is certainly remarkable. The daily average number of readers for three years since the Reading-Room was constructed is stated to be forty-seven, and the greatest number of readers in any one day, during

that period, was ninety. . . . . Under the Statutes of King Charles, there were, as at present, a Library and a Reading-Room fitted up with desks and tables for Students. The Provost, Fellows, and Resident Bachelors of Divinity were alone admitted to the Library. All the Students seem to have been admitted to the Reading-Room, where the books were given out to them by the Librarian and his assistants; and the Provost and Senior Fellows had power to admit any person whatsoever to the use of this Reading-Room. This arrangement continued until the Library Statutes of . . . . 1734, . . . . by which the use was limited to Graduates resident in College, . . . . who were permitted to take down the books. . . . . This arrangement being found unsatisfactory, and books having been lost and misplaced, the Board and Visitors, by a decree in 1843, introduced the system of dockets, adopted at the British Museum. . . . . This system has been found to work satisfactorily. The books are seldom misplaced, and since that period only two volumes have been lost."

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

The previous losses here alluded to were unquestionably serious, but it would be unfair to attribute them wholly to the facilities permitted to Graduates. Those who knew Dublin a few years ago, will not have forgotten that the worst of these "losses" were entailed on the Library by an incident rather to be looked for in the annals of a Town Council, when governed by shopkeepers, than in that of a learned and wealthy University. The story is too instructive to be omitted; and is none the less so for the fact that almost all the persons concerned in it have quitted the stage.

Book-losses in  
former times.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries

The quest for  
"cheap" Cata-  
logues.

Almost forty years ago, a new Catalogue of the Library was contemplated, and an arrangement for its compilation (for the sum of £1000,) by two very competent scholars, had been well nigh concluded. An "Economist" on the Board, however, submitted an offer from another person to undertake the same task for half the money, and prevailed on the authorities to accept "the lowest tender." The task was entered upon, and the cataloguer busied himself very assiduously amongst the books. But ere long it was noticed that some volumes of great rarity, for the possession of which the College Library had an especial renown, occurred, in a cluster, in the Sale-Catalogue of a London bookseller. The Head-Librarian, very naturally, felt some curiosity to compare his own copies with the description of those of the London dealer. Alas! the books were not to be found. The covers of some of them rested quietly on the shelves, but, when examined, the contents were absent. The culprit was soon detected; some of the books were recovered; others were beyond recall. The cheap catalogue proved to be a costly one; and a foolish policy, on the part of the governing body, led to the imposition of restrictions upon readers, as extreme, it may be, as the prior laxity.

"As to the admission of Undergraduates," continue the Commissioners, "nearly all those who have made suggestions to us have recommended some modification of the existing rule; although there is a difference of opinion as to the classes of Students to which the privilege of admission should be extended. .... We do not think that any class of them should now be excluded,

from *a priori* considerations of the extent to which they might abuse the privilege, but only on its being clearly ascertained that a considerable number of them had abused it. .... We, therefore, recommend to Your Majesty that the provisions of the Royal Statutes of King George II., limiting the use of the Library to Graduates, be repealed, and that the power of granting admission to the Reading-Room be conferred on the Provost and Senior Fellows, without any restrictions. .... The privilege .... is at present granted .... to persons entirely unconnected with the College, contrary to the strict construction of the College Statutes. *These, however, were framed many years before the privilege of obtaining gratuitously copies of all publications was conferred on the College. ...* ‘I have often availed myself,’ observes the Bishop of Ossory, ‘of the advantages which the liberal regulations of most of the public Libraries on the Continent place within the reach of strangers, and always with some feeling of regret and shame, at the recollection of the very different system which prevailed in the one in which I was most interested at home. And not only for the interests of learning, but for the credit of the University, I should rejoice to see all the hinderances which exist to free access to our Library taken away.’ We entirely concur in his Lordship’s view, and we think that as the Library of Trinity College is the only one in Ireland which has the privilege of receiving all publications *gratis*, the admission of the Public should be placed on a much more liberal basis than at present.”

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI  
Irish Libraries.

Recommendation  
as to increased  
accessibility.

Opinion of the  
Bishop of  
Ossory.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

The Irish MSS.  
of Trinity  
College.

Amongst the questions which the Commissioners put to Dr. Todd, in the course of their inquiry, was this:—  
“Is any special attention paid to the acquisition of Irish MSS.?”—the answer to which is highly interesting. It appears from it that, during the last twenty years, nearly £1000 has been expended, under Dr. Todd’s superintendence, in the transcription of Irish MSS. Mr. Eugene Curry has made beautiful transcripts of the *Leabhar Breac* and *Book of Leacan*, and has rendered accessible to Irish Scholars some valuable glossaries which illustrate the Brehon laws. In 1836, the *Book of Dimma*, an Irish *Textus* or copy of the Four Gospels, in an ante-Hieronymian Latin version, written in the seventh century, with its ancient silver-shrine or *crumdack*,” was purchased from Sir William Betham for £150. The best contemporary MS. of Keating’s *History of Ireland* was acquired by Dr. Todd for four guineas. Many important historical MSS. relating to Ireland have also been added; as, for example, the correspondence and other MSS. of Archbishop King; a curious collection of State-papers of the Elizabethan period, formerly in the Library of Lord Kingsborough; and the papers of the notorious Major Sirr.

The existing  
Catalogues of  
Trinity Library.

As to Catalogues, it may be noticed that, in addition to the List of Manuscripts prepared by Dr. Lyon about 1780, there is one made by Dr. Mason for the late Record Commission which was purchased by the University (for £120) in 1837; and that Dr. Todd has prepared a Catalogue of the valuable Wycliffe and Waldensian MSS. Of the Irish MSS. a minute and accurate

Catalogue has been made by Dr. O'Donovan. A new Catalogue of the Printed Books, compiled by Dr. Todd with great care, (as I infer from proof-sheets which I have seen,) has been long in the press, and a portion of it will probably appear before these remarks are published.<sup>1</sup>

In the year 1700, Dr. Narcissus Marsh, then Archbishop of Dublin, wrote to a friend in England: "I do design to leave all my Oriental MSS. to Bodley's Library, . . and for the rest of my books I hope to dispose of them thus:—The Archbishop's house in Dublin hath no Chapel nor Library belonging to it. .... This consideration hath made me resolve to build both..... *The Library for public use.* . . . In this Library, (in order to the building whereof I have laid by £800,) my intentions are to lodge all my printed books; .... and I have now six hundred pounds' worth of books lying ready in Dublin to be put into the Library as soon as it shall be built."

This was but one of many munificent acts which marked the career of a man who filled (in succession) more official or professional employments, and a larger number of episcopal thrones, than have usually fallen to the lot even of ecclesiastical men far more eminently endowed by nature or favoured by fortune. Arch-

<sup>1</sup> Parr, *Life of Archbishop Ussher*, 4, 9, 10, 102, seqq.; *Mercurius Politicus*, ubi supra; Borlase, ubi supra; Hearne, ubi supra; *Report and Minutes of Evidence etc. of the Dublin University Commission*, 74-79; 169-180; etc. (1853); Whitelaw and Walsh, *History of Dublin*, 938-940; *Statuta Bibliothecæ Collegii Sacrosanctæ et Individuæ Trinitatis*, etc. (1839), passim; *Dublin University Calendars*; and MS. Correspondence (J. H. Todd, D.D., and others).

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

bishop Marsh's learning, indeed, was deep and varied, but he was of the men who love knowledge, rather than of those who augment it. I know not what were the motives which led Swift to make his virulent attack on this prelate, but the good deeds which preserve his name render all other vindication superfluous. There are probably few places wherein Dr. Marsh resided, for however brief a space, which are not, in some way or other, the better for his presence.

Foundation of  
Marsh's Library.

The collection referred to in the letter to Dr. Smith was that of a Mr. Bonnereau. A far more important one was shortly afterwards acquired by Archbishop Marsh, and by the Public, in the purchase of the Library of Bishop Stillingfleet, the mine whence Richard Bentley drew the main stores of his learning, during the formative period of his varied career. Stillingfleet's collection contained 9512 volumes, "besides many pamphlets," and was well furnished in History and in Classics, as well as in Theology,—as was indeed to be expected from the attainments of its founder. Posterity has scarcely endowed the superlative eulogy passed upon him by his biographer, as "one of the most universal scholars that have ever lived," and possibly his fame as a churchman, "armed at all points," has somewhat overshadowed his lustre as an author. But, assuredly, those who know his writings best, will most revere his memory. Nor ought that reverence to be the less that in the last of his many controversies it was his fortune to be overmatched by John Locke.

Incorporation of  
Marsh's Library.

Marsh's Library was incorporated by Act of Parliament in 1707, and was endowed with a rent-charge on

an estate in the County of Meath, amounting to £250 a-year (Irish currency,) by the last Will of the Founder, who died in the primatial See of Armagh, on the 2nd November 1713 (in the 76th year of his age,) and was buried, near his Library, in the grave-yard of St. Patrick's Cathedral.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

The Act of 1707, after reciting the Archbishop's foundation of the Library, constitutes the following ecclesiastical and legal dignitaries, for the time being, to be its Governors *ex officio*:—The Lord Primate; the Archbishop of Dublin; the Provost of Trinity College; the Deans of Christ Church and of St. Patricks (now conjoined); the Lord Chancellor; the two Lords Chief Justices; and the Lord Chief Baron. These Governors or Trustees meet annually (in October), and have, I suppose, so met with exemplary regularity for a century and a half. There is, however, small evidence of their exertions to increase it, or to promote its welfare in any way, beyond the strict duty of conservation. The funds remain what they were in the Founder's time, except that their purchasing-power scarcely reaches half so far;<sup>1</sup> and a century has passed since the receipt of even any considerable donation of books.

Constitution of  
the Trust of  
Marsh's Library.

The gift which forms the one conspicuous augmentation of this kind in the annals of Marsh's Library, is that made by Bishop Sterne (the benefactor of Trinity

Bishop Sterne's  
donation.

<sup>1</sup> To speak strictly, indeed, the funds are *less* than they were in the Founder's time. Not only was the legal interest of money in Ireland at that period eight per cent, and all the necessaries of life much cheaper than they are now; but the alteration of the Irish currency, in 1826, reduced the two hundred and fifty pounds by one-thirteenth; whilst there are now heavy outgoings for repairs and poor-rates, which were formerly unknown.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

College,) when he presented about three thousand volumes of books, in the year 1745. This was a very important accession, both to the Theological and to the Historical sections.

By an exact enumeration of the contents of the Library, in the year 1828, it appeared that the printed books were 16,942, and the MSS., 192. In 1849, they were stated to be 17,637 printed; and 199 MS. volumes. The former number includes about 300 volumes of tracts, embracing a wide range of subjects. But there is no great or classified collection of tracts in this Library. The present number of volumes of printed books is under 18,000; that of MSS. is unaltered. The aggregate of the collections given by the Founder, by the first Librarian, and by Bishop Sterne, amount to almost as large a number as the whole present contents. The explanation of this fact will be seen hereafter.

Marsh's Library is the most liberally accessible Library in Dublin or in Ireland. A simple voucher of respectability from some known person is all that is exacted from the applicant for admission. But its scanty income and consequent long arrears in recent literature, and especially in the literature of the Sciences, thin its readers and restrict its usefulness. It has never enjoyed any privilege of Copy-Tax, or any public grant, save that of twenty-five pounds a-year towards the salary of an Assistant-Librarian. Yet, it can point to weighty services rendered to literature, and gratefully recorded by eminent authors. Swift read here, in days when the collection held a very different position, relatively both to the wants of students, and to the

Services rendered to literature by Marsh's Library.

contents of other Libraries, from that which it holds now. Those were days when it was written of Trinity College that "its Library is quite neglected, and in no order, so that 'tis perfectly useless: the Provost and Fellows of that College having no regard for books and learning,"—a significant passage, whatever deduction we make for that excessive love of the emphatic which characterized plain-speaking Tom Hearne. "I am under the necessity," writes the Irish historian Harris, "to acknowledge, from long experience, that Marsh's Library is the only useful public Library in the kingdom, being open to all strangers, and at all seasonable hours. But there is one thing wanting," he adds,—“a supply of books; there being only ten pounds *per annum* allotted for this purpose, which is little more than sufficient to keep the books in repair.” Here, too, in later days, Edmund Burke occasionally studied; and here Thomas Moore laid in much of that diversified learning which, by turns, winged the arrows of his native wit; arrayed his poetry in the gorgeous hues of Oriental fancy; or enabled him (sometimes) to foil hostile Theologians on their own ground, and with their chosen weapons.

The Library of which this and much more might be said, has been permitted to struggle unaided with a poverty so great, as not only to bar increase, but to imperil the safety of what it actually contains. It has the dangerous neighbourhood (by actual contact, roof touching roof,) of the laboratory of a "manufacturing druggist," with its furnaces and steam-engine, and is nevertheless without the means of bare insurance.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

Within the same city, there is a Library which was founded by a corrupt "job;" has been maintained in a spirit of bigotted exclusion, and administered by men who were wont to reply to courteous inquiries by "official" insolence. These are charges which, with curious infelicity, the enlightened functionaries of the King's Inns have carefully proved under their own hands.

Foundation and  
character of the  
Library of the  
King's Inns.

"As the convulsions of nature," writes Mr. Duhigg, the Librarian and Historian of the King's Inns, "often lead to useful discoveries, so the *Genius of Jobbing* occasionally gives birth to a *public-spirited establishment*. Mr. Justice Robinson died in 1787, possessed of a large and valuable Library. At that period, a considerable annual sum accrued in the Treasurers' hands; ... the Judge's friends wished to assist his family by means of an immediate purchase. ... The professional part was secured, whilst such portions were left to his representatives as would meet a profitable sale at an Irish market." ... The learned historian proceeds to say that considerable additions have been made, although "it cannot boast of many scarce or valuable books."<sup>1</sup> To this precious result of the "Genius of Jobbing," it pleased Mr. Speaker Abbot (afterwards Lord Farnborough,) to present, out of the public purse, a gift of four hundred pounds a-year, without exacting the smallest public service, or securing the slightest acknowledgement of public obligation, in return. Mr. Abbot's generosity has already bestowed on the Society a sum of £9200 in money from the Consolidated Fund, in addition to a sum at least as large, in money's worth,

<sup>1</sup> Duhigg, *History of the King's Inns*, 525, seqq.

extracted from the pockets of Authors and Publishers throughout the British empire. The tutelary "Genius" of 1787 has clearly vindicated his right to the shrine so prudently erected in his honour. But to some of the bystanders the reflection is likely from time to time to occur that public homage to a divinity of this stamp is public disgrace.

When the Society of the King's Inns was required, in pursuance of an address of the House of Commons, in 1848, to give an account of the Library thus saddled on the nation, it made the following return:—" *The Library is not open to the Public generally, being, and having always been the property of the Hon. Society of the King's Inns, and it is accessible only to members of that Society, viz. Barristers, Students, Attornies, and Solicitors. It has also under a late regulation been open to the present Proctors practising in the Prerogative Court of Dublin. .... The number of volumes is 30,938, besides about 400 separate pamphlets, and about 150 manuscripts. .... Under the Act 6 and 7 of William IV., c. 10, there has been paid £433 6s. 8d., annually from February 1837.*" Out of this return grew the following instructive correspondence:

Return made by  
the King's  
Inns to an order  
of the House of  
Commons, and  
Correspondence  
thereon.

[No. 1.]

"Archbishop Marsh's Library,  
St. Patrick's, Dublin,  
28th February 1849.

"Sir—

"In Saunders' Newsletter of 27th inst. there appeared under the head of "Public Libraries" your reply to the Parliamentary enquiries on that subject, in which, speaking of the King's Inns Library, you say "The Library is not open to the Public generally." As from this one might infer that the Library is open to the Public *conditionally*, I beg leave to enquire whether this be

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

Correspondence  
as to the acces-  
sibility of  
King's Inns  
Library.

the case? and if so, on what conditions? I have the honour  
to be,

Sir,

Your very obedient servant  
*Robert Travers*, M.B. Coll. Trin. Dublin,  
Assistant-Librarian.

"To Henry Joseph Monck Mason,  
Esq., L.L. D., Librarian to the  
Hon. Society of King's Inns, Hen-  
rietta Street.

[No. 2.]

"King's Inns Library,  
March 1st.

"Sir—

"I think that my return distinctly states that this Library is  
CONFINED to the profession of the Law, Barristers, Students, At-  
tornies, Solicitors, and Proctors, *a large portion, indeed, of the  
Public in Dublin.*

I am, Sir (*sic*),  
*H. J. M. Mason.*

"To Robert Travers, Esq., Assist-  
ant-Librarian, Marsh's Library,  
St. Patrick's.

[No. 3.]

"Archbishop Marsh's Library,  
St. Patrick's, Dublin,  
3rd March 1849.

"Sir—

"I have to acknowledge receipt on yesterday of your reply of  
1st inst. from which I learn that I was in error when I supposed  
that the Library over which you preside had been opened to the  
Public.—I was led into that error by the circumstance of its being  
enumerated among *Public Libraries*, while at the same time the lan-  
guage of your return did not appear inconsistent with the suppo-  
sition that the Hon. Society of the King's Inns might have opened  
its Library in the same manner as Trinity College, and the R.  
Dublin Society have already opened theirs.

"Your observation that the members of the legal profession are  
"a large portion indeed of the Public in Dublin" appears intended  
to justify the application of the epithet *public* to the King's Inns  
Library, but such a mode of reasoning would bring into the Class  
of Public, many Libraries for which that rank has never yet been  
claimed. Thus the Libraries of the Colleges of Physicians, and  
Surgeons, open only to their own members, who are portions of  
the Public, would, if such reasoning is correct, be properly styled

Public Libraries. There is in Dr. Steevens' Hospital in this City, a large and valuable Library, the use of which is confined to the Physicians, Surgeons, and Chaplain of that Hospital—those gentlemen are as certainly a portion of the Public as are those of the legal profession,—yet who would designate that as a Public Library?

“It was not an unreasonable, though it proves to be a groundless, expectation that the King's Inns Library might have become in reality as well as in name a Public Library. But a *Public* Library not open to the Public is a contradiction in terms. The Library of Trinity College which of right is open only to the graduates, and the Library of the R. Dublin Society which of right is open only to the members of that Society, have both been made also accessible to the Public, under appropriate regulations. Before the liberality of the governing bodies of each had made this concession to those who were not of right entitled, neither could with propriety have been called a Public Library.

“I have troubled you with these observations, because the style of your reply sufficiently indicates that you considered my enquiry as one that ought not to have been made. I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your very obedient servant

*Robert Travers.*

“To Henry Joseph Monck Mason,  
Esq., L.L.D., Barrister at Law, Librarian to the Hon. Society of King's Inns, Henrietta St., Dublin.”

To the last letter in this correspondence it was found most convenient to return no answer. Comment, I think, would be quite superfluous.<sup>1</sup>

The Libraries both of the Royal Dublin Society, and of the Royal Irish Academy, are in so far public institutions that like the Society of the King's Inns they are partially supported by public money. But, unlike that Society, the governing bodies of both have, for a

<sup>1</sup> *Report of the Irish Record Commissioners*, i, 321; Whitelaw and Walsh, *History of Dublin*, 1019; Duhigg, *History of the King's Inns*, *ubi supra*; *Papers relating to Public Libraries* (1849), 22; MS. Correspondence (Dr. R. Travers, and others).

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

considerable time past, recognised and discharged those public duties which such support entails. Their Libraries are accessible under due regulations.

Foundation and  
History of the  
Royal Dublin  
Society.

The ROYAL DUBLIN SOCIETY, like most other institutions that have benefitted a nation, owes its origin, not to the "Genius of Jobbing," but to the clear insight and manly vigour of an individual mind. For a century and a quarter it has been in the main,—needful allowance made for inevitable mistakes and shortcomings,<sup>1</sup>—what its Founder desired that it should become.

Dr. Samuel  
Madden.

Of the birth and family of Dr. Samuel Madden the accounts are somewhat discordant. According to Grosley, the author of the *Essais historiques sur la Champagne*, he was a Frenchman, descended from a family of English origin, long settled in that famous city of Orleans, "which at the beginning of the fifteenth century formed the theatre of the grandest scene enacted by the English in France." "This city," he adds, "has given the British dominions, in return, an illustrious person, to whom they are indebted for the first premiums which have been there distributed for the encouragement of Agriculture and the Arts. His name was Madain; being thrown upon the coast of Ireland, by events of which I could never hear any satisfactory account, he settled in Dublin, under the name of Madden, and there made a fortune; he dedicated part of his estate, which amounted to four or five thousand pounds a-year, to the premiums which I have spoken

<sup>1</sup> At one period, for example, the dominant political frenzy of the day excluded Daniel O'Connell from membership. Almost a quarter of a century later, the same virus was still potent enough to refuse admittance to Dr. Murray, then titular Archbishop of Dublin.

of, and left behind him a rich inheritance, part of which was bequeathed to the Madains, his relations in France, who had, however, to enter into a lawsuit for its recovery, and who subsequently published an ecclesiastical censure against a merchant to whom they had entrusted a power of attorney, and who was accused of having misappropriated a portion of their inheritance."

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

Be this as it may, it is certain that in the year 1731, Dr. Madden became the chief founder of *The Dublin Society for improving Husbandry, Manufactures, and other useful Arts and Sciences*. The Society early received encouragement from the Government, partly in the form of an annual grant from the Privy Purse of £500. It obtained a Charter of Incorporation in 1749, and soon afterwards became the principal instrument for dispensing the liberality of the Irish Parliament in promoting the objects which the Dublin Society had at heart. This liberality is deserving of all praise for the soundness of its principle and aims, although it may well be wished that it had been, on some occasions, better regulated.

Incorporation of  
the Royal Dub-  
lin Society.

The average grant for a considerable period was £5000 a-year; in some years, however, it amounted to £10,000. Amongst the objects to which the funds were applied, the improvement of Agriculture, the reclaiming of Waste Lands, the increase of Plantations, the prosecution of Fisheries, and the reward of new inventions and improved processes in the Arts and Manufactures, were conspicuous. It soon became obvious that the foundation of a good Library would be an important help in the enterprise.

Aid accorded by  
Parliamentary  
grants.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

The Harris  
MSS.

The collection thus formed has been of slow growth, but is of considerable value. Of late years, it has been liberally augmented by the annual expenditure of £500 for books. Although it has not received any very remarkable gift, many useful publications have been from time to time presented, and in this way, more especially, the Transactions of many learned Societies have accrued. The most noticeable accession that the Library ever received consists of the MS. collections of Walter Harris on Irish History, which were purchased from the collector's widow by the Irish Parliament, for the sum of five hundred pounds, and placed in this Library for public use. It is not to the credit of the Society that so important a collection should appear in its Catalogue in this summary fashion:—"Harris and King, *Collectanea de rebus Hibernicis, cum indice MS.* 20 vols. folio." The reference in a printed catalogue to a "MS. index" is a ludicrous absurdity, however usual it may be in the productions of those amateur cataloguers, who prefer to evade difficulties rather than grapple with them.

The Commons'  
inquiry of 1836.

Mr. Isaac Weld, who for many years was Honorary Secretary to this Society, was examined, in 1836, by the "Select Committee of the House of Commons appointed to inquire into the administration of the Royal Dublin Society." In reply to the question: "What number of volumes is there in the Library?" he answered: "I cannot say what the number is, but in a former statement, some few years ago, they were rated at upwards of 10,000. They have increased since that time." At present (1858), I believe, that the collection con-

tains at least 24,000 volumes. It is eminently rich in works of Natural history.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

At the date of this inquiry, there was much dissatisfaction with the subsisting regulations of the Library. After hearing the evidence which had been adduced, the Committee reported its opinion that "the Library ought to be considered as intended, not solely for the advantage of the comparatively few individuals who belong to the Dublin Society, but as a National Library, accessible under proper regulations to respectable persons of all classes, who may be desirous to avail themselves of it for the purpose of literary research. With this view, the Committee would recommend that arrangements should be made by the Council for allowing to the Public at large the same facilities for study which are provided at the British Museum." .... "With regard," adds the Committee, "to the propriety of allowing books to be lent out of the Library to Members, various opinions have been expressed, and there is much weight in the arguments advanced in favour of the practice, as well as against it. Upon the whole, however, .... the disadvantages arising from the practice outweigh the advantages. .... In special cases, perhaps, it would be expedient that the Council should exercise a discretion as to the propriety of lending out a particular scientific work; but if the practice be permitted at all, it should only be upon a special application in each individual case to the Council."<sup>1</sup>

Opinion of the  
Committee of  
1836 against the  
loan of books.

<sup>1</sup> *Report from the Select Committee on Royal Dublin Society*, pp. xii, xiii; *Minutes of Evidence*, taken by the same, 84, seqq.; *Reports of the Irish Record Commission*, i, 324; Whitelaw and Walsh, 959, note; *Cata-*

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

During the twenty years which have elapsed since the date of this Report, the principal recommendations of the Committee have been carried into effect. But a still greater improvement is yet under consideration.

Library of the  
Royal Irish  
Academy.

The ROYAL IRISH ACADEMY dates from 1782; and it would appear from the Treasurers' accounts that it began to form a Library at least as early as 1787. From that date to the year 1822 (inclusive), a sum of £1066 was expended in the purchase of books, and at the end of this period the number of "printed books, pamphlets, and manuscripts" amounted to 4337. From 1823 to the end of 1848, a further sum of £5494 was expended in purchases; namely, £2937 on printed books, and £2557 on Irish MSS.; making the total outlay on the Library, up to the date last named, £6560. Another sum of about £1000 was expended on the Library building. In January 1849, the number of volumes of printed books was 9206; in addition to about 600 unbound pamphlets; and that of MSS., 459.

Character of the  
Library.

As is well known, the Royal Irish Academy publishes *Transactions* and *Proceedings* of much interest. By the exchange of these with other publishing Societies, the Library receives many valuable periodicals which it could not afford to purchase. In accordance with the chief objects of the Academy, the strength of its Library lies in the departments of Irish Archæology, and (in a lesser degree) of the Natural Sciences. The Irish MSS.

*logue of the Library of the Royal Dublin Society* (1839), *passim*; *Estimates for Civil Services,—Education, Science and Art* (annual); MS. Correspondence.

are important, and the Society possesses a descriptive Catalogue of them, prepared by Mr. Eugene Curry, which, if published, would become the useful hand-book of inquirers into the literary history of Ireland. Since this Catalogue was made, the choice collections in Irish Archæology of Sir William Betham have been acquired (in 1851), partly by a public subscription, originated amongst the Members of the Academy, and partly by a grant from the ordinary funds.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

The Betham  
MSS.

Of the more direct and visible utility of these Irish MSS. for purposes distinctly public, an interesting illustration was supplied by Mr. Curry in his evidence before the Public Libraries Committee of 1849:—"Their importance," he said, "was found first in relation to the Irish Ordnance Survey. When the Surveyors went out to measure the country, they had recourse to all the existing English documents containing the names of the townlands, and parishes, and baronies, but having found the names .. in one document, when they consulted another, they found those names differently spelt, and there was such a difference in point of orthography ... that they were at a loss to know how to enter the name; they then determined to consult the Irish MSS. .... We collected from them all the names of places we could, identifying them with the names of places to which they properly belonged, .... and comparing them with the existing names..... Before that time, addition to the collections of MSS. was not much looked to, but .... they have been coming into the College Library, and Academy Library, ever since."

Public purposes  
subserved by the  
MSS. of the  
Irish Academy.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

The present number of volumes in this Library is, of printed books, nearly 11,000; and of MSS., about 500,—exclusive of those in the Betham Collection.<sup>1</sup>

The Libraries both of the Dublin Society, and of the Irish Academy are, as we have seen, largely aided by Parliamentary grants. In this aid Marsh's Library would seem to have a strong claim to participate. For want of funds, its worth and usefulness are rapidly deteriorating. Why should not these storehouses of learning be united, at least so far as would consist in their presence beneath one roof, and under conditions that would ensure safety, accessibility, and the means of effective increase? No valid objection can, I believe, be adduced against such a union. Some steps, indeed, towards its realization have already been taken.

National Gallery  
and Public Li-  
braries Act of  
1854.

In the recent *Act for the establishment of a National Gallery, and for the care of a Public Library in Dublin*,<sup>1</sup> there are provisions for combining the collections of the Society and Academy with that of Archbishop Marsh, on obtaining the consent to that measure of their respective guardians, and with all due precautions for the strict observance, both of the Archbishop's Trust, and of the proper associational purposes of the other bodies concerned. The new Incorporation is to be designated "*The Joint Trustees of the National Gal-*

<sup>1</sup> *Civil Service Estimates, ut supra; Synopsis of the Accounts of the Royal Irish Academy, 1816-45; printed by order of Council, 16 Feb. 1846; Minutes of Evidence before Select Committee on Public Libraries (1849), 162; MS. Correspondence (E. Clibborn, Esq., and others).*

<sup>2</sup> 17 and 18 Vict. c. 99, *Statutes of the Realm* (4th edition), xxiii, 211-215. This Act has been amended as to the governing body by that of the 18 and 19 Vict. c. 44. (*Ibid.* 584-585. 1855.)

*lery of Ireland, and of Marsh's Library,"* and in the composition of this board the various interests are, of course, to be duly represented. By this union of so many scattered public collections, a fine and thoroughly accessible Library of 60,000 volumes,—including a body of materials for Irish history of the highest value,—may be at once created. The duplicate volumes may be made the basis of a good lending collection. The new institution might wisely be worked under the rate-levying powers of the "Irish Libraries Act," or under such modifications of those powers as may best meet the special circumstances of the case; and by this provision of steady and permanent support, Dublin would soon possess a great Public Library, worthy of the Irish metropolis. With the public scandal of the King's Inns Library, as at present managed, Parliament will doubtless deal hereafter.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

The Public Library at Armagh was founded by Richard Robinson, Lord Rokeby, Lord Archbishop of Armagh. His Grace filled that See from 1765 until 1794, and is said to have expended, during his Primacy, upwards of £30,000 in public works. Amongst the memorials which he has left to the Diocese of Armagh, are four churches, a noble school-house, and the Library I am about to notice.

Provincial Libraries of Ireland:  
(1.) Armagh.

The Lord Primate founded his Library for public use in 1770; completed it in 1771, and obtained for it an Act of Incorporation two years afterwards. He gave a considerable collection of books, and a perpetual endowment of £300 a-year. The books are available both

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

within the building (daily), and by lending out; the latter privilege being conditional on the deposit of double the estimated value of the books borrowed. The number of volumes appears to be about 10,000 or 11,000. But it is difficult to state it with precision.<sup>1</sup> They comprise the Greek and Latin Fathers, and a good series of standard works in Theology, History, Voyages and Travels, and the Classics.

(2.) Cork.

The Cathedral Library at Cork appears to have been founded by Bishop Browne in 1720, and increased and endowed by Archdeacon Pomeroy in 1723. Both the Library and its endowment are small. So little is known about it that the Bishop of the Diocese in 1810, whilst writing an official reply to the inquiries of the Irish Record Commissioners seems to have packed three errors into the compass of a single line. "It is," said his Lordship, "a private Library, consisting only of the books of Archdeacon Pomeroy, who founded it." Erck, on the other hand, in his *Irish Ecclesiastical Register*, describes it as a public Library. Windele, in his *Historical notices of Cork*, says: "Though nominally free of admission, access by the Public is not of easy attainment;" a statement which has been recently fully confirmed to me, by an esteemed correspondent.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Almost forty years ago, the Library was said to number 12,000 volumes, but this was unquestionably an exaggeration. (Comp. *Reports of the Irish Record Commissioners*, i, 320; Cooke, *Statistical Survey of Armagh*, 313; Stuart, *Historical Memoirs of Armagh*); MS. Correspondence.

<sup>2</sup> Ledwich in Vallancey's *Collectanea*, ii, 503; Ware, *De Scriptoribus Hiberniæ*, etc., by Harris, i, 572; Erck, *Irish Ecclesiastical Register*, 183; Windele, *Historical notices of Cork* (1840), 50; MS. Correspondence (Edward Hoare, Esq., of Cork); *Reports of Irish Record Commissioners*, ut *supra*.

In 1726, Archbishop King founded a Library at Derry "for the use of the Clergy and of the gentlemen of the Diocese for ever." This collection is described as tolerably rich in the older Divinity, and as being "open to the clergy of the diocese at all times, when there is no interference with the business of the School to which it is attached."<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

(3.) Derry.

The Cathedral Library at Kilkenny, sometimes described as the "Diocesan Library of Ossory," dates from 1692, and was founded by Thomas Otway, Bishop of Ossory, in these words of his last Will: "Item, I give my books and two hundred pounds in money, and more if needful, for the beginning of a Library for the Cathedral Church of St. Canice, for the use of the clergy about it." Sixty years afterwards, Edward Maurice, his successor in that See (who died in 1756), also bequeathed his Library in the following terms: "I leave my printed books to the Library founded by Bishop Otway in Kilkenny; all that are now at Dunmore, as well as those that are now at Kilkenny; provided that a fair catalogue be made of the books; provided likewise that an oath be taken by the Librarian to give due attendance to such clergy and gentlemen as may be disposed to read there." He further directed that the books should not be lent out of the Library, and gave twenty pounds a-year towards the Librarian's salary. The number of volumes was officially returned as about 4000, in the year 1811.<sup>1</sup> It is now, I believe, about 5000.

(4.) Kilkenny.

<sup>1</sup> Ware, *De Scriptoribus*, etc., by Harris, i, 366; *Memoir of the Ordnance Survey of Ireland*, i, 157.

<sup>2</sup> *Reports of the Irish Commissioners* (1810-15), ii, Suppl. 312.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXI.  
Irish Libraries.

(5.) Raphoe.

In the Cathedral of Raphoe also, there is a Library of about 4000 volumes, the foundation of which was laid by Bishop Forster in 1737, and augmented, a few years afterwards, by Bishop Hall of Dromore, by whom the best of the books in the existing collection appear to have been given.<sup>1</sup>

Libraries of the  
Queen's Colleges  
at Cork and  
Belfast.

The new "Queen's Colleges" possess already the groundwork of what, I hope, will eventually prove to be valuable and liberally-governed Libraries. At present, of course, they are exclusively educational in their character. That of Cork possesses about 9000 volumes, of which nearly 4000 relate to Philology and Polite Literature; 1400 to History; 500 to Politics; and the remainder to the Sciences.<sup>2</sup> That of Belfast has also a growing Library, on the augmentation of which the sum of £670 was expended, during the year ending 31st March 1857.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Reports of the Irish Record Commissioners*, iii, 113.

<sup>2</sup> *Report of the President of the Queen's College Cork for the Academic year 1856-57*, 51 (1858).

<sup>3</sup> *Report of the President of Queen's College Belfast .. 1856-7*, 10, 11 (1858).

---

## CHAPTER XXII.

### THE MINOR LIBRARIES OF LONDON.

---

Poor Say is dead, but his office as Librarian was on no establishment. The Queen gave him a hundred a year whilst she lived, and since her decease he has been paid as one of her servants. I do not know whether the King will think of continuing it, but probably where such a man as Mr. .... is recommended to him he may. I am, you know, by principle an economist, as far as relates to the Crown and the Publick, but I do not think this a worthy object of either, but rather choose to be on the side of—REWARDING SUFFERING MERIT.

*The Right Hon. Henry PELHAM to Lord Lyttelton,  
4th Oct. 1748.*

IN preceding chapters, repeated instances of comparison, instituted by various persons and under diversified circumstances, between the relative position of London, and of some other metropolitan cities, in relation to the especial theme of this book, have come under notice. Such comparisons, much to the disadvantage of London, may be traced in our literature for at least three centuries. Doubtless, the causes of the inferiority on this respect, which so many writers have assigned to the English metropolis, are manifold. Some of them, however, lie on the surface. One leading cause is, I think, plainly to be seen in the strong spirit of isolation which marks the history of British corporate bodies,

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

Comparative inferiority of London as to Libraries, assigned by many and various writers, at different periods.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

closely allied as may have been their respective pursuits. At this moment, Dublin affords a striking illustration of such a tendency, in the reception given to the Act of Parliament which was noticed towards the close of the last chapter. Another, though less potent, cause may, perhaps, be detected in the fact, that the custody of Libraries has been for ages assigned in this country to persons selected for all sorts of admirable reasons, except that of their proven acquaintance with the economy of Libraries,—a science no more to be acquired without special and hard labour, than are other sciences. A librarian has duties, not less important and greatly more difficult than are the safe-keeping and the convenient accessibility of his books. And if *he* be unable to project his mind into the distant future, in the interest of his Library, the chances run greatly against its proper growth and aggrandizement. The future official guardians of our public collections will do better in their choice of Librarians, to think of points like these, than to imitate Mr. Pelham's amiable anxiety for the "reward of suffering merit," or that of other eminent persons, in more recent days, for the requital of clerical labours, or the public recognition of literary eminence. It will also be worth while to bear in mind that even a very large city may be better off with three well-filled and thoroughly efficient Public Libraries, than with thirty mediocre ones.

The oldest of those London Libraries which have yet to be described is that of SION COLLEGE. The primary object of this foundation was to provide a "College for

a Corporation of all the Ministers .... and Curates within London and Suburbs, .... and also to make an almshouse for twenty persons ...” Its founder was Dr. John White, Rector of St. Dunstons in the West, who desired, he said, “that the said corporation ... should maintain truth in doctrine, and love in communing together; and by his executor, John Simpson, also a London clergyman, the Library was built above the Almshouses, (at the suggestion, it is said, of a casual bystander, who looked on at their erection,) and furnished with his own Collection by way of beginning. The College dates from 1630, when it received a charter from King Charles I.; the Library from a period about five years later.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

Sion College Library.

During the temporary eclipse of Bishops and Chapters, the Library of Old St.-Paul's Cathedral was removed from its proper habitation, and taken, at first to Camden House, and then to Sion College. A portion of it was doubtless restored, to perish (as I have elsewhere mentioned) in the great fire. But from the number of works of the sixteenth, and of the earlier part of the seventeenth centuries, which Sion Library yet contains (many of them of extreme rarity,) it seems probable that another portion was kept. The College itself suffered in that great calamity, but only very partially.

Dr. Daniel Mills, who was President of the College in 1670, was a considerable benefactor. A few years afterwards, during the hubbub of the so-called ‘Popish Plot,’ a very curious collection of books which had been seized in a house of the Jesuits at Clerkenwell, was sent hither. In 1682, George, Earl of Berkeley, gave several thousand volumes of books, comprising, it is said, one

Early accessions  
to Sion College  
Library.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

Augmentation by  
Copy-right Tax.

half of the Library which had been collected by his uncle, Sir Robert Cooke. Then followed the Copy-right privilege granted by the Statute of Queen Anne, which continued to be a chief source of augmentation to the Library for a hundred and thirty years (until 1836), when it was replaced by the compensation money granted by the Statute of King William IV. The annual amount of this payment from the Consolidated Fund was fixed at £363. 15s. The total number of printed volumes was, in 1848, about 35,500 and of MSS., 387. The former have now (1858) increased to nearly 50,000 volumes.

Sion College Library is easy of access, and is increasingly used for literary purposes. The attendance of the Fellows of the College, who are the "Rector, Vicars, Curates, and Lecturers of the Churches, within the city of London, and the adjacent district," is not registered. Under certain regulations, they have the privilege of borrowing books from the Library, both for their own use and that of their friends. Each of them has also the right to introduce, by note, readers within the Library; such notes being valid for twelve months. The Librarian has also the discretionary power of admitting to the Reading Room (which is capable of accomodating 200 readers at one time,) all persons whom he may deem qualified. The number of readers, other than fellows, who frequent the Library is stated to range from 300 to 400 in a year.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Stowe, *Survey of London*, by Strype, i, 155-156; *Twenty ninth Report of the Commissioners for inquiring Concerning Charities* (1835), pp. 458-466; *Minutes of Evidence before Select Committee on Pub. Libraries* (1849), i, 59-64; *Papers relating to Public Libraries* (1849), 6-15; MS. Correspondence (Rev. Thomas Pelham Dale, and others).

The Library founded, in 1716, by Dr. Daniel Williams, a Presbyterian Divine of considerable eminence in his day, is for the older Nonconformist denominations what the Sion College Library is for the London Clergy of the established Church. By his will, Dr. Williams bequeathed his Library to Trustees for the use of the Public; together with a sum of about £1500 for the purchase of ground and erection of a building. The Trustees bought a piece of ground (in Red Cross Street, Cripplegate,) for £450, but the balance being found inadequate to the completion of the building, the Trustees subscribed liberally amongst themselves. The Library was opened in 1729.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

Dr. Williams' Library.  
(Red Cross Str.)

Dr. Williams was a man of large acquirements and had gathered a valuable library. At the death of his friend Dr. William Bates (memorable as a prominent member of the Savoy Conference in 1660, as the valued friend of Archbishop Tillotson, and as the availing intercessor for Bishop Crewe, when he had been excepted in the Act of Indemnity at the Revolution), Dr. Williams purchased his books, and this collection now forms not the least curious portion of the Red Cross Street Library. Whether the "large number of romances," which some worthy people of that day marvelled to hear had been found in the Library of a learned and grave Nonconformist Divine, was preserved by Dr. Williams and by his Trustees, I do not know; but I hope it remains intact. It seems somewhat bold in Dr. Bates' biographer to tell us that the romances of that day (the day, be it remembered, of Charles II.) "abounded in heroic sentiments of honour and virtue," but there can be

The Library of  
Dr. Bates.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

no sort of doubt that they rank amongst the useful materials of our literary history. Nor is it uninteresting to note that Bates had followed the founder of Sion College in the Rectory of St.-Dunstan's before the separation.

Character and  
fortunes of Dr.  
Daniel Williams.

The career of Dr. Daniel Williams had also been a varied one, although he was but at the threshold of his professional life, when the Nonconformists were ejected. He had never held a church-benefice, but his ministerial labours had been carried on in Welsh and Irish villages, as well as in London and Dublin. At one time he was the confidential adviser of King William in the settlement of Ireland; at another, the frequent correspondent of Harley, respecting the settlement, more troublesome still, of the Protestant succession. At an earlier period than either, his manly estimate of the worth of royal declarations for liberty of conscience, to be bought at the price of admitting a royal "dispensing power," had importantly contributed to the creation of that weight of opinion which ultimately drove James II. into a disgraceful exile. The comprehensiveness of view which such a career was likely to occasion is illustrated in the wide diversity of those charitable and public objects to which he devoted the bulk of his fortune. They extended to the New England Colonies, and to the French Refugees, as well as to all parts of the United Kingdom, and embraced the wants of the body as well as those of the mind and soul. The large scope of the duties thus entailed upon the Trustees necessitated a resort to the direction of the Court of Chancery, and it is

Diversity of Dr.  
Williams' be-  
quests.

under the inspection of that Court that the yearly income of the Trust has, from the first, been expended.

Dr. William Harris, a contemporary and friend of the founder, was the first to follow his example. He bequeathed his whole collection, amounting to about 2,500 volumes; and many similar though smaller bequests have been made since. The present total number of volumes of printed books somewhat exceeds 20,000; and of MSS. there are between two hundred and three hundred, including many of considerable interest to the student of our English ecclesiastical history. Amongst the printed books are a curious series of occasional forms of Prayer; another of Puritan and other tracts, chiefly of the seventeenth century; and some early Bibles. About £100 a-year appears to be usually expended on the increase of the Library, of which a good catalogue was published in 1841. The Reading Room is convenient, and is made liberally accessible to all comers.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

Subsequent accessions to Dr. Williams' Library.

The ROYAL SOCIETY was not formally instituted until the 5th December, 1660, although its founders had many years before commenced the well-known occasional meetings and conferences which were its germ. The Charter was granted in 1662. There are no distinct traces of a Library until 1667, when that of Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel, was given by his descendant, under the circumstances narrated in a previous chap-

The Library of the Royal Society.

<sup>1</sup> *Catalogue of the Library in Red Cross Street, founded pursuant to the will of the Rev. Daniel Williams, DD.* (2 vols. 8vo. Lond. 1841 [Vol. 1, Books, pp. 420. Vol. 2, Tracts, pp. 438]); *Minutes of Evidence taken before the Select Committee on Public Libraries*, 1849, 69-73; *Life of William Bates, DD.* prefixed to his *Works*.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

The Arundel  
Library.

ter.<sup>1</sup> Evelyn, at whose desire,—as I have elsewhere mentioned,—the gift was made, believed that the collection was in imminent danger of perishing by neglect and spoliation. In one place he speaks of curious books carried off by stealth or by sturdy begging. In another he mentions:—"that rare collection of good authors, which by the industry and direction of Francis Junius, the learned son of the learned Patrick, and Mr. Selden, and the purchase of what was brought at once out of Germany (*i. e.* the Pirckheimer collection), was left neglected at Arundel House, before it was demolished and converted into tenements. About 100 volumes relating to Heraldry and the Earl Marshal's Office were excepted. These were given to the Herald's College." The actual transfer was not completed until 1678.

Maitland's account of the  
Library of the  
Royal Society.  
(About 1755.)

Our topographers sometimes designate this Library as the "Norfolcian Library at Gresham College." Maitland (writing about the middle of the last century), says that it then consisted of "3287 printed books, in most languages and all faculties; and chiefly the first editions, soon after the invention of printing;" but when he states that "originally it was part of the Royal Library of of the Kings of Hungary," he falls into a strange blunder, though it is one which has often and recently been repeated.

In 1715, Francis Aston bequeathed a valuable collection of books, which, with some other gifts, amounted, according to Maitland, to 3625 volumes, especially rich "in natural and experimental philosophy." Together,

<sup>1</sup> *Antea.* vol. i. pp. 476, 477.

therefore, the Library must have contained, when Maitland wrote, about 7000 volumes. "It far excels," he adds, "all the public libraries of this city in point of goodness and value."

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries in London.

The old Regulations of the Library were established on the transfer of the Arundel Collection. They ran thus:—"Orders concerning the government of the *Bibliotheca Norfolciana*. 1678. 1. That the Long Gallery in Gresham College, be the place for the Library if it may be procured. 2. That an inscription in letters of gold be set up ... in honour of the benefactor. 3. That there be an exact Catalogue of all the books of the *Bibliotheca Norfolciana* made apart, and also of all other books which shall accrue. 4. That for securing the books and to hinder their being embezzled, no book shall be lent out of the Library to any person whatever. 5. That such person or persons as shall desire to use any book in the Library shall return it into the hands of the Library-Keeper entire and unhurt. 6. That the Library shall be surveyed once in the year by a Committee chosen by the Council, to the number of six; any three of whom to be a quorum."

Regulations of  
1678.

Amongst the later Benefactors are to be numbered Sir William Jones, and his widow, who gave (the former, in 1795; the latter, in 1797) many precious Oriental MSS., with an instruction "that they may be lent out without any difficulty to any studious man who may apply for them." Foremost amongst the MSS. still possessed by the Royal Society is a volume containing Newton's *Principia* in his autograph. There is also an interesting MS. of Wren's *Parentalia*. The Arundel MSS.,

Later Benefactions.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

Present contents  
of the Library  
of the Royal  
Society.

as we have seen already, have passed to the British Museum, but are represented in the Society's Library by a noble addition to the printed books. The exchange had the express sanction of the late Duke of Norfolk, as the representative of the donor. There is now a really fine collection of the literature of the Sciences, and especially of the transactions of learned Societies, throughout the world. The printed books amount to at least 45,000 volumes. Of MSS., there are about 500; of Maps, Charts, and Prints more than 5000. Excellent catalogues exist of all these collections. The public accessibility of the Library, for literary and scientific purposes, is worthy of the Royal Society.<sup>1</sup>

Library of the  
London Institution.

The groundwork of the Library of the LONDON INSTITUTION was laid in large purchases at the sale, in 1806, of the printed portion of the Library of the first Marquess of Lansdowne. The proprietary body for whom the collection was formed had been organized in the previous year. Its chief originators were the late Sir Francis Baring, John Julius Angerstein (the first collector of what is now our National Gallery), George Hibbert (himself the collector of a choice library), Richard Sharp, and others of like position. The sums subscribed amounted to nearly £80,000, and the house temporarily taken for the Institution was the fine old

<sup>1</sup> Evelyn, *Diary and Correspondence* (edit. of 1854), ii, 20, 122-132; iii, 305; Weld, *History of the Royal Society*, i, 196, 197, 266; ii, 204, 448, 449, 474; Maitland, *History of London* (second edition by Entick), 1287, 1288; Bishop Nicolson, *English Historical Library*, Preface; *Documents respecting the gift of the Norfolk Library to the Royal Society* (printed in Nichols' *Illustrations*, iv, 63-66). MS. Correspondence.

Mansion, in the heart of the City, which Sir Robert Clayton erected in 1671, when about to serve the office of Sheriff. But in 1811, the expiry of the lease necessitated a removal, first, to 'King's Arms Yard,' and thence to the spacious building erected for the purpose in Moorfields; a building which is in many respects a model of skilful arrangement, as well as a conspicuous architectural ornament of that part of the capital.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

The first class of Literature which received special attention in the formation of the Library was the History and Topography of the United Kingdom. In the sections of English Topography and Antiquities, more particularly, this collection is, I believe, scarcely surpassed by the oldest and wealthiest Libraries in the country. The sections of Foreign and General History are also well furnished, and there is a considerable series of Voyages and Travels. In the classes of Theology, Law, and Medicine, the great authors only are collected; the founders having justly considered that the many professional Libraries of the Metropolis made it needless, even had it been on other grounds judicious, to attempt more. In the Sciences, and more especially in the Mathematical group of them, the Library is sufficiently supplied. Of the Classics, both in texts and in translations, it has a noble series. The Collection of Philology and of Literary History is also extensive.

Formation of the  
Library of the  
London Institution,

Amongst the bibliographical rarities of the collection are many choice specimens of the early presses of Germany, Italy, and France. Here may be examined productions of Antoine Verard, of the Wechels, of the Stephani, the Aldi, the Sessæ, and the Giunti, as well as

Bibliographical  
curiosities in the  
Library of the  
London Institution.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

many examples of early English printing. An *Orosius*, without date or place of imprint, but bearing the name of Leonardus Achates de Basileâ, is *probably* the first specimen of Vicenza typography, although Ioannes de Reno has been usually regarded as the earliest printer in that city.<sup>1</sup> There is a fine copy of the Augsburg *Tewrdanckh*; a complete series of the folio Shakespeares, and the curious Chinese block-book entitled *Liber Organicus Astronomiæ Europææ apud Sinas restitutæ*, printed at Pekin, in 1668. A collection of Spanish laws of some rarity (the *Recopilacion* of 1581) attained great temporary notoriety from the use to which this copy was turned on the famous trial of Sir Thomas Picton, for putting Luisa Calderon to the torture, during his governorship of Trinidad. Rarely, perhaps, has the casual acquisition of a public library by chancing to synchronize with an exciting event. attracted so much of public attention. Another acquisition is noticeable for curiosity of a different kind. Towards the end of the last century a worthy clergyman of Devonshire bethought himself of constructing a new "System of Divinity," and of printing it with his own hands. The work extended to twenty-six octavo volumes, of which the author and printer perfected but eleven copies, and of these the set preserved at the London Institution is one. Among the more recent accessions is an unusually splendid copy of the great French work on Egypt.

In the original formation of this Library (between the years 1806 and 1812), the sum of £16,533 was ex-

<sup>1</sup> Comp. Cotton, *Typographical Gazetteer*, Second edition, 308.

pended; and from that date to the present, liberal accessions have been regularly made. Richard Porson was the first Librarian, but his early death (25 Sept. 1808) made his term of office a very brief one. Nor, indeed, despite his brilliant scholarship and his other eminent endowments, was the office congenial to him. His successor, Mr. Maltby, has told us in the *Porsoniana* (appended to the *Table Talk of Samuel Rogers*), that his attendance was so irregular as to draw from the Directors on one occasion the pointed reproof, "we only know you are our Librarian, by seeing your name attached to the receipts for your salary;" and from devoted friends the admission that the censure was merited. But he had an excellent assistant in Mr. William Upcott, who filled the office of Sub-Librarian for twenty-eight years. Mr. Maltby, too, continued to fill the office of Principal Librarian, from the death of Porson to the midsummer of 1834. He was succeeded by Mr. Richard Thomson and Mr. E. W. Brayley, as joint Librarians. To these gentlemen is mainly due that *Catalogue of the Library of the London Institution, systematically classed*, which is one of the best productions extant in its kind. The present number of volumes exceeds 62,000. The right of admission belongs, of course, exclusively to the Proprietors and their nominees, but for a long time the Library has been easily accessible for literary purposes.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

Extent, cost, and officers of the Library.

<sup>1</sup> Thomson and Brayley, *Historical and Bibliographical Account of the London Institution*, prefixed to the *Catalogue*, i, v-lxviii; MS. Correspondence (Rich. Thomson Esq.).

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

Library of the  
Royal Institution.

Very similar in character to this collection, though much smaller in extent, is the Library of the ROYAL INSTITUTION, the foundation of which was laid in 1803. The Managers began by purchasing the entire collection of Thomas Astle, (author of *The Origin and Progress of the Art of Writing*,) which included that of the Rev. Philip Morant, the historian of Essex, and is noticeable for the number of books with MS. notes which it contains. John Guillemard, F.R.S. gave a valuable series of books relating to America,, and the Rev. Lewis Dutens an extensive collection of tracts on various subjects. Dr. Charles Burney (of Greenwich) took considerable pains in the formation, arrangement, and cataloguing of the series of Greek authors. Lady Banks presented part of the Library formed by her sister-in-law Miss S.S. Banks. The collection includes the three great works on Egypt of Denon, and his Colleagues; of Rosellini, and of Lepsius; and a few modern MSS., chiefly relating to the History of the American War. The total number of volumes is about 27,000, including 300 volumes of Historical Tracts. <sup>1</sup>

Library of the  
East India  
House.

The Library of the EAST INDIA COMPANY is almost exclusively a collection of Asiatic History, Philology, and Politics. On these subjects it has an excellent series of books; to which, as to most proprietary Libraries in the Metropolis possessing any special attractions for students, access may now be readily obtained for any important purpose.

<sup>1</sup> Vincent, *Catalogue of the Library of the Royal Institution* (1857), preface.

The Collection dates from the year 1800, was at first almost confined to MSS. and was perhaps regarded rather as an appendage to the Museum of Oriental curiosities, than as a Library which would become individually important. But it has grown, under wise management, until about 15,500 volumes have been gathered, of which more than 8,000 volumes are MSS. in Sanscrit, Arabic, Persian, Hindustani, Punjabi, Zend, Malay, Javanese, etc.; or printed books, analogous to MSS., in the Chinese and Tibetan languages. The Sanscrit portion is the largest assemblage in Europe, perhaps in the world. The Tibetan contains works not to be found elsewhere in this country, and to be seen in Europe, only at Paris, or at St. Petersburg. The collection of Printed Books (strictly so termed) amounts to about 7,500 volumes, and includes an extensive series of Oriental books printed in England, on the Continent, and in India.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

The average annual cost of the Library has been about £1,500, defrayed by grants from the Court of Directors out of their ordinary funds. The distinguished Orientalist Professor H. H. Wilson is the Librarian, and has the general superintendence of the Library and Museum, the latter being under the immediate charge of the Curators, Dr. Horsfield. The Library is accessible for six hours daily on five days of the week, and permission to frequent it requires but an introduction, similar to that in use at the British Museum.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> MS. Correspondence (Professor H. H. Wilson); *Catalogue of the Library of the East India Company* (2 vol. 8vo. 1845-51).

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

The City Library  
of Guildhall.

In Bagford's Account of the London Libraries (*Harleian MS.* 5,900), "Guildhall" appears as ninth in the list, but he wisely adds a note with the qualifying observation, "belongs rather to the Record Repositories." His list was made almost at the beginning of the last century. Some forty years later, Thomas Carte made it a reproach to the wealthy citizens that they were erecting "a most expensive structure for the Mansion House of their Chief Magistrate," without making any provision either there or elsewhere to remedy a defect which, he thought, would scarcely be found to exist even in the private houses of similar Magistrates abroad.<sup>1</sup> Nor did the record-loving historian stop short at the reproof. He gave extensive circulation to a scheme for the erection of a City Library, by a subscription (of £2,000 a piece) from the ample funds of the Twelve great Companies of London. But the scheme had no results. It was not until 1806 that the commencement even of a "Lord Mayor's Library" was made at the Mansion House (during the Mayoralty of Sir J. Shaw); nor until 1824, that the foundation of a City Library was begun at Guildhall<sup>2</sup>:—the Common Council having in that

<sup>1</sup> Carte, *ubi supra*.

<sup>2</sup> In a preceding section of this book (vol. I, p. 306) I have mentioned the Library given to the London Franciscans by Sir Richard Whittington, during his Mayoralty in 1421, and have referred to a passage in Stow's *Survey* respecting it. But in that work I notice another paragraph which looks somewhat inconsistent with the former, and contains an assertion well deserving of investigation. The paragraph in question is headed "Ancient Library at Guildhall," and runs thus:—"Adjoining to the Chapel (of St. Mary Magdalen) on the South side, was sometime a fair and large library pertaining to the Guildhall . . . . . These books were (as it is said) in the reign of Edward VI. sent for by Edward, Duke of Somerset, Lord Protector, with promise to be restored shortly. Men

year voted £500, as the nest-egg of a book-fund, with £200 per annum for its increase.<sup>1</sup> The Library thus initiated has gathered a most curious assemblage of works relating to the history, the guilds, the franchises, and the public affairs of the City of London, and also a respectable general collection of books in English History and Literature. Of British Newspapers it is said to possess a series which is the completest known, with the exception of that in the British Museum.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

For a considerable period this Guildhall Library was little known and less used. A few years since, however, the Common Council appointed a Committee to consider of the means of increasing its utility. In 1849, the Committee thus reported:—

“We, whose names are hereunto subscribed, of your Committee for the establishing a Library in the Guildhall, to whom on the 3rd of October last it was referred to consider and report to this hon. Court, ‘whether by any and what means the advantages of the Library of this Corporation may be more extensively enjoyed by its members,’ do certify that we referred it to a Select Committee to consider the said reference with instructions to issue a circular to the members of this hon. Court and the principal officers of the Corporation for suggestions upon the subject; in reply to which they received a joint communication from the Recorder, Town-clerk, Comptroller, Remembrancer, and Solicitor, and letters from

loaded from thence three ‘carries’ with them. But they were never returned. This library was builded by *the Executors of Richard Whittington* and by William Bung.” (Stowe’s *Survey*, by Strype, Book iii, p. 43.) The evidence for the charge against the Duke of Somerset is well worth seeking for, but such researches can with difficulty be made by deputy; and, unfortunately, I write this, not in Middlesex but in Cheshire. It will occur to the reader that the assertion of such a Library having been built by the testamentary directions of Whittington will require the stronger proof, from the obvious possibility of mistake as to the precise locality of that given to the Franciscans.

<sup>1</sup> *Catalogue of the Library of the City of London* (1828), preface.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

Mr. C. Warton, of the ward of Broad-street, and Mr. E. Eagleton, Deputy, which are severally hereunto annexed.

"The select Committee directed two copies of the report of the Select Committee of the House of Commons on Public Libraries to be obtained—one copy to lie on the table of the library for the use of the members, and the other to be circulated among them; and afterwards adopted the following resolution:—

"That this Select Committee having perused with attention the Report of the Select Committee of the House of Commons on Public Libraries recently printed, and perceiving how very far behind we are as compared with the majority of cities on the Continent in facilities for self-improvement, are of opinion, and recommend, that under proper regulations and restrictions the members of the Corporation should be allowed to take home books from the Guildhall Library; that in allowing this advantage to members of the Corporation, it be recommended that all works of reference, works in foreign languages, and illustrated and other costly works, and works that cannot be easily replaced, should be especially excepted.

"And having agreed with the Select Committee thereon, we referred it back to them, with the assistance of the librarian, to prepare a list or catalogue of such works as in their opinion may be safely lent to members, and to report their opinion as to the arrangements which may be necessary in carrying these recommendations into effect. The Select Committee subsequently reported they had prepared the list or catalogue, containing between 800 and 900 works, and laid before us the regulations they were of opinion should be made; and having considered the same we are of opinion the following should be adopted should this hon. Court agree to the recommendations for lending books:—

"1. Every member of the Court of Common Council, before availing himself of the privilege of taking a book from the Library, shall sign an engagement to comply with the regulations established by the Committee,—a copy of which will be given to him.

"2. The Library will be open for the delivery of books daily from 10 in the forenoon to 5 o'clock in the afternoon.

"3. No member will be allowed more than one volume at a time.

"4. One week will be allowed for the perusal of new works during the first six months after their purchase and entry in the Catalogue of the Library.

"5. For works that have been published 12 months, or that have been six months in the Library, two weeks will be allowed for octavo et infra; three weeks for quarto or folio. In all cases the day of delivery is included.

"6. Members neglecting to return works by the time specified will incur a fine of 3*d.* per day for every volume which may be detained; and should any book so detained not be returned within 14 days, they will be required to pay its full value, including that of the set to which it may belong.

"7. Members are considered responsible for the books in their possession, and in case of damage will be expected to pay their value, or to replace the set to which they belong, at the discretion of the Committee.

"8. Works of reference, as well as all other works designated in the catalogue by an asterisk, will not be circulated.

"9. The circulation of the books will be discontinued during the month of August, previous to which all books must be returned to enable the Committee to ascertain their condition. A cautional fine of 2*s.* 6*d.* will be imposed upon members who omit to return books by the 31st of July.

"10. Members, for a repeated breach of any of the above regulations, will be liable, at the discretion of the Committee, to have the privilege of taking books from the Library suspended.

"11. No person from whom any fine is due shall be allowed to take out books until such fine has been paid.

"N.B.—The amount of all fines will be expended upon the Library."

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

The following suggestions to the Committee by the principal officers of the Corporation are worthy of notice:—

"TO THE SELECT LIBRARY COMMITTEE.

"Gentlemen,—In compliance with the invitation issued by you to the officers of the Corporation to communicate any suggestions upon the subject of the reference to your Committee of the 3d of October last, we have applied our attention to the matter, and inquiring into the formation and progress of the Library we learn that one of the chief objects appears to have been to collect scarce books, particularly those illustrative of the History of the City of London and borough of Southwark and all connected with them, as also books of reference accessible to persons requiring them in the Guildhall and the Courts held there.

"With these views it is obvious that the Library is intended rather as a deposit for books of the above description than as a collection for circulation. For purposes of reference the present arrangements for the Library seem to allow the greatest facilities, not only for permitting to the Aldermen and Common Council free

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

resort to the books, but also similar advantages to any persons introduced by them.

"It cannot be denied that the advantages of the Library are in a great measure lost to the Public from their own want of eagerness to avail themselves of its resources, and it would be difficult by regulations alone to increase the participation in its advantages, which participation to be effectual must be voluntary.

"Should any circulation of the books be deemed practicable, it must necessarily, with the exception of duplicates, be exclusive of all scarce books, works of art, and books of reference which may be required by several persons upon the same day; and it must, of course, be confined to some designated class of persons, with a view to the safety of the books, for which purpose also strict and precise regulations would be required.

"As a practical experiment for the present, it might be the safer course to give greater publicity to the contents and rules of the Library, by printing a circular letter including the rules and a summary of the several compartments; with this each member of the Common Council should be supplied, and every new member as soon as he is elected should also receive a Catalogue; or it may be suggested that the reading room with the newspapers, magazines, etc., should be transferred to the Library, by which means a larger number of members would become more directly acquainted with its arrangement, and the extensive, useful, and valuable nature of the collection.

"All which we beg to submit to the consideration of your Committee.

"CHARLES E. LAW, Recorder.

"H. A. MEREWETHER, Town-Clerk.

"THOMAS SAUNDERS, Controller.

"E. TYRRELL, Remembrancer.

"C. PEARSON, Solicitor."

Proposal of certain Citizens to make the Guildhall Library the foundation of a Free Library.

The recommendations of the Committee as to increased accessibility have been, I believe, acted upon in a liberal spirit. But of late years the passing of the Libraries Act has raised a new question. Some members of the Corporation are disposed to look upon the Guildhall Library as a good nucleus for a "Free Library" worthy of the City of London. Others have tried to negotiate for the transfer to the Corporation of the fine Library which

I have already described in this chapter as the property of the "London Institution." Hitherto the sole outcome of these discussions lies in a Resolution of the Common Council which reads thus:—"Resolved, that it is desirable that a Free Library shall be established in the City of London, and that it be referred to the (Guildhall) Library Committee to consider and report how and by what means such Library can be best established; and whether .... the present Library can be made available for such a purpose."

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

Some collections which are not devoid of a fair claim to notice among the lesser Libraries, must be postponed for briefer mention in the statistical lists which close the present volume. But the Library of the House of Commons is too important to be so deferred, although small space must suffice for its history.

The Library of  
the House of  
Commons.

In the year 1830 the Honourable House possessed but about 4,000 volumes. The collection had then very recently been removed from "a small room near the smoking-room," to an apartment built for its reception. At that period the annual increase, in the shape of Parliamentary Reports and Papers, averaged but some thirty volumes, and in that of Public and Private Acts perhaps ten volumes more. The classes "British History"; and "Politics" formed, of course, the staple of the collection. No arrangement had yet been made for the obtention, either by purchase or by exchange, of the public documents of other countries; or even (on any adequate scale) of these of our own Colonies and Dependencies. In truth, scarcely anything deserving to be

BOOK III  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

called a Library had, in 1830 (when a Committee of Inquiry on the subject was appointed), existed for more than twelve years; and the whole sum expended on its formation amounted to little more than £2000.<sup>1</sup>

The Committee (to which these facts had been given in evidence) reported its belief that "the selection of books, so far as it goes, has been very judicious;" and then proceeded to add the opinion .... that the collection on English Law is at present defective; and that the works on English History, as well as books of 'reference' might also, with advantage, be made more complete; .... that measures should be adopted for obtaining .... the valuable statistical Reports printed for the French Chamber of Deputies, as well as the collection of Acts of Congress, and Reports of Committees to Congress, in the United States." It was also recommended that certain plans (prepared by the late Sir John Soane), for increased accommodation should be carried into effect; and that the Library (which theretofore had been kept open during the entire year) should be for the future kept open during ten months only, care of course being used that it should always be accessible during the sittings of Parliament.

Progress of the  
Library in 1832,  
and recommendations  
for its  
enlargement.

In 1832, another Committee reported that the number of volumes had increased to 5,650 (inclusive of a duplicate set of certain portions of the Journals and Papers of Parliament). But deficiencies still graver than those previously stated—because, in some instances, without remedy, from the lapse of time, and carelessness

<sup>1</sup> *Report of Select Committee on the Library of the House of Commons, 7 June 1830 (Sessional papers, No. 496).*

of preceding functionaries, long departed from the public stage,—were pointed out to the attention of the House. Thus, for example, it was shewn that “the Library of the House of Commons is not only without any collection of the Cases heard and determined by the House of Lords, or by the Privy Council, but does not contain a complete collection of the papers printed by their own order; and not even a complete series of Private Acts of Parliament. “This is not mentioned,” continues the Report, “as a matter in which the existing generation is culpable, but as a defect now, too probably, irremediable, and the mention of which is of no other present use than as a warning lest the same neglect of the current papers of the House should ever hereafter be brought as a reproach to the present day. It is less wonderful, that the Library contains no collection of the Proceedings of the Scotch or Irish Parliaments, distinct from the Acts of the one, and the Acts and Journals of the other; the earliest Volume of the Votes of the English House is of 1690.” It was also stated that of the *London Gazette* the Library possessed no portion of earlier date than 1792.

As some compensation for the deficiencies which closer investigation had thus ascertained, it fell to the lot of the Committee of 1832 to report the discovery of a curious collection of historical and political pamphlets, extending from the reign of Elizabeth to that of George II., which had for at least a generation or two, existed in the Speaker’s Gallery, utterly unknown to the House and to all its officers, although the successive “Clerks of the Journals” had carefully handed down a

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

Discovery of an  
old Collection  
of Historical  
Tracts.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

Catalogue of it (forming three bound volumes). The then Clerk of Journals (John Bull, Esq.) produced the Catalogue he had received from his Predecessor, but was unacquainted with the history of the collection it described: "Your Committee", says the Report (framed by the late Sir R. H. Inglis), "could learn nothing of the history of the collection thus discovered, by whom formed, or by whom placed where it was found." But the frequent occurrence of the letters "S. G." in the catalogue, led, it seems, to the felicitous idea of searching the old "Speaker's Gallery" (which is now a thing of the past). Sir Henry Ellis added his opinion that this collection "contains the best of the smaller publications of State interest, between the two periods of the Reformation and of the South Sea Bubble."

The destructive  
fire of 1834.

The unfortunate fire of 1834 destroyed a large portion of the contents of the Library, but a part of this Tract collection was amongst the salvage. The throwing out from the windows of the books and documents that could be got at, amidst the glare and crackling of the flames, the noise of the engines, the intense excitement caused by the imminent peril of the old memory-crowded Westminster Hall (an excitement which was visibly shared in by artisans as well as by senators), and the marvellous effect of that sea of upturned faces which seemed to fill Palace Yard and the adjacent avenues, under the full moon of a splendid October night, was a scene that will long dwell in the minds of thousands of other spectators, as it does in mine.

Liberal grants by the House, and strenuous exertions on the part of the Officers, soon did all that could be

done to repair the loss. During the period (almost a quarter of a century), which has since elapsed, a fine collection of books has been amassed, and arranged in admirable order. It is, of course, mainly intended for the use of Legislators and of those otherwise occupied in the business of law-making, but the courteous attention of the Librarians to applications (usually addressed at the outset to the Speaker, who has the special control of the collection), having a literary object, is exemplary. The last Report of the Standing Committee states the number of volumes, in 1857, as upwards of 30,000, and adds that the recent increase has "principally taken place in Dictionaries, History, Diplomacy, ..... Voyages and Travels, as well as all works of authority connected with the East Indies and Colonial Possessions."<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXII.  
The Minor Libraries of London.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Report of the Standing Committee on the Library of the House of Commons*, 17 March, 1857.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

### BRITISH PRIVATE LIBRARIES, WHICH HAVE BEEN DISPERSED.

---

As one, who destined from his friends to part,  
Regrets his loss, yet hopes again erewhile  
To share their converse, and enjoy their smile,  
And tempers, as he may, Affliction's dart,—  
Thus loved Associates! Chiefs of elder art!  
Teachers of wisdom! who could once beguile  
My tedious hours, and lighten every toil,  
I now resign you, nor with fainting heart,—  
For pass a few short years, or days, or hours,  
And happier seasons may their dawn unfold,  
And all your sacred fellowship restore,  
When, freed from Earth, unlimited its powers,  
Mind shall with Mind direct communion hold,  
And kindred spirits meet, to part no more.

Roscoe, *On the Loss of his Library* (1816).

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

To a mind of the true antiquarian temper, the sight of a noble and historic ruin, however plainly it may bear the marks of violence or of neglect, will often bring thoughts akin to pleasure, as well as feelings of pain and regret. The reflection will arise that amidst those massive walls, the very fragments of which are yet strong in their decay, many a generation of gallant men was nurtured to do, each in his day, his fair spell of work towards the building up of the Old England

we love, and to which we are so proud to belong. We remember that thence issued some of the wise counsellors, the firm senators, the stout soldiers, the enterprising voyagers, to whom, with God's blessing on their labours, it is mainly due that the name "Britain" is a word of power in the world. Despite our legion of Vandals, there are yet left to us ruins which might suggest no mean epitome of British History.

Very different are the feelings induced by the sites or the names of those mushroom palaces which mere bloated wealth, and unbridled caprice, have occasionally called into existence, to be the marvel of a day, and the proverb of Posterity. The Wansteads, the Canons', the Fonthills, testify to nothing, but the folly, the blindness, the utter nullity, of spendthrift egotism.

A similar diversity of feeling, I think, would be excited at the view of the rooms or mansions which have once contained famous Libraries, now dispersed; if we knew enough of their history to classify them. Some were collected to gratify mere vanity and ostentation. They were never known to promote learning, either by the mental efforts of their gatherers, or by assisting, in any way, the studies of men more largely endowed with brains than with books. Others were wisely amassed, and turned to good account by the owners themselves; or munificently opened to all who were known to have the ability or the wish to profit by their stores. Those of the first class are now as if they had never been; the latter live yet, and some of them will live for ever, in the good books which, directly or indirectly,

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

Private Libraries  
might be ranked  
in two widely  
different classes.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

they have helped to produce, and in the grateful memories of generations of students yet to come.

But for the fact, that we have had many liberal-minded owners of fine Libraries, the contrast between the abundance of private collections in this country, and the paucity of public collections, would be a worse reproach than it is. The more so, inasmuch as the usefulness of many of our so-called Public Libraries is dwarfed by needless restrictions, by official pedantry, by poverty of means, or by that worse poverty still, poverty of thought in the powers that rule them.

Nor should it be forgotten that even the now undeniable abundance of good collections, in private hands, is a much newer thing in England, (speaking of modern times;—the case, as has been shewn in these pages, was quite otherwise in mediæval days,) than in most of the countries of Continental Europe. The reasons of this contrast are not, perhaps, far to seek, but the fact is patent, and, for the present, sufficient.

Evelyn's account  
of Private Libraries  
in the 17th  
century.

When Evelyn wrote his charmingly characteristic letter to Pepys on the art and objects of collecting, he recorded all the Private Libraries of his time which he thought worthy of the name. He reckoned the Lambeth Library amongst the number, because, he says, although "replenished at present with excellent books; it ebbs and flows, like the Thames running by it, at every Prelate's succession or translation." He then proceeds: "The Bishop of Ely has a very well-stored

Library, but the very best is what Dr. Stillingfleet has at Twickenham, ten miles out of town. . . . . Our famous lawyer, Sir Edward Coke, purchased a very choice Library of Greek and other MSS. which were sold him by Dr. Meric Casaubon, son of the learned Isaac, and these (together with his delicious villa, Durdens,) came to the possession of the present Earl of Berkeley from his uncle, Sir Robert Cook." The Earl, he adds, "has sometimes told me he would build a convenient repository for them which should be public, for the use of the clergy of Surrey; but what he has done or thinks [to do] therein, I know not.<sup>1</sup> *Why is not such provision made by a public law and contribution in every county of England? But this genius does not always reside in our Representatives.* I have heard that Sir Henry Savill was master of many precious MSS., and he is frequently celebrated for it by the learned Valesius, almost in every page of that learned man's annotations on Eusebius. . . . The late Mr. Hales, of Eton, had likewise a good Library, and so had Dr. Cosin, late Bishop of Durham" [of which hereafter].

After an eulogy on the merit in this direction of Archbishop Ussher, (mentioning the partial preservation of his Library "by a public 'purse,") as well as of Isaac Vossius, he adds: "But those birds... have taken their flight, and gone. I forbear to name the late Earl of Bristol's, and his kinsman, Sir Kenelm Digby's Libraries,—of more pomp than intrinsic value,—as chiefly

<sup>1</sup> It has been mentioned already [Vol. ii, p. 86] that Sir Robert Coke bequeathed this collection, or a large portion of it, to Sion College.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

consisting of modern poets, romances, chemical and astrological books. . . . . The Duke of Lauderdale's is yet entire, choicely bound, and to be sold by a friend of mine, to whom they are pawned; but it comes far short of his relation's the Lord Maitland's, which was certainly the noblest, most substantial, and accomplished Library that ever passed under the spear, and it heartily grieved me to behold its limbs, like those of the chaste Hippolytus, separated and torn from a well-chosen and compacted body. The Earl of Anglesey's, and several others since, by I know not what invidious fate, passed the same fortune." . . . .

Library of Gerald, Earl of Kildare.

It is surely matter of congratulation that three, at least, of the collections here eulogized have become public property, either in the whole or in their best portions; those, namely, of Bishops Moore and Stillingfleet, and of Sir E. Coke. Evelyn's list was not regarded or intended by himself as an exhaustive one. It records only the collections of which he had some personal knowledge and good opinion. He did not attempt to ascend to that far-preceding generation which occupied a sort of debatable ground between the mediæval period, and the days we call "modern." A few catalogues of private collections of the Tudor times yet survive. Not the least interesting of them, perhaps, is that of the Library of Gerald Fitzgerald, Earl of Kildare, which is preserved amongst the Harleian MSS. It is compiled in four sections, according to the languages in which the works are written; makes no distinction between print and MS.; is very rich in Poetry, and has a fine series of Chronicles. It has been already printed

(in the second series of the *Retrospective Review*,) but may form a foot note, not without some interest here.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

John Evelyn's own Library is happily yet preserved, and will therefore claim notice hereafter. The next

<sup>1</sup> Bokis remayning in the Lyberary of Geralde Fitzgeralde, Earl of Kyldare . . , xv, Feb. Ao. Henr. VIII<sup>1</sup>, xvij<sup>o</sup>.

(1.) LATIN BOKYS.

Inprimis Hugo de Vianna sup' librū Mathei.  
— — — Psalterium.  
Tria volumina Op'is S'cti Anthonij cū tabula.  
— — — cronice Anthonini.  
Quatuor volumina de Liza.  
Diallag' S'cti Gregorii.  
Tabula ntilissima sup' Liram.  
Virgilius cū glosa.  
Jacobi Locker .. Epigramata.  
Opus Cornelij Urtelli poete.  
Virgilius cū quatuor cōment'.  
Vocabula juris.  
Juvenalis cū glosa.  
Theodotus cū cōmento.  
Boetius de cōsolacione Phylosophye.  
Ortus Sanitat'.  
Therencius.  
Facilicus tempor'.  
De din'sitate Avium [Animæ].  
Liber Cronice in p'gamenō.  
Liber Alixandre *manque*.  
Ordinale.  
Sūma Angelica.  
Caliopin.  
Ortus vocabulor' et medulla grammatici.  
Comentaria Sesaris.  
Vegesius.  
Uthopia Mori.  
Hympni Andree poete.  
Novem Testamentū.  
Cambrenc' de topogralfia.  
Laurencius Valla.

Biblia.

Cronica Cronicarum.

(2.) YETT BOKIS IN THE LIBRARY.

FRENCH BOKIS:—

Scala Cronica in Kyldare.  
Frossart iiij volumis.  
Anguiran ij "  
Le illustracions de Gaule et singularites de Troye.  
Launcelott du Lake iij volumis.  
De la terre sainte.  
Ogier le Danois.  
Lárbre des bataillis.  
Ung autre libre en frauncois, en p'shemyn.  
Ung tr'tie de la Bible.  
Leis cronikis de France.  
Maudeville.  
Lalace damore de vine.  
Le brevier des nobles.  
Le catir choses [Les quatre choses] en ung volume.  
Le triumph des dames.  
Ung liber de farsis.  
Le Legent de tow't' Saint.  
Leze triumphis de Petrake.  
Le geardyn de plesence.  
Le Romaūt de la Roise et Mathiolus.  
Ung abrevacion de la Bible.  
Le Songe du Virgier.  
Ercules.  
Encheridion.  
Vincent isstoriale v volumis.  
La j volume de la Biblia.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

Bagford's list of  
Private  
Libraries.

antiquary, (so far as I am aware,) who took the pains to compile a list of the Private Libraries of his day, was John Bagford, who concerned himself mainly with those which were in or near London. Bishop Moore's collection occupies the chief place in his list as in Evelyn's. Then follow Sir Hans Sloane's, and the

Saynt 'Austen de Civit'e Dei ij  
volumis.

Polipominon Saint Jerome en parchement.

Les croniques de la grand et petit  
Bretaine.

Le methemorphoze.

Jozuphus de la battalle Iudick.

Oraste le ij volume.

Le graunte Bocce.

Le ij et iij decade de Titus Livius.

j cronike de Fraunce en parchamyn.

Les Comentaris de Sesar.

(3.) YET BOKIS—ENGLYSH BOKIS:—

Furst, Policronycon.

Bockas.

Arthur.

The Sege of Thebes.

The Chroniklis of England.

Cristian de Pise.

Cambereus.

The Distruccion of Troy.

The Sege of Jerusalem.

The Enaydos.

Charlamayn.

The Shep'dis Calender.

Gesta Romanor'.

Troillus.

Caton de senectute et de aicisia.

The Ordre of the Gartre.

The Kyng of Englandis answre to  
Lutter.

The Sege of the Roodis.

Littelton is Tenors.

Sir Thomas Moore is booke agayns  
the new opinions that hold  
agayns Pilgremages.

Regimine Sanitatt'.

An olde booke of the Croneklys  
of England.

.....

(4.) IRISH BOKIS.

Saltir Casshill.

Saint Beraghan's booke.

Another boke wherein is the be-  
gynnyng of the Cronicles of  
Ireland.

The birth of Criste.

Saint Kateryns lif.

Saint Jacob is passion.

Saint George is passion.

The speek of Oyncheagis.

Saint Feghyn is lif.

Saint Fynyan is lif.

Brislagh my Moregh'.

Coucullyn's act'.

The monk of Egipts lif.

Zoil fy emrey.

The vij Sag.

The declarecōn of Gospellis.

Saint Bernard passion.

The History of Clanelyx.

The lecking of Kene is legg.

Cambdens.

Harleian MS. 3756, Rental of Gerald, Earl of Kildare, printed in *Retrospective Review*, 2nd Series, 1, 136-138.

collections of Lords Carbery, Kent, Pembroke, Somers, Sunderland, and Halifax. Pepys' Library is described as "now in the possession of Mr. Jackson, his heir, at Clapham." Then come the names of Mr. Serjeant-Surgeon Bernard, Mr. Huckle, Mr. Chichely, Mr. Bridges. Mr. Walter Clavell, Mr. Rawlinson, Captain Hatton, Mr. Slaughter, Mr. Topham, Mr. Wanley, the "Rt. Hon. Secretary Harley," Dr. Salmon, (whose collection is said to consist of "1700 folios,") and a few others of very minor note. The great majority of these Libraries have long since been scattered. A third and anonymous list, apparently almost contemporaneous with Bagford's, is introduced with the remark that "the laudable emulation which is daily increasing amongst the nobility of England, vying with each other in the curiosities and other rich furniture of their respective Libraries, gives cheerful hope of having the long hidden monuments of ancient times raised out of their present dust and rubbish;" and then, after special mention of the Libraries of the Duke of Kent, and of Lords Derby, Denbigh, Longueville, Willoughby de Broke, Sunderland, Somers, and Halifax, closes with repeating (in a clumsy fashion) that "as yet the present Bishop of Ely's Library is universally and most justly reputed the best-furnished of any within the Queen's dominions that this age has seen in the hands of *any private clergyman.*"

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

A third list of  
Private  
Libraries.  
(anonymous).

Sir Kenelm Digby's collection, with all deference for the opinion of Evelyn, was of eminent interest. That which he had given to the Bodleian, was the fruit of

Library of Sir  
Kenelm Digby.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

the researches of Thomas Allen, his tutor, and the confidential friend of Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester. *This* was the result of his own researches, contained notes from his own pen, and mirrored his cherished tastes. When driven into exile, he had carried it with him into France. Dying there, it seems that with his other property it became forfeit to the French crown, by the operation of the *Droit d'aubain*, but was redeemed (as is supposed) by George Digby, Earl of Bristol, on whose account it was sold in London, in 1680, fifteen years after Sir Kenelm's death. The catalogue contained 3809 printed and 69 MS. articles; the whole produce of which was £908 4s. The second folio Shakespeare sold for fourteen shillings; Purchas for £3 5s. 6d.; Piers Plowman (1550) for a shilling and seven pence; the Homer of 1542 (in Turkey morocco and gilt leaves,) for seven pounds. The books in French, Spanish and Italian literature, amounted to nearly a thousand lots; the *Libri Philologici* to 843 lots.<sup>1</sup>

Libraries of Lord  
Guildford and of  
Dr. J. North.

Almost contemporary with Digby as collectors were the Lord-Keeper Guildford, and his brother, Dr. John North. Lord Guildford, says his biographer, used—"after a fullness of the Law Reports in a morning—about noon to make a repast in Stamford, Crompton, or the Lord Coke, .... and also to look over some of the antiquarian books, as Britton, Bracton, Fleta, Fortescue, .... and besides all this, the day afforded him room for a little history, especially of England, .... but with excursions into Humanity and Arts, beyond

<sup>1</sup> Nicolas, *Life of Digby*, passim; *Repertorium Bibliographicum*, 439-441.

what may be suitable to the genius of every young student in the law." Of Dr. John North, we are told, that "very early in his career "he began to look after books, and to lay the foundation of a competent Library. .... Buying at one lift a whole set of Greek Classics in folio, of the best editions. This sunk his stock [of money] for that time; but afterwards for many years of his life, all that he could (as they say) rap or run, went the same way. But the progress was small; for such a Library as he desired, compared with what the pittance of his stock would purchase, allowing many years to the gathering, was of desperate expectation. .... He courted, as a fond lover, all best editions, fairest characters, best bound and preserved. .... He delighted in the small editions of the Classics, by Seb. Gryphius; and divers of his acquaintance, meeting with any of them, bought and brought them to him, which he accepted as choice presents, although, perhaps, he had one or two of them before. .... Continual use gives men a judgment of things comparatively, and they come to fix on that as most proper and easy, which no man upon cursory view would determine. His soul was never so staked down as in an old bookseller's shop.... He was for the most part his own factor, and seldom or never bought by commission, which made him lose time in turning over vast numbers of books, and he was very hardly pleased at last. I have borne him company in shops for many hours together, and, minding him of the time, he hath made a dozen proffers before he would quit. By this care and industry, at length, he made himself master of a very considerable Library, where-

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

Library of Dr. John North,—  
how acquired.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

State of the  
book-trade in the  
17th century.

in the choicest collection was Greek." At his death, this collection came to his brother, the Lord-Keeper.

"It may not be amiss," adds the agreeably discursive biographer, "to step a little aside to reflect on the vast change in the trade of books, between that time and our's. Then 'Little Brittain' was a plentiful and perpetual emporium of learned authors, and men went thither as to a market. .... But now this emporium is vanished, and trade contracted into the hands of two or three persons who, to make good their monopoly, ransack, not only their neighbours, .... but all over England, aye, and beyond sea, too, and send abroad their circulators, and in that manner get into their hands all that is valuable. The rest of the trade are content to take their refuse."...<sup>1</sup>

Library of  
Richard Smyth.

Richard Smyth, one of the Secondaries (or Under-Sheriffs) of the City of London, from 1644 to 1655, was also a very prominent and successful collector in his day. Devoted to the pleasant toils of that pursuit, and wealthy enough to gratify freely his tastes, he seems to have resigned his office, (even then worth £700 a-year,) expressly that he might "every day walk his rounds among the booksellers' shops, especially in Little Britain," and so profit by that "great skill and experience" which enabled him, as Richard Chiswell, the compiler of his catalogue, tells us, "to make choice of such books that were not obvious to every man's eye." "He lived in times," continues our bibliopole, "which ministred peculiar opportunities of meeting

<sup>1</sup> North, *Life of Dr. John North*, 240, seqq.

with books that were not every day brought into public light, and few eminent Libraries were bought where he had not the liberty to pick and choose. Hence arose, as that vast number of his books, so the choiceness and rarity of the greatest part of them, and that of all kinds, and in all sorts of learning. No more need be instanced than that of History [in which he had] the most considerable historians of all ages and nations, ancient and modern, . . . especially of our own and the neighbour nations, wherof, I believe, there is scarce any thing wanting that is extant." "He was also," says another writer, Anthony Wood, "a great collector of MSS. . . . Among the books relating to History were his collection of Lives; the Elogia of illustrious men, . . . the Lives and characters of Writers, and such who have writ of the foundations of Monasteries." Wood adds that afterwards there was a design to buy his choice Library for a public use, "by a collection of moneys to be raised among generous persons; but the work being public, and therefore but little forwarded, it came into the hands of Richard Chiswell," &c.

The sale took place in May 1682,<sup>1</sup>—within six years, therefore of the first recorded sale of books by auction in England,—and the catalogue of it occupies four

<sup>1</sup> That of the collection of Dr. Lazarus Seaman, which figures first in Gough's list (*Literary Anecdotes of the Eighteenth Century*) was perhaps the earliest. "It hath not been usual here in England to make sale of books by way of auction, or who will give most for them. But it having been practised in other countreys to the advantage both of buyers and sellers, it was therefore conceived (for the encouragement of learning) to publish the sale of these books this manner of way; and it is hoped that this will not be unacceptable to schollers," etc.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

hundred and four closely printed pages in large quarto. It included fourteen Caxtons, the aggregate produce of which was £3 14s. 7d.; the *Godfrey of Bulloigne* fetching eighteen shillings, "being K. Edwarde the IVth's owne booke;" and the *Booke of Good Manners* two shillings.—The highest price attained in this sale was for Holinshed's *Chronicle*, "with the addition of many sheets that were castrated, being ... not allowed to be printed." This brought seven pounds.

Libraries of the  
Maitlands of  
Lauderdale.

The Maitlands of Lauderdale were in several generations eminent for their love of books. Richard, the fourth Earl, collected a Library of which, as we have seen, Evelyn has said that it was "certainly the noblest, most substantial, and accomplished Library that ever pass'd 'under the speare.'" This was written in 1689, at which time the collection of his more famous (or more notorious) uncle, John Maitland, Duke of Lauderdale, was still entire, although both were soon afterwards dispersed. When Earl Richard's collection was sold (also in 1689), he was yet Lord Maitland. Two years afterwards, he succeeded his father, but he lived and died an exile, faithfully adhering to James II. The strength of the Maitland collection lay especially in History, and in Books of Prints. It had been chiefly gathered abroad. It also comprised a remarkable series of separate prints and of original drawings, chiefly of the Italian masters, which were sold in the following year, in the deserted Westminster mansion from which Jeffreys had recently fled.

The Library of the Duke of Lauderdale was exten-

sive and in superb condition. Evelyn has told us that he was a dangerous borrower of other men's books, as the accomplished Diarist knew to his cost. He was curious in Large Paper copies, and had made an extensive collection of the literature of France, Italy, and Spain. The sale began in May 1690, and was continued piecemeal, at considerable intervals. The MSS. included many volumes of great interest for the History and Literature of Scotland, and were not sold until 1692.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

The next conspicuous collection to be dispersed by public sale, was that of Dr. Francis Bernard, Chief physician to King James II. The compiler of his catalogue says of him that he was too well known to need a character, but the writer's disregard of his own precept has left us a few lines which seem life-like and worth the reading:—"As few men knew books and that part of learning which is called *Historia Literaria*, better than himself, so there never appeared in England so choice and valuable a catalogue ... as this before us. .... Being a person who collected his books, not for ostentation or ornament, he seemed no more solicitous about their dress than his own, and, therefore, you'll find that a gilt back or large margin was very seldom

Library of Dr.  
Francis Bernard.

<sup>1</sup> Evelyn, *Diary*, iii, 309; *Catalogus librorum instructissimæ bibliothecæ Nobilis cujusdam Scoto-Britanni*, etc., 1689, passim; *Bibliothèque de feu Monseigneur, le Duc de Lauderdale*, ... *Françoise, Italienne, et Espagnole*, 1690, passim; *The English part of the Library of the late Duke of Lauderdale*, 1690, passim; *Bibliotheca instructissima*..... *Cui adjicitur Bibliotheca Manuscripta Lauderdaliana*, 1692, passim. For the loan of these rare and very curious Catalogues, I am indebted to the kindness of Mr. Gibson Craig.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

an inducement for him to buy. 'Twas sufficient for him that he had the book. Though considering that he was so unhappy to want heirs capable of making that use of them which he had done, and that therefore they were to be dispersed,... I have heard him condemn his own negligence in that particular; observing that the garniture of a book was apt to recommend it to a great part of our modern collectors."<sup>1</sup>

Dr. Bernard's Library sold for £2000, (from which sum a fifth had to be deducted for expenses). The work of highest price was the *Polyglott Bible* of Walton, with Castell's *Lexicon*, which brought ten pounds. Thirteen Caxtons sold at prices varying from eighteen pence to five shillings and four pence; and amounting in the whole to forty-one shillings and four pence; the Aldine Aristophanes (1498) fetched eighteen shillings; Stanley's *Æschylus* forty-one shillings; four tracts by Giordano Bruno forty-five shillings.<sup>2</sup>

The Library of  
John Bridges of  
Northampton-  
shire.

In 1726, occurred the sale of the large and curious Library which had been collected by John Bridges of Lincoln's Inn, the historian of Northamptonshire. He was a man who read books as well as bought them; worked hard, at intervals, in his own department of Topography; and at his death made arrangements for the transfer of his Northamptonshire collections into the hands of persons who would undertake to methodize and print them. The work, however, was not com-

<sup>1</sup> *Catalogue of the Library of the late Dr. Francis Bernard* (1698), reface.

<sup>2</sup> *Repertorium Bibliographicum*, 397-402.

pleted until nearly seventy years had elapsed from the collector's death.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

According to the caustic notes on this sale inserted by Humphrey Wanley in his Diary, the surviving brothers of Mr. Bridges were very keen in turning their inheritance to the best account. The testator had expressly directed that all his books and MSS. should be sold, with the exception indicated above. Wanley's special interest in the sale arose from his desire to obtain some valuable additions for the Library of Lord Oxford. Under the date of Feb. 1726, he writes:—"Went to Mr. Bridges' chambers to see the three fine MSS. again, the Doctor, his brother, having locked them up. He openly bids for his own books, merely to enhance their price, and the auction proves to be, what I thought it would become, very knavish." And again:—"Yesterday, at five, I met Mr. Noel, and tarried long with him; we settled then the whole affair touching his bidding for my Lord, at the roguish sale of Mr. Bridges' books. The Rev. Doctor, one of the brothers, hath already displayed himself so remarkably as to be both hated and despised; and a combination amongst the booksellers will soon be against him and his brother the lawyer. They are men of the keenest avarice, and their very looks (according to what I am told) dart out harping irons. I have ordered Mr. Noel to drop every article in My Lord's commission, when they shall be hoisted up to too high a price."<sup>1</sup> The Library was especially strong in British History and in fine

<sup>1</sup> Wanley's *Diary* (Lansdowne MS.) as quoted by Nichols, *Literary Anecdotes*, i, 93, 94; ii, 105.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

Classics. The number of articles was 4313, and the total proceeds £4001.

Of the noble Library of Robert Harley, Earl of Oxford, something has already been said in recording the acquisition by the British nation of his collection of MSS., but the history of its formation might fill a chapter by itself, and a not uninteresting one, for which Wanley has left us useful materials. In point of mere extent it may be stated to have numbered about 26,000 volumes, (on the binding of only a portion of which Lord Oxford is said to have expended £18,000); besides about 350,000 pamphlets, a more remarkable collection than had ever before been amassed. I pass on, however, to collections of less importance, but of which no notice has yet been taken.

Library of  
Ralph Sheldon  
of Weston.

Ralph Sheldon of Weston in Warwickshire, the kind and patient friend of Anthony Wood, and a fine specimen of the "old English gentleman," began to set up "a standing Library in his house at Weston," by way of compensation for the loss of his wife, who died in 1663. He bought many books in Italy, and on his return acquired the genealogical collections belonging to John Vincent, son of Augustine Vincent, "to the number of 240 MSS. at least." Wood classified the Library. It was rich in Missals and other Service books, and in Topography. It included a good series of Hearne's publications, and a noble dramatic collection. Most of the books bore, in the owner's characteristically bold handwriting, the motto, "*In Posterum.*" It is said that the collection remained intact at Weston until 1781; the

date of the sale of a considerable portion (at all events) of its contents. But a large number of books which once belonged to it, are in the Library of Lord Willoughby de Broke, at Compton Verney, and there is some reason to infer that these were in their present locality prior to the date of the sale by Christie. At this sale occurred, Lot "422, A large collection of scarce old plays in fifty-six volumes, quarto." The booksellers' "private auction" trickery was then in full vogue. To one of the fraternity this lot was knocked down at five guineas; it passed to another for eighteen pounds, and was sold on the spot to Henderson, the actor, for thirty guineas. The English *Bible* of 1537 sold for thirteen shillings; two copies of the *Common Prayer Book* of 1552, for eight shillings, the first folio edition of Shakespeare, "with two other books," for forty-four shillings; the *Legenda aurea*, of 1503, for ten shillings and six pence. Many of the rare old plays are now in the Bodleian.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

At what date the curious political Library which had been gathered by William Paterson, in the days of William III., suffered the common fate, I have been unable to discover. Few collections restricted to a single department would have possessed greater interest for Posterity. Paterson was almost the beau-ideal of a 'Projector,' or man who spends his life in scattering broad-cast the good seed of which other men, long afterwards and with small thought of their benefactor, are to reap the abundant harvest. Adversity

Library of William Paterson, the financier.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

was the ruin of his fortunes, but the making of his mind. His best work did not lie in his books, though these were many and seasonable, but in the influence his combative and versatile, yet kindly and resolute spirit produced on some of the best of the thinkers and workers with whom his adventurous life brought him into contact.

Paterson's own  
account of his  
collection and  
his views as to  
its disposal.

It was almost at the close of his career that he thought of converting the Library he had formed for himself into a public Library of Trade and Politics for the City of Westminster. In a proposal drawn up with this view he wrote thus:—"My collection gives some better ideas than what is commonly conceived of the tracts and treatises requisite to the study and knowledge of a matter so deep and extensive as Trade and Revenue, which, notwithstanding the noise of so many pretenders as we have already had, and are still troubled with, may well be reckoned never yet to have been truly methodized or digested: nay, nor perhaps but tolerably considered by any. .... To this study of Trade, there is not only requisite as complete a collection as possible of all books, pamphlets or schemes, merely and abstractedly related to Trade, Revenue, Navigation, useful Inventions, and Improvements, whether ancient or modern; but likewise of the best Histories, Voyages, .... and Accounts .... of Countries, that from thence may be gather'd and understood .... the rise or declension of the Industry of a People, whether Home or Foreign." .... "The books," he adds, "thus proposed for public use, are chiefly in English, but with many Dutch, German, French, and

Spanish volumes.”<sup>1</sup> But the scheme miscarried, and the collection was eventually dispersed.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

The brothers Thomas and Richard Rawlinson were both very eminent collectors in their day, but, perhaps, both were more remarkable for the extent than for the discrimination of their gatherings. The former, when he lived at Gray's Inn, had so filled his Chambers (a set of four,) with books that he was obliged to sleep in a passage. When he removed to the large mansion in Aldersgate Street, which had been the palace of the Bishops of London, and which he shared with his brother, the books still continued to be better lodged than their owner. Dying at the age of forty-four, a collection which otherwise would probably have become almost gigantic in its bulk was soon dispersed. The Catalogue is in nine parts. The sale of the MSS. alone occupied sixteen days. The amount realized was, I believe, (at the prices, be it remembered, of the year 1734,) between four and five thousand pounds. Richard Rawlinson survived his brother thirty years. His MSS. (as is well-known) are at Oxford; the printed portion of his Library was sold, in 1756, for £1164, and the auction occupied fifty days. Then came a second sale, of more than 20,000 pamphlets, and a third, of prints. This collector was as choice a specimen of the genus ‘crotchety’ as could be wished for. He gave a high price for a head, assigned (on somewhat doubtful evidence,) to one of the Jacobite

Collections of  
Thomas and  
Richard Rawlinson.

<sup>1</sup> Harleian MS. 4654. [Partially printed in Mr. Bannister's *Life of Paterson*, 1858, 399,400.]

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

conspirators, and alleged by the vendor to have been "blown off, from the top of Temple Bar." At one time, he made large bequests to the Society of Antiquaries, conditioned to become void, if that Society should ever increase its number of members beyond a hundred and fifty. At another time, he revoked these bequests, avowedly because the Antiquaries had selected a Scotchman for their Secretary, and added a codicil expressly excluding every man from all participation in his gifts to Oxford, who had the ill-fortune to be a Fellow of that Society. Of 'Benefactors' of this stamp, Richard Rawlinson has been by no means the last.

Of the now dispersed collections that intervened between those which have been indicated, and the palmy days of the *Bibliomania* and the "*Roxburghe Revels*," the most prominent were those of Mead (1754); of West (1773); of Askew (1775); of Crofts (1783); of Farmer (1798); of Steevens (1800); and of Reed (1807). But of these my notices must be very brief.

Library of Richard Mead, M.D.

Of Richard Mead it was said by Johnson (in a sentence which bears its true mint-mark, yet is without any tincture of pedantry), "He lived more in the broad sunshine of life than almost any man." It might have been added that few men have been so happy in diffusing the sunshine around them. He came of a good Buckinghamshire stock. His father's career has in it much that is memorable. But of Matthew Mead it is enough to say that Cromwell selected him for a cure of souls, which came into his gift, at Shadwell; and that long afterwards, when the degradations of the days of

Charles II., first ejected him from the Church, and then drove him into exile, he won such respect abroad that the States of Holland, being informed after his return that a chapel was about to be built for him, expressed the wish to contribute something towards the building which should permanently testify of Dutch esteem. The result of this wish is still pointed out to strangers in four pillars of which the old Nonconformist body at "Stepney meeting" is justifiably proud. Of the ejected Divine, Dr. Richard Mead was both the pupil and the son. The training of such a tutor, and the reflections which he made for himself, resulted in a zealous lover of liberty, as well as a charitable man, a warm-hearted friend, an eminent cultivator of the sciences, and a most liberal promoter of letters. As to his profession, he was at the head of it for forty years.

During many years of his life, Dr. Mead's Library was the most public Library in London. Every scholar might have free access that pleased. It was rich in Classics; in the Sciences; in modern History. At his death, in 1754, the sale produced £5,500. The number of lots was 6,592; that of volumes more than 10,000.

Dr. Anthony Askew, the friend and pupil of Mead, amassed a collection of nearly equal extent, and for Greek and Latin literature unsurpassed. His career as a collector began at Paris in 1749, and it was on the Continent that then, and afterwards, he gathered some of his choicest treasures. His intimate friend, 'Demosthenes' Taylor, bequeathed to him all his MSS., and those of his printed books that were "annotated"; the others

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

Library of Anthony Askew,  
M.D.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

were bequeathed to Shrewsbury School. At Askew's sale, in 1774, upwards of £5,000 was realized; some of the finest books passed into the Library of King George III.; others enriched the great Library of France; and many are to be seen in the Hunterian collection at Glasgow.

Library of Richard Farmer,  
D.D.

Dr. Richard Farmer seems to have imbibed the passion for collecting from Askew, with whom he resided when officiating in early life as a Preacher at the Chapel Royal. He became one of the most indefatigable of the haunters of the London and country book-stalls; and was so successful in his more especial search after early English literature, then but beginning to be fairly appreciated, that a collection which cost him (as it was believed,) less than five hundred pounds, produced at its sale in 1798, upwards of two thousand. In old English Poetry, it was truly described by the Cataloguer as "most rare and copious." When himself contemplating the publication of a Catalogue, the worthy Master of Emanuel wrote a prefatory advertisement, in which he reminded the courteous reader that the collection must not be looked upon as any "Essay towards a perfect Library;" that the works of great price which his College Library afforded him, he had not sought to buy: but that he believed "not many private collections contain a greater number of really curious and scarce books."

The collections  
of other Shakespearean  
Commentators.

Farmer has something to answer for to Posterity in the consequences of that impulse to Shakespearean "comment" which was given by his famous Essay, but

if subsequent commentators had kept their lucubrations under the control of like good sense and moderation to his own, valuable paper and more valuable time would have been largely spared. His friends George Steevens and Isaac Reed,—very different, both from himself and from each other, in most respects,—resembled him in the zeal of collectorship, in the special eagerness with which they amassed the early literature of England, and in the marvellous mastery over the contents of their stores to which they perseveringly attained. But not one of the group evinced the smallest anxiety to secure any part of those stores for the permanent enjoyment of Posterity. The Library of Steevens was sold in 1800. The number of articles was 1943 and the amount obtained £2,740. That of Reed was sold in 1807, contained 8,957 articles, and realized the sum of £4,387.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

The Collection  
of other Shakspearian Commentators.

The period which is usually considered as preëminent for *bibliomania*, or, in other words, for the passion of collecting books, at enormous prices, with almost exclusive regard to mere rarity, attained its zenith at the sales of the Libraries of John, Duke of Roxburghe, in 1812, and of Colonel Stanley, in 1813. The Duke's Library was partly an inherited collection, and partly the result of the extensive researches which he had himself carried on during many years with keen interest and untiring energy. The collection extended to 10,120 articles in the sale Catalogue; and probably comprised about 30,000 volumes. The total amount of the sale was £23,397, 10s. 6d. The famous Boccaccio, *Il Decamerone*, printed by Valdarfer (which brought £2,260, the

Libraries of the  
Duke of Roxburghe and of  
Col. Stanley.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

largest sum ever obtained for a single volume), had been purchased for one hundred guineas by an ancestor of the Duke, who certainly had small conception that he was making so profitable an investment. Twelve Caxtons sold for an aggregate sum of £2,951. Colonel Stanley's collection was especially rich in Italian and Spanish poetry, in Voyages and Travels, in the old Chroniclers, and in the choicer books of Natural History. It produced £8,236, which is estimated to have been above three times the cost to the owner. The number of volumes did not greatly exceed three thousand. "This sale," says Brunet, "appears to be that in which the thermometer of bibliomania reached its highest point in England."<sup>1</sup>

The Roscoe sale,  
in 1816.

Three years afterwards occurred a sale at Liverpool, which excited great regret on account of the misfortunes that had led to it, and from the loving admiration with which the collector of the library was regarded by a wide circle of friends and readers. William Roscoe, as we all know, had collected books for use, not for ostentation; from an ardent love of them in himself, not from a desire to eclipse and mortify other people. Zealous efforts were made to induce him to consent to a repurchase of them by the joint action of some of his friends; but that consent he would not grant. The number of works in the collection was about 2,000; the produce of the sale £5,150. The chosen books which his friends persisted in purchasing were presented to the *Liverpool Athenæum*.

<sup>1</sup> *Manuel du libraire*, i, 349.

When Fonthill was in the zenith of its ephemeral pomp, the Library was conspicuous, both for its contents and for the splendour of the galleries in which it was chiefly lodged. Branching both to North and South, from the lofty octagon tower in the centre of the pile, the aggregate length of these galleries and of the other rooms devoted to the books, exceeded five hundred feet. The cielings were of the richest fanwork; the bookcases and cabinets of choice woods elaborately carved; the windows of stained glass. Emblazoned corbels; panels framing historical portraits; tables and chimney-pieces of alabaster, porphyry, and verd-antique, relieved the monotony of the true genii of the place, which, however, to many eyes needed no such interposition to heighten their charms.

The collection itself was chiefly notable for its long series of French, Spanish and Portuguese Chronicles; its choice books of prints; its Oriental and other illuminated MSS.; its Elzevir Classics; its extensive series of Voyages and Travels; and for an extraordinary collection of those books which shroud themselves under the decorously vague designation of "*Facetiæ*," many of which merit rather speedy burning than rich binding, and most of which are far more conspicuous for rarity than for worth of any kind.

The extensive assemblage of Eastern miniature paintings collected in this Library was of peculiar interest, both from the rarity of such a series and from the light it is capable of throwing upon the sources whence certain European schools of miniature painting derived, to some extent, their characteristic styles. Many of the indi-

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

The Library of  
William Beckford at Fonthill.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

vidual books in the collection were rich in the associations accruing from early ownership. The sets of De Bry, of Picart, and of other like works, were very choice. The Fonthill Library was sold in 1819.

Library of Edward Gibbon  
(afterwards that of Beckford of Fonthill).

Not the least curious of the many caprices which marked the career of the builder of Fonthill was his acquisition of the Library of Gibbon. Few great writers have recorded their pleasure in book-collecting more frequently or more fondly than has the historian of the *Decline and Fall*. Yet the excitement and terrors of the spring of 1793 made him leave his beloved companions behind him, with very slender precautions for their safety, when he made his hasty flight from Lausanne, in the May of that eventful year. For many years they remained in a house otherwise uninhabited. It was spoken of to and by English travellers in quieter times, until it became one of the lions of Lausanne. One day, Mr. Beckford took it into his head to buy it, "in order," as he said (in conversation with Mr. Cyrus Redding), "to have something to read when I passed through Lausanne. *I have not been there since*. I shut myself up for six weeks from early in the morning till night, only now and then taking a ride. The people thought me mad. I read myself nearly blind. .... There were excellent editions of the principal historical writers, and an extensive collection of Travels. .... All the books were in excellent condition; in number, considerably above six thousand; near seven thousand, perhaps. .... I broke away and dashed among the mountains." Mr. Beckford added:—"It is now dispersed, I believe. I made it a present to my excellent physician, Dr. Scholl.

... I never saw it, after turning hermit there." But he might also have said that for many years he kept it as a talent in a napkin. "Gibbon's Library," wrote (about 1817) the author of *The Diary of an Invalid*, "still remains, but is buried to the world. It is the property of Mr. Beckford, and lies locked up in an uninhabited house." In September, 1833, the Library was sold by auction; a portion of it was acquired by American purchasers; another portion by the Cantonal Library.<sup>1</sup> Other portions still were scattered far and wide, carrying with them memories of two names, both celebrated, but suggestive of very different ideas. For generations to come, even the mere bookplate of Gibbon will bring to mind what Genius, albeit not of the very highest order, can accomplish, when aided by resolute and self-denying labour. For some passing years more, the name of Beckford will continue to point the pregnant moral that vast wealth, considerable learning, refined and elegant tastes, and unusual powers of mind, may all centre in a man, and yet leave him, at the close of a long life, a prodigal and worthless egotist.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

Seven years after the auction at Fonthill, began the memorable series of sales, extending over nearly two years, by means of which was dispersed the vast Library of Richard Heber. Although the period is so recent, and, at his death, Mr. Heber had reached but the age of sixty, his career as a collector is linked with

The libraries of  
Richard Heber.

<sup>1</sup> Gibbon, *Autobiography*, ut supra; Redding, *Recollections of the Author of Vathek* (*New Monthly Magazine*, lxxi, 308); *Notes and Queries*, vii, 485; viii, 88; Matthews, *Diary of an Invalid*, 319.

Chapter XXIII.  
British Private  
Libraries.

that of Bindley, who began to purchase a century ago; for in a casual conversation with that veteran, his devotion to the pursuit is said to have originated. Whilst yet at Oxford, indeed, he had begun to gather Classics for study, and with a view to éditorship, but his *bibliomania* was of later date.

Dibdin's character of Mr. Heber as a Collector..

Dibdin, who knew him well, has thus described him (*more suo*), under the name of *Atticus*: “Atticus unites all the activity of De Witt and Lomenie, with the retentiveness of Magliabechio, and the learning of Le Long..... Yet Atticus doth sometimes sadly err. He has now and then an ungovernable passion to possess more copies of a book than there were ever parties to a deed or stamina to a plant; and therefore, I cannot call him a ‘duplicate’ or a ‘triplicate’ collector. .... But he .. atones for this by being liberal in the loan of his volumes. The learned and curious, whether rich or poor, have always free access to his library.” Heber’s own explanation of his plurality of purchase was shaped thus, when rallied about it:—“Why you see, Sir, no man can comfortably do without *three* copies of a book. One he must have for his show-copy, and he will probably keep it at his country house. Another he will require for his own use and reference; and unless he is inclined to part with this, which is very inconvenient, or risk the injury of his best copy, he must needs have a third at the service of his friends.” That this liberality was no mere profession we know from superabundant testimony; nowhere, however, so gracefully recorded as by Scott in the Introduction to the sixth Canto of *Marmion*:—

\* \* \* \* \*

But why such instances to You,  
 Who in an instant, can review  
 Your treasured hordes of various lore,  
 And furnish twenty thousand more?  
 Hoards not like their's whose volumes rest  
 Like treasures in the Franch'mont chest,  
 While gripple owners still refuse  
 To others what they cannot use;  
 Give them the priest's whole century.  
 They shall not spell you letters three;  
 Their pleasures in their books the same  
 The magpie takes in pilfered gem.  
 Thy volumes, open as thy heart  
 Delight, amusement, science, art,  
 To every ear and eye impart;  
 Yet who of all who thus employ them  
 Can, like the owner's self, enjoy them?

BOOK III.  
 Chapter XXIII.  
 Dispersed Private Libraries.

Mr. Heber travelled much, even before his resignation of his seat in Parliament, and more books were always the main object of his quest. He has been known to take a journey of four or five hundred miles, expressly to obtain a single volume of unusual curiosity, fearful to trust to a mere commission. Probably no private person ever organised so extensive an intercourse with booksellers and auctioneers, both at home and abroad; and his interest in the pursuit was as keen as ever during the latest days of his life. He bought by all methods; at one time (in Paris), an entire library of 30,000 volumes by private contract; but usually in sale rooms and in the shops of the dealers. His appetite was omnivorous, but he especially delighted in early English lore, in the ancient Classics, and in the literature of France, Italy, Spain, and Portugal. He had gathered a collection of Mexican books which, perhaps, surpassed Lord Kingsborough's. Large paper copies he had an

Extent of Mr.  
 Heber's Collections.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIII.  
Dispersed Private Libraries.

aversion to, on account of the space they filled. When he died, he possessed eight houses full of books—two in London, one at Hodnet, one in the High Street of Oxford; others at Paris, Brussels, Antwerp, and Ghent,—not to speak of minor gatherings in Germany and elsewhere. When sold, the aggregate number of *lots* exceeded 52,000; and the amount realized was upwards of £57,000; little more, however, it is thought, than one half their cost to the open-handed collector. The exact number of volumes is, I believe, nowhere recorded, but Brunet estimates it at almost 110,000.<sup>1</sup> No collection so vast as this has since been gathered by any individual amateur; and many as are the fine libraries which have subsequently passed under the hammer, our retrospect may here find pause.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Memoir of Heber*, in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, for 1834, 105-109; and subsequent notices of the sale; *Bibliotheca Heberiana*, passim; Dibdin, *Bibliomania* (1811), 171-183; *Repertorium Bibliographicum*, 278-288.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

### NOTICES OF SOME EXISTING BRITISH PRIVATE LIBRARIES.

All that a University or final Highest School can do for us is still but what the first School began doing,—teach us to *read*. We learn to read in various languages, in various sciences: we learn the alphabet and letters of all manner of Books. But the place where we are to get knowledge, even theoretic knowledge, is the Books themselves. It depends on what we read, after all manner of Professors have done their best for us. The true University of these days is a Collection of Books.—

CARLYLE, *The Hero as Man of Letters*.

THE Library at Bridgewater House is, I believe, one of the oldest of existing family Libraries in England. Lord Chancellor Ellesmere was its chief founder, with the advantage of possessing what remained of a collection then already ancient; and his example was followed by the first and second Earls of Bridgewater, his immediate successors in his large possessions. For many generations it was kept at Ashridge, the noble old mansion of the thirteenth century which the Chancellor had enlarged and adorned. The distinction of demolishing the mansion, and of almost demolishing the Library (by leaving it in utter neglect, excluded even from air and

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

light), was reserved for the "Canal" Duke, who died in 1803. The remains of the Library, still the finest Elizabethan collection which has survived, were arranged by the late Rev. H. J. Todd, with all the assiduity that could be induced by love of the task, and by his eminent attainments.

Amongst the MSS. the following are especially worthy of notice:—(1) Chaucer's *Poems*, of the 15th century, on vellum, finely illuminated; (2) Gower's *Poems*, also on vellum, illuminated; and the presentation copy from the author to King Henry IV. It appears to have belonged to Henry VII., prior to his elevation to the throne (the name *Rychemond* appears on one of the fly-leaves); and was given by Thomas Lord Fairfax to Sir Thomas Gower, in 1656. By the first Duke of Sutherland (better known, perhaps, by his former title of Marquis of Stafford) some valuable additions were made to the rescued Library. Others still more important were made by the next inheritor, the late Earl of Ellesmere; who also commissioned Mr. Payne Collier to prepare and print a Catalogue of the older portions of the collection.

The Collection  
of the Licensers  
of Plays added  
to the Bridge-  
water Library,  
in 1853.

Of the many acquisitions made by Lord Ellesmere, none more eminently deserves to be particularized than the purchase in 1853 of several hundreds of MS. plays from the official collection of the Licensor. This remarkable series extended from 1737, the date of the remodelling of the Censorship of plays (as a branch of the Lord Chamberlain's department), to 1824, the date of the death of Mr. Larpent, by whom his predecessor's MSS. had been purchased and, together with his own,

carefully preserved and arranged. They were sold by the widow of that gentleman, in 1825, for £180; and almost thirty years afterwards were, with great good feeling, offered to the British Museum at the price they had cost. But the offer met with the too frequent reception of like offers, both before and since. The purchase was very politely "declined." When the offer came to Lord Ellesmere, it was differently entertained: and the old Bridgewater Library, already so rich in the Dramatic literature of the sixteenth century, received such a store of that of the eighteenth and early portion of the nineteenth centuries, as can never again be met with. For, in addition to the plays themselves, with their very curious annotations and "amendments," the series comprised the Licensor's correspondence with the authors, and with the other persons interested.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

The Library of the Duke of Devonshire is partly at Chatsworth, and partly at Devonshire House. As it includes the old library of the Cavendish family, its first origin is probably nearly coeval with that of the Bridgewater collection. It is rich in Caxtons, and amongst them can boast that matchless copy of the first book printed in the English language which had belonged to Queen Elizabeth Gray, Consort of Edward IV., and was one of the gems of the Roxburghe Library. There is a fine series of the first editions both of the ancient Classics, and of the master-pieces of modern literature,

Library of the  
Duke of  
Devonshire.

<sup>1</sup> Todd, *Illustrations of Gower and Chaucer*, 96, 128; Collier, Preface to the *Bridgewater Catalogue*; *Repertorium Bibliographicum*, 359-373; *Athenæum*, for 1854, 21.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

many of which were obtained at the sale of the choice collection formed by Bishop Dampier. Had the late Duke's liberal offer for the whole of the Library of Count Mac-Carthy been accepted, the Devonshire collection would have rivalled even that of Lord Spencer.

The illuminated  
MSS.

Amongst the many choice MSS. with miniatures that adorn this Library is one bearing the curious title, *Le Mystère de la Vengeance de Notre Seigneur Jésus Christ*, which is described by those who have seen it as superb in its kind. There is also a Missal containing two autographs of King Henry VII., by whom it was given to his daughter Margaret, Queen of Scots, on her marriage. Queen Margaret gave it to her daughter, Margaret Douglas, and by her it was given to an Archbishop of St. Andrews. But in Dr. Waagen's opinion all the other MSS. are eclipsed in interest by a *Benedictionale* inscribed with some Latin verses, written in gold uncials, from which we learn that the volume was written and illuminated, by one Godemar, for Ethelwold, who was Bishop of Winchester from the year 970 to 984. Waagen thinks it superior, both for the splendour of the miniatures and for the rich ornamentation of the borders, to all the other Anglo-Saxon MSS. he has seen: and he regards it as in itself a sufficient proof that works were in that age produced by English artists which, in most respects, are equal to the contemporary productions of the artists of France, Germany, or the Netherlands.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Repertorium Bibliographicum*, 249-256; Waagen, *Treasures of Art*, iii. 361-363.

The choice Library now at Blenheim was originally gathered at Sunderland House (formerly Clarendon House) in London, by Charles fifth Lord Spencer (of Wormleighton) and third Earl of Sunderland. That eminent Whig Statesman enjoyed many mundane felicities, in the course of his stirring career, but, for his family, they were all of inferior importance to the fortunate second marriage which he contracted with Anne Churchill, daughter of the great Duke of Marlborough. The old Duchess survived her son-in-law nearly a quarter of a century, and her tenacity of life had the curious effect of making her grandson forfeit his large paternal property, when he became second Duke of Marlborough, without acquiring the ownership of Blenheim, for which he had to wait nearly eleven years more. Even then, he but inherited what had been previously settled upon him by Act of Parliament; Duchess Sarah bequeathing to his younger brother, John (father of the first Earl Spencer), all her personal property, together with estates in eleven English counties.<sup>1</sup>

Evelyn watched the early growth of this Library with the keen interest in such matters to which succeeding bibliographers owe so many curious facts. In

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

The Blenheim  
Library.

<sup>1</sup> The Duchess' own account of her views in making this vast bequest is thoroughly characteristic of the writer: "I have made," she says, "a settlement of a very great estate that is in my own power, upon my grandson, John Spencer, and his sons; but they are all to forfeit it, if any of them shall ever accept any employment, military or civil, or any pension, from any King or Queen of this realm, and the estate is to go to others in the entail. *This, I think, ought to please every body; for it will secure my heirs in being very considerable men. None of them can put on a fool's coat; and take posts from soldiers of experience and service, who never did any thing but kill pheasants and partridges.*"—*Opinions of Sarah, Duchess of Marlborough*, p. 15; as quoted by Dibdin, *Ædes Althorpianæ*, lvii.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

Zeal of Charles,  
third Earl of  
Sunderland, as  
a collector.

1695, he thus diarizes: "I dined at the Earl of Sunderland's [*i. e.* the well-known Robert, second Earl] with Lord Spencer. My Lord shewed me his library, now again improved by many books bought at the sale of Sir Charles Scarborough, an eminent physician, which was the best collection, especially of mathematical books, that, was I believe, in Europe." Four years later, he records (1699): "Lord Spencer purchased an incomparable library, ... wherein among other rare books were several that were printed at the first invention of that wonderful art. .... This gentleman is a very fine scholar, whom from a child I have known." Among the rarities acquired at this time, our diarist makes special mention of *Homer*, *Suidas*, and *Tully's Offices*.

About fourteen years later than the acquisition thus recorded by Evelyn, the writer of the *Journey through England*, usually ascribed to John Macky, gives an account of Sunderland House, in the course of which he says "the greatest beauty of this palace is the Library, running from the house into the garden; and I must say it is the finest in Europe, both for the disposition of the apartments, and of the books; the rooms, divided into five apartments, are full 150 feet long, with two stories of windows, and a gallery runs round the whole, on the second story, for taking down the books. No nobleman in any nation hath taken greater care to make his collection complete, nor does he spare any cost for the most valuable and rare books." Wanley illustrates the last statement of the topographer by noting, in December 1721, that the books in Mr. Freebairn's Library "in general went at low, or rather at vile rates,

through a combination of the booksellers against the sale. Yet some books went for unaccountably high prices, which were bought by Mr. Vaillant, the bookseller, who had an unlimited commission from the Earl of Sunderland." He cites, in proof of his assertion, four MSS. (Virgilio *Æneis*, on vellum, £11. 5s.; Vitruvius, £16; Columella, £40, and Nicetas on the Poems of Gregory Nazianzen, £33); and the Virgil printed by Zarttus (circa 1472), adding: "It was noted that when Mr. Vaillant had bought the printed Virgil at £46, he huzza'd out aloud, and threw up his hat, for joy that he had bought it so cheap." Wanley a few weeks afterwards penned this characteristic obituary of the noble collector whose zeal in the pursuit had so often galled him: "19 April, 1722. This day ..... died Robert (with less haste, he would doubtless have written "Charles"), Earl of Sunderland; which I the rather note here, because I believe that by reason of his decease some benefit may accrue to this Library (Lord Oxford's) even in case his relations will part with none of his books. I mean, *by his raising the price of books no higher now*; so that, in probability, this commodity may fall in the market; and any gentleman be permitted to buy an uncommon old book for less than forty or fifty pounds."

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

Subsequent history of the Sunderland collection.

The third son of this Lord, Charles, fifth Earl of Sunderland, and second Duke of Marlborough, greatly enlarged the fine collection of his father, but after his death, it was for a long period neglected. The third Duke cared nothing about books. His successor, when Marquess of Blandford, formed the choice library at

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

White Knights, but the circumstances which occasioned its sale, doubtless precluded that enrichment of the family Library which would have been congenial to the tastes of the possessor.

The liberality of Jacob Bryant added, at his death, some very precious volumes to the Blenheim collection, as his learning and industry had already enriched some of its treasures with valuable notes, written during his tutorship in the family and in subsequent visits. The present number of volumes does not, I believe, much exceed 17,000, but they abound in the attractions which best excite the enthusiasm of book-lovers. Many of them, too, have already contributed valuable data towards the History of Printing.

The historical  
MSS. at Blenheim.

Amongst the MSS., at least those which illustrate our National History, no less than the family annals of the owners of Blenheim, must claim a few words of notice. This department includes (1.) A Correspondence, almost unparalleled for its extent, its minuteness of detail, and its various interest, between the great Duke, his Duchess, and the Lord Treasurer Godolphin; (2.) The Duke's official, diplomatic, and personal correspondence with foreign Sovereigns and foreign Ministers of State; with Prince Eugene of Savoy; with the British Ambassadors and Agents at the chief European Courts, and with various members of the Electoral family of Hanover; (3.) An extensive Correspondence with Queen Anne, partly in the handwriting of the Duke, and partly in that of the Duchess; (4.) Various plans, journals, and narratives of military affairs;<sup>1</sup> (5.) What has sur-

<sup>1</sup> Vast as is the Blenheim collection of the Duke's papers, it needs

vived of the voluminous letters, papers, narratives, "justifications" of herself, and fierce onslaughts upon other people, by means of which the Duchess tried so strenuously to poetize (though not "in verse") both to herself and to posterity, her own career, as well as her husband's. The larger portion of her personal correspondence she (as is well-known) destroyed, replacing the papers thus sacrificed by compositions of later date, expressly intended for the use of historians of a different calibre from that of some to whom of late years she has unwittingly sat for her portrait; (and 6.) The correspondence and papers of Charles, third Earl of Sunderland, the founder of the Blenheim Library.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

Lord Spencer's Library (the greater part of which is at Althorp), is eminently deserving of a fuller account than I find it possible here to supply; not so much by reason of its extent, although that is very considerable, as for the unrivalled treasures which it includes in several departments of literature, sacred as well as secular. This Library contains more than 50,000 volumes, exclusively of the Cassano collection purchased in 1820, and was chiefly formed by George John, second Earl Spencer. In the noble proportions in which this collection now excites admiration, it may be said, indeed, to be his work. But it includes the remains of the old Library of the Spencers (from which

Lord Spencer's  
Library.

to be supplemented by reference to those of his confidential secretary, Adam de Cardonel, which belong to Lord Dynevor.

<sup>1</sup> Evelyn, *Diary and Correspondence*, ii, 352, etc.; Macky, *Journey through England*, i, 176 (Third Edit., 1723); Coxe, *Memoirs of the Duke of Marlborough*, preface; Dibdin, *Ædes Althorpianae*, 32, seqq.

the Sunderland collection had been kept apart), as well as a curious Library, originally formed by Dr. George, Head Master of Eton School, and purchased (from him or from his heirs) by the first Earl. The old family collection contains, as may be supposed, many valuable specimens of early English literature; and that of Dr. George was remarkable for its series of Tracts. Many books comprised in the last-named collection have been from time to time exchanged for finer copies, but it would be very difficult to "exchange," in like manner, many of the old volumes which are lettered "Miscellanies."

Dr. Dibdin, who in his *Bibliotheca Spenceriana*, has devoted six volumes (in addition to the Cassano volume) to a bibliographical description of the books printed during the fifteenth century, or otherwise remarkable, either for intrinsic worth, or for beautiful typography, describes the broad characteristics of the entire collection in these words:—"It is a General Library, or one which, with the exception of merely technical or elementary works upon Law, Botany, and Medicine, admits works of the highest character upon *all* branches of Literature and Science. Astronomy, Chemistry, Mathematics, Fortification, and other similar branches will be found here, as well as those of Philology, Lexicography, Belles Lettres, and Divinity, in almost all languages." The foundation of the choicer part of the Library was laid by the purchase, about 1790, of the collection of Count Reviczky, a Hungarian nobleman who had at first occupied himself in accumulating rare and curious works of a peculiar descrip-

tion. The choice condition and splendour of the entire collection are such as to render it unrivalled. But, perhaps, its most remarkable feature is the unexampled assemblage to be found in it of works illustrating the origin and progress of typography. It contains several books, consisting of impressions taken from carved wooden blocks previously to the invention of metallic types, and thus exhibiting the earliest specimens of stereotype printing. In others, engraved figures constitute the principal part, to which is added a small proportion of text, and only one side of the leaf is employed, the other being left blank. Such is the *Ars Memorandi notabilis per figuras Evangelistarum*, supposed to have been thrown off previous to the year 1430, and consisting of a number of rude cuts of the principal events recorded in the Gospels, with text on the opposite page; and such, also, is the *Ars Moriendi*, the subject of which is a sick man in bed, surrounded by grotesque and hideous figures of angels and demons. In the first-named work St. Luke is represented by a bull standing on his hind legs, whilst St. Mark is depicted as a rampant lion. The *Historia Veteris et Novi Testamenti, seu Biblia Pauperum*, also in this collection, is supposed to have been executed prior to the year 1400, and is by some considered as the earliest specimen of block-printing. Amongst the early printed and scarce Bibles in the Althorp Library may be mentioned the "Mazarine Bible," (already noticed in describing the Grenville Library); another Bible, supposed to be the work of Albert Pfister, prior to 1460; Fust and Schoeffer's Bible, 1462, on vellum; that by Sweynheym and

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

The Cassano  
Collection.

Pannartz, 1471; the first edition of the greater portion of the Old Testament in Dutch, 1477; Prince Radziwil's Bible in Polish; besides other early copies in the different languages of Europe. This collection also contains the Latin Psalter of Fust and Schœffer, printed in 1457, being the first printed book to which a date is affixed, and another, of nearly equal rarity, printed in 1459. Many of the earliest editions of the classics, beautiful copies on vellum, and works of all the celebrated printers of the fifteenth century, add to the value of this unrivalled collection. The Cassano Library, purchased by Earl Spencer in the year 1820, and the greater part of which was soon afterwards united with his general collection, formed a valuable addition to the Althorp Library. This Library was offered to Lord Spencer during his travels in Italy, in 1820. Its then owner, the Duke di Cassano Serra, had for many years occupied a prominent place in the ranks of Continental collectors. Amongst other rarities, it contained the famous edition of Horace, printed at Naples in 1474, by Arnoldus de Bruxella, of which there is no other known copy; that of Terence, printed by Riessinger, without date, but probably not later than 1471; the earlier productions of the Neapolitan press; rare editions of the early Italian classics; specimens of early printing at Rome, including the edition of Juvenal, printed in the smaller fount of Ulric Han; together with all the rarest editions of Virgil, Horace, Ovid, and other Roman poets. The far-famed Boccaccio's *Decamerone*, printed by Valdarfer in 1471, which, at the Roxburghe sale, in 1813, produced the astounding price already men-

tioned (£2260), was afterwards acquired by Earl Spencer for a sum considerably less than half that amount. The Library occupies a noble suite of rooms, the entire length of which is 220 feet.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

I have drawn largely on the anecdotal stores of Evelyn to illustrate the fortunes of some of the many collections of books, whose growth he has recorded. It is now time to say something of his own. He began its formation early in life, and long afterwards his brother's Library came to him by bequest. In 1652, he was in treaty with Dr. Cosin, Dean of Peterborough (afterwards Bishop of Durham), for the purchase of a Library which was probably in imminent peril of sequestration, as it seems to have been in some way assigned over to the daughter of that learned Divine. "Your advice and assistance in disposing of my daughter's books," (writes Cosin to Evelyn, 3 April 1652) "will, I hope, make her journey to C — more pleasant,.. than otherwise it would have been.... For them that you have a mind to yourself, (and I would for her sake, and for your own too, that you had a mind to them all, especially to the Fathers, and to the History ecclesiastical and secular, whereof you will, upon every occasion, find great use,) I dare promise that she shall give you your own convenient times of payment.... Truly, if you would be pleased to furnish yourself with those classes which were chosen and designed by you know whom for Mr. St., who intends not to make the

John Evelyn's  
Library.

His treaty with  
Bishop Cosin.

<sup>1</sup> Dibdin, *Bibliotheca Spenceriana* (London, 1814-23), and supplementary volumes, *passim*; Dibdin, *Ædes Althorpianæ*, liv-lxii; 32-37; etc.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

use of a good Library that you are both desirous and able to do, ... it will be left for her to take your payments proportionably, by several years, as you can best spare the money." But the negotiation was fruitless. Many years subsequently, Evelyn thus described its failure: "Dr. Cösin ... had a very good Library, a considerable part of which I had agreed with him for, myself, during his exile abroad, as I can show under his own hand, but his late daughter, since my Lady Garret, thought I had not offered enough, and made difficulty in delivering them to me, till near the time of His Majesty's Restoration, and after that, the Dean, her father, becoming Bishop of that opulent See, [Durham] bestowed them on the Library there."

Evelyn's collection of State Papers (partly those of Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester).

At one time, Evelyn had largely collected the Correspondence and other papers of eminent persons. I have elsewhere briefly alluded to the losses he sustained by the negligence, or worse, of the Duke of Lauderdale. His own words on that matter run thus:—"I was once master of a glorious assembly, by abundance of original papers, which a relation of mine who had the disposal of an inventory of the Earl of Leicester... made me a present of; among which were divers letters under the hands of the then Emperor, the Kings of France, Spain, Denmark, Sweden, the Electors, &c.,... with sundry other original papers relating to the weightiest matters of State then on foot; besides not a few I had gotten of most of the considerable [persons] in public employment, during the reign of King James I., ... and was still augmenting, till the late Duke of Lauderdale, hearing I had some among them of the Mait-

lands, his ancestors, and others of Mary, Queen of Scots, under her hand, came to my House, under pretence of a visit, but, indeed, to borrow the perusal of them 'for a few days,' with promise to return them in a very short time, but, like a true Scotsman, never intending it. And for all the instances I could make, putting me off, till himself dying, his Library was sold, and I bereaved of a treasure I greatly valued; and, though I sought for them, when the books were exposed, my papers would not be found. This, with what else I lost of what I lent to Dr. Burnet, ... for his *History of the Reformation*, did so break and interrupt my collection, that I easily parted with those left me, to a friend of mine in this town," [London, i. e. to Pepys], who had begun to gather, but who, cautioned by my credulity, will not be so easily imposed upon." The amiable writer did not permit his just indignation at such losses to impede his future liberality on fitting occasions. Many instances occur of the kindly services he was prompt to render. His Library is still preserved at Wotton, and retains, I believe, much of the arrangement he gave to it. Nor should it fail to be remembered to his honour that, if his efforts had been successful, Britain would have possessed a National Library, sixty years before the establishment of the British Museum.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See the account he sent to Bentley (on the Christmas day of 1697,) of an interview he had recently had with the Speaker, Sir Edward Seymour, (*Diary*, iii, 369). This letter, (as I should have mentioned in the preceding volume,) fixes incontestibly the date and authorship of Bentley's "Plan of a Royal Library."

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

The Robartes  
Library at  
Lanhydrock.

A very agreeable writer in the *Quarterly Review*,<sup>1</sup>—one of those whose contributions would please many readers still more than they do, if they came at shorter intervals,—has recently given us a notice of a curious old Library, nearly contemporaneous with Evelyn's, but formed from quite another point of view. The staunch Cornish Presbyterian, Lord Robartes, built Lanhydrock House just before the outbreak of the great Civil Wars. Until the time of the present possessor, no one, it seems, has cared to disturb its grey walls, its primitive decorations and furniture, or its old books, collected by Lord Robartes himself, and by a chaplain of his (to whom the Reviewer is pleased very gravely to assign the portentous name of 'Hannibal Gammon'). The venerable tomes of Divinity and Philosophy, the controversial tracts of that stirring time, the "uncut" Acts, Proceedings, and Proclamations of the Long Parliament, stand yet in their original places on the shelves of the Library, as though the old Roundheads who delighted in them, had laid them down but yesterday, and might be expected to take them up to-morrow.

The Holkham  
Library.

Early in the last century, an accomplished member of a famous family, Thomas Coke, Lord Lovel, and (afterwards) Earl of Leicester, collected, during his lengthened travels on the Continent, and more particularly in Italy, a choice assemblage of MSS., on vellum, of the Latin Classics, of Dante and Boccaccio, and of the mediæval Chroniclers; and also some valuable printed books. When they reached Holkham, some

<sup>1</sup> *Quarterly Review*, Oct. 1857 (Art. *Cornwall*, cii, 309).

casualty seems to have prevented their proper arrangement. A century later, William Roscoe paid a visit to his old friend, its then master; and, on some wet morning, I suppose, hearing that there was a whole room full of old books, "at the top of the house," made a voyage of discovery thither, and, to his great wonderment, after some little excavation, found himself in presence of a series of the finest MSS. he had ever beheld.

The casual amusement of a vacant hour led (as it has so often done, in many a life,) to the busy and protracted labours of many months. Roscoe found himself on familiar ground. The Classics belonged to the Italian revival. One of the many fine MSS. of Livy had been the gift of Cosmo, Pater Patriæ, to Alfonso, King of Naples. Another volume which he had eagerly disinterred contained a series of original drawings, by Raffaele, of the architectural antiquities of Rome. Here lay the vivid historical and controversial MSS. of Paolo Sarpi; there, the elaborate treatise of Leonardo da Vinci on the movement of water, illustrated with numerous drawings by his own hand. Such discoveries falling to the lot of the biographer of the Medici, might well find memorial in some graceful verses:—

.... "Far from the world's tumultuous rage  
I ope the venerated tome;  
And read, and glow along the page;

"Or, rapt in dreams of ages old,  
O'er Time triumphant, seem to stand,  
Whilst I th' historic volume hold,  
Once held by great Alfonso's hand;

"Or, sunk in Learning's calm retreat,  
Midst scenes remote from vulgar eyes,

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

I trace the weakness of the great,  
And mark the follies of the wise;

“How Poggio’s tale attention drew  
From Pontiffs proud, and grave divines;  
How Cosmo smoothed his wrinkled brow,  
O’er Beccatelli’s playful lines;

“With joy the rescued volume see  
Where Sarpi wakes the patriot soul,  
And the bright glance of Liberty,  
Shot from beneath the monkish cowl.”

Many of these fine books had been stripped of their covers prior to importation. Roscoe undertook to superintend their binding, and entrusted them to a Liverpool binder (John Jones) who acquitted himself with great credit of the task. He also undertook an elaborate descriptive Catalogue, and carried it far towards completion. But he had under-estimated the amount of labour which such a work entails, and it ultimately had to be completed (in 1827) with the help of the eminent attainments in such matters of Sir Frederick Madden. “I am now,” wrote Roscoe, at the date last-named, “revising for the last time the Catalogue of the MSS. at Holkham, with Mr. Madden’s numerous additions, which have more than doubled the size of the work, .... so that instead of being comprised in one or two quarto volumes, it appeared that if printed it would extend to five or six.” Sir Frederick Madden, it seems, dissuaded Mr. Coke from giving the work to the Public by printing it. Although Roscoe doubtless regretted this conclusion, he bore emphatic testimony to “the great learning, industry, and ability with which Mr. Madden had executed his task. .... It will make an inconceivable addition to the value of the

MSS." Amongst the English part of these MSS. are some important papers of Sir Edward Coke.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

If, in order to the undisputed possession of the proud title "a British poet," it be necessary to dwell in the memories of a crowd of readers, and to occur as often on the tongues of talkers, as on the shelves of collectors, assuredly John Byrom would have but a doubtful claim to that designation. Such a rule, however, would strike off from the Indexes of our National Poets many good names besides his, and amongst them not a few far more worthy to appear on the roll than those of many of the favorites of the hour who have cleverly caught the passing breeze of popularity. To Byrom belongs the merit of much strong and felicitous thought on weighty and enduring topics; thought which he usually clothed in verse from natural impulse, rather than from personal vanity. His lighter rhymes, graceful as they are, have been eclipsed by like productions from other pens. But be his fate, as a poet, what it may, he will owe to the reverent affection of a descendant and representative, a permanent place amongst those Diarists and Letter-writers who have depicted for us, with almost photographic verisimilitude, the modes and garnishings of English life in days that are gone. The shorthand Diaries and Correspondence which Miss Atherton has caused to be deciphered, and has liberally given to the world through the Chetham Society, form a charming contribution to our knowledge, both of Town and Country, in the earlier part of the Georgian

The Library of  
John Byrom at  
Kersall Cell, in  
Lancashire.

<sup>1</sup> *Life of Roscoe*, ii, 86-95; 256-264; 370-373.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

æra. They place before us, too, the faithful portrait of a scholar and a gentleman,—a lover of books, but one who did not permit learning to impede living;—frank-hearted, yet possessing a full measure of northern shrewdness;— the portrait, in a word, of a man who united genial conviviality with true piety;— who, at home, could both “giggle and make giggle;”—be happy and make his family happy;—yet could not (had he tried) have made himself other than contented and joyous during his frequent and protracted sojourns in the debonnaire atmosphere of those London taverns and coffee-houses, the ‘Pontac’s’ and the ‘Abington’s,’ in which so many of our forefathers delighted a century ago.

What more may need to be remembered of him, may be pleasantly learnt by glancing at the contents of a Library which is preserved (almost as he left it), in the unpretending, but pretty little countryhouse, called Kersall Cell, situated on the edge of what in Byrom’s day was a wild and romantic moor, but is now little more than a suburb to the smoke-polluted mart of the Cotton trade.

Character of  
Byrom’s  
Library.

The main bent of Byrom’s mind turned, on the one hand, towards the transcendental regions of Mystical Divinity, and, on the other, towards the more beaten track of the study of languages. In both channels (together), he found active employment for all his faculties; both enliven his correspondence; both are extensively reflected in his Library. To his aptitude as a linguist, conjoined with his earnest solicitude about the spiritual life, it is owing that this small and obscure

Lancashire collection includes a series of the mystical divines,—German, Dutch, French, Spanish, and English,—which it would be hard to parallel in many professedly theological collections of tenfold magnitude. He collected translations, as well as texts; comments, and illustrative tracts, as well as the works of the chief authors. In Liturgical works; in the various controversies with Quakers, Freethinkers, and “Highfliers;” in the strange literature of the Alchemists; as well as in the best books on practical Ethics, and in the masterpieces of our grand old English Divines, his Library is rich. On his own little domain of “Short-hand,” as well as in the cognate arts of cypher-writing and phonography, he seems to have gathered every thing that was extant. In Classics he had some of the rarest and choicest editions. Amongst his MSS. are some fine Service Books, a choice 15th century Aulus Gellius, and an *Inventorie . . . in greate parte of Medicyne*,—translated from the French of Gui de Chauliac, in 1363—which might afford materials for some additional knowledge of the growth of our language.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

The collection of Sir Thomas Phillipps, Bart., at Middlehill, Worcestershire, is a noble Library, far exceeding in intrinsic worth its relative extent, although the number of volumes is reckoned by its owner to approach 50,000. The specialty of the collection consists in the very exceptional fact that the number of manuscripts far exceeds that of printed books. Its formation

Library of Sir  
T. Phillipps.

<sup>1</sup> *Catalogue of the Library of John Byrom, preserved at Kersall Cell, Lancashire* (1848), *passim*.

BOOK III.  
Chapter XXIV.  
British Private  
Libraries.

has been prosecuted with energy, and with large outlay, during more than thirty years, and the result is now a thing which, once seen, will never be forgotten. The most striking peculiarity of aspect lies in the long ranges of boxes, tier above tier, and of uniform size, each with its falling front, in which nearly all the books are lodged; not, indeed, for concealment, but by way of safeguard against that terrible foe of Libraries—fire. The books are almost as little visible as are those of the Vatican, but how different their accessibility is known to a considerable number of students who have profited largely by their contents. Lord Ashburnham's Library is richer still; and a catalogue of it is now in the press, but is not, I believe, likely to be more accessible than has been the collection it describes. The contrast, in this respect, between Lord Ashburnham's stores and those at Middlehill, is a very striking one, and has been somewhat piquantly drawn in the pages of the French *Archives des Missions Scientifiques*.

I had gathered materials for some notice (however inadequate) of several other Private Libraries, but the extent of the ground over which I have yet to journey is a warning which must not be unheeded.

---

BOOK IV.

THE LIBRARIES

OF THE

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

The men who had set out upon their adventurous course, from a country which was a century or two before the rest of mankind in Freedom and Justice, .... because they found their conceptions of Liberty not followed by its adequate practice at home, must have held the study of political wisdom as the most important occupation of Man. ....

To unite the wisdom of individuals with social force, was their primitive occupation, and their intellectual powers first manifested themselves in the science of Polity. They were wise, before they were imaginative. They secured the bread of life, before they took heed of the flowers which adorn it.

CHENEVIX, (*Essay on National Character*, 1, 488).

## CHAPTER I.

### THE COLLEGIATE LIBRARIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

---

The Ancestors of the men of New England had abandoned their estates, their families, and their country, for the obtainment of peace and freedom; and they themselves were ready to traverse the vast wildernesses of an unexplored continent, rather than submit to that moral degradation which can alone satisfy the capriciousness of Despotism.

LANDOR, (*Imaginary Conversations*, II, 24.)

THE early history of Libraries in America derives a special interest for Englishmen from the fact that it is preëminently a record of reciprocal good offices, between some of the best men of both countries. There is not a Library in the United States, of the age of a century and upwards, which does not treasure on its roll of benefactors the name of many a liberal-minded Englishman, who saw that in lending what furtherance he could to the cause of learning in the rising community, he was at once discharging a plain duty, and sowing the seeds of an abundant harvest, of which his own posterity would surely gather a portion, though they might never behold the fields in which it was to grow.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Collegiate  
Libraries of the  
United States.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Collegiate  
Libraries of the  
United States.

Many have been the flippant and shallow sneers which, in more recent days, have been thrown by writers of a certain school—small, but noisy—at the Americans, for their alleged disregard of literature of the higher order, and especially for their want of those great collections of books, without which thorough scholarship and lofty literary enterprise are alike impossible.

Perhaps an unlucky remark which fell from a North American Reviewer, some years ago, may have been the germ of some of these depreciatory statements. For in these days of countless periodicals a casual and hasty paragraph will sometimes attain a singular vitality by dint of mere repetition. Literature will not be much promoted, observed this writer, by a “facility for accumulating quotations by means of huge Libraries.”<sup>1</sup> Of course, a brother critic on this side of the water speedily improves the occasion, by assuring his readers that the “spirit of pride which leads us to contemn what we do not possess, has unhappily had its effect on the Americans, and induced them to undervalue the advantages of public Libraries.”<sup>2</sup> Other writers follow the lead, until we find the grave historian of Europe, Sir Archibald Alison, asserting not only that “literature meets with little encouragement in America,” but that American historians will have to write the history of the present generation from the archives of other lands, so “utterly regardless” are their countrymen of “historical records and monuments.”

Rash opinions  
which have been  
advanced by re-  
cent writers as  
to the indiffer-  
ence of Ameri-  
cans to Libra-  
ries.

<sup>1</sup> *North American Review*, No. 65.

<sup>2</sup> *Foreign Quarterly Review*, vii, 227.

Most true it is that America can show no great encyclopædical collection like the Imperial Library at Paris, or the British Museum Library in London, or the Bodleian at Oxford. Such repositories as these are the slow growth of centuries. They need the combination of many favourable circumstances, and the laborious efforts of several successive generations of benefactors. The rude and arduous pioneer work which the American Colonists had to perform, might well have tasked their utmost energies, to the exclusion of all thought for the wants of their future historians and scholars, in the way of a great public provision of books. That Collegiate and other Educational Libraries, indeed, should be formed in the States may be regarded as but the natural sequence of that wise and far-sighted policy which led the Legislature of Massachusetts to enact (more than two hundred years ago) that "when any town shall increase to the number of one hundred families they shall, under penalty, ... set up a grammar-school;"<sup>1</sup>—thus initiating one of the best systems of school organization which the world has seen, and deciding on broad and enduring principles a question, which in the mother-country is to this day made the arena of petty sectarian conflicts. But it would be vain indeed to expect any elaborate collection of the muniments of history, and the rarities of literature, from men who not only had before them the conversion of a vast wilderness into a civilized and religious community, but of whom it might be said with literal

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Collegiate  
Libraries of the  
United States.

<sup>1</sup> *Charters and General Laws of the Colony and Province of Massachusetts Bay.* (Boston, 1814. 8vo.)

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Collegiate  
Libraries of the  
United States.

truth, that "they who builded and they who bare burdens, .... with one hand wrought at the work, and with the other hand held a weapon."

It will, however, become apparent in the course of our brief review of the rise and progress of Public Libraries in the United States, that even in times of savage warfare and intestine difficulty there have been Americans who were thoughtfully providing for the wants of the men of letters of a more quiet period to come; whilst, on the other hand, the Union, as a country, has long been distinguished for the wide diffusion of a popular taste for reading, and the large facilities presented for the gratification of that taste. The discrimination, too, which time was sure to bring with it, is visibly advancing. No circumstance in recent days has more noticeably affected the book-markets of Europe, than the rapid growth of the American demand for good, choice, and fine books. Always a nation of readers, they are becoming, not indeed a nation of critics, but—what is much better—of generous appreciators of the literature of all Europe, as well as of their own. Seventy years ago it was said of them: "It is scarce possible to conceive the number of readers with which every little town abounds. The common people are on a footing in point of literature with the middle ranks of Europe." But the same writer tells us, that "of expensive publications they have none. A single book of the value of five pounds or ten pounds is nowhere to be found here."<sup>1</sup> Sixty-four years after these passages were penned, another writer, Mr. Henry

<sup>1</sup> *Bibliotheca Americana* (1789), Preface.

Stevens, of Vermont—who has had unusual opportunities of forming a correct judgment on such matters—tells us that “a few years ago the veriest trash was deemed good enough for exportation to Jonathan, who was then proverbially not over-particular either as to the edition or condition of his books, provided he had enough of them. Now, however, he buys ... much more intelligently. ... He is ready and anxious to secure for his Library those literary gems which are so wont to delight the heart and empty the pockets of the bibliophile.”<sup>1</sup> And, above all things, it might have been added, he is eager to collect, at any cost, every work that throws light on the early history of his own country, so utterly wide of the mark is Sir Archibald Alison’s unwise assertion, that Americans “are wholly regardless of historical records or monuments.”

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I. }  
Collegiate  
Libraries of the  
United States.

The largest Library (or that which was largest<sup>2</sup> only a few months ago) is also their oldest: The Library of Harvard College, at Cambridge, Massachusetts, is almost contemporaneous with the College itself, which was founded by the Massachusetts Legislature, at the instance of the celebrated Governor Winthrop, in 1632, and endowed by John Harvard, with his Library and half his estate, six years afterwards. To the small, but precious collection of Harvard, were successively added the valuable gifts of Sir Kenelm Digby, Sir John Maynard, Dr. Lightfoot, Dr. Gale, Richard Baxter, Bishop

I.  
COLLEGIATE  
LIBRARIES.  
[1.] Library of  
Harvard  
College.

<sup>1</sup> Stevens, *My English Library*, Preface.

<sup>2</sup> Taking into the account, that is, the subsidiary collections called “Society Libraries.”

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Collegiate  
Libraries of the  
United States.

Early history of  
Harvard  
Library.

Berkeley, and other benefactors, of the mother country, as well as those of many native Americans. How many interesting associations must have been bound up with those early acquisitions, we may partly estimate from a passage in Baxter's writings: "I purposed," he says, "to have given almost all my Library to Cambridge, in New England; but Mr. Thomas Knowles, who knew their Library, told me that Sir Kenelm Digby had already given them the Fathers, Councils, and Schoolmen, and that it was Histories and Commentators which they wanted. Whereupon I sent them some of my Commentators and some Histories, among which was Freherus, Reuherus, and Pistorius's Collections. .... Now, I must depend on the credit of my memory."<sup>1</sup> Reminiscences like this are all that now survive of this first "Harvard Library," the whole of which, with the philosophical apparatus and much other property of the College, as well as the building which it occupied, was destroyed by fire in January, 1764.

The calamity, however, did but give a new impulse to liberal exertion both at home and in England. The Legislature immediately set apart £2000 for a new building. Almost another £1000 was raised by a public subscription in the State.<sup>2</sup> Equal zeal was shown in the restoration of the Library, so far as that was possible. The General Assembly of New Hampshire gave books to the value of £300 sterling. The Societies for the Propagation of the Gospel gave an equal sum, to

<sup>1</sup> *True History of Councils*, as quoted in Orme's *Life of Baxter*, ii, 384.

<sup>2</sup> Jewett, *Notices of Public Libraries in the United States* (1851),—a "Smithsonian Report,"—31.

be expended in purchases. Amongst individual benefactors, Thomas Hollis stands preëminent. During the ten years which elapsed between the fire of 1764 and his death, he sent over no less than forty-three cases of books, selected with that keen relish for our best writers, and that acute perception of the pregnant qualities of books as the "fertilizers" of the soul, by which (as well as by some singular crotchets that did nobody much harm) he was so remarkably distinguished. At his death he bequeathed to the College a sum of money, from which there is still a fund of three thousand dollars, the interest whereof is expended in the purchase of books<sup>1</sup>

Mr. Brand Hollis followed his uncle's example, both by the gift of books and by a legacy at his death. John Hancock gave £550 in money, and "a large collection of chosen authors." Thomas Palmer, of Boston, gave, in 1772, a set of the Works of Piranesi, and some other choice books; and, nearly fifty years afterwards, bequeathed a Library of about 1200 volumes, valued at 2500 dollars. Samuel Shapleigh, who was Librarian at Harvard at the beginning of the present century, gave a piece of land to the Library, and made it his residuary legatee. The fund thence accruing is com-

<sup>1</sup> Nor is it undeserving of remark that many of his gifts are clothed in that rich and peculiar binding, with the well-known emblems, which still makes the collector's eyes to glisten, however small his general attachment to caps of liberty and "red republicanism." Many of the Hollis volumes at Harvard have MS. notes by the donor. In one of these he speaks of the pains he had taken to collect grammars and lexicons of the "Oriental root-languages," in the hope that he might thus help to form "a few prime scholars, honours to their country and lights to mankind."—The note is quoted, at length, by Mr. Jewett, in his *Notices of Public Libraries in the United States*, 31, 32.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Collegiate  
Libraries of the  
United States.

The Ebeling  
Collection.

bined with that of Hollis, and their conjoint interest amounts to about £100 a-year.

In 1818, Israel Thorndike, of Boston, purchased and presented to Harvard College the celebrated Library of Professor Ebeling, of Hamburg, consisting chiefly of books relating to America, extending to 3200 volumes; and to which was appended a collection of no less than 10,000 maps and charts. Another remarkable collection of books relating to America was purchased of Mr. D. B. Warden, by Samuel Elliott, of Boston, and similarly presented in 1823. Many other donations of almost equal importance must be passed over without remark. But I cannot omit to record the gift, in 1846, of £100, for the purchase of books, by the late Right Hon. Thomas Grenville. It was one of the latest of a long series of beneficent acts that adorned a life unusually protracted, and the good deeds of which, as these pages have recorded, did not terminate with the life.

Twenty years ago, the growth of the Library had outstripped the capabilities of the building. But the munificent bequest of Christopher Gore enabled the Regents to lay, in 1837, the foundation of a new structure, which received the name of Gore Hall, and to which the books were removed in 1841. Mr. Gore had been, in his life-time, a liberal benefactor to the Library, especially by the gift of valuable law-books; and the sum ultimately receiveable,—after the lapse of certain life-annuities,—from the bequest of his residuary estate, will fall little short of £20,000 sterling.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Jewett, *Notices*, etc., *ubi supra*.

At the time of removal, the Library numbered about 38,000 volumes. In the following year, a sum exceeding £4000 sterling was subscribed by thirty-four gentlemen, of Boston, expressly for the purchase of books, and with a special view to the filling up of deficiencies in certain important departments of the sciences. About 12,000 volumes were purchased, from this source, between the years 1842 and 1850. During the same period about 4000 volumes and upwards of 16,000 pamphlets were presented by various donors. Since 1850 the Library has been dependent for its augmentation on the interest of the Hollis and Shapleigh Fund, and on casual donations.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Collegiate  
Libraries of the  
United States.

The Harvard Library is at present divided into four departments: 1. The Public Library, which contains about 61,000 bound volumes, and upwards of 25,000 pamphlets. The MSS. are few and of little importance. 2. The Law Library, which includes the valuable collection of Mr. Justice Story, comprises upwards of 14,000 volumes, and of which the purchased portion, exclusive of many important donations, has cost upwards of £7000. "It includes," says the Catalogue of 1850, "all the American Reports; the Statutes of the United States, as well as of all the States individually; a regular series of all the English Reports, including the Year Books, and also the English Statutes, as well as the principal treatises on American and English law; besides a large collection of Scottish, French, German, Dutch, Spanish, Italian, and other foreign law, and a very ample collection of the best editions of the Roman or Civil Law, together with the works of the most

Present arrange-  
ment of Har-  
vard Library.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Collegiate  
Libraries of the  
United States.

celebrated commentators upon that law." The Catalogue of this excellent collection was prepared by Mr. Charles Sumner, the well-known and respected Senator of the United States. 3. The Theological Library, containing between 3000 and 4000 volumes. It consists chiefly of modern works, but also contains some of the Fathers of the Church in their original texts. And 4. The Medical Library, especially intended for the Medical Students attending the lectures in Boston, and containing about 1300 volumes.<sup>1</sup>

In addition to these main collections, the "Society Libraries," as they are termed, which at various times have been originated by the students themselves, contain about 12,000 volumes, making a series of collections which amount, in the aggregate, to upwards of 92,000 volumes.

All officers and students of the University; officers of the State Government, and members of the Legislature; clergymen of all denominations, living within ten miles of the Library; all donors to the value of £8, during their residence in Cambridge; and all persons temporarily residing in Cambridge for purposes of study, may borrow books without charge, under the conditions prescribed in the laws of the University. Ready admittance, with all requisite information and facilities for examining and consulting the books, are afforded to all visitors, and the Library is extensively used.

<sup>1</sup> Jewett, *ubi supra*.

The Library of Yale College may almost be said to have been founded *before* the Institution to which it belongs, since we read in its history, that in the year 1700, eleven of the principal ministers met at New Haven, and formed themselves into an association for the erection of a College in the Colony; and that, at their next meeting—the first after they were organized—each of them brought a number of books, and presenting them to the Society, said, *I give these books for the founding of a College in this Colony.*<sup>1</sup>

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Collegiate  
Libraries of the  
United States.

[2.] Library of  
Yale College.

To this College, as to Harvard, Bishop Berkeley was an early and eminent benefactor. In the dawn of his illustrious career he had said deliberately that he would prefer the headship of an American College—on a scale worthy of the work which he saw to be before it—to the primacy of England. Had he succeeded in imparting to the English government but a tenth part of his own sense of its duties, he would assuredly have lived and died in the position he longed for. As it was, he left America with a truer insight into its great futurity than seems to have been attained by any other man of that generation, and kept through life a most loving regard for its best interests. His donation to Yale was said to be “the finest collection that ever came together at one time into America;” and his name is followed in the donation book by the names of Newton, Halley, Woodward, Bentley, Steele, Burnet, Kennet, Calamy, Edwards, and Henry.

For nearly a century and a half, however, the growth of Yale Library was very slow. But in 1845 a fund

<sup>1</sup> Jewett, *ut supra*, p. 70.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Collegiate  
Libraries of the  
United States.

was raised for large purchases in Europe, and, by the care and exertions of Professor Kingsley, such a selection of books was made as at once placed the Library amongst the best—though not amongst the largest—collections in the Union. On the 1st of January, 1849, the number of volumes was 20,515, and it now exceeds 30,000, exclusive of pamphlets, and of the Libraries of the Students' Literary Societies. There is a permanent fund of £5400, yielding an annual income of £324 for purchases, and hence accrues a yearly addition of 900 or 1000 volumes.

Numerically, the College Library of Yale contains little more than the half of its literary stores. The two "Society Libraries," belonging to the students, comprise in the aggregate upwards of 25,000 volumes. Of these the "Linonian" is the oldest, having been founded in 1753. In 1800 it contained but 475 volumes; in 1822, 1187 volumes; in 1842, the number had increased to 8000. It has now nearly 14,000 volumes, and has a good catalogue. The Library of the "Brothers in Unity" is of nearly similar date, and contains a nearly equal number of volumes. To this collection bibliographers and book lovers, both in Britain and in America, are indebted for the admirable "Index to Periodical Literature," of Mr. William Frederic Poole. "While connected," says the author in his preface, "with the Library of the 'Society of Brothers in Unity' in Yale College, I attempted to ... make the contents of Periodicals accessible to the students in the preparation of their written exercises, and the discussions of their literary societies." This attempt ultimately resulted in

the volume which is now an indispensable part of the bibliographical apparatus of a library. Both these collections are of course Lending Libraries, and how extensively they are used will appear from the fact that the aggregate annual issue considerably exceeds the aggregate number of volumes which they contain. The Library of the American Oriental Society is deposited in the College Library building.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Collegiate Libraries of the  
United States.

Next, in chronological order, of the Collegiate Libraries is that of Columbia College, in New York. It originated in the bequest (about 1757) by Mr. Joseph Murray, of his library, with other property, amounting in the whole to £8,000. Another collection of about 1,500 volumes was bequeathed by Dr. Bristowe. Presents were also received from Lord Bute, and from the University of Oxford, so that the College possessed a considerable Library, when, in 1776, its authorities were directed to make ready "for the reception of troops." "The students were in consequence dispersed, the Library and apparatus were deposited in the City Hall, or elsewhere, and the College edifice was converted into a Military Hospital. Almost all the apparatus, and a large proportion of the books belonging to the College, were wholly lost to it in consequence of this removal; and of the books recovered, 600 or 700 were so only after the lapse of thirty years, when they were found, with as many belonging to the New York Society Library, and some belonging to the Trinity Church, in a room in St. Paul's Chapel, where, it seems, no one

[3.] Library of  
Columbia College.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Collegiate Libra-  
ries of the  
United States.

but the sexton had been aware of their existence, and neither he nor anybody else could tell how they had arrived there.”<sup>1</sup>

In 1792, a grant in aid of the restoration of the Library was obtained from the Legislature. In 1813, the Library of Professor Kemp, and in 1838, that of Professor Moore, were purchased. It now contains upwards of 14,000 volumes. It is chiefly frequented by the officers of the College, and by students of the three higher classes.

[4.] Library of  
Brown Uni-  
versity.

Brown University—first established at Warren, and thence removed to Providence—was incorporated in the year 1764. The first beginnings of the Library appear to date from 1768, when the Reverend Morgan Edwards, then in England, was authorized to make some small purchases. Eight years afterwards the College building was converted into a barrack and hospital; the students were dispersed, and the books removed; and it was not until after the conclusion of peace, in 1782, that the small Library was restored and the College reorganized. Shortly afterwards a liberal subscription was raised for the purchase of books in England.

For many years the chief accessions were obtained by gift or by bequest. Of American donors, Mr. Nicholas Brown, of Providence, and the Rev. Isaac Backus, of Middleborough, were the chief. The former imported from England, expressly for the University, a valuable law library, and afterwards gave £100 to be expended

<sup>1</sup> Moore, *Historical Sketch of Columbia College*, 62, as quoted by Jewett, *Notices, &c.*, 94.

in other purchases; the latter bequeathed a collection of books, the precise number of which is not recorded; but many of them were both valuable and rare. Amongst these is a copy of Roger Williams' famous treatise on "the Bloody Tenent," on the fly-leaf of which is written, in the author's hand, "*For his honored and beloved Mr. John Clarke, an eminent witnes of Christ Jesus, ag'st ye bloodie doctrine of persecution,*" &c. Amongst the English donors the most noticeable appear to have been the Rev. William Richards (the historian of Lynn), and Granville Sharp.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Collegiate Libra-  
ries of the  
United States.

Mr. Richards had long carried on a correspondence with American divines, and being a man of liberal principles, had made many inquiries as to the accessibility and unsectarian character of the College at Providence. It was stated to him that, "Although the Charter requires that the President shall for ever be a Baptist, it allows neither him, in his official character, nor any other officer of instruction, to inculcate any sectarian doctrine; it forbids all religious tests; and it requires that all denominations of Christians, behaving alike, shall be treated alike. This Charter is congenial with the whole of the civil government established here by the venerable Roger Williams, who allowed ... no preëminence of one denomination over another, and none has ever been allowed unto this day." Gratified by this letter, Mr. Richards bequeathed to this College a collection of about thirteen hundred volumes of considerable value, and especially rich, it is stated, in the History and Antiquities of England and Wales. The name of Granville

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Collegiate Libra-  
ries of the  
United States.

Recent augmen-  
tations of the  
Library of  
Brown Univer-  
sity.

Sharp appears frequently in the list of donors from the year 1785 until the period of his death.

Hitherto the Library had been very slenderly provided with the literature and the science of continental Europe. Between the years 1823 and 1845, however, many valuable presents of foreign books were acquired by the liberality of Mr. John Carter Brown, of the Rev. Thomas Carlile, and of the wife of President Wayland. At the sole cost of the first-named gentleman, and by the able instrumentality of Mr. Jewett, then Librarian of Brown University, upwards of 3000 volumes, well selected and well bound, were purchased in France, Germany, and Italy. Amongst them were entire collections of the standard writers of each of those countries; complete sets of the *Mémoires de l'Institut de France*, of the *Mémoires sur l'Histoire de France*, of the *Allgemeine Literatur-Zeitung*, and the *Allgemeine Deutsche Bibliothek*; a long series of famous "Galleries," including those of the Vatican, the *Museo Borbonico*, the *Musée Royal*, and the *Musée Français*; the great French work on Egypt; Canina's masterly work on Architecture; with many others of great value.

Nothing in the history of this institution is more worthy of praise and imitation than is the generous rivalry which has made the good deed of one benefactor a spur to the good intent of another. No sooner had Mr. Carter Brown interposed so effectively on behalf of the Foreign section of the Library, than other friends clubbed together to improve its English department, at the cost of a thousand pounds. In the following year a similar effort on behalf of the Theological department was originated by the Rev. Samuel Osgood, and by this

means a fine series of the Fathers of the Church, of the Councils, and of the best writers of the Reformation period were added to the Collection.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Collegiate Libraries of the  
United States.

Besides these special efforts directed, and wisely directed, to certain particular classes of literature, a permanent fund of £5,000 has been formed by subscription, the interest of which is annually expended in purchases; a new building has been erected with capacity to accommodate the growing Library for a long time to come; and an excellent catalogue has been prepared and printed. The number of volumes now exceeds 26,000, exclusively of about 7000 volumes which belong to two literary Societies formed by the students. The Library is extensively used, and is accessible for all literary and studious purposes under very liberal regulations.

Dartmouth College at Hanover (*New Hampshire*) was founded in 1769, and, by gradual accumulations, has become possessed of about 21,000 volumes, which belong, in nearly equal portions, to the Library of the College properly so called, to that of the Society of Students, designated the "Social Friends," and to that of another Society, called the "United Fraternity."

[5.] Library of  
Dartmouth College.

The other principal College Libraries of the United States—founded subsequently to the commencement of the present century—I can but briefly enumerate. Taking the chief of them only (in chronological order), they are as follows:—

## OTHER UNIVERSITY AND COLLEGE LIBRARIES.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Collegiate Librar-  
ies of the  
United States.

Date of Founda- tion,	Name of College or University.	City or Town where situated.	Name of State.	Aggregate number of vols. (in- cluding the Students' Li- braries.)
1800.	1. VERMONT UNIVERSITY.	Burlington.	<i>Vermont.</i>	13,600.
1802.	2. BOWDOIN COLLEGE.	Brunswick.	<i>Maine.</i>	26,600.
1802.	3. SOUTH CAROLINA COL- LEGE.	Columbia.	<i>S. Carolina.</i>	21,400.
1808.	4. ANDOVER THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.	Andover.	<i>Massachusetts.</i>	24,000.
1825.	5. VIRGINIA UNIVERSITY.	Charlottes- ville.	<i>Virginia.</i>	21,200.
1838.	6. UNION THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.	New York.	<i>New York.</i>	about 18,000.

Of these Libraries, the collections at Burlington, Columbia, and Charlottesville, appear to be most noticeable for the care with which they have been selected. The first named is rich in the Greek and Roman classics, and in the literature of Spain and of Scandinavia; the greater portion of the fine Library collected by the Hon. George P. Marsh, formerly Minister from the United States to Turkey, being here deposited. The Columbia Library was founded by an act of the Legislature, and receives an annual appropriation for books of £400. Professor Lieber has rendered great assistance in the selection of books, and the collection is said to be more valuable "than many of twice its size."<sup>1</sup> That at Charlottesville was originally formed and arranged by President Jefferson; enlarged by a legacy of President Madison, and by another—comprising 3380 volumes—of Mr. Christian Bohn. It occupies a fine circular build-

<sup>1</sup> Jewett, *ut supra*, p. 155,

ing, erected in 1825, expressly for the Library, at a cost of £14,000.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Collegiate Libraries of the  
United States.

There are many other Collegiate Libraries, of which no notice can here be taken, the numerical contents of which, however, I have enumerated in Part III of this work ("STATISTICS OF LIBRARIES").

---

## CHAPTER II.

### THE PROPRIETARY AND SUBSCRIPTION. LIBRARIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

---

.... 'What you tell us sounds well, but is impracticable. .... You would have all men to be cultivated; but necessity wills that most men shall work, and which of the two is likely to prevail?' .... I have put the objection into strong language, that we may all look it fairly in the face. For one, I deny its validity. .... A man becomes interested in labour, just in proportion as the mind works with the hands. ... It is the man who determines the dignity of the occupation, not the occupation which measures the dignity of the man. ... Let me add, that I see little difference, in point of dignity, between the various vocations of men. When I see a clerk spending his days in adding figures, or a teller of a bank counting money, or a merchant selling hides, I cannot see in these occupations greater respectableness than in making leather, shoes or furniture. I do not see in them greater intellectual activity than in several trades. .... The labourer, under his dust and sweat, carries the grand elements of humanity, and he may put forth its highest powers.—

CHANNING, *Self-Culture*, c. iii.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Subscription  
Libraries of the  
United States.

[1.] Library  
Company of  
Philadelphia.

THE first establishment of Proprietary Libraries in the United States connects itself with the illustrious name of Franklin; and to narrate their rise in other words than his own would be impertinent. "At the time," he says, "when I established myself in Pennsylvania, there was not a good bookseller's shop in any of the Colonies to southward of Boston .... Those who loved reading

were obliged to send for their books from England; the members—‘THEN CHIEFLY ARTIFICERS,’—of ‘the Junto’ [a sort of half convivial, half literary club, mainly of Franklin’s foundation] had each a few. We had left the ale-house where we first met, and had hired a room to hold our club in. I proposed that we should all of us bring our books to that room, ..... and for some time this contented us .... But soon [in 1731] I set on foot my first project of a public nature, that for a subscription library. I drew up the proposals ... and, by the help of my friends, in ‘the Junto,’ procured fifty subscribers of forty shillings each to begin with, and ten shillings a-year for fifty years, the term our company was to continue. We afterwards [in 1742] obtained a charter, the company being increased to one hundred. *This was the mother of all the North American Subscription Libraries*, now so numerous. It is become a great thing itself, and continually goes on increasing.” “These libraries,” adds Franklin, “have improved the general conversation of the Americans, made the common tradesmen and farmers as intelligent as most gentlemen in other countries, and perhaps have contributed, in some degree, to the stand so generally made throughout the Colonies in defence of their privileges.”<sup>1</sup>

It is worth while to remark that, when Franklin took this step, no town in England possessed a Subscription Library. Liverpool appears to have been amongst the earliest towns which took action in this direction, and there no such library was formed until 1756.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Autobiography* (Sparks’ Edition), p. 97.

<sup>2</sup> Brooke, *Liverpool as it was ... in the last century*, p. 89.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Subscription  
Libraries of the  
United States.

Bristol did not possess one until 1772.<sup>1</sup> Nor is it less to the honour of Franklin, and of Philadelphia, that one of the first regulations which was made for the management of the Library, directed that it should be *publicly and gratuitously accessible as a Library of reference*. The instructions to the first Librarian, Louis Timothee, expressly empower him to permit "any civil gentleman to peruse the books of the Library in the library-room." The first donor to the infant Library was Peter Collinson, "Mercer, in Gracious Street, London," and the second, William Rawle, of Philadelphia (who gave Spencers works in six volumes). Franklin himself succeeded Timothee as Librarian for three months. In 1738, a piece of ground was granted to the society by John Penn; and, within little more than thirty years of the establishment of the Library, it was stated in a report that "many other libraries, after our example and on our plan, have been erected in this and the neighbouring provinces, whereby useful knowledge has been more generally diffused *in these remote corners of the earth*."<sup>1</sup>

In August, 1774, an order was made that the Librarian should "furnish the gentlemen who are to meet in Congress, in this city, with such books as they may have occasion for during their sitting, taking a receipt for them." A similar privilege was afterwards accorded to the legislature of Pennsylvania. In 1777, the Library was, for a time, converted into a military hospital. During the nine months of the British occupation of Philadelphia, the Library sustained no injury, except

<sup>1</sup> Tovey, *The Bristol City Library*, p. 22.

<sup>2</sup> Address presented to John Penn, 1763, quoted by Jewett, *ut supra*, p. 116.

(as during the whole period of the war) from the non-importation of books. The funds which had accumulated in the interval were expended, on the conclusion of peace, in a large accession of English and foreign literature. In instructing their agent as to the purchases they wished to make, the Committee write thus:—"We shall confide entirely in your judgment to procure us such books of modern publication as would be proper for a public library, and though we would wish to mix the utile with the dulce, we should not think it expedient to add to our present stock anything in the *novel* way."

In 1789, a new building was erected for the reception of the books, and an inscription was placed on the corner-stone, which is worth quotation:—

Be it remembered  
in honour of the Philadelphia youth  
(then chiefly artificers),  
that, in 1731, they cheerfully,  
(at the instance of Benjamin Franklin,  
one of their number),  
instituted the PHILADELPHIA LIBRARY,  
which, though small at first,  
is become highly valuable and extensively useful,  
and which the walls of this edifice  
are now destined to contain and preserve;  
the first stone of whose foundation  
was here placed the 31st Aug., 1789.

The collection founded by Franklin had scarcely been arranged in its new habitation when the addition to it of the library of James Logan (the friend of William Penn, and the first President of the Pennsylvania Council) made an enlargement of the building necessary. This "collection of rare and valuable books,

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Subscription  
Libraries of the  
United States.

principally in the learned languages, and in the existing languages of the continent of Europe, ... which, having formed it at considerable expense, he was anxious should descend to posterity, ... Mr. Logan had endowed and vested in Trustees, for the use of the public for ever.”<sup>1</sup> The Library thus bequeathed was enlarged by the brother and son of the founder. At the time of annexation it contained about 4,000 volumes. Large additions have since been made by purchase (as well from the sale of the original building and site, as from the founder’s endowment), and also by donation. In 1828, Mr. William Mackenzie, an eminent collector, bequeathed “all his books printed before the beginning of the eighteenth century, and eight hundred volumes more to be chosen by the Trustees, from his French and Latin books of later date.” This valuable bequest amounted to 1,519 volumes “of great rarity and value,” and 3,566 volumes were subsequently purchased from the Executors. 500 selected volumes were also left by Mr. Mackenzie to the Philadelphia Library, and its Directors made a purchase of 1,466 additional volumes.<sup>2</sup> The present contents of the Loganian collection exceed 10,000 volumes, and they are thoroughly accessible to the public at large.

The progress of the Philadelphia Library during the present century has been still more considerable. By the bequest of a native of Ireland, Mr. Henry Cox, it received a large number of MSS. relating to Irish his-

<sup>1</sup> *Catalogue of the Loganian Library*, quoted by Jewett, *ut supra*, p. 121.

<sup>2</sup> *Catalogue of Books belonging to the Library Company of Philadelphia* (1835), Preface, x. *seqq.*

tory, including, it is said, the *original* correspondence of James I. with the Privy Council of Ireland for upwards of twelve years, with other historical documents, the value of which remains unknown.<sup>1</sup> Shortly afterwards (in 1803) another British subject, the Rev. Samuel Preston, Rector of Chevening, in Kent, bequeathed his library of above two thousand five hundred volumes, many of them, it is stated, "very splendid works, selected with great taste and judgment." Mr. Preston, it appears, was an intimate friend of Benjamin West. In the following year John Bleakley, of Philadelphia, bequeathed a thousand pounds to the library, of which he had long been a director. At a subsequent period about 5,000 volumes were purchased on very favourable terms of James Cox, an artist, since deceased. Amongst these were many very valuable works on the fine arts, and many rarities. By these varied means, the Philadelphia Library, which, seventy years ago, contained but little more than 5000 volumes, has now grown to upwards of 60,000 volumes.<sup>2</sup>

Much to the honour of the Association, "citizens and strangers are permitted to consult the books without charge."<sup>3</sup> The privilege of borrowing is of course restricted to shareholders and subscribers. "The number of persons who consult the library is," it is stated,

<sup>1</sup> But for so many similar examples, the possession of State Papers of a date comparatively recent by a private person would excite suspicion as to the manner of their obtainment. Can this Mr. Henry Cox have been a descendant of the Irish Historian, and Lord Chancellor, Sir Richard Cox?

<sup>2</sup> *List of Books added, &c.* April 1857, 11.

<sup>3</sup> *Catalogue, &c., ut supra*, xi.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Subscription  
Libraries of the  
United States.

“very considerable.”<sup>1</sup> A subscription has recently been entered upon with a view to the erection of a new and fire-proof building for this rapidly increasing collection.<sup>2</sup>

[2] Library of  
the American  
Philosophical  
Society.

Another Philadelphia Library—that of the AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY—is of considerable antiquity, and now contains upwards of 20,000 volumes. The Society itself dates from 1742, was also founded by Franklin, and is the oldest of its kind in the United States; but of the precise date when its collection of books was begun, there seems to be no record. The Society also possesses a considerable number of MSS., Maps, and Prints.

[3.] Redwood Li-  
brary at  
Newport.

The Redwood Library, at Newport, Rhode Island, appears to rank next to the Philadelphia Libraries in point of date, though there is great difference between it and them in point of extent. But this collection is intrinsically more valuable than might be inferred from its smallness. Abraham Redwood, the founder, gave, in 1717, the sum of £500 for the purchase of standard books in London. A sum of £5000 was speedily subscribed by the citizens for the erection of a building to receive them (to which sum was ultimately added £1200 more), and a site was freely presented by Mr. Henry Collins.<sup>3</sup> In its very infancy the Redwood Li-

<sup>1</sup> *List of Books added, &c.* April 1857, 12.

<sup>2</sup> Jewett, *ut supra*, 122.

<sup>3</sup> *Catalogue of the Redwood Library*, 1843, Preface. (Quoted by Jewett, 48, 49.)

brary had the distinction of attracting to Newport the Rev. Ezra Stiles, who for so many years elevated the town and Colony by his learning and his public spirit, and of whom Channing has said, that in his early years he regarded no human being with equal reverence.<sup>1</sup> Mr. Stiles was long Librarian, and was the means of adding to the collection many works of great value.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Subscription  
Libraries of the  
United States.

Here, as elsewhere, the Revolutionary war interrupted the peaceful pursuits of literature; but here, too, an enlightened public opinion saw in the transient evil the seeds of permanent good, and was patient. The Library suffered more from the perils of the time than some others; and when these were over its progress met with a check in the death of the founder. Of late years, a revived interest has been evinced in its growth and usefulness, but it does not yet number 5000 volumes.

The Library of the NEW YORK SOCIETY dates from 1754, when (according to Smith's *History of New York*) "a set of gentlemen undertook a subscription towards raising a public library, and in a few days collected nearly £600, which were laid out in purchasing 700 volumes of new well-chosen books." They subsequently obtained what remained of a *Public City Library*, which had been established more than half a century

[4.] New York  
Society Library.

<sup>1</sup> *Christian Worship: a Discourse at Newport, R. I., 27 July 1836* (*Works*, ii, 207). In this discourse Dr. Channing speaks of the Redwood Library as "yonder beautiful edifice, now so frequented and so useful as a Public Library, but once so deserted that I spent day after day, and sometimes week after week, amidst its dusty volumes without interruption from a single visitor."

BOOK IV.  
CHAPTER II.  
Subscription  
Libraries of the  
United States.

before, but had fallen into a neglected and dilapidated condition. In 1772, the Society was incorporated.

During the occupation by the British troops, this Library seems to have suffered more injury than was sustained by similar institutions in most of the other occupied towns. John Pintard (of whom mention will be made hereafter, in connection with the "Historical Society of New York") affirmed, as an eye-witness, "that the British soldiers were in the habit of carrying away the books in their knapsacks, and bartering them for grog." In 1788, however, vigorous exertions appear to have been made for the recovery, augmentation, and improvement of the collection.

Originally located in the City Hall, this Library has had the singular fortune of occupying within sixty years three new buildings, each of them expressly erected for its reception. Its temporary abodes included, it has, within little more than that period of time, had six different habitations. The moving cause is not explicitly stated, but would seem to have been the rapid increase in the value of sites favourable to commerce. In 1795, when removed to its first new building, it contained about five thousand volumes. When transferred to its second, in 1840, it had grown to about 27,000 volumes. At the date of its latest change of abode, it possessed somewhat more than 40,000 volumes. If we may judge from the spirited address which was delivered before the shareholders in February, 1856, by its able Librarian, Mr. Mac Mullen, "on the past, the present, and the future of the

New York Society Library," it is now on the threshold of a new and energetic career of usefulness.

Amongst the minor collections which, from time to time, have merged into that of the Society Library, two merit special mention. The one was the gift (indirectly) of an English clergyman; the other, that of the descendant and representative of John Winthrop, the founder of Connecticut.

In 1729, Dr. Millington, Rector of Newington, bequeathed his library to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, by whom it was presented to the Corporation of New York, "for the use of the clergy and gentlemen of New York, *and the neighbouring provinces.*" The Winthrop Collection consists of 275 volumes, and was presented in 1812. Of its worth as an illustration of American history—apart from all other value—not a word need be said. A good catalogue of the entire Library was published in 1850.<sup>1</sup>

Eight years after the foundation of the Redwood Library in Rhode Island, and almost contemporaneously with the establishment of the New York Society, a few young citizens of South Carolina formed themselves into a "Library Society" at Charleston. Backed by larger means they had, at the outbreak of the Revolutionary war, not only amassed upwards of 5000 volumes (rich in classical literature), but had gathered a fund of £20,000, with a view to the "establishment of an institution for education in connection with their

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Subscription  
Libraries of the  
United States.

[5.] Library So-  
ciety of  
Charleston.

<sup>1</sup> Mac Mullen, *Lecture, &c., ubi supra* (1856) *passim*; Smith, *History of New York*, [under the year 1754]; Jewett, *Notices, &c.*, 86-88.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Subscription  
Libraries of the  
United States.

library." In addition to its own collection, the Society had also inherited the valuable library of Mr. Mackenzie, bequeathed to it "for the use of a College, when erected in this province." In the terrible fire, which, in January, 1778, destroyed nearly one-half of Charleston, the Society's Library almost totally perished. Only a hundred and eighty-five volumes out of between five and six thousand were saved. Mackenzie's Library fared better, nearly two-thirds of the books being saved, but of these many belonged to broken sets.

It was not until 1792 that any effectual steps could be taken for the restoration of the Library. Then, however, they were taken with vigour. In 1811, 7000 volumes had been collected. The present number exceeds 24,000, nearly the whole of which have been purchased. The name which appears most frequently as a donor of books is that of an eminent French botanist. Many years ago, André Michaux, in the travels undertaken for the preparation of his noble work on the Forest Trees of North America, met with liberal hospitality in Carolina. "Scarcely a year," says the preface to the Catalogue of 1826, "for some time past, has elapsed without our receiving from him some volume or work, as a testimonial of his remembrance."

[6.] Library of  
the Salem  
Athenæum.

Salem, in Massachusetts, commenced what is now its "Athenæum Library," in 1760. The war checked the growth of the "Social Library," as it was then called, but laid the foundation of another and a better one. The present collection has been formed by the union of the two.

Dr. Richard Kirwan, the well-known chemist and mineralogist, had sent part of his Library across the Irish Channel, in a vessel which became the prize of an American privateer. When brought into Beverley for sale, some eminent clergymen and men of science, of Massachusetts, combined for its purchase, and made it the ground-work of the "Philosophical Library" of Salem. The books of Kirwan became a seed-plot to the mind of Bowditch. The illustrious expounder and continuator of the *Mécanique Céleste*, half-a-century afterwards bequeathed a thousand dollars to the Salem Athenæum, as a token of his remembrance of the benefit. In 1810, the two collections were conjoined, and the "Athenæum" received a charter of incorporation. It now contains about 12,700 volumes,—is rich in works of science, and in the Transactions of learned Societies,—and has a valuable series of pamphlets.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Subscription  
Libraries of the  
United States.

In 1765 a collection of books, on a similar plan to that of Salem, was commenced at Portland, and, like that, has now merged into the Library of the Portland "Athenæum." The number of volumes is about 8000.<sup>1</sup> No other Library on the Proprietary or Subscription principle of much importance occurs during the remainder of the last century. Early in the present century that of the New York Historical Society was founded by John Pintard<sup>2</sup> (who is deservedly remembered in New York for many good deeds, and merits to

[7.] Library of  
the Portland  
Athenæum.

[8.] Library of  
the New York  
Historical So-  
ciety.

<sup>1</sup> *Annual Report of Portland Athenæum*, Oct., 1854, 5.

<sup>2</sup> *Semi-Centennial Celebration of the New York Historical Society* (1854), 48.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Subscription  
Libraries of the  
United States.

be remembered by all lovers of books for his keen enjoyment of them up to the age of eighty-six. "Books," said he, "give me a downy pillow.") It now numbers nearly 18,000 volumes; is, of course, especially well-provided in American history, and continues to be a Library for reference, not for lending.

[9.] Library of  
the Boston  
Athenæum.

The Library of the Boston "Athenæum" stands saliently out from amongst its compeers, alike for its extent, its liberality of access, its richness in departments not usually well-filled in American Libraries, and for a precious remnant which it includes of the Library of George Washington.

Founded in 1806, it has, within half-a-century, amassed more than 60,000 well-selected and well-arranged volumes, and these are lodged in a noble building which is already capable of accommodating half as many more. For books and building together, a sum of *fifty-four thousand pounds* sterling has been raised by subscription and donation (independently of the annual subscriptions for maintenance and ordinary expenses). This has been done quietly and without ostentation; and the greater part of the sum has been raised within the last ten or eleven years. Of such an indication of public spirit Boston may well be proud.

As may be expected under such circumstances, the bulk of this fine collection has accrued from systematic purchases. George Watson Brimmer gave, in 1838, a "magnificent series of books on the Fine Arts;" and, between the years 1823 and 1826, three several small and special Boston Collections—theological, medical,

and scientific—were wisely merged in the Athenæum; but almost everything else has been bought.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Subscription  
Libraries of the  
United States.

This Library is rich in the Transactions of learned Societies. It has complete sets of those of the Royal Society, of the French Institute, and of the Academies of Berlin, Göttingen, Stockholm, Copenhagen, Turin, Lisbon, Madrid, and St. Petersburg, with many others of less note. In Natural History, also, it has many fine works.

When Bushrod Washington died, the Library which he had inherited from his uncle, along with the Mount Vermont estate, was divided. Part was left, and still remains there. The other part fell to Colonel Washington, and came eventually into the market. The public papers were bought by Congress, but the books and pamphlets were declined. These were then purchased by Mr. Henry Stevens, and offered to the Boston Athenæum. With the public spirit which is characteristic of the place, a few Boston gentlemen, whose liberality was far from being exhausted by the many previous subscriptions above-mentioned, made the acquisition, and presented it to the Library. It consists of about 450 bound volumes, and of nearly 1000 pamphlets, as yet (or lately) unbound. About 350 contain his autograph, and some of them his notes. One of the books has his autograph in a school-boy hand, written about his ninth year. Several have the autographs of his father and mother. Several others are presentation copies from distinguished authors.

“The regulations of the Boston Library,” says Professor Jewett, “are framed with the design that it shall

answer the highest purposes of a *Public Library*. Practically it is such, for each proprietor, besides the right for himself and his family to use the Library, may grant to two other persons constant access to it, free of all assessments; and tickets for a month to any number of strangers. Any person, indeed, strangers or residents, may be introduced for a special purpose by a note from a proprietor. Thus the bye-laws open the doors of the institution to a large number of persons; so that the proprietor who bestows on others the free use of all the rights he can impart, renders himself thereby a public benefactor." Nor is this all; the principal civil authorities of Massachusetts, the clergy of Boston, and the resident graduates of several colleges, may have access, and may borrow books, on the same terms as proprietors.

It remains to give some brief description of the building which contains this excellent Library. Its style is Palladian, and its material freestone and brick. The façade is 100 feet in length and 60 in height. The principal floor comprises two reading-rooms, a committee-room, and a sculpture gallery. The floor above contains the Library, which is arranged in a large room (109 feet by 40 feet), filled with bookcases to the height of 19 feet, and two smaller ones. The upper story comprises a series of rooms for pictures. The entire cost of the building has been about £27,000 sterling.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Bibliotheca Sacra*, Jan., 1850 (article written by the late lamented Rev. B. B. Edwards), 176, 177. Jewett, *Notices, ut supra*, 19-23.

The Library of the AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY was founded at Worcester, Massachusetts, in October, 1812. It now contains nearly 21,000 volumes, and has been formed (as the Society's name denotes) for the special cultivation of American history. Its founder was Dr. Isaiah Thomas, the historian of printing, who gave as its ground-work his own collection of about 3000 bound volumes, a large number of pamphlets, and the best series of newspapers existing in America. This last-named collection begins with the first number of the first paper printed in the United States. By his instrumentality a precious remnant, perhaps the greater portion, of the oldest Library which had been formed in Massachusetts—that of Increase and Cotton Mather—was presented by their descendant, Mrs. Hannah Mather Crocker. It amounted to 900 volumes, and included MS. papers, diaries, and correspondence of considerable value, as well those of the two John Cottons, as of the Mather family. Dr. William Bentley, of Salem, Mr. Thomas Wallcut, of Boston, and Mr. Thomas L. Winthrop, its present President, have all been liberal donors to the Society's collection.

The founder made the aggrandizement of this Library the main object of his latter years. Although he was sixty-three years old when it began its useful career, he was permitted to preside over it for nearly twenty years more, and marked every one of them by some valuable gift. At the time of his decease he had, on the whole, presented about 9000 volumes, and he left the Society a perpetual endowment towards the expenses of maintenance.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Subscription  
Libraries of the  
United States.

[10.] Library of  
the American  
Antiquarian  
Society.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Subscription  
Libraries of the  
United States.

Amongst the Society's MSS., other than those already mentioned, there are many possessing considerable importance for the early history of New England. There is also a curious series of old prints, maps, and charts.

[11.] Library of  
the American  
Academy of Na-  
tural Sciences.

The AMERICAN ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES was originated at Philadelphia, in 1812, and incorporated in 1817. The Library is especially rich in works of Natural History. Of books relating to Ornithology—a most costly department—it was said, in 1850, to possess a complete series.<sup>1</sup> It also possesses—what would not there be looked for—a curious collection of the revolutionary literature of France. This formed part of a liberal present of books from Mr. William Maclure, amounting in the whole to 5233 volumes. The Zoological collections of this Academy are the best in the United States, and the Ornithological section of them is one of the largest in the world. It was stated to contain, eight years ago, about 25,000 specimens.<sup>2</sup>

[12.] Mercantile  
Library of  
Boston.

Of all those Subscription Libraries which bear the name "Mercantile," that of New York is foremost, though not quite earliest in point of date. The first meeting for its establishment was held in Nov., 1820, about six months after the commencement of that at Boston. Both began on a very humble scale; but the former has grown until it possesses 48,000 volumes. The latter counted in 1854, but 15,247 volumes.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Jewett, *Notices*, etc., *ut supra*, 124.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>3</sup> *Thirty-fourth Annual Report* (1854), 5.

Both, however, can look back on a long career of usefulness, and forward to one of indefinite progress.

The name "Mercantile Library Association" scarcely describes the original scope of the Society of New York, or of the others, having a like designation. But it seems to become less inapplicable with every passing year, from the widening process which time has brought to bear on the first plan. Originally, it was an association of merchants' clerks, to the exclusion as well of merchants as of all others. Within seven years the collection had grown sufficiently to need better accommodation than seemed attainable without the erection of a new building. In 1828, a meeting of prominent merchants was convened with a view to the provision of a suitable structure by a joint-stock. It was to be named "Clinton Hall," and the shareholders the "Clinton Hall Association." The members of the latter became, *ipso facto*, members of the Library society.<sup>1</sup> The building thus erected—at a cost of about £11,000,—was opened in 1830. At that date the Library possessed but 6000 volumes. During the next thirty years, 37,000 volumes were added, at a cost of £13,071 sterling (65,356 dollars), from which number must be deducted about 6000 volumes (of the more ephemeral sort) worn out during the same period. So that the increment, since 1820, would pretty accurately represent the actual contents of the Library in 1850, as respects mere numbers. During the same period 14,616 members were admitted.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Subscription  
Libraries of the  
United States.

[13.] Mercantile  
Library of New  
York.

<sup>1</sup> *Thirty-fourth Annual Report* (1854), p. 5.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Subscription  
Libraries. of the  
United States.

In 1853 it was found to be desirable that a more capacious building should be procured. A joint-stock fund was again resorted to, with such success as led to the obtainment, and thorough adaptation to its new purpose, of a very suitable building, at a cost, including furniture, of £49,200, nearly the whole of which has been defrayed. When the small remainder of debt shall have been paid off, the entire income of the "Clinton Hall Association" will be applied to the increase and improvement of the Library.

The total number of volumes in the Library on the 1st of May, 1856, was 46,383, of which 3588 had been added during the preceding sixteen months. Of these 3004 were purchased, and 584 presented. The sum expended in books and periodicals was about £900, and in binding about £300. Of the presented books, the greater part were public documents, including the "Annals of Congress."<sup>1</sup>

The Reading Rooms are amongst the finest in America, and are probably better supplied with periodicals in all departments of literature, both English and foreign, than any other. The New York Mercantile Association owes the perfection of this department, as it does the general efficiency of the institution, to the talents and energy of its Librarian, Mr. S. Hastings Grant.

[14.] Mercantile  
Library of Cin-  
cinnati; and of  
[15.] St. Louis.

The "Mercantile Library Association of Cincinnati" was formed in 1835, and incorporated in the following

<sup>1</sup> Annual Reports, *passim*.

year. In 1856, it contained 16,423 volumes, and its annual aggregate circulation is about 30,000 volumes.<sup>1</sup> That of St. Louis dates but from 1846.<sup>2</sup> It now contains about 13,000 volumes,<sup>3</sup> the money value of which, with the other property of the Association, is estimated at upwards of £9000. The annual circulation, during 1855, was 15,219 volumes.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Subscription  
Libraries of the  
United States.

<sup>1</sup> *Twenty-first Annual Report* (1856), 6.

<sup>2</sup> *Homes, Inaugural Address at the Opening of the Mercantile Library Hall of St. Louis* (1855), 26.

<sup>3</sup> *Tenth Annual Report* (1856), 15.

---

## CHAPTER III.

### THE CONGRESSIONAL AND STATE LIBRARIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

---

In our American Revolution, a dignity was seen in human nature, a generous confidence was placed in men. It was believed that they would attain to greater nobleness by being left to govern themselves; . . . to greater energy of intellect. and to higher truths, by being left to freedom of thought and utterance, than by the wisest forms of arbitrary rule. . . . Such is the grand idea which lies at the root of our institutions; such the fundamental doctrines of the political creed into which we have all been baptized.

. . . The recent history of the country shews the worship of wealth taking the place of reverence for liberty and universal justice. The Free States are called to watch against this peril; to regard Government not as a machine for creating wealth, for subserving individual cupidity, for furnishing facilities of boundless speculation; but as a moral institution, designed to secure Universal Right, to protect every man in the liberties and immunities through which he is to work out his highest good.

CHANNING, (*The Duty of the Free States*, part ii.)

BOOK IV.  
Chapter III.  
The Congressional and State  
Libraries.

[1.] Congress  
Library. [1800.]

THE first Library of Congress was founded in April, 1800. It was collected under the superintendence of Mr. Gallatin, Dr. Mitchell, of New York, and others. Though small, it was valuable, and is said to have been much resorted to in the early days of Washington, City. On the 24th of August, 1814, it was totally destroyed by the British Army.

The loss induced Mr. Jefferson to offer to Congress his well-selected Library of 7000 volumes. It was purchased in 1815 (for £4600 sterling), and became the nucleus of the fine collection which, on the 24th Dec. 1851, was partially destroyed by fire. Both books and catalogue were arranged in subjects, according to Bacon's Classification of Human Knowledge, of which Mr. Jewett has said very appropriately: "It was not intended by its author as a bibliographical system. Nor has any improvement which it has received rendered it convenient or useful for that purpose. The system was introduced by Mr. Jefferson, and, unfortunately, has been continued here long after its abandonment in most other Libraries."<sup>1</sup> At the time of this second calamity, the Library contained upwards of 50,000 volumes of printed books. The MSS. were but few. The then yearly appropriation for the purchase of miscellaneous books was £1000, and for that of law-books £200.

About 20,000 volumes were saved from the fire; including the greater portion of Jefferson's valuable collections on the History and Political Affairs of America, and nearly all the books of the law department. At the beginning of 1854, at least an equal number of volumes had been added to the salvage. With a liberality worthy of the occasion, Congress had appropriated to this purpose 85,000 dollars (£17,000,). The purchases are controlled by a joint committee of the two Houses.

In the course of 1855, the number of volumes had grown to upwards of 60,000, including many extensive and costly sets, such as the Archæological and Scientific

<sup>1</sup> *Notices, etc.*, 139.

Works of Rosellini, Champollion, Humboldt, and Lord Kingsborough; complete sets, or sets as nearly complete as were procurable, of *The London Gazette* (for one hundred and ninety years); of the History, Debates, Journals, and Papers of the British Parliament (an entire series of which now considerably exceeds 3000 volumes); of *The Times*, and of *The Boston Centinel*; with many works on American History, both valuable and rare.

Of this most important Library, a thoroughly good Catalogue might well be looked for. The *plan* of such a catalogue has been elaborately prepared by Professor Jewett, and has been published under the following title: "*Smithsonian Report, on the construction of Catalogues of Libraries, and their publication by means of separate stereotyped titles. . . .* By Charles C. Jewett Washington, 1853."

In the preparation of the Catalogue thus indicated, a considerable advance appears to have been made, although circumstances have recently occurred which have delayed its progress. That all difficulties may be completely overcome, and a problem be solved, the solution of which will ultimately improve the working of every great Library in the world, must be hoped for ardently.

In addition to the Library of Congress, the capital of the Union possesses a "House of Representatives' Library," with about 35,000 volumes; a "Department of State Public Library," which comprised, in 1853, about 10,000 volumes;<sup>1</sup> another collection—accruing

<sup>1</sup> *New York Literary Register* (1854), p. 103.

from the legal exaction of copies of new books—which, in 1850, contained about the same number of volumes;<sup>1</sup> in addition to the special collections (Military, Technological, and Astronomical) of the War Office, the Patent Office, and the National Observatory. In 1854 these special Libraries contained, in the aggregate, upwards of 15,000 volumes.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter III.  
Congressional  
and State  
Libraries.

The earliest State Library was that of New Hampshire, founded at Concord, about 1770. The best furnished is that of New York, which was not commenced until 1818, but is rapidly taking rank amongst the most important of American Libraries. During the long interval which elapsed between the establishment of these two Libraries, only two others of the same kind were formed—that of Pennsylvania, at Harrisburg, in 1816, and that of Ohio, at Columbus, in the following year. Now, such Libraries are to be found in a majority of the States.

[3.] State Library of NEW HAMPSHIRE, at Concord. [1770.]

As the name implies, these Libraries are maintained at the public charge; and primarily for the use of the respective legislatures and public functionaries; virtually, they are accessible to all persons having any studious or serious purpose. The Library at Concord contains about 5500 volumes, of which about two-thirds relate to legal and political subjects. That at Harrisburg contains upwards of 10,000 volumes, occupying two rooms in the State House. That of Columbus contains about 16,000 volumes, and is extensively used. About 3000 persons annually consult the Library, and

[4.] Of PENNSYLVANIA, at Harrisburg. [1813.]

[5.] Of OHIO, at Columbus. [1817.]

<sup>1</sup> Jewett's *Notices*, 140.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter III.  
Congressional  
and State  
Libraries.

about 1800 volumes are annually lent out.<sup>1</sup> Part of the expenses of maintenance are defrayed by the profits which accrue from the sale of the State Reports and Documents. The Library occupies a room 118 feet by 22 feet, and is open for eleven hours daily (Sundays excepted) in summer, and for thirteen hours daily in winter.

[6.] State Libra-  
ry of New York,  
at Albany.  
[1818.]

The State of New York is unrivalled both for the liberality with which its State Library has been supported from public funds, and for the care and energy with which it has carried out the system of domestic and international exchanges. It is a sufficient proof of the former assertion to state that there has been expended on its account (chiefly during the last twelve or fourteen years) upwards of £20,000, in addition to the contributions of individuals, and of public institutions; whilst of the successful results, as respects New York, of the plan of Library exchanges, the distinguished writer (Mr. George Livermore, of Boston) of an article entitled "Public Libraries," in the *North American Review* of July, 1850, has said: "No one can look over the printed list of donations to the New York State Library, procured through M. Vattemare's agency, without feeling that *that* State, at least, has good cause to speak well of his scheme and its results;" although he adds, "but our conviction is strong that the system does not possess the elements of permanent or long-continued vitality."

<sup>1</sup> Jewett, *ut supra*, 171.

In 1845, the Library contained but about 10,000 volumes. It was then placed under the management of the Regents of the University of New York, as Trustees ex officio. In 1850 the number of volumes had already grown to 23,274, of which 9870 related directly to legislation. Three years afterwards the number had increased to 34,279. It now exceeds 45,000,<sup>1</sup> exclusive of MSS., of which mention will be made hereafter. Thus, under the vigorous management of the Trustees of the University, the Library has been quadrupled within about ten years. Nor is its merely numerical increase the chief thing that merits notice.

In 1849 a Select Committee of the New York Assembly reported on the results of the increased appropriation, and on the general progress of the Library. After various details, the Committee proceed thus: "An examination will convince all that it has become a worthy object of State pride. Already the law department is considered the most perfect of any similar collection in the States. It is believed, also, that nowhere can be found so many useful works on America and American affairs. The most unwearied pains have been taken; Europe and this country have been ransacked to procure everything valuable in this department. The value of these books cannot be estimated in money, for money could not replace many of them. There are also valuable scientific, statistical, documen-

<sup>1</sup> In the *Annual Report of the Trustees of the New York State Library* for 1857, the "whole number of volumes" is stated to be 43,634. The annual increase appears to be at the rate of about 3000 volumes.

tary, and miscellaneous works, otherwise inaccessible to Americans generally.”<sup>1</sup>

What is termed the “Warden Collection,” is especially rich in the materials of American history, and was acquired in 1845, at the cost of £800.<sup>2</sup>

Amongst the MSS. of the State Library are included an important series of Charters, Commissions, Letters Patent, and other similar documents of the highest interest for the American historian, from Charles the Second’s grant to the Duke of York, of March, 1664, down to the period of Independence. In 1853 the legislature authorized the purchase of the Correspondence and other papers of George Clinton, first Governor of the State of New York. They have since been admirably arranged and indexed, and a portion of them, relating to the celebrated case of Major André, has been placed in frames under glass for more ready examination and secure preservation.<sup>3</sup>

The Library is accessible for reading and consultation *to every citizen*. Members of the Legislature, only, are *of right* permitted to borrow books, and that only during the session of the Legislature. By a law of May, 1844, it is enacted that “the State Library” shall be kept open every day in the year, Sundays excepted, during such hours in each day as the Trustees may direct. This period has been fixed at twelve hours daily. The illustrated works and prints are exhibited on two days in the week only, and then under judicious

<sup>1</sup> Report printed in *Assembly Documents* of 1849, as quoted by Jewett, *Notices*, etc., 75.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 74; *Annual Report of Trustees*, 15th Jan., 1849, 6.

<sup>3</sup> *Annual Report of the Trustees*, 22nd Jan., 1856, 8.

regulations.<sup>1</sup> The extent to which the Library is used is, as might be expected, very considerable.

To the late Mr. O. Rich, formerly consul for the United States at Valencia, and afterwards of London; to Jonathan Goodhue, an eminent and most respected New York merchant; to M. Vattermare; and, above all others, to the lamented Theodric Romeyn Beck, LL.D., so long Secretary to the Regents of the University, this Library is indebted for its rapid progress, its excellent selection and comprehensiveness, and its liberal accessibility.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter III.  
Congressional  
and State  
Libraries.

New Jersey possesses a State Library, organized in 1824, at Trenton, which, though still small, is in progress. That of Indiana was founded in 1825; is also, as yet, of inconsiderable extent, but it now increases at the rate of 250 volumes per annum on the average, and is widely accessible both as a consulting and a lending Library. Massachusetts established its State Library, at Boston, by a law of March, 1826, which enacted that "all books and MSS. belonging to the Commonwealth, and now in any of the departments of the State House, shall be collected, deposited, and arranged .. in the room ... called the Land Office." During the eleven years from 1838 to 1848 inclusive, the annual appropriation for the purchase of "such books, MSS., and charts, as tend to illustrate the resources and means of improvement of this Commonwealth, or of the United States," was about £80 a-year, and the

[7.] State Library of New Jersey, at Trenton. [1824.]

[8.] Of Indiana, at Indianapolis. [1825.]

[9.] Of Massachusetts, at Boston. [1826.]

<sup>1</sup> Rules and Regulations subjoined to the *Catalogue of the New York State Library* (1850), 1055-1059.

number of volumes added to the Library during that period was 4680.

The collection includes many books of great value—such as Audubon's *American Birds*; Hamilton's *Collection of Antiquities*; Botta's *Monuments de Ninive*; the *Acta Historica Ecclesiastica nostri temporis*, printed at Weimar, between the years 1741 and 1774;—some of which are the results of the system of international exchange. But its greatest treasure is the series of Records of the General Court of Massachusetts, commencing in 1629, and extending to October, 1777. These Records contain the entire legislative history, and much of the religious history of Massachusetts, between these periods. No books in the Library, it is said, are consulted more frequently or with more interest.<sup>1</sup> It is fortunate, therefore, that the volumes thus extensively used are only authenticated transcripts, the originals of which are preserved in the Archives of the Secretary of State.

[10.] State Library of MARYLAND, at Annapolis. [1827.]

Of the remaining State Libraries my mention must be very brief. They are all in their infancy, but several of them evince such a sense of the public value of institutions of this kind, on the part both of the authorities and of the citizens at large, as cannot fail to insure their progress. Maryland established its State Library in 1827, which now contains about 15,000 volumes, and has an annual income of £100 for new purchases. Missouri had the misfortune to lose its Library by fire

<sup>1</sup> *Bibliotheca Sacra*, July, 1850, 177, 178 [Article by the late B. B. Edwards.]

in 1837, eight years after its foundation. Measures were taken for the formation of a new collection, which, in 1849, contained 4637 volumes,<sup>1</sup> and now contains about 6000. The State Library of Virginia dates from 1828, and contains about 15,000 volumes. That of Kentucky was founded in 1834. It contained, in 1849, about 8000 volumes,<sup>2</sup> and now contains nearly 10,000. Maine began its State Library in 1836, and has now 15,500 volumes. Here also considerable advantages appear to have been derived from M. Vattemare's system of exchanges. As to the use of the Library, "probably 2500 persons," it is stated, consult it each year. The State Library of Connecticut is of still more recent formation. In an able report addressed by the State Librarian, Mr. Trumbull, to the General Assembly, in 1855, it is remarked: "As yet Connecticut has only the beginning of a Library, .... far from being adequate to supply necessary books of reference to the Legislators, Judges, State Officers, and others who have occasion to resort to it. Its increase has been necessarily very slow, having been mainly dependent on exchanges with other States, on the receipt of public documents and other works distributed by Congress, and (since 1849) on the operations of the system of international exchange, for which the State is largely indebted to the good offices and untiring exertions of M. Vattemare, now the accredited agent of the State for that end."<sup>3</sup> The Report

BOOK IV.  
Chapter III.  
Congressional  
and State  
Libraries.

[11.] State Library of MISSOURI, at Jefferson City. [1828.]

[12.] Of VIRGINIA, Richmond. [1828.]

[13.] Of KENTUCKY, Frankfort. [1834.]

[14.] Of MAINE, at Augusta. [1836.]

[15.] Of CONNECTICUT, at Hartford. [1850.]

<sup>1</sup> Jewett, *Notices*, etc., 181.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 166.

<sup>3</sup> *Report*, etc., Hartford, 1855, 5.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter III.  
Congressional  
and State  
Libraries.

proceeds to point out the various classes of books, the collection of which most merits the care of the Legislature ; and is likely to open a new and prosperous era in the annals of the Library.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### THE TOWN LIBRARIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

---

We are as old a nation as the English, although we are not so old in America as they are in England. .... Repose from oppression, refuge from persecution, respect for honesty, and reward for industry, are found here. "A labourer gains more in this country" [*the imaginary interlocutor is speaking in the middle of the eighteenth century,*] "than a 'Professor of Humanity' in some of the most civilized on the other Continent. Resolute to defend these advantages, the children of America are for ever free: those of Europe many years yet must thread the labyrinth, and face the Minotaur.

LANDOR, *Imaginary Conversations* (Washington and Franklin), i, 354-5.

THOSE who have followed this historical summary thus far, will have, I think, no difficulty in assenting to the assertion which preceded it, that the provision of Libraries in the United States is—all things fairly taken into account—a very honourable one. But we now approach a quite new epoch in the history of American Libraries, which bids fair, if it but proceed as it has begun, to eclipse all preceding efforts in this direction. The Libraries whose progress we have been reviewing, however well stored, generously supported, and liberally managed, are, in almost every instance, dependent for their maintenance on the fluctuating and

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
The Town  
Libraries.

insecure resource of voluntary contributions, and for their accessibility on the favour and goodwill of their Directors. The State Libraries are, indeed, an exception, but, from their very nature and object, the usefulness of these is limited, or almost limited, to lawyers and public men. Up to the year 1848, no Town or City Library, strictly so called, existed within the breadth of the Union.

By "Town Library" I mean a Library which is the property of the town itself, and enjoyable by all the townspeople. Such a Library must be both freely and of right accessible, and securely permanent. It must unite direct responsibility of management with assured means of support. No such Library existed in the United States until that of Boston was founded, in 1848. Nor did any such Library exist in the United Kingdom until after the passing of the "Libraries Act," in 1850.

[1.] Free Public  
Library of the  
City of Boston.

By chapter 52, of the Statutes of 1848, the Massachusetts Legislature enacted that the City of Boston might, from the city funds, establish a Public Library, and expend 5000 dollars (£1000) a-year for its maintenance.<sup>1</sup> In aid of the first expenses, £200 was given by Mr. Bigelow, and large contributions of books were made by Mr. Winthrop and Mr. Edward Everett.

The earlier steps in the realization of this project were slow but sure. They proved conclusively (were proof needed) that under judicious regulation the levying of rates for Public Libraries may become a spur, not a hindrance, to private munificence. The first money donation which followed that of the Mayor of

<sup>1</sup> Jewett, *Notices, etc.*, 48.

Boston was one of ten thousand pounds (50,000 dollars) from Mr. Joshua Bates for the purchase of books.<sup>1</sup> This princely gift was invested, and it put the Library at once into possession of a permanent augmentation fund of £600 a-year. Mr. Jonathan Phillips followed with another gift of £2000, to be similarly applied.

In an admirable Report, presented to the City Council, in July, 1852, the Trustees develop their views as to the plan of the new Library, and their desire to awaken "a general interest in it, as a City Institution, important to the whole people, as a part of their education, an element of their happiness and prosperity;" regarding that course as being "the surest way to make it at last *a great and rich Library for men of science, statesmen, and scholars, as well as for the great body of the people*, many of whom are always successfully struggling up to honourable distinctions, and all of whom should be encouraged to do it."<sup>2</sup>

It was not until the 20th of March, 1854, that the Boston City Library was opened to readers, nor until the 2nd of the following May that it was opened to borrowers. It began with about twelve thousand volumes, and, before the close of the year, this number was increased to 16,553, of which 6360 had been presented, and the remainder purchased. The aggregate issues during the first six months amounted to about 40,000 volumes. The Committee thus close their first Report on the actual working of the Library: "The benefits that must follow from such an institution, fitted, as the Public Library is, to continue by home-

<sup>1</sup> *Boston City Documents*, No. 73 [Nov. 1853]. 4.

<sup>2</sup> *City Documents* of 1852, No. 37, 20.

reading and self-culture, the education begun by our excellent system of Free Schools, your Committee will not pretend to estimate. Indeed, if this Library should be liberally fostered and administered by the persons to whom its support and care are intrusted, all its benefits to the intellectual, moral, and religious training of our community, and especially of our children, can neither be measured nor foreseen.”<sup>1</sup> On the 1st January 1858, the number of volumes in the Library had increased to 59,970. The total number of distinct persons who had frequented it (during the four years, 1854-5) exceeded 30,000.

The Legislature of Massachusetts took a further step in advance on the subject in 1851, by passing “an Act to authorize cities and towns to establish and maintain Public Libraries.” American legislation differs from British so widely in the particulars of prolixity and verbosity, that the entire Act may be cited and read with little expenditure of type, or of time.

1. “Any City or Town of this Commonwealth is hereby authorized to establish and maintain a Public Library within the same, with or without Branches, for the use of the inhabitants thereof, and to provide suitable rooms therefor, under such regulations for the government of said Library as may from time to time be prescribed by the City Council of such city, or the inhabitants of such town;

2. “Any City or Town may appropriate for the foundation and commencement of such Library, as aforesaid, a sum not exceeding one dollar for each

<sup>1</sup> *City Documents*, 1854, No. 74, 15.

of its ratable polls, in the year next preceding that in which such appropriation shall be made; and may also appropriate annually, for the maintenance and increase of such Library, a sum not exceeding twenty-five cents for each of its ratable polls in the year next preceding that in which such appropriation shall be made;

3. "Any Town or City may receive in its corporate capacity, and hold and manage any devise, bequest, or donation, for the establishment, increase, or maintenance of a Public Library within the same."

The first town to take action under this Statute was New Bedford, by whose Council a Free Library was established, in August, 1852. The proprietors of a Subscription, or "Social Library," transferred their collection to the new foundation, which was opened for public use on the 3rd of March, 1853, with about 6000 volumes.<sup>1</sup> This number has been, within about three years, increased to 9000; and in their fourth Report the Trustees are enabled to affirm that "it is undoubtedly true that no Act of the municipal authorities of New Bedford has reached with its recreative and improving operation so large a part of our population, and probably none has ever met so universally and deeply the approbation of the people.... A Free Public Library is the crowning glory of the system of public education, which has been from our earliest history the pride of Massachusetts."<sup>2</sup>

[2.] Free Public  
Library of the  
City of New  
Bedford.

<sup>1</sup> *First Annual Report*, [1853], 4.

<sup>2</sup> *City Documents of New Bedford* [1856], No. 6, 4.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
The Town  
Libraries.

In a Report of the preceding year there is a passage bearing on a point which is always interesting in connection with the present subject—that of the selection of books: “While care has been taken,” say the Trustees, “that no publication injurious to the public morals should find a place upon our shelves, we have endeavoured to divest ourselves, in our efforts to place before our fellow-citizens the means of a more extensive and genial culture, of all narrow and sectarian partialities. In this respect we are gratified to be able to state that no difference of opinion has for a single moment interrupted the harmony and unanimity of our proceedings.”<sup>1</sup>

[3.] Astor Free  
Library of the  
City of New  
York.

Whilst the “Old Bay State” was beginning to form Town Libraries, by wise and foreseeing Legislation, aided by the munificence of merchants who may, without any flattery, be said to be “as princes in the earth;” that munificence unaided was providing, in the chief city of the “Empire State,” a Library on the largest scale and of the widest accessibility.

John Jacob Astor, a native of the little village of Waldorf, near Heidelberg, was brought to London whilst yet a mere youth. By dint of great industry and frugality, he found himself, at the close of the American war, in possession of a small sum which he invested in merchandise suited to the New York market. On his voyage thither he formed an acquaintance with a furrier—a countryman of his own—and, by his advice, invested the proceeds of his venture in

<sup>1</sup> *Documents* of 1855, 80, 81.

the fur trade. "He began his career," says his friend and biographer, "of course, on the narrowest scale, but he brought to the task a persevering industry, rigid economy, and strict integrity. To these were added an aspiring spirit that always looked upward; a genius bold, fertile, and expansive; a sagacity quick to grasp, and convert every circumstance to its advantage, and a singular and never wavering confidence of signal success."<sup>1</sup> With the good fortune that so often attends sagacious activity, Mr. Astor again found himself in London at a critical occasion;—at the period, namely, when a treaty was concluded which, for the first time, opened a direct commercial intercourse between Canada and the United States. He entered immediately into a contract with the North-West Company for furs. In the course of thirteen or fourteen years he had amassed means enough to launch the gigantic commercial enterprise known as the "American Fur Company" (afterwards the "South-West Company"), with a capital of one million of dollars, wholly furnished by himself. With that episode in the history of this enterprise, the splendid though unsuccessful attempt to establish an American colony beyond the Rocky Mountains, Mr. Washington Irving has made all the world familiar.

To have failed in a great project, which undoubtedly aimed as much at public as at private advantage, and to know that such failure resulted mainly from the supineness of the people and of the government in the furtherance of their own interests, would, perhaps, have

<sup>1</sup> Washington Irving, *Astoria*, 11 [Edition of 1851].

deterred most men from busying themselves much about the public thereafter. With Mr. Astor, however, it was otherwise. Whether or not the precise channel which his munificence has chosen was the result of any reflection upon the share that popular ignorance may have had in the ill fortune of the greatest enterprise of his life, is but matter of conjecture. Be that as it may, his foundation at New York is the noblest contribution towards the dispelling of popular ignorance, and the facilitating of mental culture, which any American citizen has yet left behind him.

In a codicil, dated 22nd August, 1839, to his last Will, Mr. Astor says: "Desiring to render a public benefit to the City of New York, and to contribute to the advancement of human knowledge and the general good of society, I do, by this codicil, appropriate four hundred thousand dollars (£80,000 sterling) out of my residuary estate to the establishment of a Public Library in the City of New York, . . . . . to the intent that the said amount be . . disposed of, as follows, namely:—

1. 'In the erecting of a suitable building for a Public Library;

2. 'In furnishing and in supplying the same from time to time with books, maps, charts, . . . . . furniture, and other things appertaining to a Library for general use, upon the most ample scale and liberal character;

3. 'In maintaining and upholding the building, and other property, and in defraying the necessary expenses of . . . the accommodation of persons consulting the Library.'

"The said Library is to be accessible at all reasonable times and hours, for general use, free of expense, to persons resorting thereto. . . . . I further direct that a sum, not exceeding 75,000 dollars (£15,000) may be expended in the erection of a building for the Library; 120,000 dollars (£24,000) may be expended in the purchase of books, . . . . and the residue shall be invested as a fund for the maintaining and gradually increasing of the Library." Mr. Astor proceeded to name the first Trustees (Washington Irving, W. B. Astor, Daniel Lord, James G. King, Joseph G. Cogswell, Fitz-Green Halleck, Henry Breevort, Samuel B. Ruggles, Samuel Ward, and Charles Astor Bristed), in addition to the Chancellor of the State of New York, and the Mayor of the City, for the time being, who are always to be Trustees, *ex officio*. The Trustees were incorporated by an Act of the Legislature of the 18th Jan., 1849, and it was enacted that all the property of the Corporation, real and personal, "shall be exempt from taxation in the same manner as that of the other incorporated Public Libraries of this State," and that "the said Trustees shall, in the month of January of every year, make a Report to the Legislature for the year . . . preceding, of the condition of the said Library, of the funds, and other property of the Corporation, and of its receipts and expenditures during each year."<sup>1</sup>

Incorporation of  
the Astor Trust.

Mr. W. B. Astor, the son of the founder, shortly afterwards presented to the Library the sum of 12,500

<sup>1</sup> Jewett, *Noties*, etc., 88-91.

dollars (£2500 sterling<sup>1</sup>), for the special purpose of forming a complete technological department, by the purchase of books on every branch of practical industry and the mechanical arts. In 1849, Mr. Joseph G. Cogswell was chosen Superintendent, or Principal Librarian. In March, 1850, the corner-stone of the new building was laid, and in the summer of 1853 the building was completed. Its architect was Mr. Alexander Sæltzer, a pupil of Schinkel, and its style may be termed Florentine. The entire structure is fire-proof. The dimensions of the principal Library Hall are 100 feet by 60, and this room alone is capable of containing 100,000 volumes. The reading rooms are stated to be capable of accommodating 500 persons. The structure was completed for the £15,000 specified by the founder, and the cost of the fittings, about £3500 more, was defrayed by surplus interest which had accrued whilst the building was in progress. On the 1st February, 1854, it was opened for public use, with about 80,000 volumes of books.

In the selection of books, the aim has obviously been to give no preference to special classes of literature, but to collect a library which should be at once select and encyclopedical. And, undoubtedly, with the resources and the prospects of the Astor Library, this was the right course. In "Theology," its books at the opening amounted to 3752 volumes, including the best editions of the Hebrew and Greek Scriptures; numerous versions of them in the principal languages of Europe and the East; most of the Benedictine Editions

<sup>1</sup> *Annual Report of the Trustees of the Astor Library*, 1854, p. 11.

of the Fathers; the great collections of Councils, and the best English Divines, both early and recent. In "Jurisprudence" it numbered 3107 volumes, and is especially rich in the modern law of Continental Europe, and in British law. The American law department was, for the most part, reserved for future opportunities. In moral and mental "Philosophy," the number of volumes was 1500. In the "Mathematical Sciences," about 5000, including the collections of Halley and Legendre. The astronomical section is especially rich. Of works of "Natural History" there were 4249, including the splendid and costly works of von Martius, Wallich, Audubon, Gould, Sibthorp, Lambert, and Chenu. In "Chemistry, Physics generally, and the Useful Arts," upwards of 5000 volumes, in addition to 2000 volumes of the Transactions of Scientific Societies; and in "Fine Arts" 2500 volumes, on the first fifty of which, says the Committee, 2975 dollars (£595 sterling) were expended. In the "Medical Sciences" the number of volumes was 1751.

The Historical Department contained, at the opening of the Library, 20,350 volumes, of which 3407 were on the History of America. This part of the collection includes most of the early Spanish writers, early Voyages in all languages, and a long series of histories of the War of Independence, and of works relating thereto. In the class "Politics," the principal contents of the Library, at the same period, consisted of Journals, Debates, and Reports of the British Parliament, and of other European legislatures, and amounted to 2880 volumes.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
The Town  
Libraries.

In the class "Literature," the section of Linguistics seems to be best provided. It contained at the opening 2100 volumes, including the best works on Ægyptology (to use the fashionable phrase) and on the Oriental languages,—some of them of great value and rarity. In the whole it has Grammars and Dictionaries of 104 different languages. In the Literature of Greece and Rome, the Library counted 3100 volumes, — the *apparatus criticus* included. In that of Italy, 1761, and in that of France, 3101 volumes. Of Spanish and Portuguese literature there were 673; of Dutch, 156; of German, about 1400; and of Scandinavian, 809 volumes. In the Hungarian and Slavonic languages collectively, the number of volumes was but forty-one. In English literature there were 3400 volumes; 300 of which were exclusively Shakespearian. It need scarcely be added that this enumeration of *languages* has relation to the class "Literature" only. Of Polygraphic and Miscellaneous works the number of volumes was nearly 5000.

If, then, these several statements be grouped into a simpler and more comprehensive classification, the broad result may be stated thus:—

	Volumes
1. Theology . . . . .	3,752
2. Philosophy . . . . .	1,500
3. History . . . . .	20,350
4. Politics and Law . . . . .	5,987
5. Sciences and Arts . . . . .	20,500
6. Literature and Polygraphy . . . .	26,141
Total . . . .	<hr/> 78,230 <hr/>

For the systematic comprehensiveness and the judicious selection which alike characterize this fine Library, New-York is eminently indebted to Mr. Cogswell, who made two several journeys to Europe in search of books, visiting every European book-mart of much importance, and who himself inaugurated the Library in the best possible manner, by presenting to it a series of books, in every section of Bibliography, amounting to nearly 5000 volumes.

Very wisely, the Trustees have determined that the Astor Library shall be a Library for consultation, not for borrowing, although it is by no means so certain that "a free Library of circulation is a practical impossibility in a city as populous as New York," as Mr. Cogswell seems to think.<sup>1</sup> Nor is it practicable—ponder it as we may—to perceive *why* a mere conjecture, expressed thus—"One hundred volumes a-day is a *low average* of the daily use," is "a statement with respect to the extent of the use made of the Library, as exact as the nature of the case will admit;" or *why* "it would not be easy to say which department is most consulted," since both difficulties would be instantly removed by the simple expedient of registering the issues, as has long been done in libraries where the issue of *five* or *six* hundred volumes a-day is not a "low average" but an ascertained fact. These, however, are little blemishes in what is otherwise a most interesting Report of the first year's working of the Library, and will doubtless disappear from future Reports.

Especially interesting is the statement, that "Very

<sup>1</sup> *Annual Report on the Astor Library* (1854.)

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
The Town  
Libraries.

few come to the Library without some manifestly distinct aim... It is found by experience that the collection is *not* too learned for the wants of the public.... In the linguistic department it possesses Dictionaries and Grammars, and other means of instruction, in more than a hundred languages and dialects, four-fifths of which have been called for during the first year of its operation. Our mathematical, mechanical, and engineering departments are used by great numbers; .... students at a distance have found it a sufficient object to induce them to spend several weeks in New-York, to have the use of them. The same remark applies to Natural History..... The books have been carefully used, and the rules of quiet and order invariably observed."

It remains to be added, that the present yearly income is £2473, and the ordinary expenses of maintenance £1132, which leaves £1341 a-year available for the purchase and binding of books.

---

## CHAPTER V.

### THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION AT WASHINGTON.

I know no "Wisdom", but that which reveals Man to himself, and which teaches him to regard all social institutions, and his whole life, as the means of unfolding and exalting the Spirit with him.....

I call that mind "free" which escapes the bondage of matter, which, instead of stopping at the Material Universe, and making it a prison-wall, passes beyond it to its Author, and finds, in the radiant signatures which it every where bears of the Infinite Spirit, helps to its own Spiritual Enlargement. —

CHANNING, *Spiritual Freedom*.

The Smithsonian Institution was founded by an Act of the Congress of the United States of America, on the 10th August, 1846, in pursuance of the bequest by James Smithson of all his property to the United States, in order to the establishment of an institution "at Washington, under the Name of the 'Smithsonian Institution'.... for the increase and diffusion of Knowledge among Men."

James Lewis Macie (afterwards called Smithson) appears to have been a natural son of Sir Hugh Smithson,

BOOK IV.  
Chapter V.  
Smithsonian  
Institution at  
Washington.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter V.  
Smithsonian  
Institution at  
Washington

Bart., who was created Duke of Northumberland, in 1766 (and shortly afterwards "Vice-Admiral of all America"), after his marriage with the heiress of the Percies. Mrs. Elizabeth Macie, his mother, is said to have been of the Wiltshire family of Hungerford. Little is known of his life, save that he was educated at Oxford, that he cultivated a knowledge of chemistry, was well acquainted with Cavendish, and contributed to the *Philosophical Transactions* several analytical papers on chemical subjects; that he was proud of his descent, yet keenly sensitive on the score of the "bar sinister" in his escutcheon; ambitious of leaving a name that, to use his own words, "would live in the memory of men when the titles of the Northumberlands and the Percies are extinct or forgotten," yet willing to make his purpose wholly contingent on the birth of no child or children to a nephew who survived him; that he passed most of his life on the Continent, and died at Genoa in 1829, unmarried, leaving a fortune of about £120,000 sterling.

Mr. Smithson is said to have been a man of reserved manners and sensitive feelings; but an anecdote (almost the only one which has survived of him) shows that he must have possessed considerable coolness and strength of nerve. "Happening to observe a tear gliding down a lady's cheek,.... he submitted it to reagents, and detected what was then called microcosmic salt, with muriate of soda, and, I think" (Mr. Davies Gilbert, President of the Royal Society, is the narrator) "three or four more saline substances held in solution."

The will of the founder of the Smithsonian Institution, bears date 23rd Oct., 1826. In it he describes himself as "James Smithson, son of Hugh, first Duke of Northumberland, and Elizabeth, heiress of the Hungerfords, of Audley, and niece of Charles the Proud, Duke of Somerset." After bequeathing an annuity to a former servant, he leaves the whole of the income arising from all his property, of what nature soever, "to Henry James Hungerford, my nephew, heretofore called Henry James Dickinson, son of my late brother, Lieutenant-Colonel Henry Louis Dickinson," for his life, and then directs that "should the said Henry James Hungerford have a child or children, legitimate *or illegitimate*," such child or children should inherit the whole of his property of every kind absolutely and for ever. Failing such issue (as proved to be the case), he bequeathed the whole—subject to the annuity already mentioned—to the United States of America," in the few words cited above, and without further detail of his intentions.

The Act of Congress, which organized the Institution, created a Board of Regents, directed the construction of a suitable building, empowered the Regents to appoint officers, which "said officers shall be removable by the Board of Regents, whenever in their judgment the interests of the Institution require any of the said officers to be changed;" and enacted that "the said Regents shall make, from the interest of said fund, an appropriation, *not exceeding an average of 25,000 dollars annually, for the gradual formation of a Library composed of valuable works pertaining to all departments of human*

BOOK IV.  
Chapter V.  
Smithsonian  
Institution at  
Washington.

Congress Ap-  
propriation for  
the Smithsonian  
Library.

BOOK IV. ·  
Chapter V.  
Smithsonian In-  
stitution at  
Washington.

*knowledge.*" Of all remaining monies, "not herein appropriated, or not required for the purposes herein provided,"<sup>1</sup> the Regents are directed to make such disposal as they may deem best suited for the promotion of the testator's purpose; and by the 10th section it is enacted that one copy of all books, maps, and prints, for which copyright shall be secured, shall be delivered to the Librarian of the Smithsonian Institution, and one other copy to the Librarian of the Congress Library, for the use of such Libraries respectively.<sup>2</sup>

The amount received by Mr. Rush on behalf of the United States was £103,013 sterling. "He brought it over in sovereigns, and deposited it in the Mint of the United States, where it was re-coined into American eagles,—thus becoming a part of the currency of the country. This money was afterwards (and unwisely) lent to some of the new States, and a portion of it was lost; but it did not belong to the United States—it was the property of the Smithsonian Institution—and the government was bound in honour to restore it. Congress has acknowledged this by declaring that the money is still in the Treasury of the Union, bearing interest at the rate of six per cent., and annually producing a revenue of about 30,000 dollars (£6000 sterling)."<sup>3</sup>

The plan which was adopted for carrying out the founder's object, proposed,

<sup>1</sup> Copy of the Will, Act, etc., in Appendix to *Eighth Annual Report of the Board of Regents*, etc. (1854), 107—123.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. (*Programme of Organization*), 128—133.

<sup>3</sup> Henry (Extract from an Address), 121.

1. To stimulate men of talent to make original researches, by offering suitable rewards for memoirs containing new truths;

2. To appropriate annually a portion of the income for particular researches;

3. To publish a series of periodical reports on the progress of the different branches of knowledge;

4. To publish occasionally separate treatises on subjects of general interest

“The Act of Congress,” continues the *Programme of Organization*, “establishing the Institution contemplated the formation of a Library and Museum; and the Board of Regents, including these objects in the plan,... resolved to divide the income into equal parts. One part to be appropriated to ..... publications and researches; the other ..... to the formation of a library and a collection of objects of nature and of art. These two plans are not incompatible with each other.”

On this double basis the expenditure of the Smithsonian bequest was for a short time regulated, being modified, however, by the necessity of providing, first of all, an adequate building for the transaction of business and preservation of the Collections. To this last-named purpose — the erection of a building — no part of the capital fund was appropriated. Interest had accrued to no less an amount than £48,400 sterling. This sum was devoted to the structure; but the Trustees determined to keep it invested until a further sum of £30,000 had accrued, in the expectation that the two sums would both cover the entire expenditure on this head, and leave a sufficient balance to be invested as a per-

BOOK IV.  
Chapter V.  
Smithsonian  
Institution at  
Washington.

manent "fabric-fund" to keep the building in repair. The main structure was completed in 1855, and its total cost was £59,882 (299,414 dollars). The aggregate amount of accumulated interest up to the same date, was about £87,000. So that, in the words of the *Ninth Annual Report*, "the fund originally bequeathed by Smithson remains undiminished in the Treasury of the United States, and there is now on hand nearly 140,000 dollars (£28,000) to be added to the principal."

At the very outset of the Institution two widely different views as to the relative importance of the several spheres of action, specified in the Act of Congress, and in the *Programme of Organization*, obtained, as well within the Board of Regents as without it. The one party regarded the formation and efficient maintenance of a great Library, with its subsidiary collections, as beyond all question the most valuable result which the Smithson bequest could yield. Their opponents esteemed the institution and encouragement of scientific researches, on the one hand, and, on the other, the widest possible dissemination of the fruits of such researches, by means of the press, to be far more valuable than any conceivable gathering of books, or of the other appliances of learning. The former alleged that to amass a splendid Library was at once to lay a broad foundation both for the increase and the diffusion of human knowledge, and to secure a tangible and enduring return, visible to all eyes, for the money expended. The latter relied on the vagueness and universality of the testator's few words of direction — "the increase and diffusion of knowledge AMONG MEN," — as, of them-

selves, constituting a clear proof that no plan of expenditure, the fruits of which where wholly or chiefly local, could honestly carry out his purpose.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter V.  
Smithsonian  
Institution at  
Washington.

There is so much of undeniable truth in each of these statements, taken singly, and each of them is so far from embodying the whole truth of the question in hand, that a fair distribution of the funds between the two great objects of (1) gathering the tools of knowledge, and (2) of teaching men how rightly to use them, may well appear to be rather the wise solution of a difficult problem than a mere compromise between conflicting opinions. And with a little more of patience and mutual forbearance on the part of those who had to work out the plan, it would, I think, have been found practicable enough. An income of £6000 or £7000 a-year would not, indeed, have always sufficed to carry on simultaneously the formation of a great Library, and the production and diffusion of a series of scientific investigations of a high order. But it required no memory of uncommon retentiveness to call to mind the names of Brown and Peabody, of Bates and Astor; and no logical faculty, unusually acute, to make the right deduction from the reminiscence. A systematic, well-chosen, and preëminently *scientific* Library at Washington would have been, at every step of its progress, increasingly useful even in the direct furtherance of the "active operations" of the Smithsonian Institution. No such Library ever was, or ever will be, formed by a mere system of "exchanges," although such a system is an admirable aid and auxiliary. Honest and persevering effort for the obtainment of such a Library,

BOOK IV.  
Chapter V.  
Smithsonian  
Institution at  
Washington.

if made side by side with an energetic furtherance of the scheme of publication, would have gathered support from *all* quarters; whilst a contrary course has divided the friends of the Smithsonian Institution into two jealous and even hostile camps. In the lives of institutions, as in those of individuals, there are occasions, when bold enterprise and unquestioning faith show themselves to be qualities as prudent as they are powerful.

For the present, however, the Library portion of the Smithsonian scheme has sustained a check. But a foundation has been laid, which, at some day or other, will assuredly be worthily built upon. About 19,000 volumes have been collected.<sup>1</sup> Of this number about 9350 have been purchased; upwards of 8000 have been obtained by donation and exchange; about 4300 have been delivered under the Copyright Act; 873 volumes are stated in the Reports to have come "by deposit." Of the extent of the collection in the several classes of literature no adequate statement has appeared. In appropriating the funds available for book-buying, Mr. Jewett very judiciously recommended the collection, in the first instance, of works of bibliography, and a considerable proportion of the purchases have accordingly been in this department. Of the books presented the

<sup>1</sup>) This statement is based on a careful comparison of the Reports of *Eleven years*. In a catchpenny publication issued in 1857, under the title: *An account of the Smithsonian Institution....* by W. J. Rhees (which however asserts itself to be "prepared from the Reports of Prof. Henry to the Regents, and other authentic sources,") the following statement is to be found (which stands in no need of comment). "It now contains 50,000 books, and other articles."

majority are Periodicals and Transactions of learned Societies.<sup>1</sup> The Reading-Room it is stated (in the "*Eighth Annual Report*"), „has continued to be a place of great resort for citizens and strangers. The list of periodicals is extensive, and comprises many of the best scientific and literary journals of this country and of Europe."<sup>2</sup>

BOOK IV.  
Chapter V.  
Smithsonian  
Institution at  
Washington.

Of the other operations of the Smithsonian Institution I can speak with unmixed satisfaction. It has already published nine volumes of "*Contributions to Knowledge*;" besides several minor but useful works, as, for instance, a good "*Report on recent Improvements in the Chemical Arts*." Of the contents of the former, it may here be added, that they are very comprehensive. In addition to the entire range of the Natural Sciences, they include contributions of real value in History and in Philology.

The Institution has also erected a Magnetic Observatory at Washington; has in various ways promoted astronomical pursuits; and has established a valuable system of meteorological investigation throughout the whole extent of the Union. And, finally, it has organized and has successfully carried into practical working, a comprehensive scheme of scientific and literary correspondence and exchanges throughout the world, the probable ultimate advantages of which are not easily calculable.

<sup>1</sup> The first part of a list of works of this kind has been published by way of Appendix to the Seventh Volume of the *Smithsonian Contributions*.

<sup>2</sup> *Eighth Report*, 30 (1854. 8vo).

BOOK IV.  
Chapter V.  
Smithsonian  
Institution at  
Washington.

That an institution, which in eleven years has accomplished so much, may surmount all temporary difficulties and prosecute its career with ever increasing activity and success, must be the ardent desire of all lovers of knowledge, whether they be Americans or Europeans.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### THE PUBLIC SCHOOL AND DISTRICT LIBRARIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

---

The glory and happiness of a Community consists in vigorous efforts, springing from Love, sustained by Faith, for the diffusion through all classes of Intelligence, of Self-respect, of Self-control, of thirst for Knowledge, and for Moral and Religious Growth.

...It is a plain truth, and yet how little understood, that the greatest thing in a City is Man himself. He is its End. We admire its palaces; but the mechanic who builds them is greater than those palaces. ... You talk of the prosperity of your City. I know but one true prosperity. Does the Human Soul grow and prosper here? —

CHANNING, (*The obligation of a City* etc. 1841.)

In addition to the various classes of Libraries which have been already enumerated, many of the States have School and District Libraries, more or less completely organized, but in most cases having a direct connection with the Common School legislation of the State to which they belong.

In the *Twelfth Report of the Secretary of the Board of Education of Massachusetts* (November, 1848), it is stated that the then number of volumes in the Public School Libraries of that State was 91,539; and their

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VI.  
Public School  
and District  
Libraries.

Public School  
Libraries of  
Massachusetts.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VI.  
Public School  
and District  
Libraries.

estimated value 42,707 dollars (£8540). "It would be difficult," it is added, "to mention any way in which a million of dollars could be more beneficially expended than in supplying the requisite apparatus and Libraries for our Common Schools."

Public School  
Libraries of  
New York.

The School districts throughout the State of New York are furnished with Libraries out of funds annually appropriated (since 1838) by law to that purpose. The number of volumes in these Libraries was, in 1844, 1,145,250; in 1845, 1,203,139; in 1846, 1,310,986; and in 1847, 1,338,848 volumes. "Selections for the District Libraries are made from the whole range of literature and science, with the exception of controversial books, political or religious. History, Biography, Poetry, Philosophy, Fiction, indeed every department of human knowledge, contributes its share to the 'District School Library' . . . . These Libraries are not so much for the benefit of children attending school as for those who have completed their Common School education. Its main design was to throw into school districts, and to place within the reach of all the inhabitants, a collection of good works on subjects calculated to enlarge their understandings, and store their minds with useful knowledge."<sup>1</sup> The *Report of the Board of Education* of New York City, presented in 1855, recommends the extension of this plan to the Grammar Schools of the City.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Reports of 1836 and of 1849, quoted by Jewett in *Notices* etc., 105.

<sup>2</sup> *Thirteenth Annual Report of Board of Education of the City and County of New York*, 1855, 68.

There are also, in the State of New York, 172 Libraries attached to Academies and Seminaries, under the general supervision of the Regents of the University, who annually report to the Legislature, *inter alia*, the number of volumes, and the estimated value of the books in each Academy. These 172 Libraries contained, in 1855, 91,296 volumes, and their estimated value was 88,432 dollars (or £17,686 sterling).<sup>1</sup> The following is a comparative view of these Academy Libraries in the years 1848, 1850, and 1855, respectively:—

Year.	No. of Libraries	Aggregate No. of Volumes.
1848	153	63,365
1850	154	65,524
1855	172	91,296

In Rhode Island, within the four years 1846—1849, public Libraries were established in every town of the State, with only four exceptions, and mainly by the exertions of the enlightened and energetic Commissioner of Public Schools, Mr. Henry Barnard. These Libraries are small, but are composed of well-selected books, and are accessible to the whole population. Another public-spirited man, Mr. Amasa Manton, of Rhode-Island, has been the chief founder of ten Libraries in as many villages of that State, which now contain in the aggregate upwards of 5000 good books.<sup>2</sup>

Even in the newer States—such as Indiana and Mi-

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VI.  
Public School  
and District  
Libraries.,

District Libra-  
ries of Rhode  
Island.

<sup>1</sup> *Sixty - eighth Annual Report of the Regents of the University of the State of New-York*, March, 1855, 173—225.

<sup>2</sup> Jewett, *Notices etc.*, 63.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VI.  
Public School  
and District  
Libraries.

chigan—progress is being made in a similar direction, and by express legislative enactment. Indiana provided, in the law which laid out the State into counties, for the appropriation of a piece of land in each county to the establishment of a public Library. In Michigan “the law has for several years made it the duty of the supervisor to assess a half-mill tax, upon each dollar of the taxable property of his township, for the purchase of a Township Library.... The constitution of the State provides that ‘the clear proceeds of all fines assessed in the several counties for any breach of the penal laws shall be exclusively applied to the support of said Libraries.’ ‘Although,’ it is added, ‘according to the returns there are (1847) but 300 Township Libraries in the 425 townships of the State, from which reports have been received, still there is a very gratifying increase in the number of these Libraries, and the extent of their circulation. There are thirty more such Libraries reported this year than last, containing in all 42,926 volumes, which is 6938 more than they contained, according to the reports received in the year 1846. These libraries circulate through 1349 districts, which shows an increase of 268 over any former year. Communications received from several counties afford very gratifying evidence of their increased usefulness.’ ”<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Jewett, *Notices* etc., p. 185.

---

BOOK V.

THE MODERN LIBRARIES  
OF  
CONTINENTAL EUROPE.

Visible and tangible products of the Past, I reckon up to the extent of three: Cities, ... Tilled Fields, ... and Books. In which third, truly, the last invented, lies a worth far surpassing that of the two others. Wondrous, indeed, is the virtue of a true book. Not like a dead City of stones, yearly crumbling, yearly needing repair; more like a Tilled Field, but then a Spiritual Field: like a Spiritual Tree, let me rather say, it stands from year to year, and from age to age (we have Books that already number some hundred and fifty human ages); and yearly comes its new produce of leaves,—Commentaries, Deductions, Philosophies, Political Systems; or were it only Sermons, Pamphlets, Journalistic Essays,—every one of which is Talismanic and Thaumaturgic, for it can persuade Men.

CARLYLE (*Sartor Resartus*, 105.)

## CHAPTER I.

### THE IMPERIAL LIBRARY OF FRANCE.

---

What comic scenes are graceful, saving thine?  
Where is Philosophy like thy Montaigne's?  
Religion like thy Fenelon's? Sublime  
In Valour's self-devotion were thy men;  
Thy women far sublimer: But foul stains  
At last thou bearest on thy plume; thy steps  
Follow false honour, deviating from true.  
A broken word bears on it worse disgrace  
Than broken sword. Ere while thou knewest this:  
Now huggest thy enslaver.

LANDOR.

#### § 1. FOUNDATION OF THE OLD LIBRARY OF THE KINGS OF FRANCE. (1364—1593.)

THE first beginnings of the National Library of France are, as we have seen already, to be traced to the collection, brought together in one of the towers of the Louvre by King Charles V., and dispersed during the English invasion. Lewis XI. seems to have taken some pains to collect books, at an early age; and, soon after his accession, he gathered what remains could be yet found in France of the old Royal Library. The collection thus formed received rapid augmentation by the

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

Book v.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

progress of the new art of printing and by other means less legitimate. Under Charles VIII. considerable accessions also resulted from the conquest of Naples—some of the literary spoils of which may still be examined by the curious. The Princes of Orleans, Charles and John, when returning from their long captivity in England, brought back with them many books which they had purchased, and, amongst the number, some of those which the Regent Bedford had carried off. With these acquisitions Charles laid the foundation of a Library at Blois, and John that of another at Angouleme. On his accession to the Crown of France Louis XII. removed the Louvre Library to Blois, adding it to the books of his father, and afterwards augmenting the combined collection by that which had been established by the Dukes of Milan at Pavia. In 1544 it was again removed, by Francis I., to Fontainebleau. According to the inventory made on this occasion, the number of volumes was then 1890, exclusive of those which that monarch had previously brought together in his favourite abode, partly by purchase, and partly, it would seem, by the confiscation of the property of the Constable of Bourbon, whose books made a splendid addition to the Fontainebleau collection. It is curious to observe that of the entire contents of this Library at the death of Francis, only about 200 volumes were printed. MSS., and especially Greek MSS., had been the especial objects of his research. In their pursuit his expenditure was liberal, constant and successful. It was in this reign that the office of *Maître de la Librairie du Roi* was created; its first occupant being Guil-

laume Budé. Under Henry II. the most noticeable event was the enactment (in 1556) by royal Ordinance, that all booksellers should furnish the Royal Library with a copy of every book printed 'with privilege.' The next four reigns present but one fact which it is here important to notice, that, namely, of the appointment, by Henry IV., of the most illustrious of a long and distinguished line of Chief Librarians, in the person of JACQUES AUGUSTE DE THOU. This appointment led to great changes and ameliorations in the condition and management of the Library, and thenceforth the reigning Librarian becomes, within its walls, a more important personage than the reigning monarch. Soon, indeed, we shall find a sort of hereditary bibliothecal royalty established, in virtue of which "Bignon IV." succeeds to "Bignon III.," as naturally and as immediately as Lewis XIV. to Lewis XIII.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

§ 2. GROWTH OF THE ROYAL LIBRARY, FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE LIBRARIANSHIP OF DE THOU TO THE DEATH OF J. F. BIGNON. (1594—1784.)

When De Thou sought of the King the Librarianship he found that there was already a claimant, not for the office, but for the Library itself. The Cardinal de Bourbon claimed the collection as having been given to him by Henry III. But the King asserted that it was an inalienable heir-loom of the Crown; that he could himself take better care of it than could the Cardinal; and, finally, that the latter was rich enough to buy another. De Thou does not say that it needed any exer-

Claim of the  
Cardinal of Bour-  
bon to the Royal  
Collection.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

Acquisition of  
the Library of  
Catherine de  
Medicis.

tion of his to prevent the alienation,<sup>1)</sup> but we may reasonably suppose that Henry IV. acted by his counsels.

The next act which signalized the official career of the great historian, as *Maître de la Librairie du Roi*, was the acquisition of the Library of Catherine de Medicis, — which contained more than 800 valuable MSS., chiefly Greek. It was not, indeed, added to the Royal Collection until 1599, but the steps necessary to secure it were taken in 1594. Then came the removal of the Royal Library from Fontainebleau to Paris in 1595. Its temporary lodging was the College of Clermont, which the expulsion of the Jesuits had set at liberty. The first acquisition which followed the removal was the famous Bible of Charles the Bald which had been given by Charles V. to the Abbey of St. Denis, and which now, by an order of Parliament, was made to rejoin such of its old companions as still survived. In 1605, the Jesuits were recalled, and the Library was transferred to a Convent of Cordeliers, where it remained in the immediate custody, for a time, of Isaac Casaubon. At the death of the President de Thou, in 1617, he was succeeded in his office of Master of the Library by his unfortunate son, François Auguste de Thou, who held the post until his execution in 1642.

<sup>1</sup> His words as reported in the *Thuana* are these: "Le Cardinal de Bourbon prétendoit que la Bibliothèque du Roy luy appartenoit, et que Henry III. la luy avoit donnée. J'en demanday au Roy la garde, et en parlay au Cardinal, qui dit que c'estoit à luy. Je luy dis qu'il en falloit parler au Roy. Le Roy dit que c'estoit un meuble de la Couronne, qui ne se pouvoit vendre ny donner, qu'il avoit ses officiers, et qu'il la garderoit mieux que luy, et qu'il avoit de l'argent pour en avoir une autre." — *Sylloge scriptorum varii generis et argumenti .... de Vita ... THUANI*, etc. xi, 200.

The most important accessions of this period were the MSS. of Philippe Hurault, Bishop of Chartres, amounting to 418 volumes, of which one hundred were Greek, and for which 12,000 livres were paid in 1622. Ultimately, another assemblage of MSS.—Syriac, Arabic, Turkish, and Persian,—purchased about the same period, and which had been collected by De Breves, during his embassy to Constantinople,—after a long sojourn, (at first in the private Library of Cardinal Richelieu, and afterwards in that of the Sorbonne,<sup>1</sup>) was also incorporated with the Royal Collection. The latter, during the reign of Lewis XIII., was again removed from the Convent of the Cordeliers to a house belonging to the same Order in the Rue de la Harpe.

On the death of François de Thou, he was succeeded by the first of the Bignons, the learned and deservedly celebrated ‘Jérôme I<sup>er</sup>,’ who in 1651 obtained the reversion of the office for his son. The year last named was also signalized by the death of Pierre Dupuy, one of the joint keepers (Gardes de la Bibliothèque) who bequeathed his Library to the King for the further augmentation of the collection he had already largely augmented in his life time.<sup>2</sup> His brother Jacques survived him but three years; he also bequeathing to the Royal Library, by his Will, a considerable collection of books.<sup>3</sup> Shortly afterwards an important series of MSS., extending to 1923 volumes was presented by Hippolyte, Count of Bethune. Of these no less than 950

<sup>1</sup> De Guignes, *Essai historiques* etc., in the *Notices et Extraits*, tom. i.

<sup>2</sup> Perrault, *Eloge de Pierre Dupuy*, reprinted in *Sylloge* etc. *ut supra*, xi, 54.

<sup>3</sup> Struvius, *Acta Literaria*, ii, 7.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

contain letters and original documents illustrative of the history of France.

Librarianship of  
Colbert, Bishop  
of Luçon.

Jacques Dupuy was succeeded by Nicholas Colbert, brother of the illustrious minister, and afterwards Bishop of Luçon. On his elevation to that dignity he nominally retained his office, the duties of which, however, were really performed by his brother, who, ere long, obtained an almost royal power over the Library, as one of the functions of his post of 'Superintendent of the King's buildings.'

Colbert used this power zealously and wisely. He had an ardent passion for books, and the pleasure he took in forming a splendid collection for himself by no means prevented him from largely increasing the King's. At the beginning of his sway the Royal Library numbered but 16,746 volumes, taking MSS. and printed books together. At his death, the number of printed books was upwards of 40,000, and that of MSS. upwards of 12,000.

Of these vast acquisitions the first was that of the State Papers and other MSS. of Antoine de Lomenie de Brienne, Secretary of State. In strictness the term *restitution* would be to some extent appropriate, since the King had a good claim to a large portion at all events of the collection. The next (made in 1662) was the large and curious Library of Raphael Trichet Du Fresne, who had spent much of his life in searching for books both abroad and at home. At the time of his death, he had amassed nearly 10,000 printed volumes and about 140 MSS. A special collection of books on Italian History had been purchased from him

by Fouquet (for 14,000 *livres*); and he had formed two other special collections—the one on the history of Spain, extending to 499 volumes; and the other on the history of the East Indies, comprising 135 volumes, and an Atlas in 15 volumes, at that period regarded as unique in its kind. The entire Library was purchased by the King of the collector's widow.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

By this time the Royal collection had outgrown its narrow accommodation in the *Rue de la Harpe*, and Colbert caused it to be transferred in 1666 to a more spacious house in the *Rue Vivienne*, to which was also removed, in the following year, the Royal Cabinet of Medals, which theretofore had been placed in the Louvre. That of Gaston, Duke of Orleans, together with his small but very choice collection of books and MSS., was also brought to the Rue Vivienne, and was followed by the fine collection of prints, in 224 folio volumes, which the King had recently purchased from the Abbé de Marolles or his heirs.

Removal of the  
Royal Library.

In 1667, the extensive Library of the famous Fouquet was brought to public sale. Of its 30,000 volumes—an unusual proportion of which is said to have been rare and valuable—2317 were selected and purchased for the Royal Library, including in the number that collection of works, on the History of Italy, of which mention has already been made.

The large additions which were thus acquired from sources so various, and by means which in some cases precluded all idea of selection, necessarily involved the acquisition of many duplicates, and led to the preparation, in 1668, of special inventories, not only of the

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

Disposal of the  
Duplicates of  
Royal Library.

duplicates in the Royal Library, but of those also of the Mazarine Library, with a view to mutual exchanges, after official appraisement. The list of printed books contained in the Mazarine Library, which were not to be found in that of the King, amounted to 3678 volumes, and that of the books wanting in the Mazarine Library, but of which the Royal collection contained duplicates, to 2341; the value of which appears to have been estimated as equal to that of the books in the former category. On this basis, accordingly, the exchange was made. The whole of the Mazarine MSS.—2556 in number— seem to have been transferred to the King's Library at the same time. Of these 200 were Hebrew; 343 in Arabic, Syriac, Turkish, Persian, or other Oriental languages; 229 in Greek; and 1422 in Latin, or in the languages of modern Europe.

Oriental  
Acquisitions.

Further opportunities soon occurred for the augmentation, more especially, of the Oriental part of the collection already so precious. Thus, for instance, at the sale of the Library of Gaulmin at Paris, and at that of Grotius at Leyden, considerable acquisitions were made, both of MSS. and of printed books, the majority of which were in the Eastern tongues. Still more important in their results were the measures which were taken, to profit by the researches of French travellers in the Levant. In this manner, from Colbert's day down to our own, additions have been made to the Royal Library of France, such as by no other means would have been attainable.

In 1669, a negociation was opened with the heirs of

the illustrious J. A. de Thou, for the acquisition of the whole of the noble Library he had bequeathed to his family, and which his son had considerably enlarged. At that time the Royal collection had increased to 30,000 volumes, but had nevertheless many striking deficiencies, which that of the De Thous would have supplied. The negociation was however broken off.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

Fruitless nego-  
ciation respect-  
ing the De Thou  
Library.

That the dispersion of a Library so precious, both for its contents and its associations, should have been permitted, must always be matter of regret. To have foreseen such an event would have caused much grief to the founder. Nor can the gratification with which collectors occasionally pounce upon a choice Thuanus volume be, for a moment, put in the scale against the delight and instruction which would have been derivable from the public preservation of the whole. For forty years, persevering exertion was used to assemble, from all parts of Europe, books of intrinsic worth, in their best editions, and most sumptuous form. Sometimes copies of special beauty were printed expressly for this Library. At length 8000 volumes of printed books and 1000 MSS. were assembled. It was rich alike in Greek and Latin Classics, in the masterpieces of modern literature, and in the monuments of national history.<sup>1</sup> To ensure, as he hoped, its permanent existence De Thou made this provision in his last will: "*Bibliothecam meam ..... quam integram conservari non solum familiæ meæ, sed etiam rei literariæ interest, di-*

The Library of  
De Thou.

<sup>1</sup> Paralipomena in Thuani *Historiarum sui temporis libri xxxviii*; Vigneul, *Mélanges de littérature*, i, 26, as quoted by Collinson, *Life of Thuanus*, ad finem.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

*vidi, vendi ac dissipari veto*, eamque communem cum numismatis antiquis aureis, argenteis et æreis inter filios, qui literis operam navabunt, facio, ita ut etiam ceteris aliisque philologis ad usum publicum pateat. Ejus custodiam Petro Puteano cognato meo et multis nominibus mihi charo, donec filii adolecant, committo, qui et libros MSS. iis qui opus habebunt utendos dare poterit, modo de illis restituendis idonee caveatur.”<sup>1</sup> But it was all in vain. That collection of which it was proudly said that he who had not seen it, had not seen Paris—(*Lutetiam non vidisse censetur, qui Bibliothecam Thuanam non vidit*)<sup>2</sup> was preserved for a generation or two, but within sixty three years was sold, and for less money (according to Grævius,) than the cost of the binding. It is, however, to be remembered that no unworthy motive, or degrading insensibility to the obligation entailed by an illustrious name, led to this step. It was necessitated by the pressure of debts, incurred in the discharge of ambassadorial functions. The discredit of the transaction belongs to Lewis XIV., and in all probability the motive which led to the refusal was a contemptible one, as we know to have been the motives of many of the small acts of that “great monarch.” But eventually some of the choicest of the De Thou treasures (after passing through the Libraries of the President de Menars and the Cardinal de Soubise) were added to those

<sup>1</sup> *Sylloge Scriptorum* etc., ut supra, vii (De J. A. Thuani Testamento et morte), 2.

<sup>2</sup> P. D. Huetii *Commentarius de rebus ad eum pertinentibus*, 65 seqq. Collinson, *Life of Thuanus*, ii, 236-239; 265-269.

of the *Bibliothèque du Roi*. Arrangements which had been set on foot, almost contemporaneously with the endeavour to preserve the Thuanian, for the purchase of the books of Jacques Mentel, an eminent physician, were successfully carried through, and led to an accession of nearly 10,000 volumes.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

To the untiring zeal and vigilance of Colbert, the Library also owed some useful accessions of a kind differing from all which have hitherto been mentioned. Well acquainted with the value of the important historical materials which lay scattered throughout the provincial Archives of France, and in the muniment rooms of monasteries and Corporations, he employed many competent archæologists in the transcription of charters and deeds, in these various repositories, and this on so extensive a scale that in the year 1670, from Bearn and Languedoc alone, a sufficient number of transcripts were received to make 340 folio volumes.

Colbert's zeal  
for the augment-  
ation of the  
French Histo-  
rical MSS.

The researches of private travellers, or of agents especially commissioned for the purpose, were neither the only nor the most efficient means which were employed for foreign acquisitions.

These, indeed, as has been intimated, were often strikingly successful. Father Vansleb (a Dominican Monk, well versed in the Oriental languages) procured, for example, during his five years of travel in Egypt and Syria—from 1671 to 1676—no less than 660 MSS., in Hebrew, Syriac, Coptic, Arabic, Turkish, Persian, and Greek. A few years later, Mabillon, one of the many glories of an Order far more illustrious than that of St. Dominic, obtained, during his travels in Italy,

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

Large accessions  
through the  
French Ambassadors.

nearly 4000 volumes of printed books. But the acquisitions which were made at various periods through the exertions or the official influence of the Ambassadors of France were more important still. In this respect, as in some others, the history of the diplomatic service of our neighbours and allies presents, usually, a salient contrast to our own.

Amongst the earliest of the French diplomatists who, in this way, have earned a niche of grateful commemoration in the annals of their National Library, was M. Verjus, Ambassador at the Court of Portugal, who purchased at Lisbon an extensive collection of books on the domestic and colonial history of the Peninsula. His example was soon followed by D'Avaux and D'Alencé in Holland; by D'Obeil in England; and by Piqueterre in Sweden. By Savary de Brèves, and his successors, at Constantinople.

In 1683, by the death of Colbert, the Library sustained a loss, which was but partially supplied by his successor Louvois, although he continued in the track which had been marked for him as respects liberal provisions for its maintenance and augmentation. Soon after his appointment he began to take active measures for the enforcement of that statutable deposit of the copies of works printed 'with privilege' which had been enacted by Henry II. A new decree of the Royal Council, however, was found to be necessary, and it was promulgated in January 1689.

The death of the Minister de Louvois, which occurred in 1691, interrupted a magnificent project for a new building, which he had intended to cause to be

erected for the Library in the *Place Vendôme*, and led eventually to considerable changes in its internal administration. Up to that time the office of Keeper (*Maître de la Librairie*) had been dependent on the Superintendent of Royal Buildings, but thenceforward it was made dependent on the King alone. The text of the decree runs thus:—After reciting the appointment of the Abbé de Louvois it enacts that he shall enjoy the privileges and perform the functions of the office of *Maître de la Librairie, Intendant et Garde du Cabinet des Livres, Manuscrits, Médailles et raretés antiques et modernes, et Garde de la Bibliothèque de Sa Majesté, sous l'autorité de Sa Majesté seulement; non obstant qu'il soit porté par ses provisions du mois d'Avril 1684, qu'il devoit l'exercer sous l'autorité et direction du Sur-Intendant des Bâtimens, dont Sa Majesté le décharge et dispense, lui et ses successeurs en la dite charge, et feront les dépenses qu'il conviendra faire pour la Bibliothèque ... et autres concernant ... la dite charge, ordonnées par Sa Majesté, etc.*

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

In 1694, a plan of international exchanges was adopted which continued to be followed for some years, although its thorough developement was to be left for the second half of the nineteenth Century. The duplicate books of the Royal Library were given in exchange for new works printed in foreign countries, and in this way many important books were obtained more especially in Germany and in England. Interchanges of this kind extended even to China. In 1697, a present from the Emperor laid the foundation of that extensive collection

Extensive inter-  
change of books  
etc. with foreign  
governments.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

of Chinese literature which has long been one of the glories of this Library, and in return a fine set of the Lewis XIV. prints was presented by the King.

Our countryman, Dr. Martin Lister (whose narrative of his travels, though it gave occasion for ridicule to some of his critics, is both intelligent and amusing), has described with some minuteness his visit to the Royal Library, in 1698.

Lister's Account  
of the Paris  
Library in 1698.

"This Library," he says, "consists of at least 50,000 volumes of printed books, and 15,000 MSS. in all languages. They work daily and hard at the catalogue which they intend to print. I saw ten thick folios of it, fairly transcribed for the press. .... They have two indexes; one of the matter and contents of books, and another of authors, wherein are all the works they have, .... and the titles likewise of all that they know of that are wanting, with an \* in the margin, ... that they may know what they have to buy ..."

The most noticeable accessions during the first few years of the 18th century belong to the department of MSS. The Archbishop of Rheims made a donation of 500 choice MSS.—306 of them Latin, 111 Greek, 53 French, 16 Italian, and 14 Hebrew, and nearly all derived from the collection of Fouquet—and to these, after his death (in 1710), 58 Liturgical MSS. were added by his heirs. By the intervention of the same prelate, a collection of modern MSS.—275 in number, chiefly in Latin and French—were purchased from the heirs of M. Faure, a Doctor of the Sorbonne, famous in his day. And whilst the Archbishop was actively

promoting the aggrandizement of the Library at home, the Abbé de Louvois, his nephew, then on his travels was collecting books for it in the principal cities of Italy. Soon after his return he purchased (in 1706) a curious collection of MSS., extending to upwards of 400 volumes, which had formerly belonged to Emery Bigot, and which included a MS. of the Gospels of high antiquity, remarkable for the beauty of its condition.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

It was about the same period that the department which had enlisted so much zeal and such wide-spread researches for its enrichment, was infamously despoiled by a hypocritical priest, who sought to varnish a double apostacy by pretences of serving the government in matters connected with its foreign affairs. Jean Aymont, originally a priest in Dauphiny, had professed Protestantism, and established himself at the Hague, whence he opened a correspondence with M. Clément, who then held the office of *Garde de la Bibliothèque* (in which he had succeeded the celebrated traveller Thevenot), and by whom on his subsequent arrival in Paris he was cordially welcomed. He remained in that city above a year, obtained the favourable notice of Cardinal de Noailles, entered the 'Seminary of Foreign Missions,' became a constant frequenter of the Library, and at length found opportunities to plunder it of many fine MSS., and to mutilate many others of marvellous rarity and beauty,—amongst them the Bible of Charles the Bald, and a venerable MS. of the Pauline Epistles, written on vellum in golden letters. From the Bible forty leaves had been cut, and from the Epistles of St. Paul thirty-five. Twenty-two years after the theft,

The thefts of  
Jean Aymont.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

the liberality of Edward Harley, Earl of Oxford (the founder of the 'Harleian collection, ), led him to gladden the hearts of the Librarians, by the gift of thirty-four of the missing leaves of the last-named MS. which had come into his Library; the other leaf having, a little while before, been purchased at the Hague. Of Charles the Bald's Bible but a single leaf was recovered.

Amongst the MSS. which were stolen bodily, were original Acts of that "Council of Jerusalem" which Lewis XIV. had caused to be convoked in 1672, with the view of arraying the Greek Churches against the Protestants, by shewing their agreement in certain points of dogmatic teaching with the Church of Rome. This MS. had been lent to Antoine Arnauld, when engaged (whether as author or as editor) on the famous work, *De la perpétuité de la foi sur l'Eucharistie*, After his death it had been placed in the Royal Library, but without the usual stamp, or any other mark of ownership. The impudent purloiner availed himself of this oversight to assert that it had never belonged to the King, but was the property of the Monastery of St. Germain-des-Prés, from a member of which Community—at heart a Protestant—he had received it, for the purpose of refuting the deductions of Arnauld as to the faith of the Eastern Churches respecting the Eucharist. It required repeated efforts—extending over two years—to obtain the restitution of this MS. by the exertion of the authority of the States General. Clément, who was inconsolable at the misfortune, of which he had been the innocent cause, lived long enough

to witness this act of restitution, but died in 1712, after five years of vexation and suffering.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

In 1708, the Library received a singular accession in the consignment to it, after fifteen years of detention at the Custom House, of an ownerless box of books, which its annalist describes as "livres Tartares;" and in the year following one still more singular (not only in the manner of its acquirement, but in its subsequent adventures) in the shape of the autograph maps of that Survey of Ireland which laid the foundation of the brilliant fortunes of Sir William Petty, and had no small influence in moulding the subsequent political history of the sister kingdom. These maps, in their voyage to London, in a ship belonging to the first Earl of Shelburne, were captured by a French privateer, and were presented to the King's Library by the Secretary General of the Navy. Some years afterwards they were lent to Cardinal Dubois, and by him to the geographer Delisle, amongst whose effects they were found by his heirs, without any mark of their ownership, and only by chance, it would seem, did they find their way back to the Library shelves.

Acquisition of  
part of the Irish  
Maps and MSS.  
of Sir W. Petty.

By the bequest of Clément, the Library was enriched, in 1712, by a series of engraved portraits, 18,000 in number; and by purchase from the heirs of his predecessor, Thevenot, it received a valuable accession of MSS. principally Oriental. A further addition of Oriental MSS. accrued shortly afterwards by the legacy of that worthy Orientalist Antoine Galland, whose version of the "Arabian Nights" has, in one form or

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

The De Galg-  
nières collection.

The Library re-  
modelled by  
Abbé Bignon.

other, become a Household book to so many thousands of youthful readers in all parts of the world.

The last important acquisition which marks the annals of the Royal Library under the reign of Lewis XIV. was the presented Collection of François de Gauguier, a splendid gift which was splendidly rewarded. This accession carried up the number of volumes to 70,000.

The Regency of the Duke of Orleans brought no relaxation, either at home or abroad, in the efforts for its further aggrandizement. And, more fortunately still, even the premature death of the zealous Librarian De Louvois, was largely compensated by the excellent choice which was made of his successor in the person of the Abbé Bignon.

The first step of the new functionary was the preparation of a complete inventory of the Library, in all its departments,—a task which occupied the persons to whom it was entrusted during fifteen months;—and the second was the remodelling of its internal organisation, with the view of bringing it into better harmony with the growth of the various collections.

Five distinct departments were now created:—  
I. MANUSCRIPTS; II. PRINTED BOOKS; III. DEEDS AND HERALDIC DOCUMENTS (*Titres et Généalogies*); IV. PRINTS; V. MEDALS;—each with its responsible keeper, and with a proper staff of assistants. Whilst, by this means, a more thorough division of labour, under one controlling mind, was effected in the interior of the *Bibliothèque du Roi*, steps were also taken to centralize the general superintendence of the other Royal Libraries—those of the Louvre and of Fontainebleau—by pri-

vate treaties for the transfer of the patents of their respective keepers. M. Bignon at the same time obtained for his nephew the reversion of his office.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

The first salient accession which marks the administration of 'Bignon II.' was that of the collection of MSS. which had been formed with great care and research by the learned Baluze,—about a thousand in number, exclusive of a large series of Charters, Bulls, and other public documents; the second was that of 800 volumes of Chinese books which had been brought from China by the French missionaries. These were followed by eighteen hundred more which M. Bignon obtained through the intervention of the East-India Company.

The cataloguing of these Chinese acquisitions was committed to Fourmont, and here he found materials for his curious *Dissertation sur les annales Chinoises*, in the course of which he speaks with enthusiasm of the great liberality and the wide research which were employed for the augmentation of the Library:—"In History, in Geography, in Astronomy,—in Philosophers, and in Physicians,—for the literature of China, of Tartary, of India,—the King's Library is now the richest treasury in Europe. Shall I be believed," he adds, "if I say that—besides the books brought by Father Couplet, besides those which Abbé Bignon has presented, besides those which in 1720 the gentlemen of the Foreign Missions added to the collection,—in History alone, without reckoning works on the other Sciences, or Encyclopædias, we received six hundred and eighty-three volumes?" Fourmont himself, a few years later,

Fourmont's Account of the  
Oriental acquisitions, etc.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

received a foreign mission on behalf of the Library which led to some important acquisitions, although they were of a kind other than that which had been anticipated, but of this I shall have to speak hereafter.

Removal of the  
Library to the  
Mazarine Palace.

Whilst books were thus being rapidly collected from distant parts of the world, accessions of value were also made at home. An important bequest was made by Dacier, who died in 1723, and the collection at the Louvre was incorporated with the King's. Meanwhile, the crash which followed the magnificent but delusive financial scheme of John Law, and his co-speculators, afforded a favourable opportunity of relieving the overladen shelves and floors of the Library, by the transfer of their contents to those palaces of Mazarin and Nevers, which, after being thronged by the most brilliant of the courtiers of Louis XIV., in the day when the old courtly splendour of France was at its height, and after witnessing the insane spectacle of those motley crowds, wherein gay duchesses, and grave academicians, and even grey-headed statesmen, struggled with swindlers, for admission to the antichambers of a share-broker, were at length to house the mute teachers who tell the story and point the moral both of King-worship and of Mammon-worship, and who will not always tell them in vain. Many difficulties had to be overcome, before the transfer was satisfactorily effected, but the Abbé Bignon persevered, and, with the powerful aid of the Count de Maurepas, at length succeeded.

In 1728, the Library obtained, by the gift of M. Morel de Thoisy, one of those vast collections of pamph

lets and fugitive pieces, the assembling of which seems to many persons a strange crotchet, but which to the patient and competent historian prove mines of intellectual wealth. This collection contained nearly 60,000 articles. Extensive consignments of foreign books were also received from Germany, Switzerland and Portugal.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

The news of the establishment of a Turkish printing office in Constantinople gave birth to the idea of an application for its productions, and for a Catalogue of the Library of the Sultan; and thus, indirectly, led to the well-known mission of Sevin and Fourmont. They reached Constantinople in December 1728, but could not obtain entrance into the mysterious repository which it was their especial object to examine. Their travels, however, were far from being fruitless. Sevin established himself at Constantinople, excited the activity of the French consuls, collected, in less than two years, more than six hundred Oriental MSS., and laid the foundation of a school of Oriental transcribers and translators, to whose labours in after years the King's Library was greatly indebted. Fourmont travelled through Greece, and though he met with few opportunities of acquiring MSS., he collected an important series of Inscriptions.

Mission to Constantinople of  
the Abbés Sevin  
and Fourmont.

Shortly afterwards the Department of MSS. received several important accessions. Amongst them may be specified the biblical and liturgical collection of the monastery of St. Martial at Limoges — two hundred and four in number, and for the most part very ancient; — the MS. portions of the famous Library of the President de Mesmes, extending to upwards of 600 volumes, and

Large Acquisitions of MSS.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

including, besides a remarkable series of State Papers, several MSS. in the autograph of that eminent Magistrate; as well as part of the still more famous Library of Colbert, said to have contained the richest collection of MSS. of that day, those of the Vatican and of the King of France only excepted; and (in addition to his printed books) the smaller but choice collection of M. de Cangé. So that in a very short period not fewer than ten thousand MSS. were added to the Library, whilst of this large number an unusual proportion was both rich and rare.

An augmentation so considerable, and of a kind so interesting to scholars, was appropriately commemorated by a medal which the *Royal Academy of Inscriptions and Polite Literature* caused to be struck in 1732. The obverse presents a bust of the King, with the usual legend; the reverse the following inscription within an olive and laurel wreath:—

QUOD  
BONO REIPUBLICÆ  
LITER. CONSULUIT,  
BIBLIOTHECA REGIA  
X MILLIB. CODD.  
MSS. AUOTA  
M. DOC. XXXII.

I pass over many minor acquisitions, not because they are undeserving of notice, but because they are too numerous to permit of detail. Many of them in the history of almost any other Library, would claim a prominent place. No Ambassador or Consul of France seems to have regarded his duties as fulfilled unless he had become a benefactor or, at the least, an active agent of the Royal Library. Italy and Turkey, Spain and Portugal, Russia and Denmark, London and the Hague,

were all, in this as in other ways, made to contribute to its treasures. Nor was it only in the principal literary languages of the world that books were eagerly sought. The less important dialects of the East were as carefully represented as were the most famous; the literature of Fins and Icelanders as well as that of Germans and of Swedes.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

The Abbé Bignon, in 1741,—when almost an octogenarian,—resigned or virtually resigned his office to his nephew (who, it will be remembered, had obtained the reversion of it in 1722), but although he survived his active career only two years, his successor died before him, and was replaced by another nephew, who retained the librarianship until 1772. The internal organisation of the Library and the systematic arrangements for its correspondence with all parts of the world, were now so wisely settled, that the new functionary had but to walk steadily onward in a well-beaten track. The decade 1750—1760 was chiefly marked by important acquisitions of French Historical MSS., more especially those of Du Cange and of the University and Cathedral of Paris, and the important series of documents relating to Lorraine, which had been formed at Nancy, and were removed after the death of Lancelot. The fortunes of the MSS. left by Du Cange were very singular. Many were sold. Others were parcelled out amongst his relatives, in so piece-meal a fashion that parts of a single series were discovered, some at Amiens, some at Paris. Several important MSS., after passing through the Libraries of the Abbé de Camps and of Prince Eugène, were lodged in the Imperial Library of Vienna.

The Succession  
of Librarians.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

Ultimately, by the pious industry of a collateral descendant of the great antiquary (and after a series of researches, so long and so patient, that they bring to one's mind the fabled quest for the mangled limbs of Osiris,) they were at length reunited, and deposited in the Royal Library of France.

Progress and  
publication of  
Catalogues.

Within the same period was published that portion of the great Catalogue of printed books which contained the Class *Literature*, and the commencement of the Class *Jurisprudence*. The Class *Theology* had already appeared (in three volumes, 1739-42). At this point, the important enterprise was destined to interruption for nearly a century. Of the Catalogue, of which the last volume appeared in 1753, as well as of that of which the first volume was published in 1855, I shall have to speak at large in another part of this work. At present it may be sufficient to say, that both the plan and the execution of the work of the eighteenth century were such as to make all bibliographers regret its suspension, and that what has been recently done in the way of a resumption of the task warrants high anticipations of its worthy accomplishment. A catalogue of the Oriental, Greek and Latin MSS. had also been published, between the years 1739 and 1744' (*Catalogus Codicum Manuscriptorum Bibliothecæ Regiæ*, in four volumes, folio.)

In 1762 the munificence of the learned and estimable physician and scholar Falconnet added to the shelves of the Royal Library no less than 11,000 selected volumes. Twenty years before, he had offered to the King all the

books in his large and choice Library which the royal Collection did not already possess on condition that he might retain the use of them until his death. That event now led to their transfer.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

Three years afterwards the Library of Huet, Bishop of Avranches, further augmented this great treasure house of learning. It added 8071 printed volumes and 200 MSS., but in this acquisition; as in so many that had preceded it, the number of the books is far less deserving of notice than their intrinsic worth, enhanced as that was in the present instance by the MS. annotations with which the worthy Bishop had enriched them. The collection also includes many compositions of his own.

Acquisition of  
the Library of  
Huet.

One of the circumstances that in combination with others had led to the last-mentioned accession—the suppression, namely, of the Society of Jesus,—led also to the acquirement by purchase of many printed books, historical as well as theological, which, but for that suppression, had probably remained wholly unattainable. A few of the MSS. of the Paris Jesuits came subsequently to the *Bibliothèque du Roi*, but by another channel. The whole of them, it is said, had been purchased by Meerman, who in token of his gratitude for the removal, at the instance of the Dutch Ambassador, of certain difficulties which had impeded their removal to Holland, presented some thirty of them to the royal collection.

A rich assemblage of printed books, MSS. and prints accrued in 1766, by purchase from the heirs of the la-

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

The De Fontanieu Collection  
of Charters.

borious antiquary De Fontanieu. Of printed volumes there were nearly 6000, and of MSS. about 1200, in addition to a series of charters and documents illustrative of the history of France, sixty thousand in number. Some rare and valuable books were also obtained from the famous Library of the Duke of La Valière; amongst them a copy, on vellum, of the *Rationale* of Durandus (1459); the *Hortus Sanitatis* (without date); Henry the Third's copy of the *Statutes* etc. of the Order of the Holy Ghost, with the arms of the first Knights of the Order, splendidly emblazoned; the Treatise of René, King of Sicily, on Joustings and Tournaments; &c. Our countryman Bruce gained for his name an honoured place in the annals of the Library by presenting to it a fine MS., '*The Book of Enoch*' which he had brought from Abyssinia.

In March, 1772, Armand Jérôme Bignon was succeeded by Jean Frédéric Bignon, whose administration of the Library continued almost to the eve of the Revolution. The acquisitions of this period are more remarkable in the department of Medals—that of the Pelerin cabinet in 1775 is especially memorable—and in that of Genealogy, than in those of printed Books and MSS.

In 1782, Le Prince published his *Essai historique sur la Bibliothèque du Roi, et sur chacun des dépôts qui la composent*,<sup>1</sup> (a work on which I have, thus far, largely

<sup>1</sup> A new Edition of this work was published in 1856, by M. Louis Paris, 'Directeur du Cabinet historique.' It is a useful book as it contains

drawn for the materials of this outline of the history of the Royal Library.) The author concludes his essay by an elaborate description, both of the buildings of the Library and of their more prominent contents. The number of the MSS. he states to be upwards of 25,000, including a matchless collection on the History of France. Of the Foreign MSS., he represents those in Hebrew as the most considerable. He proceeds to describe in detail, and in the chronological order of their acquisition, the various separate collections, the aggregation of which constituted the MS. Library of the Kings of France. Already it had become the noblest collection in this kind which consummate learning and far-extended research, in union with royal magnificence, had been able to amass. How it was to withstand the perils and to profit by the opportunities of the stern Revolutionary period now fast approaching, we shall see hereafter.

During the latter years of the librarianship of Jean Frédéric Bignon, the growth of the Library, in all its departments was to some extent, and of necessity, checked by those gathering financial embarrassments which had so important a share in hastening the Revolution. Yet at his death, in 1784, the number of

the crude *materials* for a continuation of the narrative to the present time. That no such continuation is attempted is perhaps less to be regretted than that some obvious oversights and errors of the original are permitted to remain. Thus, for example, at p. 60 the *Abbé de Louvois* is confounded with his father the Minister, and at page 72 we read of "John II." King of England. At p. 105, after the words "*Bibliothèque du Roi*", the original continues "*ainsi qu'on le voit par l'inscription placée sur la porte royale.*" These words are left out in the reprint, and yet the next sentence begins "*Cette porte*" etc.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

Le Prince's  
History of the  
Library, (founded  
on the Essay  
prefixed to the  
great Catalogue.)

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

printed books had approached to nearly 200,000 volumes. Probably in extent, and unquestionably in intrinsic value, it was already the foremost Library then existing.

§. 3. HISTORY OF THE ROYAL LIBRARY FROM THE APPOINTMENT OF LEFEVRE D'ORMESSON DE NOYSEAU TO THE DEATH OF JOSEPH VAN PRAET, (1784-1836.)

Jean Frédéric Bignon was succeeded in his office as head of the Royal Library by Lefèvre d'Ormesson de Noyseau, a 'Premier President' who, like so many others who had previously thrown lustre on that dignity, was an ardent lover of books. But the various changes, which were so rapidly induced by the events of the Revolution, long precluded that dominant influence of one ruling mind which had hitherto been so observable in the history of the Royal Library. It is curious, however, to note that the year which was marked by the death of the last of the Librarians under the old system, was also that of the entrance into the Royal Library of Joseph Van Praet, who in later years became, virtually though not nominally, the governing power of the institution.

Effects of the  
Revolutionary  
Storm.

The first direct effect of the Revolution of 1789 was a diminution of the funds appropriated to the maintenance and augmentation of the Library. In the two preceding years, 1788 and 1789, the revenue assigned to it had been respectively 130,000 and 140,000 livres, or, on the average, £5625 sterling. At first, the Constituent Assembly reduced this sum to 110,000 livres

(£4583), but that sum was proved to be inadequate, and in 1791 a special grant was made of 100,000 livres.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

Another step was taken as early as November 1789 which was destined to have extensive and enduring results. By Royal letters patent it was decreed that Catalogues of the Libraries and Archives of Chapters and Monasteries should be officially registered.

In 1792, Lefèvre d'Ormesson de Noyseau was deprived of his office, and was succeeded by Carra and Champfort, both of whom, in the sequel, together with the venerable Barthélémy (Keeper of the Medals) and the amiable Van Praet, were in turn denounced and imprisoned. The last named, after his liberation, had to conceal himself for three months. Carra—of whom Lamartine has said that he was one of those men, “who have a thirst for glory without understanding what it is,—who fling themselves into the torrent of the dominant ideas of the day, float upon its surface, and then are horrified at the sudden perception that it is sweeping them into crime”,—perished on the scaffold as a Girondist (one of the famous ‘Twenty two’); and the same fate subsequently befel Girey-Dupré, Keeper of the MSS., who at an earlier period of ‘the Terror’ had already, by the interposition of Vergniaud, narrowly escaped it. Champfort, more unhappy still, in the horror which seized him on a second arrest, attempted to kill himself in one of the galleries of the Library, and though he recovered from his wounds, soon died, as the phrase is, of “a broken heart.” D’Ormesson, his

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

predecessor also perished on the Revolutionary Scaffold during the height of the 'Terror'.

During the shortlived ascendancy of the wretched faction of Robespierre the great National Library of France, in common with the Provincial Libraries, narrowly escaped a most destructive outbreak of Vandalism. A decree was actually drawn up which declared that "the books of the Public Libraries of Paris, and of the Departments, could no longer be permitted *to offend the eyes of Republicans by shameful marks of servitude*, and that all such must be immediately effaced; Fleur-de-lis, for example, and armorial bearings, whether on the bindings, or in other parts of books, together with all prefaces and dedications addressed to kings or nobles must disappear." To Antoine Auguste Renouard, not less distinguished for his accomplishments as a man of letters, than for his skill and enterprise as a bookseller and publisher, is mainly owing the preservation of the French Libraries from irreparable injury, and of the French people from indelible disgrace. He interposed with remarkable energy, and at no small personal risk, and was zealously seconded by Messrs. Chardin and Didot (l'aîné) in the newspapers, as well as by Chénier Thibaut and Romme in the Convention.

The Vandalism  
of the 'Reign  
of Terror.'

Champollion Figéac has said — somewhat too broadly, although he doubtless intended the assertion to be taken in a limited sense, which the facts might warrant, — "The truth, as regards the National Library, is that it

lost nothing under the domination of the *Vandals*, not even when it had an actor for its Librarian." It is very certain, however that, if its shelves were not actively despoiled, supplies which under better auspices would inevitably have found their way to them, were cut off in most vandalic fashion. In 1793, Hubert Pascal Ameilhon (whose thirty years of faithful service as Librarian of the *Hôtel de Ville*, ought to have spared him the insulting offers of that degrading appointment which in a moment of weakness he stooped to accept,) was nominated a 'Commissioner for the *Examination* of Patents of Nobility &c.', and in that capacity he thus wrote to the Syndical Attorney General of the Department of Paris:—"I am instructed to apprise you that the Commissions for examining the documents in the 'Cabinet of the late King's Orders', are ready to deliver to the Commissaries of the Department two hundred and seventy volumes and cartons *which remain to be destroyed*;" and on another occasion: "I send you an account of the various articles which remain to be burnt, including 128 bound volumes and 34 boxes containing papers relating to the Order of the Holy Ghost, and to other Orders; thirty-four volumes of papers from which was compiled the *Armorial générale de la France*; one hundred and sixty-six volumes of the 'Le Laboureur Collection', &c., and two volumes of writs of nobility."

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

The Commission  
of Hubert Pascal  
Ameilhon.

In September 1795 Villar, Deputy of La Mayenne, presented to the Convention a Report in which he proposed extensive changes in the internal organization of the National Library. "At present", he says, "it is governed by a single head. That does not accord with

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

Reorganization  
of the Royal  
Library on re-  
publican prin-  
ciples.

our principles", and after referring to the alterations which had been introduced into the administration of the Museum of Natural History, proceeds to recommend the suppression of the place of Chief Librarian, and the substitution of a Board of Keepers (*Conservatoire*) to be composed of eight men of known literary or scientific attainments "bound to one another in the bands of fraternity, enjoying the same salaries and *possessing the same powers*." He then discusses the question of the augmentation of the collections, recommending as indispensable the purchase (1) of the books printed from year to year in France; (2) of those printed from year to year abroad; and (3) of such old books as are rare and are regarded as monuments of the art of printing. He especially recommends to notice books finely illustrated; books having the marginal notes of distinguished scholars; books printed on vellum; and the first editions of classic authors. He lays great stress on the importance of seizing opportunity by the forelock and of disregarding the suggestions of a false economy (especially in the pursuit of *Editiones principes*) which he says, does but multiply difficulties, and inflict upon us vain regrets. He has even the courage,—we are in 1795, it must be remembered,—apropos of the Classics to quote the saying of Montaigne: "*Il faut avoir les reins bien fermes pour entreprendre à marcher front à front avec ces gens-là.*"

In accordance with the recommendations of this Report the Convention on the 25th Vendémiaire, an IV (17 Oct. 1795) decreed the creation of a Board of eight Keepers of departments, allotting two to the collection of Printed

Books; three to that of Manuscripts; two to that of Antiquities and Medals; and one to that of Prints. A Chairman (*Directeur*) was to be yearly chosen by and from the Board, and was to be eligible only during two consecutive years. To the board collectively was entrusted the entire administration of the funds, the appointment and the dismissal of all subordinate officers and servants, and the general control of the establishment. An express regulation was made that the Library should be open to students (*aux travailleurs*), during nine days in every "decade", for four hours daily; and to visitors (*pour les curieux*), during three days in every like period, for the same number of hours. One month in every year was set apart for the proper examination and cleansing of the Library in all its departments.

No vital change was made in this system for three and thirty years. During this interval, modifications of detail of course occurred. During the administration, for example, of the Home Department, by Lucien Bonaparte, the 'Director' was denominated 'Administrator' and was made to depend more immediately upon the Minister of that Department; and during that of Chaptal, the lending out of books, MSS., and other articles was, for a time, interdicted, but this last named regulation was soon mitigated into a restriction instead of an absolute cessation of the practice. Further regulations having the same object were established under the Empire (7. Jan. 1813) by Count Montalivet.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.  
Details of the  
Reorganization.

As is well known, the accessions which the National Library received from the vast stores of the suppressed

Vast increase of  
the National  
Library.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

monasteries, churches, and other corporations which the Revolution submerged in its onward course, and from the Libraries of many wealthy persons who either perished by the Guillotine or emigrated, were enormous. But their very extent made them for a time rather a hindrance than an advantage. Repositories were indeed appointed for the reception of such books, for their assortment into classes, and for their subsequent appropriation to various Libraries, some in the capital and some in the provinces, in accordance with the character of the books and the wants of the Libraries. But the times were too perilous and the movement of events too rapid for much discrimination.

The Evacuation  
of the Library  
of St. Victor.

Ameilhon, of whom we have had a glimpse as the agent of Vandalism, soon redeemed his momentary aberration by great and brilliant services. He obtained another "commission" to assist in collecting the Libraries of the dissolved monasteries. On one occasion the infamous Pache—by turns the protégé, the flatterer, and the betrayer of Roland and the Girondists,—had allowed *three hours* for the complete evacuation of the great Library of the Abbey of St. Victor—memorable as the first Library ever opened to the public in France. That interval over, all the books that remained were to be thrown 'out of window.' With difficulty did Ameilhon obtain the substitution of days for hours, and then set instantly to work, with every cart he could lay hands on, to remove the books to a neighbouring hospital.

With similar energy, on other occasions he turned churches into receptacles for books, and at length

(according to his biographer), had assembled no less than 800,000 volumes,—as well from the confiscated Libraries of the other victims of the Revolution, as from those of the monastic communities. In this way he had the satisfaction of saving, amongst others, the Libraries of Malesherbes and of Lavoisier, and, in happier times of restoring them to their respective heirs. Six or seven years of his life are said to have been occupied in labours like these.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

Of the books thus amassed it is certain that a very considerable number came to the National Library, but by what principles or rules the selection was governed, or to what extent it proceeded, is matter of conjecture. And this uncertainty becomes anything rather than surprising, when we learn that within ten years of the present time—half a century after their acquisition—many of these books were still uncatalogued, unclassified, and even unstamped. The story, as M. Paulin Paris has told it, is a curious one. M. van Praet, he says, “superintended, alone, the collocation of those wonderful masses of books which had been gathered from all the Libraries of monks, of churches, of princes sentenced to death, and of great nobles compelled to emigrate. He carefully placed them, side by side, on the second floor of the Library, arranging them according to the sources whence they came, and, as much as possible, keeping them in the old order. Whether from a doubt if so many treasures would continue to belong to the nation, or, as is more probable, from want of time, M. van Praet postponed to days of greater leisure that stamping and numbering of the books which alone

Disposal of the  
mass of con-  
fiscated Books.

Van Praet's  
method of re-  
ducing chaos to  
order.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

could serve to identify them as national property." The books thus confiscated bore the general designation of "the Residue" (*Fonds du résidu*). Having neither stamp nor press-mark, it follows naturally that serious losses have been sustained in this part of the immense collection. The extensive acquirements of Van Praet and his passion for bibliography largely mitigated the inconveniences resulting from this want of classification and of system. He made selections of Incunabula, of books printed on vellum, of the first productions of the French and Belgian presses, of books containing the earliest wood-cuts, and the like; and thus placed at the disposal, both of men of learning, and of mere curiosity-seekers, thousands of choice volumes which no one else would have known where to find. What resulted when the "living catalogue" was unhappily no longer alive we shall see hereafter.

State of the De-  
partment of MSS.

The case has been even worse with the Department of MSS. Here large accessions of the Revolutionary period, and even of the years which immediately preceded it, have remained uncatalogued and, to some extent, unarranged, almost up to the present day, and this despite zealous and repeated efforts on the part of the officers of the Library, to obtain the *means* of bringing about a better state of things.

In the able report which M. Taschereau addressed to the Minister of Public Instruction in 1854, he has forcibly described both the confusion which rapid and enormous acquisitions, *unaccompanied by adequate provision for the due arrangement*, had introduced, and the

methods which were ultimately taken by way of remedy. "In the first place," he says, "there were many extensive collections which had remained in bundles and parcels. Some of these were part of the Old French series (literally 'stock'—*l'ancien fonds français*), that is, they had belonged to the Library before 1792; others were of the new series, that is, they formed part of the acquisitions of the Revolutionary period, or of that which followed. Disorder had crept into these bundles—some of which, though unbound and unstamped, had been given out to Readers,—by the intermingling of their contents, and this to such an extent that in a very short space of time the re-arrangement of the 'Moreau Collection' had been thrice undertaken, and that of the 'Fevret de Fontette Collection' twice, since 1849. When properly arranged the collections which came under this category amounted to 1678 volumes. And, in the second place, other collections, most of them of vast interest for our national history, entirely unarranged, had remained inaccessible to students from their date of their entrance into the Library, a period, as respects many of them, of seventy years. Those which come under this second head amount to 1529 volumes."

Four other considerable accessions which, at the date of this Report (25 December 1854), were still in course of arrangement, would it was estimated, when classed and bound, make about 11,500 volumes. These were (1.) the extensive collection of the Attorney general Joly de Henry, rich in important papers relating to the administration of justice; (2.) the Papers relating

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

Taschereau's  
Report on the  
MSS.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

to the Clergy; (3.) the Papers of the Boards of Finance; (4.) Millin's MSS., of eminent interest to archæologists.

The Napoleonic  
"acquisitions."

Of the many dazzling acquisitions which gave additional though temporary lustre to the Imperial Library under the sway of Napoleon—too striking, as well for the mode of their obtainment as for their intrinsic worth, to be buried amongst the unarranged masses—little is now left save traditions and regrets, and those only amongst the small and rapidly decreasing remnants of the old staff of functionaries who yet survive. In those days, nearly every great royal collection on the continent of Europe had, in one way or other, been laid under contribution for the aggrandizement of the National Library, and of the "*Dépôt des Archives*" of France. A by-stander who, in 1815, witnessed the researches and "requisitions" of some of the Commissaries of the Allies, has given us an amusing account of what occurred, in which he especially notices the activity and perseverance of the Prussians, and the ingenuity with which official persons endeavoured to retain their treasures—trophies at once of successful war, and of the consummate taste and skill which had governed the selection of its spoils. Subsequent visitors of the Parisian Libraries who saw them (under favourable auspices), whilst the memory of these things was still recent, can readily recall the sort of subdued glee with which the toil-kept treasures were sometimes shewn.

The period, however, of the first Empire was scarcely more favourable for the *systematic* enlargement of the

Library, than we have seen it to have been for the orderly arrangement and thorough accessibility of the stores it already possessed. There seems to be no precise account of the extent to which it had attained when the Empire fell, but there is abundant evidence that in some classes of literature the deficiencies were very great.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

Want of systematic addition  
to the Imperial  
Library under  
Napoleon. \*

Pinkerton, who resided in Paris at the beginning of the Imperial epoch, was told that the estimated number of volumes of Printed Books was then 350,000, and that of MSS. between 70,000 and 80,000.<sup>1</sup> He is loud but indiscreet in praise of the liberality of the regulations respecting public admission. "At ten or twelve long tables, you might observe," he says, "people of all description including even women, *and children*, occupied in reading." "The number, in summer, may amount to about 200 persons, and in winter, sometimes, to fifty," and, after some further details, he adds: "I have been more particular in describing these minute proceedings, because they form a striking contrast to the confined and illiberal plans of similar institutions among us." It is plain from this statement that the pro-

<sup>1</sup> Unlike most statements of "estimated number" this is certainly below the mark; although, indeed, the error will lie the other way if we strictly limit the expression to books arranged and actually in a state for public service. The best accounts agree in the assertion that the Library, at the outbreak of the first Revolution, contained about 200,000 volumes of printed books; and it is further stated, on the best possible authority,—that, namely of the Minister of Public Instruction who was in office when the *Revolutionary* acquisitions had been definitively arranged—that the "confiscated" books added to the Library amounted to 240,000 volumes.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

ceedings which elicited so impassioned a protest from M. Paul Lacroix (better known as *le bibliophile Jacob*), a few years ago, are by no means of recent introduction. Another traveller, who resided in Paris during the winter of 1815-16, witnessed a similar spectacle to that which delighted Pinkerton, and adds still more emphatically: "I saw a great number sitting at the tables *taking notes*, ... and admired the very respectful care which was taken of the books." It is obvious enough that these statements may be strictly accurate and yet there may be substantial grounds for the conclusion, that (having regard to the character and contents of the Library) a good practice may, in this instance, have been pushed greatly too far.

Progress of the  
Library under  
the Restoration.

Under the 'Restoration' the Library seems to have kept the even tenor of its way. If it made no acquisitions so brilliant as those of preceding years, neither was its good working impeded by any serious internal dissensions, such as we shall find chequering its history in years yet to come. Such noticeable accessions as accrued otherwise than by the regular operation of the 'Dépôt légal', belong rather to the accessory departments of antiquities and medals than to those of MSS. and printed books. The famous collections of Cousinéry, of Cailliaud, of Cadavène, of Allier de Hauteroche, contributed in rapid succession to the aggrandizement of the former, as did also the acquisition—perhaps more curious and costly than intrinsically valuable—of the celebrated 'Zodiac of Dendera.' In the reign of Charles X., and but a little while before the Revolution of 1830,

the MS. Department received a curious accession in a series of Mexican MSS., amongst which was a sort of report from the commissioners sent by Montezuma into the camp of Cortes.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

At this period, the number of volumes of printed books was estimated at 460,000, exclusive of unbound pamphlets and works still incomplete; that of Manuscripts at nearly 80,000; the number of medals at 120,000; that of prints, at nearly 1,200,000, arranged in upwards of 6000 portfolios. The annual increment of printed books was, on the average, 9000 works, two-thirds of which were French.

The Royal Ordinance of the 30 March 1828 increased the number of Departments to five, namely:—

Organization of  
1828.

1. Printed Books;
2. Manuscripts;
3. Medals and Antiquities;
4. Prints;
5. Maps;

each having a single responsible Keeper. The Board was to consist of these five officers, and no more. A discretionary power for the appointment of Assistant-Keepers, according to circumstances, was vested in the Minister of the Interior. Until the number of Keepers should, by death or resignation, be reduced to five, no new appointments were to be made.

Soon after the elevation of the late King to the throne of France, an elaborate inquiry (by a Commission, of which Cuvier was chairman) was instituted into the organization and working of the Royal Library.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

This inquiry led to a Report to the King from M. Guizot, then Minister of Public Instruction, and to a Royal Ordinance (14 November 1832) for the modification of the existing system.

Organization of  
1832.

By this decree the division of the entire establishment into four departments was reverted to, as was also the constitution of the Board of Officers, by Keepers and Assistant-Keepers. Out of three candidates nominated by and from this Board was chosen by the Minister of Public Instruction a Director (President *ex officio*), and by the Board itself, a Vice-President and Secretary. The Director was appointed for five years, and was always re-eligible. The Vice-President was chosen annually, and was re-eligible for one year only. The Secretary was also chosen annually, but was always re-eligible. The relations of the Director with the Ministry of Public Instruction were clearly laid down, and upon him was imposed the special duty of reporting, at large, to the Minister, on the growth and progress of the Library, once in every six months.

In the able document by which M. Guizot explained and vindicated the decree which he then submitted for the Royal sanction, he lays great stress on the advantages which had resulted from the creation of the Board of Officers,—“especially that participation in the business of the Library which it accorded to all the Keepers; the publicity which thence resulted; and, above all, that elective principle which it had introduced into the nomination of the members; and which has preserved the Royal Library from those arbitrary nominations that have proved so hurtful to other esta-

blishments of the same kind." He dwells also on the advantages which had accrued from the presence of the Assistant-Keepers at the Board (one of the points which had been changed by the Ordinance of Charles X.), and on the proved impolicy of reducing the number of responsible officers at the very time when the rapid growth of the Library was largely adding to their duties.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

The Board thus called into being was composed of sixteen members, nine of whom were Keepers (*Conservateurs*) and seven Assistant-Keepers (*Conserveurs-adjoints*). Three out of the four departments were divided into two sections, and the other (that of Manuscripts) into three, so that each Keeper was more especially charged with the superintendence of a single section. In M. Guizot's words: "The Keepers, in their respective sections, have to occupy themselves with the business of the section; in their departments, with the business of the departments; in the Board, with the business of the whole Library."

In March, 1835, an elaborate "*Réglement concernant la Bibliothèque Royale*" carried out, in greater detail, the views of the illustrious Minister of Public Instruction, and, amongst other things, aimed especially so to regulate the loan of books as to retain the public utility of the practice whilst guarding it from abuse.

Further develop-  
ments of M. Gui-  
zot's system, in  
1835.

Van Praet died in October, 1836, at the age of eighty-three years; nearly fifty-three of which had been passed in the service of the Royal Library, which engrossed all his energies. Of his vast bibliographical attainments, the principal memorials, (in addition to the

Death of Van  
Praet.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

grateful recollections of the many students for whose profit they were so frequently and so liberally put forth), are the *Catalogue des livres imprimés sur vélin de la Bibliothèque du Roi* (5 vols., Paris, De Bure, 1822, 8vo.), and the *Catalogue des livres imprimés sur vélin qui se trouvent dans des Bibliothèques tant publiques que particulières*.<sup>1</sup>

At this epoch the number of volumes contained in the Library was stated to be as follows:

Of Printed Books, about 650,000 volumes;

Of Manuscripts, more than 80,000 volumes.

The sum annually spent on the purchase of books was £1256. The number of days during which it was accessible to readers was about 115 in the year; and the average number of readers was estimated at from 300 to 500 daily.<sup>2</sup>

#### § 4. HISTORY OF THE ROYAL LIBRARY, FROM THE DEATH OF VAN PRAET TO THE PRESENT TIME (1837-58).

The organization established by M. Guizot continued in force about four years. Early in 1839, M. de Salvandy, then his successor in the Ministry of Public Instruction, introduced some considerable changes into the existing system, and in so doing opened a long and

<sup>1</sup> This admirable Catalogue was first commenced in 1813 (*Paris, De Bure*, fol.) on a plan so extensive that the author was deterred from completing it on the original scale; preferring to destroy nearly the whole impression of a thick folio volume (570 pages). Seven copies on paper, and two on vellum, are all that are known to have survived. (Brunet, *Manuel du libraire*, iv, 567.)

<sup>2</sup> Panizzi, *Information on Foreign Libraries*, printed in the Appendix to *Report from Select Committee on British Museum*, 1836, pp. 542-562.

angry controversy, the effects of which have not, after the lapse of almost twenty years, wholly passed away.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

The dominant idea which influenced M. Salvandy, both in the changes which he effected, and in those wider changes which he contemplated, was that to diffuse responsibility, is to destroy it. He aimed at the total severance of administration, discussion, and finance. One responsible Head in each department; and one responsible administrator over all the Heads of Departments, was his grand desideratum. The Keeper of a Department, and he only, must answer for its working. The aggregate body of Keepers may discuss questions of bibliography and archæology; may advise and recommend; but their collective functions should there begin and there end. The Administrator, solely, must govern the Institution, and answer for its government to the Minister. The Minister is responsible to the King. Such in brief were M. Salvandy's plans of organic reform.

Salvandy's organic reforms,  
in 1839.

Of their wisdom, practicability, and prospects of ultimate success, opinions were of course greatly divided. But of the justice and timeliness of certain other plans which the Minister had formed for completely overtaking the vast arrears (already much reduced by the zealous efforts of the officers,) of internal arrangement and of cataloguing, there could be but one opinion,—at least among those who add to the love of learning that love of method, which makes the subduing into the realm of order of some portion of the chaos lying, in one form or other, at every man's hand, a necessity of daily life.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

M. de Salvandy's plans, however,—the administrative, as well as the organic,—were soon materially altered in consequence of the repeated changes which intervened, both in the Ministry of Public Instruction and in the Direction of the Royal Library. In the former, five Ministers succeeded each other in the course of two years. In the latter, the Director General, M. Charles Dunoyer, who had been appointed by M. de Salvandy, held office but for a very brief period. He was succeeded (in July, 1839,) by M. Letronne, and he (in August, 1840,) by M. Naudet.

Special grants  
for Catalogues.

A special grant of £50,600 (1,264,000 francs) had been obtained from the Chambers by Salvandy, for the completion of the inventories and catalogues, and for other indispensable ameliorations in the general service of the institution (*pour inventorier enfin, pour cataloguer, pour restaurer, pour régulariser, pour compléter, cet immense dépôt*). Its appropriation was to extend over twelve years. By this step an important impulse was given to the further progress of the improvements which had already been commenced.

The division into six departments [1. PUBLIC SERVICE; 2. PRINTED BOOKS; 3. MANUSCRIPTS; 4. MEDALS AND ANTIQUITIES; 5. PRINTS; 6. MAPS AND PLANS]; which Departments were again subdivided into sections [as, for example, that of MSS. into (i) *Charters*; (ii) *Chinese and Upper-Asiatic MSS.*; (iii) *Sanscrit and Central-Asiatic MSS.*; (iv) *Arabic and Lower-Asiatic MSS.*; (v) *Greek and Latin MSS.*; (vi) *French MSS., and other MSS. in modern languages*;] lasted little more than three months. By the Ordinance of 2 July 1839

the division into four departments, each with two Keepers, was resumed. The governing board was comprised, primarily, of the eight Keepers, and, secondarily, of the Assistant-Keepers, who were to advise, but not vote (*avec voix consultative*). The number of the latter was made to depend on the exigencies of the public service from time to time. The Director (president ex officio, as before,) was to be appointed by the King, from the Board, or from without, at the royal pleasure. A new code of regulations (dated 30 Sept. 1849), for the service and general working of the Library, followed this decree, and is still in force. A translation of it is given at large in another division of this book.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris

In the course of the many revolutions of the political machine, M. de Salvandy found himself once more at the head of the Ministry of Public Instruction, in 1847. He again converted the 'Director' of the Library into an 'Administrator General,' and revived all those provisions of the Decree of February, 1839, which regulated the powers and duties of that officer and his relations with the Minister. And just on the eve of the Revolution of 1848, he took another step, by creating a Commission of Inquiry into the results of the special grants of 1839 and the subsequent years; into all questions connected with the completion and printing of the Catalogues; and into such other matters as should seem to them important for the efficient management of the Library. This Commission was composed of men eminently qualified for the task imposed upon them, and would probably have had valuable results but for

Encore M. de  
Salvandy.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

its sudden interruption by the Revolution of February, 1848.

The Report to the King, by which M. de Salvandy prefaced his nomination of this Commission, contains, within itself, a rapid summary of what had been already achieved by the special grant, which deserves partial quotation. "Twenty thousand volumes have," he says, "been bound. . . . Two hundred and forty thousand volumes, which had accrued from the confiscated establishments, and which until 1843 had been unavailable for the public service, have been methodically and definitively arranged. Several hundreds of thousands of titles and descriptive notices (*de cartes et de bulletins*) have been prepared. An immense number of other titles have, by careful revision, attained a degree of accuracy which may challenge the severest scrutiny of bibliographers. In short, the Catalogue of several portions of the Library is already completed. The class "MEDICINE," for example, which of itself includes seventy thousand volumes and ten thousand academical dissertations may within the present year be sent to press."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Rapport au Roi et nomination de la Commission chargée d'examiner l'organisation et le régime de la Bibliothèque Royale* (*Moniteur*, 5 Jan. 1848). The ordinary expenses, at the date of the special grant referred to in the text, were as follows:—

	£
Salaries and Wages . . . . .	6,200
Warming, Lighting, Furniture, and Repairs	600
Acquisitions and Binding . . . . .	4,080
	<hr/> £10,880.

Of the extraordinary grant about seven-tenths were allotted to the department of printed books, and nearly half the remainder to that of medals and antiquities. The residue was divided between the departments of MSS. and of Prints. (*Moniteur* of 28 May 1839, as quoted in the additions to *Le Prince*, *Essai*, etc. (1856), 348.)

Not to separate matters which had a common bearing on the question of organization, I have necessarily passed over, without noticing them, some important acquisitions which will now claim a word or two of remark. And hence it becomes necessary to retrace our steps as regards the order of events.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

In 1837, some memorable manuscript accessions were obtained at the sale of the Library belonging to the *Château de Rosny* (that famous birthplace and seat of Sully, to which the attention of the English visitor who travelled to Paris by way of Rouen, in ante-rail-road days, was so regularly called); few, indeed, in number, but including that famous MS. of the sixth century from which Cujas had published, in the sixteenth, part of the Theodosian Code. In the following year some additions both of MSS. and of Printed Books accrued by the bequest of M. Van Praet; some Arabic and other Oriental MSS. were presented by the Duke of Nemours, and a curious series of vocabularies and other works in the languages of the American aborigines by the Count de Castelnau, then on his travels in North America.

The Rosny  
Collection

In 1840, M. Stanislas Julien—(with a view to the complete working out, in his own case, of that recent regulation which interdicted the Keepers of the several departments of the Royal Library from forming collections of rarities, similar to those of which they had the official custody)—transferred to the Library, (at the cost price), an extensive and very remarkable series of Chinese works, the fruit of the researches of many years.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

Acquisition of the  
'Papiers de Ste.  
Hélène.'

Changes intro-  
duced by the  
second Empire.

The New  
Catalogues.

Some curious MSS., including several of great antiquity, were obtained from Egypt during the same year. Passing over many minor though not unimportant accessions, I at present mention only that (obtained in 1846) of the "Papers of Sir Hudson Lowe" which the *Moniteur* describes as "including the official correspondence of the English government with the Gaoler of St. Helena, and that of the officers who accompanied the Emperor, the protests of the officers of Napoleon's household, the reports and bulletins of the physicians, the reports of spies, inventories, minutes of the post-mortem examination, papers of O'Meara, &c.; in all, 1200 pieces."<sup>1</sup>

The Revolution of February, 1848, introduced many changes into the various departments of the Library (now again designated *Bibliothèque Nationale*), but left M. Naudet at its head as 'Administrator General.' The restoration of the Empire has been unquestionably signalized by liberal grants, both for acquisitions and for ordinary expenses, and, above all, by the vigour with which the formidable questions connected with the Catalogues, both of MSS. and of Printed Books, were at length resolutely grappled with.

The execution of the task as respects the department last-named was entrusted to M. Jules Taschèreau,

<sup>1</sup> In the Account of acquisitions to the MS. Department of the British Museum during the year 1854 (appended to the Annual Estimate for the year 1855-56) occurs the following passage: "The official and private correspondence and papers, originals or copies, of the late Lieut. General Sir H. Lowe from 1799 to 1828, embracing the whole of the transactions ... [at] St. Helena, 1816-21. It is calculated that these papers when bound will form about 120 volumes."

‘Assistant Administrator of the Imperial Library.’ In January 1855, the Minister of Public Instruction had the gratification of submitting to the Emperor the first volume of the new Catalogue in print. Three other volumes have since appeared. Of the plan and of the execution of this admirable work I have spoken at large in a subsequent section (ECONOMY OF LIBRARIES.—Book III., Chap. V.).

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

In the Report of the Minister, by which the first volume was prefaced, after narrating the many attempts at systematic and complete cataloguing which had preceded the present attempt, he adds with a very justifiable pride: ... “No definitive resolution had been arrived at; everything was still in the shape of project, when Your Majesty deigned to fix your attention on the means by which this great literary want might be at length supplied. The matter in hand was no longer a catalogue of 60,000 volumes; it was one of 1,500,000 volumes and printed articles; of innumerable MSS.; of rich cabinets of prints, medals, and maps; which were to be made thoroughly accessible to the Public. The decree of 24 January, 1852, by concentrating in the hands of a single officer, the superintendence and responsibility of the Catalogue, secured . . . . . the success of an undertaking which was deemed chimerical.”

In December, 1853, the Imperial Library obtained a magnificent series of engraved portraits of celebrated men of all countries—more than 67,000 in number—which had been formed by M. Debure. The principal

Recent accessions to the Imperial Library.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

acquisitions of the following year—as if in harmony with the prevailing current of human thought—related to the history and the politics of the nations of the East, and included also a small but curious collection of works—both printed and MS. — on Russia. The department of Antiquities received in the same year a remarkable series of twelve inscribed stones which had been found in the ruins of Carthage.

If we take as a basis the official statements obtained by the British Ambassador at Paris , in 1850, as to the then contents of the Imperial Library, and as to the *average* annual rate of increase, its statistics for the year 1858 will run (approximatively) thus:—

	Numbers as officially return- ed in 1850. Volumes.	Average Annual increase (as returned in 1850).	Estimated numbers in the year 1858.
1. PRINTED BOOKS:— [700,000 volumes; 500,000 “pièces on brochures”] . . . . .	750,000	12,000 [exclusive of Periodicals]	858,000
2. MANUSCRIPTS:— . . . . .	83,707 [exclusive of 300,000 charters, deeds, and other documents]	. . . . .	86,000 ?
3. PRINTS:— [according to the official Report of M. Duchesne, Afné; March, 1847]	1,300,000	10,000 [by ‘dépôt légal’]	1,390,000
4. MAPS AND CHARTS:— . . . . .	. . . . .	600 ?	. . . . .
5. MEDALS:— . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .

The sums voted (20 July 1850) on account of the Imperial Library for the service of the year 1850-51, were as follows:—

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

Ordinary Expenses, and Lectures on	
Archæology . . . . .	£11,560
Two-thirds of the Yearly Instalment	
on account of the Extraordinary	
Credit of 1839 . . . . .	1,600
Total £13,160	

The average daily number of readers was, at the same period, stated at from 200 to 225 in the Department of Printed Books; and from 20 to 25 in the Department of MSS.; that of visitors to the Department of Prints at from 47 to 48; that of visitors to the Department of Medals at two; and that of visitors to the Department of Maps and Charts at three or four,—a number, it is added, which, in the latter instance, is restricted rather by the insufficiency of the accommodation than by the special nature of the study. The admission to the Department of Prints is by ticket of which the annual issue, on an average of four years, was 392. The average yearly number of volumes lent is of Printed Books about 6750 volumes, and of MSS. about 780 volumes. “The practice of lending books has,” it is stated, “sometimes entailed inconveniences, but its unquestionable utility has prevented its discontinuance.

At the close of December 1857, a Commission was again appointed for the purpose of inquiring minutely into

The Report of  
the Commission  
of 1858.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

Report of 1858.

the condition of the Library, in all its departments, and of considering what ameliorations could be introduced into its management. This Commission was composed of MM. Mérimée, Allard, Lélut, Chaix d'Est-Ange, Marchand, Léon de Laborde, Lascoux, Pelletier, Longpérier, de Saulcy, and G. Rouland. It reported on the 27th March 1858, by the hands of M. Mérimée. The chief results of this inquiry I proceed to state:

I. Organization  
of Departments.

I. The first point dealt with is that of the "Departments." Similar questions as to the alleged anomalous aggregation of diverse objects, to those I have glanced at in the case of the British Museum, had been raised in Paris. The Commission reports in favour of the severance of the Department of Prints, and against the severance of the Department of Medals; recommending, however, that certain works of antiquity, having little in common with the medallie art, should be transferred to the Louvre; that Museum, in its turn, transmitting to the Department of Medals all its engraved gems. On the question 'Shall the MS. Music be kept with the printed?' it answers (very inconsistently, I think,) 'Yes.'

II. General  
Government.

II. On the much debated subject of general control, it pronounced against the continuance of the Board (*Conservatoire*) in its present form, and in favour of one Head, with the old designation 'Director', but with new and real powers of directing, upon his individual responsibility.

III. Officers.

III. As to the Keeperships of Departments, the Commission recommends, that there be a reduction of their number, with a view to secure both singleness of responsibility, in each department; and an increased staff

of assistants, in lieu of the superfluous Keeperships. An increased scale of salary, and consequent incompatibility of a Keepership or Assistantship with other offices is also recommended. Regular promotion, an ascending scale of salary, a *Rota* of vacations, and a sort of B. A. qualification on the part of candidates, are among the details of the measures suggested.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

IV. On the important question as to the Terms of Accessibility the Commissioners recommend that the present rule of free admission be adhered to; but that two Reading-Rooms be provided, one for the ordinary use of the Public; the other for students only; that the privilege of free Admission be restricted to the former, the books supplied to which are also to be limited, both as to character and extent; whilst some satisfactory voucher is to be required from students seeking access to the latter. The hours of admission, it is proposed, shall be six daily, throughout the year, at the least.

IV. Public  
Service.

V. On the much controverted question as to the loan of books from the Library, the Commission expresses its clear conviction that the abuses which have heretofore attended the practice have been already greatly reduced by the zealous exertions of the officers, and may by some further and discreet restrictions be wholly removed.

V. Lending.

VI. As to the augmentation of the Library the Commissioners strenuously recommend greater liberality on the part of the government, and a more systematic procedure on the part of the expeditors. With this view the creation of a special office for watching the requirements and the acquisitions of the Library is

VI. Acquisitions  
and Binding.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

wisely suggested. Fuller attention to the exigencies of the collection in respect of Binding, and with a direct view to the encouragement of the art in its highest departments, is also desired.

VII. Catalogues.

VII. Next comes the question of the Catalogues, a subject which I have spared no pains to discuss to the best of my ability, in its appropriate place. Here it must suffice to express my earnest conviction that the Commissioners have utterly failed to bestow on the labours which have been performed that just and truthful appreciation to which they were so obviously entitled; and have caught eagerly at petty, superficial, and flip-pant objections, both to what has been actually done, and to what it was in contemplation to do. Here, and now, it must suffice to quote the puerile phrase in which the Commissioners have disclosed their own inability to deal with the question at issue:—"In such a matter," say they, "the great point is to come quickly to an end." (... *en pareille matière le grand point c'est d'arriver vite au but.* ...) There is much greater wisdom in our homely English proverb: *The more haste, the worse speed.*

VIII. Copy Tax.

VIII. The Commission proceeds to point out that the law of Copy-tax is very imperfectly complied with; that the text of the law itself needs improvement; and that the measure should be extended to public books and documents, which at present it fails to reach.

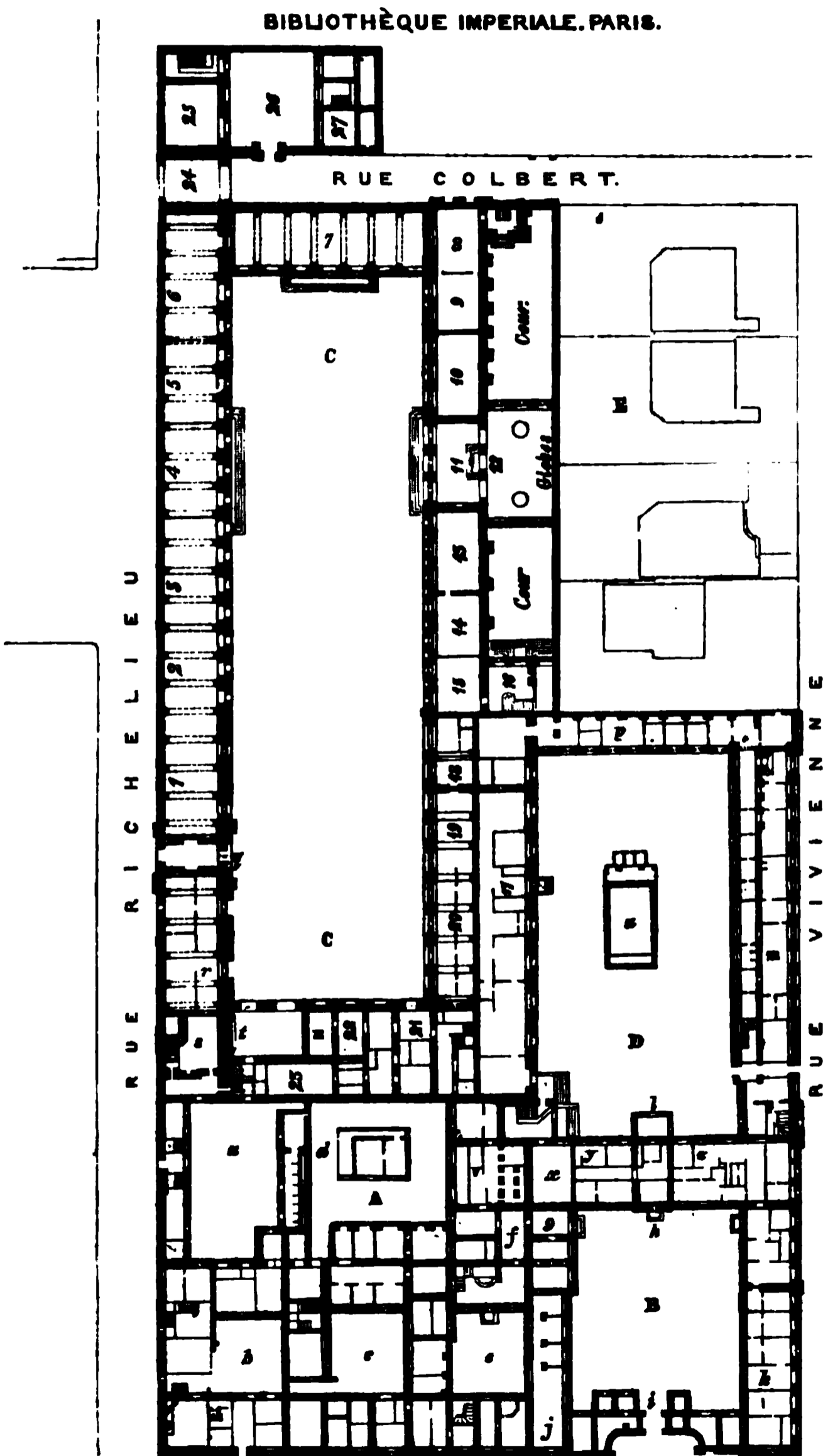
IX. Suggested  
Board of  
Visitors.

IX. It also suggests a sort of Board of Visitors to watch over the Imperial Library, somewhat on the model of the Board of Trustees of the British Museum, but with much restricted powers of action.

X. Finally, it treats of the various matters involved in the enlargement and partial reconstruction of the

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

X. The Build-  
ings.



BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

buildings of the Library. Two sets of plans, prepared by M. Labrouste, are briefly described. By the one set it is proposed to erect, on the site of the present Southern transverse gallery, two Reading-Rooms with annexed accommodation for 560,000 volumes, without interfering either with the noble Mazarine Gallery, extending along the *Rue Richelieu*, (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,) or with the great central court (c c). By the other, both Gallery and Court would be destroyed; a new building would be erected over nearly the entire site, and the Reading-Rooms would be placed in its centre. A glance at the prefixed plan will make this paragraph more easily intelligible. The faintly marked outlines at E indicate houses in the *Rue Vivienne*, the removal of which is recommended as absolutely essential, whatever may be the plan ultimately adopted.

In submitting this Report to the Emperor, the Minister of Public Instruction, wisely (as I venture to think) disapproved of the proposed alienation of the Department of Prints; passed over in silence the recommendation that the printing of the Catalogues should be suspended; and postponed any decision as to a 'Board of Visitors'.

An Imperial decree of the 14th July 1858 enacts (1) that the Library shall be under the general control of an Administrator General, subordinate to the Ministry of Public Instruction; (2) that it shall be divided into four departments (the geographical collections being attached to the Printed Books); (3) that it shall be open throughout

the year, a fortnight at Easter excepted; and, from the 1st of October next, for six hours daily; (4) that there shall be two Reading-Rooms (with the limitations recommended by the Commission); (5) that each department shall have a Keeper (*Conservateur-sous-directeur*) and an Assistant Keeper (*Conservateur-sous-directeur adjoint*), with the exception that the Department of Printed Books and Maps shall have three Assistant Keepers. It then proceeds to regulate, on the principles I have already indicated, the details of the administration and staff; and finally directs that a general inventory of all the collections shall be made forthwith.<sup>1</sup>

It is evident from these documents that, whilst that large and liberal mode of viewing the claims of literature which has so long characterised the government and the institutions of France, has maintained itself, amidst all the changes of rulers and the revolutions of policy, practical reforms and prudential limitations have not been neglected. The Imperial Library is an establishment of which France may justly be proud, and of which thousands of students—the obscure as well as the known—in all parts of the world, conscious of the benefits they have indirectly derived from treasures which many of them can never hope to look upon, will say, with all their hearts: “LONG MAY IT FLOURISH.” But in reference even to such a topic as this, it is impossible to forget that a system of Government which wars with the free thoughts of the living, can

<sup>1</sup> *Le Moniteur Universel*, 20 Juillet, 1848.

BOOK V.  
Chapter I.  
The Imperial  
Library at Paris.

never be truly and enduringly favourable to institutions whose main value consists in storing and diffusing the free thoughts of the dead. However troublesome it may usually be to turn hard students into good soldiers, Libraries have ever ranked amongst the best arsenals of Liberty.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### THE MINOR LIBRARIES OF PARIS.

..... In the darkest not less than in the brightest seasons, a voice exhorting, guiding, and animating the French people was ever raised, ..... and especially by Literature, through those master-spirits who laboured from one age to another, to enrich, to accumulate and to transmit the intellectual patrimony of their own and of all succeeding times. .... That teaching was never really ineffectual. .... The husbandry bestowed on the hearts and understandings of Frenchmen, has ever been prolific of an abundant harvest. .... As a people, they have never taken Mammon for their God. They have not allowed the cares of life to annihilate its healthful illusions, or to poison its blameless delights.

STEPHEN, (*Lectures on the History of France*, ii, 155.)

It would require, I suppose, an unusual share of national pride, (not to say of overweening patriotic vanity,) to induce any well-informed Englishman to deny, aforethought, that the "Power of the Pen" has usually been greater, and has reached farther, in France than in England;—greater both for good and for evil;—more widely spread over the various classes, the aggregation and the mutual sympathy of which, together, make up a People.

BOOK V.  
Chapter II.  
The Minor Libraries of Paris.

BOOK V.  
Chapter II.  
The Minor Li-  
braries of Paris.

A subsidiary illustration of this phase of international contrast, may be afforded by the fact that long before the opening of any English Private Library to students of all ranks, we find several such instances of liberality, coexisting in Paris. The superiority, therefore, in this particular, of the French Metropolis over the English, does not date from the establishment of Libraries strictly public, but is anterior to the earliest of them. I am very far from suggesting that *all* the causes which may have concurred to this result were without alloy of evil. But, taking the point by itself, and for no more than its worth, it claims recognition. In several cases, the Libraries whose owners liberally opened their doors in early days, were the beginnings of those fine collections which in recent times call every well-conducted visitor their master, whether he be Frenchman or foreigner.

The Mazarine  
Library.

Foremost among such stand the Mazarine Library, and the Library of Sainte Geneviève. The very name of the former suggests limitations to eulogy. The gigantic fortune which the astute Cardinal created for himself, out of the misery of France, might well leave margin enough for the formation of a noble collection of books, for its maintenance and accessibility, and for its bequest to public uses, when the eyes of the owner were about to close, reluctantly, upon all the splendours he had amassed!<sup>1</sup> But the old thought will also suggest

<sup>1</sup> .... „J'étais dans la petite galerie où l'on voyait une tapisserie toute en laine qui représentait Scipion, exécutée sur les dessins de Jules Romain. Je l'entendis venir au bruit que faisaient ses pantoufles qu'il traînait comme un homme fort languissant et qui sort d'une grande maladie. Je me cachai derrière la tapisserie et je l'entendis qui disait: 'Il

itself that the man who founds a Library, even if his means have been unjustly acquired, and his motives corrupt, pays homage to that power which by a Divine appointment strikes corruption and injustice at the root, surely though it be slowly. To Paris, and to Posterity, Mazarin bequeathed a College as well as a Library. It is of some honour to his memory that these kindly legacies to students had been preceded by kindly actions.

What portion of that first collection which had been with such difficulty snatched from the grip of the Parliament in 1648, only to be forcibly dispersed by public sale in 1652, the Cardinal had succeeded in recovering, it is difficult even to conjecture. We know that the efforts made in that direction had considerable success, but know little more than this. Naudé tells us that the dispersed Library contained in 1648 upwards of 40,000 volumes; Maichelius, that the Library of the Mazarine College, (after some important augmentations) contained in 1720 but about 37,000 volumes. A century later it numbered 90,000.

The collection remained (in charge of the Sorbonne,) at the Mazarine Palace until 1688, when Colbert caused it to be transferred to the new College (now *Palais de l'Institut*), which bore the Cardinal's name until the time of the Revolution. At that epoch the Librarian was the accomplished Abbé Le Blond, who has been called

*faulx quitter tout cela.* Il s'arrêtait à chaque pas, car il était fort faible, et se tenant tantôt d'un côté, tantôt de l'autre, et jetant les yeux sur l'objet qui lui frappait la vue, il disait du profond du cœur: *'Il faut quitter tout cela.'* — *Mémoires du Comte de Brienne.*

BOOK V.  
Chapter II.  
The Minor Libraries of Paris.

the second founder of the Library. At his death, Abbé Hooke became Librarian, and he was succeeded by the late M. Petit Radet. The present contents of the Library are stated to be, of printed volumes, about 132,000; and nearly 3000 MSS. It includes a noble series of Incunabula, and a vast collection of tracts, commencing with those of the fifteenth century, and many of them of the highest rarity. It is also strong in the literature of the Sciences, and its theological department is noticeable for the extensive series it embraces of the Protestant divines. Its annual maintenance costs about £1300, which is defrayed out of the budget of Public Instruction.<sup>1</sup>

The Library of  
Ste. Geneviève.

When the Cardinal de Rochefoucauld became Abbot of Ste. Geneviève in 1624, he found, according to the Chroniclers of the Abbey, not a single printed book in its Library. It had once, at all events, possessed a collection of MSS., of which there are traces in its annals; and some fragments of that collection appear to have survived. According to one of the later Chroniclers the ancient codices (some of which, he says, he had seen in the Library of Mazarin,) had been sold to the booksellers,—by a functionary with a turn for ‘saying’,—at so much a pound, in order to buy new service-books with the proceeds. The Cardinal, by way

<sup>1</sup> Naudé, *Avis à Nosseigneurs du Parlement*, etc. passim; Maichelius, *Introductio ad historiam literariam de præcipuis Bibliothecis Parisiensibus*, 65—75; De Laborde, *Le Palais Mazarin*, (*Lettres sur l'organisation des Bibliothèques dans Paris*, iv, 1-108); Petit Radet, *Notice historique sur la Bibliothèque Mazarine*, passim; Dibdin, *Bibliographical Tour in France*, etc., ii, 187-195; *Returns relating to Public Libraries abroad*, 1850, 91-93.

of a beginning, sent for five or six hundred volumes from his own Library; which by the exertions of two Canons, Fronteau and Lallemant, grew in a few years to about 7000, including a very curious series of pieces on the Jansenist controversy. Within the next twenty years, two small collections were bequeathed by strangers to the community, who had received its hospitality, and died within its walls. In 1675, a new and extensive gallery was constructed for the reception of the books, which were soon afterwards placed under the care of Du Molinet. The new Librarian was zealous in augmenting the collection. At his death in 1687, it contained about 20,000 volumes. For a time it had, in addition, the fine MS. collections of Baluze, but these were only a deposit which passed (as I have elsewhere noticed,) to the Royal Library on the owner's decease.

BOOK V.  
Chapter II.  
The Minor Li-  
braries of Paris.

The brilliant period of the history of this Library begins with the bequest of the fine collection which had been formed by Charles Maurice Le Tellier, Archbishop of Rheims, who died in 1710. The Archbishop had himself inherited the books of Antoine Faure, his tutor, and had travelled in search of books through Italy, Germany, England and Holland. There seems reason to believe that it is to this Prelate that a passage in the narrative of Martene and Durand applies, with reference to the complaints of the Monks of St. Amand against "a person of authority who carried off some of their best Manuscripts." If this be so, the loss of one Benedictine Abbey proved to be the gain of another. The Archbishop's legacy put the community of Sainte Ge-

Gift of the Le  
Tellier Library.

BOOK V.  
Chapter II.  
The Minor Li-  
braries of Paris.

neviève into possession of the second Library of Paris. The good Benedictines soon made a public notification (in the *Almanach Royal* of 1710,) that during certain hours of every day it would be freely open to students. Of lending out their books they were with reason chary. In 1714 Heliot states (clearly with exaggeration) the number of volumes at sixty thousand. Gillet was then Librarian. His successor was a man who made not a little noise in the world, during his brief day, but his celebrity had nothing to do with his Librarianship. When the fierce controversy about the validity of English Orders drove Le Courayer into an English exile, his predecessor returned to his post.

The "retreat"  
of Louis, Duke  
of Orleans.

The lives of father and son have not infrequently presented glaring contrasts. But few of these, I suppose, are quite so salient as is the transition from the stirring intrigues and the crapulous orgies of the Regent Duke of Orleans, amidst the splendours of the Palais Royal, to the laborious studies, and the hermit-like seclusion of his son and successor, within the sombre walls of Ste. Geneviève. For Duke Louis that Library of old theology had greater charms than Court or Camp; nor is it at all improbable that during the century which has elapsed since he took up his abode in their midst, those weighty folios of the Commentators and the Schoolmen have never been so strenuously wrestled with. That the outcome was not in proportion to the toil can excite no surprise. So much strong meat would need an unusually stout stomach. But the "thousand dissertations" which the Duke wrote at Ste. Geneviève.

and bequeathed to the Dominicans, must assuredly be a theological curiosity in their way.

In 1754, Mercier (de St. Léger) became Assistant Librarian, and with his long official career began a period of eminent prosperity for the Library; which he catalogued, annotated (making good use of a dangerous privilege), and increased. When the suppression of the Monastic Communities throughout France entailed a change of proprietorship on the Library of Ste. Geneviève, it counted 80,000 printed volumes and upwards of 2000 MSS. Its name was then altered to "Library of the Panthéon." Pingré,—who had been nominally at the head of the establishment for forty years, though his attention had been chiefly given to those astronomical pursuits in which he attained so much distinction,—quitted the Benedictine robe, and continued to be Librarian until his death in 1796, at a patriarchal age. Mercier survived until 1799. Lemonnier succeeded the former, but was quickly succeeded in his turn by the eminent bibliographer, politician and historian Daunou.

In the very year which followed his appointment, Daunou was commissioned by the Directory to visit Rome for the purpose of converting the States of the Church into a Republic. The task had little accordancy with his official duties, but it led to an important "acquisition" of bibliographical treasures for the Ste. Geneviève collection, which, to the great triumph of its officers, were overlooked when the general day of reckoning came, in 1815. For some time after his return, the excitements of public affairs distracted Daunou's attention from those of the Library, but the charm was

BOOK V.  
Chapter II.  
The Minor Libraries of Paris.

The Library of Ste. Geneviève becomes Library of the Panthéon.

The Librarianship of M. Daunou.

BOOK V.  
Chapter II.  
The Minor Li-  
braries of Paris.

dispelled when the ascendancy of Napoleon became certain.

During the Empire, and after its fall, there were occasionally ominous mutterings, amongst ambitious architects and others, about the "instability" and "danger" of the edifice. But the imaginary perils were not turned to the wished for account, until a very recent date. The new building,—as I shall shew, graphically, hereafter,—is an ornament to Paris, but so was the old one, in its day. Nor is there, I believe, any real doubt that timely and discreet Repairs would have saved it for many years to come, just as the like process would save many of the time-honoured churches which in England are continually falling victims; sometimes to the good-natured wish to give a lift to a rising architect, and sometimes to mere ignorant and purse-proud ostentation.

The number of volumes contained in the Library of Sainte Geneviève was officially returned, in 1849, as about 180,000 printed, and 3500 MSS. It was then also stated that the annual increase averaged about 500 volumes; which would give a present aggregate of 188,000 volumes in all. The Reading Room is open in the evenings and is very extensively frequented. The

<sup>1</sup> Dibdin's description of the old Library, as he saw it in 1818, may be worth abridging: Its length, he says, "cannot be less than 230 feet .... In the centre is a cupola .. painted by Restout .... The charm of the whole arises, first, from the mellow tone of light which is admitted from the glazed top of this cupola, and secondly, from the numerous busts arranged along the sides, which recall to remembrance some of the most illustrious characters of France..... Busts of foreigners continue the suite", etc. *Bibliographical Tour in France and Germany*, ii, 171.

annual expenditure is about £3000, exclusive of extraordinary grants.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter II.  
The Minor Li-  
braries of Paris.

Amongst the founders of the Libraries which were originally gathered for private use, but eventually became public, the Marquis of Paulmy (Antoine René de Voyer d'Argenson) stands, perhaps, in one respect, without a parallel. After an active military and diplomatic career, and amidst the distractions which, to some extent, must always be inseparable from high rank, he contrived to combine with the amassing of a Library of some 100,000 volumes, the production, as writer or as editor, of some fifty volumes of his own. His ambassadorial functions had doubtless facilitated his career as a collector. But it may be inferred that his Library was too vast to be very choice. The Marquis died in the eve of the Revolution. His books were acquired by the Count d'Artois, who conjoined with them a portion of the still more famous Library of the Duke of La Vallière, and thus founded the Library of the Arsenal; which now consists of more than 202,000 printed volumes, and about 6000 manuscripts. It possesses the most complete collection extant of romances, since their origin in modern literature; of theatrical pieces, or dramas, from the epoch of the moralities and mysteries; and of French poetry since the commencement of the sixteenth century. It is less rich

The Arsenal  
Library

<sup>1</sup> De Bongy, *Histoire de la Bibliothèque de St. Geneviève*, passim: Maichelii *Introductio* etc., 84—90; Foreign Office Returns of 1850, *ut supra*; Dibdin, *Bibliographical Tour*, *ut supra*. *Biographie Universelle*, XXIV. 338—9. Voisin, *Documents pour l'histoire des bibliothèques de la Belgique*. 324.

BOOK V.  
Chapter II.  
The Minor Li-  
braries of Paris.

in other branches, but it has the works of chief importance, and, in particular, contains historical collections which are not to be found elsewhere. The Library of the Arsenal has always attracted the attention of the learned from all parts of Europe. It is constantly frequented by from forty to fifty readers, who there apply themselves to scientific and literary researches. The annual grant for its support was, in 1850, 36,000 francs, or £1440.<sup>1</sup>

The building which contains the Library possesses great historical interest. Some of the existing apartments are said, traditionally, to have formed the study and reception rooms of Sully, when he was Grand Master of the Ordnance. It is certain, at all events, that within these walls Sully carried on his labours for France; that here were held the conferences between him and his royal master; and that Henry was on his way hither, when the fatal blow overtook him. The rooms still present to the notice of the visitor decorations which recall the leading events in the military life of one of his most eminent successors in that office, the Duke of La Meilleraye. Here, too, the Vandals have been in a state of amiable alarm for the safety of the Public. But, thanks to the "Committee on Historical Monuments", their suggestions have been repelled; and it has been made plain to the dullest bystander that the structure, like so many of its contemporaries, is of a solidity which puts to shame the builders of the day.

<sup>1</sup> Foreign Office Returns, *ut supra*.

BOOK V.  
Chapter II.  
The Minor Li-  
braries of Paris.

Library of  
the City.

The City Library is supported by grants from the funds of the municipal council. The foundation dates but from the beginning of the present century; Paris having lost its original City Library, by one of the incidental results of the Revolution. The first books for the new collection were obtained, however, in great measure, from the revolutionary confiscations; and were afterwards augmented by the exertions of the Prefect of the Seine, and of some of the municipal authorities. There is a considerable series of Historical and Political MSS., bequeathed by Thouret; and a very curious dramatic collection (partly printed and partly manuscript) which was formed by Beffara, Commissary of Police. In 1827, it had grown to 45,000 volumes, and now possesses at least 60,000. The Library of the Palace of the Luxembourg (formerly that of the Chamber of Peers), contains nearly 40,000 volumes, and has allotted to it a sum of 10,000 francs for the purchase of books and to defray the expense of binding. The University Library, which is placed in the buildings of the Sorbonne, consists of 40,000 printed volumes, and 1000 MSS. It is very useful to the students of the different faculties, who frequent it in the intervals between the lectures. It expends annually a sum of about £1100.

It includes nearly 5000 volumes, from the United States of America, and chiefly relating to their history and policy, which have accrued by "International Ex-

<sup>1</sup> *Returns relative to Public Libraries abroad, ut supra; Projet de Budget rectifié des Dépenses de l'Exercice 1850 (Paris 1849), cxxvii.*

BOOK V.  
Chapter II.  
The Minor Li-  
braries of Paris.

Library of the  
Institute.

change." Two rooms are assigned to the special arrangement and use of this growing collection.

The nucleus of the present Library of the Institute was the old City Library (*Bibliothèque de la Ville*), founded by the eminent magistrate, M. Morieau, who died in 1759, bequeathing to the municipality his collection of 14,000 printed volumes, and 2000 MSS., on condition that it should be publicly accessible. To this gift a liberal addition was made by M. Bonamy, the first and eminently learned Librarian. The Library of the Institute having been plundered during the first Revolution, that of the City was transferred to it, by way of compensation. At present this collection amounts to nearly 80,000 volumes. It exhibits the best possible selection of the principal works in all the important branches of human knowledge; and it may be truly said that it is kept up to the actual state of science and learning. In the acquisitions which are made, the object is not to search for rare editions, but to obtain such as possess some peculiar merit. Academical collections of all kinds and of all countries, magazines and journals of science and literature in all languages, are to be found here in greater number than anywhere else. This collection is reserved for the members of the five Academies of which the Institute is composed; but all strangers presented by them are admitted, and it is *de facto* public.

This list is far from exhausting the Parisian Libraries which merit detailed description; but I must pass on to the Provincial Libraries of France.

---

## CHAPTER III.

### THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARIES OF FRANCE.

---

Si toute Commune avait le droit, ou plutôt usait de celui qu'elle a de poursuivre quiconque détériore ses Archives, ou s'en empare, plus d'un antiquaire ou soldisant tel pourrait figurer au greffe, avec son cabinet.

BOUCHER DE PERTHES, (*Petit Glossaire*, i, 221.)

L'histoire des bibliothèques communales est partout à peu près le même : formée par des confiscations ; abandonnées aussitôt aux ravages des vers et de l'humidité, ou aux déprédations des particuliers ; organisées enfin avec les écoles centrales, à peu près détruites avec elles, et réorganisées de nouveau, d'une manière plus durable sans doute, dans ces dernières années.

RAVAISSON, (*Rapports sur les Bibliothèques*, 108, 109.)

It would need small pains to parallel, in the case of many French Municipalities, those instances of gross breach of trust, by the neglect and dilapidation of Libraries, which, in a preceding chapter, I have brought home, (as I think,) to certain English Corporations. The salient difference between the Town Councils of Britain and those of France, in relation to the theme of this book, does not consist in the absence, from the one group, of the abuses which have disgraced some

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

Within what  
limits French  
Town Councils  
contrast favour-  
ably with Eng-  
lish, as to the  
maintenance of  
Libraries.

conspicuous members of the other. It lies in the fact, so honourable for France, that there have long existed shining examples among her Municipalities of reverence for those literary glories which have so largely helped to make her great amongst nations. The contrast is not that all the Corporations of the one country have been illiterate and narrow-minded; and all those of the other cultivated and far-seeing; but simply that in some eminent instances French Municipal Councils have consistently displayed, during a series of years, an enlightened appreciation of the value of the store-houses of learning. They have shewn an honest sense of the responsibility entailed on those who have become, even if it be by mere routine or chance, no less the official administrators of the trusts of the dead, than the guardians of the rights of the living. Whilst in Britain, the utmost that can yet be said of Town Councils, in this sphere of activity, is that here and there they are beginning to give indications of a higher and healthier consciousness of their duties, in relation to matters in which Communities have assuredly a *common* interest, not less important than is their concern in the "lighting, paving, and cleansing" of their streets, or the proper regulation of their market-places.

In France, as elsewhere, the chief Libraries of the Departments, have drawn largely upon the stores of the old Monastic collections. But they also owe much to the liberality of private persons. It seems probable that minute inquiries would show even a larger admixture of the latter element with the former, than has

existed in most other parts of Continental Europe. But, unquestionably, the circumstances connected with the suppression of the Religious Communities have had a predominating effect in modelling the constitution and organization of the Town Libraries of France, and in fixing their relations with the Government and its functionaries.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

To some extent such relations are still controlled by those Decrees of the Constituent Assembly, passed in 1789 and 1790, which prescribed certain measures for the preservation, scheduling, and legal custody of the manuscripts and books of the suppressed Monasteries. The Legislative Assembly, in its turn, directed, with greater detail, the continuation of the work. It anticipated, indeed, (on paper), sixty-six years ago (Febr. 1792) that general catalogue of the literary wealth of France which is at length being steadily converted into fact. Another decree of the Convention (7 Messidor, An II.—1793) fixed the distinction between Libraries and Record Repositories (*Dépôts d'Archives*), and laid a foundation for that systematic transmission of books to provincial Libraries, on which the French Institute reported three years later, and which by subsequent legislation and official practice has become a permanent source of increase.

Legal status of  
the Provincial  
Libraries.

The government of Napoleon (20 Febr. 1809) declared all *Manuscripts* in Libraries (whether belonging to the Departments or to the Towns,) and in all other

<sup>1</sup> *Collection complète des Lois, Décrets, etc.*, 14 Nov. 1789; 20-26 Mars, 13-19 Oct., 28 Oct. et 5 Nov. 1790; Ibid. 2-4 Janv., 8 Févr. 1792; Messidor, An II.; 26 Fruct. An V. etc. Comp. *Dictionnaire de l'Administration Française*, § Bibliothèques Publiques.

public establishments, to be the property of the State, and directed that none such should be printed without the sanction of the Minister of the Home Department. This, I believe, continues to be the letter of the law, but in practice the Councils (General or Communal) decide on such points in all ordinary cases.

By a law of 11 Oct. 1832, all Libraries accessible to the Public were placed under the inspection of the Minister of Public Instruction. By another law, of the 22nd Febr. 1839, that Minister had the right of appointing Librarians. But on this point a modification was soon effected by M. Villemain for the purpose of transferring such appointments (in the case of towns to the Mayor of the town in which the Library existed. In other cases, and until the 9th March 1852, certain boards and functionaries, subordinated to that Minister, had the right to nominate. By the Decree of that date such nomination ceased; Keepers were thenceforth to be appointed by the highest power, (then, "*le Chef de l'État*," ) on the proposition of the Minister, and subordinate functionaries by the Minister as its delegate ("*par délégation du Chef*" &c.) In other respects the Libraries, whether belonging to towns or otherwise, continue to be governed in accordance with previous legislation. All those of importance share, in greater or less degree, in the distribution of the public books, consisting (1) of those deposited by copy tax; (2) of those subscribed for, by way of an "Encouragement to learning" (somewhat more truthfully so called than a copy-tax can be); and (3) of those printed at the Imperial Printing Office.

The Libraries of the South of France are proportionately fewer in number than those of the Northern departments, but, for the most part, they are larger and richer, as well as of older date. That of Lyons is a noble collection, and abounds in interesting associations. It was first established by the town itself about 1530, shortly after the foundation of the College of the Trinity, within the walls of which it was placed. In 1644, it sustained considerable damage by fire, but was restored by the Consulate (or Municipality) without delay.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

The Libraries of  
the towns of the  
South.

Lyons.

In 1659, Marc Antoine Mazerot added his collection to the Town Library, by bequest, and his example was imitated by Camille de Neuville, Archbishop of Lyons, in 1693, and by the Advocate Perrachon in 1700. The Archbishop's books were superbly bound, and by timely precautions they were, in great measure, saved from the destruction which, a century afterwards, befell so many others in the terrible siege. In 1728, the Library received a curious accession. Father Parennin, one of the authors of the *Lettres Édifiantes*, presented to the town (in which he had received his education,) a *General History of China*, in thirty volumes, printed with great splendour at Peking, together with an epitome, in French, in four additional volumes, from the pen of Father de Maillac. From this MS. was printed the well-known *Histoire Générale de la Chine* which appeared in 1777, and the subsequent years. But the Consuls carried their generous complaisance a little too far, when they presented the original MS. to its editor, the Abbé Grosier.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

The Town Li-  
brarians of  
Lyons.

Among the Librarians of Lyons during this long period may be mentioned Antoine Milieu, a Lyonnese poet; Claude François Menétrier, the historian of Lyons; Dominique de Colonia (expressly to converse with whom our own Atterbury is said to have made a visit to Lyons); and Father Tolomas, the Jesuit who excited D'Alembert's indignation by attacking the *Encyclopædia* in a public oration. At this time, the Lyons Library was under the charge of the Jesuits. When they were suppressed, it seems to have suffered considerable losses. At Aix, choice MSS. exist (or have existed) which once belonged to Lyons. One precious volume, at least,—a Bible of the 12th Century, superbly written on vellum,—has found its way to the Demidoff collection at Moscow.

At the period of the lamentable scenes of 1793-94, M. Roubiez was Librarian, and became one of the victims. The Library suffered severely during the siege. The roof was in several places crushed by cannon-balls and shells. The presses were pierced. Many books were destroyed. But this was not the worst:

The losses of  
1793-94.

When Lyons had fallen, certain emissaries of the Committee of Public Safety visited the Library. A rebellious city, they said, was no place for Libraries and Museums. They were empowered to carry to Paris the best MSS. and books, for the aggrandizement of the National Collection. Some fifteen or sixteen cases of books are said to have been removed under such pretexts. But (according to Delandine,) only one of these reached Paris. This measure was followed up by the

conversion of the Library into a Barrack for volunteers, and general orders were issued for the destruction of all books of devotion. As the execution of these orders was entrusted to persons of whom some could not read, it was expansively construed. At the beginning of the Empire, the Library presented a sad picture of devastation. The losses were then partly repaired by the aggregation of some other collections which had been less unfortunate. The most important of these were the Adamoli Library, and that of the Advocates.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

The collection last-named had been founded by Pierre Aubert, a distinguished lawyer and man of letters. He bequeathed it for public use, at his death, in 1733. His friend and colleague, Claude Brossette, gave another valuable collection during his life time, as an addition to Aubert's.

The Library of  
Aubert.

The commencement of the Library of Pierre Adamoli was nearly synchronical with the bequest by Aubert. From 1734 to the period of his death in 1769, the collection and care of his books seems to have been the leading incident of his life, and though the Library was neither a large nor a very choice one, it attracted much attention. The owner bequeathed it to the town; made express stipulations as to its free accessibility; and also conditioned that the Librarian should be "neither a monk nor a bookseller." The collection had the good fortune to be left, locked up and undisturbed, in the garrets of a large monastic building, during the troubles of the Revolution. Under Napoleon, it was added to the Library of the Town; but in 1827 it became part of another collection,—the "Library of the Palace

The Library of  
Pierre Adamoli.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

of the Arts,"—which has yet to be described. The remains of the monastic collections were, at the same time, added to the Town Library, of which they still form part.

The Town Library of Lyons now possesses upwards of 120,000 volumes of printed books and about 1500 manuscripts. Among the latter are some so ancient that they may be traced to the Library of Charlemagne on the *Ile Barbe*; as others may be to the old Church Library of St. Stephen's. The greater part of this fine collection of MSS. belongs to the classes, Theology, Church History, Philosophy, and Law. But there are also many precious monuments of early French literature, and much valuable material for French history.

The Town Library of Lyons, as it is at present.

This collection has also the charms of a handsome building and a noble site. From the balcony of the Library, as well as from its terrace, which overhangs the Rhône, the visitor may watch the rushing of the river amidst the trees and vine-covered slopes beneath him, or may gaze over the broad and rich plain beyond, which extends on one side towards the monarch of mountains, and on another to the picturesque heights around Grenoble. Both within and without, everything concurs to justify the pride with which the Lyonnese regard their Library. They have maintained it liberally, and in honouring literature have done honour to themselves.

The Library of the Palace of the Arts at Lyon.

The *Library of the Palace of the Arts*, is especially a scientific and artistic collection. It has resulted from the aggregation of the Libraries of the Academy, and

of four other learned societies, with the Adamoli collection. It contains at least 22,000 volumes; besides several thousands of pamphlets; is rich in the great periodicals and academical transactions of the Sciences, and in the literature of the Arts of Design. Its maintenance and increase accrue (1.) from an annual grant by the Town Council; (2.) from occasional gifts by private citizens; (3.) from the valuable publications issued and distributed by the French government. It owes much to the great talents and the eminent zeal, in his office of Librarian, of M. J. B. Monfalcon whose reports are models in their kind. <sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

Carpentras is famous for its possession of the greater part of the MSS. and autograph correspondence of Peiresc (an excellent account of which was prepared, in 1841, by M. Ravaisson, and published in the *Journal général de l'Instruction Publique*,) but these form only part of its manuscript treasures. They include a Greek Evangeliary, ascribed to the eighth century; a most curious series of volumes and tracts in the Romance dialects; and several autograph MSS. of special interest. Amongst the latter are the *Argenis* of Barclay, and the *Mémoires* of Malherbe. The staple of this Library is the collection of the President Mazanges, which Bishop Inguibert purchased in 1743, expressly for the endowment of his native city. It was either the President or his father who first collected Peiresc's MSS., which had

The Library of  
Carpentras.

<sup>1</sup> Delandine, *Mémoire sur les Bibliothèques de Lyons* etc., passim; Monfalcon, *Rapport sur la Bibliothèque du Palais des Arts*, xxxv-xliv, etc.; *Returns relating to the Public Libraries of France* (July 1855), 6.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

been carried to Paris with a view to a sale that was not effected, and after their return had fallen into neglect.<sup>1</sup>

The first Public  
Library of  
Aix.

I have already had occasion to note the date and circumstances of that honourable resolution of the Municipality of Aix which gave to that city a public Library, thirty years before the invention of printing. The credit of such a foundation, will scarcely be impeached by its subsequent loss, if we bear in mind the events which occupy a large portion of the annals of succeeding ages. Far more discreditable to Aix is the neglect of its local authorities, in more peaceful times, to preserve a Library bequeathed to the town and entrusted to their guardianship.

The second  
Public Library of  
Aix.

By a will, bearing date 17 February 1705, André Tournon, an Advocate, after reciting the intentions of his deceased brother, whose death had prevented their realisation, bequeaths to the City of Aix all his brother's books and his own, together with a sum of 7000 francs towards the foundation of a Public Library, in order, he says, "that all who desire to study, and have not the necessary books, may there find them; being well aware, indeed, of the insufficiency of his collection for public use, but hoping that as all things must have a beginning, it will not fail gradually to increase." He further stipulated that the books should not be lent. Their number is stated as about 6000 volumes. An in-

<sup>1</sup> Rouard, *Notice sur la Bibliothèque d'Aix*, 75-79; Libri, *Notices des Manuscrits de quelques Bibliothèques des Départemens*, 49; *Biographie Universelle*, § Peiresc.

crease was soon made by the gift of Donat Pellas, the first Librarian; and another (of about 2000 volumes) by the bequest of Mathieu Margaillan. These several gifts were accepted by the functionaries with much public acknowledgment. But, within a few years, they were allowed to fall into disorder and neglect. What remained of them appears to have been transferred to the College about the year 1770.

This unsatisfactory issue attracted the attention of the eminent Governor of Provence, the Duke of Villars, who made a liberal bequest on condition that the College Library should be converted into a Public Library for the City. He died in the year last-named, but his intentions in this respect were frustrated. A School of Design was established from his funds. The present noble Library of Aix dates its origin from the middle of the last century; but it is a monument of the culture, the liberality, and the public spirit of the Marquis of Méjanès.

Jean Baptiste Marie Piquet, Marquis de Méjanès, was born at Arles in 1729. He began his career as a collector about 1750, and continued it until his death in 1786, but never permitted it to withdraw his attention from the duties of his position. The agricultural, sanitary, and fiscal improvement of Provence was the task of his life. The gathering of some 80,000 volumes of books, printed and manuscript, was its relaxation. He bestowed especial care on the collection of the records and other materials of Provençal History. His testamentary disposal of his Library was thus expressed:—"I give and bequeath all my books, as well

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

The third or Mé-  
janès Public  
Library of  
Aix.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
Lyons.

those at Arles and at Aix, as those at Avignon and at Paris, my whole Library, in fact, with its cases and appurtenances, and all my MSS., to the province of Provence, on condition that an open Library shall be maintained in the City of Aix for public advantage .... but under the express stipulation that no books shall be lent out of the Library under any pretext." He further bequeathed certain bonds and sums of money, producing an income of about 5000 francs a-year, for the sole purpose of augmenting the Library. Part, however, of this capital was confiscated by the legislation of 1791. As will be seen by the extract from the Founder's will, the books were widely separated. It was probably a happy thing for the Library that the majority of them were still in their packing cases when the troubles of the Revolution broke out.

Labours of  
Gibelin.

The first Librarian was the well-known Abbé Rive. He was succeeded by Jacques Gibelin, on whom devolved the chief labour of arranging and organizing the Library. Gibelin added caution to his zeal. When the confiscated books of emigrants were offered by the local authorities, he declined to receive them, and thus protected the Library from the subsequent and sometimes the exaggerated claims of the emancipated owners, when they became entitled by law to recover such of their property as could be found in public establishments. It was not until the 16th of November, 1810, that the Méjanes Library was at length opened for public use. M. Gibelin had the satisfaction of watching over the progress and growth of the Library he had inaugurated, until the beginning of the year 1828, and

one of the last wishes uttered on his death-bed was that the collection should receive a portion of his own small Library by way of memorial.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

It received, nearly at the same period, the entire collection of the distinguished physician, Jean Joseph Baumier, containing about 6000 volumes, and including many important books not theretofore in the Méjanes Library. Permission was given to exchange such as were possessed already.

Acquisition of  
the Baumier col-  
lection.

The present number of printed books is stated to be about 95,000 volumes; that of MSS., 1062. Among the latter are voluminous collections relating to the History of France, and especially to that of Provence. There are also some curious chivalric romances and other relics of early French literature. Of the MSS. which relate to foreign countries, the extensive series collected by Louis de Boisgelin on the History of Malta is, perhaps, the most remarkable. Amongst these books and documents on Malta is a collection of representations of the tombs of the Grand Masters, with a descriptive text, part of which is from the pen of Jean Jacques Rousseau. Here, too, are some of the numerous letters of Mary Stuart.<sup>1</sup>

Choice MSS. at  
Aix.

MONTPELLIER possesses the conjoined Libraries of Alfieri—his manuscripts excepted—and of Fabre, the painter, and the munificent founder of the Museum which bears his name, who became the poet's heir, by succeeding him in the affections of the Countess of Albany. This collection includes part of the fine MSS. which once adorned

Library of the  
Medical College  
of Montpellier.

<sup>1</sup> Rouard, *Notice sur la Bibliothèque d'Aix, dite de Méjanes* (1831), *passim*; *Returns relating to the Public Libraries of France* (1855).

BOOK V.  
Chapter III:  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

the Town Libraries of Troyes and of Auxerre, and many of those which originally belonged to the Albani Library at Rome. Among the latter are some inedited MSS. of Tasso; some scientific MSS.—partly relating to subjects of natural history—which throw light on the pursuits of that Academy of the *Lincei* to which Galileo belonged; a series of volumes containing much of the correspondence of Christina of Sweden, during her residence in Italy; and various narratives of travel in remote countries, some of them the autograph productions of Jesuit Missionaries.

The Montpellier Library is also rich in classical Manuscripts. It has a Horace of the ninth century (which had belonged to Pithou), and another of the eleventh century; a Lucan of the tenth; another Lucan of the eleventh; a miscellaneous volume containing, *inter alia*, the *Satires* of Persius, with a commentary, in minuscule writing of the tenth; a remarkable Virgil of the same date; and a volume (from the Pithou collection) containing the *Institutes* of Quintilian. Another tract volume, which once belonged to Bouhier, is ascribed by M. Libri to the beginning of the ninth century, and is partly palimpsest. The ancient writing appears to contain a portion of Priscian, and fragments of the treatise of Pompeius Festus, *De verborum significatione*. Almost every section of this Library is rich in works of high antiquity and of great intrinsic interest.

Among the valuable MSS. of more recent date is a volume containing the correspondence of the Cardinal Du Bellay with some of his most famous contemporaries. It contains letters from Henry II., Francis II.,

Catherine de' Medici, the Constable de Montmorency, Diane de Poitiers, Sadolet, and Rabelais. Some slight specimens of these letters have been communicated by M. Libri to the *Journal des Savans* (for 1842)<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter III  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

Turning now to the Western Departments of France, and passing over (of necessity) many important Libraries, well deserving of attention, did time and space permit, I propose to follow, for a while, in the track of M. Ravaisson, formerly Inspector General of French Libraries, in his mission of 1840; and begin, as he did, with TOURS. Its Town Library contains the spoils of the old Abbey of Marmoutiers, of the famous Community of St. Martin of Tours, of the Cathedral Chapter, and of many minor Convents and Churches in the neighbourhood.

The Libraries of  
the Western  
Departments.

Tours.

The collection is a rich one, in comparison with its size; a poor one, in contrast with its opportunities. The old story has to be told again. Large accumulations, heaped up pell-mell in disorderly times, and left for twenty years, uncared for and unprotected. Then, the task of arrangement, when at length undertaken, interrupted by frequent changes of plan and of responsibility. But, in spite of all, Tours possesses its 37,300 printed volumes, of which about 12,000 relate to the History of France, and its 1200 Manuscripts, various in character, and some of them of great antiquity. Very noticeable are (1.) an *Evangelary*, in uncial letters and on vellum, of the eighth Century,

<sup>1</sup> Libri, *Notices des Manuscrits de quelques Bibliothèques des Départements*, 32-44; Artaud, & Fabre. *Biographie Universelle*, lxiii, 488-490.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

at the end of which appears the form of oath taken by the Kings of France as Abbots and Canons of St. Martin; (2.) the charter given by our own Henry II. to the Carthusians whom he established near Loches, as part of the expiatory offerings for the murder of Thomas à Becket, together with two volumes of *Hours* from that Community; (3.) several Manuscripts of Boethius, of the ninth and tenth centuries; (4.) an illuminated *Bible*, said to be of the eighth century; (5.) an illuminated Terence of the thirteenth; (6.) a curious volume of *Mysteries* apparently of the same period; (7.) many MSS. on local history.

Town Library of  
Angers.

At ANGERS, as at Tours, the dilapidations and losses have been so great, as to dwarf in the comparison what actually remains. Angers was so eminently an ecclesiastical city that it possessed, at one time, eighteen abbies and seventeen parish churches. Most of the former contained Libraries; yet Angers can now shew only 27,000 printed volumes, and 800 or 900 Manuscripts.

What it has, and  
what it has lost.

When organized, it appeared that about 50,000 volumes had been preserved from the ancient collections, in which number was necessarily comprised a considerable proportion of duplicates. On this pretext, the functionaries of the day ordered the formation of several small collections; one for the Bishop's palace; one for the College; one for the Botanic Garden, and so on; and then disposed of another portion, at so much a pound. What remained to the town was for many years without any catalogue, and very naturally proved to be in a state of progressive diminution. Of late years care

and method have replaced neglect and disorder; and some important augmentations have been made. The MSS. include many works of value, especially in the Theological department.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

NANTES has had a Town Library since 1588, when it purchased for 500 golden crowns the collection which an Archdeacon of the Cathedral had bequeathed to the Hospital. Almost two centuries later, it added to this the collection of the Priests of the Oratory. In the Revolutionary days this Library shared the common fate. Under Napoleon it was reorganized and transferred to its present locality,—a hall above the Corn Market. The number of printed volumes was, in 1840, about 35,000. It now amounts to 45,000; besides 187 volumes of MSS., which include some valuable collections on the local history of the Department of the Lower Loire.

Town Library of  
Nantes.

RENNES possesses one of the best arranged Libraries in this part of France. It contains about 40,000 printed volumes, and 220 Manuscripts,—rich in the documentary history of Brittany. There is also a valuable series of drawings of the Old Masters and of Prints. The Library at Quimper is small—12,876 printed volumes, and 32 MSS.—but well organized and progressive. Brest has but its Naval Library, which contains 24,000 volumes of printed books.

Libraries in  
Brittany.

The Library at AVRANCHES contains only some 11,000 volumes, yet it ranks amongst the chief Libraries of the Western departments. The good order in which it has long been kept is very honourable to the Librarian and to the Town, but the special worth of the collec-

The Library at  
Avranches.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

tion lies in its Manuscripts, the most precious of which came hither from the famous Monastery of Mont St. Michel.

The choice Manuscripts at Avranches extend over all the leading classes—Theology, History, Classical Literature, and Mediæval Sciences. M. Ravaisson's Report of 1840 contains an elaborate catalogue of the chief of them. Next in importance to the Library of Avranches, and somewhat exceeding it in size, is that of Valognes, which comprises a fair series of works in Theology and Church History, and a considerable number of *Incunabula*. Most of the rare books in this collection came from one or other of two Franciscan Libraries, which formed its ground-work. But, on the points of conservation and of management generally, the Inspector General had to report very unfavourably.

The Town Library at Bayeux.

The Town Library at BAYEUX is of recent origin. It dates but from 1834. But within the last fifteen years it has grown from 5000 volumes to 15,000. Its ground-work was that poor College collection which Dibdin regretted to have wasted three quarters of an hour in visiting. Bayeux has also a Chapter Library, chiefly noticeable for a choice series of MSS. on the local history of Normandy; and especially of its monasteries. At the Revolution, the Chapter House had been made a repository for immense heaps of books, and, as usual, without the smallest precaution for their safety. When the supply of musket-balls ran short, it was unroofed for its lead, with consequences which the reader can imagine. For ten years afterwards, its doors were

never opened. Then about 5000 volumes were selected from the great mass for Caen. What remained was further reduced by pillage and continued dilapidation. But some curious books yet survive.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

The Town Library of CAEN, on the other hand, can look back to a history of four centuries and a quarter. It was founded with the University to which it originally belonged, in 1431. It suffered severely in the wars of Religion; was suppressed in 1701, and restored in 1736; was repeatedly befriended by Cardinal Fleury; inherited (about the middle of the last century, and by his grandson's Will,) the books of Samuel Bochart; soon afterwards acquired those of the Jesuits; and, finally, had the good fortune to suffer but little loss in the worst days of the Revolution, and to gain much when the better days had dawned, although its gain was the loss of its neighbours. Besides the 5000 volumes from Bayeux, mentioned already, it profited by the spoils of Vire. Even Paris contributed (according to the local record) its "thirty cases of good books" to the favoured Library of Caen. When organized for public use in 1809, it could already reckon 25,000 volumes within its walls. Nine years later an accomplished English traveller, Mr. Dawson Turner, recorded the appearance of the books as "mostly in good condition," and may, I hope, have been led into his subsequent remark:—"I suspect that .... the more valuable volumes have been dispersed or stolen"<sup>1</sup>—by some misconception.

The Town Li-  
brary of Caen.

<sup>1</sup> Turner, *Letters from Normandy*, ii, 210, 211.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

In 1840, the Caen Library possessed about 30,000 volumes thus composed:—Theology, 3642; Jurisprudence, 2272; History, 10,831; Sciences and Arts, 5618; Literature, 3391; Polygraphy, &c., about 3000. No less than 139 volumes contain the precious MS. notes of Bochart. The number of fifteenth century editions is 49, comprising 72 volumes, nearly all of which are in beautiful preservation. There are also three volumes which belonged to Diana of Poitiers. In 1855, the total number of printed volumes was 40,107; that of Manuscripts, 226. Some of these are Arabic, and have the notes of Galland (of the “Thousand and one Nights”); others contain valuable materials for Norman history.

Moysant, the organizer of the Caen Library.

The most distinguished of the Caen Librarians was Moysant, yet remembered in England, as well as in France, for his anxiety to produce a Norman *Monasticon*, which should deserve to rank with the work of Dodsworth and Dugdale. When the Revolution, the first aspect of which he had hailed with delight, put into his hands a very ample commission to search all the Libraries of his department (*Calvados*), and to bring their treasures to Caen, his cherished project seemed to him on the eve of realization, but all such dreams were quickly dispelled at the sight of the terrible guillotine. He soon emigrated to London, supported himself by literary toil, and became F. S. A. In 1802, he returned to Caen and resumed his post which he retained until his death in 1813.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ravaisson, *Rapports sur les Bibliothèques des départements de l'Ouest*, 224-230; Dibdin, *Bibliographical Tour*, etc., 203-215; MS. Correspondence (Richard Copley Christie, Esq. MA.).

The picturesque little town of VIRE in the 'Bocage' of Normandy, possesses an English Library, though the collector of it was a Frenchman and a native of Vire. Thomas Pichon (born in 1700) began life as an Advocate, was afterwards attached to the judicial service of the French armies in Germany; went to Canada in 1749, in official employment; and remained there until the capture of Cape Breton in 1758, when he retired to England, apparently in disgust with the management of the French Colonial affairs, and assumed, (from some family connexion, I think,) the name of Tyrrel. He gave himself thenceforward to the collection and study of books; occasionally, with his pen, adding to their number. At his death, in 1781, he bequeathed his Library to his native town for public use. The gift was not a mean one. He is said to have possessed about 30,000 volumes,<sup>1</sup> and these chosen by a man who seems to have been accurately described as "*fort lettré et bibliophile*." At the Peace of Versailles the collection was sent over to Vire, but the troubles which heralded in the Revolution were already at hand. Fifteen years elapsed, before the collection was completely unpacked, but unfortunately this circumstance did not preserve it from pillage, (so inaccurate is Dibdin's statement:—"Wonderful to relate, this collection of books was untouched during the Revolution, while

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

Library founded  
by Pichon Tyr-  
rel, at Vire.

Pillaged during  
the Revolution.

<sup>1</sup> I make this statement on the very competent and official authority of M. Ravaisson, but not without misgiving. I know not what information led Dr. Dibdin to say: "Monsieur Pichon .. took his books over with him to Jersey, where he died in 1780; and bequeathed them, about '3000' in number, to his native town." I find no mention of Jersey in the notices of Pichon's life preserved in the Library itself, for a copy of which I am indebted to my friend, Professor Christie.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

the neighbouring Library of the Cordeliers was ransacked without mercy.”). During that disorderly time, everybody, says M. Ravaisson, helped himself as he pleased; and, at a later period, Vire contributed its quota for the aggrandizement of the Library at Caen.

The results were seen, when at the opening of the Library to the Public, in 1811, some 2000 volumes were all that remained. These, happily, were valuable. They include some choice *Incunabula*; several of the great historical collections; many curious works in the departments of political economy and of ‘heterodox’ divinity; and they have formed, chiefly by the exertions of the late excellent Librarian, the Abbé De Mortreux, the basis of a good and progressive collection, amounting in 1855 to 7800 volumes, and steadily increasing.

Dibdin's enlightenment on the duties of a Librarian.

It was M. de Mortreux who gave Dr. Dibdin, gently but most incisively, a merited reproof when he proposed to do at Vire what, as we have seen, he had done with impunity at Lincoln and elsewhere. Venturing to ask M. de Mortreux “whether a napoleon would not secure me the possession of a piquant little volume of black letter tracts,” that gentleman replied: “My friend, we show our books; we even allow them to be read, but we do not sell them” (*Mon ami, on fait voir les livres ici; on les lit même; mais on ne les vend pas*). The visitor quickly changed the conversation, resolving, he says, “never again to ask an *Ecclesiastic* to part with a black-letter volume.” But the lesson did not greatly profit him. He repeated the experiment at Strasburgh, and met with a similar rebuff. It is

pleasant to know that this little Library of Vire is considerably frequented. Vire, says the Inspector General, is a studious town.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

The Library of ROUEN ranks now amongst the chief Libraries of France. Composed, at the outset, of the remains of monastic collections, it has been liberally and largely augmented, by the wisdom and public spirit of the Municipality, and of the townspeople at large. More than twenty years ago it possessed 35,000 printed volumes, and 1200 MSS. When I had then the pleasure of visiting it, I was much impressed with the care and judgement evident in its order and methods. It was already more accessible than Libraries usually were, even in France. Then came the purchase by the town of the entire Library of M. Leber, a purchase which, with the expenses it entailed, cost little less than four thousand pounds sterling. That accession increased the printed books to nearly 50,000 volumes. In 1855, the collection had grown to about 110,000 volumes of printed books, and 2355 MSS. Here, modern literature, and especially the literature of the Arts and Sciences, is in the ascendant. No pains are spared to make the Library increasingly useful to all classes of a Community which is becoming more important with every passing year; and the manner in which this has been done reflects honour on all who are concerned in it.

The Library of  
Rouen; its  
foundation and  
rapid increase.

But the choice rarities of Bibliography are by no

<sup>1</sup> Ravaisson, *ut supra*, 231-235; Dibdin, *ut supra*, 295-300; MS. Correspondence (R. C. Christie, Esq.).

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

means wanting. There are here many splendid Missals and other service books of the 11th and succeeding centuries.<sup>1</sup> One of these, a *Penitientiale*, which used to be ascribed to the eighth century, but is now, on better examination, assigned to the twelfth, appears to have been written for the Benedictines of Canterbury. The Leber collection was pre-eminently rich in works on French History, and in this, as well as in other departments, included not a few of the books which combine rarity with intrinsic worth. The MSS. embrace nearly all classes of literature and are of great value. As to the extent to which the Library is used, it may, I believe, be placed at the head of all French Libraries, those of the Capital only excepted.<sup>2</sup>

Of the Libraries of the Northern departments those of Amiens, of Arras, and of Douay, are among the largest. Then come those of Cambrai, and of Lille. The history of the last-named three is connected with that of several more ancient collections, and presents not a few points of interest, which here, however, can be noticed only with much brevity.

The Public Library of Lille.

LILLE owes its public Library to its Chapter, and more especially to Jean Raimond de Valory, and to Louis Raimond de Valory, two of the eminent digni-

<sup>1</sup> Dibdin, in his *first* edition of the *Bibliographical Tour*, devoted an entire letter to their description. This letter M. Licquet published apart, with very copious and piquant corrections of its numerous inaccuracies. Instead of profiting by these, its author omitted the whole in his subsequent edition, politely "hoping for the reader's approval," in so doing.

<sup>2</sup> Ravaisson, *ubi supra*; Dibdin, *ut supra*, i, 99, 100; Turner, *Letters from Normandy*, i, 210-217; *Returns relating to Public Libraries of France* (1855).

taries of that body. Of the original collection as it was in the fourteenth century a catalogue is extant, the greater part of which has been published by M. Le Glay. With the precise date of the opening of the Chapter Library for public use, I am not acquainted, but it appears to have been for a time generally accessible, both as a Library of Reference and as a Lending Library. In 1761, losses had occurred which induced the Chapter to restrict the privilege in the latter respect, for the greater utility of the collection in the former. At the Revolution some minor monastic collections were added to it. In 1838 it contained 21,882 volumes of printed books, and 350 volumes of manuscripts. In 1855, it had increased to 28,954 printed, and 515 MS. volumes. Twenty years ago, the local authorities had to follow in the track of the Chapter by restricting still more stringently, the lending out of books.

Among the rarities of the collection is a copy of that famous typographical monument, the *Speculum Salvationis Humanæ* which appears to be, from some peculiarities, unique. Another volume, also regarded as unique, is *Le Donat esprituel*, printed at Bruges, by Colard Mansion (about 1475), with the same types as *Le Jardin de Dévotion*, and, like it, undated.<sup>1</sup>

DOUAY has long enjoyed a considerable literary renown. We need not, indeed, assent to the daring asser-

<sup>1</sup> Le Glay, *Mémoires sur les Bibliothèques du Département du Nord*, 25-70; *Returns, ut supra*, 6.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

tion of an old local poet that it has bred new Homers, greater than the old—

Douay, docte séjour des beaux esprits Belgeois,  
Où tout le monde accourt, ainsi que dans Athennes,  
Qui nourris dans tes murs de faconds Demosthennes,  
Des Homères encore plus grands que le Grégeois; —

But in the eyes of Englishmen, its long connection with men of English blood, possessing (many of them,) qualities which must ever command respect, even from those who are reasonably grateful for the failure of their plans, will always throw a special interest on its history.

The Public Li-  
brary at Douay.

Its Public Library dates only from 1767. In that year the University obtained Letters Patent for the creation and maintenance of a Library, the beginnings of which were unpleasantly marked by a student's riot, occasioned by the unpopularity of the small tax imposed upon them for its support. In 1791, accessions of the usual kind came from the neighbouring monasteries,—the most notable of which was that Benedictine Community of Marchiennes, on whose shelves Martène and Durand found so many fine MSS. in 1718. Most of these the visitor may now examine at Douay. When this Community was suppressed, it could look back upon a history extending throughout eleven hundred and fifty years.

Present condi-  
tion of Douay  
Library

The functionaries of Douay have carefully preserved their Library, but have done little to augment it. It abounds in curious old books, and in valuable Manuscripts; but the student of modern science must not

come hither. To the historian of science, indeed, Douay can offer some materials which he would seek in vain in Libraries that are of far greater renown. In like manner, the annalist of the art of printing may here see some of its monuments that cannot be seen in some collections of tenfold magnitude. But the chemist or the compositor would scarcely find in the Library of Douay the commonest practical treatise, that might solve for him a passing difficulty.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

In 1799, the then Librarian, De Monteville reported to the administration of his Department that the Library contained nearly 25,000 volumes. Vitet, Inspector of Libraries in 1831, reported the number of volumes at 27,000; ten years later they were officially stated (by Le Glay) as about 30,000 printed volumes, and 988 MSS. In 1855, the number of printed volumes was 36,500 and that of MSS. only 970. The latter are important in almost all sections of literature. They include some precious materials for British history from the Romanist point of view. Among the printed books is a copy of Fisher, *On the penitential Psalms*, which the author appears to have given to his illustrious companion in the Tower of London, Sir Thomas More. The *Book of Hours* of Mary, Queen of Scots, once shewn with so much unction to English visitors, is no longer at Douay. It passed into private hands during the Revolutionary turmoil, was at length presented by its then owner to Charles X, when he visited Douay during his brief reign, and not

The Rarities of  
Douay.

improbably returned to Holyrood with him, a mute witness of

Cette hospitalité mélancolique et sombre,  
Qu'on reçoit et qu'on repd de Stuarts à Bourbons. <sup>1</sup>

The Library of  
Cambray.

The Town or Communal Library of CAMBRAY originated wholly in the spoils of the monastic and ecclesiastical collections of a district, once as rich in religious communities, as it must ever be venerable in the History of Religion, when viewed from an altitude at which the petty boundaries of sects are lost. The contributions of the old Chapter Library are prominent. A catalogue of it, made in 1609, contains entries of many precious MSS. still to be seen in the Town Library, but it also mentions two ancient classical codices—a Cicero and a Livy—which would now be sought in vain. Its printed *incunabula* begin with the Mentz *Decretals* of 1465 on vellum, and include choice productions of Schoeffer, of Ulrich Zel, of Koelhof, and of Matthew Goes. But for an adverse vote of the Town Council in 1831, the Cambray Library would be able to shew to the visitor a choice collection of the autograph letters of Fenelon. With M. Le Glay, "*let us respect the motives of economy which dictated the vote.*" The number of printed books, as officially returned in 1855, is 33,133; and that of MSS. 1254.<sup>2</sup>

Many French Libraries, possessing anecdotal interest as well as intrinsic value, must be silently passed

<sup>1</sup> Le Glay, *Mémoire sur les Bibliothèques du Département du Nord*, 111-154; *Returns* etc. *ubi supra*.

<sup>2</sup> Le Glay, *Mémoire sur les Bibliothèques... du Département du Nord*, 71-110; *Returns*, *ut supra*, 6.

over. But those of Bordeaux, Besançon, Strasburgh, and Troyes must needs receive some notice, how brief soever.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

BORDEAUX, in point of numbers, yields only to Lyons, to Rouen, and to Strasburgh. The germ of its noble Library lay in the collection of the Academy of Sciences, which embodied the legacies of the Advocate Bel, and of the Physician Cardoze. The one died in 1738, the other in 1747. But the collection, as we see it now, owes its main value to the wise and far sighted liberality of the town. It has been so built up as to have become at once a Library of extended utility and of scholarly worth. It is both the pride and the voucher of the Municipality which has formed it. At Bordeaux or at Rouen we shall not see the most grovelling in soul, and the most stolid in intellect, lifted to the highest places. Magistracy, it is there conceived, requires other weight than that of the purse;—the government of a great city, qualities differing considerably, in kind as well as in degree, from the merely simian or vulpine sort.

Library of Bordeaux.

Thus it is that upon a narrow foundation a most honourable superstructure has been already built. At the date of the completion of the printed catalogue of the Library (in 1848), the number of works was 40,213; thus distributed: Theology, 8556; History, 9051; Politics, 4102; Sciences and Arts, 11,538; Literature, 6966.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

In 1855, the total number of *volumes* was 123,000 of printed books; that of MSS. was 320. They extend over all departments of human knowledge, and include works in all the great literary languages. But a judicious spirit of selection is everywhere apparent.<sup>1</sup>

Library of  
Besançon.

The Library of BESANCON is chiefly noticeable for its possession of those famous manuscripts of Cardinal Granvelle which so narrowly escaped destruction. He left them at his house in this town, in some large chests which were afterwards carelessly placed in a lumber-room, accessible to the rats and the rain. The house passed into a new ownership, and the occupier, hearing of the chests, and desiring to turn them to some account, sold the contents to his grocer. The collection was speedily dispersed, but some of the papers came, by good fortune, under the eyes of Boisot, Abbot of St. Vincent, who lost no time in setting to work for their recovery. Having amassed a large number, he reduced them into something like method and bound them up into eighty folio volumes of large size; depositing them, with due precautions, in the Abbey Library. Thence, at the Revolution, they passed with its other contents into possession of the town. The Abbot had assigned an endowment for the maintenance of the collection belonging to his Community, on the express condition that it should be accessible to the Public, at least twice in the week.

The MSS. of  
Card. Granvelle.

These MSS. were examined by Fléchier and by Leib-

<sup>1</sup> G. Brunet, *Notice sur la Bibliothèque publique de la ville de Bordeaux*, 1852-3. (*Serapeum*, xiii, 360-372, xiv; 17-76.)

nitz in the seventeenth century; and afterwards by Levesque and by Berthold. The last-named antiquary is said to have devoted ten years of his life to their study.<sup>1</sup> But it was not until the Ministry of Guizot (in the Department of Public Instruction) that they were at length published. They now form one of the most valuable sections of those admirable *Documents inédits pour l'Histoire de France*, the main credit of which is due to M. Guizot.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

In 1855, Besançon possessed about 80,000 volumes of printed books, and some 1500 volumes of Manuscripts. At the same date, Strasburgh possessed about 180,000 volumes of the former, and 1589 of the latter. Both in early printed books and in ancient MSS. this Library is eminently rich. Oberlin (once Chief Librarian,) computed the number of volumes printed before the year 1520 as not fewer than 4300, and that, of this number, not less than 1100 were undated. Among the MSS. is the famous *Hortus Deliciarum* of Herarda, Abbess of Landsberg, one of the finest extant specimens of illumination, as practised at the close of the twelfth century.<sup>2</sup> Here, too, are those memorable documents in the law-suit between Fust and Guttenberg which have thrown so much light on the history of the origin of printing.

The Library of  
Strasburgh.

The Library of TROYES dates from the year 1651. Its origin lay in the gift by Jacques Hennequin to the

<sup>1</sup> Weiss, art. Boisot in the *Biographie Universelle*; Berthold, *Mémoires de l'Académie de Bruxelles*, ii (1780).

<sup>2</sup> Dibdin, *Bibliographical Tour*, ii, 399-410.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

The Library of  
Troyes.

Cordeliers of Troyes of all his books, on the express condition that the Library should be open to the Public. When the Religious Orders were suppressed, this collection, with that of the Oratorians, and what was left of that of the famous Abbey of Clairvaux, (together with some minor collections,) were combined into one great Library, under the charge of the local functionaries.

Its Manuscripts  
treasures.

What sort of a Library the collection thus formed might, under wise management, easily have become, will appear if I enumerate, in the concisest fashion possible—and on the basis of M. Libri's official Report of 1842—what it comprised. Here, then, were united a considerable portion of the numerous MSS. of the monks of Clairvaux; the two thousand MSS. of President Bouhier, including some of the choicest classical codices in France; and (from the Oratorian Collection) a portion of the precious Manuscripts of Pithou; together with a vast mass of printed books in almost all departments of literature.

But in 1804, a somewhat vague commission was given to M. Chardon de la Rochette, in conjunction with M. Prunelle, for the "selection" of books from the stores which had accrued on the suppression of Monasteries. This quest entailed on Troyes the loss of about 3500 printed volumes and 477 distinct MSS. (comprising, it is thought, more than that number of volumes). These were dispersed among many Libraries. Some are at Paris; others again are at Dijon and at Montpellier. Some have disappeared. But what is left still at Troyes is highly valuable. The present number

of MSS. was officially returned, in 1855, as about 3000 volumes, and that of printed books as about 100,000 volumes.

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

Of these surviving MSS. M. Libri personally examined and catalogued (about the year 1840) no less than 2109 works. He classes them (palæographically,) in three divisions: (1) Those anterior to Saint Bernard. These came almost exclusively from the Pithou and Bouhier collections; (2) Those which were written between the time of St. Bernard, and the close of the sixteenth century; nearly all of which are of Clairvaux origin; (3) the later MSS., which are between three and four hundred in number; relate, almost entirely, to the History of Port Royal, and are thus indirectly well known to many readers by the use made of them by M. Saint Beuve.

Libri's classification of the  
MSS. still at  
Troyes.

Many of the most ancient codices were of the number removed in 1804. But M. Libri found more than twenty which appeared anterior in date to the death of Charlemagne. The choicest of all he esteemed to be a copy of the *Liber pastoralis* of St. Gregory, which Mabillon ascribed to the beginning of the seventh century. The number of fine MSS. of the succeeding centuries is very considerable. Of the second class, the bulk consisted of that practical divinity and practical ethics of daily life, from the monastic point of view, in which the followers of St. Bernard became such finished adepts. Of much more present interest than these, were the Port Royal documents, which contain the autograph works

BOOK V.  
Chapter III.  
The Provincial  
Libraries of  
France.

and correspondence of the chief members of that illustrious fraternity.<sup>1</sup>

Very obviously, many of the losses sustained at Troyes in former times are irreparable, but it is satisfactory to know that of late years the collection has been carefully maintained and augmented.

<sup>1</sup> Libri, *Notice des Manuscrits de quelques Bibliothèques des Départemens*, 9-30.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### THE LIBRARIES OF ITALY.

---

In Italy there are admirable Public Libraries; even second-rate Cities ... being often furnished with most respectable collections. Most, however, as that of the Vatican, are ill-administered and illiberally conducted.

ROSE (*Letters from the North of Italy, addressed to Henry Hallam*, i, 230. 1817).

---

Of all the Tombs in the World, the Vatican Library is the most impressive. .... It is an establishment for show, forming part of the suitable splendour of the Head of the Catholic Church, not a Library for use.

LAING (*Notes of a Traveller*, 423. 1842).

AMONGST the Libraries of Italy, that of the Vatican, at Rome, stands pre-eminent, not more for the grandeur and magnificence of its habitation, than for the inestimable treasures with which it is enriched. Several Italian cities possess larger collections. But in integral worth none of them can compare with this. Pope Nicholas V. (1447), learned himself, and a distinguished patron of letters, is justly considered as the founder of the Vatican Library; for of the collections of his predecessors little remained when he ascended the papal throne, the books having been either lost or destroyed by the frequent removals from Rome to Avignon, and from Avignon to Rome. This pontiff added above 5000

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV. .  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

manuscripts to the fragments of the original collection, placing all in the Vatican; and Calixtus III. is said to have enriched it with many volumes saved from the Libraries of Constantinople, when that city fell into the hands of the Ottomans. The collection, however, suffered an almost total dispersion at the sacking of Rome, by the Duke of Bourbon, in the year 1527. Pope Sixtus V., rebuilt the Library in 1588, and considerably augmented the collection. From this period it continued to increase in steady progression, receiving additions, under almost every successive Pope,—Julius II., perhaps, excepted,—sometimes of considerable collections; owing not only to the favour of the Pontiffs and of various princes, but also to the well-directed zeal of its Librarians, many of whom have been men of eminent talents as well as of high rank and extensive influence. Under Gregory XV. an important but wrongful addition was made by Maximilian, Duke of Bavaria, who, yielding to urgent entreaties and cunning devices, presented to that Pontiff the old Library of Heidelberg, belonging to the Elector Palatine, which had been part of the plunder seized by Tilly at the capture of Heidelberg in 1622. Among other important additions that have a claim to notice are,—the greater part of the Library of Urbino, founded by Duke Frederick; a portion of the collection of the Benedictine monastery of Bobbio, composed chiefly of palimpsests; and the books and manuscripts of Christina, Queen of Sweden, comprising the treasures taken at Prague, Wurtzburg, and Bremen, by her father, Gustavus Adolphus. After her death at Rome, they came, by succession, to the family

Accession of  
Queen Christina's  
Library.

of Ottoboni. Pope Alexander VIII., as head of that family, in 1690, placed 1900 of the MSS. in one of the galleries of the Vatican, and gave it the appellation of *Bibliotheca Alexandrina*, in honour of the Queen, who had received the additional name of Alexandrina on abjuring the Lutheran religion. All the MSS. in the Vatican, anterior to the ninth century, and those with the choicest illuminations, to the number of about 500, were selected and conveyed to Paris in the year 1797, but the greater part were restored in 1815. Of the Palatine MSS., about 900 volumes, more than nine-tenths of them German, but among which were some early Greek MSS., were at length returned (in 1816) to the University of Heidelberg, where they now remain.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

<sup>1</sup> *Serapeum* (1845), vi, 157-158. The best account of the transfer and subsequent fortunes of the Palatine collection—not the least curious episode in the remarkable history of the Vatican Library—may be found in Dr. Anton Ruland's elaborate essay, entitled, *Zur Geschichte der alten nach Rom entführten Bibliothek zu Heidelberg*, which occupied several numbers of the *Serapeum* in 1856 (xvii, 185-191; and 193-235). The reader should also consult, besides the well-known work of Wilken (into whose hands the partial restitution of 1816 was made), Theiner's *Schenkung der Heidelberger Bibliothek . . . und ihre Versendung nach Rom; mit Original-Handschriften*, published at Munich in 1844; but, in reading this work of the worthy Oratorian priest, he will do well to have beside him the keenly critical articles which appeared in the *Serapeum* of the following year (vi, 1-11; 113-127; 129-159), from the pens of Dr. Gessert (of Munich), and of Dr. Bähr (of Heidelberg). Dr. F. L. Hoffman has also contributed an interesting paper (including an early Palatine catalogue), towards the elucidation of a subject which has always had special attractions for bibliographers, in the same Journal for 1850, xi, 161-173; 177-188; 193-208). Allatius wrote in Italian a tract on the conveyance of the Palatine Library to Rome, under his direction, which tract was translated into Latin by Quade, and published at Gryphiswald. (Leonis Allatii *Instructio de Bibliothecâ Palatinâ Romam transportandâ*, 1708, 4to.) The writer takes pride in the fact that not a leaf of the Library was lost on the road.

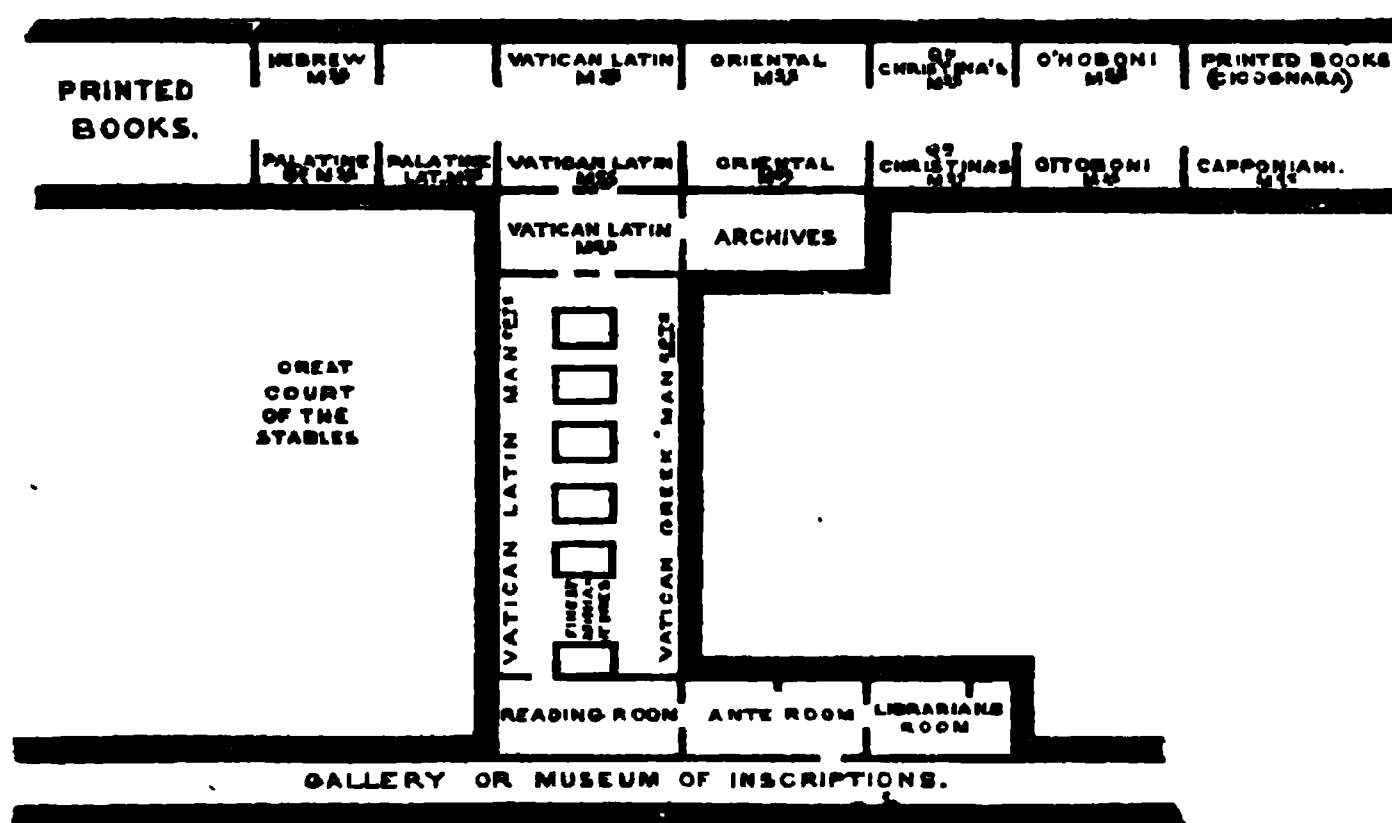
BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

The magnificent Library of the Vatican consists of three divisions or compartments, besides the vestibule; the anteroom, the double gallery, and the great saloon or hall. The vestibule contains Chinese works relating to geography and chronology, together with two columns bearing ancient inscriptions. The anteroom is appropriated to the two keepers of the Library, and the secretaries, or interpreters, usually seven in number, who speak the principal languages of Europe, and who attend for the convenience of learned foreigners. In this apartment are also accommodated those engaged in translating from the Hebrew, Arabic, Syriac, Greek, and Latin languages; and it is open daily for the use of students, Sundays, Thursdays, and very numerous holidays excepted. Passing from the anteroom, the visitor enters a double gallery of 220 feet in length, on either side of which are arranged the Greek and Latin MSS. of the ancient Papal collection, which strangers at first conceive to be the whole Library; but at its extremity there opens up, in almost interminable perspective, another gallery of about 1000 English feet in length. As the visitor enters this gallery, or "great hall of the Vatican," he has on his right hand the Palatine and Urbino collections of MSS., and, beyond them, the general Library of printed books; whilst, on his left, extend in succession the Oriental MSS.,<sup>1</sup> the MSS. of Christina, the Ottoboni MSS., those

<sup>1</sup> Of the Oriental MSS. there is a valuable catalogue by J. S. Assemani, *Bibliotheca Orientalis Clementino-Vaticana*, Romæ, 1719-28, 3 vols. folio. It is continued by Angelo Mai, in the fifth and subsequent volumes of his *Nova Collectio Scriptorum Veterum*. In Montfaucon's *Biblio-*

bequeathed by the Marquis Capponi, and (last of all) the choice collection of printed books on the fine arts, nearly 5000 in number, formed by Count Cicognara, and purchased by Leo XII. for £4000. The subjoined diagram will shew, at a glance, the main features of this arrangement:—

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.



These galleries and apartments, all vaulted and painted with varied effect by painters of different eras and talents, constitute the receptacle of this noble Library. The books are nearly all kept in close cases; so that in the Vatican the stranger seeks in vain for that imposing display of volumes which he may have seen and admired in other Libraries. Their number has never been officially and precisely recorded; and such is the discrepancy of the various accounts, that the printed books, by some reckoned not to exceed 30,000<sup>1</sup>

Extent and Arrangement of the  
Vatican Library.

*theca Bibliothecarum Manuscriptorum nova*, (Paris, 1739, 2 vols. folio), is given a catalogue of Queen Christina's manuscripts.

<sup>1</sup> Sir George Head, writing of repeated visits made to the Vatican in 1840 and 1841, says roundly, "The reputed contents of the whole establishment amount to 30,000 printed books, and 23,580 MSS. (*Rome*, a

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

or 50,000 volumes, by others are stated at ten times these numbers. This monstrous discrepancy has been occasioned partly by the want of a catalogue, and partly also by the books being kept in close cases. Valery estimated them, in 1840, at 80,000 volumes. I am not, now, inclined to reckon them as amounting to 100,000 volumes. The collection is not increased, like many other great Libraries, by extensive and systematic purchases. But, in 1855, the Library of Cardinal Mai was added, by the liberality of the present Pope. Of the manuscripts, the author just quoted fixes the number at 24,000, namely, 5000 Greek, 16,000 Latin and Italian (these last only in small number), and 3000 in various Eastern languages. The official return of 1850 says "25,000 MSS."

But the importance of such a Library is not to be estimated by the mere number of volumes. The great value of the Vatican Library consists in its noble collection of manuscripts. Those usually shown to visitors impress the mind with no ordinary ideas of their inestimable value, and include some of the highest antiquity, such as the Virgil of the fourth or fifth century, written in uncial letters, and illuminated with most curious miniatures; a Terence equally ancient; another of the ninth century, illuminated with ancient masks: the celebrated Greek Bible of the sixth century (*Codex*

*Tour of many days*, iii, 231.) Mr. Curzon, on the other hand, a writer versed in such subjects, and also writing of visits in 1840, says, "about 100,000 printed books, and about 36,000 MSS." (*Notes on Italian Libraries*, privately printed in *Miscellanies of the Philobiblon Society*, 1855, 34, 35). The official return obtained by our Foreign Office in 1851, runs thus:—"The present number of printed volumes is about 100,000 of MSS., 25,000. The number of tracts or pamphlets is reported to be incalculable." *Comp. Handbook of Rome*, Fifth Edition (1858), 213, 214.

*Vaticanus*),<sup>1</sup> written in capital letters, according to the Septuagint version, and from which all the subsequent copies have been taken, and the Gospels of St. Luke and St. John, written in the tenth century, and bound in ivory. There is also the palimpsest, containing the treatise of Cicero *De Republica*, discovered by Cardinal Mai, conjectured to be of the third century; and perhaps, in the form of books, this, and the Virgil, are the oldest manuscripts in existence. Amongst other rare manuscripts in this splendid collection may also be mentioned several Hebrew, Syriac, Arabic, and Armenian Bibles; a very large Hebrew Bible<sup>2</sup> formerly in the Library of the Dukes of Urbino, for which—though it is so ponderous as to require two men to carry it<sup>3</sup>—the Venetian Jews are said to have offered its weight in gold; a Greek manuscript containing the *Acts of the Apostles*, written in gold letters, and presented to Innocent VIII. by the Queen of Cyprus; a Missal written in 1118; another adorned with miniatures by Giulio Clovio, the scholar of Giulio Romano, and the finest miniature painter of his time; a large Breviary, ornamented with beautiful miniatures and presented to the Library by Matthias Corvinus, King of Hungary; the *Annals of Baronius*, in 12 volumes, written with his own hand; several volumes of Ecclesiastical History, by the learned Onofrio Panvinio; a Martyrology, curious on account of its antiquity and its miniatures; a manu-

The Choice Manuscripts of the Vatican.

<sup>1</sup> Printed several years since, under the direction of Mai, but not published until 1857.

<sup>2</sup> "They think it to be of great antiquity, but . . . it is of A.D., 1294." (Montfaucon, *Diarium Italicum*, c. xx.) This visit of Montfaucon was in 1698. The MSS. were then, he was told, "nearly 12,000 in number."

<sup>3</sup> Dennistoun, *Memoirs of the Dukes of Urbino*, i, 422.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

script of Pliny, with fine miniatures of animals; a beautiful Dante adorned with exquisite paintings, begun by the Florentine school, and finished by Giulio Clovio; another Dante, the most precious that exists of the *Divina Commedia*, in the handwriting of Boccaccio, and sent by him to Petrarch, thus connecting the three great names of Italian Literature; an autograph manuscript of the *Rinaldo* of Petrarch, with his corrections; and another autograph of Tasso, including a sketch of his *Gerusalemme Liberata*, written when nineteen years of age. To some English visitors, the most interesting volumes are the dedication copy, printed at London by Pynson, in 1521, on vellum, of Henry VIII.'s treatise against Luther, *Assertio Septem Sacramentorum adversus Mart. Lutherum*, (the work which obtained for that monarch his title of *Fidei Defensor*); with this distich in the king's autograph on the last page,—

“Anglorum rex Henricus, Leo Maxime, mittit  
Hoc opus, et fidei testem et amicitiae;”

and his Love Letters to Anne Boleyn, seventeen in number, nine in French, and eight in English, which have also found a place in this Library. It is rich in early printed editions, and amongst those on vellum may be specified the *Epistles* of St. Jerome, printed at Rome in 1468; Aulus Gellius, 1469; the Greek *Bible* of Aldus, 1518; one of four copies of the celebrated Polyglot *Bible* of Cardinal Ximenes, 1514-1517. This Library possesses a very fine cabinet of medals, which was carried off by the French, but restored, after the events of 1814 and 1815. There is also attached to it

a room filled with a fine collection of prints, to which admission can only be obtained by a particular order; and in another are deposited the secret archives of the Vatican, to which, of course, there is no admission at all. A Cardinal is always nominal Librarian. Of the difficult accessibility of this great storehouse, at almost all periods of its history, it were easy to adduce a long chain of testimony. Some years since, Cardinal Consalvi somewhat relaxed the prevailing restrictions, but the liberality scarcely survived its author. "The Papal government," writes Von Raumer, in 1839, "has returned to the old seclusion and exclusion."<sup>1</sup> "Of all the *tombs* in the world, the Vatican Library is the most impressive," says Mr. Samuel Laing in 1842; . . . . "Book-cases well stocked; no readers; no [accessible] catalogue."<sup>2</sup> The privilege of consulting books," says Sir George Head, a year or two later; "is merely nominal, in consequence of the imperfect state of the catalogue; and, in point of fact, the multitudinous volumes on the shelves may be compared to a mine . . . . whence only a few particular objects, considered as the staple curiosities of the region, . . . are extracted."<sup>3</sup> Even the return to the inquiries of the Foreign Office; in 1851, after describing the authorized regulations as to access, adds, "There are few days in the year in which it is open to the Public."<sup>4</sup> In fine, there is

<sup>1</sup> F. von Raumer, *Italy*, ii, 119, 120.

<sup>2</sup> Laing, *Notes of a Traveller* (1842), 423.

<sup>3</sup> Head, *Rome, a Tour of many days*, iii, 222-231.

<sup>4</sup> Appendix to *Report from Select Committee on Public Libraries*, 1851, 14.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

ample evidence that this Library has yet to be explored and that an abundant harvest awaits those future inquirers who to the requisite skill may join inflexible perseverance and happy fortune.

Other Libraries  
of Rome.

The other Libraries at Rome, of sufficient importance to claim notice, are the Barberini collection, containing between 30,000 and 40,000 volumes of printed books, and about 7000 manuscripts. This collection was formerly open to the public, but has ceased to be so, "on account of extensive robberies which took place some years ago."<sup>1</sup> (2.) The *Casanata* Library, bequeathed by Cardinal Casanate to the Dominican convent in the Piazza della Minerva, in 1700, together "with suitable funds to render it one of the first in Italy and Europe."<sup>2</sup> It occupies magnificent apartments. According to the official return of Monsignore Barardi (1851), "the number of volumes exceeds 200,000," (not counting pamphlets, miscellaneous works, and plays, which exceed the number of 3000.)" The accessibility of the Library is liberal.<sup>3</sup> There are also said to be 4500 MSS. (3.) The *Angelica* Library, founded by Angelo Rocca, and the first collection opened to the Public in Rome (1604), containing 84,819

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Petre to Mr. Scarlett, 2d June 1851 (*Foreign Office Returns*, 1851, 40.)

<sup>2</sup> 4000 Roman crowns (£833), according to M. Beuchot (art. "Casanate," in the *Biographie Universelle*), is the revenue of this foundation, part of which is applied to theological tuition.

<sup>3</sup> This number is somewhat startling, but the statement is clear and precise. There is, at all events, no doubt that, as respects printed books, the *Casanata* is the largest Library in Rome.

<sup>4</sup> Head, *ut supra*, i, 317. Comp. *Handbook of Rome*, (1858), 152.

printed books, 2945 MSS., and 60,960 tracts (*opuscoli*).<sup>1</sup> The number of persons frequenting it—no ticket of admission being requisite—is stated to be from 30 to 40 daily. It includes the collections of Pignoria, Holstenius, and Passionei. (4.) The *Alexandrine*, or “Sapienza” Library, founded by Alexander VII., also the founder of the Library in the Chigi palace, (now, I believe, closed like the Barberini, save by special favour.) It appears to contain about 80,000 printed volumes, and 3000 MSS. The reigning Pope has given permission, granted to no other Library in Rome, for the keeping this Library open to the Public in the evening.<sup>2</sup> (5.) The *Corsini* Library, founded by Clement XII., occupies eight rooms in the Corsini palace, and is stated to contain about 60,000 printed volumes, and 1300 MSS., with 60,000 engravings. Its manuscript collection is poor in classics, but abounds in documents illustrative of the history, both political and literary, of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.<sup>3</sup> (6.) The Franciscan, or *Aracælitana* Library, containing, according to Sir George Head (1841), 18,000 volumes;<sup>4</sup> but according to the Foreign Office Returns (1851), though “despoiled of the greater part of its most valuable works after the French invasion, it has still from 40,000 to 50,000 volumes.”<sup>5</sup> (7.) The *Lancisiana* Library, founded in 1721, and placed in the Hospital of the Holy Ghost,

<sup>1</sup> *Foreign Office Returns, ut supra*, 42.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 43.

<sup>3</sup> *Archives des Missions Scientifiques*, i, 376 (1850). *Comp. Handbook of Rome* (5th Edit. 1858), 254.

<sup>4</sup> Head, *ut sup.*, ii, 37.

<sup>5</sup> *Foreign Office Returns, ut sup.*, 43.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

with "from 30,000 to 40,000 volumes."<sup>1</sup>(8.) The Library of the *Roman College* (Jesuits), said to contain 70,000 volumes;<sup>2</sup> and (9.) the *Vallicellana* Library (sometimes termed Library of the Oratory); chiefly noticeable for its manuscripts. They included many ancient classics of interest, and are singularly rich in materials for French history, especially in respect to the relations which have subsisted between the Court of France and the Papal See.<sup>3</sup> Thus, if these statements be trustworthy, the nine chief Libraries of Rome contain more than 41,000 volumes of MSS., and 700,000 of printed books.

Ambrosian Li-  
brary at Milan.

The Ambrosian Library at Milan owes its existence to the munificence of Cardinal Frederick Borromeo, nephew of Charles Borromeo, and his successor in the see of Milan, (1609). This prelate began to collect books, when a student at Rome; and enlarging his plan as he advanced in age and dignities, he, when raised to the archbishopric of Milan erected an edifice, placed in it his collection, and opened it to the Public, under the title of *Bibliotheca Ambrosiana*. Some of its choicest treasures carry back the visitor's imagination to the remote antiquity of the seventh century, when the monastery of Bobbio was founded by Scottish and Irish monks in the heart of the Apennines. Evelyn visited it in 1646, and thus recorded his impressions: Dr. Ferrarius, he writes, "took us in his coach to see the Ambrosian Library, where Cardinal F. Borromeo has expended so

<sup>1</sup> *Foreign Office Returns, ut supra*, 42.

<sup>2</sup> *Head, ut sup.*, i, 320.

<sup>3</sup> *Archives, ut supra*, 374.

vast a sum on this building, and in furnishing it with curiosities ..... Several drawings by Da Vinci we could not see, the Keeper of them being out of town, and he always carrying the keys with him .... Lord Marshal told me that a huge folio contained four hundred leaves full of scratches of Indians," &c.<sup>1</sup> When, in 1690, Montfaucon visited the *Ambrosiana*, it had accumulated 40,000 volumes, conveyed, he says, "from Thessaly, Chio, Corfu, the country of Otranto, and Calabria."<sup>2</sup> ... Two or three years later our own Addison paid a similar visit, and his first reflection is,—“to show the Italian genius, they have spent more money on pictures than on books. .... *Books are, indeed, the least part of the furniture that one ordinarily goes to see in an Italian Library.*”<sup>3</sup> So variously does the same object impress different beholders, and so true is it that the eye sees what it brings.

In 1729, the *Ambrosiana* was visited by the painstaking German traveller, Keysler, who was told that it contained 15,000 MSS. and 45,000 volumes of printed books. As to the first named number he was, not unreasonably, sceptical. But he bears willing testimony to their inestimable value. The MS. that appeared to him as the most curious thing in the whole Library was, he says, the “Translation of Josephus’ *History of the Jews*, by Rufinus.... reputed to be above..... 1100 years old. It is written on the bark of a tree. Here are also St. Ambrose’s works, writ on vellum, and most

<sup>1</sup> Evelyn, *Diary*, etc., i, 226, 227.

<sup>2</sup> Montfaucon, *Diarium Italicum*, c. ii.

<sup>3</sup> Addison, *Remarks on several parts of Europe*, 32.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

Keyler's notice  
of the MSS. in  
the Ambrosiana.

beautifully illuminated .... Likewise the *Orations* of St. Gregory Nazianzen in Greek, with notes, to some of which is annexed the name of Maximus. This Manuscript was bought hither from the Island of Scio, in 1606, and at that time was accounted to be 900 years old. Here also are to be seen a great many remarkable letters concerning the Council of Trent; ... some in Saint Charles Borromeo's own hand; ..... original letters betwixt the Turkish Emperor Bajazet and the Popes Innocent VIII and Alexander VI," &c.<sup>1</sup>

This Library contained, in 1836, according to the statement of its Librarian, Signor Amati, nearly 100,000 volumes of printed books, and 4633 volumes of MSS., comprising about 18,000 separate works or articles.<sup>2</sup> No numerical return for the *Ambrosiana* appears in the Foreign Office Correspondence of 1850 '52. It is, however, very probable that a similar (and unintentional) mistake was made in reckoning the number of volumes of printed works in this Library, as that which is known to have been made in its neighbour, the *Brera*,<sup>3</sup> and that the former does not really possess, even in 1857, much more than 80,000 printed volumes, and 5500 MSS. There is annexed to it a gallery of pictures, statues, antiquities, and medals, comprising many articles of great rarity and value. In the department

<sup>1</sup> Keyser, *Travels through Germany, etc.*, [English Translation of 1760], i, 395, 396.

<sup>2</sup> Panizzi, *Information on Foreign Public Libraries of Printed Books*, printed in the Appendix to *Report of Select Committee on British Museum*, 1836, 544, 545.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., in *Minutes of Evidence before Select Committee on Public Libraries*, 1850, 53, Q. 724.

of MSS. is a solitary but enormous volume of the physico-mathematical works of Leonardo da Vinci, with his designs representing machines, with figures and notes, collected by Pompeo Leoni; it was presented by a citizen named Galeazzo Arconati, who generously refused a vast sum for the precious treasure, and, to secure the possession of it to his country, consigned it to the Ambrosian Library as to an inviolable sanctuary. The sanctuary, however, was violated by the French in 1791, who seized the cherished relic of Leonardo's genius, and sent it to Paris;<sup>1</sup> but what an abuse of victory enabled them to carry off, the changed fortune of war at length compelled them to restore. The same department also includes the famous Virgil, with annotations by Petrarch, in his own handwriting, with his impassioned note, in eight lines, regarding Laura; ten letters of Lucretia Borgia, addressed to Cardinal Bembo; the Missal of Cardinal Borromeo, richly illuminated; and, amongst various early Greek manuscripts, the Josephus, on papyrus, (written on both sides of each leaf,) mentioned by Keysler. Manuscript books upon this material are of the greatest rarity, and this volume, according to Montfaucon, was in his time 1200 years old, or of the fifth century. The MSS. in this Library were chiefly collected from the suppressed monasteries; and, in particular, those which came from Bobbio are of preëminent value. Most of the Ambrosian palimpsests belonged to this collection, including fragments of Cicero's *Orations*, and the Letters of Marcus Aurelius and of Fronto. There is also a Psalter of the seventh century,

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

The rarities of  
the Ambrosiana.

<sup>1</sup> Eustace, *Classical Tour*, vol. iv, 27, et seqq.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

with the *Commentary* of St. Jerome, filled with Gaelic glosses in the ancient Irish character. Cardinal Angelo Mai, afterwards Librarian of the Vatican, formerly held the same office in the Ambrosian Library at Milan, and there commenced those researches which have entitled this distinguished scholar to the lasting gratitude of students.<sup>1</sup> The Brera Library at Milan was counted in 1845, and found to contain 104,298 volumes. In 1847 it contained 108,971 volumes;<sup>2</sup> and in the preceding eleven years the average annual rate of increase was 2180 volumes; so that its present numbers will probably be about 125,000 volumes of printed books and nearly 1000 volumes of MSS. The other Libraries of chief note in the Lombardo - Venetian territory are those belonging to the Universities of Pavia and Padua. These Libraries contained, at the end of 1846: the first, 70,564, the other 79,226 volumes; and are open for ten months in the year, four hours in winter and six in summer, every day, excepting Wednesdays, Sundays, and holidays.<sup>3</sup>

Library of the  
University of  
Bologna.

Bologna, celebrated for its scientific and literary institutions, and its Academy for the encouragement and promotion of art, boasts likewise a great public Library. This extensive collection is especially rich in the literature of the natural sciences; and in

<sup>1</sup> No special account of this collection, that I am aware of, has appeared in recent times. Oppicelli's *Monumenta Biblioth. Ambros.* was printed at Milan in 1618, 8vo; and Boscha, *de Orig. et Statu Bibl. Ambros.* may be seen in the ninth volume of Grævius's *Thesaurus Historiarum Italiæ*. Van der Putten's *Oratio de usu fructuque librorum Biblioth. Ambros.* appeared at Leyden in 1623, 8vo.

<sup>2</sup> *Foreign Office Returns*, 1850, *ut supra*, 111.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* 38, 39.

Oriental MSS. Of Arabic, alone, there are 550, including a superb Dioscorides, and a curious atlas. It consists of above 105,000 printed volumes, and about 6000 MSS.;<sup>1</sup> is contained in the Manfredi Palace; and is open to the public six days in the week, during nearly eleven months in the year (*giorni festivi*, of course, excepted). Among the MSS. the most precious is a Lactantius, in square quarto, of the sixth century, written in uncial letters; the Four Gospels, in Armenian, with charming miniatures, of the twelfth century; a Greek MS. of modern date,—a sort of medical commonplace book,—which is believed to contain some unedited fragments of ancient authors;<sup>2</sup> and 200 volumes of manuscript collections of the celebrated naturalist Aldrovandus. Mezzofanti was long Librarian here; and a visitor who profited by his polite readiness to exhibit the rarities of the collection, has noted that on one occasion he produced a Mexican MS. which had puzzled all the pundits of Bologna, even himself included. The other universities of the Roman States are also possessed of considerable collections of books. That of Perugia, founded as early as 1320, has a Library of 30,000 volumes;<sup>3</sup> that of Ferrara, founded at a much later period (1646), has a Library containing no less than 80,000 printed volumes, and 900 MSS.;<sup>4</sup> and the three univer-

<sup>1</sup> *Foreign Office Returns*, 1852, 24. These numbers, too, have been greatly and repeatedly exaggerated. Stolberg, for instance, who saw the Library about seventy years ago, was told that it then contained "above 120,000 volumes." — *Travels*, translated by Holcroft, ii, 38.

<sup>2</sup> *Archives*, *ut supra*, 394.

<sup>3</sup> Valery, *Voyages Historiques, Littéraires, et Artistiques en Italie*, book xviii., c. 6.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* book vii, c. 12.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

sities of Macerata, Urbino and Camerino, have each Libraries, though upon a smaller scale. The first-named Library, otherwise *Mozziana*, contains 12,000 printed volumes, and 68 MSS. The second, interesting, as containing some poor relics of the once noble Library of the Urbino Dukes, — hereinbefore described — is beginning to be cared for, say recent travellers, with somewhat more of energy than hitherto. The last of them appears to be the smallest and least valuable of all the papal Libraries. The most interesting books in the Library of Ferrara, are the autograph manuscripts of the *Orlando Furioso*, in some places so interlined with changes and alterations by the author, as to be scarcely legible; and of the *Gerusalemme Liberata*.<sup>1</sup> It also boasts of a remarkable series of the early editions of Ariosto, now of the greatest rarity. The Town Library of Ravenna contained, according to Valery, at the date of his last visit, more than 40,000 printed volumes, and 700 MSS. Amongst the former are comprised about 700 editions (according to the same authority), of the fifteenth century, some of them of the greatest curiosity.<sup>2</sup> The once celebrated papyri of Ravenna have nearly all disappeared.

Florentine Li-  
braries.

The public Libraries at Florence are the *Mediceo-Laurenziana*, or Laurentian; the collection bequeathed to the Public by Magliabechi, by whose name it is distinguished; the *Marucelliana*; the *Riccardiana*, which

<sup>1</sup> There are also a few Arabic MSS. *Archives, ut supra*, (1850), 395.

<sup>2</sup> Valery, *Voyages Historiques, Littéraires, et Artistiques, en Italie*, book xii, c. 3.

was purchased, in 1815, of the Riccardi family; and the Library of the *Belle Arti*, containing the books which were taken out of the suppressed convents.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

The Mediceo-Laurentian Library, which is contained in the convent annexed to the church of San Lorenzo, was commenced by Cosmo de' Medici, the father of a line of princes whose name and age, as Roscoe has said, are almost synonymous with the restoration of learning.<sup>1</sup> After the death of Cosmo, his son pursued the same object with steady perseverance, and added considerably to the treasures which had been accumulated by his father. But although the ancestors of Lorenzo de' Medici had laid the foundation of the Laurentian Library, the honour of raising the superstructure belongs to Lorenzo himself, whose assiduity and liberality in enlarging his collection of books, manuscripts, and antiquities, were unbounded. To this object his time and his fortune, exceeding that of most princes, were alike devoted. Shortly after the death of Lorenzo, however, this matchless collection was dispersed by the Florentines themselves. In the disturbances which attended the expulsion of Pietro, and the approach of the French under Charles VIII. (1494), miserable plunderers openly carried off, or secretly purloined, whatever they could lay their hands on that was rare, curious, or valuable. Part of the Library, however, was preserved by the interposition of the magistrates, but only to encounter new perils. The Florentine treasury becoming exhausted, the rulers of the day (amongst

Mediceo-Lauren-  
tian Library

<sup>1</sup> Bandini, *Lettera sopra i principi e progressi della Biblioteca Laurenziana* (Firenze, 1773), cited by Roscoe, *Lorenzo de' Medici*, ii, 387.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

other expedients) sold the books to the Dominicans of St. Mark. At this point the history of the *Laurenziana* becomes linked with the fortunes of the still older Library of that monastic community, a collection of which Cosmo may be said to have been the founder, conjointly with Niccolo Niccoli. The 800 volumes (or at least the survivors of them) which Niccoli had bequeathed to his fellow-citizens, and which Cosmo had redeemed from a lien that had well nigh annulled the legacy, and had committed to the custody of the Dominicans, were now united with what remained of the domestic Library of Cosmo himself, and of the more splendid acquisitions of Lorenzo. But, within two years, the misdirected zeal of the impulsive Savonarola,—for a while virtual King of Florence,—scattered with lavish hand some of the choicest books as presents, and dragged others with contumely to a vast bonfire in the public square.<sup>1</sup> In this wild *auto-da-fé*, Boccaccios, Petrarchs, and Pulcis, in all the pomp of their rich illuminations and sumptuous bindings, mingled their ashes; with this result, amongst others,—that the frenzied hatred of Dominican monks in the fifteenth century connects itself with the scarcely less frenzied love of English peers in the nineteenth, as cause with effect. Had no Savonarola burnt *Decamerons* in the Florence piazza in 1497, assuredly no Duke of Marlborough would have given £2260 for a *Decameron* in 1812. After Savonarola's death, the Dominicans, falling into embarrassment in their turn, sold their Li-

<sup>1</sup> Perrens, *Jerome Savonarola* (1853), as quoted in the *Quarterly Review*, xciv, 46.

brary (1508) to Pope Leo X., who caused it to be removed to Rome. It was reconveyed to Florence by his successor Clement VII., who, by a Bull dated the 15th of December 1532, made provision for its future security.<sup>1</sup> In 1571 the Grand Duke Cosmo I. made the Library public. This Library, the noblest monument which the Medicis have left of the glory of their line, contains 6952 MSS., of which a very large proportion—despite so many losses, and such strange vicissitudes—combine rarity and value. They have been described in a catalogue of thirteen folio volumes, compiled by the learned Bandini,<sup>2</sup> formerly Librarian, at the suggestion of the Emperor Francis I., who presented him with a sum of money towards the expenses, and made him promises of further assistance, which, however, were rendered unavailing by the death of that monarch.<sup>3</sup>

The most celebrated manuscripts in the Laurentian Library are,—the Virgil of the fourth or fifth century, the long missing leaves of which Mai had the good fortune to discover in the Vatican; the famous *Pandects* of the seventh century, in two volumes, brought to Florence in 1406; a Tacitus, translated in the ninth century from one dated in the year 395; the *Decameron*, supposed to have been written in 1384 by Ama-

<sup>1</sup> Roscoe, *Life of Lorenzo de' Medicis*, i, 37, 38; and ii, 60, 254, 284, *et seqq.*

<sup>2</sup> *Catalogus Codicum Manuscriptorum.... Bibliothecæ Laurentianæ.* (Florentiæ, 1764-78, fol.)

<sup>3</sup> Roscoe, *Life of Leo X.*, iv, 181. See also *Bibliotheca Leopoldino-Laurentiana; sive Catalogus Manuscriptorum qui jussu Petri Leopoldi in Laurentianam translati sunt*, etc. (Florentiæ, 1791-1793, fol.)

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

retto Mannelli; the *Epistolæ Famliares* of Cicero, copied by Petrarch; a Tasso, with copious notes, in the hand of Politian; and many Dante MSS. of the highest interest, although but copies (Dante's autographs have perished)—amongst them the celebrated letter discovered by Mehus, and published first by Dionisi, and afterwards by Foscolo.

Of printed volumes, the Laurentian Library possesses but 1316; having always been pre-eminently, and, until a recent date, exclusively, a Library of MSS. The famous collection of first editions of Greek and Latin classics, formed by Count Angelo d'Elci, has worthily created an exception to the rule. It amounts to 1207 volumes; and besides these there are 109 other volumes, which have at various times been presented by, and accepted from, their respective authors.

Very eminent men have filled the office of Librarian to the Grand Duke of Tuscany. The list would have been more illustrious still, had the invitation made by a Grand Duke, two hundred years ago, to a studious young Englishman been accepted. In 1654, the assiduity with which Isaac Barrow availed himself of the treasures of Florence, both in books and medals, attracted attention, and led to a proposition that he should "take upon him the charge and custody of the Ducal Library."<sup>1</sup> But his thoughts and aspirations turned homewards. Not long afterwards, Magliabechi, from being a servant to a dealer in vegetables, raised

<sup>1</sup> Pope, *Life of Bishop Ward* (in Cassan's *Lives of the Bishops of Salisbury*, iii, 127, 128).

himself to this honourable office, and became one of the most eminent men of letters of that age. The force of natural talent overcame all the disadvantages of the humble condition in which he had been born, and placed him in a position to make his name known and respected. It did not, however, overcome some singularities of personal habit, so prominent as to induce our German tourist of 1730, Keysler, (who knew them only by the hearsay of survivors) to assert that "if a list was published of learned and ingenious slovens, Magliabechi would undoubtedly be entitled to the first place." It was doubtless from quite other qualities, deserving praise and honour, that certain Jesuits turned on him the epigram,

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

The Magliabechi  
Library.

*Est doctor inter bibliothecarios, sed bibliothecarius inter doctores.*

But he secured, it may be hoped, the enduring gratitude of his countrymen, by presenting them, some time before his death in 1714, with his large and valuable collection of books, together with what remained of his fortune, as a fund for its support. This constituted the foundation of the Magliabechian Library, which, by the subsequent donations of several benefactors, and the bounty of some of the Grand Dukes, has been so much increased both in number and value, that it may now vie with some of the most considerable collections in Europe. The books printed in the fifteenth century have been described by the Librarians Fossi and Folini, who dedicated the catalogue<sup>1</sup> to Ferdinand III.

<sup>1</sup> *Catalogus Codd. Sæc. XV. Impressorum Bibliothecæ Magliabechianæ*, (Flor. 1793-95, fol.).

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

Another and larger catalogue was completed in 1856, by the late learned and laborious bibliographer, Giuseppe Molini (who died in December of that year), to whom the *Magliabechiana* is also indebted for an improved rearrangement; but there is no printed catalogue of the Library. It is particularly rich in the early productions of the Italian press, which are described by Follini alphabetically, with much accuracy of detail; and to these descriptions are added brief notices of the lives of the different authors. The Magliabechian Library is under the same roof with the Uffizi Gallery. It contains about 140,000 volumes of printed books,<sup>1</sup> and 10,000 manuscripts. Among its richest treasures are,—the Mentz Bible of 1462, on vellum; the first edition of Homer, printed at Florence, 1488, also on vellum, with miniatures, and presented to Pietro de' Medici; a copy, on vellum, of the Dante of 1481, embellished with miniatures within and nielle without, presented by Landino to the senate of Florence; a

<sup>1</sup> "I volumi stampati si possono giudicare circa 140,000, compresi i duplicati che per ordine superiore sono stati già verificati e separati (*Official Returns to Foreign Office*, 1850, p. 368)." According to Molini, these duplicates amount to 11,000; and many of them occur again and again in other Florentine Libraries. This superfluity of books in one direction, combined as it is with paucity of books—foreign ones especially—in another, constitutes one of his arguments for combining the six Libraries of the city into three main collections: (1.) *Medical*; (2.) *Legal*; (3.) *General*,—containing all the MSS., and all the printed books relating neither to medicine nor to law. With the bulk of the duplicates he proposes to enrich the provincial collections. (*Progetto di Riordinamento per le Pubbliche Librerie di Firenze*, Fir., 1848, 8vo, p. 3.) The plan has suggestive worth in it, beyond the limits of Tuscany. Some very partial effect has been already given to it, I believe, but the Tuscan returns of 1850 contain no allusion to the subject. The main Libraries of Florence continue as yet to be distinct collections.

magnificent copy of the *Anthologia* of Lascaris, 1494, also a present to Pietro de' Medici; with other vellum copies, of singular beauty, of the Florentine history of Leonardo Aretino (Acciaiolì's translation, Ven. 1476); and of the *Argonautica* of Apollonius (Flor. 1496). These are volumes which would give importance to any Library.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

The Marucellian contains 33,435 volumes of printed books, and 1375 volumes of MS.; the Riccardi collection about 20,000 volumes of printed books, and 3600 MSS., many of them of the highest value. The collection of the *Belle Arti* contained, when the official returns of 1835 were made, 11,000 volumes.<sup>1</sup> There is no mention of it in those of 1850. The disbursements on account of these various Libraries are made by their respective Librarians, under the control of the Minister of the Interior; the sums ordinarily expended, however, are but trifling.

The Marucellian  
Library.

Other Floren-  
tine and Tuscan  
Libraries.

The *Biblioteca Palatina*, or Private Library of the Grand Duke in the Pitti Palace, dates but from 1815; (the old Library of the Pitti having been distributed by Duke Leopold amongst the various public collections of the city). The Poggiati collection, and a part of that of Count Reviczky were its groundwork. Literary researches meet with no obstruction, but as it is not public property, there is no account of its extent in the recent official returns. Valery states that, when he visited it, the number of printed volumes exceeded

<sup>1</sup> App. to Report of Select Committee on British Museum (1835), 489.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

80,000, and that of MSS. was nearly 1500. It is, unquestionably, a splendid collection, and in all probability keeps better pace with the progress of publication abroad than does any other Library in Florence. Its strength, too, in Italian literature is proverbial. Amongst the *Cimelia* of the Palatine Library are the MSS. of Machiavelli, rich in correspondence and in State Papers (although a portion of them has found its way to the British Museum); and those of Galileo, including a noble series of letters (now in course of publication), and of works published by his assistants, and annotated by himself. This collection—which includes the papers of Torricelli, of Viviani, and other eminent philosophers—amounts to more than 300 volumes.<sup>1</sup> The Libraries of the University of Pisa and of the city of Sienna are valuable, the former possessing about 62,500 volumes,<sup>2</sup> and the latter about 35,000 volumes of printed books, and 3417 MSS.,<sup>3</sup> to which an annual addition of books to the value of 100 scudi is respectively made. In almost all the provincial towns of Tuscany, there are also to be found public Libraries, more or less extensive, which are all placed under the control of the communal magistrates.<sup>4</sup>

Neapolitan Li-  
braries.

There are four public Libraries (or Libraries so called), at Naples, viz. the Royal Library, the Brancaccian Library, the Library of the University, and the

<sup>1</sup> Valery, *Voyages*. etc., book x, c., 18.

<sup>2</sup> *Foreign Office Returns*, *ut supra* (1850), 372. [Comp. the statement as to annual increase.]

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 374.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 367-375.

Library of the Oratorian Priests of St. Philip Neri. The Royal Library (*Biblioteca Borbonica*) contains about 200,000 printed volumes and 4000 MSS.; the University possesses 25,000 volumes; the convent of St. Philip Neri has but 18,000 printed volumes, and 60 MSS.; the Brancacciana contains 70,000 volumes of printed books, and about 1000 volumes of MSS., relating chiefly to Neapolitan history.<sup>1</sup> This Library was founded by the bequest of Carlo Brancaccio in 1688. The Public have free admission to read in these Libraries, but no books are allowed to be taken away. They are all professedly open every day, for periods varying from six hours to two hours daily, excepting on holidays, when they are closed. But how easily liberality on paper may be turned into its opposite in practice, will be seen by the testimony of an English visitor, towards the close of 1856:—"Nominally open from twelve to two o'clock," he says, "the Borbonica is twice a-week closed at one, under pretence of cleansing,.... and on fête days innumerable. .... Having entered, the difficulty is to find the books, for there is scarcely any arrangement,—and why should there be when so many are prohibited? .... Not only are Filangieri, Bentham, the *Bibliothèque Universelle de Genève*, for instance, refused, but the *Kosmos*. At all events, an express permission must be obtained from Rome to read it."<sup>2</sup> Valery has mentioned a peculiarity in the arrangements here which is probably unique: "One room is set apart for the blind, who pay persons to read to them. ....

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

The Royal Li-  
brary of Naples.

<sup>1</sup> *Foreign Office Returns* of 1851, 33.

<sup>2</sup> Letter from Naples, published in the *London Athenæum* 1857, p. 117.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

The picturesque image of Dante must be often realized there, '*Lo mento, a guisa d'orbo, in su levava.*'"<sup>1</sup> The expenses of the Royal Library are included in the same grant with those of the Brancacciana. It is entitled to two copies of all books printed in the kingdom of Naples, and 4000 ducats (£687) are annually appropriated to the purchase and binding of books.<sup>2</sup> The expenses of the Library of St. Philip Neri, or of the "Girolomini," are defrayed out of the funds of the Convent to which it belongs. The Brancaccian and University Libraries are, each of them, entitled to one copy of every book printed in the city of Naples. This collection is rich in ancient books. Its special show volume is a finely illuminated copy of the *Tragedies* of Seneca. The Royal Library was originally formed of the old Farnesian Library, brought from Rome to Naples by Charles III.; and of those of the Jesuits, and various suppressed convents. The collection of early printed books is considerable, and has been described in a catalogue by the Chevalier de Licteriis, (Naples, 1828-41, 4 vols., folio.)<sup>3</sup> Here are copies of the *Catholicon* of 1460, and the Bible of 1472, both upon vellum; the Petrarch of 1470, the Dante of Mantua; the first edition of the celebrated mediæval legist, Bartholus, of Sasso Ferrato, 1471; the first book printed at Naples, and other specimens of the early Neapolitan press. But the most choice book is one of the three or four

<sup>1</sup> Valery, *ut supra*, book xiii, c. 6.

<sup>2</sup> *Foreign Office Returns*, 1851, 33.

<sup>3</sup> *Codicum Saeculorum XV. Impressorum qui in Regia Bibliotheca adseruantur Catalogus*. The first volume of a general catalogue of the printed books appeared in 1832, but has had no successor.

copies, printed on vellum, of the first edition of Homer, 1488. The volume of the *Iliad* is, unfortunately, defective. Several leaves, on account, no doubt, of their illuminations, having been ruthlessly torn out of the volume. The *Odyssey* has fortunately escaped. The first page is illuminated in the best style of Italian art, with the arms of the proprietor; and there is also inserted one of the most charming portraits in existence, the full size of the book, of one of the Farnese family, if not by the hand of Raffaëlle, at least, it is thought, by his master, Pietro Perugino. Among the MSS., besides the celebrated *Hours* of Giulio Clovio, there are many of great beauty and interest; virtually, however, they are sealed books. Even eminent scholars, bearing the commission of the French Ministry of Public Instruction, have wasted a fortnight in waiting for facilities which were, after all, refused. "The palace of the Studj bears for its device, *Jacent nisi pateant*; and for years all the MSS., and part of the *Museum*, were locked up." Such is the testimony of M.M. D'Aremberg and Renan, in their report to the Minister of 25th July 1850.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

There are no public Libraries in any of the provincial towns of the mainland, excepting Brindisi,<sup>2</sup> which has a small collection bequeathed by Monsignor de Leo; but in every diocese there is a Library belonging to the See, to which, upon application, admission may at all times, it is said, be readily obtained.<sup>3</sup> In Sicily—com-

<sup>1</sup> *Archives des Missions Scientifiques*, i, 383.

<sup>2</sup> *Foreign Office Returns*, 1851, 30.

<sup>3</sup> App. to *Report on British Museum*, 490, 491.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

The Library of  
Monte Cassino.

pared with which Naples has always been a laggard—the provision of public Libraries is somewhat more ample, and their management more enlightened. The Palermo collection, called indifferently the University,<sup>1</sup> or the “Communal” Library, contains nearly 80,000 volumes of printed books. The Jesuits of Palermo have another Library, reported to contain about 40,000 volumes. The Library of Messina is stated to contain about 20,000, and that of Catania, nearly 40,000 volumes of printed books. Collectively, these four Libraries contain upwards of 1200 MSS. There are also Libraries of less importance at Girgenti, Syracuse, Termini, Nicosia, Caltagirone, and Trapani.<sup>2</sup> The monastery of Monte Cassino retains its Library (of about 18,000 volumes, according to Valery), but with diminished lustre. The collection, however, still includes some fine specimens of early typography. Amongst the MSS., amounting to about 800 volumes, the most ancient is a Latin version of Origen’s *Commentary on the Epistle to the Romans*, dated in the year 569; a Virgil of the fourteenth century, copied from one of the tenth, in the Lombard character; a Dante of the thirteenth century; the Offices of the Virgin, with charming miniatures, executed in 1469 by Bartolomeo Fabio di Sandalio; and an extensive series of original letters of Mabillon, Montfaucon, Muratori, and other learned men of the last century, from which M. Valery has published an interesting selection.<sup>3</sup> In the

<sup>1</sup> *Foreign Office Returns* of 1852, 25, 26.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>3</sup> *Correspondance inédite de Mabillon et de Montfaucon avec l’Italie*, (3 tom., Paris, 1847).

archives of the monastery there is preserved a very remarkable series of more than 40,000 deeds and records of various kinds,<sup>1</sup> including many original charters, papal bulls, and other like documents, from the eighth century. It is rich in materials for the history of Apulia, Calabria, and Naples. The archives occupy three apartments; and, if it be borne in mind where they have been preserved, and what they have survived, may well be termed a wonderful collection.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

The Monte Cas-  
sino Archives.

The Italian Libraries which yet remain to be noticed are numerous, and some of them considerable, particularly those of Venice and Turin. The Library of St. Mark at Venice forms the west side of the Piazzetta, or Palazzo Reale. This Library was commenced in the fourteenth century, the original collection having been (as I have narrated in a former chapter<sup>2</sup>) begun by Petrarch, who gave some books to the Republic in 1362. About a century later, Cardinal Bessarion presented the curious collection of MSS. which he had formed in Constantinople, in Egypt, and in Greece; and further additions were subsequently made to it by other Cardinals. But, strange as it may seem, especially when we read in Bessarion's letter to the Doge, which accompanied the gift (30th April, 1468), the words "*venerable* Library of St. Mark," there is not a scintilla of evidence to show either (1.) that the writer had in his memory the gift which Petrarch had so ardently

The Library of  
St. Mark at  
Venice.

<sup>1</sup> Curzon, *Notices of Italian Libraries* (Philobiblon *Miscellanies*, *ut supra*).

<sup>2</sup> Book II, Chapter IX (Vol. I, pp. 387, 388).

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

wished should prove the groundwork of a Venetian Library; or, (2.) that the new donation put it into any one's mind to ascertain the fate of the old one. Bessarion's collection became the true foundation of the present *Marciana*; and it appears that the books of Petrarch remained entombed until the researches of Tomasini in the year 1635.

The Library of St. Mark is now deposited in two apartments, one of which is appropriated to MSS., whilst the other contains the printed books. The number of volumes of printed books was officially stated at 65,000 in 1822;<sup>1</sup> at 85,602 in 1835;<sup>2</sup> and at 103,859 in 1848.<sup>3</sup> That of MSS. at about 5000, in 1822; and, by Mr. Curzon, as amounting in 1840 to nearly 10,000, more than 1000 of which are upon vellum."<sup>4</sup> Amongst these MSS., (it need scarcely be said,) but a very small number of the Petrarch donation is preserved. They include a Homer, translated by Leontio Pilato, and copied in the handwriting of Boccaccio; several important Greek MSS.; an Evangeliarium, according to Morelli, a thousand years old; the *Laws of Lombardy*, the most valuable copy known; and the original manuscript of Father Paolo Sarpi's *History of the Council of Trent*, corrected with his own hand. Of printed books, several of great value, on vellum, were carried by the Austrians to Vienna; but there still remain some choice specimens of the Aldine press; and a copy on vellum of the

<sup>1</sup> Bettio, Librarian of St. Mark, as quoted in Balbi's *Essai Statistique des Bibliothèques de Vienne*, 48.

<sup>2</sup> Panizzi, *ut supra*.

<sup>3</sup> *Foreign Office Returns*, 1850, 110.

<sup>4</sup> Curzon, *ubi supra*.

first edition of Homer, unrivalled for beauty of condition. It was among the spoils restored by the French in 1815; and Van Praet has expressed his deep regret at seeing the Royal Library at Paris deprived of this and other similar works. Though small when compared with many other Libraries of the Continent, this collection includes an unusual proportion of rare and valuable books.<sup>1</sup> In the Armenian convent, in the island of San Lazaro, close to Venice, there is a small but interesting collection of books and of Oriental manuscripts. One of these, the Gospels of Matthew and Mark, is a square quarto of the eighth century; another is a complete Armenian Bible of the twelfth century. The Library attached to the University of Turin contained, in 1846, according to the University historian, 110,000 volumes;<sup>2</sup> and, in September, 1849, according to an official return, nearly 121,000 volumes of printed books, and a rich collection of MSS., amounting to nearly 3000.<sup>3</sup> It is open to the Public in general every day, except festivals, during ten months of the year. Attached to the University of Genoa, is a Library, consisting in 1849, of about 39,200 printed vo-

<sup>1</sup> Balbi, in the appendix to his *Essai Statistique*, gives some very extraordinary particulars of the *Archivio Generale* at Venice, to which great attention is paid by the Austrian government. This unparalleled collection then contained, he says, 8,664,709 stitched quires, divided into 1890 departments, and arranged in 298 apartments. But whether its value corresponded with its magnitude, is a point on which his readers were very much left to their own conjectures; nor would it be easy to determine to what extent Vienna may have been enriched at the expense of Venice.

<sup>2</sup> Vallauri, *Storia della Università degli Studj del Piemonte*, iii, 138.

<sup>3</sup> *Foreign Office Returns*, 1850, 341.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IV.  
The Libraries of  
Italy.

lumes, and 800 MSS. Genoa has three other public Libraries, containing in the aggregate about 60,000 volumes.<sup>1</sup> The University Library of Padua contained, in 1847, upwards of 78,000 volumes of printed books, and 1672 manuscripts.<sup>2</sup> Some other Libraries in that city contain MSS. of great interest, as do also the Chapter Libraries of Verona, Novara, and Vercelli. From a rescribed manuscript discovered by Niebuhr, the Roman historian, in the collection of the Chapter of Verona, was deciphered and published no inconsiderable portion of the *Institutions* of Gaius, which served as a model to Justinian, or rather to Tribonian, in framing that elementary exposition of principles which is prefixed to the *Digest*. The writing is in uncial letters, perhaps of the fourth century, and the superscribed MS. itself—containing the *Homilies* of Jerome—can scarcely be older than the seventh. The same collection contains a palimpsest Virgil of the third or fourth century, overwritten with the Gregorian *Comment on Job*, in a Longobardic hand of the eighth. Mr. Curzon looks on this as anterior to the Medicean Virgil.<sup>3</sup> The Library at Mantua contains upwards of 40,000 volumes of printed books, and about 400 MSS.<sup>4</sup> Some of its books are curious, and it is very freely accessible.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Foreign Office Returns* of 1850, 341.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 111.

<sup>3</sup> *Notices of Italian Libraries, ut supra*, p. 48.

<sup>4</sup> *Foreign Office Returns, ut supra*, 311.

<sup>5</sup> Very important are the contents of several of the Libraries which I have but named, from want of space to describe them. Those of Venice, of Verona, of Vercelli, and of Udine, have been recently noticed by Neigebaur in some excellent articles contributed to the *Serapeum* of this year (1858).

## CHAPTER V.

### THE ROYAL AND METROPOLITAN LIBRARIES OF GERMANY.

---

I would rather turn back with you to the ancient glories of our Country than fix my attention on the sorrowful scenes more near to us. We Germans may be justly proud of our literary men, who unite the suffrages of every capital to the exclusion of almost all their own.

LANDOR, (*Imaginary  
Conversations*—Sandt and Kotzebue—ii, 3.)

#### § 1. THE IMPERIAL LIBRARY AT VIENNA.

THE Imperial and Royal Court Library of Vienna was founded by the Emperor Frederick III., in the year 1440,—a memorable date, since to it may be assigned (with as much probability, perhaps, as can now be attained,) the discovery of printing. The illustrious historian and poet, Æneas Sylvius Piccolomini (afterwards Pope Pius II.) and the Count von Peuerbach appear to have been employed in the collection and arrangement of the MSS. which were the nucleus of this great Library. The Emperor Maximilian I. continued his father's work by the acquisitions of the collection of the learned Conrad Celtes, and of a part of the noble Library of Matthias Corvinus, King of Hungary, and

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

The Imperial  
Library at  
Vienna.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

also by selections from several monastic Libraries. Under Maximilian II. various unfavourable circumstances long retarded its growth, but it received two very important additions, by the books of the physician Latz, and by the costly MSS. collected by Busbequius in Greece and in Asia, more than a hundred of which were on vellum. It was also before the close of this reign, that the Imperial Library (in 1575, during the zealous and able Librarianship of Blotz,) was established as a public institution, expressly intended for the promotion of learning.

Acquisitions  
under the Librarian  
Blotz.

Blotz's administration was also signalized by many important acquisitions, and especially by the purchase of the valuable collection of Sambucus. His own Library was added, at his death, and some years afterwards (in 1623) his long-cherished plans for the improvement of the Library were carried out by its removal from the confined and unsuitable accommodation of the Convent of the Minorites to the *Hofburg*. The very choice collection of Blotz's successor, Dr. Tengnagel, was also added to the Library by purchase. It extended to upwards of 4000 printed books and MSS., and included many rarities. But the fame of all earlier acquisitions was eclipsed, in the reign of Ferdinand III., by the incorporation with the Imperial Library of the splendid collection of the Fuggers, extending to 15,000 volumes, and remarkable for the number of choice and rare books which it contained. Begun by Raymond Fugger, the councillor of the Emperor Charles V., it had been largely increased by his son, John Jacob Fugger, and his grandson, Philip Edward. It was sold to the Imperial Library for 15,000

florins, although its worth, even at an earlier period, had been estimated at 80,000. About the same time, the Library of the celebrated astronomer, Tycho de Brahe, was acquired, and with it many MSS. of Kepler, of Gassendi, and of other eminent mathematicians.

In 1663, Peter Lambeck (Lambecius) entered upon his distinguished career as Librarian to the Emperor. According to the inscription which he placed, not long afterwards, over the principal door of the Library, it already contained about 80,000 volumes (*... ut nunc minimum octoginta millibus selectissimorum, tam manuscriptum, quam impressorum voluminum in omni facultatum scientiarum et artium genere constans, nulli totius terrarum orbis Bibliothecæ, vel numero et præstantia librorum, vel varietate linguarum cedat,*); at his death, in 1680, the number had increased to at least 96,000 volumes. Amongst the most prominent of the acquisitions of this period are the selections made by Lambecius from the Library of the Archduke Sigismund Francis, (containing 5880 volumes of printed books, and 569 volumes of MSS.,—the whole of which came eventually to the Imperial collection, although at periods so remote as 1665 and 1817); his own Library, consisting of 3200 volumes, which was purchased by the Emperor in 1667; that of Count Kinski containing 8000 volumes; and that of the Marquis Gabreja,—2498 volumes, chiefly Spanish, and including some rare MSS.—obtained at Madrid in 1674.

The labours of  
Lambecius.

In the elaborate "Commentaries" on the Imperial Library which Lambecius published between the years 1665 and 1679, he gives a curious synopsis of its arrangement, of which the following is a copy:—

"DIAGRAMMA SYNOPTICUM GENERALEM EXHIBENS DELINEATIONEM PRESENTIS STATUS BIBLIOTHECÆ CESAREÆ VINDOBONENSIS.  
Bibliotheca.. Vindobonensis (quæ nunc [1865] minimum 80,000 voluminum complectitur) divisa est in

MAJOREM quæ constat quinque contiguis conclavibus et porro divisa est in					MINOREM quæ constat tribus contiguis conclavibus, quorum			APPENDICEM quæ continet	
MANUSCRIPTAM duobus constantem conclavibus, quorum		IMPRESSAM							
I. continet 1) Cod. MSros. Hebraicos. Arabicos. Turcicos. Persicos. Syracos. Armeniacos. Æthiopicos. Sinenses, etc. 2) Cod. MSros. Græcos: qui divisi sunt in sex classes, nempe: i) Theologicam. ii) Juridicam. iii) Medicam. iv) Historicam. v) Philosophic. vi) Philologic.		II. continet 1) Cod. MSros. Latinos. Hispanicos. Gallicos. Germanicos, etc. [Each class being subdivided like the Greek.]			A. ... divisa est in quatuor Ambulacra... quorum 1m et 2m Theologicæ, 3m Jurisprudentiæ, 4m Medicinæ et Philosophiæ assignata sunt.			II. Historiæ assignatum continet: Geographicam. Chronicam. Genealogicam. Historiam propriè dictam. Historiam variam, et Historiam fabulosam.	
		III. Philologia as. [Orators, Poets, Epistolographers, Critics, and Grammarians.]							
		I. continet Imp. libros Theologicos Catholicos. Juridicos et Medicos, (qui nondum compacti, sed tantum fasciculatim colligati sunt).			II. continet Philos. Historicos et Philol., (qui nondum compacti, etc.			III. continet 1) Libros Theologicos Hæreticorum compactos. 2) Libros Theologicos Hæreticorum incompositos.	
					I. Bibliothecam S. Cesarem Majestatis privatam sive eubiculam.			II. Cimeliarchii Cæsarei partem, etc. [Choice books; Prints; Medals; etc.]	
								III. Pinacothecæ olim archiducalis, nunc vero Cæsarem partem, quæ ad rem pertinet literariam, etc. [Portraits and Medals.]	
4) Res quasdam naturales et artificiosas ad ornatum bibliothecæ pertinentes.									

These Commentaries of Lambecius, although they extend to eight volumes in folio, describe but a small portion of the MS. treasures which the Library possessed, even in his day. The first volume contains, in addition to a history of the Library and of the Librarians, a copious analysis of some of the choicest MSS. The second volume is chiefly devoted to MSS. connected with the History of Vienna, and to an account of the books he had procured at Innsbruck. The third, fourth, and fifth volumes contain an account of the Greek Theological MSS., and the three remaining volumes are devoted to the Greek MSS. in the classes Law, Medicine, and Philosophy, and to those which relate to Ecclesiastical History. According to the learned author's plan, seventeen volumes more were required to complete the work. His eighth volume was published in the year 1679, and he died in April 1680, having already prepared a portion of the ninth volume which Schelhorn published, long subsequently, in his *Amœnitates* (vol. x, pp. 97-115.) Von Nessel, who succeeded Lambecius as Chief Librarian, published a supplement (in two volumes, folio,) in 1690, containing further descriptions of the Greek and Oriental MSS.

Owing, it is said, to the avarice of Strellmayer, the heir of Lambecius, the "Commentaries" soon became scarce. In some fit of spleen,—so runs the story,—at the slowness of the demand, he sold the remainder (of a considerable impression) to the Viennese Ordnance Office, to be employed in the manufacture of cartridges. Be this as it may, a new edition, with alterations and additions, was published by Kollar von Kereszten.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

The Commenta-  
ries of Lam-  
becius.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

Large augment-  
ations of the Im-  
perial Library.

between the years 1766 and 1782; and a further supplement in 1790.

At the death of the Emperor Leopold I., in 1705, his private collection was added to the Imperial Library. The reign of his successor, Joseph I., was too short and too disturbed for any material additions to its treasures, but with the accession of the Emperor Charles VI. a splendid era commenced for the Imperial Library. Among the more remarkable acquisitions of this period are to be enumerated (1.) the choice collection of Baron von Hohendorf, containing 6787 printed books, some of them enriched with the MS. notes of eminent men of letters, and 252 MSS.;—(2.) that of John Baptist Cardona, Archbishop of Valencia, (a collection which had been bequeathed by that prelate to the Franciscan Monastery of Valencia, for whose worthy friars, however, the Emperor's 8000 ducats had greater charms); (3.) a considerable series of MSS. collected in Italy; and (4.) precious above all, the collection, both of books and of prints, which had been formed, at great cost, and with singular assiduity, by Prince Eugene of Savoy. This Library extended to no less than 15,000 printed books, 237 rare MSS., 290 volumes and 215 *cartons* of prints, but is far more remarkable for the value and rarity of its contents than for their extent. The biographers of Prince Eugene have stated that his expenditure on this score amounted to 500,000 French crowns.

Tabula  
Peutingeriana.

Amongst the treasures thus acquired, the renowned and unique *Tabula Peutingeriana* claims special notice. It is an *Itinerarium* or road-map of the ancient world,

from the Pillars of Hercules to the limits of the conquests of Alexander in India. Its dimensions are twenty-one feet in length by one foot in breadth; its material twelve skins or pieces of parchment glued together, and its conjectural date, in the opinion of Meerman (who examined the question with great ability and thoroughness, and conclusively set aside that old identification of this map with the *Theodosian map* alluded to in the epigram of Sedulius, — *Hoc opus egregium, quo mundi summa tenetur*, &c., — which at one time had caused Peutinger's map to be called *Tabula Theodosiana*), is the end of the eighth century. Meerman has also adduced weighty reasons for the opinion that the author of this map, whosoever he may have been, compiled it from more ancient authorities, some of them anterior even to the Itinerary of Antoninus Liberalis. The history of its discovery is a curious one, and supplies one of the many instances of what may be termed 'poetical justice', in the ultimate destination of literary treasures. Conrad Celtes first discovered this map at Spires, whilst fulfilling a commission, given him by the Emperor Maximilian I., to collect historical books and documents for the nascent Imperial Library. He appears to have regarded the *Tabula* as out of the limits of his commission, — though it can hardly be doubted that such an acquisition would have been highly prized by the Emperor, — and to have sold it, circa 1500, to Conrad Peutinger, who made preparations for its publication, but did not live to complete them. After his death, it was lost. Velser, who published the fragmentary transcript of Peutinger in 1591, long

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

sought in vain for the original, but discovered it, seven years afterwards, in an old chest. Moretus edited it in 1598; Berlius in 1618; Arnold in 1682; and Horn in 1686. Again it disappeared, and was not recovered until 1714. At length, two centuries and a half after its first discovery, it found its place in the noble Library which had so fair a claim to it. And here, in 1753, it obtained its most painstaking editor in Christopher von Scheyb.

Other treasures  
in  
maps and prints.

A splendid copy of the *Atlas Blaviane*, copiously illustrated by original drawings, was another of the chief ornaments of the Library of Prince Eugene, and is said to have cost him no less than 30,000 dollars. His collection of engraved portraits was unrivalled. His external appearance, too, of this truly princely collection was worthy of the contents; the binding being, for the most part, in red morocco; and folio the predominant size. This memorable acquisition was made in 1738.

The traveller Keysler, who had visited this Library in 1730, says that it then contained above 100,000 volumes, exclusive of the Hohendorf Library. The MSS. he states at about 10,000, and cites, amongst those which were pointed out to him as especially remarkable, the famous MSS. of Dioscorides (*Codices Byzantinus et Neapolitanus*); the MSS. of Homer and of Ptolemy, the geographer (the latter of no great antiquity, but beautifully written); and an illuminated MS. of the 'Golden Bull.' The then yearly expenses of the Library

were, he says, "12000 Gulden" (about £400); and he adds "In Nessel's time it was very difficult to get admittance into this Library, which gave occasion to the following severe epitaph on that Librarian . . . . . [The epitaph ends thus:

'Abi, Viator, ingredere,  
λατρεῖον ψυχῆς.  
Patet Bibl. Vindobonensis  
nam  
Nesselius latet.'"]

Nessel's more liberal successor was the eminent physician P. N. Garelli, who had the satisfaction of witnessing the completion of the fine building which the Library still occupies, and who, being himself, (like so many of his predecessors), a collector of books, enriched it, at his death, by the bequest of nearly two thousand rare works which it had not theretofore possessed.

Bequest of  
Garelli.

Under the Empress Maria Theresa the system of liberal and comprehensive acquisitions was steadily pursued; both by judicious purchases, and by the incorporation with the Imperial Library of various smaller collections, such as that which had long been preserved in the Castle at Gratz, and that which had been formed by the Emperor Francis I. at Innsbruck. An important collection of MSS. and a series of *Incunabula* were transferred from the old University of Vienna in 1756, and, a quarter of a century later, the still more important and curious collection which formed the old Town Library of Vienna was *purchased* (with undeniable cheapness) for 6000 florins. This Library consisted of 76 MSS., and 3905 printed works, in 5037

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

volumes, of which 351 were *Incunabula*. In 1774 and 1775, the expulsion of the Jesuits further enriched the Imperial Library. The famous illustrated Atlas of Baron von Stosch in 234 volumes was purchased for 12,500 florins, and a vast collection of Dissertations formed by Baron von Senkenberg, extending to 800 volumes, for 175 ducats.

Increase of the  
Imperial Li-  
brary under  
Joseph II.

In the succeeding reign—that of the Emperor Joseph II.—the dissolution of various Monasteries in Styria, in Carinthia, and in the Tyrol, led to new accessions. During his whole period of power, both conjointly with the Empress, and as sole ruler, he took a keen interest in the aggrandizement of the Library, but this epoch is distinguished, not so much by the acquisition of entire collections, after the fashion of earlier days, as by that watchful and constant attention to all opportunities of supplying deficiencies, and of selecting choice and rare books, which had now become the more desirable method of increasing it. In this way, frequent special grants for purchases at important sales were liberally made by the Emperor Joseph. Between the year 1765 and 1785, it is computed, the accessions amounted to 772 MSS., and 18,800 printed books, including no less than 3000 *Incunabula*, besides 5089 charters and other documents, and about 900 prints.

Riesbeck's tes-  
timony as to the  
free accessibility  
of the Imperial  
Library under  
Joseph II.

Riesbeck, who visited this Library in the year last-named, has recorded the freedom of access which he found to prevail:—"It is open every morning", he says, "till 12 o'clock for all persons who choose to come. ... It is not so difficult to obtain prohibited books, as has been pretended. ... I myself read the *History of*

*the Council of Trent*, and all Macchiavelli's works, through, without any leave." He usually saw, he adds, about twenty four readers. This liberal regulation as to "prohibited books" is too much in accordance with the known character of the Emperor to excite surprise, but the representations to the contrary may nevertheless have been sufficiently well-founded, as respects both an earlier and a later date. The worthy traveller, however, is clearly in error when he states the number of volumes—printed books and MSS. together—at 300,000, a number not then possessed by any Library in Europe, although some fifty years later it was attained here, and greatly overpassed both at Paris and at Munich.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

At the commencement of the present century, the Imperial Library numbered about 250,000 volumes. Notwithstanding the financial pressure attendant on the long war with France, and the occasional 'book-conscriptions', which were freely levied in Vienna as well as in so many other of the great cities of Europe, a considerable increase accrued during the reign of the Emperor Francis II. Amongst the more noticeable acquisitions of this period are the collection of MSS. presented by the Marquis Rangone in 1810; a selection of books from the Library of Baron von Spielmann, purchased in 1814; a collection of more than 10,000 Dissertations in all departments of medicine and surgery, formed by Count von Harrach, and acquired in 1830; and a series of very rare Oriental MSS. (243 in number) from the famous collection of Baron

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

von Hammer-Purgstall. It was also under Francis II. that the groundwork was laid of that fine assemblage of autographs which at present constitutes one of the special attractions of the Library for the curious visitor. At his death the Library seems really to have possessed in the aggregate, a near approximation to that round number—300,000 volumes—which had been inaccurately but repeatedly ascribed to it almost half a century before.

The recent  
augmentation of  
the Imperial  
Library.

During the twenty years which have since elapsed, large and well-selected acquisitions have continued to be made. Amongst them, the most noticeable, perhaps, are the purchases from the Library of Tieck and from the vast and curious stock of Martin Kuppitsch, the late wellknown antiquarian bookseller of Vienna. Many of the choicest treasures, indeed, of the last named collection were liberally and wisely secured for the British Museum (as I have elsewhere noticed), but important additions to the shelves of the great Viennese Library were also obtained from the same source. Kuppitsch's stock was remarkably rich—as was to be expected—in the history and topography of the 'fatherland', but in this particular department acquisitions, even still more valuable, were received in 1852 from the Library of the late historian Schlager,—which had been brought together for the most part by his predecessor in the same field of research, von Enzenbühl, and by him bequeathed to the Imperial collection, subject, however, to its usufructuary possession by Schlager, for his life. This special Library abounds in Books.

Plans, Views, and other works and documents connected with the early Topography of Vienna itself.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

It is somewhat singular that even now, notwithstanding all the attention which eminent foreign bibliographers have bestowed on the History and Statistics of Libraries, there is considerable uncertainty as to the precise present extent of this great Library. Beyond all question the two best authorities on the point are the official returns furnished to the British Ambassador at Vienna, in 1849; and the statements—elaborate and minute,—published by Dr. Julius Petzholdt, in his excellent *Handbuch deutscher Bibliotheken* in 1853.

Conflicting  
accounts of the  
present extent of  
the Imperial  
Library.

The account first named runs thus: “The number of books in the Imperial and Royal Library amounts—including MSS., the number of which is already more than 20,000,—to nearly 320,000 volumes,—taking as a basis the enumeration made in the year 1841;” and it is added that the average yearly increment may be taken at 3000 volumes; which will give as the total number of volumes in the year 1858, 350,000 or thereabouts, manuscripts included.

Dr. Petzholdt’s account (1853), on the other hand, runs thus:—“The present contents of the Library, in its several departments, are as under:—

Volumes.

(1) Printed Books from the year 1500.....	350,000
(2) Printed Books prior to 1500 ( <i>Incunabula</i> ).	15,000
(3) Manuscripts (including 3000 <i>on vellum</i> ) ...	20,000
Total...	385,000

Add estimated growth, 1853-1858, according

to the *datum* of the Official Returns 18,000  
403,000

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

Dr. Petzholdt adds that an official document of 1843 stated the *then* number of printed books at 312,000 volumes— a statement which obviously tends to make the discrepancy indicated still more remarkable.

The Foreign Office returns say nothing as to the number of the *Incunabula*, or of these other special collections for which this Library is so eminently distinguished. Dr. Petzholdt's account of them, however, is full and evidently based on careful researches. Of these subsidiary departments the collection of Prints and that of Musical works are the most important.

The Collection  
of Prints.

The noble series of engravings obtained with the Library of Prince Eugène has been already mentioned. With the other similar collections which have been incorporated it has come to include 300,000 prints, classed in four chief divisions and estimated, by Bartsch, as worth three Millions of florins (£300,000). The divisions may be thus enumerated:—(1.) The main collection of prints, extending to 580 large folio volumes and fourteen portfolios for engravings of unusual dimension; (2.) The collection of portraits in 284 folios; (3.) A series of books of prints, as 'Galleries', 'Museums', and the like, extending to 726 volumes; (4.) A series of upwards of 1000 views, ceremonies &c., arranged in ten folio volumes and thirty four portfolios.

The Collection  
of Music.

The Musical collection comprises 6000 works, theoretical and practical, in 9000 volumes, and is arranged in twenty presses.

According to Dr. Petzholdt (writing, it is to be re-

membered; nearly four years after the official returns of 1850,) the annual increase of the Library is now at the rate of from 3500 to 4000 volumes; and if we recall the circumstances, political and social, of 1849 as compared with those of the present year, it appears probable that the more recent statement may most accurately represent the existing average of increase.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

The great hall of the Library is of noble proportions. Its length is 246 feet; its width, 45 feet; and its height, 62 feet. Besides the statues of thirteen emperors, it is adorned by a marble bust of Van Swieten, by some fine paintings, and by ten glazed cases in which are exhibited some of the choicest rarities of the collection. The first of these cases is devoted to the various materials of books prior to the invention, or rather to the general introduction and use of paper. The second, to Greek MSS. The third, to Latin MSS. The fourth to German MSS. The fifth to MSS. in other languages, not being Oriental. The sixth to Oriental MSS. The seventh and eighth to illuminated MSS. in all languages. The ninth, to the *Tabula Peutingeriana*. The tenth, to choice specimens of bookbinding and to miscellaneous curiosities.

Arrangement  
etc. of the Li-  
brary Building.

The *Cimelia* of  
the Imperial  
Library.

Amongst the rarities, not already mentioned, which usually elicit the special admiration of literary visitors is a MS. of a portion of the *Gerusalemme Conquistata* of Tasso, in his autograph, much blotted and corrected, and also a magnificent book of prayers, formerly preserved at Bremen, and traditionally regarded as having belonged to a wife of Charlemagne.

The *Codex Mexicanus* has peculiar interest as being

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

a specimen of that figure-writing of the Mexicans which Lord Kingsborough's great work has made so widely known. It was presented by Cortes himself to his imperial master. It is painted on a long strip of deer-skin about twelve inches wide.

The descriptive  
Catalogues of  
the MSS. etc.

From what has been already said of the labours of Lambecius and of his successors, it will be evident that the student at the Imperial Library has, in print, many valuable appliances to assist his researches, more especially in the department of MSS. In addition to the works which have been mentioned, many important MSS. have since been described with great fulness and accuracy, as, for instance, those in Persian, Arabic, and Turkish, by von Hammer, in the *Fundgruben des Orients*; other similar MSS. formerly belonging to the illustrious Orientalist just named, but which are now in the Imperial Library, in the *Geschichte des Osmanischen Reichs*; those in old German, by Hoffmann von Fallersleben, and by Pertz; the historical MSS.,—those more especially which relate to the history of the Austrian Empire—by Chmel; those relating to the Netherlands by Du Chatelier; and those in Hebrew by Krafft, Deutsch, and Goldenthal.

As respects printed books, the principal Catalogue is an alphabetical one, in MS., extending to twenty-eight vast folios. Of the Incunabula a printed catalogue, in five volumes, quarto, was published, between the years 1800 and 1804.

The extent to which the Library is used appears to be on the increase, and already has almost outgrown the accommodation provided for readers. According to an

official report of the year 1843 the number of visits to the Reading Room then amounted, on the average, to 30,000 per annum; and according to the official returns of 1849, the daily average might be taken at 100, which would give a nearly similar result. The admission is free to all comers for nine hours daily, in the summer-months, and for seven hours in the winter-months. Certain restrictions are imposed as to the character of the books supplied to readers, with the view of preventing the Reading-Room from being used for purposes of elementary education or of mere amusement. A special Reading-Room is appropriated to the students of manuscripts.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

The Regulations  
and accessibility  
of the Imperial  
Library.

The Regulations as to the loan of books restrict that privilege to Councillors of State and Official persons, and to such other persons of known position as the chief Librarian may be willing, exceptionally, to accord it, on his own personal responsibility. MSS., Incunabula, and other typographical curiosities are not lent, save under special circumstances. Once, at least, in every year all books, without exception, must be returned, and at this period lending is discontinued for six weeks, as well for the purpose of meeting the possible exigencies which may arise out of the business of the Library itself, as for due examination and verification of the books.

The establishment and state of the Imperial Library consists of (1.) a Warden or Prefect, to whom its general government is entrusted and who is usually a man of high rank; (2.) four Keepers or Heads of Departments; (3) four Assistants of eminent literary acquire-

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

ments who are termed *Scriptoren*; (4.) four clerks; and (5) three servants. The average yearly expenditure for ordinary purposes is stated at about 19,000 florins (£1900.)<sup>1</sup>

## §. 2. THE ROYAL LIBRARY AT MUNICH.

The Royal Li-  
brary at Munich.

The founder of the "Royal, National and Court Library" of Munich (*Königliche Hof- und Staatsbibliothek*) was Albert V., Duke of Bavaria, from 1550 to 1579. Duke Albert inherited from his ancestors a collection of books by no means unimportant in its day, and largely increased it, partly by purchases in Italy, and partly by the acquisition of three considerable private collections which had been formed in Germany. One of these, consisting of 645 printed books and MSS. had been gathered by Hartmann Schedel of Nuremberg, the well known Physician and Chronicler. Another was the collection which had been left by J. A. Widmannstadt, at one period of his life a Bavarian Ambassador and afterwards an Austrian Chancellor. This collection extended to about 500 printed books and above 330 MSS., chiefly Oriental. The third and most famous of all was a portion of the Library, rich especially in MSS. of all

<sup>1</sup> Petri Lambecii *Commentariorum de Bibliotheca Cæsarea Vindobonensi libri viii* (Viennæ, 1665-79); Official returns forwarded by the British Ambassador at Vienna to the Foreign Office, in 1849, and printed in the Appendix to the *Second Report of the Select Committee on Public Libraries*, 1850; Petzholdt, *Handbuch deutscher Bibliotheken* (1853), 376-389; Noehden, *A short account of the Library at Vienna*, published in the *Classical Journal* (March, 1821), xxiii, 52-67; Keysler, *Travels through Germany*, etc. (3rd edition, 1760), iv, 195-197; Riesbeck, *Travels through Germany*, translated by Maty, ii, 2-4; Adrien Balbi, *Essai statistique sur les Bibliothèques de Vienne*, passim; Weiss, art. Lambecius, in *Biographie Universelle*, xxiii, 256.

kinds, of J. J. Fugger, who died in 1575. In order to the fit accommodation both of books and of students—for even thus early the Library was rendered accessible to men of letters, whether natives or foreigners—the worthy Duke erected a new building for the reception of his Library.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

His successor, William V., followed in the same track. To him the great Library of Bavaria is indebted, amongst other accessions, for the collection of Spanish books which had been made by Stöckel; and for the miscellaneous Library of the Senator Hoerwart, of Augsburg (purchased in 1585 for 1500 florins, and containing the best collection which had been formed of the printed musical works then extant).

These various acquisitions had, in 1595, carried the total contents of the Library to nearly 11,000 *works*. To those of them which were deemed “heretical,” a separate place, we are told, was assigned, with the sanction of the Papal Nuncio.

Under Maximilian I. the augmentation of the Library appears to have continued on a liberal scale. By an enumeration which he caused to be made in 1618, its then contents appear to have been as follows:—

State of the Li-  
brary under the  
Elector Maximi-  
lian I.

Greek Manuscripts . . . . .	275
Latin Manuscripts . . . . .	723
Printed Books . . . . .	17,046
Total . . . . .	18,044

The years which immediately followed this ‘stock-taking,’ were marked, on the one hand, by further and considerable acquisitions; and also, on the other, by some slight losses occasioned by the events of the war.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

Before the occupation of Munich by the Swedes a portion of the books was hastily removed to Burghausen, but many had to be left behind, and this remnant appears to have suffered considerably by pillage. The Library, however, was amply compensated, not only by the purchase of the collection of S. Müller, Suffragan Bishop of Augsburg, but by the incorporation with it of the valuable Library which had been collected at Tübingen, by Duke Christopher of Wirtemberg. This collection appears to have fallen into the Elector's hands after the battle of Nordlingen. The Articles for the surrender of the Castle of Tübingen are said to have contained stipulations for the safety of the Library, but it was nevertheless removed to Munich.

Seizure of the  
Duke of Wir-  
temberg's  
Library.

Copy privilege  
conferred on the  
Munich Library.

Maximilian's successor, the Elector Ferdinand Maria, imposed on the booksellers and printers of Bavaria the obligation of delivering a copy of every newly printed work to the Electoral Library. But in this, as in so many other instances, the privilege thus conferred on the Institution was often unwillingly complied with, by those at whose expense it was imposed; entailed the necessity of repeated injunctions and proceedings for its enforcement; and after all, appears to have been largely evaded.

Acquisitions  
from the Jesuit  
Collections.

The Library of Munich was also one of the many Libraries which profited by the suppression of the Jesuit communities, in the eighteenth century. The Elector Maximilian Joseph was a devout catholic, but was also a warm friend to religious toleration and enlightened government,—as he shewed very pithily in the answer he gave to an application that he would sentence

to exile certain persons of whom a list was presented to him under the designation '*Esprits forts*':—"Those," said he, throwing the paper into the fire, "are just the best heads in my dominions." Bavaria was accordingly one of the first countries from which the Jesuits were expelled, when their own policy had made their continuance, and a reasonable approximation towards good government, obviously incompatible. At a later period (namely in 1784 during the reign of Charles Theodore), the Electoral Library succeeded them in the occupation of their vacated college.

It was also during the rule of the Elector Charles Theodore that the Library obtained, by purchase, the books (or what had remained together of them) of the celebrated Pietro Vettori (Petrus Victorius,) and, by bequest, those of the Chancellor of State, A. W. Kreilmayr, who died in 1790, with other minor acquisitions. But all these were eclipsed by the great impulse given to its growth and improvement, on all points, by King Maximilian Joseph. Vast accessions of choice books were made from the Libraries of the dissolved monasteries; especially from those of the Jesuits College at Ebersberg; of the Benedictine Abbey of St. Emmeran at Ratisbon, and other monasteries of the same order; and of the Canonries of St. Udalrich, and St. Afra, at Augsburg. Selections were also made from the old Libraries of Mannheim and Bamberg. Large as were the additions thus made to the Royal Library of Munich, they were but re-distributions of the books of other Bavarian Libraries, most of which, it is probable, were already accessible to scholars. Extensive

Rapid growth of  
the Royal Li-  
brary under King  
Max. Joseph.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

purchases, however, were also made; such, for example, as that of the Library of Vacchiery, which was rich in Bavarian history and legislation; and that of the collection of von Schreber, of Erlangen, which contained an important series of works on the natural sciences.

The late King, Lewis I. followed in the same path. To him the Royal Library is indebted for large selections from the books of von Moll; for an extensive series of Spanish and Portuguese works; and for the Chinese Library of Karl Friedrich Neumann, which extended to nearly 8000 Chinese parts or 'fasciculi'. To him also is owing the erection of the splendid palace in the *Lewis-street*, of which an illustrated account will be found in a subsequent portion of this work (PART II. —ECONOMY OF LIBRARIES.—Book II.—Chap. 1.).

Rearrangement  
of the Royal  
Library in 1843.

To this new edifice the Royal Library was removed in the year 1843, and here it was re-arranged in twelve main classes, divided into sub-classes and sections which amount in the aggregate to 180. The principal classes run thus: —

CLASSES.	No. of subordinate divisions.
1. Encyclopedical Works....	11
2. Philology.....	18
3. History.....	40
4. Mathematics .....	8
5. Physics .....	13
6. Anthropology .....	4
7. Philosophy .....	3
8. Esthetics .....	15
9. Politics.....	6
10. Medicine .....	8
11. Jurisprudence .....	16
12. Theology .....	38
Total...	180

Besides these twelve main classes, there are other twelve supplementary collections which have a special arrangement of their own. These are (1) Works relating to Bavaria,—‘*Bavarica*’; (2) *Dissertations*; (3) *Incunabula*; (4) *Books printed on vellum*; (5) *Block-books*; (6) *Prints*; (7) Chinese books—‘*Sinica*’; (8) The various editions and versions of the ‘*Dance of Death*’; (9) Books of special rarity—‘*Rariora*’; (10) Certain books denominated ‘*Remota*’, the precise limitations of which I do not understand; (11) Books the communication of which is, for good reasons, subjected to special restrictions,—‘*Erotica*’; and (12) *Duplicate* copies.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

The ancillary  
collections  
at Munich.

Very recently (*i.e.* in 1857) the Munich journals have announced the purchase, by the present King, of the fine Library of the French Orientalist Quatremère, which is said to contain upwards of 40,000 volumes of printed books, and 1200 Manuscripts. The purchase, it appears, cost about £12,500.

Of those singularly discrepant accounts of the *extent* of public Libraries, at nearly the same period of time, which so greatly increase the difficulty of our subject, none are more flagrantly discordant than are the extant statements respecting the Royal Library of Munich. Nor are these merely the accounts of travellers, breathless with lion-hunting, or of compilers writing against time. Laborious topographers, professed statisticians, nay, even the very officers of the Library themselves, widely differ from each other on a point, not indeed vitally important to any body, but on which it is surely both possible and desirable to attain a reasonable de-

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

The diversity of  
statements as to  
present extent of  
the Royal  
Library.

gree of accuracy. Within a very few years statements, wearing the garb of authority of some sort, have ranged between "400,000 volumes," at the one extreme, and "800,000" at the other. The main cause, I think, lies neither in the bad faith nor in the unusual carelessness of writers, but rather in that childish vanity which sometimes prompts official persons, (in report-writing as well as in conversation,) to shroud themselves in expressions of studied vagueness and obscurity, so that they may appear to be imparting information which, in substance, they desire to withhold. At Munich there seems to be almost as much pains taken to mislead inquiries by ambiguous phrases, as is taken in many other places to secure the accuracy and completeness of statistics. If, for example, the reader will glance at the Austrian Official Reports of 1850, and compare them with the Bavarian, he will see that if the contrast had been studied, it could hardly have been more telling. In truth, it would scarcely be too sweeping to say that the least trustworthy statements about the Munich Library are precisely the official ones.

It is well-known, that the duplicate volumes at Munich have long been very numerous. But, within a year or two past, there has been a considerable public sale of these. Disregarding duplicates, the number of volumes of printed books probably now exceeds 560,000. Of these, about 9,500 are books printed prior to the year 1500. There are also fifty block books, including several produced at Haarlem.

The Manuscripts are about 22,000, according to the best accounts. Among them are some superb Biblical

codices of the eighth and ninth centuries; an *Evangeliarium* and *Missal* which the Emperor Henry II. gave to the Cathedral of Bamberg, about the year 1000; (This volume is richly decorated with miniatures of the Byzantine school, and its cover with ivory carvings;) and a magnificent copy of the *seven Penitential Psalms*, with Musical notes by Orlando di Lasso, and richly illuminated. The Hebrew MSS. are so numerous and so valuable as probably to give the Munich Library the next place, in this department, to Oxford and Leyden. The groundwork of this Hebrew collection was laid by Johann Albrecht Widmannstadt, an Orientalist of the fifteenth century, whose books were purchased by Duke Albert V. To this commencement came repeated accessions, so that many years ago the Royal Library could boast the possession of 313 Hebrew codices, some of them containing from fifteen to twenty distinct works.

The MS. treasures at Munich.

The catalogues are copious, but are, for the most part, unprinted. Some very expeditious cataloguing proceedings, taken under the Baron von Aretin, when the great increment of monastic books came in, like a flood, in the early years of the present century, proved (in the long run,) to have hindered the work instead of helping it. The energetic Baron thought that if he could get some fast writers to prepare the titles, not for a salary, but "for so much a title", the Catalogue would be sure to make speedy progress. He found no difficulty in getting scribes, at a 'kreuzer' a title-slip. The consequences were (1) that the scribes easily produced their 150 or 200 "title-slips" a day; and (2) that very few of the thousands of "slips" so written were

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

found to have any value, when the real work had to be grappled with in earnest. The regulations of the Munich Library are very liberal, and it is largely frequented.<sup>1)</sup>

### §. 3. THE ROYAL PUBLIC LIBRARY AT DRESDEN.

The Royal  
Public Library  
at Dresden.

The germ of that fine Library at Dresden which is now designated the "Royal Public Library", lay in the small collection which the Elector Augustus of Saxony began to form, in the year 1556, in the Castle of Annaburg. Eighteen years after its commencement this collection numbered but 1721 volumes; six years later (1580) it numbered 2354, exclusive of the books of George Fabricius, of Meissen, acquired at about this period, but the precise date of the acquisition of which is not recorded. The Elector Christian I., son of the founder, brought the collection to Dresden, and it was after this removal that it received its first important augmentation, by the purchase of the Library of the von Werther family at Beichlingen, which contained 3312 separate works. In 1595, an inventory made by order of Christian II. states the then contents of the collection at 5668 *works* and 91 maps and prints.

<sup>1</sup> Foreign Office Returns of 1850, (*Papers laid before the Select Committee on Public Libraries*, 40-69, [afterwards reprinted in App. to 2nd Report]; Petzholdt, *Handbuch deutscher Bibliotheken*, 266-273; Gessert, *Die Cimelien der Münchener Bibliothek* (*Serapeum*, v, 86. Abridged from the Official Catalogue); Jaeck (of Bamberg), Franz Delitsch, and others in *Serapeum*, 1840, 161-169; 193-203; 336; and subsequent years; Murray's *Handbook for Southern Germany*, 7th edition (1855), 79; Massmann, *Die Xylographa ... der Staatsbibliothek zu München*, (*Serapeum*, ii, 273-318); Burney, *Music in Germany*, i, 129; MS. Correspondence.

Under the Elector John George I. the increase of the Library consisted chiefly in the incorporation of two collections—entire, though of no great extent,—those, namely, of the widow of Christian II., and of the Professors Frederick and Christian Taubmann of Wittenberg; the latter in 1651. It was also in this Electorate that the Library was made more liberally accessible. At its close, the number of volumes appears to have been nearly 7000.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

It was not until another 'Augustan age' arrived that much developement was given to the Electoral Library. Frederick Augustus 'the Strong' may almost be regarded as its second founder. He gave it a new habitation, added to it an extensive selection from the Library of the deceased Duke Maurice William of Saxe-Weitz (sold by auction in 1722 at Dresden), and the entire Library of Johann von Besser, ('Privy Councillor at War, and Master of the Ceremonies'), which contained 13,158 volumes and cost 10,000 dollars; besides other collections less considerable. The principal acquisitions under the Elector Frederick Augustus II. consisted of the mathematical Library of J. G. Waltz, of an important series of works, chiefly on Polish and Prussian history which had been gathered together by the Court-Councillor Braun of Elbingen, and of another and far more extensive collection, on various subjects, which was purchased by the Librarian Gotze, in his travels through Italy and in the Austrian dominions, undertaken expressly for the advantage of the Library. It was also under the rule of this Elector that increased facilities

Increase and Re-  
organization of  
the Library by  
Fred. Augustus I.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

were established for the free public use of the Library both by natives and by foreigners. At this period it possessed about 40,000 volumes. On a magnificent collection of Maps in nineteen volumes, shown to visitors as the 'Atlas Regius', Augustus II. is said to have expended upwards of £3000.

But it was in the reign of Frederick Augustus III. that the collection first took rank amongst the great Libraries of Europe, and a large share of the credit belongs to Prince Xavier the guardian of the young Elector. Almost at the commencement of this reign, and within a period of only four years, two vast and famous collections were added to the Electoral Library.

The acquisition  
of the Bünau  
Library.

The Bünau Library owes its wide spread fame, as well to the admirable catalogue which J. M. Francke published of an important portion of it, as to the intrinsic value of its contents. Himself an eminent statesman and a distinguished author, Count Henry von Bünau was as generous in affording facilities to students, as he was liberal in the acquisition of books. At his death his Library contained 42,139 volumes, and included several collections of great curiosity and value which he had bought entire. Its historical department was eminently rich. This purchase was made in 1764, at a cost of nearly 6000 pounds sterling; and, amongst its other advantages, it brought to the Royal Library of Dresden its most celebrated Librarian, in the person of the well-known author of the 'Bünau Catalogue.'

The Brühl Library was still more extensive and more costly, though not so famous. Its founder,—a man of eminent ability in his way,—was far more versed in diplomatic craft and courtly intrigue, than in science or in literature. Profuse in all his expenditure and sumptuous in his mode of living, it is probable that his Library cost him more money than thought, but it is a noble collection, and its acquisition, at a cost it would seem of between seven thousand and eight thousand pounds, added 62,000 volumes to the Dresden Library. The total number of volumes (including minor augmentations which it is not needful to detail) was thus increased to 174,000.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

The Library of  
Count Brühl.

These chief acquisitions of the middle of the last century were followed by a long series of smaller purchases, many of which were of great intrinsic value, and most of which added something to the strength of the Library, in the important class of German History and Archæology. That of the fine arts also received considerable augmentation. At the close of the century, the Library must have possessed almost 200,000 volumes. When, in 1812, Napoleon held his grand levée of Kings in Dresden, he did its Library the honour of borrowing from it a number of books on Russia, which were burnt in the melancholy retreat. I know not whether these were ever replaced.

The very choice *private* Library of Frederick Augustus III. came at his death (in 1827) to the augmentation of the great collection for which, in his life time, he had done so much. The Botanical works were the subject of a special legacy, but all else merged in the

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

Public Library, to the number of about 11,000 volumes. From other sources it has continued to be largely increased from time to time, as opportunity offered. In 1853, the Library contained about 300,000 printed volumes (besides 182,000 "Dissertations"); together with 2800 MSS. and about 20,000 maps. The printed books are now (1858), in all probability, nearly 310,000. Amongst them are some of the rarest and finest specimens of early typography, many of which are on vellum. Of Aldine editions, there are about six hundred. Here, too, may be seen the first edition of the *Orlando Furioso* (1516), and a multitude of other rarities, of which descriptions will be found in Ebert's *Lexicon*.

The MS.  
treasures at  
Dresden.

In the MS. department are (*inter alia*) a vellum codex—*Liber de re militari*—superbly illuminated, which was the gift of King Matthias Corvinus to his contemporary Elector of Saxony; some very curious Mexican MSS.; the autograph of Marshal Saxe's *Réveries*; a valuable copy of Wycliffe's *New Testament*; several of Luther's MSS.; a series of Turkish, Persian and Arabic books, which were taken at the rescue of Vienna from the Turks in 1683; and many other precious volumes, the intrinsic worth of which is, in many cases, enhanced by like adventitious incidents.

The Library is very liberally accessible. Dr. Petzholdt states the number of readers as averaging 3000 yearly; and that of books lent out, under due restrictions, as about 12,000 in a year.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *Handbuch deutscher Bibliotheken*, 96-104; Official Returns, *ut supra*, 257-264; Various communications to the *Leipsic Journal, Serapeum*.

## § 4. THE ROYAL LIBRARY AT BERLIN.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

At Berlin we have another instance of a great European Library, the beginnings of which were monastic, but in this case the Communities, some of whose spoils were thus saved for Literature, belonged, for the most part, to countries won by the sword. These spoils became, about 1650, the foundation of the Electoral Library of Brandenburg. Within a very few years, the collection grew apace, was placed in a new portion of the palace, built expressly for its reception, and was made accessible to the Public. Among the treasures brought from Magdeburgh were a considerable series of Bibles, and of autograph MSS., which had been originally purchased from the representatives of Luther. Among the earliest of the subsequent accessions were the collection of the Berlin Cathedral; that of the Palatine Councillor J. J. Russdorf, of Arnheim; that of the Duke Ernest Borislaus von Croy (who died at Königsberg in 1684); and some minor ecclesiastical collections. So that about the year 1690, the Berlin Library, as it is computed, had increased to about 20,600 printed *works*, comprising, perhaps, three times that number of volumes. The MSS. amounted to 1618. The collection had now become important enough to induce Grævius, when dedicating his *Lucian* (of 1687) to the Great Elector, to pay its founder the compliment of saying: *Attalicorum et Alexandrinorum Regum memoratis Bibliothecis palmam reddat ambiguum.*

Foundation of  
the Royal Li-  
brary at Berlin.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

The poverty-  
stricken condi-  
tion of the  
Royal Library  
under King Fred-  
William I.

Under King Frederick William I.<sup>1</sup> the case was greatly altered. Such additions as were, at long intervals, made to the Library were characterized by the extremest parsimony. In 1722, the salaries of its functionaries were almost wholly suppressed. During some years of this reign not a single book was acquired; in many others the accessions were ludicrously small. Thus, in 1734, the total expenditure for new books amounted to four dollars; in 1735, to five dollars. Nor was this miserly administration the worst peril of the Royal Library. At one time, its mathematical, naturo-historical, and medical books were swept off, to form a collection for the Academy of Sciences; at another, the class "Music" was, by royal munificence, presented to the Musical-Director Sydow. During this entire period (indeed ever since the decree of 1699,) the Library had enjoyed the copy-privilege throughout the Prussian dominions. But at the death of Frederick William I., the total number of volumes appears to have been, of printed books, only about 72,000; and of MSS., about 2000.

The Royal Li-  
brary under  
Frederic the  
Great.

Frederick the Second (or "the Great") was a liberal though fitful augmentor, of the Royal Public Library, as well as a lavish purchaser of certain classes of books, for the formation of special collections, in the various palaces in which he occasionally resided. About the year 1775, he purchased the collection of his well-known freedman "Colonel Quintus Icilius,"<sup>2</sup> containing

<sup>1</sup> His predecessor, King Frederick I., had acquired the valuable collection of Ezekiel von Spanheim, comprising 9000 volumes, but it was not actually incorporated with the Royal Library until 1735.

<sup>2</sup> The owner of the remarkable cognomen—"Karl Gottlob von Quintus Icilius"—is said to have been named, by birth, "Guischardt." The

5300 volumes, and a choice series of maps and military plans; and gave it to the Public Library. He also purchased new books for the Library to a considerable extent.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

In another way, too, the collection benefitted under Frederick II. His literary pleasures, as we all know, lay in the province of French wit and French erudition, with occasional excursions into the broad realm of Italian genius. Such classics as he read at all, he read in their Gallic translations. To him, Racine was the prince of all Poets; Bayle the first of all Critics; Macchiavelli the consummate flower of History and Politics. German literature,—or what there then was of it,—was utterly distasteful to him. But the usual crop of royal first fruits, in the shape of presentation and dedication copies, came in nevertheless, and these he swiftly packed off to the Public Library.

Carrying the military rigour into all things, Frederick formed five different Libraries, for his personal use, each of which consisted of the same books, all bound uniformly (in red morocco, with gilt edges). These were respectively located at Potsdam, at Sanssouci—then called Vigne—at Berlin, at Charlottenburg, and at Breslau. Each volume bore on its side the initial letter of the Palace to which it belonged,—P for Potsdam, V for Vigne and so on. Another and more portable collection was formed, to accompany him when

The Private Libraries of Frederick the Great.

usual story is that daring, one day, to correct his royal master for saying “Quintus Cæcilins” instead of “Quintus Icilius,” when alluding to a worthy Centurion of the Tenth Legion, and proving to be in the right, Colonel Guischart was met with the rejoinder, “Well, then, you shall be called “Quintus Icilius” for life,” which has also proved to be true.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

travelling. In his later years, when he became too feeble to hold the larger and heavier volumes in his hands, he had them taken to pieces and rebound in parts.

Progress of the  
Library of Ber-  
lin, during the  
present century.

At his death, in 1786, the great Library of Berlin comprised about 150,000 volumes, for the reception of which the new building that still contains them had just been erected. Under his successor, the valuable collections of Roloff (5100 volumes) and of Möhsen (6500 volumes) were acquired. The reign of Frederick William III. was marked by a long series of important acquisitions, both in printed books, in MSS., and in engravings. Prominent amongst these accessions was the fine Library of H. J. von Diez, containing 17,000 volumes of printed books, and 836 MSS.; and also that of C. A. Rudolphi, which comprised about 15,000 volumes. Many of the smaller acquisitions were scarcely less important for their contents; some of them being special collections on recondite subjects; others including valuable materials for Prussian and German history. During the present reign, the like liberal course in augmenting the Library from all quarters has been steadily pursued. The Sanscrit MSS. of Sir Robert Chambers; part of the MS. collections of Wilhelm August von Schlegel; the fine Library of Count Mejan of Munich (containing 14,170 volumes, and pre-eminently rich in the classico-philological and historical departments, and in the literature of Italy and France; possessing also a choice series of *Incunabula*); the vast collections, especially rich in German literature, of Baron von Meusebach, comprising at least 36,000 vo-

lumes; and yet more recently, the large purchases at the sale of Ludwig Tieck's Library, are but selections from the long list which may be seen in Dr. Petzholdt's *Handbuch*, and (more elaborately still) in the printed Reports of the eminent Librarian Dr. Pertz, many of which have been published in the *Serapeum*.

The great Royal Library now contains more than 520,000 volumes of printed books and about 10,000 volumes of MSS. This collection includes works upon almost all branches of literature, and in nearly all languages, but it is perhaps most complete in the Sciences. Amongst the MSS. are several Egyptian deeds, written on papyrus, in the demotic or enchorial character, but whether with or without Greek registries, I am uncertain. Professor Kosegarten, in his *Commentary on the Ancient Literature of the Egyptians*, has published facsimiles of a considerable portion of one of these, and of the *exordia* of twelve others, with interlinear translations in Latin, according to Dr. Young's method of interpretation. Its Oriental collections are very extensive. The MS. department also includes several MSS. of Veyssière de Lacroze, the author of the *Lexicon Ægyptiaco-Latinum*, once Librarian here, and, amongst them, his reply to Bergier, in which he mentions the additions made to the Royal Library, the Librarians, the number of books at the time when he wrote, and the curious articles contained in the collection. The *Alphabetical Catalogue* of this Library is very complete; and six persons have been regularly employed in preparing a revised catalogue, in classes. The former extended, in 1851, to upwards of 650 MS. volumes; the

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

latter exceeded 250. Several volumes of a new printed catalogue of the MSS. have been published. The sum ordinarily allotted to acquisitions is about £1800 a-year; but this amount is sometimes considerably increased by special grants,—as, for example, on occasion of the purchase of the Meusebach collection,—and at other times, when the latter have been of unusual cost, somewhat diminished. On the whole, there is perhaps no Library in Germany which is now more efficiently conducted.<sup>1</sup>

#### § 5. THE ROYAL LIBRARIES OF STUTTGART.

Royal Public  
Libraries at  
Stuttgart.

When this Library was first opened to the Public in the year 1777, it contained but 6000 volumes, 4000 of which appear to have belonged to the former Court Library of Ludwigsburg.

The earlier acquisitions comprised the Libraries of several Monasteries; various collections, more or less important, attached to official boards, and a long series of private collections, obtained by purchase from time to time. Amongst the latter was the extraordinary series of Bibles in various tongues and editions, which had been collected by a Copenhagen Pastor, J. Lork, and which comprised about 5000 editions in upwards of 6000 volumes; the Library of the Privy Councillor Frommann, twenty five thousand volumes strong—the largest private collection which had been formed in Wurtemberg; another series of Bibles 1645 in number, bought of the eminent annalist of printing, Panzer—a name never to be mentioned by a Librarian save with

<sup>1</sup> Pertz, *Die Königliche Bibliothek in Berlin in den Jahren 1815-53*, *passim*; Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 30-40; *For. Office Returns* (1850), 219, *et seqq.*

honour—for 3000 florins; the fine military Library of General von Nicolai, which cost 15,000 florins, and was purchased in 1786, as was Abbé de Rulle's collection at Nancy—rich in Incunabula—for 16,000 livres.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

At the outbreak of the French Revolution, an opportunity occurred of withdrawing from France another portion of that noble collection of De Thou which ought never to have been dispersed. Prince de Soubise possessed a considerable number of these books, most of which, with others, were purchased at his sale (for 8553 livres) for the Wurtemberg Library. In 1797, the Ducal Library was stated to contain "about 100,000 volumes with an unique collection of Bibles, amounting to 9000 different editions, ..... and ... more than 2000 volumes printed before 1500." Mr. Strang, who visited it in 1831, was told that it then contained upwards of 200,000 volumes. But this appears to have been a standing number, as we find Mr. Pennington whose visit took place thirteen or fourteen years earlier, making just the same statement. In 1823, the Library of the Chancellor C.F. von Schnurrer was also purchased, the Arabic portion of it excepted, which was acquired by the Bodleian.

More fragments  
of the collection  
of De Thou.

Part of the books of Count Michael de Melito (who had been Minister of the Interior of King Joseph at Naples, and Councillor of State at Madrid) was purchased in 1831, as was the collection, rich in Philology, of Prince Lewis Augustus of Hohenlohe-Langenburg, in 1844. In the same year a copy of the famous Mentz Psalter was obtained in exchange for a set of the *Acta Sanctorum*.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Annual Register* (1797), 32; *Germany in 1831*, ii, 394; *Journey into various parts of Europe*, ii, 516; *Serapeum*, for 1844 (*Bibliothekchronik*).

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

In 1838, the Library underwent its second removal: being then transferred to the building which it now occupies in the *Neckarstrasse*. It fills twelve rooms, or halls, of nearly similar dimensions and arrangement; one of which is wholly devoted to the Bibles. Theology and Church history occupy two other rooms. To Civil history two rooms, and the half of a third room, are set apart. A thirteenth room, in the centre of the building, is appropriated to the Royal Collection of prints. That of coins and medals, formerly attached to the Library, is now severed from it. The collection is open to the Public on six days in every week. Books are also lent out, under very liberal conditions, provided always that they are required for studious, literary, or professional purposes. It is estimated that on the average about 6000 *works*, or nearly 18,000 volumes, are thus lent during the year. Every book must be returned during the week preceding Palm-Sunday for the annual examination.

The fund at present devoted to the purchase and binding of books is, on the average, 6000 florins (£600) a-year.

Royal Private  
Library at  
Stuttgart.

Stuttgart also possesses a Royal *Private* Library to which, with a liberality truly royal, persons of literary or otherwise studious pursuits have access, on application, at certain hours both of the morning and afternoon. (*Der Zutritt der Bibliothek, die in der Regel Vor- und Nachmittags einige Stunden lang geöffnet wird, steht jedem Gebildeten frei; doch muss dazu erst besondere Er-*

*laubniss eingeholt werden.*) This collection contains upwards of 40,000 volumes of printed books, in addition to 10,000 volumes of theological works which have been lent to the King William's College at Tübingen, and to 600 MSS., of which about one half are on vellum. The number of Incunabula is considerable. There is also a Museum Library, established in 1808, which contains about 10,000 volumes and has a yearly fund of 2200 florins for acquisitions; an Agricultural Library (*Bibliothek der königlichen Centralstelle des landwirthschaftlichen Vereines*) of 3500 works, from which any one may borrow, on due security, who can allege a purpose either scientific or practical; and a Court-Theatre Library, established in 1802, which contains 4500 works, chiefly, of course, in dramatic literature.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

## § 6. THE DUCAL LIBRARY OF WOLFENBUTTEL.

The foundation of the *old* Library of Wolfenbuttel was laid by Julius, Duke of Brunswick and Luneburg, as early, perhaps, as 1558, ten years before he succeeded his father, and whilst he was struggling with many difficulties, of which sore poverty was neither the least nor the briefest in duration. Many books still exist—some, of them of great curiosity and rarity—in which, about this period, he carefully registered the date of acquisition. Some three years after his accession he framed a stringent code of regulations for the management of his

The Ducal  
Library of  
Wolfenbuttel.

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 335-341; *Foreign Office Returns* (1850), 257-264.

BOOK V.  
Chapter v.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

Frugal manage-  
ment of the Li-  
brary under  
Duke Julius.

collection, and appointed a Ducal Librarian in the person of Leonard Schroeter (*Liberey Ordnung*, 20 Dec. 1571.)

But the rules were so rigid, the methods adopted by 'His Princely Grace' for their enforcement so extremely vivacious, and the compensatory rewards so slender, that he had a rapid succession of Librarians, and was at length obliged to put the office 'in commission', amongst various functionaries of the palace. Meanwhile, he zealously augmented his Library, especially by the old expedient of levying large contributions on the monastic communities within his duchy. His love of books, ardent as it was, seems always to have been tempered by a careful regard to economy. There is proof, however, that, even at so early a date as 1578, the collection had become an object of attraction to sight seers.

At the end of the century, the Ducal Library appears to have been under the care of the Chapel-Master, Thomas Mancinus, who resigned his charge to Johann Adam Lonicerus, in June 1600. Lonicerus found it in great disorder and dilapidation and did little or nothing to improve it; but after eleven years — chiefly spent in wrangling and in miserable poverty — was replaced by his predecessor, who did not long survive his restoration to office. In the same year (1611) he was succeeded by Liborius Otto of Ellrich.

One of the first acts of the new Librarian was to

<sup>1</sup> . . . "Darüber aber" (says Schroeter, speaking of himself and referring to an illness which had befallen him,) "von Sr. Fürstl. Gnaden, wenn sie ihn nicht stetigs in die Bibliothek funden, mit harten Worten für Jedermänniglich angelassen und endlich unverschulter Sach mit der Faust angegriffen wäre."

send in a memorial respecting his pay and perquisites which is not unworthy of notice as an illustration of the manners of the age. He claimed: first, a free table; and a youth as assistant, to fetch and carry, dust and register, the books; *to make indexes, and to make the fire*: to go on errands, and perform other needful services; 2ndly, a free lodging or ten dollars in lieu thereof; 3rdly, a yearly working suit, and a yearly dress suit of clothes for himself, and also clothes for his assistant, or money to buy them (*jährlich ein gemein und ein Ehrenkleid, und dem Jungen auch ein Kleid oder Geld dafür*); 4thly, free wood and free candles; and 5thly, eighty dollars a-year by way of salary and honorarium (*zu notturfigen und Ehrenpfennig*);" together with some compensation for the time and labour already bestowed upon the Library, that he might be enabled to pay the debts he had incurred.

Nevertheless, poor Otho seems to have obtained a salary of only sixty dollars, instead of eighty, and but little of his other requirements. He went manfully to work, however, on the catalogue, which is still extant. We learn from it that the two Dukes had already collected more than 5000 volumes, which, at that date, would probably represent nearly thrice the number of separate works or treatises. The favourite class of Duke Julius seems to have been Theology. That of his successor, Jurisprudence. The several sections of the catalogue run thus:

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

Analysis of the  
Wolfenbützel  
Library, by Li-  
brarian Otho,  
about 1615.

SECTION.	No. of volumes in each section.
1. Grammatical books .....	84
2. Lexicons and Dictionaries .....	75
3. Poets .....	108
4. Comic and Tragic writers .....	15
5. Philology .....	90
6. Dialectics.....	32
7. Rhetoric.....	40
8. Music .....	7
9. Arithmetic . . . . .	14
10. Astronomy and Astrology .....	?
11. Geometry.....	7
12. Cosmography .....	42
13. Maps .....	65
14. Architecture .....	33
15. Painting .....	23
16. Military Affairs .....	49
17. Physics .....	127
18. Botany.....	13
19. Medicine .....	163
20. Ethics—Economics—Politics .....	49
21. History .....	443
22. Jurisprudence .....	967
23. Bibles.....	207
24, 25. Biblical Exposition <sup>1</sup> .....	375
26. Fathers .....	314
27. Theological Miscellanies.....	209
28. Missals and 'Papistical' Miscellanies	516
29. Books on Marriage .....	11
30. Catechetical works, Confessions of Faith, etc.....	92
31. Sermons .....	112
Total.... 4,382	

Conringius'  
scheme of the  
Ducal Library.

Fifty years later, we have a new summary of the contents of the Library drawn up by Conringius, then its Keeper. Here, we find the printed books to have increased to 26,412 volumes, and the MSS. to 2003. Conringius reduces the number of divisions from thirty one to nineteen. His table run thus:

<sup>1</sup> "Libri exegetici Bibliorum—275. Postillæ—Exegetici in dominicales Epp. et Evang.—100."

*(Recensio voluminum quae in Bibl. Aug. reperta  
fuerunt 10 Apr. 1661., etc.)*

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

	Folio.	Other sizes.	Total.
" 1. Theology	... 1,813...	... 8,328...	... 10,141
2. Jurisprudence	... 979...	... 1,511...	... 2,490
3. History	... 1,016...	... 2,180...	... 3,196
4. Art of War	... 76...	... 129...	... 205
5. Politics	... 66...	... 1,071...	... 1,137
6. Economy	... 7...	... 47...	... 54
7. Ethics	... 73...	... 1,424...	... 1,497
8. Medicine	... 182...	... 611...	... 793
9. Geography	... 62...	... 93...	... 155
10. Astronomy	... 54...	... 259...	... 313
11. Music	... 38...	... 75...	... 113
12. Physics	... 165...	... 472...	... 637
13. Geometry	... 192...	... 182...	... 374
14. Arithmetic	... 11...	... 72...	... 83
15. Poetry	... 100...	... 423...	... 523
16. Logic	... 4...	... 71...	... 75
17. Rhetoric	... 37...	... 545...	... 582
18. Grammar	... 92...	... 503...	... 595
19. Miscellanies ("Quodlibeticam")	... 530...	... 2,919...	... 3,449
20. MSS.	... 1,271...	... 732...	... 2,003
Total....			6,768...21,647...28,415
"Summa...librorum separatorum 116,351."			

In printed books it will be seen, that the Wolfenbuttel Library was richer than the great Library at Paris at this date. Had Duke Augustus' successors pursued the task with his zeal, this Library would have ranked in the first class. But for the next half century the collection remained almost at a stand. In 1710 the illustrious Leibnitz acquired for it the famous MSS. of Marquardus Gudius. Under the long government of Duke Charles (who died in 1780,) it was again largely increased. It now includes about 200,000 printed volumes and about 5000 MSS.

<sup>1</sup> Hermanni Conringii *de bib. Augusta quæ est in arce Wolfenbuttelensi . . . . Epistola, qua simul de omni re bibliothecaria disseritur.* Edi

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

Royal Library  
of Hanover.

### § 7. THE ROYAL PUBLIC LIBRARY OF HANOVER.

The Royal Public Library of Hanover was founded by Duke John Frederick about the year 1660. It has been successively augmented by the acquisition of the following among other less important collections:—In 1678 that of M. Fogel of Hamburgh; in 1696, that of Westenholz; about 1698, that of the Elector Ernest Augustus; in 1716, that of Leibnitz; in 1729, that of G. W. Molanus; in 1750, that of the late Duke of Cambridge, who bequeathed a Library of considerable value—especially well provided with books and MSS. relating to Hanover—on condition that the works which were already possessed by the Royal Library should be transferred to the Town Library of the capital. The estimated number of volumes is, of printed books, upwards of 80,000; and of MSS., about 2000.<sup>1</sup> The strength of the collection lies in the departments of History and Politics, and the MSS. are of considerable value. Of late years more liberal access has been permitted than formerly existed.

The chief attraction of the Hanover Library is its large collection of the papers of Leibnitz, consisting chiefly of his correspondence. Besides his own letters, there are a great many letters of the eminent persons to whom he wrote. “His correspondence”, says Dr. Noehden, “was most extensive; and, what is surprising in a man so much occupied, it seems that he generally copied his letters, and not infrequently transcribed the

*tio nova ab auctore notis margini adjectis, quæ locis congruis textui insertæ sunt, aucta prodit cura J. H. Conringii. (Helmestadii, 1684), 98.*

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 363-366.

same composition two or three times. Those in the Library are, for the most part, the first arrangements. There was scarcely any one of his contemporaries of celebrity, with whom he had not an epistolary intercourse. A great many of the letters are written in French, and in Latin; some in other languages. One of his most distinguished correspondents was the Electress of Hanover, the Princess Sophia, mother of George I. Of her hand, several specimens are to be seen in the collection; and some of her letters have been published in an interesting account of the life of this princess,<sup>1</sup> by Mr. Feder, who has likewise, in another volume, made known some of the more learned epistles of that great man.<sup>2</sup> Besides the letters of Leibnitz, there is a great number of loose papers in his hand-writing, containing extracts, notes, and observations. On some occasion, when a person, interested in this subject, wished to look over a certain quantity of these papers, to satisfy his curiosity as to their contents, and wished to have them entrusted to him in his house for a given time, it was found too irksome and troublesome to count them out to him; the expedient, therefore, was adopted of weighing them, and the person alluded to was answerable for so many

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

<sup>1</sup> *Sophie, Churfürstin von Hannover, im Umriss von Johann Georg Heinrich Feder, (Hannover, 1810).*

<sup>2</sup> *Commerci epistolici Leibnitiani, typis nondum vulgati selecta specimina; edidit notulisque passim illustravit J. G. H. Feder, (Hanover, 1805, 8vo).* Some of Leibnitz's letters were published long before, (*Leibnitii Epistolæ ad J. And. Schmid, Theol. Helmstad; ex autographis edidit G. Veesenmeyer, Noremberg, 1788, 8vo.*). In the Hanover Library are also preserved an arm-chair, in which he used to sit, and a copy of Barclay's *Argenis*, in which he was reading at the moment of his death. This circumstance is recorded on the front-leaf of the book, by his secretary. There are likewise here two portraits of him.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

pounds of the writings of Leibnitz. When they were returned to the Library, it was ascertained [?] by the scales, that nothing was missing. There are some other memorials of Leibnitz preserved in the Library: for example, a case, with a great many divisions, in which he deposited his excerpta and observations." Since Dr. Noehden published these paragraphs in the *Classical Journal*, the Leibnitz MSS. have become better known by one of the latest publications of a scholar, too early lost, the late Mr. John Mitchell Kemble.

#### § 8. THE DUCAL PUBLIC LIBRARY OF GOTHA.

The Gotha  
Library.

The Gotha Library was founded by Duke Ernest I., of Saxony; called 'the Pious', towards the middle of the 17th century, and, in 1647, was augmented by the purchase of the Rueffer collection. At first it was placed in the Gymnasium, but was soon removed to the Ducal Palace, where it is still kept, in thirteen rooms. From the outset it has been constantly and systematically increased as, for example, by the purchase of a collection at Schweinfurt in 1657; by that of Fergen, containing upwards of 3000 volumes, and especially rich in Theology, in 1707; by that of the Privy-Councillor von Thunshirn, of more than 5000 volumes, in 1719; and by many similar acquisitions of later date, which include some curious collections of Tracts and fugitive pieces on specific subjects.

Several private collections formed by the Dukes of Saxe-Gotha and by other members of the reigning fa-

mily, at various periods have also been incorporated with the Ducal Library. Those of Frederick II., of Ernest II. (containing nearly 20,000 volumes, and including a considerable number of rare and costly books), and of Augustus, Duke of Saxe Altenburg, are especially noticeable. At the beginning of the reign of Frederick III. part of the fund applied to purchases had been diverted for the formation of small Libraries in the Ducal country-seats, but the collections thus formed were ultimately added to the Library at Gotha.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

In 1723, the Library was counted and found to contain 22,900 volumes, In 1732, it contained 24,820 exclusive of MSS. In 1746, about 30,000 volumes comprising nearly 80,000 separate works. Thirty seven years later, the number of volumes had been nearly doubled, but that of separate works was increased only to 93,426. The present contents of the Library are of printed books nearly 150,000 volumes, and of MSS. about 5000 volumes. The ordinary yearly income assigned for acquisition is 1300 dollars. The Reading-Room is freely accessible on every week-day, festivals excepted. Books may be borrowed by all respectable inhabitants of Gotha, and by strangers on the guarantee of such.<sup>1</sup>

Successive aug-  
mentations and  
present contents  
of the  
Gotha Library.

## § 9. GRAND DUCAL PUBLIC LIBRARY OF HESSE-DARMSTADT.

In its present form, the Ducal Library of Darmstadt is the creation of the Grand Duke Lewis I., raised, however, on the old foundation of the Landgrave

Ducal Library  
at Darmstadt.

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 151-154; Foreign Office Returns, *ut supra*.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

Lewis VI. which dates from 1670, was termed the 'Court Library', and was publicly accessible. The latter received various and important accessions—amongst the latest of them were 208 MSS. transferred from the Cathedral Library of Cologne. The Grand Duke Lewis I. possessed a private Library which, upon his accession, he opened to the Public, and for which, as well as for the older Ducal Library, he made important acquisitions, both by purchase and by the incorporation of some of the collections which had belonged to the secularized monasteries of the Duchy. Ultimately, the union of both Libraries was determined upon, and with them were incorporated other collections, scientific and artistic; the whole being made a public institution and designated "*The Museum*" under regulations which were embodied in a Decree of the 12. July 1820.<sup>1</sup>

The present contents of the Library are stated to be upwards of 230,000 volumes of printed books and 4000 MSS., about 60,000 dissertations, and about 3000 maps. A yearly sum of 10,000 florins is assigned for acquisitions. The regulations under which the Library is accessible are of the utmost liberality; and the average yearly number of books lent, about 30,000.

<sup>1</sup> "Das relative Verhältniss beider Bibliotheken änderte sich indessen bald durch die Erwerbung mehrerer bedeutenden Privatbibliotheken aus fast allen Fächern für diejenige des Grossherzogs, und da bei dem Hinzutritt einiger, wenn auch nicht gerade besonders reichen Klosterbibliotheken die bisherigen Räume nirgends mehr ausreichten, die der Hofbibliothek ausserdem zu andern Zwecken in Anspruch genommen wurden, so führte diess zu einer Vereinigung beider in einem anderen Local, das nach Vollziehung der ersten Einrichtung dem Publicum ... täglich offen stand."—Schleiermacher, *Bibliographisches System*, etc. Vorrede, i, 5 (1852); Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 80-83; Foreign Office Returns, *ut supra*; MS. Correspondence.

## § 10. THE GRAND DUCAL LIBRARY OF WEIMAR.

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

The Ducal Library at Weimar dates from before 1700, and was founded by Duke William Ernest, who brought together for this purpose the books which had been possessed by his immediate predecessors, and those which had belonged to the Dukes Bernard and John William of Saxe-Jena. This collection he increased by the purchase of the Library of Baron B. F. von Logau, strong in historical works; by a considerable selection of books from that of Marquardus Gudius (sold in 1710); and by the collections of the brothers C. S. Schurzfleisch and H. L. Schurzfleisch. Keysler, who visited it about 1740 tells us that it was then "accounted one of the best in Germany."

Granducal Li-  
brary of  
Weimar.

In 1756, the private collection of Duke Ernest Augustus was incorporated with the Ducal Library. The widow of that Duke, during her regency, removed the Library from Wilhelmsburg to its present locality, and thus fortunately preserved it from destruction in the fire of 1774. Many important accessions were made from time to time, subsequently to this removal, and chiefly by purchases. A special collection which had been formed on the military art, consisting of about 5000 volumes of books and 6000 maps and charts, was also combined with it; so that it has come at length to possess about 150,000 volumes of printed books, and 2000 MSS. The Library is public under most liberal regulations. The yearly number of readers averages 800, and that of the books lent out about 30,000 vo-

BOOK V.  
Chapter V.  
The Royal  
Libraries of  
Germany.

lumes. A sum ranging from 1500 to 2000 dollars is yearly devoted to the purchase of books.<sup>1</sup>

### THE DUCAL LIBRARY OF OLDENBURGH.

Ducal Library of  
Oldenburgh.

Duke Peter Frederick of Oldenburgh purchased in 1790 the fine Library of G. F. Brandes of Hanover, containing about 22,000 volumes, for 24,000 dollars on condition that the owner should enjoy the unrestricted possession of the books during his life, which however lasted only until the following year. The Duke took great pains for the arrangement and augmentation of the Library, and amongst the purchases which he made, that of the collection of Pastor Neumann, rich in *Oldenburgica* (1792) and that of the law Library of A. F. Trendelenburg of Kiel, containing 4010 volumes, are particularly noticeable. In 1811, it was found necessary to have recourse to the expedient of a feigned purchase, in order to the protection of the Library under the exigencies of the times. The ruse was successful, so that, on his return to his dominions, the Duke found his collection almost uninjured and went zealously but frugally to work for its further increase. In 1819 he made a bargain with the Law Reading Society of Oldenburgh for the acquisition of its new books, after circulation, at half price; assigned to the Library the profits of certain official publications, such as the "Collections of laws", the "State Calendar" and the like; and purchased from Dr. Grauberg his Library of 5925 volumes. His successor, Duke Augustus Paul, following his example, made many important acquisitions, esta-

blished a system of exchange of duplicates with the Libraries of Eutin Jever; extended the plan adopted in 1819 with the Law Society to several other Reading Clubs; and purchased a portion of the valuable theological Library of Dr. Böckel, eminently rich in Biblical Exegesis. The present contents of the Library are stated at 65,000 volumes (of which 625 contain about 20,000 separate juridical dissertations), and its annual income at 3386 dollars, of which about 1800 are allotted to the purchase of books. The Reading Room is daily open to the Public; books are lent out under regulations which are more particularly intended to subserve literary pursuits, and the professional requirements of public functionaries, but which do not exclude the demands of ordinary readers presenting a proper guarantee. Under these rules about 3500 volumes are lent yearly on the average.

The Oldenburgh Library is rich in *Incunabula*, and an elaborate catalogue of them was published in the *Serapeum* of 1850 and 1852 by its eminent Librarian Dr. Merzdorff.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 284-287; *Serapeum*, xi, 17 seqq.; 44 seqq.; 59 seqq.; 68 seqq.; 124 seqq.

## CHAPTER VI.

### THE TOWN LIBRARIES OF GERMANY.

---

In most other countries, each of which was constituted into one homogeneous kingdom, the Capital set the example, and established the rule for the Provinces. By this means progress became gradually subjected to certain fixed forms. In Germany, on the contrary, the lesser equally with the superior States rivalled each other. . . . . Everything bearing within it essential and sterling merit was sure, sooner or later, to meet with due acknowledgement and appreciation.

KOHLRAUSCH, *History of Germany*, cxxvii, (English translation, p. 514).

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

St. Mary's Library  
at Dantzic.

THE small collection of the Church of St. Mary at Dantzic is one of the earliest of the existing Libraries of Germany, having been founded at the beginning of the fifteenth century in the thick of the dreary war between the King of Poland and the Teutonic Order. A worthy clerical dignitary of that day, Andreas von Slomow by name, a member of the order and "priest of our Lady at Dantzic" (*Pfarrer czu unser frauen in Danczk*), determined to found a Library and to furnish it with good books, especially of Holy Scripture, (*nemlich in der hilgen schrift*) to the intent that those who came after him should be able 'to teach and shew to the people the way of truth and of eternal salvation'

(*das sie das volk den weg der warheit und den weg der ewigen saligkeit leren und weizen, mogen und wissen*), as is said in the Teutonic Grand-Master's Letter of Ratification of 1413. The Library thus founded has continued to this day. In 1791, it is said to have numbered 300 old folios, besides books in other sizes, and MSS. It need scarcely be added that many rare incunabula are here preserved.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

The beginnings of the Town Library of Ratisbon date from 1430, when the Canon Conrad of Hildesheim gave some juridical MSS. Until the time of the Reformation it seems to have been the only public collection, and to have contained nothing but law-books. When the Lutheran struggle gave a new impulse to theological studies, a special Divinity Library was begun at the cost of the Town, and before the end of the sixteenth century another, expressly for the Clergy, and apparently maintained by them. But the old Library also grew, and became, in course of time, a mixed collection; and at length the City Magistrates wisely determined to amalgamate the three collections into one Public City Library, to be established in a new and capacious building. This was accomplished in the year 1784. Six years later I find it stated that the Library possessed 20,000 volumes of books; about an equal number of maps, and a series of dissertations, 16,000 in number. Recently a selection of the rarer and choicer books was made for the benefit of the great Library at Munich; but

Town Library  
of Ratisbon.

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *Handbuch deutscher Bibliotheken*, 78, 79; *Serapeum*.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

the Town Library of Ratisbon is said still to contain 25,000 volumes, accessible to the Public, during two hours of every day in the week, Sundays excepted.

Thurn and  
Taxis Library  
at Ratisbon.

The Thurn and Taxis Court Library at Ratisbon is also public, and has been so from its foundation in 1775, at which date Prince Charles Anselm of Thurn and Taxis purchased the Library of the Baron von Ickstatt, of Ingoldstadt. This collection was enlarged from time to time by many acquisitions, not the least noticeable of which is a very curious series of books and tracts,—purchased on three several occasions,—relating to the History of the Thirty Years War and of the Seven Years War. Here also is an extensive assemblage of dissertations on juridical, historical, philological and medical subjects.

The arrangement of the Library (established by Baron von Westerholt, Librarian during the latter portion of the last century), was as follows:—I. Mathematics; II. Theology; III. Philosophy; IV. Jurisprudence; V. Medicine; VI. History; VII. Politics; VIII. Philology and Polite Literature; IX. Arts and Manufactures; X. Miscellanies.<sup>1</sup>

The Ulm  
Collection.

The Ulm collection, also, in its beginnings, ranks amongst the earliest of the Town Libraries of Germany. Prior to 1440, Henry Nythart or Neidhart gave 300 MSS. as the foundation of a Public Library in the 'Cathedral of Our Dear Lady', for the preservation arrangement and organisation of which his surviving family

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 313-315.

made careful provision as appears from two several deeds, the one of 1443 and the other of 1465, still extant (*.... zu volstrecken des obgenannten, Her Hainrich Nytharts Säligen loblichen maynung, nach Sinem abgannng, von unnserm gute, ain liberey, in unnser lieben frowen Pfarrkierchen hie zu Ulme ... zu ewiger versorgnüss und behältnüss der vorgemeltten drühunndert Bücher, bawen und machen haben laussen, &c.*)

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

In 1516 Ulrich Krafft gave books expressly for a Town Library, which collection was, seventeen years afterwards, augmented by the purchase of that of the preacher C. Sam and subsequently by other acquisitions. In 1658 the Library founded by Neidhart and that founded by Krafft were incorporated. The Dietrich collection, containing 3000 volumes, was added in 1703. That of the Town-Physician J. Frank, containing about 2000 volumes, was bequeathed in 1725. No other very important accession seems to have been made until 1826 when E. Schad of Mittelbiberach gave his Library,—7000 volumes strong. Other considerable acquisitions have since been made, including a valuable series of works on local history which had been formed by von Glöckler.

During its existence of four centuries, the Library has had the misfortune to have been removed *four* times—once in consequence of a fire in which it sustained some loss. Its present contents, however, are estimated at 40,000 volumes, and it is still rich in the literature of the middle ages. It is freely accessible both to townspeople and to strangers.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Naumann, *Ueber die Neithartsche Bibliothek im Münster zu Ulm (Se-rapeum, v, 193-203).*

<sup>2</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 353-361.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

Royal Town  
Library  
at Erfurt.

The Royal Library of the Town of Erfurt was formerly the Library of the University, and was originally founded in 1440. In 1510 it was almost wholly destroyed, and what remained was of small account until 1717, when the munificence of Philipp Wilhelm, Count von Boineburg, restored it to splendour by the gift of the fine Library which he had inherited from his father, and had himself considerably increased. He also left a fund for its maintenance and further augmentation.

The Boineburg collection was placed in the Law School. The inscription *Hic mortui vivunt*, appears above the door. A statue of the founder adorns the Library, and beneath it is the inscription *Hic muti loquuntur*. At a later period the Libraries of the dissolved monasteries at Erfurt were here incorporated, as was also the Council Library, and, still more recently a small but ancient collection (containing about 900 volumes) from the Amplonian College, which had been founded by Amplonius Ratink in 1412, and continued to exist until 1816. The present contents of the Erfurt Library are stated to be upwards of 40,000 volumes of Printed Books and 1000 MSS.

The Boineburg portion of the Royal Library at Erfurt derives especial interest from the share which was taken in its formation and arrangement by the illustrious friend of its founder, Leibnitz, as well as from the founder's own long and intimate communion with nearly all the eminent continental writers and scholars of his age.<sup>1</sup> In bibliographical undertakings of all kinds

<sup>1</sup> "Communis litteratorum ἐργοδιώκτης", as Conringius calls him, in a letter to Böcler (Guhrauer, *Bibliothekarisches über Leibnitz's Leben*, etc.)

Count Boineburg evinced a keen interest. It was to his prompting that we own the curious letter of Conringius, *De Bibliotheca Augusta quæ est in arce Wolfenbütteleusi*, and he repeatedly (though successfully) urged upon Conringius' Ducal master the publication of a complete catalogue of that famous collection. He speaks of Naudé's "*Avis pour dresser une bibliothèque*" as one of his favourite books, and presses his correspondent, Johann Conrad Dietrich, to undertake a somewhat similar work on a more extensive plan:—*G. Naudei liber de instr. bibl. mihi in primis carus est, remitte igitur eum proxime, aut accinge te operi quod urgeo, bibliothecario*;—and, at a later period, we find him inducing Leibnitz to make a classed catalogue of his entire Library. This work has unfortunately disappeared, but Leibnitz has recorded the great pains he took in its preparation and dictation (the actual pen-work was, of course, left to an amanuensis), and the minute detail with which it was executed. His words run thus: "*Insonderheit aber kann ich zweener Hauptpunkte nicht übergehen, dieweil ich mit jedem fast einen ganzen Winter zubracht, deren der eine ist ein Index, welchen ich über seine ganze Bibliothek habe auf sein inständig Begehren dergestalt verfertiget (obschon die Mühe des Abschreibens von andern geschehen), dass dergleichen wohl zuvooren nicht gesehen worden, massen alles auf das genaueste darin gebracht, und vermöge dessen über alle Materien die davon handelnde Autores zu finden und ein einiger Traktat oft an mehr als zehn Orten allegirt wird.*"<sup>1</sup>

Erfurt has also a Synod Library, founded in 1646.

<sup>1</sup> Guhrauer, *ubi supra*.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

It is said to include some Hebrew MSS. of value which were *purchased* from the Jews at the time of their expulsion<sup>1</sup>; some valuable MS. materials for the history of Erfurt, and a series of rare editions of the Holy Bible.<sup>2</sup>

Town Library of  
Nuremberg.

In the year 1445, Dr. Conrad Kühnhofer presented some books to the Senate of Nuremberg as the foundation of a Town Library (*zur Zierlichkeit und löblichen Dingen der Stadt zu einer Liberey zu gebrauchen*); but it was not until the Reformation had brought in its train the dissolution of Monasteries that any thing very effectual was done either for the collection of books, or for their proper accommodation and arrangement. The Augustinians, the Dominicans, and the Carthusians were then made to contribute their respective collections towards the augmentation of the Town Library. In 1525, the books thus collected were placed in a building which Dr. Petzholdt describes as the *Auditorium Aegidianum*, and which a recent traveller calls the "Scottish Cloister of St. Giles." In 1538, they were removed from thence to their present abode, in the vacated monastery of the Dominicans.

The first important augmentation which followed was the gift by Jerome Paumgärtner, the friend of Luther and Melanchthon, of his Library (in 1565), an example which was soon and extensively imitated by physicians, jurists, and theologians in a long and honourable series. In the middle of the eighteenth century.

<sup>1</sup> Keysler, *Travels through Germany, etc.*, iv, 331.

<sup>2</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 116-183: Foreign Office Returns of 1850.

a collection of special value which had been formed by C. J. Imhoff, and which included a remarkable *Bibliotheca rerum Norimbergensium*, was obtained by bequest.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

In 1766, the Senate purchased for 15,000 florins the Library of A. R. Solger, containing about 8500 volumes, famous for its fine series of editions of the fifteenth century, as well as for other merits. Shortly afterwards, another Lutheran clergyman bequeathed a *Bibliotheca Melancthoniana* of nearly 2000 volumes. The Syndicus C. S. Zeitler bequeathed in 1773 a curious collection, extending to nearly 1000 volumes, and consisting exclusively of the works of writers who had taught Jurisprudence at Altdorf.

Collections added to the old  
Town Library.

During the present century the Senate of Nuremberg has increased the utility of the Town Library, by incorporating with it three distinct collections of books, which were already public but had been elsewhere located. These were (1.) the collection of books chiefly relating to Nuremberg and its vicinity, which had been brought together by Professor G. A. Will of Altdorf, and is known as the *Bibliotheca Norica-Williana*; (2.) the Marperger collection of works, both printed and MS., chiefly in the class Jurisprudence, extending to several thousand volumes; and (3.) a collection of about 700 volumes of works, chiefly in Ascetic Theology, which had been designated *Convertitenbibliothek*. The present contents of the Library are stated to exceed 50,000 volumes of printed books, and about 800 MSS.

Further augmentations since  
1800.

Among the latter are some precious Biblical MSS.; some of the productions of the indefatigable 'Cobbler-Poet'. Hans Sachs; a very curious Hebrew MS. (mis-

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

cellaneous in its contents, and said to include valuable materials for Jewish History during the Middle Ages) which was seized on the expulsion of the Jews from Nuremberg in 1499; the original MS. of Melancthon *de anima*; a finely illuminated prayerbook which, *perhaps*, belonged once to “la plus belle Katharine du monde,” the “très-chère et divine déesse,” of our own Henry V., for in it is written:—

“La liver du Roy de France Charles,

“Doné a Madame la Roigne d'Engleterre;”

and, finally, *one half* of the autograph MS. of Albert Durer's *Vier Bücher von Menschlicher Proportion*,—the remainder of which is in the Royal Library at Dresden.

Of the printed books it may be enough to say that it is deservedly famous not only for the rarities prized by collectors but for the intrinsic worth of its contents generally. Keysler, who visited it nearly a century and a half ago, praised the City Council of that day for “sparing no cost to enrich the Library with every valuable new book that is published;” and, although he greatly mistook the extent of the Library—ascribing to it, about 1730, “near 60,000 volumes—his testimony on other points may not be altogether untrustworthy, since his account shews that he personally examined not a few of the books and made many painstaking enquiries into the history of the collection. After mentioning Luther's Bible as having been “taken out of a fire, without receiving any damage” he proceeds to add: here are also shewn some writing tablets of the Elector John Frederick, containing sermons “which, according to his custom, he took down while Luther was preaching.”

Two other small matters of some interest are noted by Keyssler, but they must be taken on his authority only, since there is no mention of either in Dr. Petzholdt's excellent "*Handbook*":—The one that "the original catalogue of every collection as it came from the Convent is still very carefully preserved; "the other, that "the Rev. Mr. Dilherr, who is Librarian, has settled a capital sum of 1000 Gulden, ... the annual interest of which is applied to the purchase of books."

A recent tourist, Mr. Whitling, concludes his notice of this fine old Library, with a remark which I earnestly hope may no longer hold good,—he states that from the use of the lower part of the building as a storehouse, for very inflammable materials, the collection was then (1848) in daily peril of destruction.<sup>1</sup>

The Public Libraries of Hamburgh are numerous and important. Those of chief note are the City Library and the Commercial Library. The former was founded in 1529, and now contains about 200,000 volumes of printed books, exclusive of a series of Dissertations, the number of which is nearly 20,000. The MSS. are about 5000. The Commercial Library dates from 1735, contains more than 40,000 printed volumes, and is unquestionably the best special collection of its kind in Europe. It has no MSS. of much importance, save on the history of Hamburgh itself. On this subject there is a very valuable collection of books and documents, partly printed and partly MS. There is also an exten-

The Libraries of  
Hamburgh.

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 280-283; Keyssler, *ut supra*, iv, 365-367; Whitling, *Pictures of Nuremberg*, i, 141.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

sive collection of maps and charts. The catalogue of the Commercial Library is according to subjects, and is printed up to the end of 1853. The catalogues of the City Library remain unprinted. Its manuscript Alphabetical Catalogue fills 40 volumes in folio. Among the MSS. is an early *Homeri Odyssea* in Greek, on *charta bombycina*; a Latin *Æsop*, with curious drawings; the Gospels in Greek from Uffenbach's Library; and an interesting series of autograph letters of the German Reformers.<sup>1</sup>

Town Library  
of Frankfort.

Besides the Libraries connected with various public institutions (of which some brief notice will be found in the statistical division of this work,) such as the Seckenberg Museum, and the Staendel institution for the Fine Arts, there is at Frankfort a public Library, the property of the Town, which is arranged in a handsome modern building facing the river. In the vestibule are various Roman antiquities found in the neighbourhood. This collection contains nearly 80,000 volumes of printed books, and 1000 volumes of MSS., of which twenty are Abyssinian, twelve Turkish and Persian, six Hebrew, two Indian and Burmese, and the rest in Latin, German, and other languages. No catalogue of this Library has been published since 1728; but there are good MS. catalogues. The annual expense, which amounts to about 5200 florins (£434), is contributed by the public treasury. It dates from the year 1484, when Ludwig von

<sup>1</sup> Foreign Office Returns of 1850, 267; Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 170-189; Hoffmann, *Die Commerz Bibliothek in Hamburg*, 11-16; MS. Correspondence.

Marburg bequeathed some books, with which were incorporated the collections of the suppressed Dominican and Carmelite Convents, and that of the Cathedral Chapter. The building is in many respects a good example of internal arrangement, and the plan of it may be seen in the *Serapeum* of 1849. The collection is said to be especially strong in the department of German History.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

The old Town Library of Augsburgh, like so many of its companions, had its origin in the collections of the dissolved or abandoned Monasteries of the City and its suburbs. These, or such portions of them as seemed to the authorities to merit preservation, were first brought together, apparently by the influence of Sextus Birck (or Betula), then Principal of the College, in the Dominican Convent, and a small sum was assigned out of the City Chest for maintenance and increase. But, in 1548, the Dominicans having returned to their Convent, the books were removed to that of the Barefooted Friars and, fourteen years later, to the building—erected for the purpose,—which it still occupies.

Royal Town  
and Provincial  
Library of  
Augsburgh.

In 1545 the Library obtained by purchase (for 800 ducats) a collection of Greek MSS. which had been formed by Antony Eparchus, Bishop of Corcyra (remembered at Paris for his gift of a choice MS. to Francis I.—a MS. still occasionally shown amongst the special treasures of the department,) numbering 126 several works; and in 1614, another important acquisition, by the bequest of Marcus Welser's Library, containing 2266 volumes. Welser had already conferred a

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 126, 127; Foreign Office Returns, 260.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

service on the Library by establishing a printing office *ad insigne pinus*, more especially for the purpose of producing catalogues of its MS. treasures, and there had already been printed Höschel's Catalogue of the Greek Codices. The further development of the scheme was, however, frustrated by Welser's death.

The history of the Library during the eighteenth century is chiefly marked by the acquisition of the medical books—both printed and MS.—of Drs. L. Schröckh and G. H. Welsch, comprising together 2000 volumes; and of several important collections in the classes Law and Politics, including those which had theretofore been placed in the Senate Chamber and in the Chancery. Other minor Libraries at Augsburgh were similarly incorporated in the early part of the present century.

The Augsburgh  
Collection laid  
under contribu-  
tion for the  
great Library of  
Munich.

This period of marked prosperity was, for a time, seriously interrupted by that transfer of some of the choicest printed treasures of the Library, and of the whole of its MSS., to Munich, which followed the cession of the Free City of Augsburgh to Bavaria in 1806. The authorities at Munich thought that what Augsburgh wanted in the way of books was rather a popular collection, adapted for tradespeople, than a Library for literary men and scholars. The value of the books thus removed was estimated as amounting at the least to 20,000 florins. The enactment for the delivery by all Augsburgh printers and publishers of copies of all their books to the Town Library (which had existed since 1745,) fell also into desuetude, although in 1829 it was virtually, and voluntarily, revived by the booksellers themselves.

Subsequent accessions, however, in some respects compensated the Augsburgh Library for the losses which political changes had entailed upon it. As early as 1808, steps were taken to collect what remained of the Libraries of the dissolved Monasteries, after the selections for the Royal Library at Munich had been made. In this way 5100 volumes from the Monastery of St. George; 5904 from that of the Holy Cross; 9727 from the Dominican Convent; 6690 from the Franciscan; 3654 from the Capuchin; 9658 from that of St. Ulrich; and 2058 from that of St. Maurice—amounting in the aggregate to 42,791 volumes—were brought together for the formation of a Provincial Library (*Kreisbibliothek*) which in 1811 was incorporated with the Town Library. That of the Jesuits—which nearly a century before had been augmented by the collection of the famous Conrad Peutinger—had already been received. Six years later the *Kreisbibliothek* of Eichstadt (containing portions of several conventual Libraries, and especially of that of the Augustinian Canons of Rebdorf,) and a selection from other Libraries belonging to the former province of the upper Donau, were similarly incorporated. In 1835 the Library of the Jesuits of Mindelheim was also brought to Augsburgh. After the elimination of what was deemed worthless this collection still numbered “3168 books”.

Whilst the United Library of the Town and Province was thus largely augmented, duplicate books were from time to time thrown out and sold, and the produce of the sale devoted to the acquisition of new books. At present the Library contains, in the aggregate,

BOOK V.  
CHAPTER VI.  
TOWN LIBRARIES  
OF GERMANY.

about 100,000 volumes of printed books and 400 MSS., and is accessible to the Public thrice a week. The general superintendence is vested in a Committee, so composed as to represent the educational institutions of the City, as well as the Central government and the local magistrates. The present Librarian is G. C. Mezger, who has published an excellent history of the Library.<sup>1</sup>

St. Mary's  
Church Library  
at Halle.

The germ of the Library at St. Mary's Church in Halle was a small gift of money in 1562, for the purchase of Luther's works, "thereby to make a beginning of the Library of Our Lady" (*dass man davor kaufen sal die thomos Dn. Dr. Marthini Lutheri und hiermit den Anfangk der liberey zu U. L. Fr. machen*). On this modest foundation a good superstructure has been gradually erected. In 1616 the authorities of the town purchased the collection of the Chancellor Distelmeier, containing 3300 volumes, chiefly in the classes *History* and *Jurisprudence*. In 1690, Dr. J. Oelhafen bequeathed (or, more accurately, his death then gave full effect to a previous conditional gift,) a collection of 1600 volumes, chiefly French and Italian, to be separately preserved and arranged. Passing over many minor acquisitions, two others, both of which came by bequest and were accompanied by a similar stipulation, have a claim to notice. The one, that of the Library of C. G.

<sup>1</sup> Mezger, *Geschichte der vereinigten Kreis- und Stadt-Bibliothek in Augsburg. Mit einem Verzeichnisse der ... Handschriften* (1842, 8vo.); and subsequent communications by him, in the *Serapeum*; Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 11-15.

Zschackwitz, containing nearly two thousand volumes, chiefly in History and Jurisprudence; the other, that of the Professor and Librarian J. G. Kemme, consisting of 3650 *works*. In the aggregate, the Marian Library now contains nearly 20,000 volumes of printed books, of which 300 are Incunabula; and about 100 MSS. The strength of the collection lies in the classes Theology and History. The sum usually available for the purchase of books is but a small one—some 150 dollars—and in its appropriation special attention is paid, first, Systematic Theology, and secondly, to national and more particularly *local* History. The books—those excepted which are of peculiar rarity or value—are lent. The clergy and the official functionaries of Halle have the first claim to the use and enjoyment of the collection; which is, however, accessible, both to the other inhabitants and to strangers, on the guarantee of persons of known responsibility.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

In its beginnings, the Goerlitz Library—which has been variously designated 'Gymnasium Library'; 'Town Library'; 'Milich's Library'; and 'Council Library',—may be traced to the fourteenth century and to the Franciscan Monastery of Goerlitz. It was transferred from that community to the Gymnasium in 1565, and during the century and a half which followed received several augmentations both by purchase and by gift. But its most important acquisition came through the bequest, by J. G. Milich, in 1727, of a Library of 7000 volumes of printed books and 200 MSS., together with a small col-

Public or  
Town Library  
of Goerlitz.

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 165-167.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

lection of medals. It contained, in 1845, upwards of 12,000 volumes of printed books and 300 MSS. There is also another Library attached to the Gymnasium, the special object of which is to provide poor students with books to assist their studies, and to this end it is to a great extent composed of schoolbooks. It is called '*Armen-Gymnasial-Bibliothek*', and was founded in 1751. In the Church of St. Peter and St. Paul there is a very small but rather curious Library, the foundation of which was laid more than four centuries ago by the bequest of the MSS. of Johann Goschitz. These, however, in the days of the Reformation, found their way into the Franciscan Library, and are still preserved in the collection which has just been described. Other small bequests were subsequently made to the Church Library nearly all of which consist, either of MSS. or of Incunabula. In 1799, it comprised but 280 volumes.

Goerlitz possesses another collection, designated the Library of the Academy of Sciences of Upper Lusatia. This collection was commenced in 1799, but first acquired importance by the bequests of A. T. von Gersdorf and K. G. von Anton, both of whose very valuable collections were received in 1807. About thirty years later, nearly 1000 volumes, the majority of which relate to the history of Lusatia, were bequeathed by the Pastor J. C. Jancke. In 1845, the Library contained 32,000 volumes of printed books and 450 MSS.<sup>1</sup>

Town Library  
of Luneburg.

The old Library of the Barefooted Friars of Saint Mary's became, in 1555, the groundwork of the present

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 146, 147.

Town Library of Luneburg, the last three monks of that Community having presented it to the Council and to this beginning the Library of St. Mary's Church was not long afterwards added. Rickemann, preacher at St. Nicholas, gave five or six hundred volumes in 1695; and H. von Witzendorf, about 1000 volumes in 1713. No other very noticeable acquisition appears to have been made until 1852 when the greater part of the Library of the dissolved *Ritter-Akademie*, containing upwards of 10,000 volumes, was added to the collection. The present total contents exceed 22,000 volumes; the classes best represented being those of Theology, History, and Philology, which include some of the curiosities and rarities of printing. Of MSS., there are about 300, chiefly theological. The collection is freely accessible once in the week, but is not much used. That of the *Ritter-Akademie*, the recent addition of which has given importance to the Town Library, was itself in its origin a monastic Library,—having belonged to the Benedictines of St. Michael's,—and was especially rich in the department of Philology. When the Academy was dissolved the collection had grown to nearly 18,000 volumes. Of these about 3000 went to the University Library of Gottingen; somewhat less than 1000 to the Royal Library at Hanover; between 10,000 and 11,000 to the Luneburg Library. What remained were shared between the Johanneum and the Seminary for Schoolmasters.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 249, 250.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

Town Library of  
Treves.

The Town Library of Treves belonged formerly to the Jesuits; was founded in 1570; and was incorporated with the Library of the Gymnasium in recent times. The combined collections are arranged in the building of the Gymnasium, and contain, in the aggregate about 100,000 volumes. The number of volumes of Incunabula is 2312, and that of MSS. 2118, comprising about 4000 separate works and articles. The Library is open, on four days in every week, to all comers; and books are lent out on proper security.<sup>1</sup>

Royal Town  
Library of Bam-  
berg.

The Royal Library, that formerly of the Jesuits, at Bamberg, was founded in 1611. The Prince-Bishop John Godfrey von Aschhausen, having committed to the Jesuits the superintendence of the educational institutions of Bamberg, not only readily complied with their wish for the establishment of a Library (at a cost of upwards of 5000 florins), but presented to it, in the following year, the valuable collection of books, which he had formed for himself. In 1630, another important collection—that of Förner—was added; and the Jesuits themselves from time to time set apart sums from their own funds, for further acquisitions.

In the following century the suppression of the Society led in Bamberg, as elsewhere, to the alienation of their Library. Its systematic increase ceased; and at length the greater part of the collection passed to the University. Under the Prince-Bishop Francis Lewis von Erthal the University Library was further augmented by the gift of his own collection, extending to

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 344-346.

about 2000 vols, and a new building was erected for its accommodation. At this period the entire collection appears to have amounted to 18,000 volumes.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

In 1803, however, and in the following year a course of policy similar to that which thirty years before had, for a time, checked the growth of the Library, led to its enormous and rapid increase. By the secularisation or dissolution of the monastic Communities and Chapters it acquired (1.) the Chapter Library of the old Cathedral of Bamberg, with nearly 2000 precious MSS., the greater part of them on vellum and of the tenth, eleventh and twelfth centuries. (The Chapter itself dated from the beginning of the eleventh century.) (2.) The Library of the Benedictine Abbey of Banz, rich in Patristic Theology, in Canon Law, and in Literary History. (3.) What had survived a disastrous fire (in 1802) of the extensive Library of the Cistercian Abbey of Langheim, which had contained, it is said, about 23,000 volumes, of which 8000 only were saved. (4.) The Library of the Benedictine Abbey of Michaelsberg, which included some fine MSS. on vellum. (5.) The Libraries of the Dominican, Franciscan, and Carmelite Convents of Bamberg—all containing rare Incunabula. (6.) Part of the Library of the Capuchins. (7.) The Library of the College of St. James. (8.) The Libraries of the Franciscan Convents of Cronach, Forchheim, and Gössweinstein. (9.) The Library of the Capuchins of Hochstadt. (10.—in 1819,—) A selection from the Library of the Franciscans at Ellingen; and lastly, the Library of the Benedictine Abbey of Michelfeld.

Aggregation of  
Monastic Col-  
lections.

As in so many other cases, these large acquisitions

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

were not accompanied by sufficient funds, either for their proper arrangement, or for that needful supplementing of the good old books by the good new ones, which nothing save judicious purchases can possibly secure. Many years passed over ere the zealous exertions of the late eminent and estimable Librarian Jaeck brought about a better state of things.

More recent  
augmentations.

Amongst the other acquisitions which have marked epochs in the history of the Bamberg Library, during the present century, may be mentioned (1.) The Library of Duke Charles of Zweibrücken, which had been bequeathed to Maximilian Joseph I., King of Bavaria. It was especially rich in three very different classes—in Historical and Statistical collections, in French literature, and in works on the Natural Sciences (the latter chiefly acquired by the purchase of the Library of the Physician Hoeffel.) This collection appears to have been considerably diminished before it reached the Bamberg Library, with which it was incorporated on the conditions of separate preservation and separate cataloguing. When thus acquired, in 1807, it appears to have numbered 11,400 volumes; (2.) In 1813, six hundred volumes of juridical works, which had been collected by A. Frey; (3.) In 1815, about 400 volumes on Theology and Literary History which had belonged to the Librarian A. Schmötzer; (4.) In 1832, the Library of the Physician J. Weigand, containing 1800 volumes; (5.) Seventy volumes of Bibles presented by the British and Foreign Bible Society; (6.) The publications of the English Record Commission and other works on British History and Affairs, amounting to 250 volumes; (7.)

The Medical Library of the Bamberg Medical Society—800 volumes including a valuable series of professional periodicals; (8.) A choice artistic Library extending to 6000 volumes, bequeathed in 1849 by Joseph Heller, and to which was annexed a nearly complete series of the works of Albert Durer; many precious engravings of the old German School; rare blockbooks and woodcuts; many MSS. relating to the History of Franconia; a special series of the Incunabula of Nuremberg, and a very important collection both of books and of MS. materials relating to the History of Art. This bequest was received in 1851 and is separately arranged.

To the late Librarian Jaeck and to Dr. Schoenelein of Berlin the Library owes a long series of valuable acquisitions, extending over many years, and resulting from laborious researches. In the aggregate they are estimated to amount to no less than 13,000 volumes. It is not, therefore, surprising that although the Bamberg Library has never enjoyed more than a very small fund for purchases, it has yet, from the combined sources which have been enumerated, come at length to the possession of upwards of 70,000 volumes of printed books,<sup>1</sup> and about 3180 Manuscripts. Of the printed books 3000 are stated to be Incunabula. The yearly average increase appears to be from 800 to 1000 volumes. Jaeck, after a life spent indefatigably in its service, bequeathed to it all that he possessed, and it enjoys some other legacies, the yearly interest of which

<sup>1</sup> These figures include an estimate of the number of volumes which should be assigned for the "150,000 Dissertations, Eulogies, Funeral Orations, and other occasional pieces" which the Library contains.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

is expended partly in purchases and partly in other needful expenses which are not sufficiently provided for by the ordinary income.

The Library occupies twenty rooms and corridors in the former Jesuits College; the principal room (built by the Prince-Bishop von Erthal) being ninety German feet in length, thirty in width, and twenty one in height. The arrangement is in twenty five principal classes, the designation and sequence of which run thus:—A. *Bibles*; B. *Fathers*; C. *Biblical Exegesis*; D. *Jurisprudence and Politics*; E. *History* (a. Universal, b. Special, c. Ecclesiastical); F. *Geography &c.* (Sciences auxiliary to History—*‘Hilfswissenschaften der Geschichte’*); G. *Literary History and Biography*; H. *Philosophy and Education*; I. *Mathematical Sciences*; (a. Mathematics, b. Physics, c. Astronomy); J. *History of Art*; K. *Natural Sciences*; L. *Medicine*; M. *Greek and Roman Classics*; N. *Philology*; O. *Economy* (Domestic and Political); P. *Canon Law*; Q. *Theology*; R. *Bambergensia*; S. *Pamphlets*; T. *Periodical Literature*; Z. *Polite Literature*. The classed catalogue, thus arranged, extends to 209 MS. volumes. Books are lent to persons of known responsibility, or to those who have the guarantee of such, under restrictions which are intended to confine the privilege to students and to exclude from it mere readers for amusement. The average yearly number of volumes thus lent ranges from 1500 to 2000. The present Librarian is Dr. M. Stenglein.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 16-22; Jaeck, *Contributions to Serapeum* (v. y.).

A Resolution for the establishment of a Public Town Library in Lubeck, made as it appears at the instance of the celebrated Reformer John Bugenhagen, is among the local records of the year 1530. It seems probable that this Resolution may have led indirectly to some augmentation of the separate Church-Libraries and other small collections of the Town, but it had no result, as respects its direct purpose. Until the early part of the succeeding century Lubeck possessed no Town Library.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

Town Library  
of Lubeck.

About the year 1616, one or two of the Lubeck clergy, in conjunction with other influential townsmen, proposed and carried out the incorporation of the scattered collections—amounting to about 1200 books, of which a fifth part appears to have been MSS.—and thereby laid the foundation of the present Library. Once fairly established, it made considerable and rapid progress, both by purchases (to which the funds of St. Catherine's Church mainly contributed) and by gifts. Amongst the latter the most noticeable benefactions are those of Seedorf (1703), of the widow of C. H. Lange (1753), and (most of all) of H. Scharbau, Pastor of the Church of St. Giles (1759.)

Seedorf's bequest included some valuable MSS. on the History of Lubeck and of the other Hanse Towns; the Lange gift amounted to nearly 1000 volumes; whilst the legacy of Pastor Scharbau included a Library of 6000 volumes, and in addition to that, a sum of 16,000 M., the interest of which was to be expended yearly in the increase of the collection; the Testator directing that special care should be taken for the purchase of

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

Addition of the  
Scharbau col-  
lection.

The bequest of  
Syndicus Dreyer.

those valuable and costly works which ordinarily are out of the reach of private students. He also directed that his own collection should be separately arranged, as a special addition to that already belonging to the Town, and that particular attention should be paid in the appropriation of his fund to the departments of Theology, Philology and Literary History. The entire acquisitions in these classes respectively are now incorporated with the Scharbau collection.

Another important acquisition has been made during the present century, by the addition to the Town Library of nearly 6000 volumes, which formed part of the collection of the Syndicus Dreyer, consisting chiefly of valuable works of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The secularisation of several religious establishments, about the year 1804, has also considerably augmented the Library, and especially its collection of *Incunabula*—now numbering about 1200 volumes, many of them of considerable curiosity.

In the whole, the Library of Lubeck now contains upwards of 50,000 volumes of printed books; about 400 MSS.; a choice collection of coins and medals connected with Lubeck; and other antiquities of value. It occupies a portion of the conventual buildings of the Friars Minors. It is entitled (by a law of 1756) to a copy of every work printed or published in Lubeck, and a tax is levied on the product of all books sold by auction in the town for the augmentation of the Library. It is publicly accessible daily (Sundays excepted); and books are lent out under proper regulations. <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 243-248.

There is a special source of augmentation possessed by this Library, in addition to those which have been noticed, which is the more deserving of mention, as it is an unusual one. By agreement with several Reading Societies which have been formed at various times for the acquisition and use of particular Classes of books (as *Der juristische Leseverein—Der theologische Leseverein—Der geschichtliche Leseverein*) it makes a small contribution towards their respective funds for the purchase of books, and at the end of certain fixed periods—when the demands of the respective members are assumed to have been fully met—receives in return all the books which have thus been acquired. In the case of Lubeck the plan seems, by report, to work well. The books when transferred may perhaps be but little the worse for wear; otherwise the arrangement would be one of very doubtful expediency.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

The Medical Society of Lubeck enjoys the use of a Library of about 15,000 volumes of printed books, which is, however, the property of the Public, at whose cost it is lodged in the monastic building which formerly belonged to the Convent of St. Catherine. The State is bound to keep the collection distinct from that of the Town Library, and the actual management is vested in a Committee appointed by the Society.

Public Medical  
Library of  
Lubeck.

The Society for the encouragement of Industry (*Gesellschaft zur Beförderung gemeinnütziger Thätigkeit*) has a Library of about 8000 volumes, chiefly on Political Economy, the Natural Sciences, and the Affairs of the Hanse Towns. This collection is not strictly a public one.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

Town Library  
of Leipsic.

The Town Library of Leipsic was formerly designated the 'Council Library,' and was established, in 1677, in consequence of a bequest by Hulderich Gross, an eminent lawyer, of all his property to the Council, on condition that it should suitably lodge, maintain, and increase his collection, of about 2000 volumes, for the use of the Public. The Council was already in possession of a small assemblage of books, the nucleus of which appears to have been a legacy of Dietrich von Burgsdorf, Bishop of Naumburg, who died in 1466. The Library was opened to the Public in 1683, and soon received important augmentations. As early as 1711, it numbered 14,000 volumes, which number had increased in little more than twenty years (1733) to 30,000. The next hundred years, however, added but about 10,000 volumes. The official statement in 1837 having been "1500 MSS., and about 40,000 volumes of printed books."

Prominent aug-  
mentations of  
Leipsic Town  
Library.

The most noticeable of the collections which up to that date were incorporated with the Leipsic Town Library were those of Dr. S. Schröer, of the Syndicus A. G. Böschen; of the bookseller C. W. A. Schubert; the *Bibliotheca Horatiana*, formed by J. W. Neuhaus; and the *Bibliotheca Ciceroniana* of J. A. Ernesti, the well-known Professor in Leipsic University.

Noehden, in the account of this Library which he contributed many years ago, to the *Classical Journal*, mentions the following MSS. as particularly worthy of notice: (1.) A volume, written on vellum, in folio, and the whole seemingly by the same hand, containing Salust, Horace, Lucan, and Martianus Capella. The ma-

manuscript appeared to be of a respectable antiquity, and well executed; (2.) A very fine Codex of Terence, on vellum, in folio, in excellent preservation; (3.) A Codex of Livy, on vellum, in large folio; (4.) an Ovid, on vellum; (5.) Cicero's Rhetorical Works; (6.) A fine Codex of Justin, on vellum, small folio; (7.) Virgil, on vellum, folio; (8.) Mela, on vellum; (9.) Statius, on vellum; (10.) A Codex of Persius, on vellum, in large octavo. It has been rendered nearly illegible by the damp to which it seems to have been exposed; (11.) Two plays of Sophocles. This manuscript is in small folio; (12.) Hero Alexandrinus, *Περὶ πνευματικῶν*, a manuscript on linen paper; (13.) Euclides, Aristides, and some other Greek writers *Περὶ ἁρμονικῆς καὶ μουσικῆς*, on linen paper, in folio; and then, in conclusion, he mentions a Latin manuscript poem, which appears to be of the sixteenth century; it is entitled, *Strabi Galli Poetæ Theologi Hortulus*. To this Library belongs also the famous manuscript of Aeschylus, which was used by Hermann.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

In 1838, the Town inherited the fine Historical and Political Library of Professor H. L. Pölit, in pursuance of his bequest. This collection had formerly been bequeathed to the University of Leipsic, but the disposal was altered not long before the Testator's death, in favour of the Town Library, on condition however, of its special preservation apart from the main collection, and of its being placed under the charge of a special Librarian, to be expressly chosen by the permanent Town Council on account of his acquirements in and devotion to the political and historical

The Pölit  
Bequest.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

sciences. In the event of any difficulty in adhering to this requirement the Librarian was to be a lawyer. The collection amounted at the testator's death to nearly 25,000 volumes, and along with it certain funds were bequeathed, partly for its proper arrangement and maintenance, and partly for the preparation and printing of a Catalogue. The total contents of the Town Library now amount to at least 90,000 printed volumes, and about 2000 MSS. All are open to the Public on three days in every week for use in the Reading Room. Printed books are freely lent, for literary purposes, under proper regulations. <sup>1</sup>

Town Library  
of Stralsund.

The Town Library of Stralsund dates from the beginning of the 18th Century. More than a hundred years earlier (1577), the Town Magistrature was in possession of a small series of books, but nothing deserving to be called a collection was formed until 1709, when, in virtue of the will of the Chamberlain Henning Leve (made in 1686), the Town received his small but valuable Library and a fund for its support. (*"Meine gesammelten Bücher will ich usibus publicis destiniret und vermachtet haben, dergestalt, dass ... wie hienächst ferner bono cum Deo zu disponiren mir vorbehalte, etc."*) He further directed that a complete and accessible Catalogue should be provided, and expressed his earnest hope that other lettered and capable persons would follow his example both for their own credit and for the

<sup>1</sup> Papers by Dr. Naumann, in the *Serapeum*; Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 228-232; Noehden, *Account of the Library at Leipsic*, in the *Classical Journal*.

general advantage of their townspeople (... *dass auch andere gelehrte und vermögende Personen diese meine gute intention und Anfang zur öffentlichen Stadtbibliothek zum gemeinen Nützen und ihrem eigenen Ruhm mit Mehrerem zu secundiren und fortzuführen geruhen mögen*). The arrangement of the books for public use was not fully completed until 1716, when the Library opened, with 4363 volumes; to which an important augmentation was made, ten years later, by the Syndicus J. E. Charisius, who during his year of office devoted 3000 dollars to the purchase of books. The number of *works* was thus increased to 6599, in addition to a series of 3000 Dissertations. Shortly afterwards, the Library of Count Otto von Löwen, containing 2300 volumes; and, at a later period (1782), the small collection of books belonging to the "English Society" (which had been established thirty years before for the cultivation of the English language and literature); together with some small Church Libraries, were respectively added. In our own day some selected portions (*Hymnologica—Scandinavica—and Pomeranica*) of the rich Library of C. G. F. Mohnike, and the collection of Dr. Beneke, have further augmented the Stralsund Library, until it numbers about 25,000 volumes. It has a small but regular income for purchases; is freely accessible; but apparently is not much frequented.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

The Town Library of Triest was established in 1795, and has been recently augmented by a very choice col-

Town Library  
of Triest.

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 332-335; Foreign Office Returns (1850), 322, 323.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

The collection  
of the works of  
Petrarch and of  
Pius II.

lection bequeathed to it by the Advocate B. de Rossetti. The specialty of this collection lies in its remarkable series of the works of Petrarch and of those of Æneas Silvius Piccolomini (Pius II.). Rossetti's Library numbered about 7000 volumes; and of these it is said that no less than 772 were editions and versions of Petrarch, and 123 editions and versions of Pius II.; besides a considerable number of books more or less illustrating the lives and works of these poets respectively. The total number of volumes in the Library is about 18,000, of which 1019 belonged to the prior Mathematico-nautical School founded in 1754.<sup>1</sup>

Town Library of  
Mentz.

The Town Library of Mentz belonged originally to the University. In 1800, it became generally accessible to the Public. Four years afterwards Napoleon made it Town property. In 1846 it was removed to the building which had formerly been the Electoral palace. The number of volumes exceeds 100,000, of which about 4000 are Incunabula—a department in which it may well be expected that Mentz should excel. It is said, however, that rich as is this collection of the monuments of early printing, some of its gems are still to be seen in the Imperial Library at Paris, whither they were removed (according to Dr. Petzholdt), not by Napoleon, but in the time of the first Republic; and he adds that in 1801 some thousand volumes of French literature were given to the Mentz Library in their stead. The Library is publicly accessible five days in every

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 346; Foreign Office Returns, (1850), 88-111.

week, and the average number of volumes lent during the year is about 5000.<sup>1</sup>)

What remains of the former Electoral Library (founded in 1761) is preserved in the Palace. It is "preserved," merely, not increased; and respecting its present extent the accounts greatly differ. The Mentz Lyceum has also a Library of upwards of 20,000 volumes, and the Music Society (*Harmonie-Gesellschaft*) one of about 14,000 volumes.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VI.  
Town Libraries  
of Germany.

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 255.

---

## CHAPTER VII.

### THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES OF GERMANY, MORAVIA AND GALLICIA.

---

Previously to the Reformation, the Catholic Universities of Germany were principally under the direction of the Franciscans and Dominicans; and subsequently to that period under that of the Jesuits, all of whom were equally [?] imbued with the spirit of the Roman Hierarchy. The Protestant Universities were, at first, directed by the Reformed Clergy; at a later period, by the Lawyers and Court-Councillors, in the spirit of Roman Law and of Modern Monarchy.

. MENZEL, *History of Germany*, § 216. (Horrocks' Translation, ii, 428.)

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany, etc.

University Li-  
brary of Mar-  
burg.

OF the precise date of the foundation of the University Library of Marburg there seems to be no record. There is however little doubt that it began to be collected almost contemporaneously with the University itself,—in 1527—and, like it, by the care and munificence of Philip 'the Magnanimous,' Landgrave of Hesse. In 1564, the University received a new code of statutes, in one section of which it is enacted that a Librarian shall be chosen from amongst the professors; that chains shall be provided for the safety of the books; that the Library shall be accessible to the Professors and Students; that no books shall be re-

moved, "*and no leaves cut thereout.*" Forty years later, the Library received its first considerable augmentation at the hands of Landgrave Maurice, who gave to it the collection of books left by Count von Diez (a son of Landgrave Philip), who died during his imprisonment at Ziegenhain. When the Universities of Marburg and Giessen were separated in 1650, part of the Marburg Library was transferred to Giessen, and almost for a century, the former made no very noticeable progress. About 1746, purchases of some importance began to be made. In 1763, such books of the Library at Cassel as became duplicates by the bequest of Philip Senning, were (in pursuance of his will,) sent to Marburg. In 1773, a collection, amounting to 8600 volumes, was bequeathed by J. G. Estor, Chancellor of the University. The King of Westphalia made some valuable presents to it in 1810 and 1812. The Elector William I. gave a portion of the Library of the former University of Rinteln in 1816.

In the aggregate the Library is stated to contain upwards of 100,000 volumes. It is publicly accessible, and the number of volumes lent out, during the year, is reported to average 8000.<sup>1</sup>

The Royal and University Libraries of Königsberg, now united in one building and placed under the same management, have also the same founder, the Margrave Albert of Brandenburg, first Duke of Prussia. The Royal Library (then known as the *Schlossbibliothek*) was begun by him in 1534; the University Library in

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany, etc.

University  
Library of  
Königsberg.

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *Handbuch deutscher Bibliotheken*, 256-258.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany, etc.

1544,—the date of the foundation of the University itself. The former was largely augmented from time to time by the successors of Duke Albert, the Electors of Brandenburg and Kings of Prussia; and amongst the more noticeable collections which have been incorporated with it is that, at Tapiau, which had belonged to the Teutonic Order. It also included a curious collection called the "Silver Library," consisting of books, chiefly theological, which Duke Albert had caused to be adorned with plates of silver elegantly embossed. The present total contents of the United Libraries is stated at upwards of 80,000 volumes. A yearly sum of 2444 dollars is appropriated for the purchase of books, to be systematically chosen from all classes of literature, according to the usual practice of the Prussian University Libraries:—"the main object of the acquisitions being to keep the Library equally well supplied in all its departments, so that no great and leading work shall be deficient,.... and that it shall keep fairly abreast of learning and the sciences in their onward progress."

In addition to this principal Library, there are two minor collections:—the Library of the Observatory, and a Students' Library, known as the "*Handbibliothek*." The first named was formed by the purchase of the collection of the famous astronomer Bessel (which contained 1731 volumes); the latter consists chiefly of an extensive series of "Manuals", on all branches of science and literature, selected with special reference to the studies of the University.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 213-218.

The formation of the University Library of Jena was commenced by the transfer from Wittenberg, in 1548, of the Castle or Palace Library—then containing 3132 volumes—which had been established by the Elector Frederick the Wise of Saxony, at the beginning of the sixteenth century. Many private collections—almost all of them those of Professors or Tutors of the University—were added during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

Keysler visited this Library in 1730, and tells us that in some of the books which were shewn to him these words were written:—

*‘Bibliotheca Gerhardinæ  
Pars sum.  
Cave,  
Ne macules,  
Ne laceres,  
Ultra mensem ne è dicta  
Bibliotheca  
Apud te retineas,  
Jurari noli!’*

“Among the books which were brought hither from Wittenberg“, he adds, “are six Missals and a Bible, beautifully illuminated by Lucas Cranach; . . . a MS. which had belonged to Charles V. of France, containing all kinds of chemical and physical experiments . . . written in 1377; . . . a French translation of the whole Bible, also written in the 14th century, and a large Missal, finely illuminated, which contains a great number of portraits of eminent persons of the Royal Family of England and of the House of Austria”. He also mentions a German Martyrology of the twelfth century, illustrated with paintings of the several kinds of torture

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany, etc.

University Li-  
brary of Jena.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany, etc.

suffered by Martyrs; another German MS., in verse, of the same date, describing the Childhood of Christ, and a collection of Papal letters. "Here is also," he concludes, "a MS. of Campanella's *Atheismus Triumphatus*, said to be written with his own hand. In the most essential points it agrees with the printed copies. In passages of less consequence there are great alterations; however, the different handwritings in it plainly shew that Campanella did not write the whole . . . . Among the printed books is that copy of Luther's Bible which he himself commonly made use of; . . . in several places corrected with his own hand.

Under the Grand Duke Charles Augustus, the prosperity of the Jena Library was continued. He largely augmented it, both by special purchases and by incorporating with it other collections already belonging to the State.

Goethe's account  
of the Büttner  
accession and its  
consequences.

Of these later accessions, by far the most noticeable was that remarkable Library which Christian Wilhelm Büttner had formed—to the number of thirteen thousand volumes—out of means so straitened, as would have made its acquisition impossible to a man of less primitively simple and self-denying habits of life. When the Grand Duke made this liberal addition to the former Library, it was found that more room was necessary, which it was desirable to obtain as speedily and as cheaply as possible. Goethe was called in, and it is evident from the account he gave of the business—in one of his Conversations with Eckermann,—that he set to work in his most characteristic manner. "The Library," he told Eckermann, "was in a very bad con-

dition, the situation was damp and close, and by no means fit to contain its treasures." . . . . The new accessions lay in heaps upon the floor, because there was no room to place them properly. I was really in some distress . . . . But . . . adjoining the Library there was a large room standing empty and quite calculated to supply our necessities . . . This room, however, was sometimes used by the Medical Faculty for their Conferences. I therefore applied to these gentlemen with a very civil request that they would give up this room for the Library. To this they would not agree. They were willing, they said, to give it up, if I would have a new room built for their Conferences, and that immediately. I replied that I should be very ready to have another place prepared for them, but that I could not promise them a new building immediately. This did not satisfy them, for when next morning I asked for the key, I was told it could not be found. There now remained no other course but to enter by conquest. I therefore sent for a bricklayer, and took him into the Library; to shew him the wall of the adjoining room. 'This wall, my friend,' I said, 'must be very thick . . . just try how strong it is.' The bricklayer went to work, and scarcely had he given five or six blows, when bricks and mortar fell in, and one could see through the opening some venerable perukes with which the room was decorated. 'Go on, my friend,' said I, 'I cannot see clearly enough. Do not put any restraint upon yourself, but act as if you were in your own house.'

"This friendly encouragement so animated the bricklayer that the opening was soon large enough to serve

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany, etc.

perfectly for a door; when my Library attendants rushed into the room, each with an armful of books, which they placed on the ground as a sign of possession. Benches, chairs, and desks vanished in a moment, and . . . in a few days, all the books were arranged along the walls. The Doctors, who, soon after, entered the room by the usual door, were quite confounded. Not knowing what to say, they retired in silence; but they all harboured a secret grudge against me." They complained to the Grand Duke, who frankly told them that he found himself quite unable to cope with Goethe, and that it was the best plan to let him have his own way.

In more recent years, the Castle or Granducal Libraries of Jena have all been incorporated with that of the University. Its latest accession of importance is the valuable Library of Dr. B. Schmid (the original cost of which is said to have exceeded 25,000 dollars), and by it the total number of volumes becomes upwards of 100,000. The Library is open to the Public on every day of the week except Sunday.<sup>1</sup>

Tubingen Uni-  
versity Library.

The present University Library of Tubingen was founded in 1562, in replacement of that older collection which had been destroyed by fire in 1534. In 1586 it was augmented by 2600 volumes bequeathed by the Syndicus L. von Grempp. In 1630 by the collection of Bocser; in 1797 by that of the Prince Bishop of Spires, P. C. von Limburg-Stirum; and in 1805, by that of G. D. Hoffmann.

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 202, 203; Keysler, *ut supra*, iv, 324-327; Lewes, *Life and Writings of Goethe*, ii, 404-406.

Many other collections have been subsequently acquired, both by gift and by purchase; of which the most noticeable are the Hindustani works collected by Häberlin at Calcutta, the Library—eminently rich in literary history—of J. D. Reuss, Chief Librarian at Göttingen; and the valuable Oriental and Theological books of Professor Steudel. Meanwhile, considerable accessions were also accruing from the duplicate books of the Stuttgart Library, and from the collections belonging to various secularised monasteries; so that, in the whole, the University Library has come to possess nearly 200,000 volumes; about 50,000 dissertations and other ephemeral pieces, and 2000 MSS. An enumeration of the separate *works*, in each of the Classes into which the collection is grouped, was made in 1851, and ran thus:

	Works.
A. Philosophy .....	3,143
B. Mathematics and Natural History .....	5,279
C. Philology .....	7,028
D. Fine Arts and Polite Lite- rature .....	4,896
E. Political Economy and Com- merce .....	4,586
F. History and its appendices	14,421
G. Theology .....	18,868
H. Jurisprudence .....	16,602
I. Medicine .....	10,484
K. Collective Works .....	5,968
L. Works relating to Wurtem- berg .....	3,979
' ' Total of Works....	95,254

The present average rate of yearly increase is stated to be about 2000 printed volumes. For the acquisition of which, and of MSS., a sum of 9000 florins is appropriated.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany, etc.

The Library is publicly accessible; it lends out annually, on the average, about 20,000 volumes, chiefly, of course to the Professors and Students of the University; and has, perhaps, about four hundred readers annually frequenting its Reading-room.<sup>1</sup>

University Li-  
brary of Leipsic.

The University Library of Leipsic is of monastic origin. When the Dominicans were expelled in 1543, they left behind some six hundred volumes which (by the care of Caspar Börner,) became the nucleus of the existing Library, now numbering more than 120,000 volumes, and, in other respects, an honour to the University; although but few years have passed since loud and frequent complaints were made of its insufficiency.

To the Dominican books were soon added those of many other communities, "black, white and grey." Those of the Franciscans of Leipsic and Salza; those of the Cistercians of Alzelle and of Buch; those of the Benedictines of Chemnitz and of Pegau; and those of the Augustinian Canons of St. Thomas and of the Lauterberg, appear to have been especially noticeable. Collectively, they amounted to about 4000 volumes. Börner's own collection (added in 1547) was the first private one which the University Library acquired, but from that date, onwards, the list of private collections which it has successively absorbed (partly by gift and partly by purchase), rapidly becomes a long one. Professor J. G. Böhme's Library (1770) stands prominently out amongst the number for its special richness in the department of History; and that of another Leipsic

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 348-353.

Professor, J. F. Gehler (bequeathed in 1813), for its respectable extent—24,000 volumes—as well as for its singular completeness in the department of Medicine and the correlated sciences. In 1817, an important addition was made to the Philological section by the purchase of the Library of Professor G. H. Schäfer. The valuable collection of Dr. C. D. Beck, purchased in 1835, at a cost of 15,000 dollars, augmented several of the classes, and, more particularly, those of History, Theology and Classical Literature.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany, etc.

Since 1840, the principal acquisitions have been a selection—extending to 2500 printed and 73 manuscript volumes—from the Library of Dr. E. F. K. Rosenmüller, and a most important series of MSS., chiefly Oriental, which Dr. C. Tischendorf had collected during his travels, and many of which have become widely known by the descriptions he has given of them. Amongst them is the famous *Codex Friderico-Augustanus* of the fourth century (“a treasure of the first magnitude” as Dr. Petzholdt justly terms it,) and other Biblical MSS. of great value and rarity.

Of the 120,000 volumes which are stated to be now in the University Library, about 2000 rank amongst the Incunabula of printing, and about 2500 are MSS. A sum of nearly 5000 dollars, on the average, is available for the increase of the Library, and is expended under the direction of a special Committee appointed for the purpose. From the Pauline building (*Paulinum*—in old books the usual designation of the Library is *Bi-*

Extent and  
character of the  
University  
Library of  
Leipzig.

<sup>1</sup> E. G. Noehden, *Account of the Libraries at Leipsic*, in the *Classical Journal*, xxii, 438-442.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany, etc.

*bliotheca Paulina*—)the Library was in 1835 removed to the Augustan (*Augusteum*), but eleven years afterwards it returned to its former locality, which was enlarged for its accommodation. The Reading Room is freely and daily accessible to the educated Public (*steht jedem Gebildeten frei*, is the expression used in its Regulations, as in those of most of the Libraries of German Universities); and books are lent out to the Professors and Tutors of the University; to Students, properly recommended by a Professor; to the Clergy and civil functionaries of the town; and to persons of known literary pursuits resident in Leipsic, at the discretion of the Principal Librarian.<sup>1</sup>

Rostock Univer-  
sity Library.

Of the origin of the Library of the University of Rostock there are two different accounts. The one traces it to the purchase, by Duke John Albert of Mecklenburgh, of a collection of books at Frankfort, in 1552. The other dates its foundation, 1569, on the authority of an entry in the *Liber Facultatis Philosophicæ in Academia Rostochiensi*, which reads: "*Anno 1569, semestri æstivo inchoata est collectio Bibliothecæ*", &c. Whichever be the true account, it does not appear that the collection attained much importance until towards the end of the eighteenth century, when it was incorporated with the collection, some 10,000 volumes in extent, which the Mecklenburgh Princes had bestowed on the short-lived University of Bützow. In 1817, Professor O. G. Tychsen bequeathed his Library, which for

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *Handbuch, ut supra.*

a time was preserved apart from the general collection, but has since been incorporated with it.

At the beginning of 1844, the Library appears to have contained about 45,000 volumes, a number which was very largely increased on the 20th of January in that year, by the opening for public use (but in a separate house, the University buildings not then affording accommodation for so large an acquisition), of the fine collection—eminently rich in the History and Jurisprudence of Mecklenburgh—which had been bequeathed to the University, three years earlier, by Dr. F. Kämmerer, and of which a printed catalogue has been published, in pursuance of the Testator's direction.

The Library has a yearly fund for purchases of about 1500 dollars, which is systematically appropriated to the several departments of literature and science, by persons deputed to that task from the respective faculties of the University. Its Reading-Room is publicly and freely accessible; and books are lent out to educated persons under liberal regulations.<sup>1</sup>

The Library of the University of Würzburg, like the University itself, was founded by the Prince Bishop Julius Echter von Mespelbrunn, about the year 1582; and by his liberality and watchfulness made, during his lifetime, considerable progress. In the early part of the following century, however, in common with the other Libraries of Franconia, it suffered severely from the perils of war, more especially when the city was taken

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany, etc.

Accession of the  
Kämmerer col-  
lection, rich in  
local history.

Würzburg Uni-  
versity Library.

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 318-322.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany, etc.

by the Swedes in 1631.<sup>1</sup> The injury then sustained was, as far as respects the University Library, irreparable. It does not appear that it recovered any of its lost books, notwithstanding the express stipulation in the Treaty of Westphalia:— "*Restituantur et archiva et documenta literaria, quæ in dictis locis tempore occupationis reperta sunt et adhuc ibi salva reperiuntur.*"

It was not until the commencement of the eighteenth century that better days dawned for the Library. With the accession of the Prince Bishop Johann Philipp II. von Greiffenklau (1699) it began rapidly to increase. That Prelate purchased several entire collections for its augmentation; and amongst them that of the Hospital of Dettelbach, the original formation of which dated from the year 1510. From his time onwards the progress of the University Library has been uninterrupted. Under the Elector Maximilian Joseph it received large contributions from the Libraries of the secularised monasteries. But its most important benefaction in recent days, is that which it owes to the munificence of the Prince-Primate von Dalberg, who, in the year 1814 assigned to it the moiety of the revenue of a deanery (*Domprobsteigefälle*) and also a

<sup>1</sup> The old Library of the Cathedral, the first beginnings of which dated from the 8th century, and which, in 1522, was augmented by the collection of Dr. Burkard von Horneck, was successfully concealed in a loft. The other Libraries of Würzburg were plundered, and the booty divided between the Swedes and the Saxons. About 6000 volumes were, it is said, recaptured by the Imperialists, and restored to the Archbishop Francis von Hatzfeld, by whom they were transferred to the Jesuits. Other books were recovered by subsequent researches. As late as the year 1671, a decree was issued for the encouragement of efforts for the further recovery of books and documents, scattered during the war, and for their thorough examination, repair, and re-arrangement.

sum of 38,000 florins, on condition that the interest of the entire sum should be devoted to the purchase of books. By this princely gift the Würzburg Library has been enabled to acquire some very costly and choice books, and it now enjoys a special fund for purchases the capital of which exceeds 70,000 florins.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany, etc.

The University Library at Greifswald dates from 1604, although its establishment has sometimes been confounded with the gift to the High School of Greifswald, by the then Mayor, H. Rubenow, of a collection of books believed to have been valuable, but of which no trace can now be recovered. The University Library owes its chief acquisitions to the bequest of several private collections, which from time to time have been incorporated with it; as, for instance, that of J. S. Scheffel, containing 888 volumes, that of A. Droyser, containing 2818 volumes, and that of J. Ahlwardt (added in 1792,) containing 3143 volumes. The Library is daily open to all educated persons. Books are also lent under liberal regulations. The number borrowed in the year 1843 amounted to 27,795 volumes.

Greifswald Uni-  
versity Library.

There is also at Greifswald a Public Law Library (*Bibliothek des königlichen Oberappellations- und höchsten Gerichtes*), which was first established at Wismar, in the 17th century, but the original collection was almost wholly burnt in 1781, with the exception of some important MS. collections which were saved. The restoration of the Library was immediately begun, and was promoted by many liberal gifts. The Court of Appeal

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 408-412.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany, etc.

having been removed from Wismar, first to Stralsund (in 1802), and then to Greifswald (in 1803), the Library followed it, having been first divested of such books as were unconnected both with the science and practice of Law, and with the special affairs of Pomerania. In 1844, the number of volumes was about 5200, exclusive of MSS., and an extensive series of Dissertations and Tracts. The arrangement of the Library is as follows: Class I. *Legal Bibliography*; II. *General treatises on the Philosophy of Law and on Legislation*; III. *Roman Law*; IV. *German Law, generally*; V. *Mercantile Law*; VI. *Feudal Law*; VII. *German Law*; VIII. *German Statute Law*; IX. *Special Law of Nations*; X. *Financial Law*; XI. *Ecclesiastical Law*; XII. *Criminal Law*; XIII. *Practice of Civil Courts*; XIV. *Practice of Supreme Courts of the Empire*; XV. *Forensic Medicine*; XVI. *Prussian Law*; XVII. *Provincial Law of Pomerania, and Works relating to Pomerania*; XVIII. *Collective Works on Jurisprudence*; XIX. *Foreign Laws*; XX. *Greek Law*; XXI. *History*; XXII. *Miscellaneous Works*. Of late years this Library has been made freely accessible to the Public.<sup>1</sup>

University Li-  
brary of Giessen.

Lewis V., Landgrave of Hesse, laid the foundation of the University Library of Giessen in 1605, by the purchase in Prague of a private collection of some value. Part of the Library of the University of Marburg was incorporated with it in 1650, as was also, at a later period, the collection of the Philological Seminary. In 1742, an important collection of books, chiefly philological, and extending to 3487 volumes, was acquired by

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 155-158.

the gift of Professor J. H. May. The historical and law collection of Professor C. L. Koch, containing 2622 volumes, followed in 1757. At the beginning of the present century, its most important acquisition was made in the bequest by Baron von Senkenberg of his fine Library, containing nearly 15,000 well-chosen volumes, and especially rich in the literature of Jurisprudence. The liberal Testator also bequeathed a sum of 10,000 florins to be employed in further augmentation. The Senkenberg collection is kept distinct from the other portions of the University Library, which now, in the aggregate, possesses above 100,000 volumes of printed books and 1300 MSS. A sum of 3800 florins is annually devoted to purchases. The Reading-Room is freely accessible to the Public on every week day. Besides the Professors and Tutors of the University, all respectable residents in Giessen are permitted to borrow books. Persons neither connected with the University, nor resident in the town, must obtain special permission on satisfactory guarantee. The average yearly number of books lent is stated at 12,000 volumes, and that of readers frequenting the Reading-Room at about 500.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V,  
Chapter VII  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany, etc.

The foundation of the University Library of Halle was laid by the purchase of the collection of Professor J. G. Simon in 1696. Two years later, an important augmentation occurred by the acquisition of a series of duplicate copies from the Berlin Library. Shortly afterwards the collection of Baron von Dankelmann,

Halle University  
Library.

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 140-144; *Serapeum*, 1844, 185.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany.

and that of the Benedictine Convent at Bergen were added. In 1816, the removal of the University of Wittenberg to Halle led again to the large increase of the Library, all the Wittenberg books, except those on Theology and Philology accompanying the transfer. The von Ponickau collection,—containing more than 12,000 volumes of printed books and 650 MSS., and extraordinarily rich in the History of Saxony,—which had been bequeathed to the University of Wittenberg, on condition of its independent preservation, was also brought to Halle, where it is duly kept apart.

In the aggregate, the University Library now contains nearly 100,000 volumes of printed books, and about 1000 volumes of MSS. The sum annually allotted for the purchase of books averages about 2500 dollars, besides a small separate fund which belongs to the Ponickau collection. The regulations and general management are similar to those of the other University Libraries of Prussia. The Reading-Room is accessible to all educated persons on two days in each week, and to the members and students of the University on four other days. The use of the Library for borrowing appertains more particularly to the Professors, Tutors, official persons, and others of known position; persons not included in this category, must obtain special permission. The average number of readers during the year is about 300; that of books lent out about 7000 volumes.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 167-171.

The foundation of the present University Library of Heidelberg was laid, in the year 1703, by the Elector Palatine John William, who purchased the collection of Grævius, and incorporated with it the small remnant then to be found in Heidelberg of the famous *Bibliotheca Palatina*. Subsequent acquisitions considerably increased it, amongst the most noticeable of which is the conventual or collegiate Library of Salmannsweiler, which contained about 6000 volumes. Other collections of dissolved monasteries and chapters, and several private collections, have been added at various times. The present total contents are stated at about 150,000 volumes of printed books, and upwards of 3000 MSS. The Library is freely accessible to readers on every day of the week, except Sunday. Books are also lent out under liberal regulations. The average number of volumes so lent during the year is stated at upwards of 8000; and that of books added to the Library at 1500.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany.

Heidelberg Uni-  
versity Library.

The University of Göttingen was founded by King George II. in the year 1734, during the Ministry in Hanover of Munchhausen, and vigorous measures were soon taken to furnish it with a Library on a liberal scale. Within a century and a quarter the collection thus begun has come to possess about 360,000 printed volumes, and 3000 volumes of manuscripts.<sup>2</sup> But its

Göttingen Uni-  
versity Library.

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 195-198.

<sup>2</sup> *Foreign Office Returns* of 1850, 262. The official statement runs thus:—  
“In the University Library, there are nearly (ungefähr) 350,000 volumes of printed books, counting each individual volume, whether it be a [bound] pamphlet of a few leaves, or a volume containing 50 or more

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany.

extent is its least recommendation; for it is not only the most complete amongst the German University Libraries, but there are very few collections of any kind in Germany which rival it in real utility. This Library is mainly indebted for the pre-eminence it has obtained to the labours and exertions of the illustrious Heyne. In the year in which he came to Göttingen as Second Librarian (1763), the entire control of the Library was committed to him, and he became Chief. From this moment commenced at once its extension and its improvement. When Heyne went thither, the Library already contained from 50,000 to 60,000 volumes, which compared with those of most Universities, was a considerable collection. He took with him an acquaintance with Library Economy which he had formed at Dresden. With that, he united great learning, (the fruits of which are so well-known), consummate method, and indefatigable activity. In the details of Library work, and in the power of combining those details to their right purpose, he was alike at home. And when more important avocations withdrew his immediate attention from the former, he was still able to animate others with his own spirit. Like his predecessors, he aimed at the utility of the Library rather than at its splendour. With such qualifications, and with the rare felicities of contentedness in his position, and health and strength to fill it for almost half a century, there is little marvel

'Tracts or Dissertations bound together.' This is precisely the mode of enumeration which has been adopted at the British Museum (Panizzi, *Evidence before Brit. Mus. Commission*, 1849, 261); and if it were uniformly followed, would afford a firm and ample foundation for the Comparative Statistics of Libraries.

that, at his death in 1812, the Göttingen Library had increased to upwards of 200,000 volumes. Heyne was succeeded by Reuss, and he by Benecke, both of them men of zeal and of ability. The chief collections, individually important, which have been here absorbed are those of Baron von Bülow; of the historian Heeren; of Uffenbach; and of Dr. J. C. Jahn, of Leipsic. The system of Catalogues which Heyne established is elaborate but clear. There are, in fact, four Catalogues connected with each other, and all of them are MSS. Every addition to the Library is first entered in the *Manual* of the year, in which are concisely written the title and date of the book, and the day of its reception. Then the book is entered with its full title in the *Accession Catalogue*, which is also commenced with every year, and forms at its close four volumes; the first containing entries of books on Theology; the second, of books on Jurisprudence; the third, of those on History; and the fourth, books in the other classes. These two catalogues are intended more particularly for the use of the Librarians; the remaining two are for readers. The third of the series is a complete *Alphabetical Catalogue*, in which every book is entered under the author's name, when given, or, when not given but known, with a reference thereto under the chief word of the title. Every book of which the author's name is not known, is entered under such chief word of title; and, on one side, are also entered the date and form, with reference to the entries of the same book in the *Manual* and the *Accession Catalogue*; on the other is entered that heading in the classed catalogues to which the book belongs.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany.

Lastly, the book is entered in the *Classed* or *Scientific Catalogue*, according to its subject; and is then placed in its appropriate division of the Library. Thus, the *Alphabetical Catalogue* answers the question, whether or not the known book of a known author, or the anonymous book of which the title is accurately remembered, is in the Library, and, if there, where it is to be found; and the *Scientific* or *Classed Catalogue* shows what books are contained in the Library upon any given subject.

Erlangen Uni-  
versity Library.

The University Library of Erlangen owes its foundation to the Margrave Frederick of Bayreuth who gave his own collection, as a beginning, in 1743. Shortly afterwards it received an important increase by the donation (in consideration of an annuity from the University,) by Dr. von Superville of his extensive medical Library, and, at a subsequent period, another in that of the valuable private Library, containing 4135 volumes, of the Margravine Frederica Sophia. Other considerable augmentations followed in quick succession, amongst the most important of which were the Cistercian Library at Heilbronn,—including many MSS. and Incunabula; about 3000 duplicate volumes selected from the large Library which had been bequeathed to the University of Altdorf by Dr. C. J. von Trew, and the whole of which, some fifty years later,—with the exception, however, of such books, already at Erlangen, as were found to be wanting either in the University Library of Munich or in that of Würzburg,—was here incorporated, in consequence of the dissolution of the

Altdorf University; and, finally, a collection of about 3000 volumes, bequeathed by Masius, one of the Erlangen Professors. At the close of the last century the total number of volumes was about 34,000.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany.

Early in the present century, the fine Library of the Margraves of Ansbach, extending to 14,000 volumes, and including a choice series of MSS., of Incunabula, of prints and of drawings, came to the further enrichment of this collection, as did also, in 1818, a series of 1800 volumes, consisting chiefly of English, French and Italian Classics, which had been formed by the Margravine Sophia Caroline of Brandenburg Bayreuth. These augmentations, together with that of the Altdorf Library, brought the total contents to upwards of 90,000 volumes; to which have since been added, partly by purchase and partly by the operation of the copy-tax (established in 1743, renewed in 1791, and continued under the subsequent alterations of government), nearly 30,000 volumes more. The present contents of the Library are stated to exceed 120,000 volumes of printed books; exclusive of 2000 Incunabula, some of them especially valuable, of 50,000 academical dissertations, and of about 4000 duplicate volumes. The MSS. amount to 3414 works or articles, in 1911 volumes and fasciculi; besides a vast collection of the letters of scientific men, 17,477 in number, which was formed by von Trew.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 118-123. A catalogue of the MSS., (which are of great value), was published by Dr. J. C. Irmischer, in 1852.

The University Library now occupies the site of the Castle of the former Margraves, which was rebuilt for its reception and that of the Museum of Natural history, after the fire of 1814. On the ground floor are placed books on the Natural Sciences; the great collection of dissertations; the Incunabula; the MSS. and the works on Archæology. A smaller room contains the duplicates. On the principal floor, four large rooms, furnished with galleries and decorated with columns, and some smaller rooms, contain the bulk of the collection. The books of the Margravine Caroline are separately arranged and have a separate catalogue.

The yearly income of the Library is at present, on the average, 3500 florins; of which sum one third is devoted to general expenses, including the purchase of polygraphical works; another third to the purchase of works in History, Philosophy, the Natural Sciences and Polite Literature; and the remaining third is applied in equal portions to the acquisition of theological, legal and medical books. The regulations direct that special attention shall be paid to the obtainment of such works as by their extent, their costliness, or their scarcity, are hardly within the ordinary reach of private collectors. The Library is liberally accessible under proper regulations. The average yearly number of readers is stated to be about 400, and that of books lent out above 5000 volumes.<sup>1</sup>

The University Library of Olmütz was founded by the Empress Maria Theresa, who, in 1773, after the

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ubi supra*; Foreign Office Returns of 1850, 127-135.

expulsion of the Jesuits, incorporated with the collection of their College at Olmütz, those of their other Colleges in Moravia, and made the Library thus formed a public one. Selections from the collections of other Monastic Communities in Moravia were afterwards added.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany.

The University Library of Lemberg was established in 1786; the Garelli collections, formerly at Vienna (of the more remarkable among the contents of which Denis published an account in 1780), being its foundation. In 1843, the number of volumes was stated officially at 49,020; and that of visits paid by readers during one year, at 21,680. In 1848, when the buildings of the University were unfortunately burnt, about 25,000 volumes were destroyed. At present the Library may, perhaps, contain about 30,000 volumes, and its public accessibility—long interrupted in consequence of the events of 1848—has recently been restored.

Lemberg University  
Library.

The Ossolinski National Library of Lemberg was founded in pursuance of the will of Count Ossolinski (formerly Prefect of the Imperial Library of Vienna) who bequeathed to his native province of Gallicia the fine private collection he had formed, together with a monastic building at Lemberg which he had purchased for its reception. He also left a yearly fund of 8000 florins to be mainly devoted to its maintenance and augmentation.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 288, 289.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 239.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany.

Breslau Univer-  
sity Library.

Strictly speaking, the present University Library of Breslau dates its origin so recently as from 1811. But it contains important and extensive selections from several of the old Monastic Libraries of Silesia,—as, amongst others, from those of the Cistercians of Grüssau and Heinrichau, of the Augustinians of Sagan, and of the Chapter of Glogau—and with it has been united the Library of the former University of Frankfort on the Oder. Other collections which had been bequeathed to Frankfort, by von Steinwehr, Oelrichs, and Keilhorn, have also been combined, but not incorporated, with the Breslau Library. They remain under the special regulations attached to these several bequests; are separately arranged and separately catalogued; and the funds specially assigned to them continue to receive their respective appropriation—as, for instance, those belonging to the Steinwehr collection, mainly to the purchase of historical books. Other valuable acquisitions have also been made both by gift and by purchase. In 1836, nearly a thousand volumes were presented by E. F. Rudhardt, and, in 1840, an important series of Oriental works, 360 in number (as well MSS. as printed books), by Professor Kutzen. The present number of volumes of printed books, amounts, in the aggregate, to about 300,000. A sum of 2000 dollars is yearly appropriated to the purchase of books. Both the regulations and the staff of the Library closely resemble those of the University of Bonn. The average yearly number of readers is stated at upwards of 3000, and that of books borrowed from the Library at about 1500.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 60-63; Foreign Office Returns of 1850, 306-307.

The Bonn Library, like the University to which it belongs, dates but from 1818. Its ground work lay in the purchase of the collection of Professor C. G. Harless. It was augmented by the incorporation with it of the Library of the former Duisburg University, of part of that of Erfurt University, and of two Law Libraries which were removed from Wetzlar and from Coblenz. Several minor private collections were also acquired from time to time, and in 1845, a part of the MS. collections of August Wilhelm von Schlegel. So that in less than forty years, from these various sources, a Library has been formed of more than 120,000 volumes of printed books. Of MSS. there are but about 250. A yearly sum of 3550 dollars is devoted to acquisitions. The staff consists of a Chief Librarian, an Under Librarian, two attendants, and, when needful, two clerks. Dr. F. G. Welcker is the present Chief Librarian. The Reading-Room is open to all comers. Such books as are usually read for mere amusement are given only to applicants having a literary purpose. The loan of books is also very easily attainable, under proper regulations.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
University  
Libraries of  
Germany.

Bonn University  
Library.

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 48-50; Foreign Office Returns, *ut supra*, 309-311.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### THE LIBRARIES OF HOLLAND, SWITZERLAND, AND BELGIUM.

---

The standard of culture in the flourishing cities of the United Provinces was elevated, compared with that observed in many parts of Europe. The children of the wealthier classes enjoyed great facilities for education in all the great capitals. . . . . Nor was intellectual cultivation confined to the higher orders. . . It was diffused to a remarkable degree among the hard-working artisans and handicraftsmen of the great cities. For the principle of Association had not confined itself exclusively to Politics and Trade.

MOTLEY, (*The Rise of the Dutch Republic*, 1, 77.)

#### § I. THE LIBRARIES OF HOLLAND.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Holland.

THE Dutch Libraries, I think, present an appropriate illustration both of the justice and of the limitation of that remark of the recent historian of the Netherlands which heads this page. They are many in number; popular in character; but they are also, not infrequently, fluctuating and insecure in their means of support. The "principle of Association" has been too exclusively relied upon. Libraries have not as yet been sufficiently regarded as public objects, in which the whole community,—not mere associated sections of it,—should have a common interest.

No Dutch collection can, in point of extent, take rank in the first or even in the second class of Euro-

pean Libraries. But the Royal Library of the Hague, and the University Libraries of Leyden and Utrecht, are fine collections; and the second of them, especially, has a grand history. It dates from that memorable siege in which the famishing and pestilence-stricken population of one poor town, resisted the whole might of the Spanish Empire. It was part of that befitting memorial of their patriotism, their perseverance, and their religious endurance, which the Citizens of Leyden preferred to receive in the shape of an University, to be founded in their midst, rather than in that of the proffered relief from the burdens of taxation for ever.

Leyden University has proved itself worthy of such an origin, and its Library is justly celebrated throughout Europe for the many valuable specimens of Greek and Oriental literature with which it abounds. To it Joseph Scaliger bequeathed his fine collection of Hebrew books; and it was further enriched by the learned Golius, on his return from the East, with many Arabic Turkish, Persian, and Chaldaic manuscripts. In addition to these, it received the collections of Holmanus, and those—still more important—of Isaac Vossius and Ruhnken; the former, which had to be removed to Leyden from Windsor, contained a great number of valuable manuscripts, supposed to have once belonged to Christina, Queen of Sweden; and the latter, an almost entire series of classical authors, with a collection of manuscripts, amongst which are to be found copies of several that were subsequently consumed by fire in the Abbey of St. Germain-des-Prés. Here, too, are the books of Hemsterhuis, copiously enriched with his

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Holland.

Leyden Univer-  
sity Library.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Holland.

MS. notes. A catalogue of this Library was printed in 1716, with a supplement in 1749, both in folio.<sup>1</sup> In 1852 was published *Catalogus Librorum Manuscriptorum qui inde ab anno 1711, Bibliothecæ Lugduno-Batavæ accesserunt*, in quarto. It describes 1015 articles. Many fine manuscripts might be noticed; in particular, a Virgil, an Italian transcript of the fifteenth century, illuminated with large miniatures on coloured vellum; a volume of Monstrelet's *Chronicles*, in French, of the same age, with illuminations; the Psalter, illuminated, which, according to a French note, was made use of by St. Louis in his childhood. It is apparently of the twelfth century (although, in the printed catalogue, assigned to the fourteenth), and was probably written in England. There are various important Greek manuscripts; and among the printed books, the *Justiniani Institutiones*, 1468, and the *Apuleius* of 1468, upon vellum. There is also a copy of the Bible in Dutch, printed at the expense of Peter the First, at Amsterdam, 1721, 5 volumes, folio, in capital letters. Half of each page is left blank, and some copies have the Russian text in parallel columns. Most of the copies are said to have been lost at sea. There is a recent catalogue of the Oriental Manuscripts by Professor Dozy. The Library at Leyden is computed to contain upwards of 70,000 printed volumes, and 3000 volumes of MSS.,<sup>2</sup> many of which, as we have seen, are equally curious and valuable.

<sup>1</sup> *Foreign Office Returns* of 1850, 300.

<sup>2</sup> The quasi-official returns of 1835 referred to in the "Abstract"

Leyden has two other Libraries of considerable value to certain classes of students. The one is called the Thysian Library (*Bibliotheca Thysiana*); the other, the Library of the Dutch Academy. The former, though small, abounds in curious old books, but is now little cared for. The latter is remarkably rich in Dutch literature; and of this there is an elaborate catalogue, in four volumes, printed in 1851, and subsequent years.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Holland.

The Town Library of Amsterdam is rich in old books—especially on Theology—but very poor in new ones. The official statement reads thus: “The number of printed books is 3150, and of Manuscripts, 88; a printed catalogue appeared in 1796.” Peignot drily remarked of this collection, many years ago, that it would be more useful if the books were arranged in better order and method.<sup>1</sup> Whether the hint was taken or not, I do not know. Very recently a new catalogue has been published by the Keeper, P. A. Tiele.

Library of  
Amsterdam.

The Academy of Sciences of Amsterdam possesses a much better Library than that of the Town. Its strength lies in Dutch History, in the Transactions of learned Societies, and (to a smaller extent) in Oriental Literature. The chief religious bodies have Libraries which, of course, are chiefly composed of their respective de-

appended to Mr. Disbrowe's Letter to Lord Palmerston of 6th Nov. 1849 (*Foreign Office Returns*, 1850, 300,) says:—“Nearly 70,000 volumes and 3000 MSS.” Fourteen years had elapsed between the two applications for information, but the Dutch functionaries refer to the previous replies—themselves very perfunctory—without indicating change or addition of any kind.

<sup>1</sup> Peignot, *Dictionnaire de Bibliologie*, i, 99.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Holland.

nominal literature. Haarlem has a Town Library, well stored with Dutch *Incunabula*, and with works on the History of Printing. But the best Library of Haarlem is that of the *Teyler Institute*, which is very rich in the literature of Natural History and in the Transactions of Scientific Societies.

Library of the  
University of  
Utrecht.

Of the University Library of Utrecht the precise date of foundation is not recorded. But there is an entry in the proceedings of the Town Council which directs the bringing together of the books of certain monasteries and colleges, in order to the foundation of a Town Library, in 1581, fifty-five years before the establishment of the present University.<sup>1</sup> On the conversion, in 1636, of the pre-existing "Athenæum" into a University, the Town Library was transferred to it. Catalogues were printed in 1670, in 1718, and in 1834-35. The last named is alphabetical, and in two volumes, folio. The number of printed volumes has been estimated at 80,000, and of MSS. at upwards of 860, of which latter there is a written catalogue, well digested. These numbers, however, are but conjectural. The only direct statement we can trace is of 1835, at which date the number of printed *works*—not volumes—was 27,000,<sup>2</sup> and that of MSS., 864. The MSS. are not of much general interest, being chiefly scholastic divinity, or ecclesiastical records connected with that district of Hol-

<sup>1</sup> Buchelius, *Descriptio urbis Trajectinæ* (1605), 81, as quoted by Grässe, *Zur Geschichte der holländischen Bibliotheken* (*Serapeum*, v, 322).

<sup>2</sup> "Het getal boekwerken is aldaar 27,000. App. to *Report of Select Committee on British Museum*, 1836, No. 10.

land; but there is an ancient Greek Gospel of the ninth century, known as the *Codex Borelianus*, and a Latin Psalter of a still earlier period, with curious drawings. Among the printed books there is a splendid volume on vellum, *Missale Trajectense complectis multis missis votivis nunquam antea impressis*, printed at Paris by Volfgang Hopyl, 1515, and (from its having escaped the researches of Van Praet) probably unique.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Holland.

But the chief Library in Holland is the Royal Library of the Hague. In its present shape and character this collection is little more than half a century old. But it includes what remained of the fine Library of the Stadtholders, the collection which had belonged to the States-General, and also some smaller Libraries of corporate bodies. These were brought together in the *Mauristhuis*, after the flight of William V., and became the foundation of the Royal Library, which now possesses more than 100,000 volumes of printed books.<sup>1</sup> Amongst them are comprised, (1.) nearly 1400 volumes from the early presses, about 500 of them Dutch; (2.) An Elzevirian collection, amounting to 690 volumes; (3.) Another special collection of the productions of the Aldine, Justine, Stephanine, and Plantinian presses; and (4.) A very curious collection of pamphlets on Dutch affairs, called *Bibliotheca Duncaniana*, after its former possessor. To English travellers is often shewn a Bible, which belonged to William III., and contains an autograph note of Queen Mary in these words:

Royal Library at  
the Hague.

"This book was given the King and I at our Crowning."

MARIE R.

<sup>1</sup> *Foreign Office Returns* of 1850, 300.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Holland.

The MSS. amount to 2000. Amongst them is a fine Evangeliary of the tenth century, which had formerly belonged to the ancient Abbey of Egmont, and a long series of liturgical and other devotional MSS., superbly illuminated. The historical MSS. are very numerous, and contain rich materials for the history of France, as well as for that of the Low Countries.<sup>1</sup>

Attached to the Royal Library is the *Museum Meermanno-Westreenianum*, a collection formed and bequeathed by the Baron Westreenen van Trelandt, the grand-nephew of the author of the *Origines Typographicæ*, and himself an eminent bibliographer.

Delft Library.

At Delft, the old Town Library has been suffered to fall into ruin. The Franeker Library is said to have been "suppressed." Part of its books have gone towards the formation of a "Provincial Library" at Leeuwarden in Friesland, and part have been added to the Academy Library at Delft. This Franeker Library was somewhat rich in Hebrew literature.

Zutphen  
Library.

In the interesting old Gelderland town, Zutphen, may still be seen a small Church Library in chains. Arnhem, too, has an old collection which has recently been augmented. Deventer (in Overijssel) has a Library which is chiefly remarkable as containing many of the books printed by Paffroed from 1490 to 1510.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Jubinal, *Lettres à M. le Comte de Salvandy, sur la Bibliothèque Royale de la Haye* (1846), 6-39.

<sup>2</sup> MS. Correspondence [Mr. F. Muller of Amsterdam, and others].

## § 2. THE LIBRARIES OF SWITZERLAND.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Switzerland.

Library of  
Geneva.

Few contrasts are more remarkable than that presented by the respective fortunes of Leyden and of Geneva. Favoured by nature, fortunate in its vicinities, in its language, and in the long line of eminent refugees whom it has sheltered, the picturesque Swiss city seemed marked out for a Metropolis of letters. The Dutch one, as the other hand, had to wrestle almost as hard for every step in its subsequent progress, as in the sixteenth century for bare existence. Yet, as seats of learning, Leyden has attained eminence, whilst Geneva has dwindled into insignificance.<sup>1</sup> But the Geneva Library holds a better place amongst book-collections than its University can claim amongst Schools. And it has an interesting history.

The celebrated Bonnivard, prior of St. Victor, having promised to bequeath his books for the foundation of a public Library in Geneva, the council of that city resolved to act upon this promise, and in 1564 purchased the books which had belonged to Calvin, and in 1565 those of Peter Martyr. The progress of the Library is detailed in the preface to an excellent *Catalogue de la Bibliothèque Publique de Genève*, by L. Vaucher, published in 1834, when the Library contained 31,000 volumes. Among the printed books are several rare editions of the fifteenth century, such as Cicero's *Offices*, both editions, 1465 and 1466, on vellum (the first of them presented by Lord Stanhope); the *Livre des*

<sup>1</sup> In an able article, published some years since in *The Quarterly Review* (xciii, 466, seqq.), this contrast is traced to the broad differences which have always existed between these two University cities on the grand point of religious liberty.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Switzerland.

*Saintes Anges*, the first book printed at Geneva, in 1478; the *Speculum Vitæ Humanæ*, printed in the Canton of Lucerne in 1472 or 1473; the *Mirouer du Monde*, Geneva, 1517, the only known copy printed on vellum. Among the manuscripts are several richly illuminated. Here also is that most interesting little volume, *La Noble Leycon*, dated in the year 1100, and including two other treatises and several religious poems in the dialect of the Vaudois. Many of the Manuscripts of Calvin, and much of his correspondence, are preserved in this Library; as are also the valuable papers of Antoine Court, extending to 116 bound volumes, besides many unbound, and including his *Histoire du Refuge*. Most of the MSS. are fully described by Senebier in his *Catalogue raisonné des Manuscrits conservés dans la Bibliothèque de la Ville et République de Genève*, published in 1779.

The present number of volumes of printed books in the Town Library is estimated at about 47,000 and that of MSS. at 200. In addition to these, there will hereafter accrue, it is thought, the valuable collection (comprising 8000 volumes,) specifically on German literature, which has been formed by Professor Weizel, and by his liberality has been accessible to the Public since the year 1852.

The Zurich  
Libraries.

Zurich has two Libraries; the one belonging to the Town; the other, to the Cantonal School. The Town Library was founded in 1629, by the joint liberality of four young citizens, newly returned from an European tour, which had made them acquainted with such institutions, and desirous of possessing the like advantage

at home. The number of printed volumes is now stated as 62,000, and that of MSS. as 350. Amongst the latter is the remarkable series of Reformation Correspondence which has been published by the Parker Society, under the designation of "Zurich Letters." The collection of the Cantonal School is said to comprise about 27,000 printed volumes.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Switzerland.

The foundation of the Public Library of Berne dates from the dissolution of the Monasteries in the middle of the sixteenth century. The first books appear to have been brought from the Carthusian Convent of Thorberg in 1548. For nearly two centuries, it depended mainly on donations for its growth, no fixed yearly sum having been assigned by the Town Council for acquisitions until 1739. Of the donations which have made it the important collection it is in our day,—not so much for its mere numbers, as for its large proportion of curious books, and its precious materials for Swiss history,—the most memorable is that which it owes to the liberality of Jacob von Graviseth, *Herr zu Liebegg*, who in 1636 presented to his native city the collection which had been formed by Jacques de Bongars, the famous Councillor and Ambassador of Henry IV. of France, and editor of the *Gesta Dei per Francos*. Bongars had purchased a great portion of the manuscripts of the Benedictine Abbey of St. Benoit-sur-Loire.

The Public Library of Berne.

The number of volumes of printed books is stated at 49,000; that of MSS. at 3200. Of the latter there is a valuable catalogue by J. R. Sinner. About twelve hundred of these MSS. belong to the Bongars collection, and

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Switzerland.

the remaining 2000 relate, for the most part, to the history of Switzerland, and a very large proportion of them to that of the Canton of Berne in particular. The books were, at first, and until 1784, lodged in some apartments of the old Franciscan Convent, but were then removed to a building erected for their accommodation, in which they occupy twelve rooms. The books relating to Switzerland form a special "Swiss Library;" the Incunabula, and the choicer illustrated works are also preserved apart. The Library is open daily to the Public, and is also, but more restrictedly, a lending Library, the yearly average of volumes lent being about 2000. The funds both of the city and the government contribute to its maintenance.

University Li-  
brary of Basel.

The Public or University Library of Basel owes its origin, in 1530, to the suggestion of Oporinus that the books of the dissolved Monasteries should be brought together to form the basis of a public collection. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, other collections—more or less important, and many of them formed by Professors of the University—were successively added, of which the most memorable are those of Erasmus, and of the Professors Bonifacius and Basilius Amerbach, that of the latter extending to nearly 9000 volumes. In 1705, the books of the three Buxtorfs, and in subsequent years, many minor collections have been added. The strongest classes appear to be Theology, Natural Sciences, and German Literature in general. There is a yearly fund for acquisitions of 2000 florins, independently of extraordinary grants. The Library is open to the citizens of Basel, as well as to the Professors and

Students of the University. Of printed books there were, in 1853, about 75,000 volumes, and of MSS. about 4000 volumes. According to the recent rate of increase, the former number will probably have reached 78,000 volumes.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Switzerland.

Among the Manuscripts are some early Greek Codices,—such as the *Four Gospels* of the ninth century, and the *Epistles* of the tenth;—the *Acts of the Council of Basel*; many letters of Erasmus, and a copy of his *Morice Encomium*, with sketches on the margins by Hans Holbein, (which latter have been repeatedly engraved, and seem to have suffered from the process). Here, too, are some valuable drawings of the Old German School.

In 1804—the date of the ‘Helvetic Liquidation’—the Canton of Aargau acquired the Library of General von Zurlauben of Zug (which had been purchased by the Helvetic government), and thus laid the foundation of the Cantonal Library at Aarau. To this were subsequently added considerable acquisitions from the Libraries of the Capuchin Convents at Laufenburg and Rheinfeld; the fine collection of the Benedictines of Muri (10,000 volumes, and 64 MSS.), and that of the Cistercians at Wettingen; together with the valuable historical MSS. and printed books of Zschokke, purchased by the Great Council in 1847; and some other collections of minor importance. The present number of volumes is stated at 60,000 of printed books, and 1200 of MSS. As might be inferred from the sources whence this Library has accrued, it contains valuable materials for the History of France and of Switzerland.

Cantonal Library  
at Aarau.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Switzerland.

It is under the control of a Library Committee appointed by the Cantonal Council. Works in Technology and Professional books are little sought for; it being the aim of the Committee to add to the Library works of more intrinsic importance, especially in the following classes: (1.) *Bibliography and Literary History*; (2.) *History, and more especially that of Switzerland*; (3.) *Geography, Voyages and Travels, and Statistics*; (4.) *Jurisprudence, Politics, and Political Economy*; (5.) *Philosophy and Education*; (6.) *The Polite Literature of Modern Nations*; (7.) *Natural History, with Physics and Chemistry*; (8.) *Philology*; (9.) *Encyclopædical Works*; and, finally, such works only in the special literature of the Arts and Professions, as are at once of marked value, and not of very common occurrence. The Reference Library is freely accessible, during three days in the week, for five hours daily in summer; and four hours in winter; but books are lent out of the Library to subscribers only. The average yearly number of such subscribers ranges from forty to fifty, and that of the volumes lent is about 1500.

Aarau has also a Cantonal School Library of 4000 volumes; a Theological Library of 3000 volumes; a Medical Library of 3000 volumes, and a Naturalists Library of 2000 volumes.

Cantonal Library  
of Lausanne.

The Cantonal Library at Lausanne has about 45,000 volumes of printed books, and, perhaps, 300 MSS. But for a long period, Lausanne contained a literary treasure (noticed in an earlier page of this volume), which had more powerful charms for British eyes than anything they could see in the Public Library. The latter, how-

ever, has now succeeded to the possession of some scanty fragments of the dispersed Library of Edward Gibbon.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Switzerland.

The Library of the famous Benedictine Abbey of Einsiedeln is probably, in a sense, coeval with the Monastery itself, which dates from the tenth century. But fire and sword have unhappily destroyed or dispersed its earlier treasures. After the stormy period of the Reformation, the restoration and augmentation of the Library became a prime object of care and exertion with many of the successive Abbots, and several important collections were added, some by purchase, and others by gift. During the last century a new building was erected for the Library. Until the period of the French Revolution, the proceeds of the printing press of the Abbey was an important source of income for the augmentation of the Library; but at that epoch it ceased. About 1840, the books were counted, and the number stated at 21,800 volumes. Of these about 840 are MSS.,—many of them of the 11th and 12th centuries, and nearly all of them of considerable value. Of books printed before 1520, there are more than 900 volumes. At the sale, in 1840, of the Library of Hurter, an important selection of historical works was purchased.

Library of the  
Benedictines of  
Einsiedeln.

Dr. Pétzholdt has printed an interesting document of the 28. February 1332, which records the gift of ten books, containing seventeen distinct works, nearly all of which are chronological, save the '*Cronica Martini*.' The present number of volumes is about 26,000. Amongst the books which in the old monastic fashion are read aloud at meal times, the English traveller will some-

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Belgium.

times notice translations of the works of our own Lingard and Cobbett.<sup>1</sup>

### § 3. THE LIBRARIES OF BELGIUM.

The Burgundian  
Library.

The old Ducal House of Burgundy stood second to no reigning family in Europe in its love of letters, and its pains to amass fine books. But some of the choicest of its treasures were recklessly sold to defray the personal expenses of the penniless Maximilian of Austria, and others were stripped of their precious covers and adornments, that those might be turned to like account. The Regent Margaret, Aunt of Charles V., may be considered as, virtually, the restorer of the old Burgundian Library, though she was so unwittingly. The enlightened statesman Viglius induced Philip II. to order her books at Brussels to be conjoined with those belonging to the various royal residences. From this act arose the *Bibliothèque de Bourgogne* of the last century. M. de La Serna Santander has traced the history of this Library through its various misfortunes, it having been successively exposed to the perils of fire, of interment, and of spoliation by the commissaries of Marshal Saxe. Part,—but only the smaller part, it is believed,—of these spoils was long afterwards recovered. In 1772, it received considerable augmentations from the collections of the suppressed Jesuits, and was opened to the Public. Though it had been restored, in some degree, to its ancient splendour by the care of Count de Cobentzel, and of Prince Stahrenberg, minister-ple-

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 24-25; 45-47; 111-113; 140; 221-225; 419-431; Murray, *Handbook for Switzerland*, etc. 7th Edition, 212, etc.

nipotentiary of the Empress Queen, its prosperity was of short duration. For, when the French armies overran the Netherlands, and occupied Brussels, in 1794, Laurent, as "Representative of the French people," caused seven waggon-loads of books and manuscripts to be taken from the Burgundian Library; and some time afterwards, Wailly, Leblond, and Fanjas, deputed to commit a second spoliation, selected 171 manuscripts more, and a considerable number of printed books, for the National Library at Paris. In 1795, a place was provided for the reception of the surviving books belonging to the Burgundian Library, which was then placed under the care of La Serna Santander as Chief Librarian; and, in 1798, the collection was enriched with all that was most valuable from the great depôt of the Cordeliers, which was then broken up. La Serna remained at the head of the Library until 1812, when the consequences of an act of political temerity compelled him to resign his office. He was succeeded by Charles van Hulthem, who filled the office until 1826. But it was not until 1827, that the Burgundian Library became thoroughly accessible to the Public. It was then united with the Library of the City of Brussels, and placed under the keepership of an eminent bibliographer and estimable man, M. Sylvain Van de Weyer, since well known to Englishmen in a different sphere of public life.

The Library of Brussels had been almost as unfortunate in its vicissitudes as were the Burgundian MSS. Originally formed from the confiscated collections of the Jesuits, it was rich in choice books, but it had suffered many and grievous losses. The fine private Li-

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Belgium.

brary brought together by Van Hulthem, who died in 1832, has been the most important element in the composition of the present royal collection. It had been formed with great judgement, and was especially rich in Belgian history; nor is it undeserving of record that not a few of the volumes of this Library had (in a very unusual manner) helped to *make* Belgian history, in some of its not least glorious pages; many a substantial and venerable folio of Van Hulthem's having done duty by way of breastwork for the Belgic volunteers, during their obstinate conflict with the Dutch troops in September 1830. This collection amounted to 29,350 distinct printed works, in about 63,000 volumes, and to 1016 MSS. It was purchased by the government, in 1837, for £11,640, exclusive of some incidental expenses. There is a printed catalogue of it, well compiled by Voisin, in six octavo volumes. Two years afterwards the conjoined collections, including that of the City, which had been public from 1794, were opened as the national collection of Belgium. Since that period the Brussels Library has by systematic acquisitions, become still more extensive, and at present it contains upwards of 205,000 volumes of printed books, and about 19,700 MSS., each distinct work or article being counted, "Nothing", says a recent reader there, "can exceed the comfort of the Reading-Room."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Voisin, *Documents pour servir à l'histoire des Bibliothèques de Belgique*, 119-159; *Mémoire Historique sur la Bibliothèque Publique de Bruxelles* (Bruxelles, 1809); Peignot, *Catalogue d'une partie des Livres composant la Bibliothèque des Ducs de Bourgogne, au XV. Siècle* (Dijon, 1841); Scheler, *Gründung der Königlich Belgischen Staatsbibliothek zu Brüssel*, 1842 (*Serapeum*, iii, 23); *Bibliotheca Hulthemiana*, (Bruxelles, 1836); *Foreign Office Returns of 1850*, 160, 161; De Reiffenberg, *Annu-*

The *Archives Générales du Royaume* form the second of the principal collections of Brussels. They unite the characters of a Library of MSS. and of a State Paper Office; the documents they contain extend from the twelfth to the nineteenth centuries; and in 1838 numbered 130,394, classified in fifty-seven divisions. The collection is of high historical importance, and has been well arranged by M. Gachard.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Belgium.

The Monastic collection of Baudeloo Abbey was the germ of the present Library of the University of Ghent. It was enriched by other collections of like origin, and especially by several cases of choice books from St. Peters, which were seized at Amsterdam, just as they were about to be shipped for England. To these, in 1818, was added the fine collection, which had been formed by M. Lammens, one of the Professors at Ghent. It comprised about 14,000 volumes, after setting aside the duplicates, and was purchased for 32,000 florins. The books were in fine condition. They carried up the number of volumes belonging to the University (but formerly to the Town, the University having been created in October 1817), to about 37,700; exclusive of 202 Incunabula, and of 234 MSS.

University Li-  
brary of Ghent.

In October 1837, the Library was counted by M. Voisin, then its learned and able Keeper, and found to contain 51,276 printed volumes and 556 MSS. In 1850, the official return was 60,130 printed volumes (of which 480 were Incunabula), exclusive of pamphlets;

*aires de la Bibl. Roy. de Bruxelles (Le Bibliophile Belge, v. y.); Alvin, Rapport Général sur la Situation de la Bibl. Roy. de Bruxelles, 1854 (Serapeum, 1855, Supp., 25-78).*

<sup>1</sup> Gachard, *Rapport sur les Archives Générales du Royaume*, 57.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Belgium.

and 597 MSS. The average annual increase was stated to be about 650 volumes. According to this computation, the present number of printed volumes would be 66,000. M. Voisin made great exertions for the improvement of the collection in all its departments. To him it is preeminently due that a considerable series of books on the local and literary history of the famous old city has been gathered,<sup>1</sup>

Library of the  
University of  
Louvain.

Like Leyden, Louvain dates its Library from a time of war and of sieges. Beyerlinck, a student of Louvain, and a Canon of Antwerp, had bequeathed his collection, in 1627, to his *Alma Mater*, and his example had been followed by a Medical Professor, Jacques Romain; but it was not until 1636, that the University could properly organize its new possession. In this task, Cornelius Jansenius (afterwards so famous,) particularly distinguished himself. The collection grew apace, but as usual had its dark days at the close of the last century. When the old University was suppressed, many of its choicest books went to enrich the Chief Library of Brussels. But a new collection was commenced on the restoration of the University in 1817. It contained, in 1846, about 60,000 volumes of printed books and 302 Manuscripts.<sup>2</sup>

The Library of  
Liege.

Liege did not possess a Public Library until the commencement of the eighteenth century. Of that collection three several printed catalogues are extant (1732, 1749, and 1767), which indicate not only the

<sup>1</sup> Voisin, *Documents*, *ut supra*, 11-56; *Foreign Office Returns*, 74, *seqq.*

<sup>2</sup> *Foreign Office Returns*, 74, *seqq.*; Voisin, *ut supra*, 195-204.

growth of the Library, from small beginnings, but the interest with which it was regarded. In the wars of the French Revolution, however, it was almost wholly dispersed. When a new collection came to be hastily gathered from the masses of confiscated and sequestered books, the business was so rudely handled, that portions of the same set of books were severed, some being sent towards the formation of the Town Library; others allotted to a Library for the Seminary. In 1817, the date of the creation of the University of Liege, the Town ceded its books—then amounting only to about 7000 volumes—to the new institution.

From so humble and unpromising an origin is to be traced one of the best and best organized of the Belgic Libraries. The better days began with the year 1822, when the government recovered by legal process the greater portion of the Library of the Abbey of Everboden, a collection really valuable, and in good condition. Systematic acquisitions, careful preservation and binding, and general good management, have made the University Library what it now is. The number of printed volumes was officially returned in 1850, as about 58,000 (exclusive of 26,000 pamphlets, and other “brochures”), and that of the annual increase as 700 volumes on the average. The present number may therefore be estimated at 66,000 in the whole. The MSS. are 430. Among them may be especially noted: (1.) A splendid *Bible*, on vellum, written in the Abbey of St. Trond in the twelfth century; (2.) A *Life of Jesus Christ* in Flemish prose, which is regarded as the earliest monument of that dialect yet discovered; (3.) Two fine copies of Lucan’s *Pharsalia*, both on vellum, and of the

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Belgium.

twelfth century; (4.) Two copies of *Reinhardus Vulpes*; (5.) Some important MSS. on the provincial history.<sup>1</sup>

Passing over several Belgian Libraries of less importance than these (but in several cases possessing historical interest, could their fortunes be here narrated), a few words must be devoted to the Town Libraries of Tournay and of Antwerp, and to the Communal Library of Mons.

The Town Li-  
brary of  
Tournay.

That of Tournay was originally the *public* Library of the Cathedral, by foundation, in 1637, of Jan de Winghe, who gave more than 6000 volumes .... *Magno Canonicorum et totius cleri civitatisque bono et litterarum augmento*, .... together with an endowment for its support. Several other Canons of Tournay successively enriched the collection by gifts or bequests. Dom Berthod came to Tournay, in 1774, on a mission of research for MSS. relating to French History, and has left a curious account of what he found here. In after years, the citizens zealously exerted themselves to save their City from the disgrace of seeing its literary treasures dispersed, but their success was small. In 1811, however, measures were taken to bring together all that remained. It was not until 1818, that the new Library was opened to the Public. In 1850, the collection consisted of 26,230 printed volumes and 208 MSS.<sup>2</sup> The Communal Library of Mons was founded from the remains of monastic collections in 1802. In 1850 it contained about 15,000 printed volumes and 348 MSS.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Voisin, *ut supra*, 282-295; *Foreign Office Returns*, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Voisin, *ut supra*, 282-295.

<sup>3</sup> Delecourt, *Notice sur la Bibliothèque de Mons*, printed by Voisin, *ubi supra*, 213, seqq; *Foreign Office Returns*, 1850, 155-173.

The foundation of the Town Library of Antwerp is usually assigned to the year 1476 (as by Voisin, and by the writer of the Returns sent to our Foreign Office in 1850), but Mertens, its accomplished Librarian, has shewn conclusively that it should be dated at least a century and a quarter later. Its creator, and first Librarian, was the Canon Aubert Lemire, who published his *Primordia Bibliothecæ Antwerpianæ* in 1609, and died in 1640. A century later it was still a very small collection. Nor did it attain much importance until the formation of the short-lived Central Schools of the French National Convention. Monastic books were then heaped together, in the usual hurried fashion, and when the School was suppressed (in 1803), the collection so gathered was transferred to the Town. In a few years the Municipality took measures for its arrangement and increase. The number of volumes was, in 1836, 12,530. Ten years later, it had grown to nearly 18,000, and in 1857 to 22,758 volumes; of which about 7000 were historical. Both in value and in public use the Town Library is steadily increasing.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter VIII.  
The Libraries of  
Belgium.

Town Library  
of Antwerp.

<sup>1</sup> Mertens, *Bibliotheca Antwerpensis*, ii, 1-17; *Rapport sur l'administration de la Ville d'Anvers* (1857), 73-77; *Foreign Office Returns* (1850), 156.

## CHAPTER IX.

### THE LIBRARIES OF DENMARK, SWEDEN, AND NORWAY.

---

The most eminent men amongst them learn to understand English; their Libraries are full of Burroughs, Baxter, and other English Puritan Sermon-books, and out of them they preach. I was acquainted with one Brokman, in Denmark, who had been in England; he hath all the books in that kind, I think, that have come out these twenty years, . . . . and by their help is grown so eminent that about two months since he was promoted to the best Bishopric in Denmark, next to that of Roeskild.

Algernon SIDNEY to Robert, Earl of Leicester.  
(*Letters*, by Hollis, 21.)

#### § 1. THE ROYAL LIBRARY AT COPENHAGEN.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IX.  
The Libraries of  
Denmark.

The Royal  
Library of  
Copenhagen.

The first commencement of the Library of the Kings of Denmark dates from the sixteenth century and the reign of King Christian III. (A. D. 1533—1559). Anterior to that period we meet only with traces of royal books, not of royal Libraries. Thus we find that King John was fond of the old Romances of chivalry; that Pope • Leo X. obtained from King Christian II. (in order to have transcripts made of them) certain MSS. of the Ro-

man historians (which were preserved in the Archives of the town of Callindborg); and that there are yet in the Royal Library some volumes which had belonged to Sophia, the Queen Consort of Frederick I. Christian III. however is the first Danish monarch who systematically formed a "Library," although still on a very humble scale. He imported foreign books, especially from Germany. The annalists of his reign mention one 'Master John' as his Librarian, and speak also of a 'Court Bookbinder'.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IX.  
The Libraries of  
Denmark.

Christian III.,  
the founder of  
the Royal Library  
of Copenhagen.

Frederick II. appears to have inherited his father's taste for literature. He augmented the Library, and several choice books added by him are still shewn with pride by the Librarians. Christian IV. followed in the same course, but his liberality was most largely exerted in favour of the Library of the University of Copenhagen, to which he presented, in 1605, a valuable and very curious collection, embracing both printed books and manuscripts, and extending to 1100 volumes. This entire collection was unfortunately destroyed in the great fire of 1728.

The brilliant era, however, of the Royal Library of Copenhagen dates only from the accession of Frederick III., in 1648. By him were purchased three considerable private Libraries—those of Joachim Gersdorf, of Laus Ulfeld, and of Peter Scavenius. The more important literary productions of France and of Italy were regularly received. The royal historiographer Paulli travelled at the King's expense through the principal countries of Europe, for the purpose of examining foreign Libraries, and of collecting rare books and MSS. But

Development of  
the Royal  
Library under  
Frederick III.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IX.  
The Libraries of  
Denmark.

the most enduring monument of the judgment and liberality of this King consists in those treasures of Icelandic literature which, with so much pains and perseverance, he caused to be collected. Before the end of the sixteenth century, a few learned men had taken a slight and fitful interest in the old Eddas and Sagas, but until the reign of Frederick III. nothing thorough, in this direction, was accomplished. At his instigation Brynjulf Svendsen and Th. Torfæus set themselves zealously to work, and the result of their labours was a collection of the old literature of the Northmen, which is still one of the principal 'lions' of the Royal Library.

By these and other acquisitions the Library was so much increased, that its old lodgings in the Palace of Copenhagen came to be insufficient for its accommodation. A new building was therefore commenced, in 1667, which its Royal Builder did not live to see completed. The costly and destructive war between Denmark and Sweden had so embarrassed the Danish finances, as greatly to retard the realization of the King's wishes. He lived long enough, however, to witness the completion of one of the principal halls, intended for the main collection of books.

Frederick III. not only so augmented the Library as almost to acquire a claim to be designated its founder, but freely opened it to the scholars and students of Denmark. The collection and publication of the papers of Tycho Brahe—and more especially of his Astronomical Observations,—was a subject which peculiarly engaged his attention. These manuscripts, or most of

them, were in the hands of Kepler, and of him the King purchased them.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IX.  
The Libraries of  
Denmark.

To Bartholin was entrusted the task of their preparation for the press, but the death of Frederick, in 1670, interrupted the enterprise. In the following year, both the original MSS. and the copies which Bartholin had prepared, were lent to the French mathematician Picard, who undertook their publication with the sanction and under the auspices of Colbert. Delays, however, intervened and ere long death again overthrew the plans which had been formed. For a long time these precious manuscripts were left in oblivion. Rostgaard at length discovered them in the Paris Observatory, and in the custody of M. De La Hire, at whose hands they were claimed by the Danish Ambassador at the Court of France. In 1707, after an absence of thirty five years, they were restored to the shelves of the Royal Library.

At the death of Frederick III. the Library contained 10,163 volumes (of which number 2711 were folios; 3054 quartos; 3107 octavos; and 1291 duodecimos). The then Keeper was Peter Schumacher (known in Danish history as the Count of Griffenfeld), who had succeeded the learned Meibomius in 1663.

The chief accessions to the Library during the reign of Christian V., consisted in the purchase of the several collections of Hermann Meier, of Puffendorff, and of Count Friis. Neither this reign, nor that of Frederick IV. which followed it, were very favourable to the progress of the Royal Library, or to the interests of literature in general. Under Frederick IV. the fine collection of Christian Reitzer was purchased, and the transaction

BOOK V.  
Chapter IX.  
The Libraries of  
Denmark.

The Royal  
Library of  
Copenhagen.  
(Continued.)

was characterized by a circumstance which throws more lustre on the disinterestedness of the possessor, than on the generosity of the monarch. Advantageous offers for the purchase of a collection which had attained extensive celebrity, were made, nearly at the same time, by our countryman Charles, Earl of Sunderland, and by the Czar Peter of Russia. But the patriotic collector preferred to sell his collection for a much smaller sum, and to secure its continuance in his own country, rather than to permit its removal. This acquisition added about 17,000 volumes to the shelves, including some valuable MSS., and amongst them those of the learned Otho Sperling.

The collection  
and the labours  
of Rostgaard.

At this period the supineness of the functionaries, in combination with the indifference and parsimony of the King, allowed several important collections of Manuscripts to emigrate from Denmark into foreign countries. Thus the Oriental MSS. which had been gathered by Thomas Petræus went to Berlin; those of Stockfleth to Sweden; the splendid Library of Marquard Gudius to Wolfenbuettel. Still more discreditable, perhaps, is the fact that the vast collection of Rostgaard—to whom the Library was indebted, not only for the service which has already been noticed, but for a useful exchange of duplicates (in 1697), with the King's Library at Paris—was permitted to be dispersed without a single acquisition being made for the Danish Library. In palliation, indeed, of the neglect by Frederick IV. of the interests of learning and of national history, it might at one period of his reign have been pleaded that the calamities of war and pestilence had placed stern limits

to the indulgence of literary tastes; but, in truth, the period of trial had passed away, and one of peace and comparative prosperity had taken its place, without affording any evidence of the pursuit of a more enlightened policy.

Among the spoils of the war was one which still holds a distinguished place in the King's Library at Copenhagen. In 1710, the Danish troops seized the Library of a certain Baron de Coyel, and transferred it to their capital.

The Chief Librarian Schumacher had been succeeded by Worm in 1671, and he, thirty years later, by Jean Conrad Wolfen, to whom is owing the commencement of that elaborate Catalogue of the Library which has often been praised by bibliographers. Wolfen was a man of eminent ability, but was far too jealous and over-cautious in regulating the public access to the collections in his charge. Towards the close of his long career (both as Assistant and as Chief Librarian) of 36 years, he is said to have admitted even well known men of letters with the greatest difficulty. Wolfen was succeeded by Andrew Hoyer (for a very brief period); and Hoyer, on the accession of Christian VI., by John Gram, eminent alike for his extensive learning and his indefatigable activity.

The Librarianship of Gram marks an epoch in the history of the Copenhagen Library. Large accessions, improved arrangement, and liberal accessibility, combined to elevate it to a distinguished place amongst the great Libraries of Europe. The new monarch displayed real interest in the progress. He was not, in-

BOOK V.  
Chapter IX.  
The Libraries of  
Denmark.

deed, remarkable for his appreciation of the graces and elegancies of poetry and the fine arts, but he won his place in history, both as the founder and patron of learned societies, and as the reformer of the educational system of his country.

Growth of the  
Library under  
Christian VI.

One of the earliest opportunities which occurred under the new rule for an important addition, both of printed books and of MSS., was afforded by the sale of the Library of the Count of Danneskjold (consisting of 8000 printed volumes and 500 MSS.), in 1732. Besides a considerable number of choice books, above 120 MSS.—Greek, Latin, Oriental, and German—were then purchased. Another accession to the department of MSS. appears to have been made, shortly afterwards, at the expense of the Ducal Library at Gottorp, on occasion of a victory over the Swedes. Still more important in their results were the systematic arrangements which were made for the purchase of foreign books. The law of 1697, with respect to the deposit of copies of all new books printed within the Danish dominions, was at once amended (by reducing the exaction from *five* copies to three) and enforced.

At the death of Gram, in 1748, the Library had increased to about 65,000 volumes. In his arduous labours for their efficient arrangement, he availed himself of the assistance of younger men of letters, and especially of that of the learned Langebek, now widely known as the editor of the *Scriptores rerum Danicarum*.

Gram's successor in the office of Librarian was Moellmann, whose bibliographical attainments are said (by

the author of the official *Notice historique sur la bibliothèque royale de Copenhague*,) to have made him worthy of the appointment; although according to Erichsen, "he neglected the Library and shut it up, so that even the editors of classics could not collate the MSS. which it contained."

BOOK V.  
Chapter IX.  
The Libraries of  
Denmark.

The principal domestic augmentation of this period seems to have consisted of 300 MSS., which were purchased from the heirs of Gram, but additions still more important accrued from a literary mission, sent by King Frederick V. to the East. One hundred and fifty choice MSS. in Hebrew, Arabic, and Persian, were thus added to its stores.

We have seen that in the preceding reign, some MSS. had already been transferred from Gottorp to Copenhagen. In 1749, what remained of the Ducal collection had the same fate. This Library, famous in the seventeenth century, as well for the liberality with which its doors were kept open, as for the value of its contents, had suffered largely from the ravages of war. There remained, however, some 12,000 volumes of printed books and 331 MSS.—chiefly of classic authors.<sup>1</sup>

In 1756, the annual income assigned to the Royal Library was 1000 Danish crowns (somewhat less than £200). At the accession of Christian VII., in 1766, that sum was reduced by one half; in 1774 it was fixed at 700 crowns. Small as are these sums, the Library steadily increased, even under the negligent admi-

<sup>1</sup> *Udricht over de gamle MS. Samling i det store kongelige Bibliothek* (Copenh., 1786), as abridged in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, lix, 159. I refer to this book at second hand, having no access to the original; although the abstract given by Mr. Urban is not quite lucid as to dates.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IX.  
The Libraries of  
Denmark.

nistration of M. Moellmann, before whose death it is stated to have numbered 100,000 volumes.<sup>1</sup>

Our countrymen, Dr. Kennicott and Sir William Jones appear to have formed distinguished exceptions to the ordinary want of literary hospitality which characterized—but only for a brief period—a Library, rich enough to render very important services to learning in more departments than one. They were more indebted, however, to the good offices of Count Bernstorff than to those of the Librarian.

In 1778 the death of Moellmann led to the appointment of a successor whose greater energy and liberality of mind would have left more traces in the history of the institution, but for his early death, within a period of little more than two years. But brief as was that interval, it was marked by a tour through the most celebrated Libraries of Germany, with a view to the improved administration of his own. On his return, he obtained from the King the appointment of Count von Moltke, with the title of 'Director of the Library', as an official medium between the institution and the monarch, and proposed the severance from the general collection of the History and Literature of Denmark and Norway, in order to the creation of a special Library of a strictly national character. Schlegel was succeeded by Erichsen, eminent for his attainments in Northern Archæology, and whose first efforts were directed to the enlargement both of the building and of the staff. He also obtained the increase of the annual income to 3000 crowns a

<sup>1</sup> De Suhm, *Essai sur l'Etat des Sciences dans le Danemark*, 11 (as quoted in *Notice historique*, etc.).

year for ten years. In 1784, Count Reventlow replaced Count von Moltke in the honorary office of Director. Then came the most famous augmentation which marks the annals of the Royal Library, in the splendid collection formed by Count Thott.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IX.  
The Libraries of  
Denmark.

The eminent Danish Statesman, Count de Thott, died in September 1785, leaving a Library which contained 121,945 printed volumes, and 4154 Manuscripts. He seems at first to have contemplated the foundation of a new Public Library, but his views changed, and he ultimately bequeathed to the Royal Library his precious series of books, printed before the year 1531, which amounted to no less than 6039 volumes; and directed that the remainder (with some slight exceptions) should be sold. Eventually, the collection was purchased, almost in bulk, for the Royal Library.

The Thott  
Collection.

The great accessions which have thus been narrated, combined with minor but systematic acquisitions in later years, have built up a Library which can now boast some 410,000 volumes. The Royal collection suffered little from the perils, formidable as they were, to which it was exposed at the commencement of the present century. But even yet the feeling is scarcely extinct that occasionally prompted a late Librarian, when doing the honours of the Library to our countrymen, to produce a certain volume which had been mutilated by one of Nelson's bombs.

Present extent  
of the Royal  
Library.

Copenhagen has two other Libraries of some note. The one, belonging to the University, the original foundation of which dates from the sixteenth century; the other called Classen's Library, from the name of its

Other Libraries  
in Copenhagen.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IX.  
The Libraries of  
Sweden and  
Norway.

founder. The former was destroyed by fire in 1730; and soon afterwards restored. It now contains nearly 154,000 printed, and 4000 MS. volumes. Classen's Library contains about 30,000 printed volumes, but possesses no MSS. These Libraries, consisting, collectively, of upwards of 600,000 volumes, (printed and MS.) are accessible to all respectable householders, and likewise to strangers introduced by such; and the books are, besides, under certain restrictions, allowed to circulate. The King's Library is general, extending over all the branches of human knowledge. The University Library is also to a certain extent general, but the main body of the collection has been made chiefly with reference to academic education. Classen's Library consists principally of books of geography, travels, natural history, and agriculture.<sup>1</sup> The administration of these Libraries seems to be both economical and efficient. Of their principal catalogues I give a list below.<sup>2</sup>

## § 2. THE LIBRARIES OF SWEDEN AND NORWAY.

Royal Library  
at Stockholm.

The chief Public Libraries of Sweden are, (1.) the Royal Library, situate in the northern wing of the

<sup>1</sup> App. to the *Report on the British Museum*, 483; *Foreign Office Returns*, of 1850, 174-176.

<sup>2</sup> *Codices Orientales Bibliothecæ Regiæ Hauniæ*, etc. Hafn., 1846, 4to.; *Description des Manuscrits Français du moyen âge de la Bibl. Roy. de Copenhague*, par Abrahams, Copenh., 1844, 8vo.; *Catalogus Bibliothecæ Thottianæ* [by Ebert and Eccard], Hauniæ, 1789-95, 12 vols., 8vo. The last-named catalogue is so good, that Brunet has said of it, if it be not one of the choicest, it is certainly one of the most useful books, which a bibliographer could put into his working collection. Of the Oriental MSS. of the University Library, a portion is described in Westergaard's catalogue, entitled, *Codices Indici Bibliothecæ Universitatis Hauniæ*.

King's palace at Stockholm; (2.) the Library called *Benzielstjerna-Engeström*, founded by private individuals, but to which admission is readily granted on recommendation. These are in the capital. The Royal Library, which was founded by Gustavus Vasa, about 1540, and enlarged by the liberality of succeeding sovereigns, contains about 96,000 volumes of printed books, with nearly 4000 MSS.,<sup>1</sup> besides 16,500 charters and deeds, and is open to the Public every day, excepting Saturdays, Sundays and holidays; books are lent out on respectable recommendation. The Library of *Benzielstjerna-Engeström* contains about 14,500 volumes of printed books and 1200 volumes of MSS., rich in materials for Swedish history.<sup>2</sup> Besides these, there are Libraries attached to the different academies, which are also accessible. The number of provincial Libraries in Sweden, including those of the Universities of Upsal and Lund, is nineteen. That of Upsal, which was founded by Gustavus Adolphus, is the largest in Sweden, and contains more than 135,000 printed volumes, with nearly 7000 MSS.<sup>3</sup> Whitelocke visited this Library during his famous embassy. One of the gentlemen of his family hazarded the remark (to some by-stander) that it did not look larger than the Ambassador's own collection at home. The comparison excited somewhat of resentment in the University, which the politic diplomatist handsomely removed by the gift of the works of Ussher, Selden, Spelman, and other great English au-

<sup>1</sup> *Foreign Office Returns* of 1851, 45.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 47.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 48.

BOOK V.  
Chapter IX.  
The Libraries of  
Sweden and  
Norway.

thors.<sup>1</sup> The Library of Lund was founded at the same time as that University (1671) by Charles X., and possesses upwards of 70,000 printed volumes, and 2000 MSS.<sup>2</sup> These Libraries are supported and increased by an annual grant from the State, and by a fee paid by each student on entering the Universities. In those provincial towns where the public schools, called *Gymnasia*, are established, there are also small Libraries. These collections, which have been founded by private individuals, are kept up much in the same way as those belonging in the Universities.<sup>3</sup>

Library of  
Christiania.

At Christiania, in Norway, the Library of the University contains about 115,000 printed volumes, and 600 MSS.<sup>4</sup> It was founded, in 1811, upon a donation by the King of Denmark of many thousand volumes of duplicates selected from the Royal Library at Copenhagen, when the extensive and valuable collection of Count Suhm was acquired.

There are six other Libraries of some importance in Norway,—two of which are in the capital,—besides a very large number of school and village Libraries. Of the former the most extensive is that of Trondheim, counting 26,000 printed volumes and 800 MSS. The two smaller Christiania Libraries have each of them about 12,000 printed volumes. That called Deichman's Library, possesses also 320 MSS.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Journal of the Embassy to Sweden* (2nd Edit.), ii, 147, 148.

<sup>2</sup> *Foreign Office Returns* of 1851, 47.

<sup>3</sup> *Notices sur les Bibliothèques Publiques en Suède*, Appendix to Report, 497, et seqq.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 44.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, 49.

But the MSS. at Upsal, and those at Stockholm, are almost the only MSS. in the kingdom of Sweden and Norway which possess interest of a high order for strangers, as well as for natives. The Upsal collection includes the famous *Codex Argenteus*, containing the Gothic Gospels of Ulfilas. It was amongst the spoils seized by the Swedes at the storming of Prague, in 1648; and after passing successively through the hands of Queen Christina, of Isaac Vossius, and of the Count de la Gardie, was presented by the latter to the University of Upsal. It is, and in modern days has always been, imperfect; but ten leaves of it are said to have been recovered at the end of 1856. It has been recently and ably edited by Dr. Massmann. Amongst the surviving treasures of Stockholm (the Royal Library suffered severely by fire in 1697), is a golden book which has had even stranger vicissitudes than the silver book of Upsal. The Latin Evangeliary, which is called *Codex Aureus*, bears an inscription in Anglo-Saxon, recording its rescue "from a heathen war-troop, with our pure treasure," by "Alfred, and Werburgh, his wife." Long after this incident it found its way to Madrid, where, in 1690, it was purchased by Sparvenfeldt, and carried into Sweden. Another biblical MS. (*Codex Giganteus*) contains nearly all the Old Testament, much of the Apocrypha, all the New Testament, except the Pauline Epistles and the Apocalypse; the greater part of Josephus; and a strange treatise on magic, adorned with a gilded portrait of the arch-enemy. Here is also a most curious English medical MS., apparently of the eleventh century, somewhat after the fashion of the *Regimen*

BOOK V.  
Chapter IX.  
The Libraries of  
Sweden and  
Norway.

*Sanitatis* of the famous school of Salerno. Appended to this part of the *Codex*, which is metrical, are various prescriptions and clinical memoranda, which have sometimes led to its description as a physician's case-book. There are other choice MSS., which cannot here find mention.<sup>1</sup> Of the Library, there is a printed catalogue by Aurivillius up to 1814,<sup>2</sup> since continued in MS. Of the MSS. given by Sparvenfeldt, a catalogue was printed in 1706.<sup>3</sup> Of the Oriental MSS., the first part of a catalogue, by Toruberg, was printed in 1849.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Comp. *Travels of Dr. E. D. Clarke*, vi, 279-283; Elliot, *Letters from the North of Europe*; Von Schubert, *Reise durch Schweden*, etc. (1817-20); Stephens, *Extracts from an old English Medical MS. at Stockholm* (*Archæologia*, 1844, xxx, 399-429).

<sup>2</sup> *Catalogus librorum impressorum Bibliothecæ Regiæ Academiæ Upsalensis*, 1814, fol.

<sup>3</sup> *Catalogus Centuriæ Librorum Manuscriptorum Rarissimorum*, etc, 1706. This catalogue was drawn up by Celsius and Benzelius.

<sup>4</sup> *Codices Arabici, Persici, Turcici, Bibliothecæ Regiæ Acad. Upsalensis*. Upsal., 1849.

---

## CHAPTER X.

### THE LIBRARIES OF HUNGARY, BOHEMIA, POLAND, AND RUSSIA.

---

Although the Imperial Library [of Russia], like other large Libraries, is a monument of the development of human intellect in all its various phases, yet the officers delight to remember that it is at the same time a REMARKABLE TROPHY OF MILITARY GLORY, owing the principal and most precious part of its treasures to the success of Russian arms. The names of Suwarrow and Paskewitch are inseparably attached to the foundation and increase of this vast institution, while to Field-Marshal Volkhonsky ... was reserved the work of its definite organization.

*New York Literary Gazette* (1854, 491).

---

The Imperial Library of St. Petersburg was formed after a Tartar and Calmuck fashion. .... When Zaluski's Library was carried off to St. Petersburg, the season was so bad, and the books so ill-packed (although shaved off with sabres when protruding,) that many cases broke by accident, and many books were lost.

*The Quarterly Review* (xcii, 161).

---

Wherever the word of a single person has had the force of a law, the innumerable extravagances and mischiefs it has produced have been so notorious that all nations who are not stupid, slavish, and brutish, have always abominated ... that model of Government.

Algernon SYDNEY (*Discourses on Government*, 493).

---

#### § 1. THE LIBRARIES OF HUNGARY.

The University Library of Pesth was originally the Library of the High School of Tyrnau (founded by the

BOOK V.  
Chapter X.  
The Libraries of  
Hungary.

BOOK V.  
Chapter X.  
The Libraries of  
Hungary.

Conversion of  
the Tyrnau Li-  
brary into the  
University Li-  
brary of Pesth.

celebrated Primate of Hungary, Peter Pázmáni, in 1655,) and accompanied the School in its successive removals,—first to Buda, in 1777, and thence to Pesth, in 1784.

It was reorganized by the Emperor Joseph II., shortly after its establishment in Pesth, and owing to this circumstance that period has been sometimes erroneously stated to be the date of its foundation.<sup>1</sup> Miss Pardóc, who visited Pesth in 1839, says, in her vivacious book *The City of the Magyar*: “the Library was in sad confusion, for many of the books had been damaged by the inundation [this was the terrible inundation of 1838]... while, to increase the disorder, the nation had just made a new purchase, consisting of several thousand volumes, and the huge cases were yet unopened. It is very rich”, she adds, “in MSS., principally local and historical, the remains of an immense collection, contributed by the different Religious Houses, but partially destroyed by the Turks.”<sup>2</sup> In 1851, the number of printed volumes was 65,000;<sup>3</sup> in 1853, nearly 72,000; that of MSS. was (at the latter date) 1510.

The Széchényi  
National Library  
of Hungary.

But the chief literary glory of Pesth is its “*National Museum*”, which contains a Library of nearly 180,000 volumes, founded by Count Francis Széchényi, High Chamberlain of Hungary, who, in 1802, gave as its ground work, a very noble collection of Hungarian books, both printed and MSS., to be perpetually preserved for public use. In 1804, the collection was brought to Pesth, was ar-

<sup>1</sup> Kohl, *Austria*, 243, 244.

<sup>2</sup> *City of the Magyar*, ii, 212.

<sup>3</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*.

ranged in the former Convent of St. Paul and was opened to the Public. The patriotic foundation laid by Széchényi was so quickly built upon by men of like mind, that within two years a larger building became necessary, and accommodation was found in part of the edifice appropriated to the general Seminary of Pesth. The gifts continuing to pour in, it was soon determined that the institution should receive a new organisation and wider aims. The "National Museum of Hungary" was constituted by law in 1808; a sum of 500,000 florins was raised within a few months, and a suitable building was purchased, enlarged, and adapted to the accommodation, as well of the rapidly increasing Library, as of the other scientific and artistic collections. The former includes, in addition to the general collection, a very complete and well-arranged series of printed books, maps, and charts, specifically relating to Hungary, which series, several years ago, amounted to 7577 volumes; another series of works partially relating to and illustrative of the History and Geography of Hungary, in 2222 volumes; and a collection of MSS., containing 21,210 distinct pieces or articles. About the year 1847, the valuable Library of Professor von Horváth was purchased for 120,000 florins. The present total number of volumes is stated to exceed 180,000, of which 36,000 are Hungarian books, and about 20,000 others are foreign works, which more or less relate to Hungary. May it not be said, without rashness, that in this brief narrative of peaceful enterprise, scarcely less than in many a narrative of heroic

BOOK V.  
Chapter X.  
The Libraries of  
Bohemia.

deeds and brave endurance, there lies one pledge the more that Hungary "is not dead, but sleepeth."?

Pesth possesses yet a third Library which is sometimes called the *Teleki Library*, and sometimes the *Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences*. In the Diet of 1826, Count Joseph Teleki, for himself and his brothers, presented to his fellow-countrymen the fine Library of 30,000 volumes, which they had jointly inherited from their father. He also presented the sum of 5000 florins, by way of beginning a maintenance fund. The example was followed with the old Hungarian spirit, and amongst the earliest imitators the illustrious name of Batthyány twice occurs; Count Casimir as the donor of 2660 volumes, and Count Gustavus as the donor of a Library containing very nearly 30,000 volumes. A collection, especially rich in Hungarian history, was purchased in 1849 (5000 volumes); and, in 1852, Count Joseph Teleki increased the acquisition-fund by a handsome contribution from the profits of his well-known historical work. In the following year the Library possessed 70,660 volumes.<sup>1</sup>

## § 2. THE LIBRARIES OF BOHEMIA.

Library of the  
University of  
Prague.

The fine Library of the University of Prague may be traced, in its first elements, as far back as to the year 1366, when the Emperor Charles IV., the founder of the College, called after him *Carolinum*, laid the groundwork of an Academical Library, which he increased four years later by the purchase, for 100 marks, of a

collection of books, 114 in number, belonging to Wilhelm von Hasenburg (*Decanus Wissegradensis*), of which a very curious contemporary Catalogue has recently been published in the Transactions of the *Gesellschaft des Vaterländischen Museums in Böhmen*.<sup>1</sup> By this Catalogue it appears that the total number of books then in the Library, the new accession included, was 192. Other acquisitions followed, some of them of considerable value, so that, before the close of the following century, the Prague University Library was already an important one. During the sixteenth century the collection of V. Salius and of S. Ærichalcus were also added.

BOOK V.  
Chapter X.  
The Libraries of  
Bohemia.

In 1622, the Library, with the University itself and its subordinate institutions, was by the Emperor Ferdinand II. handed over to the Jesuits. Other Libraries attached to particular colleges—as that of the Bohemian College commenced in 1391; that of the College of the Apostles, dating from 1451; and that of Nazareth College—were then incorporated with it and placed in the *Clementinum* (formerly the Dominican Convent of St. Clement,) which already possessed a Library, founded, about 60 years before, by the removal to Prague, from Oybin in Upper Lusatia, of a monastic Library of the Celestinians, said to consist almost entirely of Incunabula.<sup>2</sup>

Alienation of the  
University to  
the Jesuits.

The Clementine collection had received many valuable accessions, both by gift and purchase, so that it is

<sup>1</sup> Prague, 1840, 65-76. This catalogue has since been reprinted in *Intelligenzblatt zum Serapeum*, 1850, 57-76.

<sup>2</sup> Petzholdt, in *Serapeum* (1840), 160.

BOOK V.  
Chapter X.  
The Libraries of  
Bohemia.

certain, that the combined Library was rich and extensive, although we have no complete record of its contents.

It was owing, partly, to the judicious arrangements of the Jesuits, and partly to the exertions of the Academical Senate, that the collections which had been united in the *Clementinum* suffered little during the stormy epoch of the "Thirty years War." In the course of that period, indeed, it received some valuable accessions. Afterwards—in 1730—the Library of the Count F. von Herberstein was obtained by purchase, and made an addition of nearly 4000 volumes.

Restoration of  
the alienated Li-  
brary of the  
*Clementinum*.

Large increase  
of the University  
Library.

Meanwhile the University had gradually laid the foundation of a new and independent Library, of which a portion of the Sternberg collection, acquired in 1726, was the nucleus. Some twenty years later, the Empress Maria Theresa added 4000 volumes of books, which the Vienna Imperial Library possessed in duplicate. In 1773, the suppression of the Jesuits led to the restoration of the Clementine collections as the property of the newly organized University. But they remained in the Clementine Building, and with them were incorporated the books recently acquired, and also large collections from the many other Jesuit establishments of Bohemia. The 'Central Library' thus formed, and afterwards liberally augmented,—as, for example, by the Kinsky collection of 10,198 volumes, in 1777; by the books of several monasteries, dissolved by the Emperor Joseph II., in 1781; by the Bucek Library, in 1813; by that of Krombholz, containing about 2000 volumes, purchased in 1845: and also by the appropri-

ation to new purchases of the proceeds arising from the sale of duplicates,—contained in April 1851, 109,880 volumes of Printed Books, and 7762 Manuscripts in 3419 volumes.

BOOK V.  
Chapter X.  
The Libraries of  
Bohemia.

As will be expected, a considerable portion of this extensive Library consists of Roman Catholic Theology. But in other classes, also, there are many very valuable books, and some, both theological and literary, which excite surprise in those who see them *there*. In this Library, says Mr. Kohl, who visited it in July 1841, “are several Bibles in the Bohemian language, printed in Venice. In one, of the year 1506, is a picture of Hell, in which the Devil is treading down a whole host of Popes and Monks, to which some zealous commentator has affixed a MS. note to inform us that the picture represents ‘Pope Julius II. in Hell’ ..... One of the most curious books perhaps, is a Hussite Hymn-book which is written and illuminated with singular splendour .... [and was] the joint production of the Inhabitants of Prague. Every guild ... had a few hymns written and pictures painted to accompany them, and several noble families did the same, each family or Corporation placing its arms or crest before its own portion of the book. All the pictures are painted in a masterly style.” Our veteran traveller, on mentioning the first book printed in Bohemia for its good print and “solid durable paper,” makes a reflection which is, I am inclined to fear, in a fair way to become even more applicable to England than to Germany. “Our modern paper,” he says, “is mere tinder in comparison. “If we

The rare curiosities of the  
Prague Library.

BOOK V.  
Chapter X.  
The Libraries of  
Bohemia.

"go on 'improving' the manufacture as we have done  
"of late, there will be nothing left in our Public Li-  
"braries, but the solid old Incunabula and the vellum  
"MSS."<sup>1</sup>

Within the last few months the University has made a very important acquisition, by the purchase of the Library of the renowned philologist Hermann of Göttingen, consisting of 7000 volumes, in addition to 4000 pamphlets.<sup>2</sup>

The Library, which is still lodged in the *Clementinum*, occupies two great halls, three corridors or cloisters, a Reading-Room, and seven other rooms. Books relating to, or printed in Bohemia or Moravia are arranged apart. The general classification of the Library runs thus:—

Classification of  
the Prague  
Library.

I.-IV. Scientific and Literary History; V. Greek Classics; VI. Latin Classics; VII. Commentators on the Greek and Latin Classics; VIII. Linguistics; IX. Poetry; X. Rhetoric; XI. Other Fine Arts; XII. Theoretical and Practical Philosophy; XIII. Political Sciences; XIV. Mathematics; XV.-XVI. Natural Sciences; XVII. Manufactures; XVIII. Medicine; XIX. Geography and Chronology; XX. Universal History; XXI. Church History; XXII. Special Civil History; XXIII. Sciences ancillary to History (*Genealogy—Numismatics*, etc.); XXIV. Canon Law; XXV. Civil Law; XXVI. Bibles; XXVII. Biblical Commentators; XXVIII. Greek Fathers of the Church; XXIX. Latin Fathers of the Church; XXX. Councils; XXXI. Dogmatic Theology; XXXII. Moral and Pastoral Theology; XXXIII. Liturgical Theology; XXXIV. Homiletical Theology; XXXV. Polemic Theology; XXXVI. Ascetic Theology; XXXVII. Polygraphy; XXXVIII. Polygraphy (Miscellaneous Transactions of Learned Societies); XXXIX. to XLIV. *Incunabula Typographica*; XLV. to LIII. National Collection.

The use of the collection is still governed by the Regulations established in 1785. By these it is enacted that the Library shall be freely open to the Public five

<sup>1</sup> Kohl, *Austria*, 34-36.

<sup>2</sup> *Allgemeine Zeitung*, as quoted in London *Athenæum* (1856), 522.

days in every week (Holidays excepted) from eight o'clock in the morning until one o'clock in the afternoon. In 1843, the number of visits paid by readers to the Reading Room was 33,514. Books are lent out very sparingly.

BOOK V.  
Chapter X.  
The Libraries of  
Bohemia.

The early history of the Hassenstein-Lobkowitz Library at Raudnitz is singular. It was formed with great pains and profuse liberality by one of those early lovers of books who cultivated the taste in perilous times and in despite of many obstacles. The distinguished High Chancellor of Bohemia, Bohuslaus von Hassenstein, travelled far to collect his books, bringing many of them from the East as well as from Italy. For one Manuscript of Plato he is said to have given 1000 ducats. For the arrival of another MS.,—a Plutarch,—he testifies the greatest impatience in a letter which has survived. Although he evinced, and evinced courageously, his hatred of the scandalous corruptions of the Papacy in his day, he did not join the German Reformers (vainly hoping for a reform from within); but he communicated his literary treasures with so much impartiality that on one occasion he sent to Wittenberg nearly 700 volumes for the inspection and use of Luther, of Melancthon, and of Camerarius. He died at Hassenstein, without issue, early in the sixteenth century, and directed by his will that his Library should neither be sold nor divided, but should become the property of that one amongst his relatives who should most distinguish himself in Literature. How, or by whom, such

Hassenstein Li-  
brary at Raud-  
nitz on the  
Elbe.

The ardour and  
liberality of the  
Chancellor Has-  
senstein as a  
collector.

BOOK V.  
Chapter X.  
The Libraries of  
Bohemia.

a point was to be decided my authorities do not enable me to say.

However this may have been, it appears that a nephew of the founder, George Popel von Lobkowitz, removed the books from Hassenstein (now a ruin) to his Castle of Kommotau or Chomnitz, where they remained until the occurrence, in 1570, of a disastrous fire in which they suffered severely.

Subsequent  
fortunes of the  
Hassenstein col-  
lection.

It has been said by M. Marron, the writer of the article "Hassenstein (Bohuslaus)" in the *Biographie Universelle*, that after this accident the then heirs of the founder gave the remaining books—about 7000 in number—to the Jesuits of Kommotau. Although this statement seems from the context to have been made on the authority of Mitis, the original biographer of Hassenstein, it does not accord with the narrative in which Dr. Petzholdt has traced the descent of the Library in the Lobkowitz family, nor with the still more elaborate and careful account, published<sup>1</sup> in 1843 by the then Librarian at Raudnitz, J. J. Dworzak. And, if true, it would clearly have been a contravention of the express directions of the founder.

Preservation of  
what remained  
of the collection  
by Zdenko  
Popel.

But, at all events, it is evident that the collection met with another calamity in 1591, in the course of a popular insurrection; and but narrowly escaped a third, on the confiscation of the property of George Popel von Lobkowitz by the Emperor Rudolph II. It seems to have been owing to the intervention of the Chancellor, Zdenko Popel, afterwards Prince von Lobkowitz, that the character

<sup>1</sup> *Serapeum*, iv, 1, 2.

tion, or rather of what remained of it, as an inalienable heir-loom, was successfully maintained.

BOOK V.  
Chapter X.  
The Libraries of  
Bohemia.

Prince Zdenko did not rest satisfied with the mere preservation of this precious remnant of his ancestor's Library, but largely augmented it, and took additional precautions for its future protection. He had himself already collected many choice books, principally in Classical and Spanish literature. Much as the original collection had suffered, so many of its most valuable books had been rescued, that of the 1200 Incunabula and of the 580 MSS. which are now preserved at Raudnitz, the greater part belong to it. There are many classical Greek MSS. of importance,—amongst them the vellum Plato above-mentioned; and several Biblical MSS. in Hebrew and Latin, some of which are finely illuminated. Amongst the Incunabula of printing are a vellum copy of the Mentz *Bible* of 1462; a copy of the Florence *Homer* (1488); the rare work of Cardinal Bessarion *Ad calumniatores Platonis* (printed by Schweynheim and Pannartz at Rome in 1469); the Lucretius, printed by Ferrandus, about 1473 (one of four known copies); the *Metamorphoses* of Ovid, of an edition little known, and only to be described by the usual accumulation of bibliographical negatives (“without place, name, date, pagination, signatures or catchwords”), and which possesses a special interest, on account of a MS. epigram upon the founder, written by Girolamo Balbo on one of its fly leaves. But an enumeration of even the principal rarities of this collection is here impossible. They are by no means confined to the early monuments of the art of printing, but extend to the most choice productions of

modern history and literature, especially those of France. Spain and Portugal. Amongst the latter are many books of great value on the early history of America. The English works are very few; such as do occur appear to be biblical or scientific. No production of an English poet is mentioned in the long list of treasures drawn up by Dworzak.

The present number of volumes exceeds 40,000. Liberal provision for its augmentation is made by Prince Ferdinand von Lobkowitz, the existing owner. In connection with the Library is a muniment room which is said to be rich in the Correspondence of Statesmen and generals of the 15th and 16th centuries. Neither Mr. Dworzak nor Dr. Petzholdt say anything as to the accessibility or otherwise of the collection for literary purposes.

### § 3. THE LIBRARIES OF POLAND AND OF RUSSIA.

Of Poland it may be said, in a bibliographical as well as political sense, *Stat magni nominis umbra*. The literary treasures of that ancient kingdom have gone to enrich its principal spoiler; and it is at St. Petersburg rather than at Warsaw that we must seek for evidence of what it originally possessed. What is called the Royal Library at Warsaw is said not much to exceed 20,000 volumes, most of which are modern; but it contains a manuscript, in three folio volumes, with nearly 200 fine drawings, descriptive of the antiquities excavated at Velleia, between the years 1760 and 1765. The University of Warsaw, founded by the Emperor Alexander in 1816, had accumulated a Library of about 150,000

volumes; but after the events of 1830 and 1831, every book or pamphlet in it conceived to be hostile to the Russian government was removed, and many scientific works have likewise, it is believed, been abstracted and sent off to St. Petersburg. As late, however, as 1849, we find mention of this Library as being "said to contain 150,000 [printed] volumes, and a great number of scarce and curious MSS."<sup>1</sup> If this be not merely a repetition of preceding statements, it may suggest the idea that the two Warsaw collections have perhaps been united.(?) But it is a significant circumstance, that, although the Russian official returns of 1850 enumerate thirty-eight Libraries, in addition to those of St. Petersburg<sup>2</sup> (some of them containing less than 500 volumes), there is no mention of any Library at Warsaw. The University of Cracow, founded by Casimir the Great in 1343, has a Library said to contain about 10,000 MSS., amongst which is a Latin Encyclopædia, in a large folio volume, written by Paul of Prague in 1459, and nearly 50,000 volumes of printed books.<sup>3</sup> But the most extensive and valuable collection that has ever existed in Poland was that of Count Joseph Zaluski.

In the space of forty-three years this magnate had acquired, at his own expense, above 200,000 volumes. His brother, Andrew Zaluski, Bishop of Cracow, enriched this numerous collection, as well with the books bequeathed to him by the last descendant of John III., King of Poland, as with those which he collected from

BOOK V.  
Chapter X.  
The Libraries of  
Poland and  
Russia.

The Zaluski  
Library.

<sup>1</sup> Murray's *Handbook for Russia*, etc., new edition (1849), 593.

<sup>2</sup> *Foreign Office Returns*, 1850, 339, 340.

<sup>3</sup> Petzholdt, *ut supra*, 218.

BOOK V.  
Chapter X.  
The Libraries of  
Poland and  
Russia.

the Libraries of his uncles, Andrew Olszofski, primate of the kingdom of Poland, Prince Andrew Chrysostom, Bishop of Warmia, and Louis Bartholomew, Bishop of Plock; and after having joined to these the collection in his own cabinet, he transferred the whole, in 1742, to a house which had previously belonged to the family of Danilovitch, and had probably come to him by inheritance. In 1747, he rendered it public, and settled an annual income or endowment for its support and increase. On the front of the Library was this inscription:

... "In ornamentum Patriæ, Civiumque suorum perpetuam utilitatem,  
Publicam esse voluit:  
Adolescentibus illicium, senibus subsidium,  
Otiosis spectaculum, occupatis diverticulum,  
Studiosis negotium  
Conditori gloriosum monumentum" —

In the very year in which it was thus made accessible, we find it described as being already "a splendid, unequalled, and, in regard especially to its stores of Polish history, an inestimable Library."<sup>1</sup> After the death of this prelate, Count Joseph Zaluski, still further augmented it by the addition of a great number of volumes, and, by his will, made in 1761, bequeathed it, along with the house in which it was deposited, to the college of Jesuits at Warsaw,<sup>2</sup> in trust for the Public.

<sup>1</sup> Janozki, *Nachricht von denen in der Hochgräflich Zaluskischen Bibliothek sich befindenden raren Polnischen Büchern* (Dresd., 1747), 8vo., 5.

<sup>2</sup> "The celebrated Library of Zaluski at Warsaw," says Denis, in his *Introduction to the Knowledge of Books*, "was opened to the Public in 1747. It must contain at present near 300,000 volumes. Benedict XIV., in 1752, issued a bull of excommunication against those who should dare to commit depredations on this Library; but, notwithstanding, many books were carried off, particularly during the late troubles. In 1747, the laborious Librarian, Janozki, made notices of the rare books printed

After the suppression of that order in 1773, it was placed under the care of the "Commission of Education," and at last seized and carried off to St. Petersburg in 1795, by Suwarof. This transportation being made by land, and along roads which the late season of the year rendered almost impracticable, many boxes of books suffered from the inclemency of the weather, others were broken or damaged, and the works which they contained were spoiled, misplaced, or separated, and the sets broken. The collection was conveyed to the Imperial Cabinet in two convoys, and after the inventory had been completed on the 23d of February 1796, it was found that the collection still amounted to 262,640 volumes, and 24,573 prints. This Library comprised in general all the best works, up to the middle of the seventeenth century, in the sciences, the arts, and the belles-lettres. The theological, and, after it, the historical and literary branches, were the most considerable. The theological department alone comprehended above 80,000 volumes. It was also rich in topography, especially in the histories of towns; and the literary branch included a precious collection of classical books and works on bibliography; but the departments of philosophy, mathematics, physics, travels, and antiquities were very incomplete.<sup>1</sup>

in Polish; and, in 1752, he published a catalogue of the manuscripts in this Library. After the death of its founder, the Bishop of Kiev, the King and the Commonwealth took possession of this treasure, in spite of the attempts made by the heirs to retain it." (Denis, *Einleitung in die Bücherkunde*, Wien, 1777, i, 184.)

<sup>1</sup> *Précis Historique sur la Fondation, l'Acquisition, et l'Arrangement de la Bibliothèque Impériale*, Appendix to Report, 457, et seqq.

BOOK V.  
Chapter X.  
The Libraries of  
Poland and  
Russia.

The Imperial  
Library at St.  
Petersburg.

To this act of spoliation the Imperial Library of St. Petersburg owes, if not its existence, at least its first "acquisition" of importance. Nor it is needful to dwell upon dates. If, with Bacmeister, we even trace some beginnings of the Imperial Library as far back as the year 1714, we shall still find the sapling of like origin with the graft. The books of 1714 were seized during the invasion of Courland, just as the books of 1795 were snatched in the swoop on Poland. Nor does the courtly academician think fit to affect the smallest prudery about the matter. "It was thus," he says, "that Paulus Emilius, the conqueror of Perseus, carried to Rome that monarch's books—the first that were seen in the capital of the world. Thus Sylla, after subjugating Athens, gathered from Athenian books a Library alike extensive and choice. Peter the Great followed in the footsteps of these great men."<sup>1</sup> Could Bacmeister have foreseen the achievements of 1795, his vocabulary would scarcely have supplied words sufficiently eulogistic. Later writers, however, have sometimes thought it desirable to fortify Russian practice by modern examples. But the parallel limps. The French, when they conquered Italy and Belgium, stripped the Libraries of those countries, indeed, of some of their choicest rarities. But the Russians, when they triumphed over the independence of Poland, carried off, in bulk, the largest collection of books which that country could boast of. The Library thus seized had been built up with refined tastes and liberal sympathy.

<sup>1</sup> Bacmeister, *Essai sur la Bibliothèque de l'Académie des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg* (1776), 47.

The Library into which it was transformed has often been augmented with lavish expenditure; but the dominant spirit that has animated its management has been narrow, jealous, and servile. The one was free to all comers; the other has been open to every body—who was in no respect obnoxious to the Russian police.

BOOK V.  
Chapter X.  
The Libraries of  
Poland and  
Russia.

The Imperial Library at St. Petersburg, augmented by various other collections, and by purchases both extensive and systematic, amounted, in 1849, to 451,532 printed volumes, and 20,689 volumes of MSS.<sup>1</sup> Under the present Emperor, the Imperial Library has made large progress by more legitimate means. Baron von Korff, in his Report for 1856, describes that year as one of the most notable in its history both for accessions and augmented use by the Public, and also for some remarkable typographical exhibitions. The accessions in this year appear to have exceeded 10,000 volumes, and included the entire Library, eminently rich in Slavonic philology, of Jungmann, a well-known collector in that department.<sup>2</sup> Of late years, the official reports have been annually published in the *S. Petersburgher Zeitung*, and reprinted in the *Serapeum*. I gather from them that in some years (as in 1855, for instance, notwithstanding the war), the accessions, from all sources<sup>3</sup>

Growth of the  
Imperial  
Library.

<sup>1</sup> *Foreign Office Returns*, 1850, 338.

<sup>2</sup> Von Korff, *Jahresbericht der K. Bibliothek zu St. Petersburg*, für 1856 (*Serapeum* [Intell.-Blatt,] xviii, 152-189; xix, [1858], i, seqq.)

<sup>3</sup> Amongst these sources I find one, the official mention of which runs thus:—"Besides the taxed or censorship copies (*Censur-Exemplaren*), the Library received gratis from the officers of customs, in pursuance of an enactment of 1854, about 2000 volumes which had been confiscated for various reasons (*die aus verschiedenen Gründen confiscirt worden wa-*

BOOK V.  
Chapter X.  
The Libraries of  
Poland and  
Russia.

together, have reached 15,000 volumes.<sup>1</sup> Probably, for the entire period from 1849 to 1858, they will have averaged 8000 volumes a-year. On this basis, the present total would be 527,500 printed volumes and about 21,000 MSS. The management of the Library is detailed at length in the Appendix to the *Report of the Select Committee on the British Museum* (p. 449 *et seqq.*). Supplementary information on that head, of later date, will also be found amongst the Foreign Official Returns appended to the *Report from Select Committee on Public Libraries* of 1850.

Library of the  
Academy of  
Sciences.

The Library of the Academy of Sciences at St. Petersburg was drafted from that early "Imperial Library," the origin of which I have already narrated; and the bulk of which Catherine I., in 1726, presented to the newly-instituted society. It continued to increase, by the bounty and by the enterprise of succeeding Czars. Bacmeister (whom we know already) has minutely chronicled its progress: after telling of the many collections it had successively absorbed, he breaks into this philosophical reflection,—“It is an astonishing thing that war, which everywhere else has been fatal to the sciences, has in Russia been advantageous to them. It was war that favoured the first establishment of our Library, and it is to war that we are indebted for the chief additions that have been made to it.”<sup>2</sup> But, since

ren”). *Jahresbericht der Kaiserl. Oeffentlichen Bibliothek zu St. Petersburg*, für 1855, § iv, A.

<sup>1</sup> *Jahresbericht*, etc., *ut supra*, § iv, D.

<sup>2</sup> Bacmeister, *Essai*, *ut supra*, 61.

Bacmeister's days, other sources of augmentation have assisted its growth. In 1802, for instance, it received an important addition, in the Library and cabinet of Count Boutourlin, purchased by the Emperor Alexander. It is also entitled to a copy of every book printed within the Russian dominions. This collection contained, on the 1st January 1849, a total of 112,213 volumes (including MSS. as well as printed books), of which 24,933 were Russian, and 87,280 foreign. There were besides 6688 printed books and MSS. set apart in the "Asiatic Museum" of the Academy.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK V.  
Chapter X.  
The Libraries of  
Poland and  
Russia.

The third public Library of St. Petersburg is that of the Roumianzoff Museum," which became a public establishment in 1827. It contained, in 1849, 32,258 printed volumes, 965 MSS., 4260 prints, and 590 maps, &c.<sup>2</sup> The Imperial Private Library is in the Palace of the Hermitage. It includes the Library of Diderot, purchased by the Empress Catherine in his lifetime, with permission to the vendor of becoming its usufructuary for the remainder of his days; and also a considerable collection of the papers of Voltaire. It is a splendid Library, of more than 80,000 printed volumes, besides its fine MSS., of the Voltairian portion of which M. Léonzon-Leduc has given an excellent account in the Report of his Mission of 1847.<sup>3</sup>

Library of the  
Roumianzoff  
Museum.

<sup>1</sup> *Foreign Office Returns*, 1850, 339.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 338.

<sup>3</sup> *Rapport adressé à M. de Salvandy, Ministre de l'Instruction Publique par M. Léonzon-Leduc, chargé d'une mission littéraire en Finlande et en Russie, etc.*, Octobre 1847. (*Archives des Missions Scientifiques*, 1850, tom. i, 39.)

## CHAPTER XI.

### THE LIBRARIES OF SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

---

Books in Spain have always been both scarce and dear, for where there are few purchases, prices must be high to remunerate the publisher or importer. The Public Libraries of Spain are few and imperfect. Those recently formed in provincial towns consist of brands rescued from the suppressed convents, and chiefly relate to monastic and legendary lore. Every collection or Library in Spain is subject to dilapidations of various kinds. There is seldom any catalogue, and should one exist, it is soon mislaid. None, then, can check Directors or Empleados who pick out the plums, or exchange imperfect copies for the good ones; and thus men, beggars by birth, end with fine Galleries and Libraries.

FORD (*Handbook of Spain*, third edit., i, 84).

BOOK V.  
Chapter XI.  
The Libraries of  
Spain and  
Portugal.

Royal Library  
at Madrid.

THE principal Library of Spain is the *Biblioteca Real*, at Madrid, which dates from the reign of Philip V., and is now lodged in an edifice, once the mansion of the Alcanices family, on the Plaza del Oriente. It is open to all comers, as far at least as the printed books are concerned. The reading-tables are placed in three spacious apartments, corresponding to as many sides of the edifice, which is built round a court, with a fine staircase in the centre; in the middle of these rooms are rows of tables provided with writing materials and chairs; and against the walls are the book-shelves,

numbered and tastefully ornamented. The catalogues are kept in a small room apart, where there are two or three persons in attendance, to answer the inquiries of the stranger, and to furnish him with the number and shelf where any particular work may be found. The service of the establishment is excellent. The Royal Library contains about 200,000 printed volumes, and from 2000 to 3000 manuscripts, amongst which are many valuable Greek, Latin, and Arabic codices, and inedited works, chiefly Spanish. A recent traveller, speaking of the *Biblioteca Real*, says, "It is one of many institutions which awaken the admiration of the stranger in Spain, as being at variance with the pervading decay." Mr. Ford, however, tells us that "good *modern* books are here, as in most other Spanish Libraries, the thing needful." The only catalogue that has been printed is volume first of the Greek manuscripts, by D. Juan Yriarte (Madrid, 1769, folio); and no second volume has ever appeared.

BOOK V.  
Chapter XI.  
The Libraries of  
Spain and  
Portugal.

There is at Madrid another extensive but chaotic Library, "one of the many treasures buried in Spanish napkins," where, according to Mr. Ford, "are left to the worms, some 100,000 volumes,"..... including the "secret correspondence of Gondomar, during his embassy to England, with the identical letters received from the lords, ladies and gentlemen, whom he bribed for Philip III., as Barillon did afterwards for Louis XIV. His letters, likewise, on lighter social subjects are extant. This buried mine of the Shakespearian period, which cla-

The private  
Library of the  
Crown.

BOOK V.  
Chapter XI.  
The Libraries of  
Spain and  
Portugal.

Library of the  
Escorial.

mours for a Collier, lies unexplored in the private Library of the Crown."<sup>1</sup>

The convent of the Escorial, situate upon the southern declivity of the Guadarrama chain, about half way up the mountain, owes its existence to a vow made by Philip II. during the crisis of the battle of Saint-Quentin in 1557. It derives its name from San Lorenzo del Escorial, to whom it was dedicated, and has been often described. At present we have only to do with the literary treasures contained in this magnificent edifice. The Library is 195 feet in length, 32 in breadth, and 36 in height. Its vaulted ceiling is ornamented with arabesques and colossal figures, by Pellegrino Tibaldi; the book-cases, of cedar, are beautifully carved, with painting in fresco, by Bartholomeo Carducci, emblematical of the several divisions of the works ranged upon the shelves. Of the contents of this Library no trustworthy account is extant; it has been repeatedly said to contain 120,000 printed volumes (unquestionably a gross exaggeration; it is probable that at no time has it contained more than one-third of that number), and between 4000 and 5000 manuscripts, of which 567 are Greek, 67 Hebrew, and 1800 Arabic. The Arabic manuscripts were originally much more numerous,<sup>2</sup> but a large proportion of them was consumed by the fire

<sup>1</sup> Ford, *Handbook of Spain*, third edit., *ut supra*.

<sup>2</sup> In a fortress belonging to the Emperor of Morocco, there were found, it is said, 4000 Arabic manuscripts, which were carried to Paris for sale; but not being prized in that capital, they were transported to Madrid, where about 3000, including the most valuable, were selected for the Library of the Escorial by order of Philip II. But I do not vouch for the story.

which, in 1671, destroyed a great part of the Library, and all that remains is the number just stated. Besides these, which are extremely curious, there are other manuscripts of great rarity and value, particularly one, *Codex Aureus*, containing the Four Gospels, written on 160 leaves of vellum, in gold letters, and supposed to be of the tenth century; a treatise by St. Augustin, *De Baptismo Parvulorum*, said, by Spanish writers, to be in his own handwriting; the original works of St. Teresa; and a parchment roll containing an original Greek manuscript by St. Basil. The books are placed, with their backs to the wall, so that the edges of the leaves are turned outwards, and the titles of the works written thereon. This was the practice of Arias Montanus (who bequeathed his Greek, Arabic, and Hebrew MSS. to the Escorial, and his printed books to Seville); and the same absurd method has continued to be followed.<sup>1</sup> The Library of the Escorial has always been difficult of access. Probably no Library, containing such treasures, ever rendered so small service to literature; and none, perhaps, has suffered more severe losses, not alone by calamity, like fire, but from sheer plunder. When Los Santos wrote his *Descripcion breve del Monasterio del Escorial* (1657), it certainly contained 8000 volumes.<sup>2</sup> It received considerable accessions, but most of them were antecedent

BOOK V.  
Chapter XI.  
The Libraries of  
Spain and  
Portugal.

<sup>1</sup> It is not a little singular that in the return of the "Public Libraries and Archives of Spain," made to Lord Palmerston by Mr. Villiers, and printed in the Appendix to the *Report on the British Museum* (511, *et seqq.*), no notice whatever is taken of the Library of the Escorial; whilst the regulations of a provincial Library (that of the Junta of Commerce at Coruna) are inserted at full length.

<sup>2</sup> Los Santos, *Description*, etc., by Thompson, 268—275. Comp. Ford, *ut supra*.

BOOK V.  
Chapter XI.  
The Libraries of  
Spain and  
Portugal.

to the destructive fire of 1761. Very soon after that event, Beaumarchais visited the Library, and his keen observation detected an agency that was to prove more fatally obstructive of the growth of a great Library than fire could be. The works of all our "modern philosophers," he says, are prohibited, and not only all that they have written, but "all that they may hereafter write."<sup>1</sup> About 1809, it was removed to Madrid, and when restored by Ferdinand VII., nearly 10,000 volumes, according to Mr. Ford, lost their way. Mr. Inglis saw it in 1830, and says that it did not then contain more than 24,000 volumes.<sup>2</sup> There is no complete catalogue of the books; Casiri's very inaccurate catalogue includes only the Arabic manuscripts rescued from the conflagration of 1671, with a few others subsequently acquired. This catalogue, however, is in one respect valuable, inasmuch as each manuscript is not only enumerated, but its age and the author's name, when known, are also given, together with occasional extracts, both in the original Arabic and in Latin.

An excellent catalogue of the Greek MSS. by Miller, was printed at the expense of the French government, in 1848; for, to the honour of France, under all its changes of polity and administration, the promotion of learning is regarded,—with more or less of wisdom in respect of the methods,—as one of the public duties of a government, whatever its party complexion, and

<sup>1</sup> Letter to the Duke of La Vallière, 24 Dec., 1764, published by De Lomenie in the *Revue des Deux Mondes*.

<sup>2</sup> *Spain* in 1830, i, 347.

alike whether the political barometer may stand at "stormy," or at "set fair."

BOOK V.  
Chapter XI.  
The Libraries of  
Spain and  
Portugal.

The number of Provincial Libraries in Spain is considerable; but (like too many of the Libraries themselves) unprogressive. There is no *official* account of them of later date than 1835, when the more extensive and important were stated to be those of Toledo (30,000 printed books), Salamanca (24,000, with 1500 MSS.), Santiago University at Corunna (17,307, with 41 MSS.), and Valladolid (13,250). At Malaga, Peruel, Murcia, Lugo, Cervero, Oviedo, Palma, and some other places, not to mention the Library of the Asturian Institute, and that of the Junta of Commerce at Corunna,<sup>1</sup> are collections of books varying from 3000 or 4000 to between 9000 and 10,000 volumes each.

Elsewhere than in Spain, the Columbian Library at Seville would surely have grown into a very cynosure of book-lovers. At one time, it was so choice a collection as to be worthy of the great name it bears; but (*cosa de España*) the *tineæ* and the *blattæ* had it so long to themselves, that they quite ruined many of its treasures, although it still possesses about 18,000 volumes; and, amongst them, a precious MS. in which Columbus tried to satisfy the Inquisition that his discovery had been scripturally predicted; it has also some books that were his cabin companions, and bear his MS. notes.<sup>2</sup>

Columbian Li-  
brary at Seville.

<sup>1</sup> See App. to the *Report on the British Museum*, 514, 515, et seqq.

<sup>2</sup> Ford, *ubi supra*, 176.

BOOK V.  
Chapter XI.  
The Libraries of  
Spain and  
Portugal.

Heine's account  
of Portuguese  
Libraries, in  
1846.

When Dr. Gustav Heine visited Portugal in 1846, he found but three Libraries strictly to be called Public. These were at Lisbon, at Oporto, and at Evora. A fourth Public Library was in course of formation at Braga. All of them were based upon the collections of Monasteries. The Royal Library at Lisbon was still in course of arrangement. The Oporto Library, according to Heine, possessed about 60,000 printed volumes and 2000 MSS. Of the contents of the Library at Evora he failed to obtain satisfactory information. It was founded by Manuel do Cenaculo, Archbishop of Evora, and augmented by the collections of some Monasteries in that diocese.

Of Proprietary Libraries, Heine mentions more especially the following: (1.) The Royal Library in the Palace *Necessidades*, containing about 36,000 volumes; (2.) That at Ajuda, containing 40,000 volumes (sent to Brazil in 1807, but brought back again, he says, in 1821); (3.) The Library of the Monastery of Mafra; (4.) The University Library at Coimbra, which at the dissolution of Monasteries received the printed works from Santa Cruz, whilst the Manuscripts were sent to Oporto.<sup>3</sup>

The official ac-  
counts of 1850.

In the Official Returns to the Foreign Office of 1850, accounts are comprised both of the four Libraries first-named by Heine, of that of Coimbra, and of a small Library at Ponta Delgada, founded in 1841. They also include information respecting the collection of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Lisbon,

<sup>3</sup> *Briefliche Mittheilung des Dr. G. Heine an Hofrath Hänel über Spanische und Portugiesische Bibliotheken* (Serapeum, vii, 193-199).

which, together with all the preceding, are described as Public Libraries, freely accessible.

BOOK V.  
Chapter XI.  
The Libraries of  
Spain and  
Portugal.

The National Library was created by a decree of the 29 February 1796; is at present governed by regulations which were established by royal authority in 1836; and was largely increased by the remnants of monastic collections in 1841. Don José Feliciano de Castilho Barreto, the Principal Librarian, has a melancholy tale to tell (in his *Relatorio a cerca do Bibliotheca Nacional*, published in 1844) of the confusion into which these monastic books had been suffered to fall, and of the other chaotic elements which he had to subdue, more or less completely, as he could. In 1850, the general statement of contents is "Printed volumes, whether bound or sewed, 84,073. The MSS. amount to 8075 volumes."

The Library of the Royal Academy dates from 1779; received the collection of the Jesuits in 1834, and, at the same period, was opened to the Public. The number of printed volumes is stated as about 50,000, and that of MSS. about 10,000. The Oporto Library is stated to contain "48,000 printed volumes, and 1222 MS. codices." The return as to Braga is,— "the printed and manuscript volumes amount to 20,000;" as to Coimbra,— "the printed books amount to more than 52,000 [printed] volumes; the MSS. to 900;" as to Evora,— "there are about 25,000 printed, and about 1800 MSS. volumes," of which latter a printed catalogue is stated to be in the press.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Castilho Barreto, *Relatorio a cerca do Bibliotheca nacional*, i, 5-123; *Foreign Office Returns* of 1851, 35-39; *Serapeum*, ubi supra.

## CHAPTER XII.

### PAST, PRESENT, AND FUTURE.

---

"As Years are running past us, let us throw something on them which they cannot shake off in the dust and hurry of the world, but must carry with them to that great year of all, whereunto the lesser of this mortal life do tend and are subservient."

LANDOR (*Citation of Shakespeare*, 1835, 146.)

BOOK V.  
Chapter XII.  
Past, Present,  
and Future.

In casting a retrospective glance along the path we have trodden, three things strike me as standing out somewhat prominently from the rest. The first, that both here in Britain, and in almost all parts of Europe, the world owes to the Clergy,—Protestant or Romanist,—a majority of those literary storehouses, whose rise and growth have been narrated in these pages. The second, that the comparative inferiority of our own country (even to States of far subordinate rank), in respect of the public provision of Libraries, although it be an indubitable historical fact, is now in a fair way to become an historical fact only. The third, that recent experience in the History of Libraries, whether it be British, American, or Foreign, points, alike and unmistakeably, to the conclusion that for the Libraries of the Future we must mainly look to the local action of

Towns; but to that, only in constant combination with national furtherance, and with national supervision. Each of these three inferences from the facts which have been adduced, may claim a few words of illustration.

BOOK V.  
Chapter XII.  
Past, Present,  
and Future.

I. Recognition of the fact that to the great Churchmen—using the word in its broadest sense—of mediæval and of modern times, we owe most of our Libraries, is both honest gratitude and forecasting policy. It looks onward as well as backward. The Clergy—Roman, or Anglican; “Established”, or “Dissenting”,—are and must be, as a body, conservative. To err rather on the side of an overweening reverence for the past, than of a conceited elation at the present, is of the essence of the ecclesiastical spirit, but is not one whit less of the essence of the love of literature. In order to build up a worthy Library it is, above all things, needful to have a loving veneration for the good men, for the good deeds, and even for the misdirected aspirations, of ages long gone bye. Present concerns and interests need little help to make themselves sufficiently seen and felt. They contain, indeed, the germs of the Future, but only Time can separate what is vain and transitory in them, from what is real and enduring. Individually, the man to whom his span of life is an employment, which he must needs strive his best to work out,

The majority of the Libraries already described, due to the Clergy, either as founders or as benefactors.

As ever in his great Taskmaster's eye,

cannot but live much with the dead. He will share their hopes and their fears, their struggles and their consolations, until at times *they* will seem to him the realities, (as the figures of Da Vinci seemed to the old

BOOK V.  
Chapter XII.  
Past, Present,  
and Future.

Monk who had gazed on them from his youth), whilst himself and those about him are but shadows. Nor will that companionship be likely at any time to unnerve a man for the true work which lies before him. Just what such an one, favoured by culture and by circumstance, can do for himself, it should be one of the great objects of our new Libraries to do for an ever-widening circle of less fortunate men. Whilst rightly forwarding their immediate pursuits, interests, and amusements, Public Libraries will be little worthy of the name, if they are not so formed as also to store up the lore of past ages, and the wisdom of an eternity to come. Here will be work in which the Clergy have an appointed share marked out for them, none the less plainly in the days of Tait and Trench, than in those of Odo of Clugni, or Richard of Bury; of Thomas Scott, or of Daniel Williams.

Improving position of Great Britain as compared with other States, in respect of Public Libraries.

II. That the relative position of our own country, in the matter of Public Libraries, is fast improving, has been shewn, as well by the recent progress of our older and greater institutions, as by the establishment of new ones in towns heretofore ill-provided. In both directions, so much has been done, as must needs have modified the grounds of international comparison, even had the Continental Libraries, generally, maintained their usual course. But, as we all know, recent events and complications have, in many instances, checked the progress that might otherwise have been made. And it has come to be perceived that something may be advantageously learnt from Britain.

In the case, for example, of the Imperial Library of France there is evidence (which accrues as these sheets are passing through the press,) that thorough inquiry into its condition and susceptibility of improvement, has made apparent the fact that many valuable methods may, with great advantage, be borrowed from our British Museum. In Prussia, again, free popular Libraries have been recently established in close imitation of the English model.

On the whole, it may be said that more has been done in Great Britain for the improvement and increase of Public Libraries, within the last twenty five years, than was done within the preceding seventy five years. In number, contents, accessibility, progress is incontestable, but its amount is encouraging, not satisfactory. It should stimulate national effort, not minister to national vanity.

III. What has been recently effected in England, and in America, by the municipal action of Towns is of excellent promise; but here, also, we are only on the threshold. The experience acquired is cautionary as well as encouraging.

Effects and Prospects of Municipal action in respect of Public Libraries.

Hitherto, in England, the working out of the Libraries Acts has rested too exclusively, I venture to think, with the Councils of the several Towns which have adopted it. Both the Act of 1850, and that of 1855, contain express provision for the admixture, on the Managing Committee, of persons not members of the Council, with the Councillors; but the selection of such non-official members is optional with the Council, in

BOOK V.  
Chapter XII.  
Past, Present,  
and Future.

each Town. Looking broadly at the operation of the Acts, thus far, the Councils have usually discharged their trust with care and good faith, but there is ground for inquiry whether the *separate* election by the rate-payers of some members at least of the Library Committee, would not be an improvement on the existing practice. On that point some further observations will be found in a subsequent section of this book.

Meanwhile, it must be admitted that there is, as yet, in England no instance of such zealous and liberal promotion of rate-supported Libraries, by Corporate bodies, as that presented to notice in Boston (Massachusetts). There, the City Council had a Library of some 20,000 volumes, insufficiently accommodated. It has bought ground and erected a building capable of accommodating 200,000 volumes. Every thing was done with due regard to economy, but with predominant care for the thoroughness and completeness of the work in progress. In Boston, there has been precisely that co-operation between corporate functionaries on the one hand, and independent citizens on the other, which is, I think, to be desiderated here. Very obviously, what Boston has actually effected in this matter cannot be beyond the reach of London or of Manchester.

Nor is it without interest to note that under the care of municipalities abroad, many an old Library of the fourteenth or fifteenth centuries has grown and prospered,—of course through fortunes of a very “mingled yarn, good and ill together”,—until we see it now, in the middle of the nineteenth, thriving still, and sometimes

vigorously throwing out new roots. The Town Libraries of Ulm, of Ratisbon, of Nuremberg, of Frankfort, of Lubeck, of Basel, of Augsburgh, and of Aix, were all founded before 1540. Some of these were contemporaneous with the splendid collections of the Burgundian princes, of the early Medici, of the Dukes of Urbino, and of Matthias Corvinus. Those great collections have, for the most part, been scattered far and wide. We know them only by their fragments. What an eminent art-critic has said of ancient sculpture, may with equal truth be said of ancient books: "Piety has stolen, rapacity has plundered, conquerors have levied, brutality has destroyed"; .... but, here and there, the less prominent storehouses of letters have escaped the perils of many centuries, and have faithfully handed down to us treasures which were already of venerable antiquity in mediæval days. Of thirty six notable continental Libraries, founded up to 1590, and still existing, no less than nineteen belong to Corporate towns.

BOOK V.  
Chapter XII.  
Past, Present,  
and Future.

Old Town Li-  
braries in Ger-  
many and France  
which have con-  
tinued to  
flourish.

The striking contrast, in the sixteenth and subsequent centuries, between the Royal Libraries in the Continental capitals, and the poverty-stricken book-chest of the Royal Wardrobe in England, has been "accounted for" in various ways, and not infrequently by the allegation of circumstances precisely analogous to those which existed in common in the contrasted countries. Foreign wars and perilous enterprises can here have little relevancy. When Mazarin formed his noble Library, and threw open its doors, the times were not

Contrast be-  
tween Royal Li-  
braries abroad  
and a Royal  
book-chest  
at home.

BOOK V.  
Chapter XII.  
Past, Present,  
and Future.

very peaceful. Nor was that Sir Humphrey Gilbert, who vainly urged Queen Elizabeth to found a Royal Library in 1570, one of those

“Gentlemen of England,  
Who live at home, at ease.”

Meanwhile, the Cottons, and Lumleys, and Howards, were unwittingly working together to lay the foundations of that “Museum Library”, which will ere long be the foremost in the world.

The Parochial  
Libraries referred  
to in the  
Statute of  
Queen Anne.

Professional Libraries, professionally maintained, have thriven in Britain as well as in other countries. But not even the generous exertions of Thomas Bray, with the help of an Act of Parliament to boot, could give enduring vitality to those mongrel collections which were to have a public sanction and a class restriction. The entire history of the Libraries referred to in the Act of Anne, is a warning against any repetition of the experiment, in any of its phases. Libraries that are to possess a public character or to profit, in any way, by public resources, must be wholly independent of class restrictions.

To sum up, in few words, the practical conclusions which (as the matter shapes itself to me,) may fairly be deduced from what has preceded, I suggest that we need in this country:—

(1.) Such a revision of the regulations of all existing Libraries which possess any public character,—and preeminently of those which in some form or other dip into the public purse,—as shall ensure

the largest amount of public service that is consistent with safe guardianship and good order ;

BOOK V.  
Chapter XII.  
Past, Present,  
and Future.

(2.) The preparation and printing of thorough Catalogues of the principal Libraries of the country, on as uniform a plan as may be found practicable, and the making of such Catalogues easily accessible to all students, wherever domiciled ;

(3.) The removal of all fiscal obstructions to the production of English books, and to the importation of foreign books, whatever may be the apparent magnitude, the supposed incidence, or the plausible pretexts of such obstructions ;

(4.) Effective measures with respect to the free circulation and diffusion, under proper regulation, of all Public Records, State Papers, Chronicles, Calendars, Indexes, Parliamentary Papers, Public Books, Maps, or Charts of all kinds, as are or shall be printed at the public charge. This free circulation (to permanent and thoroughly accessible Libraries) should be regarded as the primary object of the production of such Records and books, and should aim at ensuring their presence in all Libraries wherein they are likely to be of public utility, and thus transform what has too often been a matter of false economy and petty intrigue, into a systematic and potent means for the encouragement of literary and scientific effort, and for the wider diffusion of that enlightened interest in public affairs which is the sheet-anchor of a well governed community ;

BOOK V.  
Chapter XII.  
Past, Present,  
and Future.

(5.) Careful and thorough inquiry into the past history, the present condition, and the best means of improving and invigorating such of those old Libraries, founded for public use, as may have fallen, more or less completely, into desuetude or neglect;

(6.) Full inquiry into the working of the Public Libraries Acts, with a view to their deliberate and thorough amendment in all such points as may, by the results of experience, commend themselves to legislative re-consideration. Such amendment should aim at the increased efficiency of the Rate-supported Libraries which are already established; at the greater adaptability of the Acts to the varying circumstances of different localities; and at the removal of all other obstacles, within legislative purview, which may have impeded the right operation of the Acts in question.

The measures which I have thus broadly suggested will need not a little of industry, and patience, and time, for their thorough elaboration. They comprise matters respecting which the opinion, even of those who have long taken an active interest in them, is yet but "in the making." I am deeply sensible that anything which it is in my power to contribute towards the end in view cannot but be crude, partial, inadequate.

Perhaps, it would not always tend to public advantage, were the small-fry of literature able to attain to a full conception of the thought that dwelt in the mind of Bacon, when he thus expressed himself:—"Being now at length at some pause, and looking back at that

we have past through, this my writing seems to me not much unlike those sounds and preludes which musicians make while they are tuning their instruments, which is harsh and unpleasing to hear, but is yet a cause why the music is sweeter afterwards. Thus have I been content to employ my pains in tuning, . . . . that afterwards they may play who have better hands." Fully to realize this thought, in its relative bearings, might well suggest misgivings whether, in one's own case, even the tuning were fitly done.

Howbeit, in the absence of better, it may help somewhat. I proceed, then, to offer, as I can, some hints and considerations on the chief matters which, together, make up the practical ECONOMY OF LIBRARIES, assorting the subject thus:

- I. Book Collecting;
- II. Buildings;
- III. Classification and Catalogues;
- IV. Internal Administration, and Public Service.

But there occurs yet one observation more, *in limine*:—

Amongst the means of improving existing Libraries which have been indicated is that of thorough Inquiry into their history, condition; and capability. This one measure more or less underlies all the others, enwraps within itself an indefinite latent force, and is immediately available. Inquiry involves PUBLICITY.

If every Library in this country on which the Public has any fair claim, could be brought distinctly under

BOOK V.  
Chapter XII.  
Past, Present,  
and Future.

public view, by a precise and periodical statement, comprising at least these three particulars:—(1.) what it *is*; (2.) what it *has*; and (3.) what it *does*; a long train of improvements would inevitably follow. But the systematic inspection of Public Libraries to be effective must be national.

In that section of the subject “Book collecting” which treats of the distribution of books and documents printed at the public charge, I have indicated a means by which inspection may be usefully blended with systematic help. In any case, what has been effected under Parliamentary authority may rightly be subjected to Parliamentary review. Whether or not the existing machinery of the “Privy Council Committee for Education,”—which has already done so much work, and done much of it well,—may advantageously be applied in this matter will deserve consideration.

---

*PART THE SECOND.*

# **ECONOMY OF LIBRARIES.**

---

**BOOK I.**

**BOOK-COLLECTING.**

Of them that writen us to fore  
The bokes dwelle: and we therfore  
Best taught of that was writen then.  
For our good is that we also,  
In our time among us here,  
Do write of newe some mattere  
Ensampled of the olde wise;  
So that it might, in suche a wise,  
When we be deade and elsewhere,  
Be lere to the worldes ere,  
In tyme comyng after this.

Gower (*De Confessione Amantis*, Prologus).

## CHAPTER I.

### RUDIMENTS OF BOOK-COLLECTING; WITH MORE ESPECIAL REFERENCE TO PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

.... An English Gentleman should be well-versed in the History of England, taking his rise as far back as there are any records of it; joining with it the Laws that were made in the several ages, that he may observe from thence the several turns of State, and how they have been produced. With the History he may also do well to read the ancient Lawyers. .... To the reading of History, Chronology and Geography are absolutely necessary. To Geography, books of Travels may be added. ....

There is another use of Reading which is for diversion and delight. Such are Poetical writings, especially Dramatic, if they be free from .... what corrupts good manners; for such pitch should not be handled.

LOCKE (*Some Thoughts concerning Reading and Study*; Works, iii, 293-300).

It may fairly be exacted of those who undertake the formation of a Library for the Public, that they should form clear ideas of the aims with which it is established; of the studies which it is more especially intended to facilitate; and of the probable requirements of those who may be expected to form the majority of its fre-

BOOK I.  
Chapter I.  
Rudiments.

BOOK I.  
Chapter I.  
Rudiments of  
Book-Collecting.

Necessity of Na-  
tional Libraries  
being 'Encyclo-  
pædical' in their  
contents.

quenter. To a great National Library, indeed, all kinds and varieties of books are welcome, and may wisely be sought for. But a Library of this class is rather a growth than a formation. Almost every such Library that is now extant has been begun by the acquisition of some considerable collection already formed, and, in most cases, has absorbed many private Libraries before any very definite plans have been laid down for its developement. When the period shall have come for preparing plans of future and systematic increase, such plans must shape themselves with a view to filling up by degrees *all* the classes of literature which are weakly provided in the existing collection, rather than to the impressing upon it any one leading characteristic. National Libraries should be the store-houses whence educators of every kind may derive their materials, rather than direct educational agents themselves. If we must designate them by any descriptive epithet at all, we can but call them 'encyclopædical.' They must contain alike the most costly and enduring monuments of literature, and its slightest and most trivial "ephemera." The "trash" of one generation becomes the highly prized treasure of another. What a Bodley at the end of the sixteenth century calls "riff-raff... which a Librarykeeper should disdain to seek out, to deliver to any man," a Bodley's Librarian has to buy, amidst keen competition, and almost for its weight in gold, at the beginning of the nineteenth; since, by that time, it has come to be apparent that the obscurest pamphlet, or the flimsiest ballad, may throw a ray of light upon some pregnant fact of history, or may serve as the key to an enigma in some

grand life-career which gave to an age its form and pressure.

BOOK I.  
Chapter I.  
Rudiments of  
Book-Collecting.

It may, doubtless, be somewhat startling to contemplate the kind of receptacles which will by and bye be required for this comprehensive storing up of both the literature, and the historic raw-material, as well of the present as of past ages. Such is the activity of the press in these days, that we may estimate the number of *volumes* annually produced in three only of the countries of Europe—Britain, France and Germany—as considerably exceeding 20,000.<sup>1</sup> So alarming indeed, did this rapid production—even when it was much less rapid—long ago appear to some minds, that, as I remember, a trenchant critic lamented (half sportively, but half in earnest,) that there is no epidemic among books to thin their ranks, and that the fire-proof inventions of the present day extinguish all future hope of the deliverances which were occasionally realized, by the timber boards of our books, and the wooden carpentry of our Libraries.<sup>2</sup> To critics of quite another calibre it will probably seem a very absurd thing to contemplate “encyclopædical” book-collecting, in any case. When persons unaccustomed to the sight of a great Library visit one for the first time, they often put the question:—“Are all these books ever read?” Nor is it easy to convince them that the books which no man,—

<sup>1</sup> In the year 1854, the number of volumes of English production, actually delivered at the British Museum, under the Copyright-Act, was 5787. I have not present access to the latest issues of the French *Journal de la librairie*, or of the Leipsic Catalogues, but I may state that in 1847 the number of *separate works* published in Germany was 11,400, and that of those published in France, 5530.

<sup>2</sup> *Quarterly Review*, lxx, 71.

BOOK I.  
Chapter I.  
Rudiments of  
Book-Collecting.

of this century at all events,—would ever think of “*reading*,” are precisely those which it is most important that a *national* collection should possess. However excellent the old advice that the student should aim to master thoroughly a few books, rather than to dip into a great many, it would fare ill with the man who has to use books as his daily tools, were that principle to govern the formation of Libraries. For the useful and honourable craft of “book-makers,” we must continue to have vast miscellaneous store-houses, and the more extensive these are, the larger will be the proportion borne by the mere books of reference to the aggregate numbers, and the larger also will be the proportion of the “trash,” or as Mr. Carlyle is fond of calling them (although few men are more skilled than he is, in their transmutation into gold), of the “rubbish-heaps” of days departed.

But besides those great repositories, for whose enrichment nets of all sorts must be continually cast into the rivulets as well as the deep seas of learning, we need Libraries of narrower aims and more specific character. Of these some will be professional—as Law Libraries, Divinity Libraries, Medical Libraries, and the like, and their formation cannot be better provided for than by entrusting it to some one professional man of known and eminent skill in his department. Many, too, and of easy access are the appliances which lie ready to his hand for facilitating the task. Far more difficult will be the labour of planning, advisedly and with forecast, those Provincial and Town Libraries. Town Libraries, having a distinctly popular and edu-

cational character, yet aiming to meet the requirements and to subserve the uses of *all classes* of the population, in which hitherto the United Kingdom has been so confessedly deficient. Here the combined forethought and the joint labour of many minds will be requisite.

BOOK I.  
Chapter I.  
Rudiments of  
Book-Collecting.

Elsewhere I have cited, at length, the words in which Bishop Bale expressed his earnest desire that in every shire of England there were at least one Library, "for the preservation of noble works, and the preferment of good learning." Had effect been given to that desire in his own day, not only would many of the choicest treasures of the old monastic Libraries have been saved from destruction, but an excellent foundation would, in all probability, have been laid for special collections on the local topography of each county, and much valuable material of that kind would have been preserved which is now irrecoverably lost. This, I think, should be one of the first departments to receive attention, in the formation of new Libraries for the Public. Every thing that is procurable, whether printed or MS., that bears on the history and antiquities, the fauna and flora, the trade and politics, the worthies and notabilities, and, generally, on the local affairs of whatever kind, of the parish, town and county in which the Library may be placed, and of the adjacent district, should be carefully collected. Wherever unprinted materials of this sort are known to exist in other Libraries, whether public or private, transcripts should be obtained. If the town or district have any great staple trade, every book and pamphlet relating to that trade—generally as well as locally—should be procured, as opportunity

County Libraries  
as storehouses of  
local topo-  
graphy.

BOOK I.  
Chapter I.  
Rudiments of  
Book-Collecting.

Advantages of  
making Town  
and Provincial  
Libraries well-  
provided on  
some special  
subjects.

may offer. It will also be of advantage—often in more ways than one—to collect the productions of local printers on whatever subject, however trivial, especially if the town or city have been the seat of an early press.

In the next place, it will be well to fix upon some main subjects of a general kind in which the Library shall be especially well-provided. *What* this subject or these subjects shall be, must, of course, depend upon circumstances which will vary in different places. The preferences of the promoters of the Library which is to be formed;—the character and extent of any Library that may already exist in or near the same locality;—the amount of the funds available for purchases;—these, and many other particulars, will have to be taken into account. But, be such circumstances what they may, some one important subject, at all events, should be chosen, upon which the Library shall have, as early as possible, a systematic *Collection*, not a mere chance aggregation, of books. If, for instance, there be no Library in the vicinity thoroughly stored with works on British History, such a class will be worthy of a special preference. Even if the funds for purchases should amount to so goodly a sum as £8000 or £10,000, they would prove utterly insufficient for the formation of a really valuable Library on all subjects, or even on a large number of subjects. But a much smaller sum, if appropriated on the principle of allotting a large portion of it to the purchase of books on some leading topic, and the remainder to that of only the best and most indispensable books on other subjects, will

lay the foundation of a Library which, from the very beginning, will tend as well to make students as to help them. It will inevitably act, to some extent, as an incitement to systematic rather than to desultory reading. It will, in course of time, attract the attention of those who are both able and willing to add to it; and if the well-laid foundation of one generation have the good fortune to be well built upon by another, it is no mere fancy to anticipate that such an institution must, in many ways, elevate and honour the entire community to which it belongs.

BOOK I.  
Chapter I.  
Rudiments of  
Book-Collecting.

In order to deal clearly and usefully with the many points of detail which group themselves round this question of the practical building-up of a good Library, it is needful to take with them the course which has to be taken with the books themselves, namely, to classify them. Practically, most good books, like other good things, have to be paid for. Libraries, however, have often, to a great extent, been formed by gifts, and by taxation, as well as by purchase. In some instances, the method of exacting copies of books, by way of tax upon their producers, seems to have preceded the method of acquiring them by purchase. Of late years, another method of increasing the stores of Libraries has come into vogue somewhat prominently,—that of “International Exchange”. I proceed, therefore, to arrange what remains to be said respecting the collection of books for public use, under these four heads: (1) LEGAL TAX, (2) DONATION, (3) EXCHANGE, (4) PURCHASE. “Purchase” I put last, because, obviously, the cha-

Classification of  
the modes by  
which Libraries  
are collected.

BOOK I.  
Chapter I.  
Rudiments of  
Book-Collecting.

racter of the purchases which have to be made for a Library, will greatly depend on the degree to which it possesses other means of acquisition. In some countries—and, as we have seen, to a very noticeable extent in Russia—a fifth mode of acquiring books has been employed, that of red-handed *spoliation*; but on this method there is no need to dwell, as it is obviously uncertain in operation, and likely to be attended, sooner or later, with inconvenient consequences.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### COPY-TAX.

---

This compulsory delivery is unjust in its principle, as it evades the great rules of Law and Policy which assure to every one the unmolested enjoyment of the produce of his labour and acquired property. .... An author can rarely write for fame alone; and every subtraction from his profit, every measure that will diminish his ardour to prepare, and the readiness of booksellers to publish his work, is an injury, not only to Authors, but to Literature itself.

*Authors' Petition to the House of Commons, 8 April, 1818*  
(Hansard, xxxvii, 1214-1216).

THE exaction of books by Copy-tax is both ancient and general. It obtains both in the freest and in the most despotic countries; but in the former, it is usually the relic of a state of things which has almost passed away, whilst in the latter it seems racy of the soil. Everywhere it either is, or has been, connected with a censorship of the Press; and in some cases, when the censorship has fallen, this exaction has fallen with it.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Copy-Tax.

<sup>1</sup> As in the Austrian possessions, for example, in May, 1848. See *Returns relating to Foreign Libraries* (Parl. papers of 1850), 121.

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Copy-Tax.

Exaction of  
copies by legal  
deposit—  
in France;  
in Belgium;  
in Holland;

in Italy.

In France, the Imperial Library alone is entitled by law to a copy of every work published within the Empire.<sup>1</sup> In Belgium, the deposit of copies in the Royal Library at Brussels is not compulsory but merely optional, as the condition of securing a copyright.<sup>2</sup> In the Netherlands, the law is similar; the Royal Library at the Hague being entitled to a copy of every book published within the kingdom in order to the possession, by author or proprietor, of a copyright in such work.<sup>3</sup> In Sardinia, the University Library of Turin is entitled to a copy of every work printed within the kingdom.<sup>4</sup> In Tuscany, by a law of the 6. May 1847, all the Public Libraries in that State are entitled to receive a copy of all works published within the several *cities* in which they are respectively established; and this law has been extended by that of the 17. May 1848 which enjoins that a copy of every work published in each *prefecture* shall be sent to the Library of its chief town. Thus, for instance, the *Magliabecchiana* is entitled to a copy of every book published within the district of the prefecture of the Department of Florence (*nel distretto della Prefettura del Partimento di Firenze*). But of the Roncioni Library at Prato it is stated that this right has been recently "lost;"<sup>5</sup> and, in respect to the Duchy of Lucca, that the Library of St. Frediano is entitled to a

<sup>1</sup> *Returns, etc., ut supra*, 180.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 164.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 300.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 342.

<sup>5</sup> "Questa biblioteca aveva diritto ad un esemplare delle opere che si stampavano in Prato, ma piu recenti ordini le hanno tolto tale diritto."—*Ibid.*, 370.

copy of every book printed within the Duchy, but that the right is "not strictly complied with".<sup>1</sup> By the law of Sicily, the University Library of Palermo is entitled to a copy of every work printed in that city;<sup>2</sup> and by that of Naples, all the printers within the capital are bound to give *four* copies of each work, namely, two to the *Borbonica*, one to the *Brancacciana*, and one to the University Library.<sup>3</sup> Within the Papal States, both law and practice appear to vary in the various cities. In Rome, the printers are enjoined to send *five* copies of every work to the "Master of the Sacred Palace," whose duty it is stated to be to keep one copy in his office; to deliver one to the Vicar-General; one to the Vatican Library; and another to the Library, either of the Roman Arch-Gymnasium or to that of the University of the Sapienza; and the fifth copy he is to return to the author. It is further stated that the present Pope gave, in 1846, to the University of Bologna the privilege of exacting one copy of all books printed, but that the gift has not been a productive one; and that he laid a similar injunction on the booksellers of Macerata, in behalf of the Communal Library of that City, also with very small result.<sup>4</sup>

By the law of Spain, the National Library at Madrid is entitled to a copy of every book published within the kingdom; whilst the Provincial Libraries have a similar right within the limits of the provinces to which

Exaction of  
copies by legal  
deposit—  
in Spain.

<sup>1</sup> *Returns, etc., ut supra*, 373.

<sup>2</sup> *Returns* of 1852, 26.

<sup>3</sup> *Returns* of 1851, 35.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 15-42.

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Copy-Tax.

they respectively belong.<sup>1</sup> In Portugal two Libraries are entitled to copies of all books printed in that kingdom—namely, the Royal Library at Lisbon<sup>2</sup> and the Town Library of Oporto. The Library of the University of Coimbra is specially entitled to two copies of all works printed at the Printing Office of that University.

Exaction of  
copies by legal  
deposit—  
in Germany.

Turning to Germany, we find a right of this kind, under some modification or other, almost universally recognized. The law of Bavaria enacts that *two* copies of all works published within the kingdom shall be delivered to the Royal and Central Library at Munich; and it endows the Library of each of the three Bavarian Universities with the right of receiving one copy of every book published within its respective division of the kingdom. In Hanover, the Royal Library in the capital, and the University Library of Göttingen, are each entitled to a copy of all works printed or published within the State.<sup>3</sup> In the Hanse towns, the Town Libraries of Hamburgh and of Lubeck have a similar right;<sup>4</sup> but not that of Bremen.<sup>5</sup> In Hesse Cassel or Electoral Hesse, both the Provincial Library at Cassel and the University Library at Marburg, are entitled to a copy of every work published within the Electorate;<sup>6</sup> but the Library at Fulda appears to possess this pri-

<sup>1</sup> *Returns* of 1852, 28.

<sup>2</sup> Castilho Barreto y Noronha, *Relatorio a' cerca da Biblioteca nacional de Lisboa*, etc. (1844), i, 29.

<sup>3</sup> *Returns* of 1850, 263.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 268 and 284.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, 287.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, 288.

privilege only with respect to books the copyright of which is secured. By the laws of Hesse Darmstadt, in certain provinces, the publisher, and in others the printer, is bound to send a copy of every book to three several Libraries:—1, the Ducal Library at Darmstadt; 2, the University Library at Giessen; 3, the Town Library at Mentz.<sup>1</sup> In the Duchy of Nassau, one Library only—that of Wiesbaden—enjoys this privilege.<sup>2</sup> Under the Prussian code, the Royal Library at Berlin is the only Library which is entitled to a copy of every work published throughout the Kingdom.<sup>3</sup> The University Library, however, of that city is entitled to a copy of every book published within the province of Brandenburg; that of Breslau (since 1825) to a copy of every book published within the provinces of Silesia and Lusatia; and that of Halle to a copy of every book published within the Prussian province of Saxony; whilst the Royal and University Library of Königsberg possesses a similar right within Lithuania and Eastern Prussia; the Library of the University of Bonn, within Prussia proper; the Paulinian Library at Munster within Westphalia,—a right which was repealed by the law on the Press of the 17th March, but restored by that of June, 1849. A copy of all works published within the Duchy of Posen is to be sent to the Raczynski Library; and, finally, by the Censorship law of December 1824, the University Library of Greifswald is empow-

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Copy Tax.

The Book-tax in  
Germany.

<sup>1</sup> *Returns* of 1850, 294.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 299.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 304-313.

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Copy-Tax.

ered to claim a copy of all those which are published within the province of Pomerania.

In Saxony, a practice obtains which is different from all the usages on this head which I have hitherto had to notice. One copy only, it appears, of every work published in that Kingdom is exacted, the printer or publisher of which is to deliver it at a government office, where the works thus received are divided, according to their subject and character, between the Royal Library at Dresden and the University Library at Leipsic. To the former are sent books of History and Politics, and the more costly and elaborate works on the Arts and Sciences; and to the latter, works on Theology, Philosophy, Jurisprudence and Medicine, and other books of a professional or educational kind.<sup>1</sup>

Exaction of  
copies by legal  
deposit—  
in Switzerland;

In Switzerland, no Library, it would seem, but the Public Library of Geneva now enjoys this privilege of exacting copies from the publishers. That of Berne possessed it until 1830. To that of Zurich, we are told, publishers are in the habit of gratuitously presenting their publications. In Geneva, the right extends to *two* copies of original works and to one of reprints.<sup>2</sup>

in Denmark;

By the laws of Denmark, the Royal Library of Copenhagen, from the end of the seventeenth century, has also had a right to *two* copies of all books, newspapers, and all other printed papers published in Denmark, Iceland, or the Danish Colonies. By those of Sweden and Norway, one copy of every work published in *Sweden* must be delivered to each of the following Libraries

in Sweden and  
Norway.

<sup>1</sup> *Returns* of 1850, 346.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 353-366.

viz; 1, To the Royal Library at Stockholm; 2, to the University Library at Lund; 3, to the University Library at Upsal. This enactment does not apply to works printed in Norway.<sup>1</sup>

In Russia, the Imperial Library of St. Petersburg is entitled to *two* copies of every work published within the empire.<sup>2</sup>

By an Act of the Congress of the United States of America of the 31 May 1790, continued and extended by subsequent Acts, one copy of every work in which a copy-right is secured must be deposited in the State Department at Washington. The works thus deposited are stated to number at present about 10,000 volumes, besides maps and charts, music and prints, and their average annual rate of increase, during the ten years preceding 1851, to be about 400 volumes.<sup>3</sup> By the law of Brazil, the National Library at Rio de Janeiro is entitled to one copy of every work printed within the municipality of that capital; and by that of Peru, every printer within the State is enjoined to deliver *two* copies of every work and paper printed by him to the National Library at Lima.

In England, as early as the year 1609, an agreement was entered into by the Company of Stationers, with Sir Thomas Bodley, in virtue of which "one copy of

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Copy-Tax.

Exaction of  
copies by legal  
deposit—

in Russia;

in the United  
States of  
America;

in Brasil, etc.;

in the United  
Kingdom.

<sup>1</sup> *Returns* of 1851, 46.

<sup>2</sup> *Returns* of 1850, 338.

<sup>3</sup> Jewett, *Notices of Public Libraries in the United States of America* (1851), 140.

<sup>4</sup> *Returns* of 1852, 7.

<sup>5</sup> *Returns* of 1851, 35.

of every book which they should print thenceforward" was to be given to the Bodleian Library, and this agreement the Company is said (by Dr. Hudson, Bodley's Librarian in 1720,) to have very well observed, until the troublous times of the Long Parliament.<sup>1</sup> Long before Bodley's day, however, copies had been exacted for delivery to the licensers of printing. But the first express *parliamentary* enactment<sup>2</sup> by which printers were enjoined to deliver copies to Libraries, was that in the 'Sedition Act,' 14 Charles II, c. 33. Beginning with a recital that the regulation of printing is matter of public concern, it proceeds to forbid the printing of any book, without a license; to limit the number of printers and of presses; and then (in section 16) enacts: "That every printer shall reserve three printed copies, of the best and largest paper, of every new book printed by him, or reprinted with additions, and shall, before any public vending of the said book, bring them to the Master of the Company of Stationers, . . one whereof shall be delivered to the Keeper of His Majesty's Library, and the other two shall be sent to the Vice-Chancellors of the two Universities, respectively, for the use of the publique Libraries of the said Univer-

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Hudson's account of the Bodleian Library, printed in Macky's *Journey through England* (1722), 71, *et seqq.*

<sup>2</sup> There is a decree of the Court of Star-Chamber, as early as 1637 (11 July), which recites the agreement between Bodley and the Stationers, and proceeds to "hereby order and declare that every printer shall reserve one book new printed or reprinted by him with additions, and shall, *before any public vending* of the said book, bring it to the Common Hall of the Company of Stationers, and deliver it to the officer thereof, to be sent to the Library at Oxford, accordingly, upon pain of imprisonment," etc. In 1640, however, this arbitrary Court was dissolved, and its decrees (virtually at least) annulled.

sities." This Act was to continue until the 10 June, 1664. By the 17 Charles II, c. 4, it was further continued, with an additional clause directing the Master of the Company to deliver the copies to the Libraries within ten days of their receipt, under penalties. This Act expired in May 1679, but was revived, for seven years, by 1 James II., c. 17, and again, by 4 William and Mary for a year, and to the end of the then next session of Parliament, when it was finally allowed to expire, after a Bill had been introduced for its continuance, on which the two Houses could not agree.

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Copy-Tax.

Provisions of the  
Sedition Acts.

Meanwhile, the frequent piracies of literary property led to much discussion and litigation, and in course of time to the introduction into Parliament of several measures for its protection. At length, after various failures, the famous 'Copyright Act' of the 8th of Queen Anne was passed and by its 5th section it enacted: "That *nine* copies of each book or books upon the best paper that after the said 10 April 1710, shall be printed and published as aforesaid, or reprinted and published, with additions, shall be . . . delivered to the Warehouse-keeper of the Company of Stationers for the time being, . . . for the use of the Royal Library, the Libraries of the *Universities of Oxford and Cambridge*, the Libraries of the four *Universities in Scotland*, the Library of *Sion College in London*, and the Library of the *Faculty of Advocates in Edinburgh*, respectively;" and the Warehouse-keeper was directed to deliver them to the Libraries within ten days after demand. The words in this clause—"printed and published as aforesaid"—were speedily laid hold of to

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Copy-Tax.

justify the substantial evasion of the enactment; it being contended that their effect must be to limit the exaction to such works, or *parts of works* only, as had been individually entered into the Register-book of the Stationers' Company, in order to the securing of Copy-right therein, according to the 2nd section of this Act.

Bentleys account  
of the Evasions  
of the Act in  
his day.

That the former Acts—the last of which, as we have seen, expired in 1695—had been much evaded by the publishers, Bentley has told us, in a curious passage of the preface to the *Dissertation on Phalaris*. When nominated to the Royal Library-keeper's office, “he was informed,” he says, that the copies “had not of late been brought into the Library, according to the Act. Upon this, I made application to the Stationers' Company, and demanded the copies. The effect whereof was that I procured near 1000 volumes, of one sort or other, which are now lodged in the Library.” And he adds, that chancing to call upon one of the London publishers, whilst this transaction was in hand, he mentioned the circumstance. “But to my surprise, he answered me very pertly that he knew not what right the Parliament had to give away any man's property; that he hoped the Company of Stationers would refuse, and try it out at law; that they were a body, and had a common purse; and more to this purpose.” At a period a little later than that here referred to, the booksellers, it must be owned, might have found a pretext for their violation of the law in the grossly neglected state into which the Royal Library had fallen, if we accept as authoritative, Bentley's own statement, in his paper entitled, *A Proposal for building a Royal Library*. “The

Royal Library," he says, "has gradually gone to decay to the great dishonour of the Crown, and the whole nation. The room is miserably out of repair; and so little that it will not contain the books that belong to it. . . . There has been no supply of books from abroad for the space of sixty years last; nor any allowance for binding; . . . and above a thousand books printed in England, and brought in quires to the Library, as due by the Act for printing, are all unbound and useless."

In 1775, the Copyright Act was amended by the passing of the 15 George III., c. 33, by the 6th section of which it is enacted that no person shall be subject to the penalties inflicted by the Act of Queen Anne, for printing a book without the author's consent, "unless the title of the copy of the whole, and every volume, be entered in the Register of the Company of Stationers, and unless nine copies shall be actually delivered to the warehousekeeper for the use of the several Libraries in the said Act mentioned." This new clause must obviously have tended to confirm the then prevalent impression—whether right or wrong—that the Statute of Anne intended to make the compulsory delivery of the copies to the Libraries contingent on the entry of the work at Stationers' Hall, for the purpose of securing a Copyright in it. And this impression must have been strengthened by the phraseology of the subsequent Act of the 41 George III., c. 107, which extended the law of Copyright over the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and added to the *nine* copies required by the Act of Anne, two other copies, the one for Trinity College, Dublin, and the other for the King's Inns in that

city, from "the printer of every such book as shall hereafter be printed and published, *and the title to the Copyright whereof shall be entered in the Register book of the Stationers' Company.*" It thus became a popular opinion that both the author's right to his exclusive property in a book, and the right of each of the privileged Libraries to a copy of that book, alike depended on the fact of entry at Stationers' Hall. In 1798, however, the decision of the Court of King's Bench, in the case of *Beckford v. Hood*, ruled that an author whose work is pirated may maintain an action on the case for damages, although the work was not entered at Stationers' Hall, such entry being nevertheless essential to the recovery of the statutable penalties.<sup>1</sup> This decision substantially involved the affirmation of the title of the Libraries to their copies, irrespectively of entry, and it was so held in the subsequent case of *The University of Cambridge v. Bryer*.<sup>2</sup>

As books rapidly increased, both in number<sup>3</sup> and costliness, and as the decision in the Cambridge case naturally led to increased stringency in the prosecution of the claims of the privileged bodies, the exaction of copies became extremely obnoxious, both to authors and publishers; so that in 1813 a Committee of the House of Commons was appointed "on the Acts respecting Copyrights of Printed Books," with special

<sup>1</sup> Durnford and East, 620. Comp. Lord Mansfield, decision in *Tonson v. Collins*, 1 Black, 330.

<sup>2</sup> East's Reports, 317.

<sup>3</sup> In the *seventy* years ending with 1780, the number of books entered was 4208; in the *four* years ending with 1818, it was 4353.

reference to this question.<sup>1</sup> It examined many witnesses—both authors and booksellers—almost all of whom were unfavourable to the exaction, but it finally reported “that the substance of those laws is proper to be retained; and, in particular that the continuing the delivery of all new works, and in certain cases, of subsequent editions, to the Libraries now entitled to receive them, will tend to the advancement of learning; and to the diffusion of knowledge, without imposing any considerable burden on the authors, printers or publishers of such works; but that it will be expedient to modify some of the existing provisions . . . as to the quality of the paper . . . and the substituting delivery on demand . . . to distribution in the first instance,” etc., except in the case of the British Museum, which national establishment ought, in the opinion of the Committee, “to be furnished with every publication that issues from the press in its most splendid form.”<sup>2</sup> In the year following the presentation of this Report, the Act 54 George III., c. 156 was passed, by which a written demand in writing within twelve months of publication for every book required was made the condition of a legal claim on the part of the Libraries. In 1818, the question was revived and a new Committee appointed by the House of Commons to investigate it, but it does not appear that the inquiry had any immediate results. In 1832, Lord Grey’s government brought in a Bill to authorize the purchase of the privilege enjoyed by the

<sup>1</sup> *Report of Select Committee on Copyright of Printed Books*, Session 1813, No. 292.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 1.

University of Aberdeen for the purpose of transmitting the exacted books to France, which Bill was prefaced by a recital that the interchange of literary property between the United Kingdom and France would promote the interests of literature and science, and a cordial intercourse between the two countries. The government proposed to grant to the University a sum of £460 a year, but the Bill did not pass. Three years later, however, a measure for reducing the number of privileged Libraries from eleven to five became law, and the six Libraries which thus lost their privilege received in lieu of it a yearly grant charged on the Consolidated Fund, the amount of which was based on a computation of the value of the books which each of them had respectively received, on an average of a certain number of years prior to the passing of this Act (5 and 6 William IV., c. 110). The several amounts thus yearly receivable are as follows:—

	£
The Library of Edinburgh University . . . . .	575
„ „ „ Glasgow „ . . . . .	707
„ „ „ St. Andrews „ . . . . .	630
„ „ „ King's College Aberdeen . . . . .	320
„ „ „ the Queen's Inns Dublin . . . . .	433
„ „ „ Sion College, London . . . . .	363
	<hr/>
	£3028

The only further modification which this portion of the Copyright law has undergone, consists in that clause of Talfourd's Act (5 and 6 Victoria, c. 15) by which

every publisher is bound to deliver a copy of every book to the British Museum within one month after publication, if in the Metropolis; within three months, if in the provinces of Great Britain and Ireland; or within twelve months, if in other parts of the British dominions and dependencies.

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Copy-Tax.

At all periods and under all forms of this exaction,—the last two or three years excepted—it has been largely and systematically evaded. We have seen what Bentley said on this head a century and a half ago. Mr. Baber, formerly Keeper of the Printed Books in the British Museum, stated in evidence, in 1818, that the Museum Library was “by no means” regularly supplied with the books due under the Act;<sup>1</sup> and again, 18 years later, that “taking the year 1835, there were “935 articles [or separate works and parts of works] “entered at the Hall, and 2263 which they would have “cheated us of, if we had not had a collector to obtain them;”<sup>2</sup> and elsewhere, “we lose, I conjecture, “about one fifth; there is every dirty trick resorted “to, . . . . to evade the Act.” On a subsequent enquiry into the same subject—in 1850—Mr. Forshall, then Secretary of the Museum, expressed his opinion that, as regards books published in London, “forty-nine fiftieths are supplied sooner or later.”<sup>3</sup> But Mr. Panizzi, Keeper of Printed Books, thinks that opinion to be

Extensive evasion of this enactment up to a recent period.

<sup>1</sup> *Minutes of Evidence on Copyright Acts* (1818), 125.

<sup>2</sup> *Minutes of Evidence before Select Committee on British Museum* (1836), 370; Questions 4644, 4630.

<sup>3</sup> *Evidence before Commission of Inquiry on British Museum* (1850), 103.

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Copy-Tax.

founded on "a very great mistake," and he adds, "Of the works published in the provinces I believe we get a certain number. Of the works printed in Scotland and Ireland we get almost none at all; and of the works published in the Colonies we get none at all. .... As things are at present, we lose the books, because they do not come by Copyright, and I do not feel justified in purchasing them."

Measures, taken  
to enforce it as  
respects the  
British Museum,  
since 1850.

In the year 1850, the control of this department of the business of the British Museum was transferred from the Secretary to the Keeper of the Printed Books, and, within a year or two after the transfer, much more energetic proceedings were taken to enforce on publishers the due observance of the enactment. In 1851, the year preceding that in which such proceedings were adopted, the total number of *articles*—*i. e.* of individual books, parts of books, pamphlets, maps, and pieces of music—was 9871; during the year which ended on the 31st Dec. 1854, the total number of such articles was 19,578, a result which certainly proves both the need and the justice of the course which has been pursued "to obtain books which had been withheld, and to secure regularity in the delivery of current publications."<sup>2</sup> *So long as the law on this point subsists in its present form*, there can be no sort of doubt, either that it is the plain duty of the officers of the privileged Libraries to enforce the right, with uniform and unremitting strictness, or that when their vigilance, from

<sup>1</sup> *Evidence before Commission of Inquiry* (1850), 599.

<sup>2</sup> *Accounts and Estimates of British Museum*, 18 April, 1855, 10.

whatever cause, may chance to be relaxed, the enactment will be largely and habitually evaded.

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Copy-Tax.

The following table will shew the numbers of books and other articles which have been received at the British Museum in the several years specified:—

YEARS.	No. of volumes.	No. of parts of volumes (Incl. Music).	No. of Maps, Charts, etc.	Total No. of separate works books, or articles.
1814-1847 (inclusive).....	55,474	80,047	.....	135,521
1850 .....	3,575	4,829	.....	8,404
1851 .....	.....	.....	.....	9,871
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1854 .....	5,897	9,247	4,434	19,578
1857 .....	6,007	15,673	2,994	24,673

The experience of the University Libraries, with respect to the working of this enactment, will be found to confirm the remarks I have made as to the working of it at the British Museum.

On this point the Oxford University Commissioners thus cite the evidence of Mr. H. E. Strickland in their Report:—"By the present Copyright Act the Bodleian Library is entitled to a copy of every book published in the British dominions. As regards London, this privilege seems to be very fully acted upon, but not so in the case of the provinces. Many valuable and curious books are published in Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen, Dublin, Newcastle, Bristol, and other large towns, of which only a very small number ever find their way to the Bodleian. The Library might easily employ an agent, at a small salary or commission, in each of these towns, to collect the local literature, and forward it to

Operation of the  
Act as respects  
Bodleian  
Library.

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Copy-Tax.

Oxford. A still greater deficiency exists in the case of Colonial literature. Although the Copyright Act extends to the Colonies, no steps whatever appear to be taken to secure to the Bodleian those colonial publications to which it is by law entitled.”<sup>1</sup>

In the answers returned by the Rev. J. Power, Principal Librarian of the University of Cambridge, it is stated that the number of works procured under the Copyright Acts, during the seven years 1844-1850, has been as follows:—

Operation of the  
Act as respects  
University Li-  
brary of Cam-  
bridge.

Year.	Complete Works.	Periodicals, etc.	Music.	Total No. of articles received.
	No. of Vols.	No. of Parts.	No. of Pieces.	
1844	2,508	3,400	512	6,420
1845	2,751	4,643	553	7,947
1846	2,682	3,874	449	7,005
1847	2,904	4,156	581	7,641
1848	3,431	4,324	532	8,287
1849	3,160	3,646	412	7,218
1850	3,449	3,732	649	7,830
Total of seven years..	20,885	27,775	3,688	52,348
Average annual receipt..	2,983	3,967	526	7,478

Mr. Power proceeds to make a rough estimate of the present money value of the privilege, on the basis of the prices advertised in the “London Catalogue,” the gross total of which for the year 1850, he finds to amount to £ 1846 : 6 : 2, from which sum he reducts one-third for new editions, which cannot be claimed, and to which he adds £131 : 10 : 0, as the estimated value of 526 pieces of music, at five shillings per piece. By this computation the estimated annual value of the

<sup>1</sup> Report, etc. of Oxford University Commission, 120.

books received is £1362:7:6, which sum, however, ought to be materially reduced —first by deducting at least 25 per cent on the value of the books, as the difference between the advertised prices, and the prices at which they might be purchased, and secondly by similarly deducting 40, or at the least 35, per cent, on the prices of the Music; which deduction would leave an estimated net sum of about £1010.

The agent appointed to receive the books for Cambridge University is paid 60 guineas for his services in claiming, collecting and forwarding them from Stationers' Hall, the place at which publishers are directed by the Act to deliver them, within one month after demand. Mr. Power adds that only one instance has occurred during his experience in which the University has expressly remitted its claim and has *purchased* the work at full price. The book thus dealt with was the costly and splendid work of Mr. Gould, *The Birds of Australia*. In all cases, however, the colouring of plates is paid for from the Library fund. Mr. Power thus concludes his evidence on the working of this clause of the Copyright Acts:—  
“I am strongly of opinion that this privilege could not be commuted with advantage to the University, and to the interests of literature, for a money payment, when applied generally to the purchase of new publications. There is no calculating how much we might lose in future years by such commutation, in an age when the human intellect is making such rapid strides in every department, and when the progress of education, by increasing the demand for valuable works, at the same time encourages their production. Our agent is instructed

to exercise the privilege in all cases, excepting that I have taken on myself to deprecate the sending of infantine publications, of which we used to receive a great number, and which served only to swell out the lists inconveniently, and to embarrass us at the Library. The Commissioners may be aware that we are placed at a disadvantage compared with the British Museum, in being obliged to make a written demand upon the publishers within one year of the date of publication, whereas the publishers are obliged to deliver at Stationers' Hall the copies destined for the British Museum, without any demand on the part of the latter. In consequence of this disadvantage it cannot be but that valuable publications will escape the vigilance of the most active agent; and such, without doubt, is frequently the case. It would be no injury to the authors if we were put on the same footing with the British Museum in this matter, as it is well known that the booksellers in making their agreements with the authors, invariably take into account the full number of copies which may be claimed under the Copyright Act, just in the same manner as they would do if such copies were invariably delivered at Stationers' Hall without any demand made." <sup>1</sup> But this line of argument is very obviously open to objection.

In reply to a similar series of questions, addressed by the Commissioners of Inquiry into the University of Dublin to the Rev. Dr. Todd, Head Librarian of Tri-

<sup>1</sup> *Report etc. of the Cambridge University Commission*, 55, 56.

nity College Library, that gentleman states that he is not able to say how many books were obtained in each year in virtue of the privilege conferred on the Library by the Copyright Acts. “*No distinct record distinguishing the books so obtained has ever been kept, nor would it be easy to keep such a record without an expenditure of time and trouble disproportioned to the value of the object.*” But the following table, he adds, gives a rough approximation to the number of... *articles* received,... from the returns made by the warehouse-keeper of Stationers’ Hall .... But how many of these went to form a *volume*, or how many of them were deemed too insignificant to be placed in the Library, he has now no means of determining:

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Copy-Tax.

Operation of the  
Act as respects  
Trinity College  
Library, Dublin.

Year	No. of <i>articles</i> received.
1842.....	2,272
1843.....	2,483
1844.....	2,434
1845.....	2,699
1846.....	2,347
1847.....	3,360
1848.. ..	3,413
1849.....	3,553
1850.....	3,454
1851.....	3,872
Total of ten years	29,887
Yearly average...	2,988

The reader will observe the enormous disproportion between the approximate numbers here given, and the official returns of the receipts under the Copyright Act at Cambridge, and at the British Museum. Yet it is further stated in Dr. Todd’s evidence that Trinity college claims a copy of *every book* published in the Brit-

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Copy Tax.

ish dominions; that it is the duty of one of the Library Clerks to examine the advertisements, and to communicate with the Warehouse-keeper of the Company of Stationers, who is the accredited agent of the College for demanding books in London, and is bound to transmit to the Librarian lists of all works entered in the Company's books. Books, it is added, which do not arrive in the ordinary way through the Warehouse-keeper are specially demanded by letter addressed to the publishers. How far the Act of Parliament gives the Library a right to books published in the Colonies is, in Dr. Todd's opinion, a question for Counsel to determine. No means exist of ascertaining what books are so published, and it appears to him that the 6th section of the Act 54 Geo. III., 156, gives the means of enforcing the right to books published in the United Kingdom only. The rights of the Library, he adds, have occasionally been resisted, and are often defeated by various technicalities, and by the difficulty of ascertaining the exact time, when a book is published, or who is the real publisher. It is also extremely difficult to *prove* that a demand within the meaning of the Act has been made, which difficulty, he thinks, enables publishers in many cases to defeat the intention of the Act, and he closes his evidence on this point by stating that, when he was appointed Assistant Librarian in November 1834, he found that but a very small proportion of the books to which the Library was entitled, was received, and therefore induced the Board to appoint permanent clerks to examine the advertisements, to check the returns made by the Warehouse-keeper, and to demand such

books as were not obtained in the ordinary way. "The number of books or parts of books, now received is more than three times as great as it was in 1835, and I am of opinion that we now receive nearly all that we can legally claim. Several books are claimed and received which are not ultimately placed in the Library, such as children's books, school books, the inferior class of novels, and insignificant publications of various kinds. All such books are stored and preserved, and lists kept of them: although it must be admitted that for want of room they are not very easily accessible. We have hitherto been obliged to store them in large chests and boxes: but I have it in contemplation to have them arranged in a better way."

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Copy-Tax.

These accounts of the practical working of this enactment, reviewed on the whole, tend, I submit, rather to enhance than to lessen the weight of the objection have taken to its principle. Whether the burden lie on authors or on publishers,—or partly on the one class, and partly on the other,—it is undeniably a tax levied on one portion of the community for the benefit, not of that portion, nor even (*under the present regulations of the great majority of the Libraries concerned*) of the whole, but of another portion of the community. The case of the British Museum is clearly exceptional. *There*, authors and publishers will be the first to admit that, at all events, they receive a liberal return for the tax which is levied upon them. Over and above their proper share in the general advantages of that noble and *national* repository of the monuments and the implements of

Effect of the preceding evidence on the practical working of the Act in enhancing the objections to its principle.

human knowledge, they now derive their special advantage in the keeping up of a Museum, so to speak, of their own craft, where all its productions are stored in an unbroken series, admirably arranged, and instantly accessible. Were *all* the Libraries which share in the privilege in question open to the Public—of right not by favour—the objection would lose part of its force, although it might still, I think, be shewn, conclusively, that it would be both the most economical and the most equitable course to provide at the national expense for a national benefit. But the University Libraries of Oxford, Cambridge, and Dublin are *not* National Libraries. The first-named and last-named of the three do not, it seems, even hold themselves bound to the decent acknowledgment of the favour which the Legislature has conferred upon them, by keeping an intelligible and accessible record of what they receive and how they appropriate their receipts. Whilst of the six Libraries which, as we have seen, are now endowed with grants charged on the Consolidated Fund for purchasing the books to which they were formerly entitled, only two—those of Sion College in London, and of the University of St. Andrews—can, with any propriety, be said to be open, even under restriction, to the Public. Of the five which still receive books, the British Museum is the only one to which admission is matter of right, not of favour, although the regulations of the Library of the Faculty of Advocates in Edinburgh, and those of the Library of Trinity College, Dublin, are, it would seem, in practice construed in a liberal spirit.

Whilst the enactment continues in force, it ought undoubtedly to be strictly carried out. If, after mature consideration, it should appear to the Legislature desirable that the three University Libraries and the Advocates Library should continue to possess the right, a reasonable compensation should be made for it to the publishers at the public charge, and the Libraries should be put on as good footing for its enforcement as that which is afforded to the British Museum. In some minor points the law, as applicable to the Museum itself, is open to improvement, and amongst these is the want of effective means for its application to India and the Colonies. But one new condition at least, I think, ought to be imposed on the Trustees of the Museum—that of *publishing* (at less than cost price) a descriptive list—both accurate and full—of every book, pamphlet, map, or piece of music—with their respective dates—which shall have been received. To this list every bona fide publisher who is thus taxed should be entitled gratuitously, and it should appear at least once a month. Such a periodical—supposing the Act to be as vigorously enforced in future as it has been by Mr. Panizzi during the last three or four years—would be a better “*Publisher’s Circular*” than has yet existed, and the preparation, in course of time, of suitable Indexes to it, to be similarly accessible, would afford an admirable substitute for that so-called “London Catalogue of books”, the dearness of which is only equalled by the clumsiness of its plan, and the slovenliness of its execution. Not only to booksellers, but to authors and to students,

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Copy-Tax.

Necessity of modifications in the present law.

British Museum should be required to issue a list of all publications received under Copyright Law.

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Copy-Tax.

such a publication would be a great boon. The credit of the National Library would be concerned in its being drawn up and methodized in such a manner as would merit the praise of those who read books, as well as of those who deal in them.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Since the observations in the text were written, there have been such extensive improvements in the annual indexes of the *Publishers' Circular* as, in a large measure, to supply the defects of the *London Catalogue*.

---

## CHAPTER III.

### GIFTS.

*'An Englishman, a lover of Liberty, a citizen of the world, is desirous of having the honour to present nine cases of books ... to the Public Library of Berne, as a small token of his unfeigned respect to ... the brave, worthy, and free people of Switzerland.'* . . . . The services of Thomas Hollis, though much devoted to his country, were no less extended to the whole Community of Mankind. . . . . Books and other means of civilization were continually transmitted to spread English light and literature, and the love of English liberty along with them.

*Life of Hollis (249, 470).*

ALTHOUGH nothing is more certain than that those who love books are usually very chary of parting with them, yet in all the great Libraries we find a very considerable number of volumes which have been acquired by gift. In the majority of cases the gift, indeed, is that of the dead; but, whether by presentation or by bequest, this is a source of acquisition which cannot be overlooked, and one which will be found to be by no means independent of foresight and regulation. An injudicious rule, or some failure in courtesy, perhaps wholly unintentional, has more than once deprived a Library of a noble accession to its treasures. And on the other hand, a good system of arrangement or of

BOOK I.  
Chapter III.  
Gifts.

Extent to which  
existing Libra-  
ries have pro-  
fited by gifts.

cataloguing; or a studious and prompt acknowledgment of small presents, have decided a hesitating or whimsical collector to secure his collection from all risk (as he hopes) of dispersion, by bequeathing it to the Public.

Of the 540,000 printed volumes which are now in the British Museum, at least 218,000 have been either presented or bequeathed. And to this already goodly number would have been added, in all probability, two other fine collections of books—both of them rich in *British* topography and literature—had the very pardonable vanity, if vanity it need be termed, of their collectors been gratified by the attainment of what used to be called the ‘blue ribbon of literature’,—the Trusteeship of the British Museum. This was the ambition alike of Richard Gough, the author of the *Sepulchral Monuments of Great Britain*, and of Francis Douce, the *Illustrator of Shakespeare*. Both men had made valuable additions to English literature, but neither of them was a Peer or a Placeman. Both fortunately bequeathed their Libraries to the Bodleian at Oxford, where they are worthily lodged, but of their *comparative* usefulness to the Public as they are, and as they might have been, not a word need be said. Since those days, it has become apparent that the dignity of the trusteeship is not diminished by its being shared with a distinguished geologist, or a great historian, and the roll is now graced by the names of Murchison, Milman, Hallam, and Macaulay, as well as by those of Dukes and Chancellors.

To the true thorough-going collector, whose Library

is the subject of his nightly dreams as well as of his daily quests, there are few more uneasy anticipations of the "ills to come", than those which beset him as to the eventual fate of his hobby when he shall have ceased to ride it. Many are the sales at which he has keenly contested and triumphantly secured some long-coveted rarity which had been the pride of a rival collection, but he is as loth to think of the scattering of his own as he is eager to profit by the dispersion of his neighbour's. The worthy Bishop Huet of Avranches in his amusing "*Commentaries on his life and times*" has told us in very moving terms of the regret with which he saw the fine Library of the President de Thou, which its owner had taken such pains to tie up strictly as an heirloom after the death of his son, disposed of by his heirs, "to the disgrace of literature, and on such low terms, that whereas 100,000 livres had been expended on the binding and ornament of the books, the whole collection did not bring in a third part of that sum." As it was afterwards, he adds, "sold by detail, a part of it came into my possession; and .... from this example I was led to be sensible of the certain destruction that awaited my Library, unless I should make careful provision for preventing it. Having long and attentively revolved this in my mind, it appeared to me the best plan for keeping it entire *to perpetuity, to present it to some stable society of persons bound to the rules of a religious life* and also addicted to letters."<sup>1</sup> Whilst he was pondering on these plans, and during a brief absence from Paris, their unfortunate

BOOK I.  
Chapter III.  
(Gifts.

Reluctance of  
book-collectors  
to contemplate  
the dispersion of  
their own Li-  
braries.

<sup>1</sup> *Memoirs*, transl. by Aikin, ii, 355-358.

object experienced a grievous calamity in the sudden fall of the house in which the books were lodged. When rescued they were transferred to the College of the Jesuits, but the "perpetuity" extended only to something less than a century; although a portion of the collection has had the good fortune to be subsequently incorporated with the Imperial Library at Paris.

Sometimes, accident or caprice; at other times, shrewd observation and clear judgment, will determine the destination of collections—as far as human foresight can determine such things at all—but those Libraries will certainly be likeliest to have a fair share of such accessions, as combine evident care of the books they already possess with a wise liberality in the arrangements for access and profitable use.

Donations not a  
reliable source  
for the forma-  
tion of Town  
Libraries.

If, however, we revert to the ordinary circumstances of Town Libraries, such as those which are now in course of formation in the United Kingdom, we shall find that it will not be safe to place any great reliance on the acquisition of books by gift. Perhaps no case of this kind would seem more likely to elicit proof of the reliability or otherwise of donation, as the basis for a public collection of books, than the case of the Town Libraries recently established in several Lancashire towns, under one or other of the Library Acts. Great publicity was given to the foundation of these Libraries. Large money subscriptions were raised. All classes in the towns evinced their interest in the project, and co-operated in one way or other, towards its realization, with an oblivion of party influences and sectarian de-

marcations which had been but too rare in their past history, and is of good omen for the future.

In four of these towns taken together, (as I may venture here to repeat), upwards of 140,000 volumes have been collected within five years, but of these only about 30,000 have been obtained by gift, and in each town of the four, the presented books—taking them on the whole (there are, of course, some striking exceptions)—form by far the least valuable part of the Library. In most of the excepted instances, also,—where the books given have been remarkable for their intrinsic value, rarity, or beauty of condition,—they have been purchased expressly for presentation, so that in substance the donation has rather been of money than of books.

In the case of Manchester—one of the four towns here alluded to—a systematic effort was made to obtain by donation the books and documents which have been issued by the various learned societies and public bodies of the kingdom, and, more particularly, of such as have been printed at the national expense. The success, however, even as respects the last-named class of publications, has been very partial. By the Registrar General, the Board of Trade, the Poor Law Board, and the Colonial Office, the various reports and other papers of those departments respectively were very liberally granted.

The Court of Directors of the East India Company also acceded to the application, which in this case derived no weight from any public burden in connection with the production of the documents sought for, in a

BOOK I.  
Chapter III.  
Gifts.

handsome and effective manner. Great diversity, however, was observable in the treatment of the application, under precisely similar circumstances, by similar public functionaries. Of two of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State to whom on the same day the same solicitation was addressed, the one acceded in a manner as courteous as it was liberal, the other replied: "there seems to be no sufficient reason why *the expense of such a distribution* should be thrown upon the Public without the consent of Parliament." Whichever may have been right, it is perfectly clear that some intelligible and impartial system should be acted on in such cases.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### PUBLIC HISTORIOGRAPHY AND PUBLIC PRINTING.

---

Albeit that mortal folk are marvellously separated both by land and water, . . yet are they and their acts (done peradventure by the space of a thousand years), compacted together by the Historiographer, as it were the deeds of one self-same city, and in one man's life. Wherefore I say that History may well be called a Divine Providence. . . . . It is the keeper of such things as have been virtuously done, and the witness of evil deeds. By the benefit of History, all noble, high, and virtuous acts be immortal.

BOURCHIER, *Lord Berners (Preface to Froissart)*.

---

Mere Parsimony is not Economy, It is separable in theory from it; and, in fact, it may, or it may not, be a part of Economy, according to circumstances. Expence, and great expence, may be an essential part in true Economy. . . . . Economy is a distributive virtue, and consists not in saving, but in selection. Parsimony requires no providence, no sagacity. no power of combination, no comparison, no judgement. Mere instinct, and that not an instinct of the noblest kind, may produce this false economy in perfection. The other Economy has larger views. It demands a discriminating judgement, and a firm and sagacious mind.

BURKE (*Letter to a Noble Lord—Works*, viii, 31).

THE nature, extent, and value of the books and documents which are printed at the public charge are so little known; the stolid caprice which has usually governed their distribution, or their uphoarding, is so

BOOK I.  
Chapter IV.  
Public Historiography and Public Printing.

BOOK I.  
Chapter IV.  
Public Historio-  
graphy and Pub-  
lic Printing.

little open to general observation; that some details on this head may chance to be of direct and immediate utility. Obstructions to students, from want of access to documents for which the Public is heavily taxed, have exactly synchronized with complaints from printers and warehouse-keepers that present disorder and future peril were accruing from the weight and bulk of those very documents in store. It is within my personal knowledge that these two classes of facts have continued to co-exist for years, without ever suggesting to the official mind that the easy remedy for both was an act of simple duty.

Any account of those printed public books and documents, the judicious distribution of which would be but a proper return to the Public for the cost of their production, may fitly begin with the papers of Parliament itself. At present there is much outcry,—fashionable but foolish,—about the dulness and inanity of the ‘blue books.’

Distribution of  
the Parliament-  
ary Papers.

A few smart sneers at the thousands of wearisome pages which every body pays for, and nobody reads, are usually amongst the earliest utterances of a newspaper fledgeling. Three classes of persons, indeed, it must be admitted, have solid grounds for their depreciation of our parliamentary literature. One class is in the predicament of the worthy justice who complained that nothing so much embarrassed a man in discharging judicial functions as the hearing of both sides. It is obviously a much easier thing to dash off a glib article on “Limited Liability,” or on the “Treatment of Criminals,” based on the current table-talk of the day, than

it is to digest a body of evidence in which the question may be presented in fifty points of view, as it shapes itself to fifty different observers, with ranges of vision as diversified as those of the eagle and the mole. Men of another class know well enough that veins of information both many and rich are to be found in the blue books, by those who will dig deep enough, but they think also that the fewer the partners, the more profitable would be the digging. And thus we have recently had proposals that, as a rule, nothing should be printed of the proceedings of Committees or Commissions of inquiry but the bare Report; all minutes of evidence and papers being carefully preserved "*in an office at Westminster.*"<sup>1</sup> A third class consists of persons who appear to be themselves incapable of any lively interest in questions of education or social progress, and who are annoyed that there should be so much noise made about such things. Persons of this calibre accordingly, when asked how a reduction could best be effected in the excessive cost of public printing, reply that the best course would be to lop off the "Reports of the Committee of Council on Education, and those about Schools of Art and Design," which appear to them to be particularly flagrant instances of wasteful expenditure. And this is said in the face of an improvement in schools and teaching, under the energetic action of the Committee of Council and of the Poor Law Board, which forms one of the most striking and most pregnant of the social phenomena of

<sup>1</sup> See *Minutes of Evidence, etc. of Select Committee on Printing* (Houses of Parliament), 1 Aug., 1855.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

BOOK 1.  
Chapter IV.  
Public Historio-  
graphy and Pub-  
lic Printing.

The moral  
worth of Blue  
Book literature.

the day. Even the one fact that,—whereas, a few years ago, it was the lamentable experience of our “Work-house schools” that two thirds of their inmates, on the average, left them to lead lives of profligacy, beggary, and crime, and that at most but one third were wont to gain an honest livelihood,—of late, by dint of vigorous exertion to train fit schoolmasters, to elevate their position, and to give them the command of improved school machinery and discipline, that experience has been precisely reversed,—two thirds of the pupils, instead of becoming the pests of society being now the winners of their daily bread by honest industry;—this one fact, it might well be thought, would be worth a heavy printing bill for its dissemination over the length and breadth of the land.

Undoubtedly, it would be easy enough to point to ponderous volumes which are scarcely worth the paper they are printed on. But those who have taken any pains to acquaint themselves with the parliamentary books, know well that these form the exception, not the rule. On very many subjects, extending far beyond the ordinary province of legislation, the best information that is extant is to be found in these condemned “blue books”. But hitherto very little has been done to ensure the systematic dissemination of the stores they contain. The Select Committee which was appointed, in 1853, “to inquire into the expediency of distributing gratis, under certain regulations, a selection from the Reports and Returns printed by order of the House of Commons, amongst the Literary and Scientific Institutions and Mechanics Institutes, throughout the

Report of Mr.  
Tufnell's Com-  
mittee on Parlia-  
mentary Papers,  
1853.

United Kingdom" &c. found, in the course of its investigations, ample proof that papers which in one place are unvalued and wasted, are in another prized and sought for; that on questions of great public concern, the experience even of neighbouring towns has often been mutually unknown,<sup>1</sup> although recorded in parliamentary reports, from the want of methodical facilities for their distribution, and in spite of a very general desire to receive them. The Committee also found (as might have been anticipated,) that the question, in the precise shape in which it had been put before them, failed to meet the public requirements in this matter. The terms of the reference, with curious infelicity, suggested only the claims of institutions offering little or no security for their permanence, and passed over those of other institutions to which Parliament itself had secured a durability, at least as certain as that of the municipal bodies with which they were allied. But in framing their Report the Committee corrected the oversight, and whilst judiciously recommending a *selection* of only such reports and papers for distribution to the institutions named in the order of the House, as would be certain to possess interest in the several localities to which they were sent; they proceeded to advise "an exception to this rule with respect to Free Public Libraries. . . . Wherever such Libraries are established, Your Committee recommend that, upon application from the managing body, the Parliamentary papers should thereupon be sent to them, free of all charge, imme-

BOOK I.  
Chapter IV.  
Public Historio-  
graphy and Pub-  
lic Printing;

The inquiry of  
1853.

<sup>1</sup> See, for example, the Evidence of Dr. Lyon Playfair, in *Report, etc.* on *Parl. Papers* (1853), 142, Q. 1580.

BOOK I.  
Chapter IV.  
Public Historio-  
graphy and Pub-  
lic Printing.

diately upon publication." This report was an unanimous one; was the result of an elaborate inquiry in which competent witnesses from all parts of the United Kingdom were examined; and was backed by nearly 300 petitions numerously signed;—but, as yet, more engrossing questions have precluded that action upon it which might fairly have been expected to ensue.

Works printed  
for the Public  
Departments.

The papers of Parliament, however, form but a portion of the printed documents, the distribution of which will have to be systematized, when the subject shall be finally dealt with. Almost all the State departments print works, at the public expense, which—under present circumstances—are distributed in a most unmethodical manner, and are consequently little known. Many of these works embody researches and contain information of great value, and have been produced at a cost to the nation which is wholly disproportionate to the circulation they attain, even amongst that portion of the Public which is most directly interested in the subjects they relate to. I proceed to specify very briefly some of the more important of these documents:—

#### I. WORKS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONS.—

Works of the  
Record Com-  
mission.

Here, as in the case of the "blue books," occasional blunders of the old Commission or of its Editors, resulting in the production of some works in which a few grains of good corn were buried in a vast heap of chaff, have led to a very general but very unjust depreciation of the worth of the series as a whole. Such a series, however, is indispensable to a Library in which it is sought to bring together a good body of British

history, and will reward the pains—now not inconsiderable—which are necessary to its obtainment. At one time the late Record Commission was anything rather than penurious in the distribution of its productions, but the distribution was always an unsystematic, and sometimes, an indiscriminate one, so that it is by no means unusual to find in Libraries very broken sets of these publications, some of which it is now scarcely possible to complete. This remark holds good of some of the best and most recent of the Record Books—of Sir Harris Nicolas' 'Proceedings of the Privy Council,' for instance—as well as of those of earlier date.

BOOK I.  
Chapter IV.  
Public Historio-  
graphy and Pub-  
lic Printing.

## II. WORKS OF THE STATE PAPER COMMISSION.

The most important work which has been hitherto produced by this Commission is the Collection of State Papers of the reign of K. Henry VIII. which has already extended to eleven volumes, quarto, and contains papers of the highest interest for the students of English history. In 1838, when the fourth and fifth volumes of the work appeared, the Commissioners made an extensive gratuitous distribution of two volumes out of five "to various *foundation schools*, scientific societies, public Libraries, and literary institutions," most of which did not possess the preceding volumes, and then on the subsequent publication of six more volumes (to 11) gravely signified by circular that "on the present occasion their Lordships, after mature consideration, have found reason to alter that course, and instead of making presentations on so extensive a scale, they are of opinion it will be *much more beneficial to*

Publication of  
the State  
Papers.

BOOK I.  
Chapter IV.  
Public Historio-  
graphy and Pub-  
lic Printing.

*the Public at large* that the work should be offered for sale at a price so moderate .. as to be within the reach of all scientific institutions" &c.<sup>1</sup>

Monumenta  
Historica  
Britannica.

There is another work of great value to inquirers into our national history—the *Monumenta Historica Britannica*. This, too, has been distributed to very few Libraries, and to those few with extraordinary caprice. It was, for example, applied for on behalf of two rate-supported Libraries in adjacent towns; both, of course, open to all comers, but the one having an average yearly delivery of 150,000 volumes, and the other an average yearly delivery of only 35,000. To the Library with the smaller number of readers, it was granted but to that having the greater number it was refused. Closely akin to these publications are those which are now rapidly issuing from the Press under the superintendence of the present Master of the Rolls, and which bid fair to comprise a body of materials for British History of sterling value.

### III. WORKS OF THE BOARD OF ADMIRALTY.

Astronomical ob-  
servations;  
Voyages of dis-  
covery, etc.;  
under the con-  
trol of the  
Admiralty.

The Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty print, or have the control of, a very considerable number of scientific works. Amongst them are Astronomical Observations, Manuals of Navigation, Narrations of Voyages of Discovery, and many other publications, some of which are of interest to a small class of persons only, but others of which possess utility and attractions for a wide circle of readers. For some of the more volum-

<sup>1</sup> Letter of Mr. Lemon, Secretary to the Commission, quoted in *Min. of Evidence on Distribution of Parl. Papers*, 73.

inous and costly of these works grants have been made by Parliament (in the "Miscellaneous Estimates"), year after year, but no account has ever been submitted of the total cost of such works, of the regulations under which they are printed and illustrated, of the prices at which they are sold, or the degree, if any, to which they are practically made accessible to such students of the subjects they relate to as may not have it in their power to purchase them.

BOOK I.  
Chapter IV.  
Public Historio-  
graphy and Pub-  
lic Printing.

#### IV. WORKS OF THE PATENT OFFICE.

Specifications  
and Indexes of  
Patents.

The publications of "Her Majesty's Commissioners of Patents under the Great Seal" date only from the 1st of October 1852, but are already very voluminous. They comprise (1.) The specification and the accompanying drawings, if any, of every sealed patent of invention granted subsequently to the date above mentioned, and also of every application for a patent which may have reached one or other of the preliminary stages, but may have failed to pass the seal. (2.) Chronological indexes of all patents of Invention which have been granted from the time of James I. to the present date. (3.) Subject-matter indexes of the same, arranged in classes. (4.) Reference indexes of the same, in which are entered under the short title of every patent, references to such periodical and other works as contain either its specification or an abstract thereof. (5.) Alphabetical Indexes of Patentees from the time of James I. to the present date. (6.) A collection of the original specifications and illustrative diagrams of all Patents of Invention, from the first issue of such Privileges down to the passing

BOOK I.  
Chapter IV.  
Public Historio-  
graphy and Pub-  
lic Printing.

of the New Patent Law in 1852. This series is now (1858) rapidly advancing towards completion. And (7) the 'Journal of the Commissioners of Patents,' published twice a week, which contains the names of applicants for patents, the titles of all the specifications filed, and of all patents sealed during the intervals of publication. The total number of Specifications already printed, it may be added, exceeds 17,000.

By a clause in the Act of Parliament which constituted this Commission it was expressly enjoined on the Commissioners that they should take measures for the due promulgation of the Specifications and Indexes, but nothing was done, or done efficiently, in this direction until the spring of 1855. Since that period, however, a liberal distribution has been organized and all the publications of the Commission are forwarded to most of the great towns in the Kingdom.

Ordnance Sur-  
veys.

#### V. PUBLICATIONS OF THE BOARD OF ORDNANCE.

Of the value of the Ordnance Surveys of the United Kingdom it would be superfluous to say anything. But as to their distribution it needs to be said that the arrangements on that head correspond neither with the cost to the Public of those Surveys, nor with the interests of science in their application; and precisely the same statement may be made as to the "Geological Survey of Great Britain," and the "Records of the School of Mines."

#### VI. OTHER WORKS PRINTED—WHOLLY OR PARTIALLY— AT THE PUBLIC CHARGE.

There are many minor publications—minor as to their extent, but of considerable intrinsic value—which ap-

pear in various forms by authority of government departments and Boards, and the expense of which is, wholly or in part, defrayed from the public purse. Some of these relate to the natural sciences—some to archæology and the arts—some to the affairs or contents of particular national establishments—others again to Political Affairs, domestic or foreign. There is nowhere any complete list of such works. No systematic scheme for their distribution has ever been framed. No one public officer could tell—even had he the offer of a well-paid “Commissionership” of something for his reward—what they have cost, or what stock of them remains on hand. And, very recently, when a member of Parliament desirous of getting some information on these points, after consulting various official persons, found at last the functionary within whose province it seemed to lie, he was assured that it could not be supplied for *two* reasons: the first—that the obtainable information on the subject was so little as to be valueless; and the second, that the cost of printing it (it was proposed to obtain a “return” in the ordinary form) would be “enormous.”

BOOK I.  
Chapter IV.  
Public Historiography and Public Printing.

Before dismissing this section of the subject it may be useful to glance at the system of dealing with Congressional and State documents which obtains in the United States of America. Often in point of literary workmanship, and always in point of typographical execution, these American State papers make a poor figure beside our own. But in respect of their systematic use for the creation of public opinion and for

American system of distributing the Congressional and State Documents.

BOOK I.  
Chapter IV.  
Public Historio-  
graphy and Pub-  
lic Printing.

the furtherance of education, the American practice is greatly in advance of ours. This liberality of distribution is, I believe, carried sometimes into profusion and excess, but taking it as a whole it is useful and praiseworthy. Of the current Congressional Debates every Member of Congress is entitled to 24 copies for distribution. A collective series of the "Annals of Congress" from 1789 is in course of publication, in an edition of 2000 copies. Of these, each of the 282 members of Congress has one copy; five copies are assigned to the Library of Congress; two to those of the executive departments; one to that of the President; 50 copies to the Library of the House of Representatives; 25 to the Document Room of the Senate; 306 to Public and Incorporated Libraries, Colleges, and other literary institutions; 85 copies for foreign legations and exchanges; two copies to the executive office of each State and Territory; and one copy to Circuit-Court and District-Court of the United States; the residue being deposited in the Department of State subject to the future disposition of Congress. Of Reports and Papers presented to Congress the number printed is various according to the character of the paper; 1500 is the minimum number and the maximum has—in one instance, at least; that of the Patent Office Report upon Agriculture,—reached 100,000. Of all papers 500 copies are uniformly reserved to be bound at the end of the session into sets for the Public Libraries, Historical Societies and Colleges of the Union. By a law dating as far back as 1814, it was provided that all incorporated Colleges and Historical Societies throughout the Union

shall receive a bound set of all the documents gratuitously, and the list of institutions and Libraries thus privileged has been enlarged by several subsequent laws. A similar course has been pursued with the Collections of the Laws and Treaties of the United States. As respects the public documents of the principal individual States of the Union, a like liberality obtains, and this is especially true of the State of New York, the Legislature of which has distinguished itself by the production of some scientific works of great value, amongst which, the Natural History of the State (in seventeen volumes, quarto, published between the years 1842 and 1852,) is very noticeable. The liberality which has characterized the distribution of all the works I have mentioned, has been by no means confined to the Union itself, but has largely extended to foreign countries. Very wisely, however, it has been sought to make this foreign circulation the basis of INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGES, a subject to which I now advert.

---

BOOK I.  
Chapter IV.  
Public Historiography and Public Printing.

Publications of  
the Legislature  
of the State of  
New York.

# CHAPTER V.

## INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGES.

A general system of International Communication... has been established which will tend to render the results of the labours of each country, in Literature and Science, common to all, and to produce a community of interest, .... of knowledge, and of kindly feeling among men.

*Smithsonian Report for 1853-4, 235.*

BOOK I.  
Chapter V.  
International  
exchanges.

Treasury Minute  
on the subject of  
literary inter-  
national ex-  
changes,  
July, 1832.

OCCASIONAL and sometimes munificent interchanges of the literary and scientific productions of different countries are by no means of recent origin; but until lately they have been accidental rather than systematic, and our own country has been somewhat backward in their encouragement. In July 1832, a Treasury Minute was recorded to the following effect: "The Chancellor of the Exchequer informs the Board that there is the prospect of an arrangement being made between His Majesty's Government and the Government of the King of the French, by which an interchange of all new literary publications will be secured for the use of the Library of the British Museum in the one country, and the *Bibliothèque du Roi* in the other. The Chancellor

of the Exchequer also states, that arrangements of the same nature have already been carried into effect, under the authority of the Speaker of the House of Commons, for a mutual communication of the Parliamentary Publications and Proceedings of that branch of the Legislature of the United Kingdom and [of the Chamber of Deputies?] of France." And the Minute proceeds to recommend that purchase of the Copyright privilege of Aberdeen University, to which I have referred in a preceding section of this article. But, as I have stated, the contemplated arrangement was never carried into effect. About the time when this negotiation between London and Paris was on foot, the attention of M. Alexandre Vattemare seems to have been attracted to the subject, and from that date almost to the present he appears to have devoted himself to the advocacy and the agency of such interchanges,—especially between the leading States of Europe and those of America,—with a zeal which would probably have attained greater success, had it been more largely tempered with discretion. In several respects Mr. Vattemare appears to have laid himself open to unfriendly criticism, but there is abundant proof that he has given important furtherance in a good work. The evidence on this point of an intelligent and competent witness, Mr. Henry Stevens of Vermont, before the Select Committee in Public Libraries of 1849, merits quotation: "About three fourths of the American States," he says, "have given many copies of all their publications to M. Vattemare to be sent to France. . . . . Most of the States have given him many books, and sufficient

BOOK I.  
Chapter V.  
International  
exchanges.

money to pay all the expenses of the exchange, . . . . and, in return, the French government has sent, through him, many important works to the State Libraries and to the Congress Library. In its Report the Committee testified the satisfaction with which it had "observed that a regular system of International Interchange of Books had been established between France, and the United States of America. They believe that such interchanges not only promote the advancement of literature, art, and science, but that they have also a strong tendency to increase the friendly understanding between nations, and to advance the general interests of humanity."<sup>1</sup> The Committee regret, it is added, "that more has not been done in this country to promote so important an object; and they desire to record their earnest hope that the Government (as well as the Literary Institutions of the country,) may readily avail themselves of every opportunity to encourage it."<sup>2</sup>

In a Report which M. Vattemare addressed, in 1853. to the 'Librarian's Convention' which then met in New York, he enumerated upwards of 130 Public Libraries and other establishments, which, he says, "have participated in the benefits of the system of exchanges;" and stated that the Congress of the United States, together with the Legislatures of 17 States of the Union had passed laws for promoting such exchanges. He also laid before the Convention the following "Table of the operation of the System of exchanges from 1847 to 1851, inclusive":—

<sup>1</sup> *Minutes of Evidence before Sel. Com. on Publ. Libr.* (1849), Q. 1607-1613.

<sup>2</sup> *Report, ut supra*, xiii.

Received by	Books and Pamphlets.	Maps and Plans.	Engravings.	Medals and Coins.
THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA .....	30,655	1,607	807	1,288
FRANCE .....	25,092	1,318	220	565
OTHER FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS.....	5,264	711	.....	30
Total number.....	61,011	3,636	1,027	1,88 <sup>1</sup>

BOOK I.  
Chapter V.  
International  
exchanges.

In 1855, The Regents of the University of the State of New York, in presenting their Annual Report as Trustees of the State Library, after recording the donation of a splendid work on the topography of Languedoc, and of an important series of medals from the Emperor of the French, proceed thus: "M. Vattemare has been the medium of their transmission, and through him have also been received large and valuable donations from the Ministers of the French Empire, among which may be specified the Travels in Persia of MM. Flandin and Coste (in folio); the Bulletin of the Laws of France; the Annals of Bridges and Highways, with various other statistical works. Through him also have been obtained exchanges from the Imperial Library of Paris, from the cities of Lyons, Metz and Bordeaux, from several literary and scientific societies; and finally from several individuals," including M. Guizot, who has sent some of his historical writings, and M. Barthe, President of the 'Cour des Comptes,' who has contributed the proceedings of the Legislative Assemblies from 1847 to 1853, in forty-eight volumes. From the Governments of Holland and Belgium various publications, it

<sup>1</sup> *New York Literary Register*, 87-93.

BOOK I.  
Chapter V.  
International  
exchanges.

The Inter-  
national agencies  
of the Smith-  
sonian Institu-  
tion at Wash-  
ington.

is added, have been transmitted through the same agency.<sup>1</sup>

An agency of the same kind, but of far greater and rapidly increasing importance, has been established by the Smithsonian Institution at Washington. On this head, it is stated in the Eighth Annual Report:—"The Institution is now the principal agent of scientific and literary communication between the Old World and the New. Its system of exchange is established on a reliable basis, namely, that of the publications of the Institution itself. . . . The importance of such a system with reference to the scientific character of our country, could scarcely be appreciated by those who are not familiar with the results which flow from an easy and certain intercommunication of this kind."<sup>2</sup> A statement appended to the Report shews that in the year 1853, 1440 volumes, 991 parts of volumes and pamphlets, and 125 maps and prints were "received in exchange from abroad."<sup>3</sup> But (with a singular want of judgment), instead of any similar statement as to the books etc. which have been sent thither, there is only a table shewing the number of "*packages*," the "weight in pounds," and the "capacity in cubic feet"<sup>4</sup> of the gifts from America. I am able, however, to bear personal testimony to the great liberality with which these interchanges are carried out both by the Smithsonian Institution, and by

<sup>1</sup> *Annual Report of the Trustees of the State Library of the State of New York* (Albany, 1855), 6.

<sup>2</sup> *8th Report of Board of Regents of Smithsonian Institution* (1855), 25.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 50.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 37.

several of the State Legislatures. By the Literary and Scientific Societies of Great Britain the advantages of the system are becoming increasingly appreciated. But as yet little, if indeed anything, has been done to promote it by the British Government or Legislature. It is certainly not to the credit of this country to lag so far behind in a path which has been trodden by Statesmen and by men of letters holding the first rank in almost every other of the great nations of the world.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### PURCHASES.

---

The giving a bookseller his price for his books has this advantage: He that will do so shall have the refusal of whatsoever comes to the bookseller's hand; and so by that means get many things which otherwise he never should have seen.

SELDEN, *Table Talk*, § Books.

---

Stalls are not to be despised. . . . . How many curious and useful books are there, which no collector has yet cried up, . . no Evans or Sotheby has yet knocked down.

NARES' Correspondence (*Literary Illustrations*, vii, 643).

#### § 1. CHOICE OF AUTHORS AND OF EDITIONS.

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

No task is more likely to strip a man of self-conceit than that of having to frame, and to carry out in detail, a plan for the formation of a large Library. When he has once got beyond those departments of knowledge in which his own pursuits and tastes have specially interested him, the duty becomes a difficult one, and the certainty that, with his best efforts, it will be very imperfectly performed is embarrassing and painful. If, on the other hand, the task be imposed upon a "Committee," there ensues almost the certainty that its exe-

cution will depend at least as much on chance as on plan; that responsibility will be so attenuated as to pass off in vapour; and that the collection so brought together will consist of parts bearing but a chaotic sort of relation to the whole.

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

The difficulties which beset this portion of the subject must therefore exonerate me from any pretension to do more than offer a few hints and record some useful precedents about it, such as may be serviceable to those whose practical experience of the task has yet to be acquired.

The learned Gabriel Naudé, who discussed this theme, with much ability, two centuries ago in his *Advis pour dresser une bibliothèque*, laid down his first rule thus: "The *first* means is to take the counsel and advice of such as are able to give it . . . 'viva voce'," and this is as good a maxim now as it was then. "The *second*," he adds, "is diligently to collect those few precepts that may be deduced from the books of some authors, as : . . the *Counsel* of Cardonius,<sup>1</sup> the *Philobiblon* of Richard de Bury, the Life of Vincent Pinelli, the book of Possevinus, *De Cultura ingeniorum*, that which Lipsius<sup>2</sup> has made concerning Libraries etc.;"<sup>3</sup> and the *third* to collect or "cause to be transcribed all Catalogues." This, again, continues to be an important preliminary,

Rules laid down  
by Naudæus for  
formation of  
Libraries.

<sup>1</sup> J. B. Cardona, *De regia S. Laurentii Scorialensis Bibliothecâ libellus, sive consilium cogendi omnis generis utiles libros*, etc. (Tarragona, 1587, 4to.)

<sup>2</sup> *De Bibliothecis syntagma*. It was reprinted in Mader's collection (of which the best edition is that of Schmidt, published at Helmestadt, in 1702.)

<sup>3</sup> Evelyn's translation. (Lond., 1661.)

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

within reasonable limits; for a collection of *all* the catalogues which have been printed up to the middle of the 19th century, would somewhat startle the ghost of Naudé, could it 'revisit now the glimpses, of the moon.' Still, too, it holds good that "by this means, one may do a friend service and pleasure, and when we cannot furnish him with the book he is in quest of, shew and direct him to the place where he may find some copy."

. Importance of  
beginning the  
formation of a  
Library by col-  
lecting biblio-  
graphical works  
and catalogues.

This plan of making, at the outset, a collection of Catalogues was lately carried out, very extensively, by Dr. Cogswell, of New York, as a preliminary step to the collection of books for that 'Astor Library,' which has already become one of the finest Libraries of recent formation in any country. He began by collecting not only catalogues but bibliographical works of all kinds, to the number of nearly 5000 volumes, and this first step was found to have materially facilitated all the succeeding steps of an arduous labour. The first purchase for the Astor Library was made in the year 1851. At the end of 1854, it already numbered no less than 80,000 well selected volumes.

If the fund for purchases be a considerable one, and if the opportunity offer itself for acquiring a large Library, in the bulk, on reasonable terms, it is obvious that to take advantage of it will save time and money, even if the Library offered should contain many books unsuitable to the purpose in hand. The books deemed superfluous will have their exchangeable value, and the amount saved in the expenses contingent on purchases

in detail may, perhaps, serve to add a goodly number of volumes to the shelves. But, in the enlargement of a Library already formed, such a course will usually involve the buying of so many duplicate copies, as to turn the scale of advantage the other way. But, be this as it may, in almost every case the preparation of lists of books wanted will be necessary, if not at the outset, yet by way of supplementing the first purchases, and of filling up their deficiencies. If these lists be drawn up in classes, they may be made to serve both the purpose of circulation amongst booksellers for prices, and that of temporary catalogues. The classification may be of a ruder and swifter sort than would be suitable for a permanent catalogue, and should have some reference to the practical usages of the trade. What they should include will, of course, depend on the character of the Library to be formed, but two or three general considerations may be usefully suggested:—

A British Town Library, for example, possessing a good fund for purchases, should undoubtedly seek to have every standard British author in his best edition. Of our great authors, the best collective edition; the first edition of each separate work; the last edition published in the author's life-time, and any critical edition, possessing special value for its notes or illustrations, ought all to be sought for by such a Library. In some cases, indeed, the search will be a somewhat despairing one, but vigilance, conjoined with patience, is nowhere more certain of its reward than amongst the second-hand book-shops, even in these days of keen competition. Just as the Alchemist of old in his vain

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

British Town  
Libraries should  
possess all the  
special and  
characteristic  
editions of Brit-  
ish authors.

search after the grand elixir, stumbled on many a precious secret by the way, so the Bookworm who sets out, in good earnest, on the hunt after a series of Shakespearian quartos, will hardly fail to have his quest rewarded by some choice treasures, however ill he may fare with his main quarry. Next to the works of our classical writers should come the criticisms, the commentaries, and the controversial attacks upon them; less for the light they throw upon their subject, than for that which they reflect upon the age to which they belong. Even the much abused commentators on Shakespeare, however little they may illustrate *him*, supply no contemptible illustrations of the history of Manners, and of the growth of Opinion.

As I have observed in the general remarks prefixed to this section, every new Library to be formed should have some predominating class or classes of literature, in which systematic and continuous effort shall be directed to make it as full and as complete as possible. If the divisions thus chosen be in their nature intricate (as are, for example, the classes "History" or "Politics"); extend over a very broad surface; and are capable of illustration in by-paths the most diverse, such effort will be turned rather to accumulation than to *selection*. In respect to themes like these, we may not only assent to Naudé's assertion that it is "a perfect maxim that there is no book whatsoever, be it never so bad or decried, but may in time be sought for by some person or other", but add to it that there is scarcely any which "by some person or other" may not be turned to good account. If, however, the collection in question

is to be mainly a Library of Theology, or of the Mathematical Sciences, or of the Physical Sciences, or of the Arts, the aim must be rather to select than to accumulate. But the selection must be charitable in spirit and liberal in appreciation. There are some books, radically wrong and practically obsolete, which are nevertheless worthy both of purchase and perusal, as marking epochs in the growth of Science and in the History of Inventions. In no department, perhaps, of letters, is this catholicity of choice more desirable, or more difficult than in Theology.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

Catholicity of  
spirit necessary  
to the selection  
of books.

In a well-endowed Library much attention will necessarily be given to the great collections on special subjects,—some of which are almost substantially as

Importance of  
the great 'Col-  
lections,' as the  
foundation books  
of Libraries of  
Reference.

<sup>1</sup> *De instruenda*, etc., Evelyn's translation, § iii. "There being," he adds, "no better resemblance of Libraries than to the meadow of Seneca (Ep. 118), where every living creature finds that which is most proper for him:—'Bos herbam, Canis leporem, Ciconia lacertum.'"

There is a pregnant passage on this point in the work I have just quoted, which is the more honourable to the writer from his peculiar position and environments:— "Of no less consequence is it," he says, "not to neglect the works of the principal heresiarchs or fautors of new religions. .... For it is very likely, since the first of them (not to speak of the new ones) have been chosen and drawn out from amongst the most learned personages of the precedent age, who, by I know not what fancy and excessive love to novelty, did quit their cassocks and the banner of the Church, to enrol themselves under that of Luther and Calvin;—and, since those of the present time are not admitted to the exercise of their ministry until after a long and severe examination in the three tongues of the Holy Scriptures, and the chief points of Philosophy and Divinity;—there is a great deal of likelihood, I say, that [as Commentators upon Holy Scripture], excepting the passages controverted, they may sometimes hit very luckily upon others. .... I conceive it no extravagance or danger at all to have in a Library .... all the works of the most learned and famous Heretics."

well as in name 'Libraries' in themselves,—such as the *Bibliothecæ Patrum*—the *Thesaurus Antiquitatum Græcarum* of Gronovius—the *Rerum Italicarum Scriptores* of Muratori, and their congeners. It will be well to bear in mind that, by settling at the start the extent to which works of this kind shall be sought for, needless purchases of the separate works they contain may be avoided. In most cases it will be of good economy to assign a considerable portion of the fund for the first purchases to what are in a special sense termed books of *reference* such as Collections, Encyclopædias, Lexicons, Dictionaries, Transactions of the chief learned Societies, and long sets of important Periodicals of all kinds. These form the true foundation and framework of a Library; they may be made to render important help in the subsequent progress of the structure, and if much neglected at first, there is usually little likelihood that they will be properly cared for at a later period.

In regard of all works which stand out saliently in their respective classes of literature, as well as in respect of the chief works of all classic or standard authors, it will often happen that many editions are desirable; and sometimes the peculiarities which make them so will be neither very apparent nor very intelligible to the bystander, unfamiliar with bibliography. 'What is the use of all those Shakespeares?'—is a question I have heard asked of Librarians by men not by any means devoid of intelligence or cultivation. And the difficulty is the greater if, having already a perfect edition of an author, it be proposed to purchase

a mutilated one; or, having one copy of a book in the authentic state in which it was published, another copy be sought for with surreptitious additions, or a spurious little page. Yet these are all points which may fairly have their weight with others than bibliomaniacs. They may be of great furtherance to the History of Literature. There is much in the pithy remark of M. Van de Weyer—"Rien de plus curieux que d'étudier ce qui à de certaines époques les gouvernemens veulent que l'on lise"—which is as applicable to suppressed or expurgated editions, as to the literary ephemera at which it was pointed.<sup>1</sup> Of the special bibliographical rarities and treasures of a Library I shall have to speak hereafter.

§ 2. OF SOME INFERENCES THAT MAY BE DRAWN  
FROM LIBRARY STATISTICS IN THE SELECTION  
OF BOOKS FOR PURCHASE.

The Statistics of reading in Public Libraries is a point in bibliothecal economy of much curiosity and of some practical utility, but as yet little pains have been taken in the gathering of the data. If they were more abundant and more trustworthy than they are, they would still, as respects this branch of our inquiry, bear rather on the number of copies of certain books which it may be well to provide, and on the calculations which it may be prudent to make as to the probable *wear and tear* of Libraries that are of much resort, than on the selection of books or choice of authors. Nor can tables

<sup>1</sup> Van de Weyer, *Lettres sur les Anglais qui ont écrit en Français* (*Philobiblon Miscellanies*), (1854), 40.

of this kind afford more than a very partial test of the profitable uses to which a Library is put; since it is obvious that some of the books which are least frequently taken from the shelves may yet render higher, more pregnant, and more extensive service than others which are in daily demand. Estimating, then, such data within their proper limitations, it may, perhaps, be useful to bestow a few lines on some that lie at hand.

No statement of this kind could be more interesting than a well-digested table of the issues for a certain period in the Reading-Room of the British Museum. Long since, Sir Henry Ellis stated (in evidence before the "Commissioners of Inquiry into the Constitution and Management of the British Museum"), that "the quantity and quality of reading in every department of literature" can be ascertained. But, in the whole 1760 closely printed folio pages to which the Report, Evidence, Appendix and Index of that Commission extend, no such information appears. Some twelve years earlier, however, such a statement of the issues during three months was submitted to a Committee of the House of Commons, and is as follows. (The *order* and arrangement of the classes I have altered for greater clearness<sup>2</sup>:

<sup>1</sup> Q. 331. - July 16, 1847 (*Minutes of Evidence*, 14).

<sup>2</sup> It may be needful to add that the "Headings" are not those of the Librarian, but of the Committee of the House of Commons (on British Museum, of 1835) to whom the Table was presented. (App. to *Report*, 429). The *grouping* is my own.

I. THEOLOGY . . . . .	Works.	1,190
II. HISTORY:—	Works.	
History . . . . .	2,167	
Antiquities . . . . .	481	
Biography . . . . .	707	
Genealogy . . . . .	153	
Topography . . . . .	1,286	
Voyages and Travels . . . . .	797	
		5,591
III. PHILOSOPHY, JURISPRUDENCE, POLITICAL ECONOMY, LOGIC, etc.:—		
Metaphysics, Moral Philosophy, Political Economy, Logic, etc. . . . .	1,725	
Law. . . . .	945	
		2,670
IV. SCIENCES AND ARTS:—		
Science . . . . .	2,713	
Art . . . . .	624	
		3,337
V. LITERATURE:—		
Encyclopædias, Dictionaries, Grammars, etc. . . . .	421	
Poetry and Drama . . . . .	1,187	
Romances, Novels and Annuals . . . . .	495	
Reviews, Magazines, and Modern Periodical Literature . . . . .	870	
		2,973
Total number of Works . . . . .		15,761

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

Tabular view of  
issues, in 1836, to  
Readers at  
the British  
Museum.

These numbers, it will be noticed, are of *works*, not volumes, and are exclusive of the ‘books of Reference’ which are lodged in the Reading-Room itself, and are very extensively used. No particulars are given as to the demand for individual works. The 15,761 works composed, it was estimated, about 40,000 *volumes*.

Character of  
books used in  
Reading-Room  
of British  
Museum.

In a Report on the working of the first of those Town Libraries which were established under the Act of 1850, a minute classification was given of the issues

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

in its Consulting or "Reference" Department for one year (1852-53), the chief points of which may be thus indicated:

Similar table for  
Free Library of  
Manchester in  
1852-53.

CLASS.	No. of volumes in Reference Department in each class.	No. of volumes issued to readers in Reference Department in each class.
I. THEOLOGY . . . . .	414	1,184
II. PHILOSOPHY (Moral and Mental)	281	1,569
III. HISTORY . . . . .	6,897	22,864
IV. POLITICS (includ. Law, Political Economy, and Commerce)	2,072	2,328
V. SCIENCES and ARTS . . . . .	1,373	8,618
VI. LITERATURE and POLYGRAPHY	4,707	24,517
Totals . . . . .	15,744	61,080

Character of the  
books chiefly in  
demand at Astor  
Library in  
New York.

The Astor Library (once before alluded to) at New York—a noble monument of American munificence in its founder, and of American energy and judgment in its managers—is, like the Town Libraries of England, freely open to all comers. In the first Report issued (after its opening) by Dr. Cogswell, its Librarian, he says:—"On observing the classes and kinds of books which have been called for, I have been particularly struck with the evidence thus afforded of the wide range which the American mind is now taking in thought and research; scholastic theology; transcendental metaphysics; abstruse mathematics, and Oriental philology have found many more readers than Addison and Johnson; [Perhaps, this would in part be ascribable to the possession of Addison and Johnson at home?] while on the other hand, I am happy to be able to say that works of practical science and of knowledge for every day use, have been in great demand. Very few have

come to the Library without some manifestly distinct aim; that is, it has been little used for mere desultory reading, but for the most part with a specific view. It would not be easy to say which department is most consulted, but there is naturally less dependence upon the Library for books of Theology, Law, and Medicine than the others, these three faculties being better provided for in the Libraries of the institutions especially intended for them. Still, in each of these departments, the Library has many works not elsewhere to be found. [Then follows the passage which I have quoted, from another point of view, in a preceding chapter of this volume. Elsewhere it is stated that the scientific department of the Library includes such works as Rennie's *Theory, formation and construction of Harbours*; A. Stevenson's *Account of the Skerryvore Light House*; R. Stevenson's of the *Bell-Rock*, and Smeaton's of the *Eddystone*; Wyatt's *Industrial Arts and Metal work*; the *London Journal of Arts*, with Newton's continuation of that periodical; the French *Brevets d'Invention*, (a complete set in 94 quarto volumes); sets of the *London Repertory of Arts and Patent Inventions*, the *Mechanic's Magazine*; Weale's *Rudimentary Works*, the *Machinists' Assistant*, &c.; Buchanan's *Machinery and Mill-work*; Clark's *Britannia and Conway Tubular Bridges*; Caillet's *Parallels of Architecture*; Stalkart's *Naval Architecture*; the *Annales d'Agriculture*; the *Journal of the Royal Agricultural Society of England*; Daly's *Revue d'Architecture*; Dingle's *Polytechnisches Journal*, &c.] "The same remark", continues Dr. Cogswell, "applies to Natural History, all branches of which are much studied

here.... Passing to the historical side of the Library we come to a department in which a very general interest has been taken—far more general than could have been anticipated in our country—it is *that of Heraldry and Genealogy*. Among the early purchases for the Library there were but few books of this Class, as it was supposed that but few would be wanted; a year or two's experience proved the contrary, and the collection has been greatly enlarged; it is now sufficiently ample to enable any one to establish his armorial bearings, and trace his pedigree, at least as far back as the downfall of the Western Empire." The elegantly-veiled irony of the learned Librarian of New York would not be without its provocation in other commercial cities that might be named, nearer home, and the caterers for our popular Libraries will do well to bear this channel of public curiosity in mind, and not only to provide good store of genealogical books, but also ample files of Newspapers and of Magazines, for its appropriate supply. Those who are familiar with the Reading-Room of our National Library know well what a prominent place is occupied there by the tracers of pedigrees and the claimants and aspirants to lost or litigated estates. And in many a provincial Library, too, the attention of the visitor is sometimes arrested by similar faces bending over similar books,—faces in which eagerness and languor, patience and anxiety, past disappointment and lingering hope, are strangely and strikingly indicated.

§ 3. OF APPROXIMATIVE ESTIMATES OF THE COST OF  
LIBRARIES, AND OF THE DATA ON WHICH THEY MAY  
BE BASED.

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

One of the very first questions which a Committee charged with the arrangements for a projected Library is sure to propose is 'How many books can we get for so much money?' Any reply to such a question at so early a stage must obviously be a vague one. Like an attempt to make an estimate for a new house at so much 'per cubic foot', it must take many things for granted, on insufficient grounds, and bear the aspect rather of conjecture than of calculation. Such an estimate, however, has its temporary utility, and would be both easier to make and safer to rely upon, were the accounts and statistics of Libraries more accessible than they usually are.

Conjectural estimates of the cost of Libraries.

A statement on this head, founded upon the experience of eight Libraries in various parts of the United Kingdom, was laid before Mr. Ewart's Committee on Public Libraries, in 1849. Part of this I will here quote, adding to it some similar particulars as to provincial Libraries subsequently founded:—

Statistics of purchases for Public Libraries with the sums actually expended.

NAME OF LIBRARY.	No. of volumes added by purchase.	Years of such purchases.	Aggregate Cost.	Average Cost per Volume.	General character of the books purchased.
LONDON: British Museum	110,437	1841-48	£46,515	8 s. 5 d.	Books on all subjects and in all languages; included a large proportion of works of great value.
„ Sion College . .	1,130	1847-48	„ 726	12 - 10 -	English books, Historical, Theological and Miscellaneous.
OXFORD: Bodleian Library	37,063	1826-42	„ 24,368	13 - 2 -	Books on all subjects, chiefly foreign; including many of great value and rarity.
DUBLIN: Royal Irish Academy . . . . .	5,937	1823-48	„ 2,796	9 - 5 -	Miscellaneous books; chiefly English.
EDINBURGH: University Library . . . . .	9,263	1837-48	„ 7,454	16 - 1 -	Books on all subjects, and especially on Theology, History, Classical Literature, and the Sciences.
St. Andrew's: University Library . . . . .	10,099	1837-48	„ 7,560	15 - - -	Do. Do.
MANCHESTER: Free City Library . . . . .	18,028	1851-52	„ 4,156	4 - 7 -	English books chiefly; including a very extensive collection on British History, and on the Literature of Politics and Commerce.
LIVERPOOL: Free Town Library . . . . .	6,202	1852-54	„ 2,002	6 - 5 -	Books on all subjects; chiefly English; and including many costly and valuable illustrated works.
BOLTON: Free Town Library . . . . .	10,789	1853	„ 2,475	4 - 6 -	English books on all subjects.
Totals . . .	208,968	. . . . .	£98,052	Average Cost of the whole No. of Volumes . . . . . 9 s. 5 d.	
Mean Average of the Cost per Volume . . .				. . . . . 10 - 0 1/2 -	

This list, it will be seen, embraces Libraries of almost every class. If the Great National Library of the British Museum, and the Libraries of the Universities and other learned bodies be set apart, and the purchases of the Town Libraries of recent formation be taken by themselves, the average cost per volumee of the latter will be five shillings and two pence per volume; and this, I think, will be found a sufficient approximation to the expenditure that may fairly be contemplated in the formation of a Library of this kind,—of an average character,—provided the purchases be of considerable extent at one time, so as to command at once the best opportunities, and the most favourable terms of the trade. What appear likely to be the best methods of making these purchases I proceed to consider.

#### § 4. OF SOME DETAILS IN THE PURCHASING OF BOOKS.

If it shall have been determined to *print* lists of the principal books which it is intended to purchase, the circulation of these amongst booksellers is obviously the first step to be taken. If the lists be classed ones, some sort of classification, too, of the booksellers will have to be made, by way of preliminary to such circulation. Two thirds, perhaps, of the dealers who keep large stocks of second-hand books in London (and some of those in the other chief cities and towns of the Kingdom), have some *specialty* to which their business and attention are mainly and usually directed. The key to such a classification must be sought in the catalogues which it is now the almost universal practice of the trade to issue.

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

Purchase from  
second-hand  
Catalogues.

In making purchases from second-hand Catalogues the discount usually allowed to Libraries is ten per cent. If the purchases, however, be very extensive, a somewhat larger discount may often be obtained. Some book-sellers, and those of great eminence in the trade, have of late years adopted the practice of inserting the net prices in their catalogues, and of making no abatement whatever. To this system there does not appear any reasonable objection, unless it be that it puts public Libraries and private purchasers exactly on the same footing; and to this objection—whatever its worth—may be opposed the self-evident fact that, if it puts them on an equality as to payment, it also makes them equal as to their chances of obtaining books, the demand for which may happen to be immediate and competitive.

Purchase of  
books at  
auctions.

As to the purchase of books at sales by auction, there is a common opinion that it is better for Libraries to buy by commission than by direct bidding. Those who remember the state of the old book-trade in its palmy days, some thirty or forty years ago, will be at no loss to understand the weighty reasons which gave currency to that opinion; but it may fairly be doubted, whether they have much validity or applicability, under ordinary circumstances, now. If it be intended to buy extensively at any great sale, any man having a competent knowledge of books, with a clear head, and a fair share of self possession, need have little fear of combinations to 'rig the market;' but he will need to lay down some small code of rules for himself, and rigidly to observe them. Amongst these (for the tyro's

sake) I may venture to indicate: (1.) The examination of books before the sale, not during it. (2.) A steady unintermittent bidding up to his predetermined limit, for all the books which he wants, from the first lot to the last; and—if there be any signs of a ‘combination’—for a few others which he may *not* want. (3), Careful avoidance of all interruptions and conversation; with especial watchfulness of the hammer immediately after the disposal of those especially seductive lots, which may have excited a keen and spirited competition. (There is usually on such occasions a sort of ‘lull,’ very favourable to the acquisition of good bargains.) And (4), the uniform preservation and storing up of priced catalogues of all important sales for future reference.

With regard to the purchase of *new* books, whether English or Foreign, the only remark I need make is that, in the long run, it will be found the best economy to deal only with houses of established position and credit. In the present state of the trade there are everywhere dealers who will offer to supply books at prices which cannot, with fair dealing, be remunerative; and the inevitable result is that the dealing, when opportunity presents itself, is other than fair. Where the purchases for a Public Library are considerable, an average discount of twenty per cent upon ‘regular’ books (Periodicals excepted), may safely be calculated on, and is, in ordinary cases, as much as can fairly and honestly be afforded. As to sale books and ‘remainders,’ it is obvious that no general rule can be laid down, the discount on such varying within an extreme range of

Discounts on  
purchase of new  
books.

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

Library dupli-  
cates at second-  
hand.

twenty five to perhaps seventy five per cent. For books of this class the best course is usually to deal directly with the holders of large stocks, as it also obviously is to deal with the publishers, when many copies of a new work are needed. Of late a large trade in 'Library duplicates'—or surplus copies from the circulating Libraries—has sprung up, but here, too, the saving is often rather apparent than real, as such copies are usually deteriorated fully to the value of the difference in price.

As a general rule which should govern all purchases, it is as much the dictate of prudence as of morality to stand aloof from the unscrupulous dealer who exhibits his own want of integrity, by recklessly underselling the majority of his fellow tradesmen.

§ 5. OF THE CAUSES OF THE FLUCTUATIONS IN PRICES;  
AND, MORE PARTICULARLY, OF RARITY IN BOOKS.

Want of a his-  
tory of the  
book-trade.

A well-grounded and well-digested view of the rise and progress of the book-trade would not only afford valuable illustrations of Literary History, but would be a desirable supplement to that 'History of Prices' which occupies so important a place in Political science, but in which, as yet, adequate attention has not been paid to the mercantile variations of the food of the mind. The causes of the fluctuation in the prices of books,—of their plenitude, and their scarcity,—of the efforts to circulate them, and the efforts to suppress them,—are linked with every variety of social phenomena that can employ the historian or instruct the student. And, over and above those more obvious links which connect Books and Events, when a book produces a Reform-

ation in Religion, or a Revolution in Politics, there is an undercurrent of influence from the one to the other, which is to be traced in the varying fortunes of individual works;—in their popularity, at one time, and their oblivion at another;—in the splendid rewards and the severe punishments which have attended their production;—in the singular way by which one book is sometimes supplanted by another, or is raised to the pinnacle of fame, by the very means which were used to decry and degrade it. Here, however, and now, I have but to indicate the several *classes* of causes, if I may so speak, by which the prices of books have been ordinarily affected, and which necessarily have their place amongst the questions that will claim consideration in the selection and establishment of Libraries. They may (for the purpose in hand) be grouped under two heads: 1, *Rarity*; 2, *Condition*.

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

In his *Bibliothèque curieuse, historique et critique, ou Catalogue raisonné de livres difficiles à trouver*, David Clement has gone very minutely into both the causes and the degrees of Rarity in books. That work is now a century old, and (although it extends to nine goodly quartos,) is incomplete; but no subsequent writer has treated the subject so elaborately, or has based his opinions about it on so large an induction of facts and comparison of authorities. According to Clement, there are two sorts of rarity in books: the one absolute, the other conditional or contingent. There are rare editions of very common books. There are books of almost common occurrence in public Libraries, which are

D. Clement's  
Classification of  
Rarity in Books.

Causes of Rarity  
in books.

rarely seen in the market. A book or an edition of which but very few copies exist he calls 'necessarily rare;' one which is only with difficulty to be met with, —however many copies may be extant;—he calls 'contingently rare.' Under the first head he classes: (1) Books of which few copies were printed; (2) Books which have been suppressed; (3) Books which have been almost entirely destroyed by casual fire, or other accident; (4) Books of which a large portion of the impression has been 'wasted'—usually for want of success when published; (5) Volumes of which the printing was never completed; (6) Copies on large paper or on vellum. Under the second head he enumerates: (1) Books on subjects which interest only a particular class of students; (2) Books in languages which are little known; (3) Heretical, licentious, and libellous books; (4) First editions of a classic author from MSS; (5) First productions of the printing press in a particular town; (6) The productions of the celebrated printers of the sixteenth century; (7) Books in the vernacular language of an author who printed them in a foreign country; (8) Books privately printed; (9) Works the various parts of which have been published under different titles, in different sizes, or in various places.

The degrees of rarity he estimates thus: (1) Every book which is no longer current in the trade and requires some pains in the search for it, is '*of infrequent occurrence*' (*peu commun*); (2) If there are but few copies in the country in which we live, and those not easily met with, it is '*rare*;' (3) If the copies are so dis-

persed that there are but few of them, even in the neighbouring countries, so that there is increased difficulty to procure them, it is '*very rare*;' (4) If the number of copies be but 50 or 60, and those scattered; or if the work be so far lost as not to make its appearance more frequently than it would, were but 60 copies of it in existence, it is '*extremely rare*;' (5) And, finally, every work of which there are not ten copies in the world is '*excessively rare*' (*de la dernière rareté*). One qualification, it is evident, must here be tacitly understood, although it is not explicitly stated,—namely, that the books to which this scale shall be applied for any practical purpose must be books which, on some ground or other, are *sought for*.<sup>1</sup> There are few, even amongst "bibliomaniacs," for whom scarcity, *quite* irrespectively of every other quality, will suffice, however decisive it may be (*cæteris paribus*) in determining prices.

Books, the excessive rarity of which arises from a *very* small impression, are usually (there are, of course, striking exceptions) such as relate to the genealogy or the possessions of eminent families, or such as have been the amusements of opulent leisure—not always, it must be confessed, of a discreet or dignified kind. There are, (to take an example from the first named category,) few English books of greater rarity than Lord

Of Books of extremely small impression.

<sup>1</sup> "It would be an abuse of terms to ascribe 'rarity' to many books of no interest—of which it might with truth be said that the readers are still rarer than the copies—and which nobody cares to know. For a book to deserve this epithet, bibliographically speaking, it is, we think, necessary that in addition to its well-attested scarcity, it should be more or less sought for (*plus ou moins recherchée*), and be consequently more or less valuable."—Brunet, *ut supra*, pref. xiv.

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

Peterborough's work, entitled, "*Succinct genealogies . . . by Robert Halstead*," of which the impression is stated to have been limited to 24 copies, and a copy of which has been sold for £74.<sup>1</sup> Again, of the works of Mme. de Montesson, printed under the title of *Œuvres anonymes*, extending to eight volumes, (large octavo), *twelve* copies only were worked off for presents. This collection has been termed, by a distinguished bibliographer, "*une des plus grandes et des plus précieuses raretés de la littérature Française*."<sup>2</sup> Of the class last-named—that in which wealth has been misemployed—it will be enough to name a single instance, the *Tableau des mœurs du temps, dans les différens âges de la vie*, a book which is entitled to the epithet "excessively rare," in the highest possible degree, since *one* copy only appears to have been printed of it, that being undoubtedly one too many. Sometimes, in the case of works extending over many volumes, the number of *complete* copies printed is less than that of the separate impressions of certain volumes; as, for example, is the case with Taylor's translation of Plato (probably the only translation of that philosopher, in his entirety, which is extant in any modern language as the work of a single translator), of the whole ten volumes of which but 50 copies were printed. The same remark holds good of the *Œuvres anonymes* mentioned above.

Of Suppressed  
Books.

Of the books which owe their rarity to suppression, some are amongst the very best, and some amongst the very worst, that have given employment to the press.

<sup>1</sup> Sale of Sir M. M. Sykes (1824), Pt. 1373.

<sup>2</sup> Van de Weyer, in *Philobiblon Memoirs* (1854), 85.

Even in England the list would include several translations of the Bible; many works of great value on British history; and some of the best productions of our earlier theologians. In many cases, a foreign press, and a transfer of the unfinished work from one press to another, are found in combination with the fact of suppression, but have sometimes tended to lessen rather than to enhance the rarity of the persecuted book. In others, the rigour of suppression has been directed against some portion of the work, and has made almost every copy of it an imperfect one; as, for example, was the case with Tindale's *Pentateuch* printed by Luther's printer, Hans Luft, "at Malborow, in the Land of Hesse," in 1530. By Act of Parliament<sup>1</sup> (twelve years later) it was directed that all the marginal notes should be cut off. Mr. Grenville's copy, now in the British Museum, is believed to be the only perfect copy in existence.<sup>1</sup> Of the first edition of Hall's *Union of the two noble and illustrious families of Lancaster and York*, not one complete copy appears to have survived; and probably of the first edition of Fabyan's well-known *Chronicle* but one,—so successfully was that work suppressed by Wolsey.<sup>2</sup>

It is not surprising that when vigorous efforts have been made to suppress books, almost in the infancy of printing, their success has sometimes been so complete as to throw doubt on the alleged existence of such books. This, for example, has been the case with the famous *Liber Conformitatum* of the Franciscans, three

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Grenville's MS. note, as quoted in *Bibliotheca Grenvilliana*, i, 78.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 240.

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

entire editions of which seem “to have disappeared, so to speak, from commerce, so that it was no longer possible to find a single copy.” Of the *first* of these three editions almost every bibliographer has been, until recently, ignorant, yet there seems to be conclusive proof, not only of its having existed; but of its having been one of the earliest productions of the press at Venice; and of the publication of three several editions of an abridged translation of it, all antecedent to what has been commonly regarded as the first edition.<sup>1</sup>

Of Books acci-  
dentally  
destroyed.

Of books which to a large extent have been destroyed accidentally—whether by fire, or by the chances of war and popular tumult,—the chronicle is a melancholy one. Of the *bad* books of which the world has in this way been happily rid we know almost nothing; but that some good ones have been thus lost, and many others rendered very dear and difficult to get at, is but too certain. The greatest privation of this kind,—as respects books already in print,—is probably that sustained in the ‘great Fire of London, when the loss of one bookseller (John Bee) alone, was estimated as amounting to £6000, of the money of that day, at the least;<sup>2</sup> and that of one author (Sir William Dugdale), to use his own words, so “very grievous that though my study was saved, as were the books of our public office, I lost about

<sup>1</sup> Comp. De Bure, *Bibliographie Instructive*, i, 374, 375; Walch, *Bibliotheca Theologica*, iii, 599; and Paget, § Albizzi (Bartolomeo) in *Biographical Dictionary of U. K. Society*.

<sup>2</sup> Dr. Worthington to Dr. Evans, 11 Sept., 1666 (*Diary*, etc. by Crossley, ii, 211).

300 of my books of the '*History of Paules*,' and about 500 of those of my '*History of the Fenns*,' and some of the '*Monasticons*,' all which were in my rooms above my lodgings; . . . . . but my greatest loss was at my printer's, where the whole impression, within a very few, of my '*Origines Juridiciales*,' ... as also the greatest part of Sir Henry Spelman's '*Glossary and Councils*,' which were unsold, ... was consumed by the fire."<sup>1</sup> No instance, perhaps, of the destructiveness of this particular calamity is more striking, than the total disappearance for nearly two centuries of a folio volume of 400 pages—the *Introductory* book to Prynne's '*Records*,' or more accurately his '*Exact History of the Pope's intolerable usurpations upon the liberties of the Kings and Subjects of England and Ireland*.' That all but 23 copies of what is usually termed the first volume of that remarkable work were destroyed, was long known, but no bibliographer appears even to have suspected the existence of the (unfinished) "*Introduction*," until the discovery at Stowe, which I have elsewhere mentioned in describing the Library of the Hon. Society of Lincoln's Inn. Of another work, rather curious than valuable—Dalgarno's '*Ars signorum*'—the loss was so nearly complete that John Locke, writing to Thoynard within a few years of the Great Fire, says of it:—"At last I have met with *Ars signorum*, (1661), the only one which could be found in all the booksellers' shops of London or Oxford;"—adding, however, that he found in it little to reward the long quest.

<sup>1</sup> Sir W. Dugdale to Sir T. Delves, 15 Oct., 1666 (*Life*, etc., by Hamper).

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

Of Books, of  
which part of  
the impression  
has been pur-  
posely destroyed.

“When first invited to trade-sales,” says Lackington in his amusing *Memoirs*,<sup>1</sup> I was very much surprised to learn that it was common for such as purchased remainders, to destroy one half or three-fourths, . . . and to charge the full publication price, or nearly that, for such as they kept on hand.” . . . “For a short time,” he adds, “I cautiously complied with this custom; but I soon began to reflect that many of these books so destroyed . . . only wanted to be better known; and if others were not worth six shillings, they were worth three shillings or two shillings. From that time I resolved to sell them off at one half or one fourth the publication prices, . . . and in this manner have disposed of many hundred thousand volumes, many thousands of which have been intrinsically worth the original prices.”<sup>1</sup> In many instances a sweeping destruction of this kind has resulted rather from ignorance than covetousness; as, for example, when the purchaser of the Copyright and stock of a portion of a valuable book of reference which is still in course of publication—the *Repertory of Patent Inventions*,—forthwith turned it into waste paper, so that complete sets are with difficulty to be met with. In other cases it has been by the express instruction of the author, as happened with the curious work of the Farmer-General Dupin on Montesquieu’s *Esprit des Lois*,<sup>1</sup> a work extending to three volumes, and of which he had printed 500 copies, nearly all of which were rigorously destroyed, because—so the story runs—Mme. de Pompadour had told the

<sup>1</sup> *Memoirs* (9th edit, 1794, 132.

author that she had taken Montesquieu “under her protection.”<sup>1</sup>

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

A notable instance of rarity resulting from the unfinished printing of a book has been cited in speaking of the introductory volume to “Prynne’s Records.” Another remarkable one is that of the first edition of the *Télémaque* of Fénelon,<sup>2</sup> the printing of which was stopped by some official intervention, when 208 pages only had been worked off. Similar cases—similar in result, however different as to cause,—are to be met with at all periods of the annals of printing; although of course they are especially rife in times of revolution. Each of the three French Revolutions has in this manner, (as well as in so many others) very noticeably recorded itself in Literary History. So, too, did our own “Great Rebellion,” though in a far lesser degree. And the personal circumstances of authors and of publishers must, in a hundred other ways, have led to similar abandonment of literary enterprises which had been already begun.

Of Books, the  
printing of  
which was never  
completed.

In some cases the perplexity of the poor book-buyer or bibliographer who meets with a fragmentary production of this kind, is increased by the author having taken it into his head to begin at the end of his undertaking. Thus, for instance, may be seen in the British Museum an edition of the *Batrachomyomachia* and *Hymns of Homer*, the pagination of which begins

<sup>1</sup> Barbier, *Dictionnaire des Anonymes*. ii, 490.

Paris, *Veuve de Claude Barbin*, 1699, 12mo.—See Brunet, *Manuel du Libraire*, ii, 262.

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

with 427 and ends with 498, and the Greek type of which is the same with that of Turnebus' edition of the *Iliad*, printed at Paris in 1554. Turnebus, it would seem, had intended to publish the *Odyssey*, and had calculated that it would extend to 426 pages, and to follow it with the *Battles of the Frogs and Mice*; which latter he sent first to press, and then abandoned his purpose. Several copies of this fragment are extant. One, the late M. Renouard picked up at a Paris book stall for a shilling; another, M. Brunet sold for eighteen pounds (451 francs).

Rarity of the  
first editions of  
classic authors.

The rarity of the first editions of classic authors, and of the choicer works of all kinds which are included amongst the *Incunabula* of printing, cannot, it is obvious, be ascribed to any one cause. It results partly from a small impression; partly from the locking up of copies in the great permanent Libraries of Europe; and partly, again, from the various casualties to which books have been exposed during four centuries.

"The first printers," says Mr. Hallam (in his *Introduction to the Literature of Europe*), "were always booksellers and sold their own impressions . . . But the risks of sale at a time when learning was by no means general, combined with the great cost of production, . . . rendered this a hazardous trade. We have a curious petition of Sweynheim and Pannartz to Sixtus IV., in 1472, wherein they complain of their poverty, brought on by printing so many works which they had not been able to sell. They state the number of impressions of each edition. Of the classical authors they had generally printed 275; of Virgil and of the Philosophical

Works of Cicero, twice that number. In theological publications the usual number had also been 550. The whole number of copies printed was 12,475. It is possible that experience made other printers more discreet in their estimation of the public demand. Notwithstanding the casualties of three centuries, it seems, from the great scarcity of those early editions which has long existed, that the original circulation must have been much below the number of copies printed, as indeed the complaint of Sweynheim and Pannartz shows. The price of books was diminished by four fifths after the invention of printing . . . But not content with such a reduction the University of Paris proceeded to establish a tariff, according to which every edition was to be sold, and seems to have set the prices very low. . . . . [At a later period] the priced catalogues of Colinaeus and Robert Stephens are extant . . . The Greek Testament of Colinaeus was sold for twelve sous, the Latin for six. The folio Latin Bible, printed by Stephens, in 1532, might be had for one hundred sous, a copy of the Pandects for forty sous, a Virgil for two sous and six deniers.”<sup>1</sup> . . . .

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

Price of books  
regulated by the  
University of  
Paris in fif-  
teenth century.

Even within our own day, the value attached to collections of books of this class has greatly varied. But, if we go back a generation or two, the fluctuations in their estimation and marketable price appear enormous. The first circumstance which seems to have given a decided impulse to collectors in this direction was the commemoration of the third jubilee of the dis-

Great fluctua-  
tions in the  
prices of the  
‘Incunabula’ of  
printing.

<sup>1</sup> Hallam, *Introduction*, etc., i, 244, 245.

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

covery of printing and the consequent researches which were entered into as to its origin and history.<sup>1</sup> At first, as is usual in such cases, the demand was uncritical and indiscriminate. Fifteenth-century books of all sorts were sought for. The total number of such has been variously estimated—of late years by Santander at upwards of 15,000,<sup>2</sup> and by Brunet at from 18,000 to 20,000;—but it must soon have been perceived that the field was so broad an one as to make selection indispensable. It then became the ambition of collectors to bring together as many books as possible of earlier date (apparent or conjectural) than 1475 or 1480; and of such as came from the presses of printers whose productions are few, or such as in other ways mark epochs in the Art. The earliest books in a language, or in a peculiar type, or on peculiar paper, or with wood cuts, maps, or other illustrations, naturally became the objects of keen competition, at first in France and in Italy; then in Holland, and—at a much later period, but to a greater height,—in our own country.

To collectors in these days it is tantalizing to see *thirteen veritable Caxtons* priced, in Bernard's Catalogue, at two pounds, one shilling and four pence; or the first edition of Fabyan's *Chronicle* at four shillings and eight pence; or Stubbs' *Discovery of a gaping gulph by a French marriage*—for writing which the unfortunate author had his right hand struck off by the

<sup>1</sup> Brunet, *ubi supra*, xvi, xvii.

<sup>2</sup> *Dictionnaire bibliographique du 15me Siècle*, as quoted by Hallam, i, 242.

hangman—for fourpence. Even half a century later we find the noble Library of Michael Maittaire,—remarkable both for the number of its early editions and the variety of its contents,—selling for perhaps one-sixteenth of the sum which a similar collection would realize now.

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

Of the effect of *Condition* upon prices, little need here be said. General observations can be of small use, unless accompanied by examples, and the illustration in this way of the special marketable values of copies on vellum;—on large paper;—on fine paper;—on coloured paper;—of “crisp copies,” “uncut copies,” “tall copies,” “ruled copies,” and “illustrated copies,” would require considerable space. And fortunately, whilst the sterling qualities of really choice books were never in better estimation than now, the super-refinements and mere crazes of bibliomania have fallen far into the background. The vellum books, indeed, of the fifteenth and early part of the sixteenth centuries must always be held in high regard, for their intrinsic beauty as well as for their rarity. Books printed on large and fine paper must always possess attractions for the tasteful collector, provided that the value of the jewel justifies the cost bestowed on its setting. But the fantastic raptures of the *Bibliographical Decamerons* and the *Lincoln Nosegays* belong to a bygone day.

Condition as an  
element of  
price.

No circumstance affecting the condition of books is more variable in its action upon their price than the presence of autographs and MS. notes. Those who are familiar with our older Libraries know what re-

Books with  
MS. notes.

markable incontinence of penmanship characterized the majority of the possessors of books—of all degrees of acquirement and of all ranks in society—two or three centuries ago. But if many a good book has thus been disfigured by the silly scrawls of idle ignorance, others have had their value quadrupled by the memorials of departed worth and genius. In these days special vigilance will be as necessary in the collection of annotated books as in that of “Autograph MSS.,” but such a collection should not be overlooked in a well furnished Library. The treasures of this kind which have been brought together in the British Museum are not alone interesting to the casual visitor, but have been of important furtherance in literary researches. Of the rapid fluctuations in the prices of such books that famous copy of *Il Cortegiano* of Castiglione, which contains an autograph sonnet by Tasso, is a striking instance. It had the fortune to be sold five times by public auction within twenty-two years. In 1818, at Mr. Singer’s sale, it fetched 30 guineas; in 1829, at Mr. Hibbert’s, £110; four years later, at Mr. Hanrott’s sale, £68; in 1835, at Mr. Heber’s, £41; and in 1840, at Bishop Butler’s, £64. This remarkable book contains, in addition to its MS. curiosities, a copy of the printed challenge which was stuck on the Church doors of Venice by ‘Admirable Crichton’ in the year 1580. Many such “Curiosities of Literature”—slight but significant—owe their preservation to similar accidental insertion in volumes with which they had no proper connexion.

§ 6. OF THE FORMATION OF SPECIAL COLLECTIONS OF  
PAMPHLETS.

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

The causes that make old pamphlets an important Tract-Collecting. part of the stores of a good Library are precisely those which make the collection of them difficult and expensive—of time, when not of money. Many of them were in such keen demand on their first publication that almost the entire impression has disappeared. Others were printed in secrecy, and not so much published, as smuggled into circulation. They were the only means by which thinkers could give effective expression to their most pregnant thoughts upon matters which were beginning to agitate the mind of a nation. Eagerly read; transferred from hand to hand; occasionally pounced upon by the agents and spies of governments, and destroyed as eagerly as they had been sought for; love and hatred proved alike fatal to them. The pamphlet which gave vigorous utterance to a popular feeling, or which adventurously pioncered public opinion into a yet untrodden path, or which strenuously asserted the beauty and sufficiency of the old paths, would, one day, be scattered broadcast over the streets of London, or be strewn along the aisles and benches of a Church at Oxford, and, on another, would scarcely be anywhere discoverable. Nor is it only as vivid expressions of opinion at times of struggle and excitement that these ephemera of literature have permanent worth for us.

<sup>1</sup> Of the former mode of publication Simon Fish's "*Supplication of the Beggars*" is an instance; of the latter, Campion's *Decem Rationes*, of which, it is said, 400 copies were scattered over St. Mary's Church at Oxford, in 1581.

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

Besides their uses as shewing history a-making, they have preserved a multitude of incidental illustrations of life and manners not elsewhere to be found. Often, too, they are the productions of eminent authors. And having been thrown off, as it were, at a heat, they shew the writer as vividly as the subject. Nor does the insertion of such pieces in the collected works of great writers at all supersede the collection of the tracts themselves in their original form. Apart from the obvious fact that in these only can the student obtain a test of the editor's fidelity of reproduction, the originals will often be found to contain matter prefatory or supplementary, well worth examination, although it may not have been deemed important enough for admission into the subsequent "Complete Works" of the author.

The early English tracts connected with the Reformation are both numerous and valuable, but we have no account of any contemporary assemblage of them. The first tract collector of whom we know enough for thorough commemoration, is the worthy bookseller George Thomason, of whose extraordinary assemblage of Civil War and Commonwealth Tracts a notice has already been given in the historical sketch of the Library of the British Museum.

That other collectors than Thomason were also employed in assembling the tracts of this period we know from repeated allusions to such collections in biographies and other books. Franklin tells us<sup>1</sup> of the curious circumstance that, when he was in London there fell

<sup>1</sup> *Autobiography*, edited by Sparks, 6.

accidentally into his hands, part of a collection which had been made, fifty years before, by his own uncle "of the principal political pamphlets from the year 1641."<sup>1</sup> Thomas Carte, the historian, was employed, about 1738, in arranging a "large collection of pamphlets published from the commencement of the Civil War to the Restoration." Coleridge has incidentally mentioned (in the *Biographia Literaria*) that another such collection was "bequeathed by the predecessor of Sir Wilfred Lawson to his butler," and that "it supplied the chandlers and druggists shops of Penrith and Kendal for many years."<sup>2</sup> But no very important series of this kind is known to have been preserved, besides that which is now not the least remarkable treasure of our National Library. There, too, are assembled several other extensive collections of Tracts, as for example that on the first French Revolution, a period which in its earlier stages so teemed with productions of this kind that as an observant traveller has noted—"Every hour produces something new. Thirteen came out to-day: sixteen yesterday: and ninety two last week." This section of the Museum Library contains at least 40,000 distinct works and pieces, and to its high value several recent historians have borne testimony. The greater part of it was obtained by purchase about twenty five years ago.

So enormous has the number of extant pamphlets become, that the formation of a collection embracing all

<sup>1</sup> *Life of Carte*, in Chalmers' *Biog. Dict.*, viii, 295.

<sup>2</sup> *The Friend*, iii, 155.

BOOK I.  
Chapter VI.  
Purchases.

subjects will scarcely now be contemplated. But it cannot be too much insisted on that, when the limit is once well defined—whether it be one of subject or of period,—every thing that comes within that limit should meet a ready welcome. If Thomason, or the collectors of the French Revolutionary Tracts, had sat in judgment on the worth or worthlessness of what they were bringing together, their just claims to the gratitude of the students of history would have been seriously diminished, whatever the critical acumen or the conscientious impartiality which (in intention, at all events,) might have governed their choice.

---

**BOOK II.**

**BUILDINGS.**

Whether, if a man build a house, he doth not in the first place provide a plan, which governs his work? And shall the Public act without an End, a View, a Plan?

BERKELEY (*The Querist*, 50).

The mass of masonry which lies heavy on our mother Middlesex earth, and on which such heavier sums have been sunk, is a thing of shreds, patches, and expedients. .... To the want of real power in some responsible master authority, the notorious failure of this and other edifices erected at public expense, and which make us the architectural laughing-stock of Europe, is attributable.

*Quarterly Review* (Art. *The British Museum*; lxxxviii, 152).

# CHAPTER I.

## LIBRARIES BUILT.

---

Here, without travelling so far as Endor, I can call up the ablest spirits of ancient times, the learnedest philosophers, the wisest councillors, the greatest generals, and make them serviceable to me. I can make bold with the best jewels they have in their Treasury, with the same freedom that the Israelites borrowed of the Egyptians; and, without suspicion of felony, make use of them as mine own. I can here, without trespassing, go into their vineyards, and not only eat my fill of their grapes for my pleasure, but put up as much as I will in my vessel, and store it for my profit and advantage.

WALLER (*Divine Meditations*).

THE Laurentian Library at Florence, built by Michael Angelo, and the Library of St. Mark at Venice, built by Sansovino, are, as is well known, noble monuments of the genius of those great architects, but would be of small help as models for new structures. The illustrious artists were too intent on erecting buildings which should strikingly enhance the architectural beauty of Florence, or of Venice, to care much about the practical accommodation of books or of readers. Nor, indeed, can we rationally expect that edifices which are amongst the earliest that were raised for the special purpose of

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

storing books for public use,—or rather for the use of the learned,—should evince much study of that Library-economy for which theretofore there had been so little call. Few were even the single rooms then set apart for the reception of books, save in monasteries or in palaces.

Laurentian  
Library at  
Florence.

The first objects that strike the traveller on entering the *Laurenziana* are usually those

“Storied windows richly dight,  
Casting a dim religious light,”

Old St. Mark's  
Library at  
Venice.

which were designed by one of the pupils of Raffaele; and the next the rude and antique aspect of the many ponderous MS. volumes that are still chained to their desks, in the fashion of the sixteenth century. The proportions and the decoration of the principal room are very fine, but the staircase and the vestibule rather fantastic than pleasing. Sansovino's Library, on the other hand, has a noble staircase and vestibule, worthy of the fine apartment in which the books were deposited until 1812, when they were transferred to the “Hall of the Grand Council,” where, in an architectural sense, they are perhaps the most magnificently lodged books in the world. But that richly painted and gilded ceiling; that long series of pictures, by Tintoretto, the Bassani, Jacopo Palma, and Zuccaro, representing the triumphs of Venice; those pieces of ancient sculpture,—one of them attributed by Canova to Phidias;—and, above all, that famous “Frieze of Doges” (with its memorable gap,—*Hic locus Marini Falieri decapitati pro criminibus*,) throw too much into the shade, even such books and such bindings as those of the Library of St. Mark.

The building stands out in its impressive beauty, and the books sink into mere accessories.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

Although the majority of the Monastic Libraries were probably deposited in rooms not originally erected for the reception of books, we know that in many cases apartments of considerable extent and of some magnificence were built expressly for this purpose. In the Monastery of the Grey Friars in London, for example, there was a Library of which there is a curious description in a Cottonian MS., preserved in the British Museum, (*Vitellius*, F. XII.). It narrates the laying of the foundation-stone by Sir Richard Whyttington, Mayor of London, in 1421, and the roofing of the new building in the following year; and adds that "in three years after, it was floored, whitewashed, glazed, adorned with statues, and carving, and furnished with books," at an expense amounting to £556.16.9. Leland states that this Library was 129 feet long and 31 feet broad, and "most beautifully fitted up."<sup>1</sup> Of the Library of the Monastery of St. Victor at Paris, built about eighty years later, we are told by Dr. Martin Lister (who visited it in 1698), that it was "a fair and large gallery . . . open three days a week . . . with seats and conveniences of writing for 40 or 50 people." This Library continued to be one of the principal ornaments of Paris, in its kind, until the Revolution.<sup>2</sup>

Monastic Libraries.

<sup>1</sup> *Collectanea*, i, 109.

<sup>2</sup> *Journey to Paris* (reprinted in Pinkerton's collection, iv, 34-43).

BOOK I.  
Chapter II.  
Libraries built.

Bodleian  
Library.

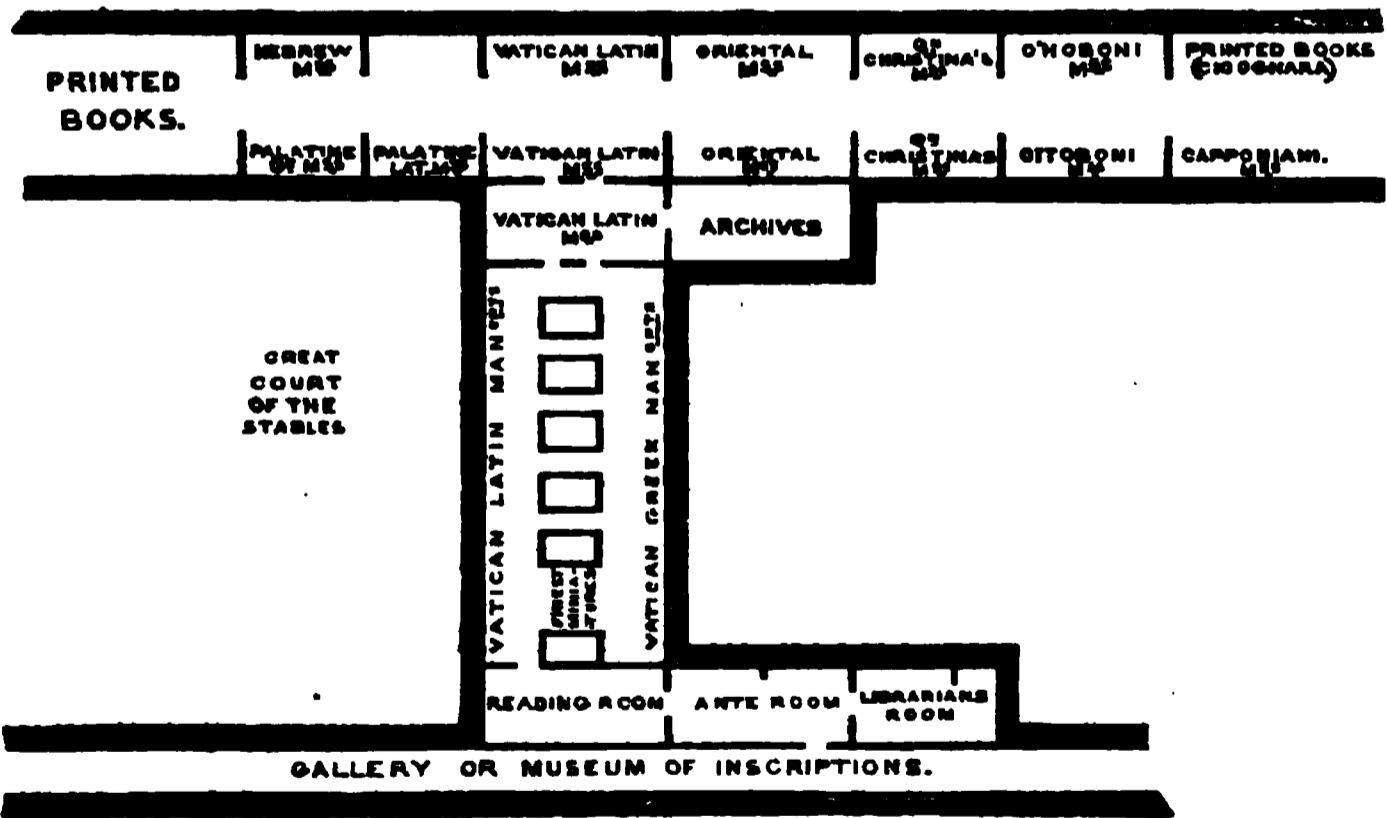
It was also in the fifteenth Century, that the older portion of the noble Library of the University of Oxford, now the "Bodleian," was erected (over the Divinity School), mainly at the cost of Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester. The original building appears to have been begun about 1445, and not to have been finished until 1480. It is both substantial and elegant, and the additional buildings begun in the lifetime of Sir Thomas Bodley (in 1610,) at the east end, harmonize very well with it. The 'Selden portion' of the Library at the opposite end, erected between 1634, and 1640,<sup>1</sup> gives to the entire edifice the form of the letter H. Of the noble aspect of the interior some idea may be afforded, to those readers who are not already familiar with it, by the subjoined cut.

<sup>1</sup> Ingram, *Memorials*, pt. iv, 5.

Greatly in contrast with the compact form of the Bodleian Library, with its books every where visible, and its convenient galleries tempting to their use, are the vast halls of the Vatican, with their long ranges of sumptuous but carefully closed bookcases. There, the great majority of the books are as entirely out of sight, as if they were entombed, rather than preserved for purposes of study. The Library occupies one side of the palace, 900 feet in length. The presses are decorated with Etruscan Vases. The principal gallery terminates at one end in the Great Museum of the Vatican and the Hall of the Papyri, and, at the other end, in the New Museum, with which it communicates by a marble staircase. The Ante-room of the Library is 200 feet by 87 feet. The Manuscripts occupy ten rooms, and the general arrangement of the Library may be thus roughly indicated.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

Vatican Library  
at Rome.



<sup>1</sup> I borrow this diagram, on account of its simplicity, from the very interesting *Notices of Italian Libraries*, by Mr. Curzon, previously referred to.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

English Cathedral Libraries.

Old Library of  
St. Geneviève at  
Paris.

Many of the English Cathedral and Episcopal Libraries—as, for instance, those of Westminster Abbey, of St. Paul's Cathedral, of Durham Cathedral, of York Minster, and of Lambeth Palace,—afford beautiful examples of book-rooms in the old style, suited to collections of from 10,000 to 25,000 volumes, but some of the best of them are perhaps less applicable as models to public than to private collections. The old Library of St. Geneviève at Paris, on the other hand, presents

an excellent specimen of a Library edifice, adapted to public and extensive use, and capable of facile and indefinite enlargement to meet future exigencies. It was constructed, about 1670, in the form of a cross,—the reading tables being placed in the intersection of the four principal galleries, at the end of which, and at right angles with it, were three smaller rooms for the rare books, manuscripts, and curiosities. The wainscoting, closets, bookcases, tables, and desks were handsomely

carved, but every thing was in keeping with the prevalent sober colour of the woodwork; the books, therefore, were salient; the decorations were, as they always should be, merely accessory.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

This building continued to answer its purpose admirably until 1842. As is well known, the Library of St. Geneviève was one of the best and one of the most extensively used in Paris, and it enjoyed the special advantage of having been systematically arranged by its eminent Librarian Daunou. In 1842, however, it was condemned; partly, it would seem, from a real alarm that the weight of the largely increased collection had become too great for the foundations of the building, and partly from that mania for pulling down and reconstructing, which always exists, to some extent, but at times seems to rage like an epidemic, in other countries as well as in France. After much discussion, (in the course of which Count Léon de Laborde made some vigorous and brilliant, though unsuccessful appeals on behalf of the old Library,) it was determined, in 1843, to erect a new building, on a new site, from the designs of an eminent architect, M. Labrouste. In that year the Chamber of Deputies voted the sum of 1,775,000 francs (about £74,000) to defray the cost, and the building was completed in 1851. It faces the north side of the Pantheon, and occupies the site of the old college of Montaigu. The exterior is of stone, plain but massive, with a sculptured frieze of wreaths and garlands, and with the initials S. G., on a sort of disc, frequently repeated. The entrance to the Library is by a vestibule, with stone pilasters, and niches between them contain-

New Library of  
St. Geneviève.

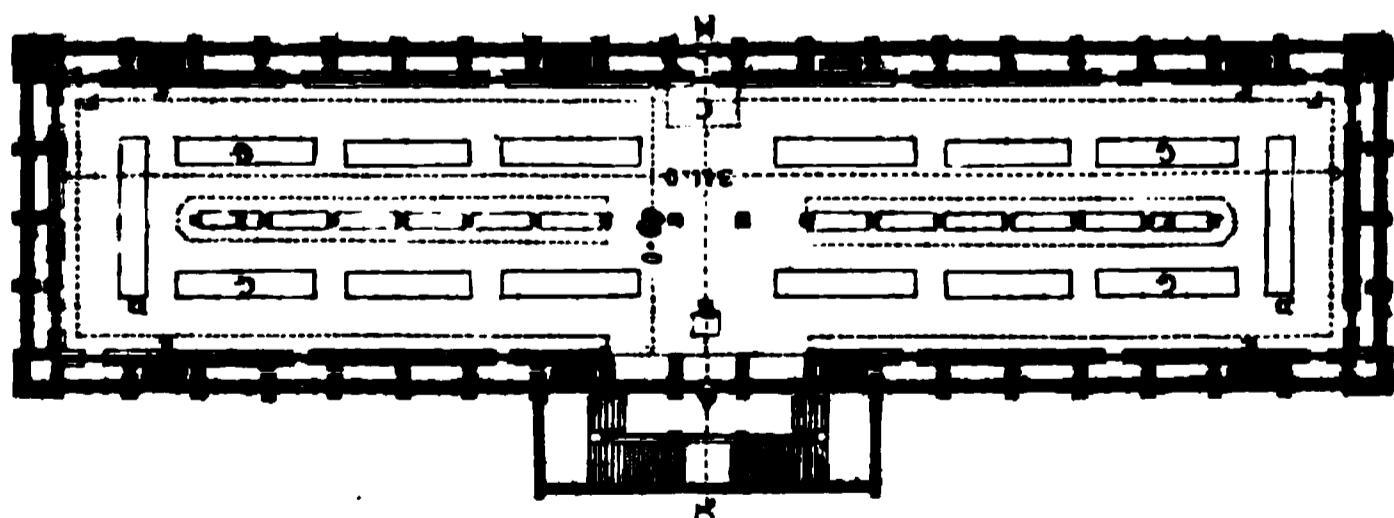
BOOK II  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

New Library of  
St. Genoviève.

ing the busts of illustrious French authors. On the right of the vestibule (and on the ground floor,) is a large hall with numerous shelved partitions, and glazed bookcases, appropriated to MSS. and typographical rarities; and, on the left, are seven long galleries fitted up with bookcases for printed books. The great reading-room occupies the whole of the first floor; is three hundred feet long, sixty feet broad, and thirty feet high; has a broad recessed gallery on all sides; and is approached by a large, and noble staircase in two flights, with five landings. The method of lighting, and the general arrangements, will be best understood by glancing at the accompanying interior view; the pedestals are of granite, the columns and arches of iron, and the floor of polished oak. The entire edifice affords shelf room for considerably more than 200,000 volumes.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Library built.

The following is a ground plan of this Library. It will shew, at a glance, how well space is economized, as far as is consistent with the form and capabilities of the site:—



BOOK II  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

The section shews both the architectural character of the building, and the arrangements for entrance.

Imperial Library  
at Paris.

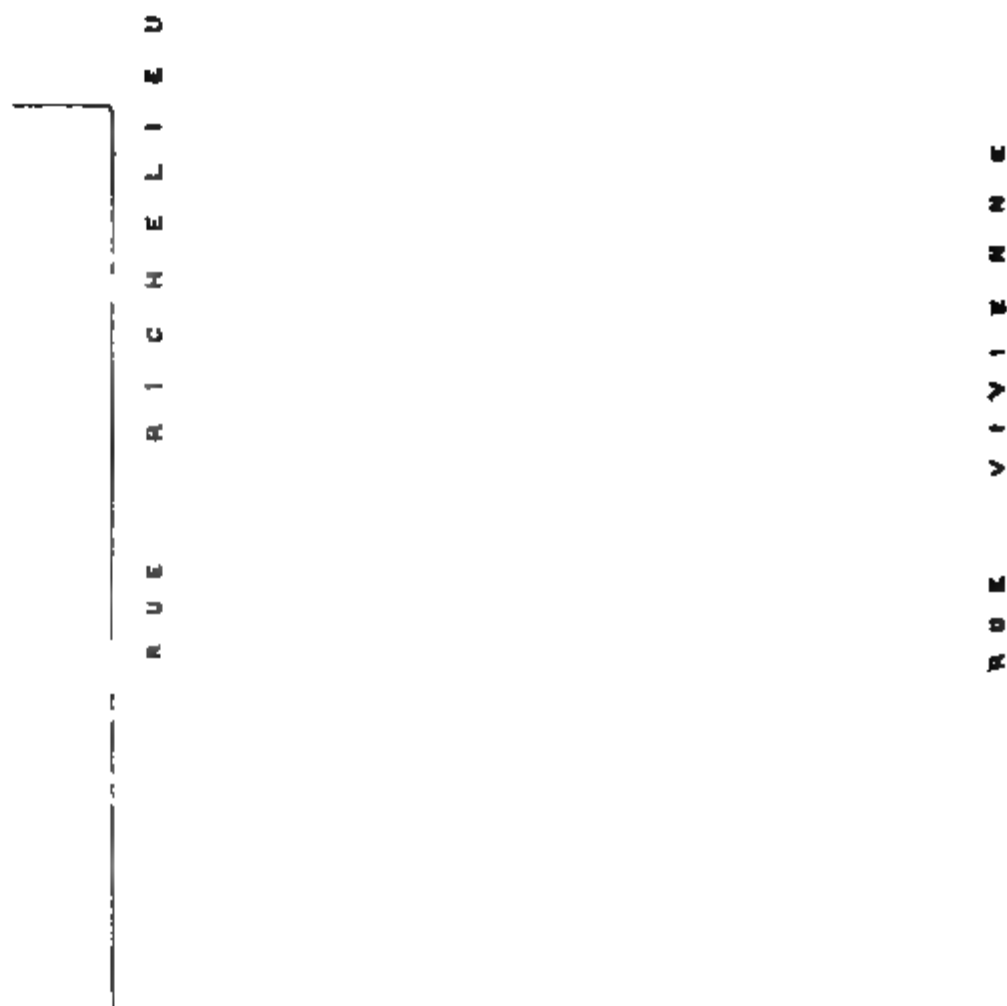
The Imperial Library at Paris occupies an enormous building, part of which, as has been seen, was formerly the Palace of Cardinal Mazarin, and in that day contained his fine collections of books, of pictures, and of statues. It comprises a variety of constructions of different date and character. After the Cardinal's death, part of it was the scene of the maniacal freaks of the Duke of Mazarin (extending on more than one occasion to the almost incredible act of arming himself and several servants with heavy hammers and mallets, and then entering into a keen rivalry with them in the de-

facement and mutilation of those noble sculptures, for the collection of which the great Cardinal had sent his agents all over Europe); and another portion became that brilliant 'Salon' of Madame de Lambert, of which Fontenelle said "It was an honour to be admitted to it. It was almost the only drawing room which had kept itself free from the epidemic of gambling, and in which people continued to meet for rational conversation." A third portion of this vast edifice was destined to be the scene of the bold projects, the delirious dreams, the brief triumphs, and the memorable ruin of John Law, his "Royal Bank," and his "Company of the Indies." Nor is it improbable that the desire of the Regent to efface as completely as possible all trace and memorial of the disastrous projects of Law, was the decisive reason which led him to assign the Mazarin Palace for the reception of the books of the Royal Library, when the small house in which Colbert had placed them (in 1666) had ceased to afford adequate accommodation. The removal was commenced in the year 1724. The partitions of some of the smaller rooms were removed, and some additional galleries constructed. The subjoined plan shews the arrangement of the entire edifice as it stood when the alterations which are now (1858) in progress were commenced.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE IMPÉRIALE. PARIS.

Ground-plan of  
the Imperial Li-  
brary at Paris.



*Scale of Feet*



A and B, the former 'Hôtel Tuboeuf', etc., purchased by Card. Mazarine. These houses had been erected by the President Duret de Chivry.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

C, the buildings around this court were added by the Cardinal, and after his death formed the 'Hôtel de Nevers,' having been bequeathed to Philip de Mancini, Duke of Nevers.

D, 'Préau de la Bourse.'

E, Houses, built upon the former gardens of the Mazarine Palace.

a and f, Courts of communication between the officers' apartments and the Library.

b, c, d, e, Houses and apartments occupied by the officers of the Library.

g, Former communication with the court of the 'Hôtel Tuboeuf.'

h, Former principal entrance.

j, Principal store-room on the ground-floor; Receiving office for Prints in the Mezzanine; Director's apartments on the first floor.

k, Architect's office.

l, Entrance to the gardens.

m, Gallery for books, constructed by Visconti, in 1832.

p, Ethnographical collection.

q, Entrance from Rue Richelieu.

r, s, t, u, Grand staircase, vestibules, etc.)

r, Room for exhibition of Maps. Above it, Reading-room for MSS.

x, Another map-room (Maps in relief, etc.).

y, Store-room of the great work on Egypt.

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, Collection of Printed Books.

10, Room for new purchases, etc.

11, Bookbinding-room, etc.

12, Globe-room. Repository of imperfect works.

13, Works in parts.

14, Antiquities—The Zodiac, etc.

15, Vestibule. Above Nos. 9, 10, 11, 13, 14 and 15, is the great Reading-room.

16, Staircase leading to the Reading-room.

17, Mazarine Gallery.—Above it, the great gallery of MSS.

18, Books unbound.

19 and 20, Catalogues.

21, 22 and 23, Offices and Porter's Lodge.

24, The 'Arcade Colbert.'

25, Store-Room.—Above 24 and 25, is the Cabinet of Medals and Antiquities.

26, Court.

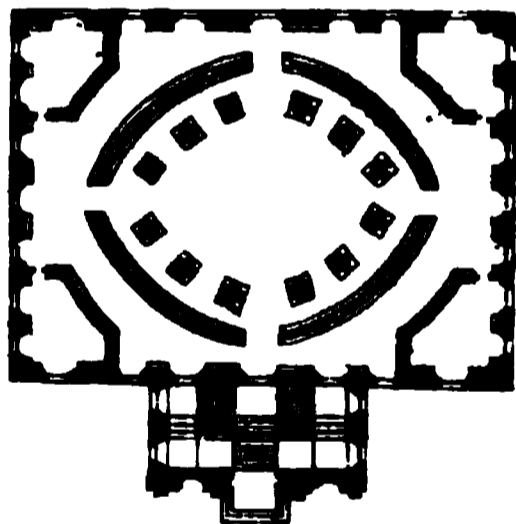
27, Keeper's Residence with entrance from the Rue Colbert.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

It will be obvious that in the buildings thus far reviewed there has been little regard to economy of space, or to the readiest and cheapest provision for future enlargement. In many cases pre-existing circumstances may have hindered or made needless any consideration of the preferability, for example, in this point of view, of a circular ground plan, enclosed, or capable of enclosure, within an outer square.

Ducal Library at  
Wolfenbüttel.

Of such an arrangement,—save that the central structure is an oval, instead of a circle, and the outer building, consequently, a parallelogram instead of a square,—we have an example in the celebrated Library of Wolfenbüttel, constructed by Duke Anthony Ulrich, between the years 1706 and 1710.



The central rotunda is lighted by a lofty lantern, supported by twelve great pillars, which are cased with presses for books, and thus form, as it were, an inner hall.<sup>1</sup> The walls forming the oval are similarly cased

<sup>1</sup> "Dieser, in länglich runder Form, 90 F. lang, 70 F. breit, und 4 Stockwerke hoch, ist der Hauptgedanke des ebenso schönen als zweckmässigen Bauplanes, und überrascht jeden Besucher durch seine würdigen Verhältnisse, deren Ausführung nur in den Nebensachen der eiligen Vollendung wegen noch Einiges zu wünschen übrig lässt."—Petzholdt. *Handbuch deutscher Bibliotheken* (1853), 402.

on both sides. The outer parallelogram is 150 feet in length and 110 feet in breadth, and contains in each corner a quintagonal room, appropriated to the rarer and choicer books, the collection of Bibles, the manuscripts, and the catalogues. This outer portion of the building is three stories high, and the arrangement is repeated on the upper floor, affording, it will be perceived, a large amount of shelf-room, and enhancing, by contrast, the imposing aspect of the rotunda within.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

This idea was partially adopted by Gibbs in his well known Radcliffe Library at Oxford, but he treated it much as the gipsies were said to treat stolen children. Like greater architects of an earlier day, he seems to have given himself very little trouble about the proper arrangement and display of the books, or the due accommodation of the readers. No one, I think, who should first look upon the building in ignorance of its contents, would ever imagine it to be a Library, and a not inattentive

Radcliffe Library  
at Oxford.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built

reader might look at every plate, and peruse almost every line, of the folio volume<sup>1</sup> in which the Architect has himself described his production, without at all perceiving for what purpose this showy edifice was erected. And, after all, the architectural effect, so osten-

tatiously sought, is but a poor and trivial one; so that it may reasonably be matter of regret that Dr. Radcliffe's first intentions—his “noble design,” as Bishop Atterbury called it,<sup>2</sup>—to make an addition to the Bodleian Library (extending from the western end of the Selden part of the building) was not carried into effect.

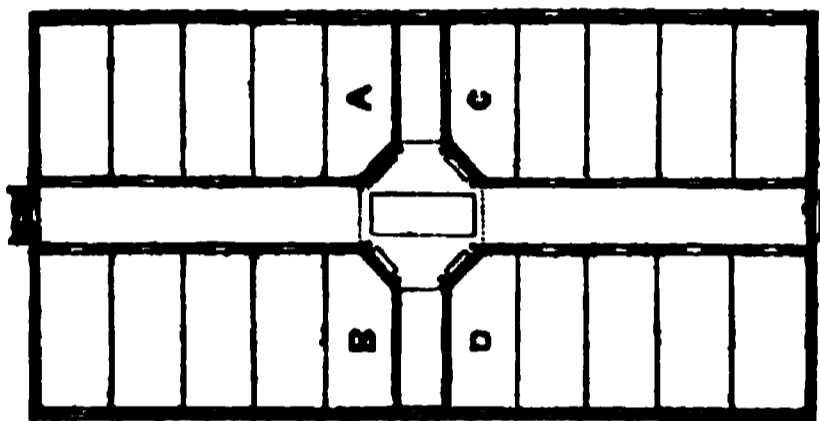
<sup>1</sup> *Bibliotheca Radcliviana, or a description of the Radcliffe Library at Oxford, containing its several plans, parts, sections, elevations, and ornaments, etc.*, 1747.

<sup>2</sup> Atterbury's *Correspondence*, Letter 106.

The Ducal Library of Carlsruhe (built, it would seem, about 1765,) presents an interesting modification of the *crucial* ground plan, so arranged as to turn to account the whole of the space which the building occupies; placing the reading-room in the centre, and adjacent to it, on either hand, four rooms, (A. B. C. D.) allotted to the manuscripts; the rare, and choice printed books, and the catalogues. The length of the building is 105 feet, and its breadth 52 feet 6 inches.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

The Grand  
Ducal Library  
at Carlsruhe.



The Library building erected by the Proprietors of the "London Institution," between the years 1815 and 1818, at Moorfields, on lands belonging to the Corporation of London, was designed by, and erected under the superintendence of, Mr. William Brooks, after a competition between fifteen selected architects. It affords a good example of the combination of a Library with a lecture theatre, and possesses several points of high merit. It might, I think, be usefully adopted as a model for a Library of limited extent. Accommodation is already provided for upwards of 60,000 volumes, with reading-rooms, board-rooms, and other adjuncts, within a main building,—a parallelogram of three

Library of the  
London  
Institution.

<sup>1</sup> De Laborde, *Etude*, etc, 23.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

stories with sunken basement—the external dimensions of which are 102 feet in length, 45 feet in width, and 60 feet in height. Built of brick and faced with Portland stone, the cost of the main building appears to have been about £23,000; exclusive of another sum of about £8000, employed in the construction of the excellent Lecture Theatre (marked I on the groundplan) with laboratories and other appliances annexed.

The principal feature of the façade of the building is a Portico, about 435 feet in breadth; the wings being finished with an attic balustrade. The order is Corinthian; being a modification of the famous Temple of Vesta at Tivoli. On the groundfloor, the portico is supported by two Doric columns and two solid piers. The entrance hall (A on subjoined plan Fig. I), extends throughout the whole depth of the main structure; is supported by eight Ionic columns, and opens into a lobby (F), from which it is separated by glazed doors, leading to a staircase (G), with branching flights of stone steps, and with an octagonal vestibule beyond it, from which the visitor enters to the theatre (I), and the adjacent laboratories and apparatus rooms (L.M. and N.). Both staircase and vestibule are lighted by a large window at F. These arrangements are shewn in the following general groundplan:—

The principal Library apartment occupies the whole of the first floor, and is one of the finest rooms in England. Its proportions are 97 feet in length, 42 in width, and 28 in height.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

The recesses (I to XIII) are fitted up with double book-cases, along both sides of the floor of the room. The four small apartments at the angles (A, B, C and D) are also book-rooms, and the spaces between them at the eastern and western ends of the building (E and F), which contain the fire-places, have book-cases on either side. The interior area of the apartment may therefore be described as an octagonal parallelogram, in which are placed the seven reading tables (*b. b.*). There is a seat for the superintending Librarian at *a*; a stair-case to the gallery at *d*, and another private stair-case at *e*; *c. c. c.* indicate the tripods for gas lights. Of the plan pursued in the arrangement of the books something will be said in a subsequent part of this work, as on several grounds it merits attention. (CHAPTER III, CLASSIFICATION).

The ground-plan presents us with two smaller Reading-Rooms (B and C), placed on either side of the Entrance Hall, and devoted, the one to the Reports and Papers of Parliament, to new pamphlets and periodical publications; the other to newspapers. The principal Board-Room (D) contains book-cases for choice illustrated works and for a continuation of the Parliamentary Reports. The rooms E E are appropriated to the Committee of Management, the smaller one being an ante-room to the other.

Above the recesses, I-XIII, and the subsidiary-rooms A to F, runs a light but substantial gallery, the walls of which are lined with book-cases, as thus:—

The building which at present contains the Imperial Library at St. Petersburg was designed by the Architect Sotokof, employed by the Empress Catherine, in 1795, but was not completed until the reign of Alexander I., long after the death of the designer, whose plans were partially carried out by his successor Rusco. They appear originally to have embraced covered galleries and winter gardens—a sort of ‘Crystal Palace,’ indeed,—in which the fortunate readers were to luxuriate at will in the intervals of their labours, sheltered from the severity of Russian winters, and enabled, if so disposed, to alternate the study of books with the observation of plants, and even with “gymnastic exercises.” A Museum and an Observatory were also to form part of the projected range of buildings. But the death of Catherine and other obstacles led to the abridgement of the plans. What has been realized, however, is certainly deserving of study, and

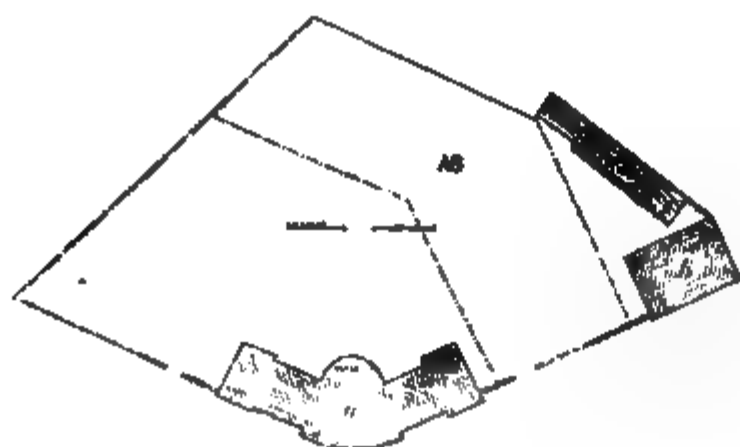
Imperial Library  
of St. Peters-  
burgh.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

is of a character eminently to facilitate future extension.

The general features of the building will be seen at a glance over the subjoined plans and views. The principal rooms on the ground floor marked L, M and N are appropriated to the reception of Duplicates, Works in progress, and special collections of various kinds,—and these marked O and P, to the Library of MSS. On the principal floor, the great oval hall into which the visitor enters from the antichamber is devoted to the classes, Natural History, Physics, Medicine, Chemistry and Mathematics. The large room to the right, marked C, contains works on the liberal and mechanical arts, and that beyond it—F—those which form the class “Literature.” The room to the left—marked I on the plan—is devoted to History, and that marked K to Philosophy and Jurisprudence. The entire suite of rooms on the upper floor—from A to E—is allotted to the class “Theology.”

The range of building marked *b* on the block plan is assigned to the officers of the Library, and that marked *c* to its Keepers ("gardiens").



The perspective view, section, and elevation, which follow, will shew the architectural character and effect of the edifice:

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

Imperial Library  
at St. Peters  
burgh.

BOOK II  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

Passing over many buildings of intermediate dates which on various grounds would merit notice, if space permitted,<sup>1</sup> I close the historical part of this section with some description of four Library-edifices which stand prominently out amongst recent erections in this kind,—the Royal Library of Munich, the Library of the British Museum, the Astor Library at New York, and that of the City of Boston, in Massachusetts.

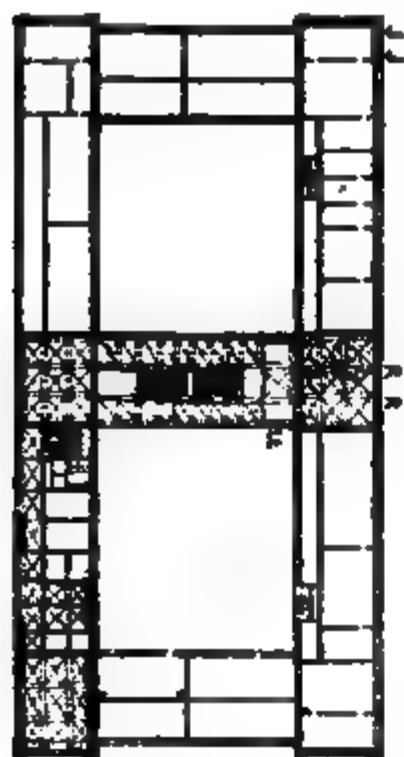
Royal Library at  
Munich

It appears to have been imposed as a preliminary condition on the distinguished architect of the first named of these Libraries, Mr. Gaertner, that he should give the greatest possible extension to the principal front of his building, in order to meet the views of the

<sup>1</sup> A few words, however, must be accorded to the fine Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, which is certainly one of the masterpieces of Sir Christopher Wren. It stands on an open arcade, at the northern end of which is a vestibule and spacious staircase, leading to the Library. Its length is 200 feet, its breadth 40 feet, and its height 38 feet. The bookpresses stand against the piers at right angles with the longitudinal walls, which are decorated with pilasters and with a Corinthian entablature; the floor is of marble.

King of Bavaria with respect to the decoration of the *Ludwigsstrasse*. This front is faced partly with brick and partly with stone (rusticated), and in style resembles some Italian buildings of the 15th century. The basement contains the heating apparatus; the ground floor is devoted to the custody of the public records. The main entrance is from the *Ludwigsstrasse*

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.



536 ft. (English)

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

into a large square hall leading to the grand staircase, which is of noble proportions and is adorned with marble columns. The first room to which this staircase conducts the visitor is appropriated to the issue and receipt of books lent, and the hall beyond it is the reading-room.

The small rooms on the left of the reading-room are appropriated to the Librarian and his assistants, and those at the end (marked J. J.) to the Collection of Newspapers and Periodicals, (admission to which is accorded to the Members of the Academy, and to Professors of the University); the rooms on the right contain the Catalogues, and unbound books. The main collection of printed books, and that of MSS. occupy the whole remainder of the two upper stories.

The choice books and MSS. are lodged at one extremity of the principal floor.

The total number of rooms occupied by the Library is 77, and the total cost of the entire building appears to have been about a million of florins (£83,300).<sup>1</sup>

British Museum  
Library.

The new buildings of the British Museum have been for more than thirty years in progress, and appear to be yet far from their completion. When first planned (1822-23) the number of volumes actually in the Library—both of manuscripts and printed books together—was under 200,000. It now exceeds 600,000 volumes, and the average annual increase approaches

<sup>1</sup> Petzholdt, *Handbuch deutscher Bibliotheken*, 268, 269; De Laborde, *Etude*, etc., *ut supra*, 25-27; *Answers to Questions relating to foreign Libraries*, (*Public Libraries Report*, of 1843), 64.

20,000 volumes. It cannot, therefore, be matter of surprise that the provision then contemplated as desirable, with a view to the prospective increase, fell far short of the actual necessity. That a National Library should treble its contents within less than the third of a century,—unassisted by any of those extraordinary opportunities which have elsewhere been afforded by revolutions or conquests,—was wholly without precedent. The consequence has been that one additional building has followed close upon another, some-

BOOK 11.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

**SECRET**

GREAT RUSSELL STREET.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

times with little fitness or congruity, and the entire edifice has assumed a fragmentary and unsatisfactory character. The Royal Library, however, is still one of the noblest rooms to be seen in Europe, and some of the smaller apartments, as the 'Banksian' and the 'Cracherode' rooms,—however unimposing in their aspect—at least subserve their especial purpose for several generations to come. The preceding plan of the principal floor will give a general idea of the existing building.

Controversies about the first origination of projects which have eventually become useful realities, are proverbially hard nuts to crack. The happy thoughts which many minds have conceived, more or less completely, have so often merged in the resolute effort of another mind, less characterized by fertility of conception than by strength of will, that we are all in the habit of calling men "inventors," whom we know to have been in truth but the successful adopters of the inventions of other men. In the case of this model Reading-Room we have but a new version of an old story.

In a work, entitled, *Some remarks upon the recent addition of a Reading Room to the British Museum*, Mr. William Hosking, Professor of Architecture at King's College, London, has called attention to the fact that as far back as February 1848, he prepared an elaborate plan for a building to be erected in the inner Quadrangle of the Museum, on the model of the Pantheon at

Rome, and that the leading ideas of this plan have been borrowed for the existing building. The project, it seems, was first submitted to Lord Ellesmere's Commission; then (in Nov. 1849, and at Lord Ellesmere's suggestion) to the Trustees, but without result; and was at length published in *The Builder* of the 22nd June, 1850.

Of the long correspondence which ensued upon a mention of the new building by Lord John Russell in the House of Commons (in the course of a conversation upon the Estimates), and which led eventually to the publication of Mr. Hosking's *Remarks*, this one sentence from a letter of Mr. Sydney Smirke will here suffice:—"I recollect," he writes, "seeing your plans at a meeting of the Trustees . . . . shortly after you sent them. When, long subsequently, Mr. Panizzi shewed me his sketch for a plan of a new Reading Room, I confess it did not remind me of your's; the purposes of the two plans and the treatment and construction were so different." Mr. Hosking's scheme, in fact, was to form a "grand central hall for . . . sculpture;" Mr. Panizzi's, to form precisely the noble central *Reading Room* which has been attained. Of the superior *architectural* effect of Mr. Hosking's Rotunda there would, probably, be little difference of opinion, were that the point at issue.

But be this as it may, there can be no question that the plan has been carried out in a manner which reflects the highest credit both on Mr. Panizzi, as its effectual author and zealous promoter,—in the face of

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

many difficulties,—and on Mr. Sydney Smirke, as the Architect who has practically realized it.

Details of the  
new Reading-  
Room, British  
Museum.

The diameter of the Reading Room is 140 feet, and its height 106 feet. This room, and all the apartments and passages appropriated to the Public, are on a level with the principal floor of the main building. It is lighted by twenty windows, at the springing of the dome, and by a glazed aperture in the crown of it, 40

feet in diameter. In due time this magnificent dome will, it may be hoped, be appropriately decorated by sculpture as well as by painting. Two tiers of galleries for books extend beneath the windows, and the entire wall below them is similarly cased.

The space which the Reading Room contains is about a million and a quarter cubic feet. Ample provision has been made for the gradual and proper renewal of this vast volume of air, by grated openings in the floor connected with the external air by horizontal trunks beneath the surface of the floor; by a series of louvred openings at the springing of the vaulted roof, and another series near its summit; and to prevent the descent of cold air from the glazed vault on to the heads of readers, a circle of hot-water pipes is carried along the level of the springing of the vault. All the skylights, lanterns, and windows throughout the building are double. That part of the edifice which is between the main structure and the new dome, is covered with a flat roof, supported externally by a brick wall surrounding the whole building, and internally by iron pillars. The exterior surface of the dome is covered with copper, and the building is throughout floored with slate, except the Reading Room, which has an oaken floor embedded, in stucco, on stone. This oak floor and a few doors appear to be the only parts of the structure which are inflammable. The doors are covered with kamptulicon. The galleries and staircases (which latter are always within forty feet of each other) are of perforated cast iron and slate, and the

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

Library of the  
British Museum.

entire building is warmed by hot-water pipes. The glass used for the skylights is of great strength, that of the book-galleries and smaller rooms weighing twenty-one ounces to the superficial foot, and that of the Reading-Room (which is ground glass) thirty ounces. The entire quantity of glass is about 60,000 superficial feet. If blinds should be found necessary for summer use, it is proposed to place them on the outside. A large fire-main is carried along an external gallery around the dome. The amount for which this building has been erected and furnished, is about £150,000.<sup>1</sup> The accommodation which, when fully shelved, it will afford for books is estimated to extend to nearly a million of volumes. Some details as to the fittings and furniture will be found in a subsequent chapter.<sup>2</sup> An exterior view of this fine room the reader has before him on the opposite page.

It may not be without interest or advantage to add to this account of the most important Library-building lately erected in the old world, a description of two other edifices which have been very recently completed in the new;—the one, the Astor Library at New York;

<sup>1</sup> The first estimate was £86,000, including fittings. An alteration was afterwards made, by which increased accommodation was obtained for 200,000 volumes, and an additional expenditure necessitated of £12,000; and to this, £8000 was subsequently added for additional book-cases; making the total *estimated* cost £106,000. Subsequent extensions and improvements have raised this sum to nearly £150,000.

<sup>2</sup> *The Builder*, 24 March, 1855;—*Copies of all Communications respecting the enlargement of the buildings of the British Museum*, ordered by the House of Commons, 1852-1858.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

Reading-Room  
of the British  
Museum.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

Astor Library  
at New York.

the other, the New City Library at Boston. The Astor edifice is described as being built after the model of a palace at Florence. Its dimensions are in length 120 feet; in breadth, 65; and in height (from the level of the street to the top of the parapet) 67, and it is constructed, almost exclusively, of brick, stone and iron. The application of the last named material is in some respects a novel one in America; as, for instance, in the construction of the trussbeams of the roof of cast iron pipes, parabolic in section.

Externally, the first story is faced with rustic ashlar, having a projection of six inches. The window frames are considerably recessed, so that a bold relief is obtained. On the ground floor, and on either side of the entrance hall, are placed the Reading Rooms, which, it is stated, are capable of accommodating five hundred persons. The principal Library hall occupies the greater part of the floor above, being 100 feet in length, 60 feet in width, and 50 feet high. Two galleries, supported by piers, extend along each of the side walls, and are approached by spiral staircases at each angle. The total amount of shelving is sufficient for more than 100,000 volumes. The hall is lighted, partly by the windows in the front and back walls, and partly by skylights, the largest of which is 54 feet, and is formed of thick glass in iron frames. The cost of the building appears but little to have exceeded £20,000.<sup>1</sup>

The Library of the City of Boston was begun in

<sup>1</sup> *Journal of Commerce* (New York) and *Literary World* (do.), as quoted by Professor Jewett, in his *Notices of Public Libraries in the United States* (1851), 91, 92.

July 1855, and completed in December 1857, at a total cost, land included, of about £73,000 sterling, the whole of which has been defrayed from City funds. So that the whole of the noble benefactions of which this Library has been the object are wisely applied to augmenting its contents, not to their mere receptacle. "The building is rectangular, being 82 feet wide, and 116 feet long, exclusive of the towers at the rear corners, which are 14 feet 6 inches in length, and 18 feet in width. The architecture is of the Roman Italian style. The foundation upon which the walls rest, is composed of blocks of granite, about four feet in length, set and bedded in hydraulic cement. Upon these is laid a base-course of hammered granite, above which the exterior walls, excepting the front, are plain, being constructed of the best quality of faced bricks, with dressings of Connecticut sandstone. . . . . The corners or angles of the building are finished with heavy rustic work, the whole being surmounted with a rich Corinthian cornice. The roof is constructed of iron, covered with copper. The lantern, by which the main hall is chiefly lighted, occupies the centre of the roof, and is forty feet wide, ninety feet long, and ten feet high. It is built of bricks and freestone, with a roof of iron, covered with copper. The building is entirely fire proof. It is thoroughly ventilated through the vaultings of the walls, by openings at the bottom and top of each of the rooms. . . . . The first story is twenty-one feet and six inches high. The floor is constructed with groined arches. This story contains five apartments, separated by brick partitions. They are

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

designated as follows:—vestibule, general reading-room, special reading-room for ladies, room for conversation and the delivery of books, and room for the circulating Library. A spacious entrance, through three sets of richly carved doors, leads to the vestibule, which occupies the central portion of the front part of the building, and is twenty-two feet wide, forty-four feet deep, and twenty-two feet high. It contains the main staircase, which commences with two flights, each six feet wide, both leading to a platform at an elevation of ten feet, from which a single flight, ten feet wide, ascends to the main hall. In the original design of the Architect, which was altered by the Commissioners, the grand hall was directly accessible from the vestibule by slightly winding staircases, and the view from the entrance door to the main ceiling was unbroken.

“The staircase is constructed of iron, laid on brick arches and bedded in cement, in order to prevent the noise usually made in passing over iron stairs. The flooring of the vestibule is of encaustic tiles. The walls, to the height of the platform above mentioned, are plainly finished in blockwork, and thence to the ceiling with Corinthian pilasters in scagliola, and arched panels formed with archibolts, supported upon pilasters and imposts; the whole being crowned with a full, rich Corinthian cornice and entablature, supporting an ornate ceiling, laid off in square panels deeply sunk, relieved with heavily carved mouldings, pendent drops, etc. The vestibule is lighted, in the evening, by two lanterns with carved rosewood columns, standing upon newel posts of Italian marble.

“The room for the delivery of books, which is also the conversation room, is entered from the vestibule, and occupies the central portion of the east side of the building. It is thirty-four feet wide, fifty feet deep, and twelve feet high. This room forms a kind of inner vestibule, with delivery counters for the circulating Library, and entrances to the general and ladies’ reading-rooms. It is finished in a plain manner. The floors and bases are marble, and the walls and ceiling are laid off in panel work.

“The special reading-room, for ladies, occupies the north-east front corner of the building, and is twenty-seven feet wide, forty-four feet deep, and twenty-one feet and six inches high. It is intended to accommodate one hundred readers, having six circular tables for books and papers, surrounding the elaborately ornamented iron columns which support the ceiling.

“The walls and ceiling are tastefully laid off in panel work, exquisitely tinted and gilded. The arrangements for lighting this room, as well as all the rooms, are complete and ample.

“The general reading-room is in the northwest corner of the building. It is twenty-eight feet wide, seventy-eight feet long, and twenty-one feet, six inches high. It is finished and furnished in a style similar to the special reading-room, having every needful accommodation..... for two hundred readers. The room for the Circulating Library occupies the remainder of the first floor; is 78 feet long, and 34 feet wide. It has shelves for 40,000 volumes.....

“Beneath the principal story, and immediately over

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

Intermediate  
Story.

the delivery room, is an entresol, or half story, nine feet high, in the clear, and thirty four feet square. It contains a work room, store room, etc., and is entered from the balconies of the circulating Library room. A flight of circular stairs also connects it with the main hall above.

Principal Story.

"The principal floor, and the floors of the alcoves in the large hall, as well as the basement floor, are constructed with iron girders and beams, with segmental brick arches turned between the beams.

"The entire upper story is occupied by the large hall for the reference Library. This hall is finished in the Roman-Corinthian ornate style. It has a clear space of thirty-eight feet wide, ninety-two feet long, and fifty-eight feet high.

"This space is surrounded by three tiers of alcoves, thirty of which are arranged on each side. Each alcove is nine feet wide, fourteen feet deep, and twelve feet high, in the clear. On both ends of the hall are two corridors, to correspond in height with the alcoves.

"The partitions between the alcoves are faced with three-quarters diameter full enriched Corinthian columns, standing upon pedestals of the finest Italian marble highly polished. The columns, capitals, bases, and pedestals, occupy nearly the height of the three stories of alcoves and support semi-circular arches, with rich archivolts, keystones, etc. These, in turn, support a full, rich Corinthian cornice, without an architrave, whereon rests the lantern. The lantern is finished with coved angles, having perpendicular, circular-headed windows, with arches intersecting the

coved angles and separated by heavy ribs, supporting a deeply sunk diamond-panel ceiling, relieved with richly carved mouldings, pendent drops, etc.

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built

“The floor of the clear space is of marble, and that of the alcoves is of the best southern pine, bedded in cement, on brick arches. The alcoves will contain more than two hundred thousand volumes, but only those on the floor of the hall are now shelved for books. Each alcove, besides being lighted from the clear space, is also illuminated by a skylight admitting direct light from the roof of the building. As the alcoves are constructed in the rear, in the form of a V, there are no dark corners. .... Four flights of circular iron stairs connect the several tiers of alcoves and galleries.

“All the shelves in the building are of wood, and are covered with a fire proof solution of glass.”<sup>1</sup>

This mere recital will, I think, suffice to shew that the new Library is an ornament to Boston, and that some of its arrangements may be usefully imitated.

As I had occasion to mention at the close of the preceding volume, a spacious and handsome Library is now in the course of erection at Liverpool. I the less regret that the reasonable limits of this chapter preclude all description of the new building, inasmuch as it is still far from completion; and also because it is impossible to speak with entire satisfaction of the management of that preliminary competition, which elicited (as all who visited Liverpool on that occasion

The new  
Library at  
Liverpool.

<sup>1</sup> *Proceedings at the dedication of the Building for the Public Library of the City of Boston, Jan. 1, 1858 (Bost., 1858), 163-168.*

BOOK II.  
Chapter I.  
Libraries built.

will remember) a very creditable display of architectural skill. In all other respects, the building will be an honour to the great city in which it is placed, and to the liberal merchant by whose munificence it is erected.

*The old Zaluski Library at Warsaw.*

---

## CHAPTER II.

### LIBRARIES PROJECTED.

---

Security against fire is the first important consideration, . . . . and the next is quietness. The first requires that no material except stone, brick or iron should be employed in the walls, floor, and roof; and the last that it should stand . . removed from a public thoroughfare. Within, especially in this climate, there can scarcely be too much light.

GWILT (*Encyclopædia of Architecture*, 792).

THE rapidly increasing growth of the Imperial Library at Paris—seemed at length almost to have exhausted the capacities even of that vast accretion of buildings. Fears have been repeatedly expressed that the weight of books was too great for its stability.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK II.  
Chapter II.  
Libraries projected.

<sup>1</sup> Count Léon de Laborde in his excellent, though unfinished, work, *De l'organisation des bibliothèques dans Paris*, asserts that whatever danger of this kind may have really existed, was owing to the absurdity of placing the heaviest loads on the topmost floors. "There are," he says, "rooms on the ground-floor which are almost empty, and rooms on the first floor which are scarcely filled; but on the third floor the books are closely packed, and on the fourth they are heaped up; the cases are multiplied, and means are ingeniously contrived for increasing the weight of the ten thousand annually in-coming volumes, as though it were sought to solve the problem: 'What weight will an old building carry, if it be loaded in a manner the most riskful, because most contrary to the plain rules of good sense?'" . . . "But despite all this," he adds, "the Maza-

BOOK II.  
Chapter II.  
Libraries projected.

Many were the plans for a new building, and many the projects for changing the site. In respect to their immediate purpose, these plans and projects are now things of the past, but a summary review of them will not the less, on that account, form useful material for the object now in hand.

Visconti's plan  
for reconstruct-  
ing the Imperial  
Library.

M. Visconti's plan preserved a considerable portion of the present building, but materially altered or simplified its internal arrangement, and completed the parallelogram by covering the ground between the Rue Vivienne and the Rue Colbert. He proposed to place

the Reading Room in the centre of the great galleries for books, and to allot to the officers a separate building. The various departments of MSS., Prints, Medals, and Maps were to have had their accommodation—not always it would seem of the most suitable kind—amongst the smaller apartments on either side.

rine Palace continues firm, and defies the projectors to construct more substantially, a building as wholesome, as dry, as well isolated, and as well adapted for the security of the choice treasures it contains." And he proceeds to shew that all the increased accommodation which is needed, may be obtained by judicious restorations and additions to the present buildings.

Long afterwards, M. Léon de Laborde also prepared a well-studied and very elaborate plan for the re-arrangement and partial re-construction of the present building, by which, as he conceives, space would have been afforded for the growth of the collections, at the present average rate of increase, for three centuries to come. By this plan, the historical portions of the Mazarine Palace would be preserved; ample accommodation—within the building, yet sufficiently isolated to avoid the danger of fire,—would be afforded to the officers, and provision made both for the safe custody and the effective display of the treasures which the Library contains, in its MSS., its rare printed books, and its prints, medals, and other antiquities.

The subjoined plan shews the proposed arrangement of the principal floor, and presents, I think, no unsuitable model for a great Library of the first class.

BOOK II.  
Chapter II.  
Libraries projected.

De Laborde's  
plan for reconstructing the  
Imperial Library.



The arrangement proposed by M. de Laborde for the 'Bureau des Conservateurs' is very ingenious, and will be best illustrated by a cut:

BOOK II.  
Chapter II.  
Libraries projected.

Plan of Benjamin Delessert.

Many years ago, the late M. Benjamin Delessert, distinguished both as a Member of the Chamber of Deputies, and as a botanist (and himself the collector of some 30,000 volumes of well-chosen books,) recommended the construction of a new building for the same Library, on that 'panopticon' principle, the application of which to prisons was so enthusiastically advocated by Bentham.

M. Delessert's ideas were developed in a Pamphlet entitled *Projet d'une bibliothèque circulaire*, published in 1835. His ground plan is as follows:—

and his descriptive remarks run thus:—

The officers and the readers will be placed in the centre of a vast rotunda, whence branch-off eight principal galleries, the walls of which form diverging

radii (like the spokes of a wheel) and have bookcases on both sides. This arrangement brings all the books into the closest possible approximation to the centre of the building, and thus facilitates both the service and the supervision of readers. A building thus constructed will admit of the shelving of 800,000 volumes in a space of 1900 square toises (or 12,350 square feet). Stone, Marble, Iron, Pottery, and Zinc would be the only materials employed. The edifice might be warmed by hot air apparatus, the furnaces and boilers of which should be placed in an isolated building. Four light iron galleries should be placed, one above the other, throughout the entire building, and no press or bookcase should be more than six feet high, so that the books might be taken down and returned to their places without the use either of ladder or steps, and the access to these galleries should be by spiral iron staircases, placed behind the columns of the rotunda. All the books should be in glazed cases under lock and key. The total expense of such a building (providing shelf room for 800,000 volumes, with ample accommodation for readers,) M. Delessert estimated at somewhat below 8,000,000 francs, or about £330,000. The principal objection which was stated to this plan (by Mr. de La Borde, in the valuable work to which I have already referred) was that it would involve considerable loss of space at the four angles of the "square within which the circular edifice would have to be erected;"—an objection which seems very trivial, and lies open to the obvious answer that nothing would be easier than to turn that space to excellent account, for the sub-

BOOK II.  
CHAPTER II.  
Libraries projected.

BOOK II.  
Chapter II.  
Libraries projected.

ordinate collections which are attached to a great Library, or, when necessary, for the increased accommodation of the Library itself.

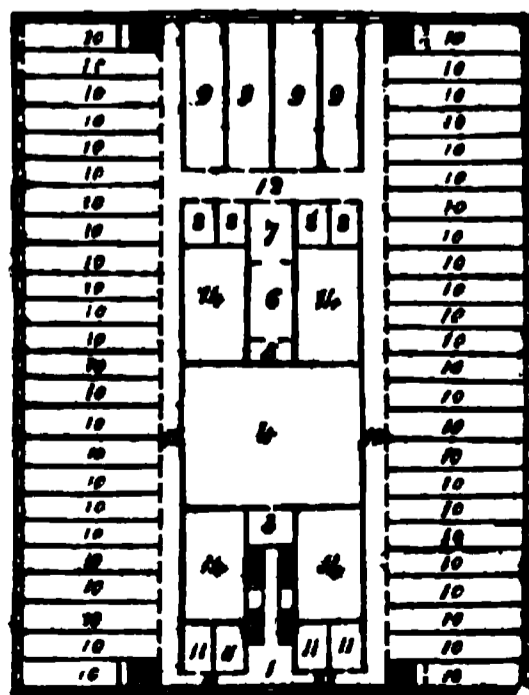
There is unquestionable grandeur in the idea of marshalling into a single vast hall such a collection as that of the Imperial Library of France. It appeals effectively to those poetical sympathies which make us gaze delightedly on the Babylonian Palaces of Martin, and overlook, for the moment, their greater adaptability to cloud-land than to ordinary earth. The design on which the reader now looks is one of this dreamy class:—

Whilst we feel that about this design there is something grand, it is equally clear that to bring to the test of the ordinary business arrangements of a largely used

and rapidly growing Library this splendid vision of M. Horeau's imagination, would be somewhat like examining into the solidity of the foundations of the palaces in 'Belshazzar's feast.'

BOOK II.  
Chapter II.  
Libraries projected.

The various edifices erected or adapted to the purposes of a Public Library which I have described in the preceding Chapter, present almost every variety of general form that is likely to be deemed suitable for such a purpose; in all of them, however,—save the very earliest, in which architectural effect alone seems to have been sought—some attempt has been made to combine beauty in style and decoration, with those arrangements of plan and distribution which a Public Library requires. I have now to notice a design in which all efforts at architectural effect have been laid aside, and the aim of the designer has been simply to accommodate the largest number of books, within the smallest proportionate area, and at the least possible cost. This plan presents a vast parallelogram, divided into three masses of building, two of which are so constructed as to present the greatest attainable amount of wall sur-



BOOK II.  
Chapter II.  
Libraries projected.

face for shelving; whilst the third or centre portion contains the entrance hall and staircase, the reading room, the apartment for the choice books, and other treasures of the Library and the various offices necessary for its proper working and general business. The details of this distribution are as follows.

1. Entrance Hall.
2. Principal staircase in the wings.
3. Inner Hall.
4. Reading Room.
5. Superintendent's office.
6. Catalogue room.
7. Private room.
8. Offices of the Librarian and his assistants.
9. Choice Books.
10. General Collection of Books.
11. Porters' rooms and Store rooms.
12. Corridor, extending throughout the building.
13. Staircases.
14. Inner Courts for light and air.<sup>1</sup>

If an immense book-warehouse be the thing wanted, this plan certainly affords an excellent model; nor can it be denied that with certain modifications,—as, for instance, by constructing openings in the centre of the division walls of the lateral buildings, from end to end, and thus converting the rooms into *recesses*, extending on either hand of the visitor as he proceeds through the edifice,—an imposing effect of massiveness and vastness might be obtained. It has, however, remained a mere project, the conception of which in Florence affords but another illustration of the prevailing tendency to rush from one extreme to the other. There, as we

<sup>1</sup> Leopoldo Della Santa, *Della costruzione e del regolamento di una pubblica universale biblioteca, con la pianta dimostrativa*. (4to., Firenze, 1816.) See also De Laborde, *ut supra*, 32.

have seen, an illustrious architect built a Library in which the books and the readers were left to shift for themselves, and there, too, a man of letters, Leopoldo della Santa, designs a Library, at which architects would stand aghast, and in the arrangement of which the Librarians have it all their own way. For, to the honour of Signor della Santa it must be mentioned, that his design won the commendations of Follini,<sup>1</sup> Librarian of the Magliabecchiana, and of Molbech, Librarian of the Royal Library at Copenhagen.<sup>2</sup>

For a Public Library on a smaller scale, a design, possessing, I think, not a little merit, has been published by M. De Laborde. He starts with the just idea that if a collection of books is not likely to exceed the number of from 100,000 to 200,000 volumes, the best arrangement is to provide for them within a single apartment,—a method which combines the advantages of gratifying the eye, of affording proper warmth and ventilation to the books, and of greatly facilitating the service of the readers. But this apartment ought never to be the same with that in which the readers sit.

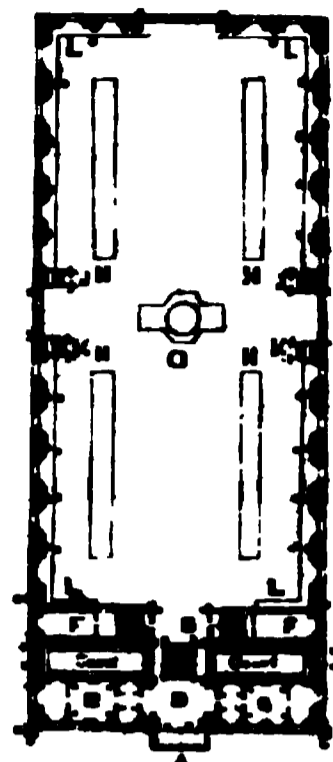
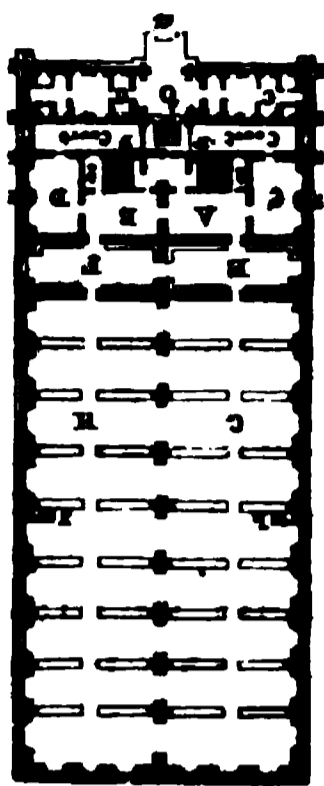
De Laborde's design.

Of the subjoined plans, No. 1 shews the ground floor, and No. 2 the first or principal floor of the proposed structure.

<sup>1</sup> *Osservazione di Vincenzio Follini sopra l'opera intitolata, Della costruzione, etc.*, 8vo., Firenze, 1817.

<sup>2</sup> *Om offentlige Bibliotheker, Bibliothekarere, og det man har kaldet Bibliotheks-videnskab, etc.*, 8vo., Kiobenh., 1830.

BOOK II.  
Chapter II.  
Libraries projected.



- a. Entrance.
- b. Hall.
- c, d. Apartments for an officer and porter. (Beneath them the heating-apparatus.)
- e. Staircase.
- f. Private entrance.
- A. Receiving-room, etc.
- B. Library Clerk.—Periodicals and works in parts.
- C. Catalogues.
- D. Books for binding.
- E. Duplicate books, and works in progress.
- F. Newspapers.
- G, H. General collection of printed books.
- h, j. Staircase for conveyance of books.

- A. Balcony.
- B. C. Apartments of Librarian.
- D. Librarian's Office.
- E. Entrance Hall.
- F. Room for servants of Library.
- G. Superintendent of Reading-Room.
- H. Tables for Readers.
- J. Staircase for conveyance of books from Library beneath.
- K. Assistant-Librarian.
- L. Cases for books of reference, etc.

This plan has the obvious disadvantage of placing the Reading Room and Library in different floors, but in some cases this will be unavoidable, either from the limit of space, or from the limit of expenditure. Another obvious defect (which appears also in the project of Della Santa) arises from the too common practice in Continental Libraries of excluding readers from access to

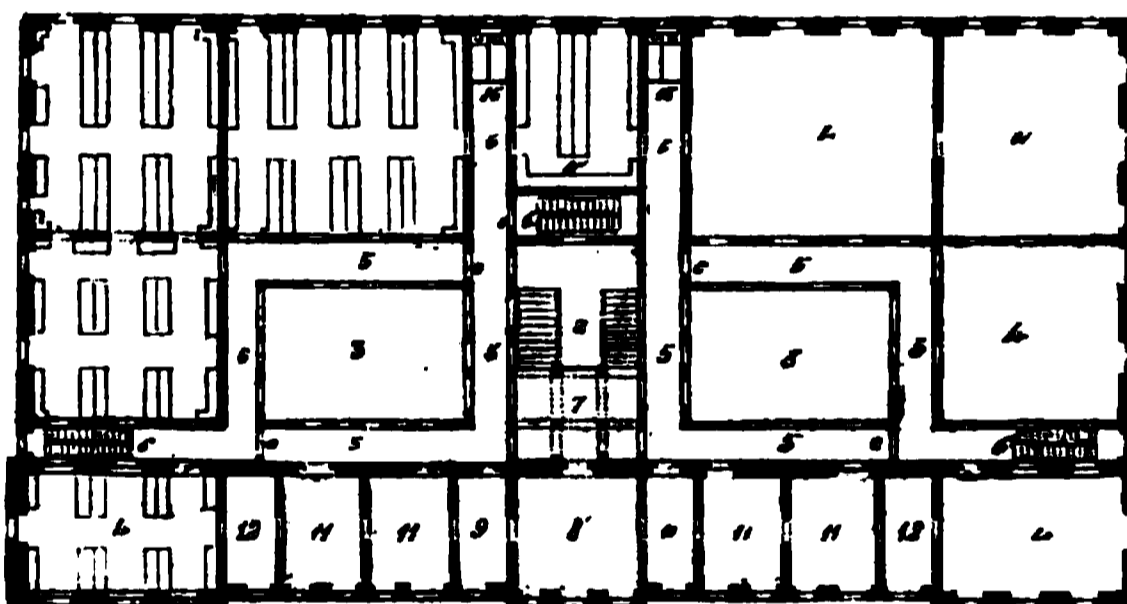
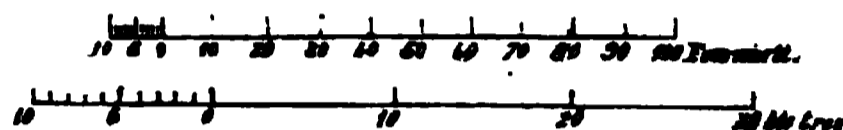
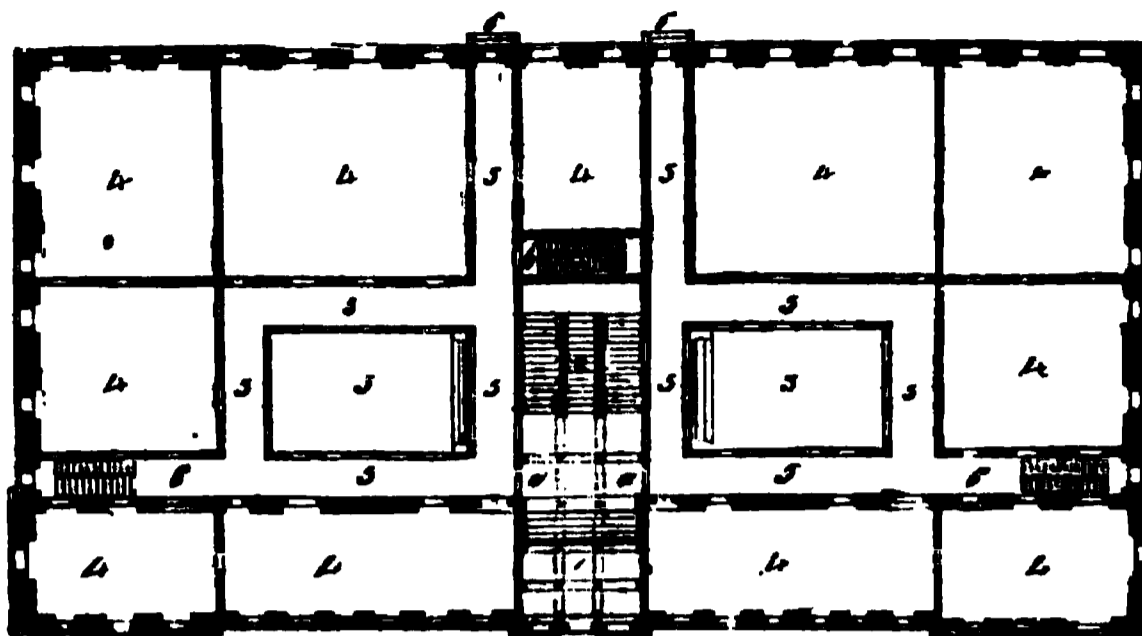
the Catalogues;—the Catalogue room, it will be seen, is, in both designs, so placed as to be accessible only to the officers and servants of the Library. Amongst the advantages, on the other hand, of M. De Laborde's plan I may enumerate the excellent offices and arrangements which it provides, for the business and general working of the Library,—points which in perhaps five cases out of six have been strangely neglected in the construction of English Libraries. The isolation of the officers' apartments from the main structure; and the facilities which are, to some extent, afforded for the gradual provision of increased shelving in accordance with the growth of the Library, are also excellent features of this design.

BOOK II.  
Chapter II.  
Libraries projected.

Starting, to some extent, from the point of view chosen by Della Santa, but arriving at a very different result, Dr. Zoller of Stuttgart has, in his valuable little work intitled *Die Bibliothekswissenschaft im Umriss*, projected a building for a Library of considerable extent, and says of it, very modestly, that among so many plans it may not be the least appropriate of all. He proposes a parallelogram of some 220 feet in length and 130 in depth, which is to contain two stories, each nineteen feet high, in the clear. The entrance hall (1. Fig. I.) and principal staircase (2. Fig. I.) occupy, as usual, the centre of the building; the interior of which is to be lighted from two inner courts (3, 3) equidistant from its central axis; and around these inner courts corridors are to run, from end to end of the building, with secondary staircases of communication (6, 6) at

Project of Zoller  
of Stuttgart.

BOOK II.  
Chapter II.  
Libraries projected.



each extremity, and also behind the principal staircase. All the rooms of the ground floor (4, 4, 4)—eleven in number—are devoted to the main collection of books: as are all those similarly numbered (4, 4, 4) on the principal floor. The faint lines indicate double book-cases, which form recesses on both sides of the book-rooms, and may, of course, be constructed as the growth of the Library may require. When so constructed, Dr. Zoller calculates that the building will accommodate 400,000 volumes.

The Reading Room (8. Fig. II.) is placed immediately over the Entrance Hall and from it open, on either hand, the book-delivery and attendants' room (9) and the Copying room (10); and beyond them the four rooms for Librarians (11, 11, 11, 11)—all of them opening into the main corridor as well as into each other. The two smaller rooms (12, 12) are assigned to the book-keeping and office business of the Library. Some of these smaller rooms would certainly be better placed on the ground floor, where there is an obvious deficiency of arrangements for the reception, examination, stamping, and cataloguing of the books.

BOOK II  
Chapter II.  
Libraries projected.

For meeting the important requirement of easy expansibility, the polygonal ground-plan has some unquestionable advantages. Such a building has been sketched, with considerable ability, by Mr. Wyatt Papworth. By a slight modification of the style of construction indicated in his design, the main Library might, at first, be accommodated beneath the Reading Room (as in M. de Laborde's plan) and afterwards, as its extension might require, both beneath and around it. This plan also presents an excellent arrangement for an "Evening Reading-Room," so effectively isolated from the main Library as thoroughly to exclude all danger from fire.

Wyatt Papworth's design  
for a Public  
Library.

In the fitting up of the Reading Room the arrangements long since suggested as to the central position of the Catalogues, &c. are adopted, much as in the new Reading Room of the British Museum; but in this design it will be perceived that the tables instead of radiating

BOOK II.  
Chapter II.  
Libraries projected.

from the superintendent's desk are arranged concentrically around a chimney, and the access for the service of readers at the desk, does not seem well planned. In many respects Mr. Panizzi's methods appear to me to be by far the best published, but they, of course, are upon a scale suited only to a Library of the first magnitude.

The diameter of the *inner* dodecagonal building designed by Mr. Papworth is fifty nine feet, and its height

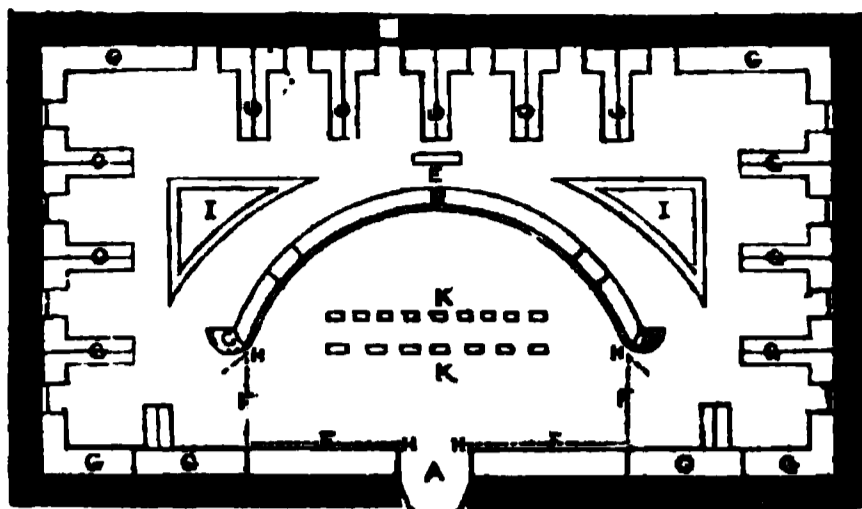
two stories, the upper story having a gallery on all sides of it. On this one floor of the inner building, alone, Mr. Papworth estimates the wall space available for books as sufficient to contain 26,000 volumes, and he suggests that the place of the outer row of reading tables might, at the outset, be occupied by bookcases, to be removed when the growth of the collection, and the increased use made of it, should require the extension both of shelf-room and of accommodation for readers. The amount of the latter indicated on the plan extends to 130 seats. The expansibility of the accommodation for books would be limited only by the extent of the available site.<sup>1</sup>

In none of the many plans I have cited or described, are any special arrangements indicated for the business of a *Lending Library*. Here, of course, architectural effect may very well be disregarded, and attention be almost exclusively directed to the obtaining the largest amount of shelf-room, in combination with great freedom of access to the books on all sides, and a considerable extent of accommodation—both in seats, and in standing room—for applicants.

There should also be special receptacles for the temporary shelving of the books returned. Such an arrangement as the following would probably meet these various requirements, sufficiently for a Library on a small scale.

<sup>1</sup> *Museums, Libraries, and Picture Galleries, public and private.* (By J. W. Papworth and W. Papworth (1853), 64, 65.

BOOK II.  
Chapter II.  
Libraries projected.



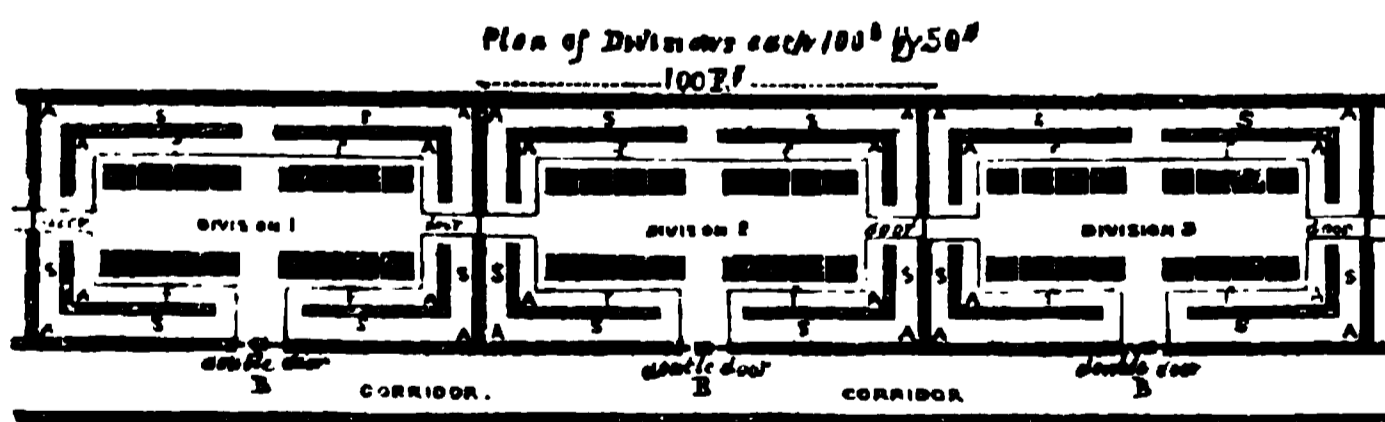
- A. Public entrance.
- B. Counter with desks at its extremities, and shelves beneath.
- C. Desk of Superintendent of Lending Library.
- D. E. Desks of Assistants.
- F. Railing (which admits of the entire wall space being shelved).
- G. G. Book-shelves and presses.
- H. Door, or lifting bars in the Railing.
- I. Cases with shelves for books returned (the tops serving as tables).

In all cases in which a collection of books for use within the building, and a collection for lending, are united under the same roof, it is, for many reasons, desirable that the rooms containing them should be entirely apart, and should have distinct doors, and approaches.

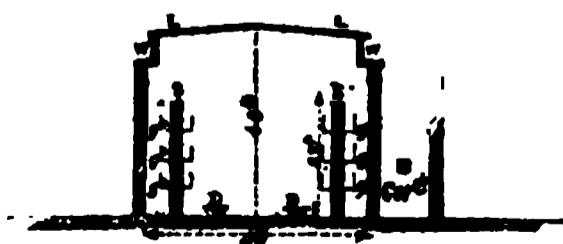
The late Dr. Olinthus Gregory (Professor of Mathematics in the Royal Military Academy at Woolwich) prepared for the Select Committee of the House of Commons which sat, in 1836, on the affairs of the British Museum, a rough sketch of his ideas on the economical lodging of books which presents some points of originality, although they are rather indicated than worked out.

His leading idea seems to have been that by a novel arrangement of the presses and galleries for books, indefinite accommodation might be gained for a large Library, at the rate of 100,000 volumes for every space of 100 feet in length, 50 feet in breadth, and 40 feet in height, under circumstances which would admit of the readers being accommodated in the same apartments without the full amount of that inconvenience which ordinarily results from the identity of the reading room and the book room.

Having thus determined the dimension of each separate apartment, he proposes to construct his book-presses (with double faces) independently of the walls and at a distance of at least five feet from them (*S S* on groundplan and on transverse section). The height of these presses he proposes to make twenty-eight feet, so as to admit of the room being lighted, not only by skylights, as at *LL*, but by perpendicular windows, both immediately under the roof, as at *W W* (whence the



Transverse Section of a Division



BOOK II.  
Chapter II.  
Libraries projected.

light would descend into the main apartment nearly at an angle of  $45^\circ$ ), and at such other parts of the outer wall as may be needful. Light iron galleries, in three tiers, are to be carried along the presses as at  $g g$  (on transverse section). The dotted lines  $\dots f f f \dots$  indicate a light railing which is to separate the desks  $D D D$  provided for the readers, both from the book presses and from access to the spaces  $A A A$  allotted to the attendants employed in their service. The Corridor  $B B$ , it will be seen, is not included within the dimension allotted to the main block of building, and its height is left dependent on the desirability or non-desirability of erecting apartments for officers above it.

Of the compatibility of such a scheme of internal arrangement with a reasonable regard to external architectural effect and embellishment, Dr. Gregory says nothing,—wisely leaving that for the consideration of the architects and their employers. As respects the data on which his calculations of shelf room are based, he thus expresses himself:—

“*Octavos* require 100 square feet for 800 volumes, and therefore 12,500 feet of surface for 100,000 volumes. The proposed arrangement would yield 12,768 feet of surface:  $[(82 \times 4) + (32 \times 4)] 128 = 456 \times 28 = 12,768$  square feet. If in any division of the Library folios and quartos should so preponderate that the average space could not be taken upon octavos; then let compartments 6 feet 9 inches high and 6 inches deep be placed in contact with the walls for the reception of *duodecimos et infra*. Thirty square feet will well receive

360 duodecimos; and therefore shelves six feet nine inches high all round each apartment would receive 22,700 *duodecimo* volumes."<sup>1</sup>

BOOK II.  
Chapter II.  
Libraries projected.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Minutes of Evidence taken before the Select Committee on British Museum*, 12 May, 1836. Q. 3514-3517; 283, 284.

## CHAPTER III.

### HINTS AND DEDUCTIONS.

---

We may not be able to command good, or beautiful, or inventive Architecture, but we can command an honest Architecture. The meagreness of poverty may be pardoned; the sternness of utility respected: But what is there but scorn for the meanness of deception? .....

Exactly as a woman of feeling would not wear false jewels, so would a builder of honour disdain false ornaments. The using of them is just as downright and inexcusable a lie. Leave your walls as bare as a planed board, or build them of baked mud and chopped straw, but do not rough-cast them with falsehood.

RUSKIN (*Seven Lamps of Architecture*, 32, 49).

BOOK II.  
Chapter III.  
Hints and  
Deductions.

Practical hints  
for construction  
of Libraries, deducible from  
the preceding  
examples.

IF, in closing this part of the subject, I attempt to reduce into a few general hints the principal conclusions which seem to be derivable from a review, as well of the best and most celebrated Library buildings which have been constructed, as of many able designs for Libraries which have been only projected, it must be with the proviso that the applicability of many of them will be more or less dependent on circumstances that are sure to vary considerably in different localities. So diverse, indeed, are the special requirements of par-

ticular towns in relation to this matter that on the very first two points in regard to a building which will press for decision,—those of *site* and of *form*,—nothing more than mere suggestions can be offered. Unless the place in which the question may be pending is in a colony or new settlement, it will often happen that the best *site* for a Library building, will not admit of what might otherwise be regarded as the best *form* for it. But underlying all such points, in all cases, is the prime necessity of a clear conception on the part of the promoters of the undertaking of the kind of Library they design to found, and of the objects which they intend it shall subserve. If, for precision's sake, we suppose them to be proceeding in a large town, under the recent Libraries Act, two preliminary points become clear: the first, that the site should be as central an one as may possibly be attainable; and the second that the form selected should (if the site admit of it,) be such as will easily adapt itself to considerable future extension, and involve as little interference as possible with subsisting arrangements for the working of the institution, whenever the enlargement shall have to be made. It has, already, I think, been made apparent that the circular or polygonal form presents in this respect some peculiar advantages. This premised, I proceed to suggest:—

1. The site must be dry, and airy, and capable of affording light on several, and (when possible) on all sides. The building should therefore be isolated, and if it be necessary to place it near to

any great thoroughfare, as much open space as possible should intervene.

2. The building should be fireproof; walls, floors, and roof should be exclusively formed of brick, stone, iron, and slate. If the Reading Room or any other special apartment have a wooden floor, it should be embedded in stucco upon a stone flagging, or upon brick arches.
3. The ground floor should be vaulted, and in the external walls of the entire structure there should be ample passages and channels for ventilation. If the building be extensive, large water-pipes ('fire-mains') should be carried along the roof.
4. In general, the building should not exceed two stories in height, and the upper floor should be lighted by skylights, lantern-lights or cupolas.
5. The principal room or rooms for the reception of books should be of such proportions and be so constructed as to admit of the greater part of the contents of the Library, if of moderate extent, being seen at one view.
6. The entire collection of books should be accessible without steps or ladders. This condition may be attained in the loftiest rooms by the use of light galleries of perforated iron, with railings breast-high, and with small spiral staircases at each angle, of which admirable specimens may be seen in the newer portions of the British Museum. These galleries should be placed in tiers at intervals of about every seven feet of the height of the inner

walls; so that if these be thirty five feet high in the clear, there would be four such tiers on all sides of the room.

7. The-Reading Rooms should invariably be distinct from the rooms appropriated to the main collection of books. If the Library be a large one, two Reading-Rooms at least should be provided. Such rooms should be shelved for the reception of books of common reference, and of a selection of such as form the bibliographical apparatus of a Library. A smaller and contiguous room should be assigned for the use of such readers as need special facilities for collation, copying, and other like pursuits. The-Reading Rooms should be provided with a series of shelved closets (which might be distinguished by the letters of the alphabet) for the reception of books which are in continuous use by readers from day to day.

8. There should be an ample provision of smaller rooms for the general business and internal working of the Library. In any considerable Library the following rooms will be indispensable: (i) A Receiving and Unpacking Room, with access, if possible, distinct from that of the Public; (ii) A Stamping and Registering Room; (iii) A Cataloguing and Account-keeping Room, for clerks and transcribers; (iv) A Bookbinding room. If the binding be done within the Library premises, this room should communicate with the workshop; but if

otherwise, advantage will result from the assigning a separate small room to the business connected with binding; (v) Committee or Board Room, with ante-room thereto; (vi) Librarian's Room or study. In a large Library this room also should have its vestibule or waiting room; (vii) Rooms for the Assistant Librarians and Attendants; according to the extent and character of the Library; (viii) Cloak Rooms, Lavatories and other conveniences, and (ix) A room, the extent and situation of which must depend on the other arrangements of the Library, into which the books can be readily wheeled on proper trucks or barrows for the dusting and cleansing which is periodically needful. It is obvious that in a Library which is of small extent and likely so to continue, some of these work-rooms may be dispensed with, but it will always be bad economy to stint them needlessly, as being likely to entail a want of that good order and systematic arrangement which are indispensable to the efficient working of a Public Library.

9. The arrangements with respect to the apartments for Librarians and other officers will necessarily depend upon the internal economy of the Library. If the regulations prescribe residence within the walls, the plan suggested by M. De Laborde of isolating such apartments by placing them in front, with a small court yard between them and the main building, may be followed with advantage. In any case, proper lodgings for one or more porters will be indispensable.

10. It may now be taken to be a settled point that a Library can be so constructed as to be warmed either by open fireplaces<sup>1</sup> (which in most cases would have descending flues), or by hot water pipes carried throughout the building, with equal and absolute security against danger by fire. In the former case the fireplaces should be grated and the grates locked; in the latter, the apparatus should be heated by furnaces and boilers placed either in fire-proof vaulted chambers beneath the Library, or in an isolated building; the pipes should be carried through all the apartments in channels provided in the fire proof floors, at a distance of at least three feet from the nearest books;<sup>2</sup> other pipes should be carried round, or near to, all extensive glazed surfaces; and the circulation of the heated water should be unintermittent.

11. It may also be taken to be an established maxim that gas may with perfect safety be introduced into a properly constructed building; but the gas fittings should invariably include tubes for the carrying off of the vapours produced by its combustion. Such tubes may be either pendant from the ceilings or attached to the walls; the inner

<sup>1</sup> See the very instructive evidence of Mr. Braidwood before the Select Committee which sat a few years ago on the plans for a General Record-Office.

<sup>2</sup> It will perhaps seem to be very superfluous to suggest that the hot-water pipes should not be placed *under* the books; but I have seen this done within the last few years in an extensive provincial Library, to the serious injury of the lower tiers of books, and to the necessitating of a considerable expenditure in the removal of the pipes.

BOOK II.  
Chapter III.  
Hints and  
Deductions.

tube may be of copper and the outer one of opaque glass. Or, on the other hand, the lights may be placed entirely on the outside of the building, of which method very successful applications may be seen at University College, London, and elsewhere.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### FITTINGS AND FURNITURE.

---

In the Library of the Laird of Balmanoon [one day when a curious visitor had obtained the opening of the long disused window-shutters,] ..... was found a compartment which excited the visitor's surprise. The books were veritable certainly, but they had an odd appearance, and by no efforts could he extract one volume from its resting place. ... 'Ye've said ower muchle about the De'il, for he's been amang the buiks here. I never saw the like.' .... 'Then the de'il was just John, the wright, and a clever callant he is. Noo, Sandie, man, ye're a gude bairn, and I'll tell ye how it happen'd. The skelves here was auld and worm-eaten, and yae stormy nicht the buiks and skelves thegither fell on the floor. ... Then the grieve he wantit the floor for an extraordinar' crap o' blue potatos, and John cam to mend up the skelves. But when the job was done, ... the buiks wad na fit. .... John and me communed thegither, and I garr'd him tak the saw to the biggest volumes, and he saw'd off an inch here, and half an inch there, until we made smoe' work. Then the buiks fitted, and John packit them, and drove them in with his mell. ... It would tak the de'il's ain fingers to draw them out again!'

GILLIES (*Memoirs of a Literary Veteran*, i, 20-25).

IN order to the preservation and the good arrangement of books it is obviously necessary to bestow careful attention on the construction of book-cases and presses. Yet, just as we have seen that even eminent architects frequently sacrifice the main purpose of a building to their ideas—real or mistaken—of its external beauty, so will the joiner and cabinet-maker, unless he be sharply looked after, gratify his notions of

BOOK II.  
Chapter IV.  
Fittings and  
Furniture.

“symmetry” and embellishment, however they may impair the fitness and applicability of his work. The Library fittings of the Laird of Balmanoon and his ‘wricht,” in the story Sir Walter Scott used to tell with such glee, scarcely surpass the doings of some worthy persons at a very recent date. To say that shelves should be adapted to the books they are intended for, and that books ought not to be baked or roasted, is by no means to descend into superfluous details, even in the year 1858.

If it be determined to use wooden cases and presses, there can be no better material than English oak. Or if this be too costly, well-seasoned deal of the best quality may be used and polished, without either veneering, staining or any other deceptive process. If, on the other hand, it be determined that the book cases shall be wholly unflammable, the shelves may be made of enamelled slate, and the other portions of galvanized and perforated rolled iron. Whatever the material, the shelves should be moveable, so that they may be easily adjusted for the reception of books of any size. The cases should everywhere be perfectly flush, and without any sort of protruding ornament near the shelves, or of cavity at the sides. There should always be a space between the back of the cases and the inside of the external walls against which they are to stand, and a plinth of at least six inches between the lowest shelf and the level of the floor. It will also be found both advantageous and economical to make the frame work of the various presses of equal dimensions,

as much as may be, so that the shelves should be mutually transferable, and even the presses themselves, should occasion arise for their removal.

BOOK II.  
Chapter IV.  
Fittings and  
Furniture.

In estimating the extent of shelving which it may be necessary to provide, we may fairly calculate that in an ordinary Library, such as would now be formed, a space two feet high, and two feet wide will, on the average, contain about thirty five volumes. Or, in other words, it may be estimated, roughly, that every thousand volumes in the Library will require about 110 square feet of shelving.

Average surface  
of shelving re-  
quired for  
every thousand  
volumes.

All shelves intended for choice and richly bound books should be covered with leather, and especially such as are intended for books of large sizes. In the long run, the extra cost of this process will save itself in the wear and tear of bindings. In the case, indeed, of books of special value—whether printed or MS.—the leather should be well padded, should be of the best quality, and should have a polished surface. In an extensive Library the cases for such books should be separate and should have glazed fronts. And the sides, as well as the shelves, ought to be lined with leather. Wired cases, may perhaps, be usefully employed for books of reference in reading-rooms intended to be accessible only during the public hours. Table cases with sloping frames should also be provided for the exhibition of rare and early printed books, curious and illuminated MSS., autographs, and the like *treasures* of a Library. The tops of such cases would of course be glazed, and should have spring roller blinds.

Cases for choice  
books.

BOOK II.  
Chapter IV.  
Fittings and  
Furniture.

For the bulk of a great collection of books I see little or no advantage in the use of closed cases whether wired or glazed. Under proper regulations, and with the precaution of a railing, (which may be of brass or other polished metal) carried around all rooms to which the Public have access, at about four feet from the front of the book-presses, there is as much safety without them as with them. They sometimes induce carelessness as to the proper condition and fit binding of the books; and if the latter are well-bound and well-kept, they undeniably detract from the external effect and beauty of appearance. And, in fine, their great cost would go far towards an important increase in the valuable contents of the Library,—a consideration to be especially borne in mind where the funds for enlargement are of small amount. But in all cases the rarities and choice contents of a Library should be protected by glass. And all open presses, without exception, should be furnished with curtains, of linen or other fit material, on spring rollers, for which provision should be made under the cornice or entablature of the presses. Every shelf should have its ‘fall’ of leather, morocco cloth, or other good material, from two to three and a half or four inches in depth, according to the size of the volumes for which the shelves are intended.

Shelves, whether  
to be fixed or  
moveable.

If the shelves are (as I have recommended them to be,) moveable, the distances at which they are to be placed will be the affair of the officers of the Library, and they will be adjustable to a much greater variety of sizes than could be provided for, if they be made fixtures. Some fixed shelves, however, will be needed

for the select books, and the usual heights may be thus specified:—

For folios . . . . 18 to 21 inches  
 „ quartos . . . 12 to 15 „  
 „ octavos . . 10 inches  
 „ duodecimos 7 „

These spaces will allow ample room for the *average* sizes, although quartos will sometimes range with the folios and sometimes with the duodecimos. As to depth, it should never be less than 20 inches for folios, 15 inches for quartos, eight inches for octavos and duodecimos, which dimensions will allow of the free circulation of air behind the books. The “Atlas-folios,” “elephant folios,” and the like, are best accommodated in single shelves, on which they may lie flat, or on ‘trays’ in table cases. Some of the Library tables should also be fitted up for the reception of maps and charts, if the extent of the collection be not considerable enough to induce the setting apart of a particular room or gallery for them. Others should be provided with drawers, or ‘trays,’ in tiers, for the preservation and arrangement of the Catalogue titles or slips.

In the Reading-Room, a Catalogue desk will be needed which should afford accommodation for two or more sets of the Catalogue, so placed as that every volume is readily accessible, and for ample writing materials for the use of the readers. The suggestion on this head which has been quoted, in the preceding section, from M. De Laborde is an excellent one. There should also be a good supply of reading frames of all sizes, from the ‘elephant folio’ to the ‘royal octavo’,

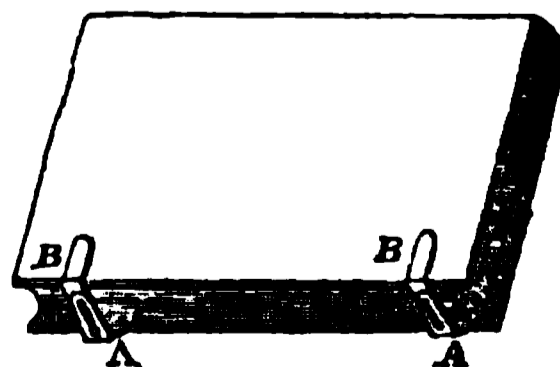
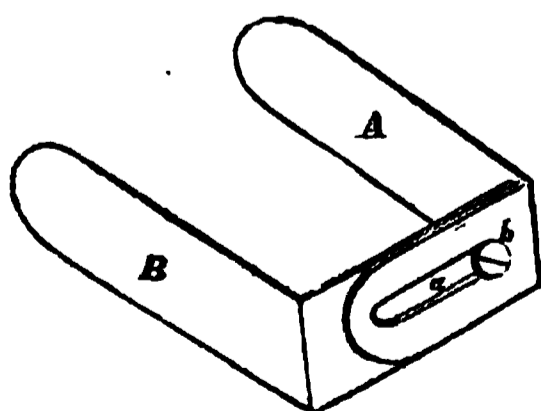
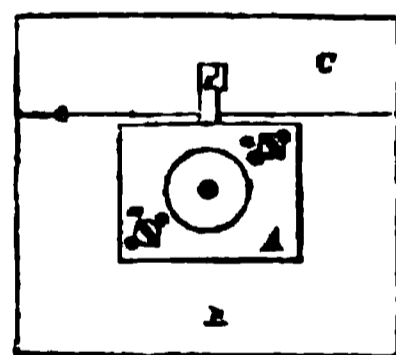
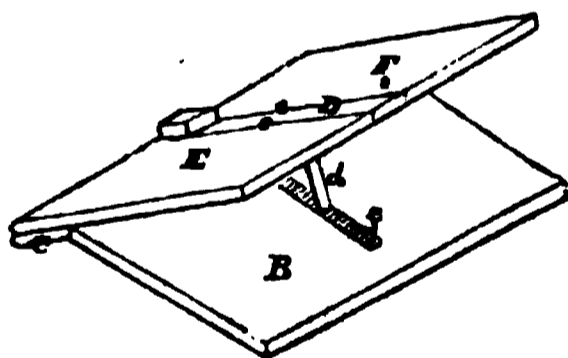
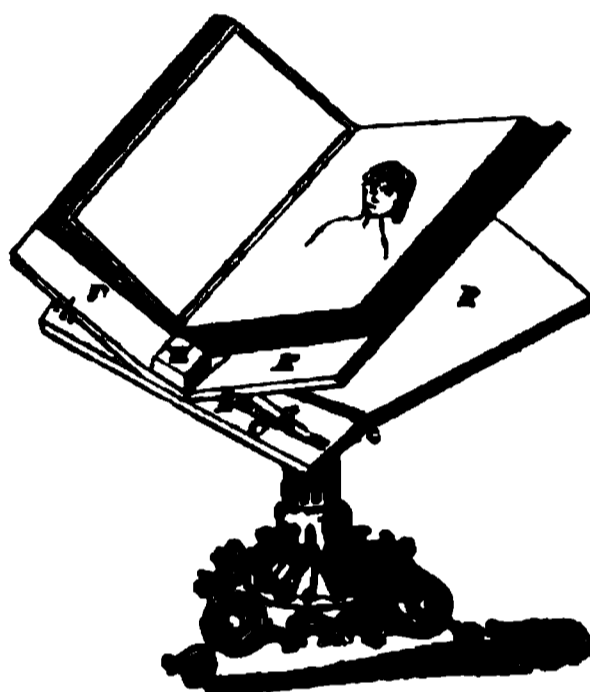
BOOK II.  
Chapter IV.  
Fittings and  
Furniture.

Catalogue  
Desks.

BOOK II.  
Chapter IV.  
Fittings and  
Furniture.

the use of which will materially protect large volumes—especially books of prints—from injury.

An excellent new reading table and frame for large folios has been recently patented in the United States by Mr. Charles Folsom of Boston, who has also contrived an improved book clasp for large and heavy volumes. Both of these ingenious contrivances will be best understood by the aid of the engraver.



The table (Fig. 1) may, it will be seen, be put to various uses. When the leaves E, F, and the centre-piece D, to which they are hinged, are dropped horizontally upon the table B, it assumes the ordinary form. If one of the leaves E, F, be raised into a vertical position, it will support a book or sheet to be copied, the other leaf remaining horizontal for writing upon; but its principal use is as a table for unwieldy books; the leaves E and F being inclined upon the hinges e, e, (Fig. 2), and the whole receiving such an inclination towards the reader as may be found most convenient.

Figure 4 is a view of a bookclasp which may be instantaneously applied to books already bound and of any size or thickness. A, B, are strips of sheet-metal bent at right angles, one of them being furnished with a slot *a*, and the other with a tightening screw *b*, by which the two may be secured together so as to accommodate the clasp to books of different sizes. It is placed upon the book in the manner represented in Fig. 5, by which means the most unwieldy folio may be made to stand as upright and firm as when secured by permanent clasps.<sup>1</sup> The furniture of a Library should be of oak, and all the covered table tops should be covered with real leather. The use of "sham-leather," although very common, is unsatisfactory in the long run, and is but a sham economy.

'Book-barrows' or trucks are serviceable in a Library, and good specimens of such may be seen in the British Museum. The tops and end-rails are covered

<sup>1</sup> *New York Literary Gazette*, 1 June, 1854.

BOOK II.  
Chapter IV.  
Fittings and  
Furniture.

with padded leather, and on such barrows books may be wheeled from one end of the Library to the other, speedily and without risk of injury. Leather covered 'trays' are also necessary, and may be usefully made of various sizes. Wherever books have to be removed from one floor to another, it should be by a "hoist," or shelved closet, raised and lowered by ropes and pulleys. Such a "hoist" is part of the necessary furniture of the unpacking room, if, as is usually the case, it be below the level of the main Library floor. The room appropriated to the receipt and examination of new purchases should of course be furnished with shelves and closets, and this, or another of the smaller work rooms, should have an ample provision of shelves in compartments for periodicals and works in progress, which need to be kept together until they form volumes.

In no Library in the world can better examples of nearly all these varied mechanical arrangements and appliances be seen than those of the British Museum. Such as are attached to the new Reading Room have deservedly attracted the attention of M. Labrousse, the accomplished Architect of the Imperial Library at Paris. I cannot close this section more appropriately than by some account of them, and I give it, for the most part, in the words of a graphic writer in *The Times*.

The fittings and  
appliances of the  
new Reading-  
Room (British  
Museum).

As was stated in a preceding chapter, the new Room contains ample and comfortable accommodation for 300 readers. "Each person has a separate table, 4 feet 3 inches long. He is screened from the opposite occupant by a longitudinal division, which is fitted with

a hinged desk, graduated on sloping racks, and a folding shelf for spare books. In the space between the two, which is recessed, an inkstand is fixed, having suitable penholders. Thus the whole table top is free from writing implements or other embarrassments, and every precaution is taken to preserve the books, if the readers will but use common care.

“The framework of each table is of iron, forming air-distributing channels, which are contrived so that the air may be delivered at the top of the longitudinal screen division, above the level of the heads of the readers, or, if desired, only at each end pedestal of the tables, all the outlets being under the control of valves. A tubular footrail also passes from end to end of each table, which may have a current of warm water passed through it at pleasure, and be used as a footwarmer, if the reader have a slow circulation, or perchance there comes a Moscow winter.

“The Catalogue tables, with shelves under, and air-distributing tubes between, are ranged in two concentric circles around the central Superintendent's enclosure or rostrum, the latter being fitted with tables, ticket-boxes, and with dwarf partitions surmounted by glass screens, dividing a passage leading to the surrounding Libraries. The pedestals of the tables form tubes communicating with the air chamber below, which is six feet high and occupies the whole area of the Reading-Room. It is fitted with hot-water pipes, arranged in radiating lines. The supply of fresh air is obtained from a shaft 60 feet high, built on the north side of the north wing about 300 feet distant, com-

municating with a tunnel or sub-way, which has branches or "loop lines" fitted with valves for diverting the current, either wholly through the heating apparatus, or through the cold-air flues, or partly through either, as occasion may require. The air channels are of sufficient capacity to admit a supply of fresh air for 500 persons at the rate of ten cubic feet per minute, and at a velocity not exceeding 1·0 foot per second. For summer ventilation steam pipes, placed at the summit of the roofs and dome, will be heated, and extract the foul air, when the external and internal temperature is unfavourable for the purpose.

It is calculated that the *inner* Library shelves in the galleries within the Dome-room will contain 80,000 volumes. Two lifts are placed at convenient stations for the purpose of raising the books to the level of the several gallery floors. The bookcases are of novel and simple construction, the uprights or standards being formed of malleable iron galvanized and framed together, having hard wood inserted between the iron to receive the brass pins upon which the shelves rest. The framework of the bookcases forms the support for the iron perforated floors of the gallery avenues, which are generally eight feet wide, the central six feet, being appropriated to the perforated floor, and the remainder being a clear space between the back of the books and the flooring, by which contrivance the light from the skylights (in all cases extending to the full width of the avenues) is thrown down the back of the books on each story, so that the lettering of the backs may be easily discerned throughout the book ranges.

“The shelves are formed of iron galvanized plates, edged with wainscot and covered with russet hide leather, and having a book-fall attached. They are fitted at each end with galvanized iron, leather covered, and wadded pads are placed next the skeleton bookcase framing, to prevent injury to the binding when the books are taken out or replaced. Between these pads the skeleton framing of the cases forms an aperture, by which a current of air may pass and ventilation be kept up throughout. The shelves rest upon brass pins, the holes for which are pierced at three-quarters of an inch apart from centre to centre; but by a contrivance in cranking the shaft of the pin, which may be turned upwards or downwards, this interval is practically halved, and the position of the shelves may be altered three-eighths of an inch at a time. There are 2,750,000 of these holes.

“In all cases, except against the external walls, the bookcases are double, the books being placed back to back, a lattice of iron work being fixed for their longitudinal separation. Thus, throughout the whole interior of the new building there are no walls, the division being in all cases formed of a double range of books, back to back. The only exception is at the shelving provided for newspapers, a single range of which necessarily occupies the space of two ranges of books. Three thousand superficial feet of cases are provided for newspapers.”

---



**B O O K III.**

**CLASSIFICATION AND CATALOGUES.**

There is much, nay, almost all in NAMES .....  
Could I unfold the influence of Names, which are the  
most important of all clothings, I were a second  
greater Trismegistus. Not only all common speech,  
but Science, Poetry itself, is no other, if thou consider  
it, than a right Naming.

CARLYLE (*Sartor Resartus*, 53.)

# CHAPTER I.

## CATALOGUES, IN GENERAL.

---

Such labour is popularly considered 'as the proper toll of artless industry; a task that requires neither the light of learning nor the activity of genius, but may be successfully performed without any higher quality than that of bearing burdens with dull patience, and beating the track of the alphabet with sluggish resolution.'

JOHNSON (*Plan of an English Dictionary*).

THERE is no matter connected with the administration of a Public Library which can vie, in point of importance, with the character and the condition of its catalogues. However liberal its accessibility, however able its chief, however numerous and well-trained its staff, however large and well selected its store of books, it will fall lamentably short of the true standard of a good Library, if its catalogues be not (1) well constructed, (2) well kept up with the growth of the collection, and (3) thoroughly at the command of its frequenters. The first point involves the multifarious questions as to the preferability of classified or of alphabetical ca-

BOOK III.  
Chapter I.  
Catalogues, in  
general.

Necessity of  
good Catalogues  
to the proper  
use and work-  
ing of a Public  
Library.

BOOK III.  
Chapter I.  
Catalogues, in  
general.

talogues, and as to the relative merits of the various schemes which have been proposed for constructing catalogues of either sort; the other two points entail a discussion of that much controverted question whether the catalogues—on whatever plan constructed—of Libraries which are necessarily in a state of constant growth should be kept up in manuscript or in print. That questions such as these are neither trivial, nor very easy of solution, those will best know who have tried to work them out in practice. But, as Mr. Carlyle has said, (after his manner,) “A Library is not worth any thing without a Catalogue: it is a Polyphemus without any eye in his head, and you must front the difficulties, whatever they may be, of making proper catalogues.”<sup>1</sup>

Preliminaries.

But, if there is to be any hope of general agreement as to what sort of catalogues may reasonably be termed “proper,” we must try to set out with some clear and definite conceptions of the purposes which such catalogues are intended to subserve. During the last eight years more space has been devoted to this subject in periodical literature, both British and American, than was so devoted during the preceding eighty. Any one whose curiosity may induce him to ‘read up’ the discussion, will meet very frequently with a new phrase—that of “finding-catalogue”—which, at the first blush, looks like a definition, but on closer scrutiny will probably be found of small help in the inquiry. In one sense, indeed, all catalogues must be “finding” catalo-

<sup>1</sup> *Evidence before Commission of Inquiry on British Museum* (1850), Q. 4772.

gues, or they are worthless, but the character of the catalogue which, (in that sense), merits the name will depend on the object of the search. For a Librarian who has in hand the stock-taking of a Library, a mere list of the "press-marks," or symbols,—whether figures or letters, or a combination of both,—which fix the local habitation of each book on the shelves, is a "finding-catalogue." For a reader who wants the known book of a known author, the briefest and most skeleton-like of indexes, so that it be arranged according to authors' names, is a "finding catalogue." Even to a reader who seeks a particular book by an unknown author, a very brief and meagre catalogue will prove a finding one,—always under two conditions: the first, that he is already acquainted with the precise words with which the title *begins*; and the second, that the catalogue he has recourse to is arranged according to the *beginning* of the title, and according to nothing else. But to a student who resorts to a Library in order to gain all the assistance it can afford him upon some specific subject of inquiry, no catalogue will give what he seeks unless it be full, accurate, and classified under heads.

BOOK III.  
Chapter I.  
Catalogues, in  
general.

In proceeding to discuss the various methods by which these several requirements may best be met, I pass over, for the present, those mere lists or "inventories" which are necessary to the internal arrangement and safe custody of a Library, and restrict the term "Catalogues" to such as are needed for the use of the Public.

For the service  
of students Ca-  
talogues must be  
full, accurate,  
and classified.

Catalogues of books, then, may be drawn up, either,

BOOK III.  
Chapter I.  
Catalogues, in  
general.

Enumeration of  
various kinds  
of Catalogues.

in the first place, according to the topics treated of in the works which have to be catalogued, such topics being arranged in a single alphabetical series,— for example:—AARAU—ABACUS—ABBEY—ABBOT—ABEL—ABELARD—ABERDEEN—ABINGDON—ABJURATION, and so forth, as in the well-known *Bibliotheca Britannica* of Watt; or, secondly, they may be framed in accordance with some systematic classification of their subjects—as, for instance, THEOLOGY—PHILOSOPHY—JURISPRUDENCE—HISTORY—LITERATURE—each of these classes being divided, and subdivided, into its several branches and sections; or thirdly, they may follow an alphabetical arrangement, according to the names of the authors,—when known,—without any regard to the subjects treated of; the anonymous works following as a separate series, arranged according to topics (as in the above mentioned work of Watt) or according to the *first* word of the title, other than a mere article or preposition (as in the excellent *Dictionnaire des anonymes* of the learned Librarian of Napoleon, M. Barbier); or, finally, they may be drawn up in one alphabetical series which shall include both the names of authors and the headings selected,—whether according to either of the principles above-named or to some other,—for anonymous works, and of this kind of Catalogue there are many examples, some of which I shall have to notice hereafter.

An amusing conversation which occurred, not very long since in the House of Commons (in which Mr. Disraeli spoke of “the author of Thomas à Kempis,”) may very probably have recalled to the mind of some of

my readers the old story of the motion which a certain Sir Boyle Roche is said to have once made in the Irish House of Commons, "That, in future, all anonymous books should bear the authors' names upon their title-pages." Could such an enactment be made, and be enforced, it might deprive us of many entertaining and racy books, but it would greatly simplify this question of catalogues, by the weight it would throw into the scale of the alphabetical plan, according to names of authors, as being at once (for ordinary purposes,) easiest of formation and readiest in use; whilst the wants of the student might be officiently provided for by a good classed index at the end. But, unfortunately for Librarians, anonymous books continue to be anonymous, and continue, too, to form a very large proportion of the literature of every country, and a proportion which includes many of the best books that are extant upon some important topics. Under any system of Cataloguing, such books will often present difficulties to the seeker which may seem almost insuperable, and will occasionally elude his most patient quest; but no difficulties that he is likely to meet with, in searching for them in a catalogue according to subjects,—however imperfect its plan,—can equal those which are, as it seems to me, necessarily involved in their introduction into a Catalogue, the bulk of which is arranged under the names of Authors. If the compiler take the *first word* which occurs on the title page, he adopts a simple and intelligible rule, and effectually meets the convenience of a reader who brings with him a precise acquaintance with that title page. But in how small a

BOOK III.  
Chapter I.  
Catalogues, in  
general.

Necessity of  
separating in  
alphabetical  
Catalogues  
works having  
the names of  
their authors,  
and those which  
are anonymous.

BOOK III.  
Chapter I.  
Catalogues, in  
général.

proportion of cases will the most retentive memory be able to recall the words of a title page with that exact preciseness which will alone avail it. The slightest uncertainty as to words which may have the same meaning—as “ACCOUNT”—“DESCRIPTION”—“NARRATIVE”—“RELATION” doubles the reader’s toil. If mere adjectives of qualification be taken as headings (as for instance, FAITHFUL Account—IMPARTIAL Account—TRUE Account), difficulties of this kind are trebled, and every conjectural and tentative search is interrupted by long arrays of proper names so closely intermingled with these headings of anonymous titles, as sometimes, in the catalogues of large Libraries (and of such only am I now speaking), to interpose scores of pages even between headings, identical in meaning, but separated by a change in orthography. These are points, trivial in appearance, but which involve, (as students will too well know,) the losing or the saving of invaluable time. If, on the other hand, it be endeavoured to *select* from these anonymous titles, prominent and leading words, the attempt entails endless anomalies, and interminable disputes as to the propriety of the selection. Some titles present two, four or even six words, each of which may seem to have as good a claim to be selected as any other. Take, for example, the following:—

“The AFRICAN TRADE, the great pillar and support of the BRITISH PLANTATION TRADE in AMERICA. 4to. London. 1745.”

or, “A new Test of the sense of the NATION: being a modest comparison between the ADDRESSES to the late King JAMES, and those to her present Majesty [Q. ANNE]. 8vo. London. 1710.”

or, “A Pair of Spectacles for this purblind NATION, in which they may see the ARMY and PARLIAMENT, like Simeon and Levi.

brethren in iniquity, walk hand in hand together; etc. 4to. London. 1649."

BOOK III.  
Chapter I.  
Catalogues, in  
general.

If the plan be adopted, in such cases, of making numerous 'cross-references' from one heading to another — as "BRITISH PLANTATION TRADE, *See* AFRICAN TRADE;" "AMERICA, *See* AFRICAN TRADE;" "PLANTATION TRADE (BRITISH), *See* AFRICAN TRADE, the bulk of the catalogue is enormously increased, the reader's arms get tired with lifting one ponderous volume after another, and his patience is often exhausted before his inquiries are answered. These reasons, I think, will be found quite sufficient to justify me in laying down as the indispensable condition of a good catalogue, on any plan of alphabetical arrangement, that it should keep entirely distinct the names of Authors, and the headings which may be chosen for the titles of anonymous works. The question remains whether or not all the real advantages of an alphabetical arrangement—whatever their extent—may be obtained by adopting the plan of the *Bibliotheca Britannica*, which incorporates in one series the titles of all books, anonymous or avowed; and subjoins the names of Authors, as far as they are known, by way of index.

Catalogues on this plan certainly add to the merit of making the important distinction I have advocated, the other merit—at least as respects certain students—of requiring no previous acquaintance with systems of Classification. But these merits have to be weighed against grave defects. Of necessity, such catalogues must deal rather with the phraseology of title pages

Of Catalogues  
on the plan of  
the *Bibliotheca*  
*Britannica*.

BOOK III.  
Chapter I.  
Catalogues, in  
general.

than with the real subject matter of books, and therefore fail to bring under one view all, or any near approximation to all, the books they contain on any given topic. In some cases one word will have several distinct significations, and then the reader's search is embarrassed with matter foreign to his purpose; in others, one theme is expressible by several synonymous or convertible terms, and then all these must be turned to, before he can be certain that he has the information of which he is in quest. As an instance of the first kind of difficulty, I may cite the word *ESTATE*. Let the reader turn to that heading in the *Bibliotheca Britannica*, and he will find, amongst many others, the titles which follow:—

The *ESTATES*, empires and principalities of the world. [A work trans. from the French by Edward Grimestone], 1615. fol.

A discourse of the well-ordering an honourable *ESTATE*. [By Thomas Clay], 1619. 8vo.

A discourse concerning *ESTATES* tayle and descents of inheritance.

A discourse upon grants and resumptions, shewing ... that the forfeited *ESTATES* ought to be applied to the payment of public debts. [By Charles Davenant, LL.D.], 1700. 8vo.

Obviously, this word is used in these four titles in four different senses;—a matter of no moment, if these four titles were all that appeared; but we have only to imagine forty, sixty, or a hundred other titles intermingled amongst them, and the reality of the difficulty spoken of will become sufficiently apparent. Another heading which chances to present itself in the volume I have opened includes these titles:—

Groans for Liberty presented from the Presbyterian *BRETHREN*. [By John Saltmarsh], 1646. 4to.

A Discourse ..... with Observations about the case of scandal or giving offence to weak BRETHREN. [By Benjamin Calamy, DD.], 1684. 4to.

A modest plea for the Church of the BRETHREN. [Edited by John Gambold], 1754. 8vo.

BOOK III.  
Chapter I.  
Catalogues, in  
general.

Here we have not only three distinct senses for the word which has been made the common heading of all these titles,—with others,—but in the last of them we meet with a subject which has given birth to many books, none of which, however, are indicated here. We remember, perchance, that the “Brethren” were also called HERRNHUTTERS, and under that word we find several titles more, but we must turn to another volume to meet with some of the most important, and there again we find them divided, some being entered under MORAVIANS, and others under UNITAS FRATRUM.

The waste of time and the uncertainty of result that cannot but attend the use, for purposes of study, of catalogues thus constructed, will become still more clearly apparent, if we glance, for a moment, at topics which have been treated in many languages and by writers of very various periods; especially if some of these writers have been subtle schoolmen, or hair-splitting controversialists. Turn—either to the work of Watt, or to any extensive catalogue on a similar plan,—and look at the headings ALTAR; EUCHARIST; HOST; MASS; REAL PRESENCE; SACRAMENT; SACRIFICE, &c. How many titles will be met with under one or other of these words which might, with equal propriety, have been put under any or all of the rest. And yet other, more vague and general headings must also be examined, be-

BOOK III.  
Chapter I.  
Catalogues, in  
general.

fore the reader can attain a clear conviction that he is fully in possession of the object of his search. In Watt, for example, he will find Bishop Stephen Gardiner's "*Explication and assertion of the true Catholick Faith touching the most blessed sacrament of the Altar*," neither under ALTAR, nor EUCHARIST, nor MASS, nor SACRAMENT, yet it is twice entered,—first, under "CATHOLIC RELIGION"; secondly under "SUPPER, Sacrament of the Lord's."

Should any further proof be needed that this alphabetical method is far less adapted to the main body of a Catalogue, than to its auxiliary Index, I think it will be afforded, conclusively, if the reader will once more turn to the book just quoted, and glance at the article "Rome." The attempt to do more than glance at that formidable array of serried columns would be almost as alarming as to be doomed to read up the controversy on the "Power of the Keys," or that on the "Notes of the Church." This mass of titles is broken up into twelve divisions, and thirty six sub-divisions; and thus a result is ingeniously attained which at once sacrifices alphabetical uniformity, and fails to realize systematic classification.

Difficulties of  
Classification.

But what is "Systematic Classification?" Systems the most diverse have been and are advocated with great ingenuity. Even if we subtract those which on closer examination are found to be little more than transpositions and re-arrangements of preceding schemes, the number will still be large, and the difficulty of choice will continue to be a formidable one. Whatever

the merits of the plan that may be selected, when it comes to be applied to a large collection, there will be hundreds of books the precise places of which it will be hard to fix. In recent discussions about the Catalogues of great Libraries these undeniable difficulties have repeatedly been adduced, as reasons why all attempt at classification should be abandoned as hopeless. In reading or listening to such discussions I have often been reminded of a passage in the *Biographical Memorabilia* of the illustrious historian, Johannes von Müller, in which he describes, characteristically, his controversy on this subject with Van Swieten, then the Principal Librarian of the Imperial Library at Vienna. Müller had been appointed to an Underlibrarianship there, and soon after he had entered on its duties, he wrote thus to one of his friends:—"There is no classified Catalogue here, so that no one knows what and how much we possess on any subject; what is deficient, or what assistance the Library can really afford to a student. I have in vain spoken on this matter to the Chief Librarian, and will not here repeat his objections, lest you should be inclined to think I had invented them for the purpose of turning him into ridicule [*denn Sie würden zum Spott irdacht scheinen*]. He then goes on to say that he had attempted a rough sort of classification for his own help, and adds: "This labour once over, I shall *know* the Library, shall be able to use it, and to make it useful to others." His friend having expressed a keen desire to hear Van Swieten's objections, he writes in his next letter,... "Listen, then, to these arguments against all classed catalogues: 'First, no

BOOK III.  
Chapter I.  
Catalogues, in  
general.

*mathematically accurate discrimination of the several branches of human knowledge is possible,—therefore, it is best to have no systematic arrangement at all.* Nor, secondly, is such a Catalogue necessary, because he that visits the Library *must* previously know what particular books he is in want of. And, lastly, a classed catalogue would ‘expose our deficiencies.’ Against which I submitted—but in vain—that although this distribution into classes cannot be made with absolute precision, yet every one knows that books on the history of Hungary can have no right to come next to those which treat of Pathology; nor a work of Science next to a Dutch Chronicle;... that even an imperfect classification may be of great utility; and that a knowledge of our deficiencies is precisely the thing to be desired”...<sup>1</sup>

The various merits and characteristics of the principal schemes will be best appreciated if I now pass in review, as well as I am able, the most prominent or noticeable that have been proposed.

---

<sup>1</sup> J. von Müller's *Biographische Denkwürdigkeiten* (Letters of 7 Feb. and 6 March, 1801), iv, 154-162.

## CHAPTER II.

### CLASSIFICATORY SYSTEMS.

---

As Pilot, well expert in perilous wave,  
That to a stedfast starre his course hath bent;  
When foggy mistes or cloudy tempests have  
The faithful light of that faire lampe yblent,  
And cover'd Heaven with hideous dreriment;  
Upon his card and compas firmes his eye,  
The maysters of his long experiment,  
And to them does the steddý helme apply,  
Bidding his winged vessell fairely forward fly,

.....  
*The Faerie Queene* (Book II, Canto 7).

It may be said that, in some degree, the earliest of all Catalogues of Printed Books are, in some degree, classed catalogues, and the character of the classification seems to have been determined by that of the stock-in-trade of those Fathers of Printing who issued them. Thus, in 1498, the elder Aldus published a Catalogue of "Libri Græci impressi" under the classes:—

1. Grammatica.
2. Poetica.
3. Logica.
4. Philosophia.
5. Sacra Scriptura.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

Classed lists of  
early printers.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

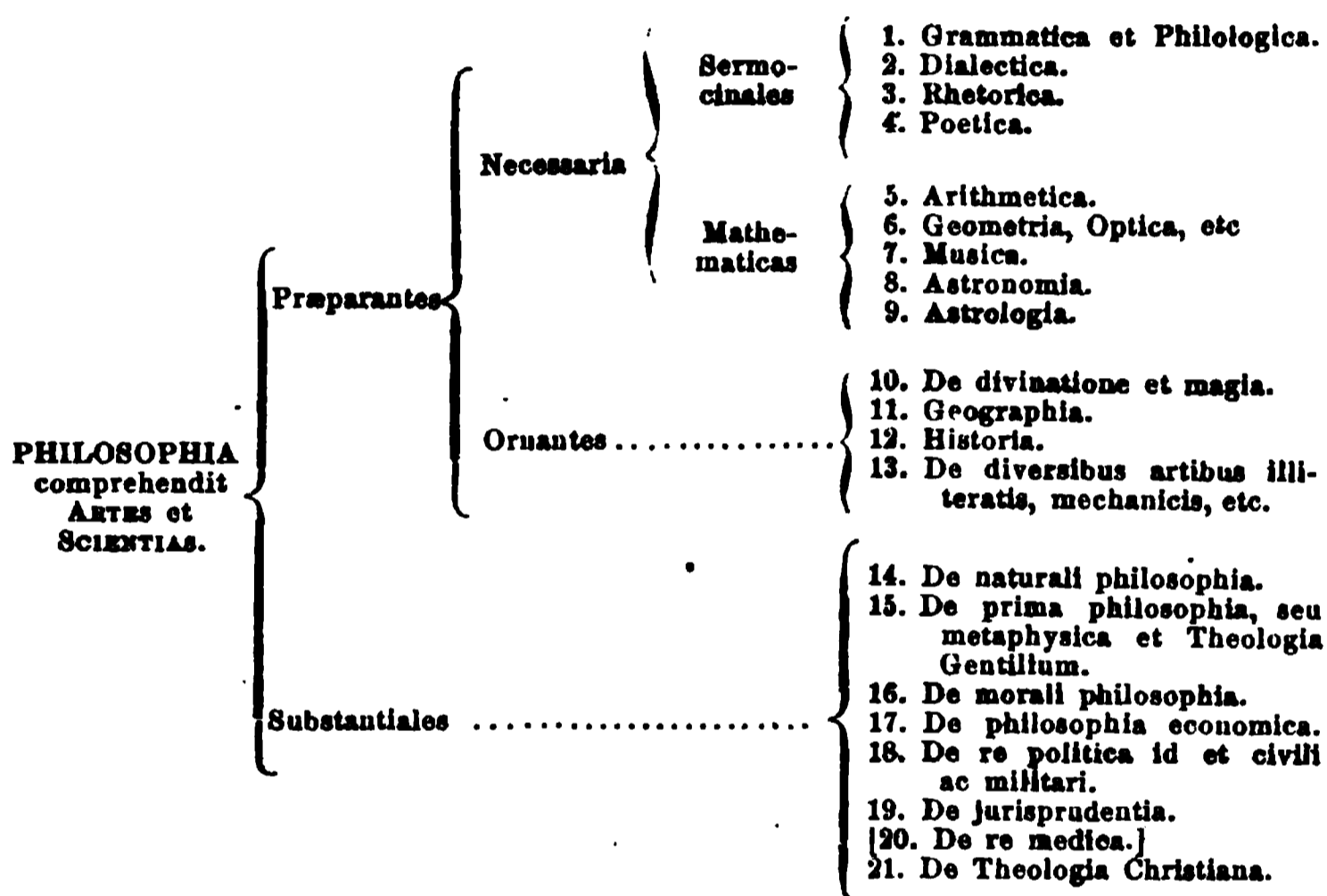
Almost half a century later (1546) we have catalogues of Robert Estienne, in which the following divisions appear:—

1. Hebræa.
2. Græca.
3. Sacra.
4. Prophana.
5. Grammatica.
6. Poetica.
7. Historica.
8. Rhetorica.
9. Oratoria.
10. Dialectica.
11. Philosophica.
12. Arithmetica.
13. Geometrica.
14. Medica.

Gesner's  
scheme of  
classification.

In 1548, we arrive at what some writers have termed “the first bibliographical system,” published with a view to the *use* rather than to the sale of books; it is that of Conrad Gesner, and appeared in the shape of an index of matters to his “*Bibliothèque universelle*,” under the title of “*Pandectarum sive partitionum universalium libri xxi.*” Cuvier has given a minute account of the work in the excellent notice of Gesner which he inserted in the *Biographie Universelle*, adding that the author (like many other authors) never considered it “as complete as it ought to be,” and therefore never permitted the section “Medicine” to be printed. Brunet, too, praises Gesner as a man of good sense, who knew how to keep clear of “those arbitrary combinations of

several sciences into a single class, which have captivated so many learned men.”<sup>1</sup> M. Brunet appears, however, to have overlooked that synthetical grouping of the various divisions and subdivisions which Gesner placed at the head of his section entitled “Partitiones theologicæ.” If only as the *first* scheme of its kind, this synopsis deserves to be quoted at length. It is as follows:—



The system of classification, next in order of date, is that which was proposed by Florian Treffer, a Bavarian Benedictine, in a work published in 1560, which I know only by M. Albert's citation of it in his “*Recherches sur la classification bibliographique*,” and by Dr. Edmund Zoller's brief epitome, in his tract, entitled “*Die Biblio-*

<sup>1</sup> *Manuel du libraire*, Introduction, vii (4th edition). Gesner has dedicated each of his twenty books or chapters to a celebrated printer, and usually appends to the dedication a list of the most important books printed by each of them respectively.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

*thekwissenschaft.*" Its arrangement of classes runs thus:—I. Civil Law; II. Canon Law; III. Casuistry; IV. and V. Dictionaries, etc.; VI. and VII. Hagiography, Chronography, and Topography; VIII., IX. and X. Theology; XI. Philosophy; XII. Oratory and Rhetoric; XIII. Epistolography; XIV. Poetry; XV. Philology; XVI. Miscellanies (*promiscue omnes quotquot superioribus non possint inseri*); XVII. German books (*libros Teutonicos*). Treffer's treatise was already numbered amongst books of great rarity almost two hundred years ago. Both Zoller and Albert, (in common with Jöcher and Ziegelbauer) appear never to have seen the book itself, but describe it on the authority of an elaborate notice by Struve, in the Jena periodical *Bibliotheca antiqua*, for January, 1706.

C. de Savigny's  
scheme.

In 1587, Christofle de Savigny published, under the title of "*Tableau accomplis de tous les arts libéraux contenant une générale et sommaire partition des dits arts, amassez et reduicts par ordre, etc.*," a scheme which is substantially but a modification of Gesner's. The number of classes is sixteen, which are thus arranged:—1. Grammar; 2. Rhetoric; 3. Dialectics; 4. Arithmetic; 5. Geometry; 6. Optics; 7. Music; 8. Cosmography; 9. Astrology; 10. Geography; 11. Physics; 12. Medicine; 13. Ethics; 14. Jurisprudence; 15. History; 16. Theology. Each class has its divisions and subdivisions, worked out with much elaboration, and, in a second edition of the work, published in 1619; two additional classes are introduced, namely, 17. Poetry; and 18. Chronology.

If literary history did not present us with so many instances of the eagerness with which petty attacks are made upon great names, as if in the hope of nibbling off, as it were, some fragment of that fame which cannot be openly contested, we might feel surprise that any writer should have adduced this scheme of Savigny's as being "certainly an anticipation and probably a *source*" of the famous "Encyclopædical tree" of our illustrious Bacon, to which, in truth, it bears scarcely any resemblance. Strange as it may seem, however, this has actually been done, and that by the eminent bibliographer Brunet, in the introduction (already quoted) to the "*Manuel du libraire*."<sup>1</sup> It would have been much more to the purpose to have pointed out the very obvious similarity which exists between the classification of Savigny and that of Gesner, which had preceded it by forty years.

That well-known survey of all human knowledge by which Bacon at the same time recorded the discoveries that had been already effected, and traced the courses which yet remained to be explored by the enterprise of many succeeding ages, was first given to the world in 1605. Human learning he regards as issuing from the three fountains of *Memory*, of *Imagination*, and of *Reason*; HISTORY being the emanation of the first; POESY of the second; PHILOSOPHY of the third; and

<sup>1</sup> Brunet's words are: "C'est un système figuré de toutes nos connaissances, antérieur de près de vingt ans, remarquons-le bien, à l'Arbre Encyclopédique de Bacon, dont il a pu être le modèle." M. Albert quietly overlooks Bacon altogether.

there can be, he adds, "no other, nor no more; for History and Experience we take for one and the same, as we do Philosophy and Science."

To quote the whole of the "*Partitio universalis doctrinæ humanæ*," can scarcely be needed for the purpose in view. But a brief recital of its main divisions may be useful. They run thus:—

CLASS I.—HISTORY .....	{	1. Natural History.	{	a. Ecclesiastical.
		2. Civil History.....		b. Literary.
				c. Civil, proper.
				d. Civil History.
			Appendices to	i. Orations.
				ii. Letters.
				iii. Apothegms.
CLASS II.—PHILOSOPHY.....	{	1. Science of God.	{	a. Primary Philosophy.
		2. Science of Nature...		b. Physics.
				c. Metaphysics.
		3. Science of Man.		d. Magic.
				e. Natural Philosophy.
CLASS III.—POETRY .....	{	1. Narrative Poetry.	{	
		2. Dramatic Poetry.		
		3. Allegorical Poetry. <sup>1</sup>		

Here we have an intellectual chart which, as Dugald Stewart has said, (in the preface to the preliminary dissertations of the *Encyclopædia Britannica*,) "is, with all its imperfections, the only one of which modern philosophy has yet to boast." This remark is still substantially true. Bacon's scheme is admirable for comprehensiveness, for lucid arrangement, and for a terminology, at once striking and precise, which the memory can easily and firmly grasp. But it is far better adapted to the purposes of the Historian of Learning and of the Sciences than to those of the Librarian. It is fitter for the classification of ideas than

<sup>1</sup> F. Baconi *Partitio universalis doctrinæ humanæ*, etc. (*De Dign. et Aug. Scientiarum*, lib. 2.) Works, by Montagu, viii, 87, *ad finem*, 8vo. 1828.

for that of books. In his third class the illustrious author seizes the substance, and disregards the form: —“By Poesie, in this place,” he says, “we understand nothing else but original history or fables,” (“fiction” as we now say, whether in prose or verse.) *As for verse, that is only a style of expression;*” whilst in his first class he makes *Natural History* and *Civil History* to be correlatives, and thus lays down a rule which, (if it could be carried out) would sever the narratives of what has been observed concerning the workings of nature, from those treatises on what we call the laws of nature, which are but deductions from such observation.

BOOK V.  
Chapter VII.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

Accordingly, in D'Alembert's Elaboration of Bacon's scheme we find the “Natural History of Minerals,” to be a section of the fourth division of class I, and “*Mineralogy*” we find to be a section of the sixth division (*Physics*) of class II, and so it is with plants and with animals. But how, in practice, are we to demarcate Mineralogy from the history of minerals, or Botany from the history of plants?

D'Alembert's  
elaboration of  
Bacon's scheme.

This system of D'Alembert is so entirely an amplification of Lord Bacon's that it will be more fitly noticed here than in the order of its date (1767). The three main classes he retains, but increases the number of divisions and sub-divisions, and alters their arrangement. Briefly it may be thus stated:—

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

Class I.—HISTORY:—

1. Sacred History.
2. Ecclesiastical History.
3. Civil History.
4. Natural History, [*including its applications in Arts, Trade, and Manufactures*].

Class II.—PHILOSOPHY:—

1. General Metaphysics or Ontology.
2. Science of God—(i.) Natural Religion; (ii.) Revealed Religion; (iii.) Science of Good and Evil Spirits.
3. Science of Man—(i.)

Universal Pneumatology; (ii.) Arts of Thinking—Retaining—Communicating:—*a.* Logic, *b.* Writing, *c.* Printing, etc. — (iii.) Morals: — *a.* Ethics, *b.* Jurisprudence, *c.* Commerce.

4. Science of Nature:—(i.) Mathematics; (ii.) Physics.

Class III.—POETRY:—

1. Narrative Poetry.
2. Dramatic Poetry.
3. Allegorical Poetry.
4. Music—Painting—Sculpture—Architecture.<sup>1</sup>

Other modifications of Bacon's scheme.

The system of Bacon has also been made the groundwork of other schemes by Regnault Warin,<sup>2</sup> by Laire,<sup>3</sup> and by Peignot.<sup>4</sup> These, however, I pass by, with the remark that many of the alterations they propose will not, on close examination, establish themselves as improvements, and that in some instances the later writer expunges the additions or substitutes of his immediate

<sup>1</sup> D'Alembert, *Discours préliminaire à l'Encyclopédie Méthodique* (Mélanges, i, 239, et seqq. 8vo., Amst., 1767).

<sup>2</sup> *Tableau de l'entendement humain.—Introduction aux études encyclopédiques* (8vo, Paris, 1798).

<sup>3</sup> Peignot, *Dictionnaire raisonné de Bibliologie* (8vo, Paris, 1802), ii, 235, (referring to MSS. preserved at Besançon).

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, ii, 271-280.

predecessor, and reverts, more or less exactly, to the former arrangement. Thus, for instance, Laire added to the three main classes of Bacon, of D'Alembert and of Regnault, these two:—(4) PHYSICAL WANTS, (5) MORAL WANTS. Peignot omits these; adheres to most of the modifications introduced by D'Alembert; suppresses from the section "Physics," all that bears on Natural History, other than that of the human frame, (veterinary medicine excepted); and prefixes an introductory section "Bibliography," by way of preface to the three grand divisions of human knowledge, the third of which he designates "IMAGINATION" instead of "POETRY," and in this third class includes not only "FINE ARTS," but "MECHANICAL ARTS"; so that a treatise on the art of Cotton Spinning finds itself to be allied with *Hamlet* and with the *Iliad*. Himself a Librarian and a bibliographer, it need scarcely be added that, in the arrangement of most of his details, he has far more regard than D'Alembert had to the requirements of a Library; but the system fails, and must fail, to adapt itself to the classification of books, be the amount of ingenuity expended upon the effort what it may.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

In 1631, John Rhodius proposed a scheme for the arrangement of the University Library at Padua, the original manuscript of which has found its way to the Town Library of Hamburgh, and has been recently communicated to the Leipsic Journal *Serapeum*, by Dr. F. L. Hoffmann, under the title of *Ein bibliothekarisches Gutachten abgegeben im Jahre 1631*. Rhodius was a Dane; had studied at Wittemberg, and in other German

Schemes of John  
Rhodius, and of  
Claud. Clement.

Universities; and finally established himself at Padua, where he died in 1659. His system comprises twelve principal classes, thus arranged:—

- |                    |                            |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| I. Theology.       | VII. Oratory.              |
| II. Jurisprudence. | VIII. Rhetoric.            |
| III. Medicine.     | IX. Logic.                 |
| IV. Philosophy.    | X. Philology.              |
| V. History.        | XI. Criticism.             |
| VI. Poetry.        | XII. Grammar. <sup>1</sup> |

In 1635, Claudius Clement published his work entitled, *Musei, sive Bibliothecæ tam privatæ quam publicæ extructio, instructio, cura, usus, libri iv*, in which he proposes to class books in a method very similar to that so shortly before suggested at Padua. His arrangement stands thus:—

- |                  |                          |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| I. Theology.     | VII. Sacred History.     |
| II. Law.         | VIII. Profane History.   |
| III. Philosophy. | IX. Polygraphy.          |
| IV. Mathematics. | X. Oratory and Rhetoric. |
| V. Physiology.   | XI. Poetry.              |
| VI. Medicine.    | XII. Grammar, etc.       |

But although the author could boast the dignified appellation 'Regius Professor Eruditionis in Collegio Imperiali Madritensi,' his work does little honour either to his learning or his power of exposition, and goes far to justify the criticism of his namesake, David Clement, of Göttingen, who says of him that he had "acquired at Madrid the habit of making diffuse orations on subjects which he did not understand." It is with small

<sup>1</sup> *Serapeum*, 1856, (*Intelligenz-Blatt*), 17-21.

warrant, indeed, that some writers have spoken of this scheme as the model, to some extent, of that adopted by Gabriel Naudé in his '*Bibliothecæ Joannis Cordesii Catalogus*' published in 1643.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

Several years earlier, Naudé had published his *Avis pour dresser une bibliothèque*, which has a special interest for Englishmen, inasmuch as it received the honour of translation at the hand of John Evelyn. The author unfortunately is best known by that which is least honourable to his memory. He had the temerity to attempt a justification of the massacre of St. Bartholomew, on the miserable plea that it was like the act of the skilful surgeon who, having opened a vein, bleeds his patient even to fainting, in order to cleanse the system of its peccant humours.<sup>1</sup> But his merits as a truly liberal promoter of learning, and as one who in that capacity was greatly in advance of his generation, are so considerable, that even a frenzy of partizanship carried to so sad a pitch may now, perhaps, claim to be pardoned, as the error of a man who, having travelled almost over the length and the breadth of Europe, in search of valuable and splendid books, until he had gathered together not alone the largest, but the most superb Library of that age, chiefly plumed himself, not upon the beauty, or the rarity, or the costliness of the collection, but on its free accessibility to all men. In his own vigorous words:—"It shall be open to all the world, without excluding a living soul," (not even the poor Huguenot,) "from eight o'clock in the morning

Naudé's Scheme.

<sup>1</sup> *Considérations politiques sur les Coups d'Etats*, 4to, (published in the same year as the *Bibliotheca Cordesiana*, 1643).

until five in the evening: ..... From its door shall resound that cry which has never yet been heard in the Republic of Letters: 'Come in, all you who desire to read, come in freely.'"<sup>2</sup>

The principal classes proposed by Naudé are as follows:—

Theology.	Military Art.
Medicine.	Jurisprudence.
Bibliography.	Council and Canon Law.
Chronology.	Philosophy.
Geography.	Politics.
History.	Literature.

After mentioning some of the far-fetched schemes which super-subtle writers on this subject had previously proposed, he observes that he would hold such complicated and labyrinthine methods in as little esteem as an unintelligible author, and adds, "I think that system best which is easiest, least complex, and most accordant with established usage." It is obvious, therefore, that whilst Naudé did, to some noticeable extent, improve on preceding systems, both as to the precision of his classes, and as to the order of their sequence—an improvement which will be very manifest if, for instance, we compare his arrangement with Clement's—he expressly disclaimed all desire to achieve reputation as a daring innovator. And in this respect, as we shall see in the sequel, his example has been followed by those of his countrymen who have rendered the most

<sup>1</sup> *Dialogue entre Mascarat et Saintange*, as quoted by M. le Comte de Laborde in the fourth of his letters *De l'Organisation des bibliothèques dans Paris*, 20.

truly efficient services to literature in this not very attractive field of labour.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

I come now to what is substantially the ordinary system of modern French bibliographers. The honour of originating it has been claimed, sometimes for the learned Jesuit Jean Garnier, and sometimes for Gabriel Martin, for so long a period the most eminent of the Paris booksellers; but the claim which is best authenticated seems to be that of Ismael Bouillaud, the compiler of the sale-catalogue of the famous Library of De Thou.

Bouillaud's  
Scheme.

Owing to the singular circumstance which retarded, without preventing, the dispersion of that noble collection, Bouillaud's catalogue had lain long in MS. before it was sent to press. It was not published until 1679, and then appeared under the editorship of Joseph Quesnel. The learned author makes no display of his erudition or of his ingenuity, by adding new classes, or by coining new and sonorous names for the old ones; but he lays hold of five classes, some of which will be found in all the preceding schemes, and all of them, with others, in that of Naudé, namely:—

- I.—Theology;
- II.—Jurisprudence;
- III.—History;
- IV.—Philosophy;
- V.—Literature;

and brings all the books with which he had to deal under one or other of these grand divisions. The more important of the details of this classification will be shewn most advantageously, and with most economy of

time, when I come to speak of the modifications introduced into it by Martin, and by De Bure.

In the year preceding the publication of the *Bibliotheca Thuana*, Garnier gave to the learned world his able and elaborate *Systema Bibliothecæ Collegii Parisiensis Societatis Jesu*. I give the classes and the main divisions only, in the *first* form in which they appeared.

Class I.—THEOLOGY:—

1. Holy Scriptures.
2. Biblical Criticism (*Glossatores, Critici, Tractores Catenæ, etc.*)
3. Interpreters both of the Old and New Testaments.
4. Interpreters of the Old and New Testaments severally.
5. Collections of the Fathers, both Greek and Latin (*Bibliothecæ Patrum.*)
6. Greek Fathers.
7. Latin Fathers.
8. Scholastic Theologians.
9. Polemical or Controversial Theologians.
10. Casuists.
11. Ascetics.
12. Preachers.

Class II.—PHILOSOPHY:—

1. Philosophers.
2. Mathematicians.
3. Physicians.
4. Grammarians.
5. Orators.
6. Poets.
7. Philologists.

} *Literæ  
humaniores.*

Class III.—HISTORY:—

1. Geographers.
2. Chronologists.
3. Universal History, both ecclesiastical and political.
4. General History of the Church.
5. History of particular Churches.
6. History of Religious Orders.
7. History of Saints.
8. Greek History.
9. Roman History.
10. Italian History.

- |                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 11. French History.       | 21. Iconological History  |
| 12. Spanish History.      | (Archæology, Numis-       |
| 13. German History.       | matics, etc.)             |
| 14. Belgic History.       | 22. Natural History.      |
| 15. English History.      | 23. Artificial History.   |
| 16. Northern History (Da- | 24. Fabulous History.     |
| nish, Swedish, etc.)      | Class IV.—JURISPRUDENCE:— |
| 17. History of the Coun-  | 1. Councils and Ponti-    |
| tries adjacent (the       | fical Letters.            |
| Turks, Hungary, Po-       | 2. Canon and Ritual Law.  |
| land, Muscovy, etc.)      | 3. Roman Civil Law.       |
| 18. History of the New    | 4. French Law.            |
| World; Voyages and        | 5. Foreign Law (of vari-  |
| Travels.                  | ous countries in their    |
| 19. Genealogical History. | order).                   |
| 20. Literary History.     | 6. Law of Nations.        |

Father Garnier's scheme embraces, in the whole, 461 sub-divisions, of which 74 belong to Theology; 88 to Philosophy; 227 to History; and 72 to Jurisprudence; and it may fairly be said that in its minutest ramifications it bears the marks of honest and intelligent labour. The arrangement of the classes "History" (at least as to its first twenty sections) and "Jurisprudence" displays, I think, a great improvement on all preceding systems. In common with the latter, that of the class "Philosophy" is clumsy and confused. Grammar, Rhetoric, Poetry, Poetics, and Philology, are all embraced in this class, whilst works of fiction, both in prose and verse, form a section of the class History, under the designation *Historia fabu-*

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

*losa*. The vast field of "Politics," using that term in its widest sense, is inclosed in another section of the same class, and is named *Historia artificialis*; and the author defines it as including (1) what relates to man individually—his food, clothing, housing, death, and burial; (2) what relates to man as existing in families—marriage, servitude, etc.; (3) what relates to societies of men; and so on.<sup>1</sup> The formidable division "Heterodoxia," (*Hæreticorum et impiorum libri in octo ordines*), brings up the rear, but may be regarded rather as an appendix to the preceding classes than as itself forming a fifth class.

Leibnitz'  
Scheme.

About the year 1700, Leibnitz drew up his *Idea bibliothecæ publicæ secundum classes scientiarum ordinandæ*,<sup>2</sup> in which he proposes ten main divisions viz.:—I. Theology; II. Jurisprudence; III. Medicine; IV. Intellectual Philosophy; V. Mathematics (*Philosophia rerum imaginationis*); VI. Physics (*Philosophia rerum sensibilibus*); VII. Philology (*Res linguarum*, but including Poetry); VIII. Civil History; IX. Literary History and Bibliography; X. Collective Works and Miscellanies. In this classification it will be seen the term "Philology" is used in a sense almost co-extensive with that in which bibliographers now commonly employ the word "Literature"; whilst "Medicine" makes almost its last

<sup>1</sup> Adding, after considerable amplification on these heads, "ad hoc caput, referuntur quæ traduntur de præmiis et pœnis, de militia, de mercimoniis, de artificiis, de agricultura," etc.—*Systema*, etc., 86.

<sup>2</sup> Published by Feller in *Otium Hanoveranum*, 128-138. (Leipz. 1718, 8vo.) Comp. Guhrauer, *Bibliothekarisches aus Leibnizens Leben und Schriften*, (*Serapeum*, xii, 27-30).

appearance in the character of an independent division of human knowledge.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

Nearly at the same period Prosper Marchand was busied in elaborating a new system which, as he hoped, was to be philosophical in its basis, expansive in its scope, and practical in its adaptability to the arrangement of books. But he did not publish this scheme until 1709, when it was developed in his *Catalogus librorum bibliothecæ Joachimi Faultrier*. In this catalogue we have the following classification:—

Marchand's  
Scheme, as de-  
veloped in the  
Faultrier  
Catalogue.

- |                        |                            |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| Class I.—PHILOSOPHY or | 13. Arithmetic.            |
| HUMAN SCIENCES:—       | 14. Algebra.               |
| 1. Grammar.            | 15. Geometry.              |
| 2. Logic and Rhetoric. | 16. Astronomy.             |
| 3. Poetry.             | 17. Astrology.             |
| 4. Philology.          | 18. Optics.                |
| 5. Ethics.             | 19. Music.                 |
| 6. Jurisprudence.      | 20. Statics.               |
| 7. Politics.           | 21. Arts.                  |
| 8. Metaphysics.        | Class II.—THEOLOGY, or     |
| 9. Physics.            | DIVINE SCIENCE.            |
| 10. Natural History.   | Class III.—HISTORY, or the |
| 11. Medicine.          | SCIENCE OF EVENTS.         |
| 12. Chemistry.         | Appendix.—POLYGRAPHY.      |

This plan, however, met with small favour. Its author had previously introduced some slight modifications into that of Bouillaud, and these seem to have kept their place.

In 1709, also appeared the *Dispositio Catalogi Bibliothecæ J. Renati Imperialis* (at Rome), by Giusto Fon-

The Fontanini  
Catalogue.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

tanini, (afterwards Archbishop of Ancyra, and author of *Biblioteca della Eloquenza Italiana*,) under the five classes—I. Theology; II. Jurisprudence; III. Philosophy (1. *P. rationalis*; 2. *P. naturalis*; 3. *P. Historia naturalis*; 4. *P. moralis*; 5. *P. politica*; 6. *Medecina*; 7. *Mathesis*; 8. *Astronomia*;) IV. History; V. Polymathy (1. *Philologia*; 2. *Rhetorica*; 3. *Poetica*; 4. *Grammatica*.) This classification is worked out in great detail, the number of divisions or chapters being sixty-two, and that of sections no less than 1828. In the arrangement of the latter the alphabetical order appears to have been adopted wherever it was practicable.<sup>1</sup>

Girard's Scheme.

Amongst the papers of the Abbé Girard—author of the once celebrated *Synonymes*, and of the *Principes de la Langue Française*—was found the MS. of a new bibliographical system, widely different from all which I have hitherto noticed. Its merits, be they what they may, are buried beneath a barbarous nomenclature which must have gone far to deprive them of all chance of recognition. Human knowledge is by him arranged in six classes, each with precisely six divisions, and each division is subdivided into two sections, neither more nor less.

“Class nods at class, each section has a brother,  
And half the system just reflects the other.”

A very brief specimen must suffice.<sup>2</sup> The six classes are: I. THEOLOGY; II. NOMOLOGY (Social Science); III.

<sup>1</sup> Romæ, ex off. F. Gonzage: reprinted in Koehler's *Sylloge*, etc., 1728.

<sup>2</sup> This scheme is given at length in the *Encyclopedia of Diderot and d'Alembert*, ii, 761-765, (1st edition).

HISTORIOGRAPHY; IV. PHILOSOPHY; V. PHILOLOGY; VI. TECHNOLOGY. The details of class II. are as follows:

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

1. Discipline.

(i.) *Christian*; (ii.) *Nétéronome*.

2. Civil Law.

(i.) *Politics*; (ii.) *Jurisprudence*.

3. Corporology.

(i.) *Cenobitical*; (ii.) *Associative*.

4. Ethicology.

(i.) *Treatises on Morals*; (ii.) *Characters*.

5. Thesmology.

(i.) *Usages*; (ii.) *Modes*.

6. Praxetonomy.

(i.) *Ædiology (Domestic Economy)*; (ii.) *Ludicrology (Games of Chance, &c.)*

Whimsically absurd as this scheme may appear, it has not been without imitators.

In 1723, Dr. Conyers Middleton submitted to the Senate of the University of Cambridge a Scheme for the classification of the University Library, which by various munificent gifts had recently been much enlarged. The following were the principal divisions:

Conyers Middleton's Scheme.

Class I.—THEOLOGY:—

1. Holy Bible.

2. Hermeneutics.

3. Greek and Latin Fathers.

4. Scholastic Theology.

5. Moral Theology.

6. Mystical Theology.

7. Hortatory Theology.

8. Polemic Theology.

9. Councils; Canon and Pontifical Law.

10. Sacred and Ecclesiastical History.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

Class II. — PROFANE HISTORY:—

1. Works on the Composition and Study of History.

2. Chronology and Universal History.

3. Ancient History.

4. Byzantine History.

5. History of the Western Empire.

6. History of the Saracens and Turks.

7. History of Particular Countries.

8. Historical Miscellanies.

9. Literary History.

Class III.—CIVIL LAW.

Class IV.—PHILOSOPHY:—

1. Works of Ancient Philosophers.

2. Works of Modern Philosophers.

3. Treatises on Logic,

Ethics, Economics, and Politics.

4. Physics, Metaphysics, Natural Theology, Philosophical Lexicons.

Class V.—MATHEMATICS.

Class VI.—NATURAL HISTORY.

Class VII.—MEDICINE.

Class VIII.—POLITE LITERATURE:

1. Works of Orators.

2. Works of Poets.

3. Works of Letter-writers.

4. Works of Antiquaries.

5. Works of Philologists.

6. Works of Polygraphers.

7. Works of Grammarians.

8. Miscellanies (*Miscellanea quæ ad certam aliquam classem reduci nequeant*).<sup>1</sup>

This publication had the result—singular for a prelection on so harmless a topic—of subjecting its author to a prosecution for libel,<sup>2</sup> but of other result it seems

<sup>1</sup> *Bibliothecæ Cantabrigiæ ordinandæ methodus*. (Miscell. Works, iv, 74-82. 8vo. London, 1755).

<sup>2</sup> At the time of its appearance, it may be remembered, the vexed question respecting the right of appeal from decisions of the Vice-Chan-

to have been barren. The present University Librarian, Mr. Power, stated in his reply to the questions of the recent Commission of Inquiry into the state of Cambridge University, that "the books are not arranged *generally* in classes," and that "there is no classed catalogue of this Library;" and he adds, somewhat too sweepingly, "the formation of such a catalogue would be very laborious and expensive, and *its use is very much superseded by such books as Brunet's Manuel du Libraire,*<sup>1</sup> Watt's *Bibliotheca Britannica*, &c." Even if these books could themselves be fairly placed in the category of "classed catalogues," it is not very easy to perceive in what way they could be used as substitutes for the proper catalogues of an individual Library.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

As I have said already, the minor modifications which Marchand introduced into the bibliographical system of Bouillaud were received with more favour than were those cruder innovations which he embodied in the Faultrier catalogue. Gabriel Martin adopted the former in most of the catalogues which he published between the years 1711 and 1760—a series then certainly unprecedented in the annals of bookselling—and De Bure followed in the same track. The result of their successive labours has since been designated "the system of the Paris booksellers," and its main divisions run thus:

Modifications of  
the scheme of  
Bouillaud by  
Martin and De  
Bure, resulting  
in the "Scheme  
of the Paris  
booksellers."

cellor or Senate to the Courts of Law at Westminster was hotly disputed, and a sentence in Middleton's dedication was construed into a contempt of the jurisdiction in question.

<sup>1</sup> *Report of Cambridge University Commissioners*, 1852. (Evid., 57.)

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

## Class I.—THEOLOGY:—

1. Holy Scriptures and their Interpretation.
2. Councils and National Synods.
3. Liturgies.
4. Works of the Fathers.
5. Works of the Schoolmen and of Modern Theologians.

## Class II.—JURISPRUDENCE:—

1. Canon Law.
2. Civil Law.

## Class III.—SCIENCES AND ARTS:—

1. Philosophy.
2. Physics.
3. Natural History.
4. Medicine.
5. Mathematics.
6. Arts.

## Class IV.—LITERATURE:—

1. Grammar.

## 2. Rhetoric.

## 3. Poetry.

## 4. Philology.

## 5. Polygraphy.

## Class V.—HISTORY:—

## 1. Historical Prolegomena.

## 2. Geography.

## 3. Chronology.

## 4. Ecclesiastical History.

## 5. Ancient History.

## 6. Modern History: (i.) Europe, (ii.) Asia, (iii.) Africa, (iv.) America.

7. Historical Paralipomena (*Heraldry and Genealogy.*)

## 8. Antiquities.

## 9. Literary History and Bibliography.

## 10. Biography.

## 11. Historical Extracts.

This is the system of which Charles Nodier has said, "It is simple, clear, easy. It can include, without strain, all the capricious and innumerable sub-divisions which it has pleased human fancy to introduce into the literary form of books;" and (which appears to me of still more importance) it is embodied in catalogues which have become classics in their kind.

All the Schemes which have been particularized, however diversified in their respective details, may be grouped, I think, in one or other of two classes; the first of which aims at the systematic and consecutive arrangement of all human knowledge, in accordance with some theory either of the power and functions of the mind itself, or of the order and sequence in which the phenomena of the material world may be conceived to present themselves to its contemplation; and the second of which, with far humbler pretensions, seeks but to assort after some convenient and manageable fashion the instruments of knowledge for ordinary employment and daily use. The system-maker, in the former case, aspires to solve some of the problems which have occupied and divided metaphysicians in all ages; in the latter, he is content if he be found to have facilitated the buying and selling, the shelving and the finding of books, by all who handle them or seek them, whether their quest be for the Dialogues of Plato, or for the last edition of the favorite Cookery Book.

I am far from contending that it is necessary to apply to catalogues precisely the same rules as to that avoidance of subtle distinctions, and complex subdivisions, which will be found indispensable in the actual arrangement of books on their shelves. Whatever plan may be adopted, it is certain that a good catalogue will require a much more minute classification than would be either useful or practicable in the presses of a Library. It is also certain that the preferability of one plan over another will greatly depend on the character and contents of the collection which has to be

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

Essential characteristics of  
the Schemes  
hitherto enumerated.

catalogued. If, for example, the Library be especially rich in historical works, it may be expedient, not only to give a series of divisions and sections under the class "HISTORY" far more numerous than those assigned to any other class, but also to insert in that class many works which in ordinary cases would have a better claim to appear elsewhere. Thus, in a collection the main strength of which lies in *British* history, it may be well to catalogue the "*Statutes at Large*," (the merits of which as an historical text-book have been well enforced by Mr. Froude in the *Oxford Essays*,) in that class rather than in the class "Jurisprudence," giving in the latter a mere reference or guide-mark; and to take precisely the same course with many works which are poetical in *form* but historical in *substance*; as, for instance, the *Alliterative Poem on the deposition of King Richard II.*, or the collection of *Political Songs from the reign of John to that of Edward II.*, published by the Camden Society. This plan was adopted by John Michael Francke, in his catalogue of the Library of Count Bunau (now incorporated with the Royal Library at Dresden), and it is not the least useful characteristic of that admirable though unfinished work.

During the latter half of the eighteenth century several new bibliographical systems were proposed—that of Leclerc de Montlinot, published in the *Journal Encyclopédique* for September, 1760, and critically dissected by Mercier, in the same Journal, three months afterwards, being perhaps the most fantastically symmetrical of them all. But I pass them over without further mention, and hasten to the description of some.

more important for our present purpose, which form a portion of the fruits of that intellectual activity to which the revolution of 1789 gave so vigorous an impulse. Of these the most noticeable seem to be the schemes proposed respectively by Ameilhon, by Camus, by Butenschoen, and by Daunou.

The prominent place assigned in preceding systems to Theology was of course offensive to men imbued with the revolutionary principles of the day. M. Ameilhon, therefore, proposed to displace Theology in favour of Grammar, to retrench from Jurisprudence its section of Canon Law, (inserting the latter as a sort of appendix to Church History,) and to separate the Physical Sciences from the Arts. He makes nine chief classes, and arranges them thus:—I. Grammar; II. Logic; III. Morals; IV. Jurisprudence; V. Metaphysics; VI. Physics; VII. Arts; VIII. Literature; IX. History: and he is especially careful to disclaim all idea of grouping these classes according to any scheme of the faculties of the human mind, or of establishing by their sequence any theory of the growth of human knowledge.<sup>1</sup> M. Camus, on the other hand, is far more ambitious. Like so many of his predecessors nothing less will content him than to take a man “in a state of nature,” and then to class his Library in the order in which this man of nature forms his impressions of the universe about him. His attention, says the worthy academician, is first directed to the heavens, and to the stars which embel-

Ameilhon's and  
Camus' Schemes.

<sup>1</sup> *Projet sur quelques changemens à faire aux catalogues des bibliothèques. (Mémoires de l'Institut National, etc., ii, 477).*

lish them, and then to the earth on which he dwells. And after having made the tour of the universe he comes back upon himself, studies his own mind, takes the measure of his own capacities, and *begins to collect all that has been written on the nature of man*, his education, the formation of languages, and so on. The reader will scarcely need further proof that the elaborate essay of M. Camus (although it has been printed more than once) has done small service to bibliography; but if further proof were desired, it will surely be afforded by the statement that the author gravely proposes to remove the eulogies of dead men from the shelf of Biography (where he admits common sense might be tempted to place them), and to transfer them to that of Oratory, because "eloquence is their chief object."<sup>1</sup>

M. Butenschoen, who at the beginning of this century was Professor of History, and Librarian, at Colmar, on the Upper Rhine, followed much in the same track, but with somewhat greater direction. Peignot has described his system at great length. Here, however, I can but enumerate his principal classes, which run thus: I. Works introductory to the Sciences, Literature and the Arts; II. Literature and Fine Arts; III. Historical Sciences; IV. Philosophical Sciences; V. Mathematical and Physical Sciences; VI. Economical and Medical Sciences; VII. Arts and Trades; VIII. Positive Sciences (1. Jurisprudence, 2. Theology); IX. Miscellanies, Col-

<sup>1</sup> *Mémoires de l'Institut*, an IV, 64, seqq. Peignot characterises this paper as "profound and judicious." *Dictionnaire de Bibliologie*, ii, 220. Achard has reprinted it in extenso, (*Cours de Bibliographie*, i, 252-273)

lections, and Polygraphy; X. Manuscripts, Literary Curiosities, Typographical Memorials.<sup>2</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

Daunou's  
Scheme.

Of all those innovating Schemes which have a connection somewhat more than synchronical with the great French revolution, that which bears the distinguished name of Daunou is unquestionably the best. We have still, indeed, some attempt at symmetry, but it is to a certain degree, restrained under the grasp of a vigorous and practical mind. Like Camus and Butenschoen he must begin at the beginning; but instead of putting, in imitation of the former, a fallen Adam into an unfenced Eden, he is content to put a well-conducted pupil into a well-endowed college. The student, he says, begins with grammar, goes through a course of literature, accompanied by some lectures on geography and history. A course of philosophy completes the routine of general instruction, and is followed by the special study of medicine, of law, or of theology, according to the profession for which he is intended. M. Daunou's classification, therefore, (after an introductory section devoted to Bibliography), shapes itself thus: I. Literature (*Grammarians, Orators and Rhetoricians, Poets, Critics, Literary Miscellanies*); II. History (*Geography, Chronology, History proper, Works supplementary to History*); III. Sciences (*Philosophy, Metaphysics, Logic, Morals, Politics, Social Science, Political Economy, Physics, Mathematics, Natural History*); IV. Arts (*Agriculture, Mechanical Arts, Arts of Design, Music*); V. Medicine; VI. Jurisprudence; VII. Theology; VIII. Poly-

<sup>1</sup> Pelgnot, *Dictionnaire de Bibliologie, ut supra*, ii, 213-218.

graphy or Encyclopædical Collections. In criticising this Scheme, M. Brunet has very justly remarked, that however suitable it might be for mere *educational* collections, consisting in great part of elementary works, the attempt to treat all the other classes of a vast Library, as though they formed a ladder by which to get into a pulpit or into a professional chair of law or medicine, would prove to be a failure.

Parent's Scheme.

Another scheme of this date—that of M. Parent—may, perhaps, deserve a word of remark in passing on. It proposes these thirteen chief divisions: 1. Agriculture and Commerce; 2. Languages and Grammar; 3. Mechanical Arts; 4. Liberal Arts; 5. Mathematics; 6. Polite Literature; 7. Cosmography; 8. Natural History; 9. Chemistry, Physics, and Medicine; 10. History of Nations; 11. Legislation; 12. Morals; 13. Periodical Publications. Not the least curious thing connected with this essay is, that it includes a separate scheme for dividing literary history into fourteen great epochs, each of them connected with a predominating name. Its own epoch is sufficiently marked by the last three of these: “12th Epoch: Voltaire sketching on the walls of the Bastille the rough draft of the *Henriade*. 13th Epoch: Voltaire crowned at Paris. 14th Epoch: Bonaparte, the friend of the arts and of learning, consolidating the French Republic, and *giving peace to Europe*.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Essai sur la bibliographie et sur les talens du bibliothécaire*, 1801.

Turning from France to Germany, we find, in the Encyclopædical index, published in 1793, of the *Jena Repertorium*, a Scheme for the classification of books, which is almost without parallel for the number and minuteness of its subdivisions. They amount to no less than 1200, and are grouped into sixteen principal classes, namely: I. Literature, generally; II. Philology; III. Theology; IV. Jurisprudence; V. Medicine; VI. Philosophy; VII. Pedagogy; VIII. Politics; IX. Military Art; X. Natural Sciences; XI. Mechanical Arts, Technology, and Commerce; XII. Mathematics; XIII. Geography and History; XIV. Fine Arts; XV. Literary History; XVI. Miscellaneous Works.<sup>1</sup> The class Philosophy embraces Ethics, Methaphysics, Logic, and their history. That of Fine Arts comprises—in addition to the Arts of Design, including Landscape Gardening,—Music, Calligraphy, Oratory, Poetry, and Declamation. There can be little doubt that a system in which subdivision is carried to so great a length, would to most readers prove a labyrinth without a clue.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

Scheme of the  
Jena Reperto-  
rium.

Two years later, Denis, the learned Librarian of the Imperial Library at Vienna, published a second edition of his work, once of some celebrity—*Einleitung in die Bücherkunde*, in which he proposes a system of classification based upon the words of Solomon:—*Wisdom hath builded her house: she hath hewn out her seven pillars*. These pillars are Theology, Jurisprudence, Phi-

Schemes of De-  
nis and of Ole-  
nin.

<sup>1</sup> This index is, of course, like the work to which it relates, in German. Achard has translated its headings or titles at length in his *Cours de bibliographie*, ii, where they occupy fifty-six pages.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

losophy, Medicine, Mathematics, History, and Philosophy; and he so arranges their several sections as to establish a fantastic sort of connection between his classes or "pillars." In 1808, M. Alexis Olenin, one of the Librarians of the Imperial Library at St. Petersburg, published an *Essai sur un nouvel ordre bibliographique*, in which he says that "having examined and compared the most accredited systems, he is led to begin his own by separating the Sciences from the Arts . . . And to add to these two classes thus severed, a third class under the name of Philology," which latter class is to consist of three main sections:—1. Linguistics; 2. Polygraphy; 3. Criticism. The sub-divisions of all the classes in this scheme are carried out with great minuteness, and amount, in the whole, to upwards of 500.<sup>1</sup>

Girault's  
Scheme.

Almost contemporaneous with the appearance of this system at St. Petersburg, was the publication of another bibliographical novelty at Paris, also the production of a Librarian, M. Girault, of Auxonne, but of one who, like so many of his predecessors, was far more intent on displaying his philosophical acumen in dealing with the vexed questions of metaphysics, than on simplifying the storing and the handling of his books. He sets out in the usual strain:—"I have reflected that, first of all, it is natural that we should seek to know the globe on which we dwell, the position we occupy on it, the events that have taken place there, the laws by which it is governed," and so on; and then proposes

<sup>1</sup> This Scheme is printed in full in the Appendix to the *Report of the Select Committee on the British Museum*, of 1836, 463-474.

these six fundamental divisions:—I. Preliminary Instruction; II. Cosmography; III. History; IV. Legislation; V. Natural History; VI. Sciences and Arts. Cosmography has two sections: Geography and Hydrography. Natural History has eight: Astronomy, Physics, Zoology, Botany, Fossils, Chemistry, Curative Art, Industry, which latter section includes Manufactures, Trade, and Commerce. If any further proof be needed how easily a plentiful crop of practical absurdities may be grown out of a supersubtle theory, it will be afforded by the statement that, although we have here a class of "*Sciences and Arts*," we find the Art of *Printing* under "Preliminary Instruction;" the Art of *Swimming* under "Cosmography;" and the Arts of *Divination*, and of *Working in Metals*, under "Natural History." This fine-spun system of M. Girault has long been buried with the worthy author, but I have not disinterred it without a purpose. It will be seen in the sequel, that not a little both of time and ingenuity is still misdirected with similar perversity.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

From the date of Middleton's scheme until the publication, by way of preface to the *Encyclopædia Metropolitana*, of Coleridge's "*Essay on Method*," no classificatory system of importance seems to have made its appearance in this country. Jeremy Bentham, indeed, in 1816, published a characteristic *Essay on Nomenclature and Classification* in the appendix to his *Chrestomathia*; but I doubt if he would have applied it to the arrangement of books, even had he undertaken to draw up a plan, not of a Code, but of a Catalogue, for the

Coleridge's  
Scheme.

Emperor of China, or the King of Oude. *Idioscopic Ontology, Poioscopic Somatics, Nooscopic Pneumatology, and Polioscopic Ethics*, would scarcely have been recommended even by Bentham, as the running titles of a book-list, or the letterings of a book-case.

Of Coleridge's plan (if his it may be called, after his sharp protest against the revision the Essay underwent in hands editorial,)<sup>1</sup> it may also be said that it was not directly or mainly intended for the classification of books. There is evidence, however, that he had its applicability to that use to some degree in view, and catalogues are extant to which it has been avowedly a model. Its fundamental construction may with reasonable brevity, be thus indicated:—

Class I.—PURE SCIENCES:—

1. Formal—(i.) Grammar;  
(ii.) Logic; (iii.) Rhetoric;  
(iv.) Mathematics; (v.) Metaphysics.

2. Real—(i.) Law; (ii.)

Morals; (iii.) Theology.

Class II.—MIXED AND APPLIED SCIENCES:—

1. Mechanics.
2. Hydrostatics.
3. Pneumatics.
4. Optics.
5. Astronomy.

6. Experimental Philosophy.

7. Fine Arts.

8. Useful Arts.

9. Natural History.

10. Medicine.

Class III.—HISTORY:—

1. National History.

2. Biography.

3. Geography, Voyages, and Travels.

4. Chronology.

Class IV.—LITERATURE AND PHILOLOGY.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "So bedeviled," he says, "that I am ashamed to own it."

<sup>2</sup> *Essay on Method* (Ency. Met.), Introd., i, 44, etc.

This Scheme has, unquestionably, great merit. 1. Its nomenclature is plain and familiar. 2. Its main divisions are, for the most part, well defined. What is chiefly needed to adapt it to the practical classification of books would involve more of addition than of suppression.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

But, on the whole, I cannot but think it inferior, for Library purposes, to the scheme embodied in Mr. Hartwell Horne's "*Outlines for the Classification of a Library*," which were submitted to the Trustees of the British Museum, almost at the same period. Mr. Horne's system is based on that of the "Paris booksellers," considerably modified, however, both with a view to the special requirements of the Library for which it was proposed, and to the results of the proposer's personal experience—as well in the preparation of part of the Catalogue of the Harleian MSS.—as in the cataloguing of the fine Library of Queen's College, Cambridge.

Mr. Hartwell  
Horne's modification of the  
Scheme of Bouil-  
laud and Martin  
or the Paris  
Scheme.

Four out of the five principal classes of the Paris Scheme, Mr. Horne leaves intact, namely:—THEOLOGY, JURISPRUDENCE, LITERATURE, and HISTORY, but he reverses the order of the two last-named classes. The class "SCIENCES AND ARTS" he breaks up into two classes, the first of which he calls PHILOSOPHY, and the second ARTS and TRADES." In the sub-divisions of the others he also introduces several modifications. He takes out the section *History of Religions* from the class "HISTORY," and transfers it to "THEOLOGY;" dealing similarly with *Literary History*, which he transfers to "LITERATURE." The scheme, indeed, on several ac-

counts, merits a very full description, but the following mere outline of its principal sub-divisions must here suffice:—

**Class I.—THEOLOGY and RELIGION:—**

1. Introductory Works.
2. Natural Religion.
3. Revealed Religion:—
  - a.* Holy Scriptures.
  - b.* Sacred Philology.
  - c.* Councils and Ecclesiastical Polity.
  - d.* Liturgies.
  - e.* Fathers of the Church, and Collective Works of Theologians.
  - f.* Scholastic Divinity.
  - g.* Systematic Divinity.
  - h.* Moral and Casuistical Divinity.
  - k.* Polemical Divinity.
  - l.* Pastoral Divinity.
  - m.* Hortatory Divinity.
  - n.* Mystical and Ascetical Divinity.
  - o.* Miscellaneous Treatises.
4. History of Religions.

**Class II.—JURISPRUDENCE:—**

1. Public Universal Law.

2. Ancient, Civil and Feudal Law.

3. Canon Law.
4. British Laws.
5. Foreign Laws.

**Class III.—PHILOSOPHY:—**

1. Introductory Works; Philosophical Dictionaries, and Encyclopædias.
2. Intellectual Philosophy.
3. Moral and Political Philosophy.
4. Natural Philosophy.
5. Mathematical Philosophy.

**Class IV.—ARTS AND TRADES:—**

1. History of the Arts.
2. Liberal Arts.
3. Economical Arts, Trades, and Manufactures.
4. Gymnastic and Recreative Arts.

**Class V.—HISTORY:—**

1. Historical Prolegomena.

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 2. Universal History, Ancient and Modern. | Class VI.—LITERATURE:—                |
| 3. Particular History.                    | 1. Literary History and Bibliography. |
| <i>a.</i> Of Ancient Nations.             | 2. Polite Literature.                 |
| <i>b.</i> Of the Middle Ages.             | <i>a.</i> Grammar.                    |
| <i>c.</i> Of Modern Nations.              | <i>b.</i> Philology and Criticism.    |
| 4. Biographical and Monumental History.   | <i>c.</i> Rhetoric and Oratory.       |
| 5. Historical Extracts and Miscellanies.  | <i>d.</i> Poetry.                     |
|   | <i>e.</i> Literary Miscellanies.      |

The most exceptionable parts of this scheme seem to me its severance of works on Ecclesiastical History from the class "HISTORY," and its retention of the vast and rapidly extending literature of Politics and Commerce as a mere sub-section of the class "Philosophy." On the former point, Mr. Horne has this remark:—"This subject is most commonly made a part of the class 'History,' but so many tenets and practices, which strictly belong to Divinity, are *recorded in the History of Religions*, that they cannot with propriety be placed under the general class of 'History.'" The argument is a very inconclusive one. It overlooks the close alliance between the ecclesiastical history and the civil history of, at least, all modern nations. It appears needlessly to confound the history of the Church with the history of Dogmatic Theology; obvious as is the fact, that between works such as Fuller's *Church History of Britain*, and Wall's *HISTORY of Infant Baptism*, or Heylin's *HISTORY of the Sabbath*, resemblance is but verbal. And finally, if the principle were fairly worked out, it would make sad havoc with the bibliography of

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

the History of Nations. If the bibliographer be justified in transferring the ecclesiastical history of a people into the domain of Theology, why not transfer its military history to the "Art of War," and its parliamentary and municipal history to Political Philosophy? By a process like this the unfortunate class "History" will speedily become a withered mummy or a bare skeleton. In many other respects Mr. Horne's arrangement appears to me highly meritorious.

Later modifications of the "Paris Scheme" by Barbier, Brunet, and others.

In France itself, the "Paris System," as left by De Bure, had already been considerably modified, especially in that portion of it which was necessarily most subject to change, the class "SCIENCES and ARTS," by the bibliographers, Barbier, Achard, Brunet, and others. The salient points of these various modifications will be sufficiently apparent if we place the several rearrangements of that one class side by side.

PARIS SYSTEM.—CLASS III.—SCIENCES AND ARTS.			
(1.) BARBIER (1806). 1. Philosophy. 2. Logic and Dialectics. 3. Ethics. 4. Economy. 5. Politics. 6. Polit. Economy. 7. Metaphysics. 8. Physics. 9. Natural History. 10. Medicine. 11. Surgery. 12. Anatomy. 13. Pharmacy. 14. Chemistry. 15. Alchemy. 16. Mathematics. 17. Astronomy. 18. Astrology. 19. Perspective. 20. Hydrography. 21. Hydraulics. 22. Gnomonics. 23. Music. 24. Scientific Miscellanies. 25. Construction of Instruments. 26. Arts.	(2.) ACHARD (1806) 1. Philosophy. <i>a.</i> Collective Works. <i>b.</i> Morals. <i>c.</i> Economics. <i>d.</i> Politics. <i>e.</i> Metaphysics. <i>f.</i> Physics. <i>g.</i> Natural History. 2. Medicine. 3. Mathematics. 4. Arts.	(3.) BRUNET (1809-42.) 1. Philosophical Sciences. 2. Physical and Chemical Sciences. 3. Natural Sciences. 4. Medical Sciences. 5. Mathematical Sciences. 6. Occult Philosophy. 7. Fine Arts. 8. Mechanical Arts and Trades. 9. Gymnastic Exercises. 10. Games.	(4.) TABLEAU DES PRODUCTIONS BIBLIOGRAPHIQUES (1828). III.—SCIENCES. 1. General Treatises. 2. Mathematical Sciences. 3. Physical Sciences. IV. PHILOSOPHY. 1. Morals and Metaphysics. 2. Education. 3. Polit. Economy. 4. Military Art. 5. Fine Arts.

But in the judgment of M. Ampère such modest reforms as these were quite insufficient. For him "the path of ancient ordinance, *since* it winds," is far too devious. No course less straight than that of a cannon ball has any charm for him. In his view, Bacon, and those who have followed Bacon, in treating of the classification of human knowledge, have been too easily content with grouping the sciences "under those titles which usage has capriciously assigned to them." And accordingly he sets to work to form new groups, on a more rational system, and to give to the new groups new names. And, like the worthy Abbé Girard, or our own Bentham, the less the new names smack of the vernacular the more they are to his taste. Perfect symmetry of form also is as essential to M. Ampère's system of classification as it was to a Greek temple. The class "Sciences," which by many of his predecessors was thought to be already too comprehensive, is by him made, like Aaron's rod, to swallow up all the others. The whole range of knowledge he assort into two main divisions: 1. COSMOLOGICAL SCIENCES; 2. NOOLOGICAL SCIENCES. Each main division has four sub-divisions, or, as the author would probably himself describe it, is *quadrifurcate*, and, of course, each fork is four-pronged. Thus, for example, the Cosmological Sciences are 1. *Mathematical*; 2. *Physical*; 3. *Natural*; and 4. *Medical*; the Mathematical are again divided into four, beginning with "*Arithmology*" and ending with "*Uranologie*;" and the Physical into other four, beginning with "*Physics*" and ending with "*Oryctotechny*;" and so on. Strange as the assertion

BOOK III.  
 Chapter II.  
 Classificatory  
 Systems.

Ampère's  
 Scheme.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

may seem, it *has* been asserted that a few years ago it was seriously proposed in the "*Conservatoire*" of the Imperial (then Royal) Library at Paris, to abandon the established system and to adopt this grand encyclopædical scheme of M. Ampère. Well may it be said, that if this idea had been acted upon, it would have turned that noble Library into a bibliographical chaos.<sup>1</sup> But happily the danger is a danger which is past.

M. Albert's  
Scheme.

Of later schemes, both in Germany and in France, as well as elsewhere, there have been many; but at present I notice only two—those of M. Albert and of M. Merlin—both of which are of quite recent date. M. Albert's avowed starting point is this:—A book, he says, is composed of two primary elements, certainly inseparable, but essentially distinct, which may be termed respectively its body and its soul:—The body, the material book; the soul, the author's thoughts, of which the book is the vehicle; and, further, in this soul or spiritual essence of a book itself, he recognizes two secondary elements, which he severally terms the ideal, or intellectual substance (*Fond idéal*), and the literary form (*Forme littéraire*). On the former of these he professes to base his classification, wholly regardless of the latter. There is much truth in his assertion, that the external form or mere costume of books, as contrasted with their true subject-matter, has been thrust into very undue prominence, in most of the bibliographical systems. But the distinction is by no means so new as his mode of stating it would suggest, nor

<sup>1</sup> Brunet, *ubi supra*.

shall we think him, I suppose, very felicitous in his selection of the methods by which he proposes to work it out. His tract, however, is, in certain respects, a good one, and will repay perusal.

Having established a basis which he regards as very revolutionary, M. Albert is anxiously constitutional in his subsequent proceedings. In settling the order and number of his classes he, of course, "casts his eyes over the world, and over all<sup>1</sup> that surrounds us," man himself included, and he finds it to be, indeed, "a mighty maze, but not without a plan." All human thoughts and all the books in which human thoughts can be clothed, seem to him to turn on three grand primal ideas: GOD, MAN, the WORLD; and thence he deduces three main classes: "THEOLOGY, ANDROLOGY, COSMOLOGY;" and then he adds, with an air of marvellous profundity, "Philosophically speaking, Man is the *indispensable medium* between the other two subjects (*l'intermédiaire obligé entre les deux autres sujets*);"<sup>2</sup> and proceeds to transpose the order of his classes, prefixing to them an introductory class which is to comprise all works that extend over two or more of the principal classes. The following will serve as a brief specimen of the manner in which the scheme is elaborated.

<sup>1</sup> Albert, *ut supra*, 50.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 53.

	No. of Sub-divisions.
Class I.—POLYLOGY . . . . .	4
„ II.—COSMOLOGY:—	
1. General Treatises on Cosmology . .	4
2. Mathematical Sciences . . . . .	35
3. Annexed Sciences, (Chronology, etc.)	16
4. Physical and Chemical Sciences . . .	23
5. Natural Sciences . . . . .	116
„ III.—ANDROLOGY:—	
1. General Treatises on Andrology . .	...
2. Organic and Medical Sciences . . . .	53
3. Economic and Industrial Sciences . .	47
4. Political and Social Sciences . . . . .	221
5. Artistic and Literary Sciences . . . .	57
6. Philosophical and Moral Sciences . .	21
„ IV.—THEOLOGY:—	
1. Monotheistic Religions:—	
i. General Treatises . . . . .	
ii. Judaism . . . . .	6
iii. Christianity . . . . .	38
iv. Mohamedanism . . . . .	6
2. Polytheistic Religions:—	
i. Extinct Religions . . . . .	
ii. Brahmanism and Buddhism . . .	2
iii. Magism and Sabeism . . . . .	2
iv. Fetichism . . . . .	2
3. Natural Theology . . . . .	4
Total No. of Sub-divisions . .	<u>659</u>

The details (as M. Albert has himself acknowledged) are, to a great degree, borrowed from Brunet.

Prior to the appearance (1847) of the "*Researches*" of M. Albert, M. Merlin had given some general idea of his system in the preface to his Catalogue of the Library of Silvestre de Sacy, but it has been much more fully developed in a letter which he addressed to the "Convention of Librarians," assembled at New York in September, 1853. "In my opinion," he says, "every bibliographical classification should be based upon the logical classification of the sciences . . . It should form . . . a logical chain of great classes and their subdivisions, whose formation and order are the result of a few principles which serve as a base to the system;" and then he adds, very inconsistently, I think, "The great object of bibliographical classification is to assist the . . . inquirer in his search after books that he already knows to exist, and impart to him information concerning those with which he is unacquainted." That this result can only be attained by bringing together all the works which treat of the same subject, is unquestionable; but it by no means follows that they must be arranged "in such order that the mind *shall pass naturally from each subject to that which should follow or precede it.*" In truth, this is impracticable, not only from the fact that, the more rigorously logical the learned cataloguer may make his divisions and subdivisions, the less agreement there will be between the actual contents of the books he catalogues, and the arbitrary headings under which he has placed them, but also because the entire scheme is grounded on what I will venture to describe as a philosophical blunder. What sort of a science of Palæontology should we now

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

M. Merlin's  
Scheme.

possess, had all who cultivated it insisted on working it out under the supremacy of that theory—graceful but unsound—which had so many charms in its early stages; the theory, I mean, that there was a gradual and uniform progression of organized beings, in time, the lower types regularly preceding the higher? Yet precisely similar is the assumption that underlies M. Merlin's system, which seeks to "classify human knowledge by the objects of which it treats, either directly or indirectly, all arranged in the organic scale of being, . . . according to the chronological order of creation, that is to say, rising from the most simple to the most perfect."<sup>1</sup> I am far, indeed, from denying that so able a bibliographer as M. Merlin may make a good catalogue even on a bad system. That he has long since put beyond doubt. But I deprecate the flood of bad catalogues which would surely result from the imitation of his example by average Librarians; and I state my own objections the more frankly, because it does not appear that any were expressed in the highly competent assembly to which the plan was communicated.

Its details were not set forth, nor do they appear as yet to have been fully worked out.<sup>2</sup> But the main divisions run thus:—

Class I.—POLYGRAPHY.

„ II.—PHILOSOPHY.

<sup>1</sup> *Literary Register*, (New York), 1854, 81-84.

<sup>2</sup> "I have," says M. Merlin, "in the press, at the Imperial Printing Office, a work in which, after having reviewed, analyzed, and estimated all that has been done up to the present time, especially in France, I propose a new method," etc. But it does not appear that this work has yet been published.

## Class III.—THEOLOGICAL SCIENCES.

## „ IV.—COSMOLOGICAL SCIENCES.

1. Mathematical Sciences.
2. Physical Sciences.
3. Astronomical Sciences.
4. Geological Sciences.
5. Mineralogical Sciences.
6. Phytological Sciences.
7. Zoological Sciences.
8. Anthropological Sciences.
  - i. Sciences of Man individually.
    - a. Physical.
    - b. Moral.
  - ii. Sciences of Man in Society.
    - a. Political Sciences.
    - b. Historical Sciences.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

There are many points of resemblance, it will be seen, between M. Merlin's plan and that of M. Albert. But whether this resemblance be fortuitous or not, it is quite certain that the indebtedness is not on M. Merlin's side. The points of contrast are also very noticeable. The last named author does not appear to have made those marvellous intellectual strides which enabled the former to pronounce, "philosophically speaking," that "*Deity is a conception, an intuition of the human brain,*" and the like; but ventures to continue to think that there may possibly be some relation between Deity and Creation of which man is *not* the "indispensable medium." In defining his main classes he writes thus: "Since cause precedes effect, the

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

science which treats of God should precede all other sciences, and it would be so in my classification *but* for those principles of analytical exposition, according to which every science which embraces several subjects ought to precede those sciences which treat of every such subject severally. Now "THEOLOGY" has God only for its object, and there is another science which treats both of God and of the creation, that is, "Philosophy." . . Philosophy will then precede Theology, and after Theology will come the Sciences which relate to created things.<sup>1</sup> Thus it is that he makes the sciences relating to man, not an independent class, but the last division of "Cosmology."

Lord Lindsay's  
Scheme.

Nearly contemporaneous with the first appearance of the first outlines of M. Merlin's system, as applied to the Silvestre de Sacy catalogue, was the publication of a new scheme of classification in England by Lord Lindsay, by way of supplement to his remarkable tract entitled "*Progression by antagonism.*"<sup>2</sup> Presented primarily, as a scheme for the classification of human *thought* (grounded upon certain views of the moral government of the world with which we have not here to do,) and in an extremely analytical form, its connection with our subject arises from the author's remark that with certain modifications, which he indicates, "this might be made the basis and skeleton of an extended classification for a Library." Those who have read Lord Lindsay's charming "*Lives of the Lind-*

<sup>1</sup> Ibid.

<sup>2</sup> 8vo, London, 1845.

says," will readily recognize the claim of any production of his pen to respectful attention. I give, therefore, a brief outline of this scheme, open as it is to many of the objections which have been already urged against other schemes, similarly ambitious in their scope, although widely different in all respects beside.

Lord Lindsay proposes five chief classes (the fifth being added in view of the exigencies of a Library,) namely:—I. THEOLOGY AND REVELATION; II. POETRY; III. SCIENCE; IV. PHILOSOPHY; V. BIBLIOGRAPHY and COLLECTIONS. "History," he makes a section of the class "Poetry," because closely akin to Poetry and Painting; rhythmical in early times, and always epical and dramatic." Thus, POETRY is made to include four principal sub-divisions:—1. *Symbolism*; 2. *Fine Arts*, (Music—Dancing—Architecture—Sculpture—Painting,) 3. *Polite Literature*, (Rhetoric—Poetry proper,) 4. *History*; whilst the class SCIENCES is divided, on the one hand, into "Speculative Physical," and "Speculative Metaphysical" Sciences; and, on the other, into "Practical Physical," and "Practical Metaphysical" Sciences.

Still more recently, Mr. Samuel Eyre, of Derby, has circulated "Outlines of a classified scheme for the arrangement of a Library," etc., (suggested, he says, by Locke's three-fold division of knowledge in the *Essay on the Human Understanding*, and by some other works.) It comprises twenty-three divisions, which are grouped into four classes: I. METAPHYSICAL, that is, concerning things beyond the bounds of mere human experience; II. PHYSICAL, that is, discoverable by human reason,

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

but existing independently of the human will; III. PRACTICAL, that is, dependent upon, or arising from human actions; IV. MISCELLANEOUS (*sic.*) The first group is nearly co-extensive with the ordinary classes THEOLOGY and PHILOSOPHY, and the second with SCIENCES, in the ordinary sense of that word. The third group embraces in its comprehensive grasp—"HISTORY," "POLITICS," "LITERATURE," and "ARTS." The last group is our old acquaintance "POLYGRAPHY," under a designation certainly more familiar, but not one jot more vernacular.

Schleiermacher's  
Scheme.  
(1852.)

In a very elaborate work, entitled, *Bibliographisches System der gesamten Wissenschaftskunde*, (completed, it would seem, in 1847, but not published until 1852,) Dr. A. A. E. Schleiermacher of Darmstadt, has reverted, in substance, to the older classifications, — those, I mean, which were prevalent in the middle of the seventeenth century; giving to them, however, the multifarious development, and the minute analysis, which are entailed by the growth of the sciences. He proposes fourteen main classes, as follows:—

Class I.—ENCYCLOPÆDIAS, LITERARY HISTORY AND BIBLIOGRAPHY.

„ II.—POLYGRAPHY (*Vermischte Schriften*).

„ III.—LINGUISTICS AND PHILOLOGY.

„ IV.—GREEK AND LATIN LITERATURE.

„ V.—POLITE LITERATURE IN MODERN AND ORIENTAL TONGUES.

„ VI.—FINE ARTS.

„ VII.—HISTORICAL SCIENCES:—

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

- (1.) Works introductory to the Historical Sciences.

(2.) Church History.

(3.) Universal History; History of *Greece, Rome, and Italy.*

(4.) History of *Portugal, Spain, France, and Switzerland.*

(5.) History of *Germany.*

(6.) History of *Netherlands, Belgium, Britain, Scandinavia, Russia, Finland, and Poland.*

(7.) History of the other parts of the world.
- „ VIII.—MATHEMATICAL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES.
- „ IX.—NATURAL HISTORY.
- „ X.—MEDICINE AND PATHOLOGY.
- „ XI.—INDUSTRIAL AND ECONOMICAL SCIENCES: ---

(1.) General Treatises.

(2.) Agriculture.

(3.) Economical Botany and Horticulture.

.....

(11.) Economical Zoology.

.....

(15.) Technology.

(16.) Chemical Manufactures.

(17.) Millwork, etc.

(18.) Metallurgy, etc.

(19.) Domestic Economy.

.....

(23.) Tool-making.

(24.) Trade.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

(25.) Navigation and Marine Warfare.

(26.) Military Sciences.

Class XII.—PHILOSOPHY.

„ XIII.—THEOLOGY.

„ XIV.—JURISPRUDENCE AND POLITICS:—

(1.) Public and General Law and Policy.

(2.) Private and Feudal Law.

(3.) Commercial, Criminal, and Canon Law.

The elaboration with which this plan is carried out into the utmost minuteness of subdivision is marvellous, but this, I fear, is its chief merit.<sup>1</sup>

Dr. Wilson's  
Scheme.

The latest scheme with which I am acquainted belongs, (like those just mentioned), to the Philosophical group, and evinces considerable originality under due restraint. It is the production of Dr. W. D. Wilson, Professor of Ethics and of Logic in the Hobart Free College, at Geneva, in the State of New York, and forms part of the closing chapter of his *Treatise on Logic*, published in 1856. Dr. Wilson proposes three principal classes, each of which, he says, “naturally divides itself into two departments, differing in the *first* class, both in the starting point and in the method; in the *second* class they differ in the starting point only; and in the *third* class the two departments differ chiefly in the object in view,—the one producing objects of Beauty, and the other objects of Utility.” The classes and their sub-divisions stand thus:—

<sup>1</sup> Schleiermacher, *Bibliographisches System*, etc. (Braunschweig, 1852, 8vo,) *passim*.

**Class I.—THEORETICAL  
SCIENCES:—**

**Department 1. EXACT  
SCIENCES:**

1. Meteorology.
2. Ouranography.
3. Geology.
4. Geography.
5. Chemistry.
6. Mineralogy.
7. Anatomy.
8. Physiology.
9. Botany.
10. Zoology.
11. Ethnology.
12. Psychology.
13. History.

**Department 2. PURE  
SCIENCES:**

1. Arithmetic.
2. Geometry.
3. Algebra.
4. Calculus.
5. Trigonometry.
6. Analytic Geometry.
7. Analytics.
8. Method.
9. Ontology.

**Class II.—PRACTICAL  
SCIENCES:—**

**Department 1. MIXED  
SCIENCES:**

1. Mechanics.
2. Astronomy.
3. Hydrostatics.
4. Hydraulics.
5. Pneumatics.
6. Acoustics.
7. Optics.

**Department 2. ETHICAL  
SCIENCES:**

1. Ethics.
2. Polity.
3. Natural Religion.
4. Jurisprudence.
5. Church Polity.
6. Revealed Religion.

**Class III.—PRODUCTIVE  
ARTS:**

**Department 1. FINE ARTS:**

1. Gardening.
2. Architecture.
3. Sculpture.
4. Painting.
5. Music.
6. Poetry.

**Department 2. USEFUL  
ARTS:**

1. Agriculture.
2. Metallurgy.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

3. Technology.

4. Typography.

5. Engraving.

6. Commerce.

7. Medicine.

8. Rhetoric.

9. Political Economy.

10. War.<sup>1</sup>

Here, then, may close our long survey of the principal Schemes which have been proposed for the Classification of knowledge and of Libraries. I have already indicated my decided conviction that many of those which have cost their authors much thought and labour, although they may indirectly render good service to the student, are ill suited for practical application to Catalogues. For that purpose, it cannot be too much borne in mind that the requisite qualities are not logical concatenation, subtle analysis, or striking terminology; but simplicity, clear definition, and (as far as may be practicable) familiar and time-honoured names. There is, however, one direction at least in which the reformer may find useful work, and the lover of novelty ample gratification. There are certain common-sense modifications as to the distinction of the *form* of books from their *substance*, and the extent to which this distinction may fairly affect their true place in a Catalogue, which are quite separable from any positive settlement of all the "laws of the universe," or any exact determination of the true place of man in its midst.

Proposed modifications in the details of Classificatory Schemes.

Take, for example, that vast class consisting of the books which bear in common the familiar name of "VOYAGES AND TRAVELS." How many of the number have really nothing in common *but* the name. The *Voyage*

<sup>1</sup> Wilson, *Treatise on Logic* (New York, 1856, 8vo), 341-346.



# I.—System of the Monastic Library of St. Riquier.

(A.D. 831.)<sup>1</sup>

- CLASS I.—BIBLES AND BIBLICAL COMMENTARIES.  
 II.—FATHERS OF THE CHURCH.  
 III.—GRAMMARIANS.  
 IV.—HISTORIANS.  
 V.—SERVICE BOOKS.

<sup>1</sup> D'Achery, *Spicilegium*, iv, 115—188.

# II.—System of the Monastic Library of St. Emmeram at Ratisbon.<sup>2</sup>

- CLASS I.—BIBLES AND BIBLICAL COMMENTARIES.  
 II.—THEOLOGY.  
     1. Ancient Theologians.  
     2. Modern Theologians.  
 III.—HISTORY ....  
 IV.—JURISPRUDENCE ....  
 V.—ARTS ....  
 VI.—MISCELLANIES (*Libri de diversa materia*).  
 VII.—SERVICE BOOKS. •

<sup>2</sup> Schmeller, *Ueber Büchercataloge des XV. und früherer Jahrhunderte* (*Serapeum*, ii, 262).

# III.—System of ALDUS MANUTIUS.

(1498.)<sup>3</sup>

- CLASS I.—GRAMMAR ....  
 II.—POETRY ....  
 III.—LOGIC ....  
 IV.—PHILOSOPHY ....  
 V.—HOLY SCRIPTURE.

<sup>3</sup> Aldus, *Libri Græci impressi*, quoted in Brunet's *Introduction au Manuel du Libraire*.

# IV.—System of ROBERT ESTIENNE.

(1546.)<sup>4</sup>

- CLASS I.—HEBREW BOOKS ....  
 II.—GREEK BOOKS ....  
 III, IV.—THEOLOGY.  
     1. Sacra.  
     2. Prophana.  
 V.—GRAMMAR ....  
 VI.—POETRY ....  
 VII.—HISTORY ....  
 VIII.—RHETORIC ....  
 IX.—ORATORY ....  
 X.—DIALECTICS ....  
 XI.—PHILOSOPHY ....  
 XII.—ARITHMETIC ....  
 XIII.—GEOMETRY ....  
 XIV.—MEDICINE ....

Brunet, *ubi supra*.

# V.—System of GABRIEL NAUDÉ.

(Circa 1627.)<sup>5</sup>

- CLASS I.—THEOLOGY ....  
 II.—MEDICINE ....  
 III.—JURISPRUDENCE ....  
 IV.—HISTORY ....  
 V.—PHILOSOPHY ....  
 VI.—MATHEMATICS ....  
 VII.—POLITE LITERATURE ...

<sup>5</sup> G. Naudæ, *Dissertatio de instruenda Bibliotheca* (Schmidt, *De Bibliothecis*, Helmst. 1703, 4 122, 123).

# VI.—System proposed by ANNES RHODIUS for the arrangement of the Library of the University of Padua

(1631.)<sup>6</sup>

- CLASS I.—THEOLOGY ....  
 II.—JURISPRUDENCE ....  
 III.—MEDICINE ....  
 IV.—PHILOSOPHY ....  
 V.—HISTORY ....  
 VI.—POETRY ....  
 VII.—ORATORY ....  
 VIII.—RHETORIC ....  
 IX.—LOGIC ....  
 X.—PHILOLOGY ....  
 XI.—CRITICISM ....  
 XII.—GRAMMAR ....

<sup>6</sup> Hoffmann, *Ein bibliothekarisches Gutachten* (*Serapeum*, xvii, *Intell. Blatt*, 17-21).

# VII.—System of CLAUD CLEMENS.

(1635.)<sup>7</sup>

- CLASS I.—THEOLOGY ....  
 II.—JURISPRUDENCE ....  
 III.—PHILOSOPHY ....  
 IV.—MATHEMATICS ....  
 V.—PHYSIOLOGY ....  
 VI.—MEDICINE ....  
 VII.—SACRED HISTORY ....  
 VIII.—PROFANE HISTORY ....  
 IX.—POLYGRAPHY ....  
 X.—ORATORY AND RHETORIC ....  
 XI.—POETRY ....  
 XII.—GRAMMAR ....

<sup>7</sup> Clemens, *Musei sive Bibliothecæ ... etc.*, libri iv.

# VIII.—System of GARNIER

(1678) as modified.<sup>8</sup>

- CLASS I.—THEOLOGY ....  
 II.—PHILOSOPHY:—  
     1. Philosophy proper.  
     2. Mathematics.

*du jeune Anarcharsis en Grèce*, and the *Voyages en Grèce* of M. Spon; the *Voyage round the World* of De Foe, and the *Voyages round the World* of Lord Anson; the *Voyages des Papes* of John Von Müller, and the *Voyages des Missionnaires de la Compagnie de Jésus*, have all titles which look alike, and sound alike, but no bibliographer would place them in the same class. Few bibliographers, on the other hand, might perhaps hesitate to class the *Voyage de Marseille à Lima*, of a certain M. Durret, or the *Narrative of a captivity among the Indians*, of Hunter, or the *Voyage en Portugal*, of Carrière, along with the voyages of Anson, or the travels of Clarke; but the first two are fictitious, and the last is the mere re-issue of a guide-book called *Tableau de Lisbonne*. Brunet does not hesitate to place the *Voyage minéralogique et géologique en Hongrie*, of Beaudant, in the class "SCIENCES," under *Mineralogy*, rather than in "HISTORY," under *Voyages*; yet the *Voyage physique et lithologique dans la Campagne*, of Breislak must be looked for in the latter, not the former.<sup>1</sup> Similar instances might easily be multiplied. Is it not then worth consideration, (and it is but a suggestion that I here put forward,) whether the section "Voyages and Travels" might not, with advantage, be abolished as a sub-division of "History," and its contents be distributed according to their real subject-matter and essential character? Thus the *Voyage en Italie*, of Montfaucon, would be classed with works of literary history, and the *Voyage en Icarie*, of M. Cabet, with romances. The

<sup>1</sup> Brunet, *Manuel*. Comp. Albert, *Recherches*, *ut supra*.

*Voyage du jeune Anarcharsis* would then have its subsidiary place, by way of appendix, in the history of the ancient world; and the *Voyages des Papes* would occupy their proper section in that of the Church of Rome. The travels of De Luc would be sought for under Geology; those of Layard and of Vyse under Archæology, and so on. As to the purely descriptive travels, they would follow the systematic Topography of the country to which they relate; and as to the works of the traveller who is neither naturalist nor archæologist, who carries no hammer and no microscope; who sets to work neither diggers nor dredgers, describes no country in particular, but rushes from clime to clime, as though

"Impelled, with steps unceasing to pursue  
Some fleeting good, that mocks him with the view,"

and on his return sends to press a bulky volume, which is half road-book, and half collection of bills of fare, *he* might be allowed the honour of a section to himself, by way, perhaps, of appendix to "Universal History."

Whatever the worth or the worthlessness of this suggestion in other respects, it is clear that on one score, at all events, it would materially simplify the arrangement of a catalogue rich in works of History. So long as in such a catalogue the history and topography of the various countries of the world, and narratives of voyage and travel in those countries, form two independent divisions of the class "History," it is obvious that a long repetition of geographical detail is unavoidable.

The desirableness, too, of retaining the usual sub-

divisions of Poetry and Prose Fiction, as independent sections of the class "LITERATURE," seems fairly open to question. Such a classification is purely one of *form*; it has nothing to do either with the substance or with the aim and purpose of books. The *Télémaque* of Fénelon, the *Utopia* of More, the *Nova Atlantis* of Bacon, the *Civitas Solis* of Campanella, the *Pilgrim's Progress* of Bunyan, have little, indeed, in common with *Joseph Andrews*, or with the *Waverley Novels*. The bibliographer, I think, would not be far wrong who should boldly transfer the first four to the class "Philosophy," and the fifth to that of "Theology;" and in the latter instance he would have the sanction of Coleridge, who has assigned to the *Pilgrim* a place among the "Works of British Divines." It cannot be denied, however, that the innovation would entail difficulties of its own, from the number of works which would lie doubtfully on the border territories, try as we may to define clearly their respective limits. With versified Poetry the task would be especially troublesome, but at all events such works as *The life and death of Thomas Wolsey*, by Storer, and the *De Arte Graphica* of Du Fresnoy, may be safely withdrawn from its domain to those of "Historical Biography" in the one case, and of the "Fine Arts" in the other.

On the two folding leaves which face this page I have tabulated, for the sake of more easy reference, the principal systems which have been described, in those two broadly marked groups already indicated:—the one aiming at a philosophical synthesis of human know-

ledge; the other, more simply, assorting subjects into manageable divisions and subdivisions. I offer this arrangement as necessarily partaking of the imperfections of a first attempt.

I have not the smallest desire to add another original 'Scheme' to the long line which has passed under review. But it may not be without utility for some of those nascent Town Libraries which I hold to be amongst the best results of recent legislation, if I close this section of my subject with the outlines of a classificatory system, founded on the broad principles which experience has endorsed, but modified with a view to the special characteristics and requirements of the new institutions. Here, I shall aim at holding a middle course, clear alike of over elaboration on the one hand and of confusion on the other.

The main classes, I propose, are six:—I. THEOLOGY; II. PHILOSOPHY; III. HISTORY; IV. POLITICS AND COMMERCE; V. SCIENCES AND ARTS; VI. LITERATURE AND POLYGRAPHY. We may safely assume that in an average "Town Library," *now* to be formed, the books in the Classes "HISTORY" and "POLITICS AND COMMERCE" will greatly exceed those in the Classes "THEOLOGY" and "PHILOSOPHY" and that consequently the former will need a much more *detailed* classification than the latter. This remark, however, will scarcely apply to the Class, "SCIENCES AND ARTS," the needful subdivisions of which are to a considerable extent independent of the number of works which may have to be catalogued in it. That, also, is the Class which pre-

sents most obstacles in the way of a satisfactory Classification, not only on account of the rapid growth of the Sciences themselves, but from the difficulty with which a thoroughly good arrangement of scientific works can be made a universally intelligible one. There will probably, for example, be little doubt that the Classification of the Sciences which Dr. Whewell has employed in his admirable works, *The History of the Inductive Sciences*, and *The Philosophy of the Inductive Sciences*, is, for his purpose, the best that is extant; but it may be doubted whether its adoption in the Catalogue of a Library which (by our supposition) is intended for, and is frequented by both the learned and the unlearned, would, on the whole, be productive of advantage. In the preparation of the following Scheme this two-fold relation of the contemplated Library to the public has been borne in mind:—

## OUTLINE OF PROPOSED SCHEME OF CLASSIFICATION FOR A TOWN LIBRARY:—

### Class I. *THEOLOGY*:—

#### Div. 1. HOLY SCRIPTURES:—

- § *a*. Complete texts and versions.
- § *b*. Detached books of the Old and New Testaments.
- § *c*. Harmonies of the Old and New Testaments.
- § *d*. Apocryphal Scriptures.
- § *e*. Bible Histories.

#### Div. 2. SACRED PHILOLOGY:—

- § *a*. Introductions to the Holy Scriptures.

Scheme of  
Classification  
suggested as  
suitable for  
Town Libraries  
(of 30,000 vo-  
lumes and up-  
wards).

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

§ *b.* Commentaries and Paraphrases [*without the Text.*]

§ *c.* Biblical Concordances and Dictionaries.

§ *d.* Treatises on Biblical Antiquities.

§ *e.* Treatises on the Geography and Natural History of the Bible.

§ *f.* Connexions of Sacred and Profane History.

Div. 3. COLLECTIVE WORKS OF THEOLOGIANs.

„ 4. DOGMATIC and POLEMIC THEOLOGY.

„ 5. CATECHETICAL THEOLOGY.

„ 6. PASTORAL and HORTATORY THEOLOGY.

„ 7. MYSTICAL THEOLOGY.

„ 8. LITURGIES and TREATISES ON ECCLESIASTICAL RITES and CEREMONIES.

„ 9. WORKS RELATING to JUDAISM.

„ 10. NATURAL THEOLOGY.

### Class II. *PHILOSOPHY*:

Div. 1. COLLECTIVE WORKS of PHILOSOPHERS and GENERAL TREATISES on PHILOSOPHY.

„ 2. TREATISES on ETHICS, or MORAL PHILOSOPHY in PARTICULAR.

„ 3. TREATISES on METAPHYSICS, or INTELLECTUAL PHILOSOPHY in PARTICULAR.

### Class III. *HISTORY*:—

Div. 1. TREATISES and LECTURES on the COMPOSITION and STUDY of HISTORY, and on its OBJECTS and USES.

„ 2. UNIVERSAL HISTORY and BIOGRAPHY [including *Treatises or Geography; on Travel; and General Collections of Voyages and Travels*].

## Div .3. ANCIENT HISTORY and BIOGRAPHY.

,, 4. HISTORY of the MIDDLE AGES.

,, 5. GENERAL ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY.

,, 6. HISTORY of MODERN **Europe** GENERALLY [including *Travels in Europe generally*].,, 7. HISTORY of **Great Britain and Ireland**:—

§ a. History of the United Kingdom generally.

§ b. Histories of **England** in particular, extending over several reigns.§ c. Chroniclers and Ancient Historians of **England**, before the Conquest.

§ d. Histories of Individual Reigns, and works illustrative thereof.

§ e. Ecclesiastical History of the United Kingdom generally.

§ f. Ecclesiastical History of **England**:—i. *Ecclesiastical History of England generally.*ii. *History of particular periods before the Reformation.*iii. *History of the Reformation, and works illustrative thereof.*iv. *History of particular periods since the Reformation.*v. *General History of Dissenters from the Church of England.*vi. *Denominational History of Dissenters from the Church of England.*§ g. Parliamentary History of **England**.§ h. Naval History of the United Kingdom, and of **England** in particular.

§ i. Military History of the United Kingdom, &amp;c.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

- § *k*. Monetary and Medallic History of the United Kingdom, and of **England** in particular.
- § *l*. Topographical History of **England**:—
  - i. *General Descriptions and Surveys.*
  - ii. *Architectural and Sepulchral Antiquities.*
  - iii. *Topography of particular counties.*
  - iv. *Travels in England.*
- § *m*. Biographical History of the United Kingdom, and of **England** in particular:—
  - i. *Collective Biography.*
  - ii. *Particular Biography.*
  - iii. *Peerages, Baronetages, Political Indexes, and the like.*
- § *n*. Collections of State Papers, of Public Records, and of other historical documents, relating to the United Kingdom, or to **England** in particular.
- § *o*. History of the Kingdom of **Scotland**:—
  - i. *General History of Scotland.*
  - ii. *Ecclesiastical History of Scotland.*
  - iii. *Military History of Scotland.*
  - iv. *Topographical History of Scotland.*
  - v. *Travels in Scotland.*
  - vi. *Biographical History of Scotland.*
  - vii. *Collections of Scottish State Papers, Records, &c.*
- § *p*. History of the Kingdom of **Ireland**:—
  - i. *General History of Ireland.*
  - ii. *Ecclesiastical History of Ireland.*
  - iii. *Military History of Ireland.*
  - iv. *Topographical History of Ireland.*
  - v. *Travels in Ireland.*

vi. *Biographical History of Ireland.*

vii. *Collections of Irish State Papers, Records, &c.*

§ q. History of the Principality of Wales.

§ r. History of the British Colonies and Dependencies:—

i. *History of the Colonies generally.*

ii. *Collective History of the **American** Colonies.*

iii. *Collective History of the **West India** Colonies.*

iv. *Collective History of the **Australian** Colonies.*

v. *History of particular Colonies.*

vi. *History of **British India**.*

Div. 8. MODERN HISTORY OF THE OTHER COUNTRIES  
OF **Europe**:—

§ a. History of **Belgium**, and of **Holland**.

§ b. History of **Denmark**, **Sweden**, and **Norway**.

§ c. History of **France**.

§ d. History of **Germany**, and of parts thereof.

§ e. History of **Greece**.

§ f. History of **Hungary**.

§ g. History of **Italy**, and of parts thereof.

§ h. History of **Poland**.

§ i. History of **Russia**.

§ k. History of **Switzerland**.

§ l. History of **Turkey**.

§ m. History of other parts of **EUROPE**.

Div. 9. HISTORY OF **America**:—

i. *History of the American Continent generally.*

ii. *History of the United States of America [since the Declaration of Independence].*

iii. *History of Mexico.*

iv. *History of Hayti.*

v. *History of Central and Southern America.*

Div. 10. MODERN HISTORY OF **Africa**, AND OF **Asia**, AND  
OF PARTS THEREOF.

Class IV. *POLITICS and COMMERCE*:—

Div. 1. GENERAL TREATISES ON POLITICS, on the OBJECTS and FUNCTIONS of GOVERNMENT, and on the PROVINCE of LEGISLATION.

„ 2. NATIONAL CONSTITUTIONS, and TREATISES RELATING THERETO.

„ 3. TREATISES ON MONARCHY:—

§ a. General Treatises.

§ b. Treatises on the Succession and Prerogatives of the Crown of **England**.

Div. 4. TREATISES ON PARLIAMENTARY and REPRESENTATIVE ASSEMBLIES:—

§ a. General Treatises.

§ b. Treatises on the English Baronage, the Functions and Privileges of the British House of Lords, and on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm.

§ c. Treatises on the Constitution, Functions, and Privileges of the British House of Commons:—

i. *Treatises on the Constitution of the House of Commons generally.*

ii. *Treatises on the Reform of the House of Commons.*

iii. *Reports and other Treatises on Bribery at Elections.*

iv. *Treatises on the Ballot, and on other Measures of Electoral Reform.*

v. *Treatises on the Privileges of the House of Commons.*

vi. *Reports and other Papers relating to the Internal Economy of the House of Commons, and to the transaction of its business.*

vii. *Collections of Reports and Papers of the House of Commons, on various subjects.*

§ d. Treatises on the Representative Assemblies of Foreign Countries.

Div. 5. TREATISES on the ADMINISTRATION of CIVIL GOVERNMENT:—

§ a. General Treatises.

§ b. Treatises on the Civil Service of **Great Britain and Ireland.**

Div. 6. GENERAL TREATISES on LAW.

„ 7. COLLECTIONS of LAWS, and EXPOSITORY TREATISES THEREON:—

§ a. Collections of the Laws of **England**, and of the United Kingdom generally.

§ b. Commentaries on the Laws of **England**, and Expository Treatises.

§ c. Reports and other Treatises on the Codification of the Laws of **England.**

§ d. Reports and other Treatises on the Reform of the Laws of **England.**

§ e. Treatises on the Powers, Functions, and Privileges of English Courts of Law, and on their forms of procedure.

§ f. Collections of the Laws of **Scotland**, and Treatises relating thereto, and to Scottish Law Courts.

§ g. Collections of the Laws of **Ireland**, and Treatises relating thereto, and to Irish Law Courts.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

§ *h.* Collections of the Laws of **Wales**, and Treatises relating thereto.

§ *i.* Collections of the **Colonial Laws** of the **United Kingdom**, and Treatises relating thereto.

§ *k.* Collections of the Laws of the **United States of America**, &c.

§ *l.* Collections of the Laws of **FOREIGN COUNTRIES**, &c.

§ *m.* Treatises on **International Law**, and on the Rights of Neutrals.

**Div. 8. TREATISES ON THE CRIMINAL LAWS:—**

§ *a.* General Treatises.

§ *b.* Treatises on the Reform of the Criminal Law.

§ *c.* Treatises on Police, Punishments, and Prison Discipline.

§ *d.* Statistics of Crime.

**Div. 9. POLITICAL ECONOMY:—**

§ *a.* Treatises on Political Economy in general, or on some of its fundamental principles.

§ *b.* Treatises on Commerce and Commercial Policy:—

*i.* *Systematic Treatises on Commerce—Commercial Dictionaries.*

*ii.* *Treatises on Mercantile Law generally, on its Reform, and on Tribunals of Commerce.*

*iii.* *Treatises on the Law of Partnership, and on Limited Liability in particular.*

*iv.* *Treatises on the Navigation Laws in particular, and on the Laws relating to Lighthouses, Pilotage, and Shipping.*

- v. *Treatises on the Corn Laws in particular, and on Protective Laws and Free Trade generally.*
- vi. *Treatises on the Bankrupt Laws; on the Law of Debtor and Creditor, and on Imprisonment for Debt, in particular.*
- vii. *Commercial Treaties and Tariffs.*
- viii. *Treatises on Weights and Measures; on the Decimal System, and on Mercantile Accounts generally.*
- ix. *Treatises on particular branches of Commerce.*
- x. *History of Commerce.*
- § c. *Treatises on particular branches of Political Economy, and on subjects connected therewith:—*
  - i. *On Agriculture, on Inclosures, and on the Improvement of Waste Lands.*
  - ii. *On Annuities, Bills of Mortality, the Value of Reversions, the Doctrine of Probabilities, and the Assurance of Lives, Ships, and Houses.*
  - iii. *On Coin and other Currency, Banking, Exchanges, Interest, and Public Funds.*
  - iv. *On Colonies and Dependencies..*
  - v. *On Corporations.*
  - vi. *On Fisheries.*
  - vii. *On the Naturalization of Aliens.*
  - viii. *On Patent Laws and Copyright.*
  - ix. *On Political Arithmetic.*
  - x. *On the Poor, and Poor-Laws.*
  - xi. *On Population:—*
    - (1.) *On the Law of the Progress of Population generally.*

(2.) *Censuses of the Population of the United Kingdom, and Treatises relating thereto.*

(3.) *Censuses of the Population of Foreign Countries, and Treatises relating thereto.*

xii. *On Property, on the Testamentary Power, and on the Law of Succession.*

xiii. *On Public Accounts.*

xiv. *On Public Charities.*

xv. *On Public Health.*

xvi. *On Public Revenues, Debts, Taxation, and Finance.*

xvii. *On Public Works.*

xviii. *On Savings Banks and Friendly Societies.*

xix. *On Slavery and the Slave Trade.*

xx. *On Wages and Combinations, and on the Regulation and Organization of Labour.*

**DIV. 10. TREATISES ON CHURCH ESTABLISHMENTS and REVENUES, and on RELIGIOUS LIBERTY, and MATTERS CONNECTED THEREWITH.**

„ **11. TREATISES ON PUBLIC EDUCATION:—**

§ *a.* General Treatises on Public Education, on the Duties of the State in relation thereto, and on the Voluntary Principle as applied to Education.

§ *b.* Treatises on the Present State of Education in particular Countries—Educational Statistics.

§ *c.* Reports of Educational Boards and Societies and works relating thereto.

**DIV. 12. TREATISES ON ARMIES and NAVIES; their ORGANIZATION, MAINTENANCE, and DISCIPLINE.**

„ **13. TREATISES ON FOREIGN POLICY, and on the**

RIGHTS; DUTIES, and PAYMENT of AMBASSADORS and CONSULS.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

Div 14. POLITICAL SATIRES and MISCELLANIES—TREATISES on the LIBERTY of the PRESS.

CLASS V. *SCIENCES and ARTS*:—

Div. 1. TREATISES on the SCIENCES and ARTS COLLECTIVELY; DICTIONARIES of SCIENCE and ART; GENERAL TRANSACTIONS of PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETIES.

„ 2. PHYSICAL SCIENCES:—

§ a. Histories of the Physical Sciences and General Treatises thereon.

§ b. Treatises on Physics:—

i. *Physics generally.*

ii. *Mechanics, Statics, and Dynamics.*

iii. *Acoustics.*

iv. *Optics.*

v. *Pneumatics, Thermotics, Atmology, Electricity, Magnetism, Meteorology.*

vi. *Physical Astronomy.*

§ c. Chemistry and the Allied Sciences:—

i. *Treatises on Chemistry and the Allied Sciences in general; Dictionaries and Manuals of Chemistry:—*

ii. *Treatises on particular branches of Chemistry:—*

(1.) *Inorganic Chemistry.*

(2.) *Organic Chemistry.*

(3.) *Analytical Chemistry.*

(4.) *Technical Chemistry, or the application of Chemistry to the Arts.*

(5.) *Transactions of Chemical Societies, and Periodicals devoted to Chemistry.*

iii. *Treatises on Mineralogy and Crystallography.*

iv. *Treatises on Geology:—*

(1.) *General Treatises and Manuals of Geology.*

(2.) *Treatises on particular branches of Geology and on its applications.*

(3.) *Transactions of Geological Societies, and Periodicals devoted to Geology.*

§ d. *Biological Sciences:—*

i. *General Treatises on Natural History at large.*

ii. *Treatises on Comparative Anatomy and Physiology in general.*

iii. *Treatises on Human Anatomy and Physiology in particular.*

iv. *Zoology:—*

(1.) *General Treatises.*

(2.) *Treatises on particular branches of Zoology.*

(3.) *Treatises on the Zoology of particular Countries and Districts.*

(4.) *Transactions of Zoological Societies, and Periodicals devoted to Zoology.*

v. *Phytology or Botany:—*

(1.) *General Treatises on Botany.*

(2.) *Treatises on Physiological Botany.*

(3.) *Treatises on Botanical Geography, or on the Botany of particular Countries and Districts.*

(4.) *Transactions of Botanical Societies, and Periodicals devoted to Botany.*BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

## § e. Palæontology.

## DIV. 3. MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES:—

§ a. General Treatises on the Mathematical Sciences;  
Dictionaries and Histories of Mathematics.

§ b. Treatises on particular branches of Mathematics:—

- i. *Arithmetic.*
- ii. *Algebra.*
- iii. *Geometry, Conic Sections, and Mensuration.*
- iv. *Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.*
- v. *Differential and Integral Calculus.*

## DIV. 4. MECHANICAL ARTS:—

§ a. Treatises on the Mechanical Arts, generally.

§ b. Civil Engineering:—

- i. *General Treatises on Engineering; Elementary Works; Encyclopædias of Engineering.*
- ii. *Treatises on the Steam Engine, and on its applications to Locomotion and Navigation.*
- iii. *Practical Treatises on the Construction of Roads, Railways, and Bridges.*
- iv. *Practical Treatises on the Construction of Docks, Harbours, Canals, and other Public Works.*
- v. *Treatises on Engineering Field-work.*

§ c. Practical Treatises on the Constructive part of Architecture and works relating thereto.

§ d. Practical Treatises on other Mechanical Arts, Trades, and Manufactures, in particular:—

- i. *On Mining and Metallurgy; the Construction*

*of Machinery; Turning and Mechanical Manipulation.*

- ii. *On Textile Fabrics;—their manufacture, bleaching, dyeing, printing, etc.*
- iii. *On the Construction of Mathematical and Philosophical Instruments; Clock and Watch-making.*
- iv. *On Type-founding, Printing, Lithography, Zincography, etc.*
- v. *On Pottery and other Ceramic Manufactures, and on Glass-making.*
- vi. *On other Mechanical Arts and Trades.*

Div. 5. MILITARY and NAVAL ARTS:—

- § a. Treatises on the Art of War, in general.
- § b. Treatises on Military Engineering and Fortification.
- § c. Treatises on the Construction of Arms, Ordnance, and other Implements of War.
- § d. Treatises on Tactics and Strategy.
- § e. Treatises on Navigation and Naval Warfare, generally.
- § f. Treatises on the Art of Navigation, in particular.
- § g. Treatises on Naval Gunnery.
- § h. Treatises on Ship Building.

Div. 6. ARTS of DESIGN:—

- § a. General Treatises on the Arts of Design.
- § b. Painting:—
  - i. *Systematic Treatises on the Art of Painting.*
  - ii. *Treatises on particular Schools of Painting.*
  - iii. *Catalogues and descriptions of Pictures.*
- § c. Sculpture and Plastic Art, generally.
- § d. Engraving:—

- i. *Treatises on the Art of Engraving.*
- ii. *Collections of Engraved Prints.*

- § e. Architectural Design.
- § f. Landscape Gardening.
- § g. Photography.

## Div. 7. ART OF WRITING:—

- § a. General Treatises.
- § b. Treatises on Palæography, and Collections of Examples.
- § c. Treatises on Short-Hand.
- § d. Treatises on Secret Writing.

## Div. 8. MUSICAL and HISTRIONIC ARTS:—

- § a. Treatises on Music and the Histrionic Arts, collectively.
- § b. General Treatises on Music.
- § c. Treatises on the Physico-Mathematical Theory of Music, and on Composition, Counterpoint, etc.
- § d. Practical Treatises on the Art of Music, on particular Musical Instruments, and on Vocal Music.
- § e. History of Music.
- § f. Treatises on the Histrionic Art; Histories of the Stage.

## Div. 9. MEDICAL ARTS:—

- § a. General and Systematic Treatises on Medicine and the Sciences allied therewith.
- § b. Treatises on particular branches of Medicine.
- § c. Treatises on Surgery in particular, and on Surgical Anatomy.
- § d. Treatises on the Materia Medica, and on Pharmacy.
- § e. Treatises on Dietetics.

## Div. 10. DOMESTIC and RECREATIVE ARTS.

## CLASS VI. *LITERATURE and POLYGRAPHY*:—

Div. 1. GENERAL TREATISES ON LITERATURE and LITERARY COMPOSITIONS—HISTORIES of LITERATURE in GENERAL.

„ 2. LINGUISTICS, or PHILOLOGY:—

§ *a.* General Treatises on Grammar and Language.

§ *b.* Grammatical and Philological Treatises on particular Languages.

§ *c.* Dictionaries; Lexicons; Vocabularies, etc.

Div. 3. POETRY and FICTION:—

§ *a.* General collections of the Poetry and Fiction of various Countries, and Histories thereof.

§ *b.* Collections of National Poetry and Fiction, and Histories thereof.

§ *c.* Works of Classic Greek Poets.

§ *d.* Works of Classic Latin Poets.

§ *e.* Works of British Poets.

§ *f.* Works of Modern Foreign Poets.

§ *g.* Early Romantic Fiction (both Metrical and Prosaic).

§ *h.* Comic, Pastoral, and Heroic Romance.

§ *i.* Dramatic Poetry:—

i. *Collections of Plays, by various authors.*

ii. *Collective works of individual authors.*

iii. *Separate Plays.*

iv. *History of Dramatic Poetry.*

§ *k.* Modern Tales, Novels, and Romances.

Div. 4. ORATORY; or, COLLECTIONS of SPEECHES on VARIOUS and MISCELLANEOUS SUBJECTS; and TREATISES ON ORATORY.

Div. 5. ESSAYS, PROVERBS, and LITERARY MISCELLANIES.

BOOK III.  
Chapter II.  
Classificatory  
Systems.

Div. 6. EPISTOLOGRAPHY; or, COLLECTIONS of LETTERS on VARIOUS and MISCELLANEOUS SUBJECTS; and TREATISES on LETTER WRITING.

Div. 7. BIBLIOGRAPHY and LITERARY HISTORY of PARTICULAR COUNTRIES.

Div. 8. POLYGRAPHY [*i. e.* Collections of works and treatises on subjects extending over two or more of the CLASSES comprised in this Scheme of Classification].

§ *a.* Collective works of British Polygraphers.

§ *b.* Collective works of Foreign Polygraphers.

§ *c.* Encyclopædias.

§ *d.* Reviews, Magazines, and other Periodicals.

---

## CHAPTER III.

### DIFFICULTIES, RULES, AND DETAILS.

---

There are two conditions in Work: Let me fix the *quality*, and you shall fix the quantity. Any man may get through Work rapidly who easily satisfies himself about it. . . . .

But, indeed, in all things ... which a man engage in, there is the indispensablest beauty in knowing how to get done. A man frets himself to no purpose; he has not the sleight of the trader; he is not a craftsman, but an unfortunate borer and bungler, if he know not when to have done. Perfection is unattainable: no carpenter ever made a mathematically accurate right angle in the world. Yet all carpenters know when it is right enough, and do not botch it, and lose their wages, by making it too right. Too much painstaking speaks disease in one's mind, as well as too little.

CARLYLE (*Critical and Miscellaneous Essays*, iv, 177).

---

.... Ist es auch rathsam, Schriftsteller, die unter einem fremden Namen aufgetreten sind, genauer bekannt zu machen? und maaset sich nicht der Literatur eines ungebührlichen Geschäfts an, wenn er Schriftsteller an das Licht zieht, die sich mit Vorbedacht in fremde Namen verhüllet haben?

LINDNER (*Ueber die Sitte der Literarischen Verkappung*, iii).

---

BOOK III.  
Chapter III.  
Difficulties,  
Rules, and  
Details.

Preliminaries.

Whether the Catalogue to be undertaken be alphabetical or classed; whether it aim at the utmost fulness of information, or at the greatest possible brevity, the difficulties which are inseparable from the task will soon become apparent. Even a mere sale-catalogue, if the vendors are to be honestly dealt with, must proceed

upon some sort of *plan*, framed with a view to meet these difficulties, or so many of them, at least, as obstruct a truthful description, how brief soever, of the books in hand. For the Catalogue of a Library, if intended in any degree to subserve study, there must also be a careful identification of Authorship. No such Catalogue deserves the name unless the reader of it be able to find, either in the body of the work, or in the Index, (1,) all that the Library possesses of the known books of a known author, at one view; as well as (2,) all that it possesses, by whomsoever written, on a known and definite subject.

BOOK III.  
Chapter III.  
Difficulties,  
Rules, and  
Details.

The main difficulties that lie in the way of the identification of Authorship are obviously referrible to three groups of causes:—(1) Variations, errors, and ambiguities in the naming or describing of an author, in books the authorship of which is not designedly concealed; (2) the intentional suppression of the author's name; (3) the assumption of feigned names, and the false ascription of books to persons who were not the writers of them, whether for purposes of deception, or merely from ignorance.

Identification of  
Authorship.

Thus, for example, we have on the titlepage of a book, by a well-known English Theologian, the name "Thomas *White*," and on the titlepage of another book, by the same author, "Thomas *Albius*;" so is it with "André *Du Chesne*" and "Andreas *Quercetanus*;" with "Joannes.Victorius *de Rubeis*," Janus Nicius *Erythræus*," and "Giovanni Vittorio *De' Rossi*;" and with hundreds of others. Then come the religious names, 'Fra Paolo,' 'Fra Paolo da Venezia,' Paolino de Santo Bartolomeo,

(1.) Variations  
and ambiguities  
in names.

BOOK III.  
Chapter III.  
Difficulties,  
Rules, and  
Details.

and the like, often complicated by translation, or by partial suppression. Can any argument be needed to prove that it is of the essence of cataloguing to remove these difficulties, and to bring together what the thousand and one diversities of mere titlepages would widely scatter?

(2.) Anonymity  
of books.

Or take, again, that multifarious host of the books which are anonymous, but the Authorship of which is known or discoverable. To enter them, in any form, as they chance to come, is open not only to the weighty objection that it omits a valuable piece of service to readers, which Librarians can in many cases render with ease, and, in almost all, have appliances for dealing with, of which the reader is deprived; but also to the objection, not less valid, that such a course would tend to throw widely apart in the Catalogue different editions of the very same work. How formidable is the bulk of these anonymous books, may be inferred from the not incautious statement of Barbier, in the *Discours préliminaire* to his *Dictionnaire des Ouvrages Anonymes*,—"It would be easy for me to prove that in every Library composed of useful books one third of the contents will be without indication of author, translator, or editor."

3.) Pseudonymity and deceptive ascription of books.

But the category of pseudonymous, apocryphal, and supposititious works is greatly more formidable still. Here, too, we have a variety so large as may well require a classification of its own.

The oldest disguise of all is probably the assumption of some appellative which the inventor thought either especially significant, in relation to himself or to his

theme, or likely to pique the curiosity of his readers. A worthy Academician of Bourges traces pseudonymity of authorship as far back as the "Fables of *Phædrus*," a name which, in his view, is but the mask of Polybius. Here, however, it may be sufficient to note that a work of the earlier part of the sixteenth century—one which had great vogue in its day,—is entitled, '*Les Triumpheſ de la noble et amoureuse Dame, et l'art d'honnestement aymer, composés par le Traverſeur des voies périlleuſes*,' the mask assumed by Jean Bouchet, a notary of Poitiers, not only in this work, but in many others, ranging in date from 1512 to 1550. From this period, down to our own, modern literature, and preeminently that of France, abounds in such transformations.

Very few authors have carried the use of disguises of this sort so far as did Voltaire, to whose single account Barbier has placed no less than ninety-six assumed names, a few of which were names both real and famous enough; such as "Milord Bolingbroke," Huet, and Hume. But, even in our own day, there have been writers not far behind him in this respect. Such, for instance, was Henri Beyle, not one, perhaps, of whose numerous works bears his name, but purports to be the production of "De Stendhal," "Cotonet," "Salviati," "Viscontini," "Birkbeck," "Strombeck," "César Alexandre Bombet," or the like. How far the uplifting of these masks lies within the legitimate sphere of the cataloguer is a question which will have consideration hereafter.

The *Apocrypha* of literature are almost as old as literature itself. To the unmasking of this class of de-

BOOK III.  
Chapter III.  
Difficulties,  
Rules, and  
Details.

ceptions, at all events, no objection is likely to be raised. Who would desire to see 'Titi PETRONII *Satyricon, cum Fragmentis Albæ Græcæ recuperatis*,' ... or *Fragmentum PETRONII ex Bibliothecæ S. Galli antiquissimo MS. excerptum*, ... entered under 'Petronius,' without any indication that the one is a forgery of the 17th century by François Nodot, and the other a forgery of the 19th, by Joseph Marchena (the Girondist)? When a book has been falsely ascribed, during his own life time, to an author who had no concern in it, it becomes more important still to indicate the truth. Every reader knows that '*Walladmor*' was written by Georg Wilhelm Häring ('*Willibald Alexis*'), and not by Walter Scott. But many readers might see the '*Réflexions d'un citoyen catholique sur les lois de France relatives aux Protestants*, par M. de Voltaire,' without suspecting that the book was written by Condorcet, not by Voltaire. Catalogues must have nothing to do with distinctions between celebrity and obscurity. They must aim at serving the tyro no less than the professor.

To the question suggested by Lindner, the Editor of Rassmann's *Lexicon deutscher pseudonymer Schriftsteller*, in the passage I have placed at the head of this chapter, the questioner has himself returned a very sufficient answer. Whilst there are undoubtedly cases in which disclosure is indiscreet, and may be productive of momentary mischief, to principles as well as to persons, such cases form a scarcely perceptible minority among the great mass, and in a short time the minority, small as it is, passes over to the other side. The restraint, even of the most sensitive, need not be more than tem-

porary. The mask is not usually intended for prolonged use, unless it be worn with a plainly malignant motive; and then, very obviously, the stripping off of a fraudulent disguise is both a right and a duty, the assumption or discharge of which stands in no need of a special commission.

But, if points so various, and questions which extend so far afield, are part of the true province of the maker of a Catalogue, what are we to think of such a colloquy as this:—*Question*—“Do you object to Rules in the compilation of Catalogues?” *Answer*—“Yes, very much.” The question was asked in the course of the Inquiry into the management of the British Museum, and the respondent, (though entirely unconnected with the Museum,) was himself a Librarian. Nor was he, by any means, unsupported in his opinion.

Notwithstanding such testimony, I will venture to assume that it is now sufficiently evident that a Catalogue *must* have “Rules;” carefully framed, and stringently adhered to. Obviously, the Rules should be as well matured as possible. But it may safely be asserted that the *uniform* observance of the Rules, once chosen, is far more important than is their intrinsic preferability over any others that have been or that might be suggested. Such Rules are not far to seek. Elaborate examples of them already exist in the *Catalogue of the Printed Books in the British Museum* (1841), and formed the groundwork (but with considerable modifications) of the subsequent *Smithsonian Report on Catalogues*, of Professor Jewett, (printed at Washington,

BOOK III.  
Chapter III.  
Difficulties,  
Rules, and  
Details.

in 1853). I proceed then to notice the most important of them, in the order (first of all,) of their relation to the matters which have been already glanced at,—namely, (1) the various forms of the names of authors, &c.; (2) the treatment of anonymous works; (3) the treatment of pseudonymous or apocryphal works. These and some other details of cataloguing, yet to be spoken of, bear alike on Catalogues of whatever kind,—alphabetical or classed. In the former they apply to the *headings* of every title. In the latter they apply to the order and *sequence* of many titles, and to the *indexing* of all. We shall then have to deal with other points (the fulness or brevity of titles, right order of entries, for example,) which have their special and variable relations to particular sorts of Catalogues.

### § 1. RULES AND EXAMPLES AS TO NAMES.

I. Canonized Persons (1), Sovereigns (2), Princes of Sovereign Houses, Friars (3), Oriental writers generally (4), Jewish Rabbis of whatever nation (5), and all such persons as are known only by the combination of a Christian name with an appellation, formed from birth-place, profession, or social rank (6, 7, 8) should appear under the *first* name; as thus, for example:—

- (1) AUGUSTINUS (Aurelius), SAINT, *Bishop of Hippo*. . . . .
- (2) JAMES I., *King of Great Britain*. [The works of the most high and mighty prince, James . . . . . Published by James, Bishop of Winchester. London, 1616. [fol.]
- (3) PAOLING *du S. Bartolomeo* [J. P. WESDIN.]. *Viaggio alle Indie Orientali*. Roma, 1796. 4to.]
- (4) MUHAMMAD *Abu Abd-ullah, Ibn Ahmad Aldahabi* . . .
- (5) NAPHTALI, *the German, Rabbi* . . . .

- (6) ALBERTANUS, *Judex*. . . . .  
 (7) ABETNUS the Cappadocian. [Α. Καππαδοχος Ἱατρικα, &c. *Augustæ Vindelicorum*, 1603. fol.]  
 (8) ANDREAS, *Hierosolymitanus, Archbishop of Crete*. . . . .

BOOK III.  
 Chapter III.  
 Difficulties,  
 Rules, and  
 Details.

II. Names that have been altered by being used in various languages should be uniformly entered in their *vernacular* form (1), if that can be represented by the letters of the English alphabet; if otherwise, then by the nearest approximation consistent with adherence to that alphabet. Compound *foreign* surnames should be entered or arranged under the first of them (2). Compound *English* surnames should be entered under the last (3), unless it be known that the usage of the individual or family bearing them is to regard the first as the surname (4). Prefixes (*A, Da, De, Van, Von*, and the like,) should not govern the place or sequence of titles (5). But in the special case of *French* names it might be useful, as according with a prevailing usage; though it be far from an absolute one, to take the article, (*Le, Les*,) and the article when combined with a preposition (*Du, Des*,) as a substantive part of the family name, and therefore as governing the order of the entry (6). When an author is described on a title-page merely by a title of honour, or of official dignity, the family name should be supplied (7), and should govern the place of the entry in like manner. Thus,

- (1) *Bibliotheca Cluniacensis, in qua SS. Patrum Abbatum Cluniacensium Vitæ, Miracula, Scripta, Statuta, Privilegia, Chronologiaque duplex; item Catalogus Abbatiarum . . . . et Ecclesiarum a Cluniacensi Cænobio dependentium; una cum chartis et diplomatibus do-*

BOOK III.  
Chapter III.  
Difficulties,  
Rules, and  
Details.

- nationum earundem: omnia nunc primum ex MSS. Codd. collegerunt . Martinus MARRIER et Andreas QUERCETANUS [André DUCHESNE.] *Lutetiae Parisiorum* 1614. fol.
- (2) Il nuovo Teatro Comico del Marchese Francesco ALBERGATI CAPACELLI, coll' aggiunta d'alcune Tragedie Francesi da lui tradotte. 4 tom. *Venezia*, 1774—76. 8vo.
- (3) Poems of many years. By Richard Monckton MILNES. *London*, 1850. 8vo.
- (4) Memoirs of the Whig Party during my time. By Henry Richard [VASSALL FOX]. Lord Holland. Edited by his son Henry Edward [FOX,] Lord Holland. *London*, 1851. 8vo.
- (5) Mémoire que M. le Comte d'ALBERT DE RIOMS a fait dans la prison où il est détenu. [Paris; 1788?] 8vo.
- J. G. von HERDER's sämtliche Werke. 16 Bde. *Carlsruhe*, 1822. 8vo.
- (6) La Vie des Peintres Flamands, Allemands, et Hollandois; par J. B. DES CAMPS. 4 tom. *Paris*, 1753—63. 8vo.
- Théorie des fonctions analytiques; par M. le Comte de LA GRANGE. *Paris*, 1813. 4to.
- (7) Examen critique des anciens historiens d'Alexandre. Seconde Edition. Par M. [G. E. J. GUILHEM DE CLERMONT LODÈVE, Baron de] Sainte Croix. . . . .
- The Speech of Francis [ATTERBURY] late Lord Bishop of Rochester, at the bar of the House of Lords; . . . .

## § 2. RULES AND EXAMPLES AS TO ANONYMOUS, PSEUDONYMOUS, AND APOCRYPHAL WORKS.

III. Such books only are to be deemed Anonymous as contain no indication of their authorship, either on the title-page, or in any other part of them (1). If the author be found to be distinctively described, although not named (2), the book ceases to be anonymous; if described hypothetically, or by a circumlocution which is not individually distinctive, the book is anonymous. If the author be indicated by initials, they should be set out, at length, with the proper explanation, if known to the cataloguer (3, 4). The place in a classed catalogue

(so far as that depends on the title), or the heading in an alphabetical catalogue, should be governed by the first word on the title-page, not being merely an article or a preposition. If the author's name be known to, or conjectured by, the cataloguer it should be stated within [brackets] (2, 6). If the conjecture depend on the assertion of a MS. note, contained in the book catalogued, that fact also should be expressly stated. For example,

- (1) Considerations touching the likeliest means to remove Hirelings out of the Church [with the author's dedicatory address to the Parliament of England, signed: John MILTON]. *London*, 1659. 4to.
- (2) The ready and easy way to establish a free Commonwealth; and the excellency thereof compared with the inconveniencies and dangers of re-admitting Kingship in this nation. [By John MILTON]. *London*, 1660. 4to.
- (3) The Censure of the Rota upon Mr. MILTON's *Ready and easy way*, . . . . . By J. H. *London*, 1660. 4to.

*Note.*—The initials were intended to fasten the Authorship on James Harrington. The real author is unknown.

- (4) Gouvernement. Ouvrage posthume de M[onsieur] B[OULANGER], I[ngénieur] D[es] P[onts] et C[haussées]. *Londres [Paris?]*, 1776. 12mo.
- (5) Lettre de l'Abbé de La Trappe [Armand Jean BOUTHILLIER DE RANCÉ] à un Évêque, pour répondre aux plaintes et aux difficultez d'Innocent Masson, Général des Chartreux, au sujet des . . . . . devoirs de la vie monastique.
- (6) Guerres des Vendéens et des Chouans contre la République Française . . . . . Par un Officier Supérieur des Armées de la République, habitant dans la Vendée avant les troubles [i. e. Jean Julien Michel SAVARY.] 6 vol. *Paris*, 1824-25. 8vo.

IV. For the treatment of Pseudonymous works the best rule seems to be, that the fictitious name should in all cases be dealt with as if it were a real name;—the Editor of a Catalogue taking the utmost pains to supply the latter, wherever it be possible, by additional words, carefully distin-

quished. In this class of cases nothing but confusion and doubt can arise, from treating a work "by the Author of *Waverley*," or one "by Geoffrey Crayon, Gent,"—the true authorship of which is known to all readers,—differently from a work by "Philalethes, a citizen of Utopia," which, (though it be written by a famous man,) thousands of readers have neither seen nor heard of.

For, between these extremes, there lie hosts of pseudonymous books, to discriminate the various gradations of the obscurity or familiarity of which, would be as hard a task as to count the steps of Jacob's ladder.

Viro clarissimo J. Pecqueto . . . . Epistola Sebastiani ALBTHOPHILI [i. e. of Samuel SORBIÈRE], de thoracis lacteis. . . .

Les Provinciales, ou les Lettres Écrites par Louis de MONTALTE [i. e. Blaise PASCAL] à un Provincial de ses amis et aux RR. PP. Jésuites; sur le sujet de la Morale et de la Politique de ces Pères. Cologne, 1657. 12mo.

Les Provinciales, . . . . . avec les notes de Guillaume WENDROCK [i. e. Pierre NICOLE], traduites en François. Nouvelle Édition. 3. tom Amst. 1734-5. 8vo.

NOVALIS' [i. e. Friedrich von HARDENBERG] Schriften. Herausgegeben von Ludwig Tieck und Fr. Schlegel. . . .

La vraie Religion démontrée par l'Écriture Sainte. Traduit de l'Anglais de Gilbert BURNET, évêque de Salisbury. [An attack on the Christian Religion and Morals by M. de LA SERRE.] Londres [Pseud.] G. Cook [Pseud]. 1745. 12mo.

Examen de la Religion . . . . Attribué à M. de SAINT EVERMONT; Traduit de l'Anglais de Gilbert BURNET. [The same work as the preceding.] Londres, G. Cook, [Pseud.] 1761. 12mo.

A letter from MONS. DE VOLTAIRE [anagram of AROUET L. j. (le jeune)] to the Author of *The Orphan of China*. London, 1759. 8vo.

Note.—This letter is falsely attributed to Voltaire.

Leçons de Géographie; par BUQUELLOS [anagram of S(imon) BLOCQUEL.] Lille, 1825. 12mo.

In all such cases the explanation of the pseudonym should be so given as to shew, both the precise manner in which the latter appears on the title-page, and also the source of the explanation, *i. e.* whether it be derived from the book itself, (as in the instance of anagrammatic names), or from independent information.

The like precision should be used with works which are known not to be the production of the authors, whose names they bear.

Many other questions which have an important bearing on the details of cataloguing may be discussed most usefully with direct reference to the character of the Catalogue which is undertaken. That, for example, which lies at the threshold of all such tasks,—the question, to what length shall the title-pages of books be copied?—will be materially affected by the different requirements of classed and nominal catalogues, and also by the proposed inclusion or exclusion of Indexes, as necessary parts of the work. If, for example, the Catalogue be arranged according to the names of Authors, it is not indispensable to shew in what position, or with what precise phraseology, those names occur on the titles; in a classed catalogue, on the other hand, these particulars are essential.

But, as a general rule, it is impossible to lay too much stress on the propriety of copying title-pages, *in full*, leaving the necessary abridgement of them to the judgment of the Editor of the Catalogue, and of him

BOOK III.  
Chapter III.  
Difficulties,  
Rules, and  
Details.

only. To copy, in full, requires both less knowledge and less time than to abridge with accuracy. This, therefore, should be the invariable duty of the mere compilers, or transcribers. Such a rule, however, would not extend to a mere enumeration of the titles of an author, or to the names of the booksellers of whom a book may be bought, although, even here, it will be safer to copy too much than too little. The most minute distinctions of a "William Jones," or a "Thomas Brown," may be essential to identification; and the names, both of printer and publisher, may for some thousands of volumes be as important, as their title-pages. The Editor himself will find need enough for Rules to govern his own procedure, but they will have to be applied discretionally. These points can scarcely be better illustrated than by the well-weighed words of Mr. Panizzi, in the Appendix to the Report of the British Museum Commission of 1848—49:

"Although a title ought to be given only in the words of the volume which is catalogued, it is not meant by that, that *all* the words on a title-page should be faithfully copied. The title-page ought not to be always transcribed, at full length, as it stands, in cataloguing a book. It is not necessary to transcribe the information, found in the title-pages of Abælard's works [*E. G. Petri Abælardi Philosophi et Theologi, Abbatis Ruyensis, et Heloisæ conjugis ejus, primæ Paracletensis Abbatissæ Opera, &c.*] that he was a "philosopher and a theologian" . . . nor that Heloisa was the first Abbess of a certain Convent, after having been his wife. . . . All this may and ought to be omitted, generally speaking. There are, however, cases when all these particulars, of no importance in themselves, and not requisite in the great majority of cases, may be absolutely requisite for the fulness and accuracy of the title of a very rare or early printed book. And, generally speaking, even in common cases, if these words, otherwise insignificant, are the very first of the title, it may be desirable not to omit them. An old edition of some of Æsop's Fables in Spanish, printed at Se-

ville, in 1526, begins thus: *Libro del Sabio et Clarissimo Fabulador Ysopo, historiado et anotado*. Now although it be well known, what an "*Æsopius moralisatus*"<sup>1</sup> is, and although this be only a translation of it, yet it would be very wrong to omit the otherwise useless words *Libro del Sabio et clarissimo Fabulador*, and give the title only as *Ysopo hystoriado* . . . . . It is important not to omit the words "*nunc primum edita*" . . . . . If the title-page does not afford this intimation, it ought to be added. . . . . In a well-compiled catalogue the student ought not only to be warned of the additions to, but of the omissions from, a title. It is obvious that to omit only what is useless, and no more, requires great judgment. It is not, perhaps, so obvious, although equally true, that in order not to infringe the rule of *not altering* any word in a title-page, it is often necessary to allow many otherwise useless words to remain. When those who catalogue abridge a title carelessly, they often not only alter the sense, . . and meaning of the author, but render him liable to the charge of ignorance. — I have to catalogue the following work of Aristotle,—

*Rhetoricorum Artisquæ Poeticæ libri atque etiam Problematum sectiones omnes.*

I might omit the useless words *libri* and *sectiones*, and abridge the title thus,—

*Rhetorica; Poetica; Problemata.*

But then I alter the words of the title. I cannot say merely—

*Rhetoricorum Artisquæ Poeticæ atque etiam Problematum.*

This will be considered so absurd as to be impossible. It is not so, however<sup>1</sup> . . . . .

It should be further remarked that in cataloguing such early printed books as have no title-pages, the words of the head-title (if any) should be set out, at length, and also those of the colophon. If there be neither head-title nor colophon, the work must be described, with sufficient fulness to identify it, in the language of the Catalogue. As, for example, in the catalogue of an English Library, the *Editio princeps* of *Æsop* would appear thus:—

<sup>1</sup> *Appendix to Report, ut supra, 387, 388.*

BOOK III.  
Chapter III.  
Difficulties,  
Rules, and  
Details.

[*Æsop's Fables and Life. Gr. and Lat. [3 pts., containing together 167 leaves; 25 lines in a page.] Pt. 1. Begins: Bonus Accursius doctissimo ac sapientissimo ducali quæstori Johanni Francisco Turriano salutem plurimam dicit. [On page 3 begins:] Αἰσωπου βίος τοῦ μυθοποιου, Μαξίμω τῷ Πλανουδῇ συγγραφεὺς. [32 leaves, including the letter to Turriano.] Αἰσωπου μῦθοι. Αἶτος καὶ ἀλωπηξ, etc. [38 leaves.] Pt. 2. Begins: Vita Æsopi fabulatoris clarissimi e Greco Latina p Rynuciū facta ad Reuerēdissimū Patrē Dominū Antonium tituli Sancti Chrysogoni Presbyterū Cardinalem, et primo prohoemium. [32 leaves.] Argumētum fabulæ Æsopi e Græco i Latinū. Ends: Vita Æsopi per Rynucium thetatum traducta. Verum quoniam ab eo non nulla fuerūt prætermissa: fortassis q̃a Græcus eius codex esset minus emendatus: Ego Bonus Accursius Pisanus: eadem in ea omnia correxi: et emendavi. [27 leaves.] Pt. 3. Begins: Μῦθοι Αἰσωπου. Fabulæ Æsopi. [Select Fables; in double columns, Greek and Latin; preceded by another preface of] Bonus Accursius Pisanus . . . Johanni Francisco Turriano . . . Ends: Τελοσ τῶν τοῦ Αἰσωπου μῦθων. Finis Æsopi fabularum. Bonus Accursius Pisanus impressit: qui non doctorum hominum, sed rudium ac puerorum gratia hunc laborem suscepit. [38 leaves.] ED. PR. [Milan, 1480?] 4°*

In other cases, the necessary bibliographical explanations may be most concisely afforded in the shape of a note appended to the title, or description, as thus:—

[Select Fables of Æ., with the moral applied to each.] *Begins: Omniboni Leonicensi in Æ. præfatio [being a letter to Giovan Francesco Gonzaga, the first Marquis of Mantua.] Ends: Æ. e Græco in Latinum traductus p Omnibonū Leonicenū foellicter explicit.*

[Valdarfer, Venice? 1471?] 4°

The vol. consists of 42 leaves, and a full page of 26 lines.

It has no pagination or signatures. Printed with the same type as Cicero's Orations and Pliny's letters of 1471.

*Esopus Grecus per Laurētium vallēsem traduct⁹. [In prose. 33 Fables of Æsop.] B. L.*

*Per me Go. [Gottfridum] Bac, Antwerpie, [1485?] 4°*

Six leaves. Under the title a wood-cut with the letters I. H. S. and four medallions representing the symbols of the four Evangelists. On the reverse of the last leaf the device of the printer.

*Esopus grec⁹ per Laurētiū vallensem traduct⁹. [33 fables of Esop in Latin prose.] G. L.*

*Per me Jacobū de breda, Dauētriu, [1490?] 4°*

Fabule Esopi cum commento. [*The Æsopus moralisatus, with a prose commentary.*] *End.* Explicit liber fabulaꝝ Esopi vna cum commento. [*The Æsopus moralisatus, with a prose commentary.*] *End.* Explicit liber fabulaꝝ Esopi vna cum commento. Impressus Londoñ per Winandum de Worde in vico nuncupato the Fletestrete cōmorantem in signo solis anno M.CCCCIII. *B. L. A Few MS. NOTES.* 4°

36 pages, 28 lines of verse to a page, and 54 of prose. A register, but no pagination. On the title-page, under the title, a wood-cut of a school-master and three scholars,—on the last page the device of Wynkyn de Worde.

Fabule Esopi [*in verse*] cum commento. [*Æsopus moralisatus. Each fable is followed by a moral and comment: the colophon is* Fabularū liber cū glosa per Michaelēm nigrū impressus cōmorantē supra pontē scti Michaelis ad intersignū scti iohānis evāgeliste felicit finit.] *B. L. Michel Le Noir, [Paris, 1510?] 4°*

Without numbers to the pages, but with the sig. A—E, each of eight leaves, except B, and E, which have only six; 36 folios. altogether.

In that Spanish Edition of the *Æsopus moralisatus* which was mentioned in the extract from Mr. Panizzi, (as in many other Editions,) the fables of other authors are included. These must be specified, as for example:—

Libro del sabio et clarissimo fabulador Ysopo hystoriado et annotado. [*The Æsopus moralisatus, with the Extravagantes, the New Fables of Remicius and Avianus, the collected Fables of Petrus Alphunsi, Poggio, etc.*] *Sp. G. L.*

*Jacobo Cromberger, Sevilla, 1526. fol. 1*

For *all* books, whether old or new, rare or common, the specification of the imprint (or at least of the *place* and *date* of printing,) and of the *size*, is essential. For early printed books, and for all books or tracts which are characterized by important peculiarities of any kind, the name of the printer, or publisher, or the names of both, should also be given. The description of the *size* of a book, simple as it seems, is becoming increasingly difficult from the variations in the dimensions and

Other details in the preparation of title-slips.

<sup>1</sup> *Catalogue of the Printed Books in the British Museum* (1841), 123-125.

BOOK III.  
Chapter III.  
Difficulties,  
Rules, and  
Details.

shape of paper, the frequent absence of water-marks, and the growing vagaries in this particular, of publishers and printers. Signatures are a very insufficient guide. They are precisely the same for octavos, when imposed in halvesheets, as for quartos, and so with the other sizes. For old books, however, the signatures and water-lines, together, will usually suffice. The following table will serve to shew, at a glance, the ordinary occurrence of the principal signatures (A. B. C. a. b. c., etc.,) in the different forms from folio to 32mo.

Folio sheet, on page..	1	5	9	13	17	21, etc
Quarto " " " ..	1	9	17	25	33	41 "
Octavo " " " ..	1	17	33	49	65	81 "
8vo, 1/2 sheet " " " ..	1	9	17	25	33	41 "
12mo, " " " " ..	1	25	49	73	97	121 "
12mo, 1/2 " " " " ..	1	13	25	37	49	61 "
16mo, " " " " ..	1	33	65	97	129	161 "
16mo, 1/2 " " " " ..	1	17	33	49	65	81 "
18mo, " " " " ..	1	37	73	109	145	181 "
18mo, 1/2 " " " " ..	1	19	37	55	73	91 "
24mo, " " " " ..	1	49	97	145	193	241 "
24mo, 1/2 " " " " ..	1	25	49	73	97	121 "
32mo, " " " " ..	1	65	129	193	257	321 "
32mo, 1/2 " " " " ..	1	33	65	97	129	161 "

In preparing titles for Catalogues, (whether it be intended to transcribe or to print them,) it should be an imperative instruction that they be written on slips of paper, (or on cards,) of uniform size. It will also be useful to include in them a word or two which may serve to identify the origin of the books,—whether by purchase, by copyright, or by gift,—and to indicate the date of their respective acquisition.

I have, in practice, found these various requirements to be most satisfactorily met by the use of *printed* slips, as for example:—

INDEX.

Name of Author.

Class I.  
THEOLOGY.

Title of Work and Name of Author  
(in the ORDER and EXACT WORDS of the title-page).

Division

Section

Short Title of Work.

No.

Of whom purchased,

(or)

By whom presented,

Class I.—THEOLOGY.

54

Dir.

Sect.

No.

Page

Vols. . . . .

Size.

Place  
of Printing.

Date.

Press-Mark.

Entd.

BOOK III.  
Chapter III.  
Difficulties,  
Rules, and  
Details.

The use of  
printed forms  
for writing  
titles

By printing such forms on paper of a different colour for each principal Class of the Catalogue, a portion of the preliminary work of sorting becomes simply mechanical. And by including an index-form with that intended for the body of the Catalogue both text and index will proceed simultaneously. But on the preparation of Indexes further details will have to be considered hereafter. I pass now to the important question of *Printing Catalogues* for public use.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### TO PRINT, OR, NOT TO PRINT?

---

The want of a printed Catalogue of the books in the British Museum Library is an immense evil. . . . . I can conceive that a man may spend his whole existence, and that the existence of innumerable men might be spent, in cataloguing to perfection the works in such a Library as this. But it is like any other mass of confusion which a man has to put in order, he must be satisfied with a certain *degree* of accuracy.

THOMAS CARLYLE (*Minutes of Evidence before the Commissioners on the British Museum*, 1849, Q. 5026-5029, 315, 316).

---

Q. *Have you made any calculation of the probable bulk of such a Catalogue, supposing it were printed?*—  
Answer: No; but I am quite prepared to say that be the bulk what it may, the use that it will be of to Literature will fully justify the Trustees of the Museum in ordering the execution of it. . . . . The merely enabling persons to look at the Catalogue, without reference to their going afterwards to the Museum for books, would be of the greatest use to inquirers. . . . .

AUGUSTUS DE MORGAN (*Ibid.*, 5772\*-5774\*, 381).

WHEN the plan and principal details of the chief Catalogue of a great Library have been at length settled, there comes the question—Shall it be left in Manuscript or be sent to the Press? Than this, no question in the whole economy of Libraries is more important.

BOOK III.  
Chapter IV.  
To print, or,  
not to print?

BOOK III.  
Chapter IV.  
To print, or,  
not to print?

The cost of printing an extensive Catalogue is formidable; but were this the chief difficulty, it would seldom, I think, have much weight, in the scale, against the obvious advantages of print as compared with manuscript. It must be evident, at the first glance, that the printed catalogue is of easy use, and easily to be replaced when worn out; that it offers facilities to an indefinite number of students at the same moment: and may be rendering good service (as a help to literary history,) in India or in Australia, whilst it is subserving the duties of the Officers, and the researches of the Public, in the Library at home.

Not the cost, but the anticipated deterioration of the Catalogue of a rapidly growing Library has been the prevailing obstacle to printing. Here lies the pith of a much controverted question, which has nowhere received such thorough discussion as was obtained for it in the course of the Inquiry into the affairs of the British Museum, in 1848-49. Such an attempt to epitomize that discussion as I may be able to make will, I believe, bring out both sides of the question with more fairness and fulness than would be likely to result from any other course of mine in regard to it.

How this question was discussed in the Inquiry on the British Museum

It must, however, be premised that the discussion referred to was unavoidably hampered by three extraneous circumstances, the elimination of which (as far as possible,) is the indispensable condition of a truthful estimate of its results. The first of these was the fact, that the Catalogue immediately under view, (the printing of which had been suspended,) was an alphabetical one, in which author's names and the headings of anonymous books.

were mixed up in a medley; the second, that this Catalogue had also been thrown (so to speak) into an artificial arrear,—by expressly excluding from any portion of it, however long it might be in passing through the press, all books of later acquisition than an assigned date prior to the commencement of the task,—over and above that other arrear which would have accrued inevitably; and the third, that it had also been framed, by a Resolution of the Trustees, upon the basis of an arbitrary and insufficient examination of the books, carried on simultaneously with the actual printing of the Catalogue, instead of having proceeded, (as Mr. Panizzi had recommended) upon a thorough, preliminary, and completed review of them, shelf by shelf, from one end of the Library to the other.

BOOK III.  
Chapter IV.  
To print, or,  
not to print?

It will be obvious, therefore, on the one hand, that if the balance of evidence should seem to throw doubt on the wisdom of printing the Catalogue immediately in question, it will not follow, conclusively, that the same testimony would condemn the printing of a Catalogue from which those accidental disadvantages had been excluded.

And it will also be obvious, on the other hand, that if the balance of evidence shall plainly incline in favour of printing the Catalogue, even with those disadvantages cleaving to it, that evidence will have still greater force in favour of printing another Catalogue, which, to the acknowledged merits of this one, should add those of simpler plan and surer execution.

BOOK III.  
Chapter IV.  
To print, or,  
not to print?

Analysis of the  
chief evidence  
on the relative  
advantages of  
Printed and of  
MS. Catalogues,  
taken in 1849.

The witnesses whose testimony was distinctly unfavourable to printing were Mr. Hallam, Mr. Panizzi, and the late Mr. John Wilson Croker. Professor De Morgan and Dr. S. R. Maitland had doubts on the subject, but neither of them was prepared to speak decidedly against printing. Resolutely in favour of it, were Mr. Bruce, Professor Craik, Mr. Peter Cunningham, Mr. Bolton Corney, the late Professor Forbes, the late Lord Strangford, Mr. Payne Collier, Mr. W. D. Cooley, the late Sir R. H. Inglis, Lord Stanhope (then Lord Mahon), Professor Owen, and Mr. Carlyle.

Mr. Hallam said: "It is a question of considerable difficulty; and when I first considered it I was, as most persons would be, in favour of a printed Catalogue. I have changed my mind ... by seeing strongly the difficulties ... and thinking the advantages much less than at first sight they appear to be. The objection that I have to a printed Catalogue of a Library in progress, and in rapid progress, like that of the British Museum, is that long before the Catalogue can be finished, a supplement would be required almost as long as the Catalogue itself. The expense also and the delay would be very great. Mr. Panizzi presented to the Library Committee, two or three years ago, a statement of the time which he calculated would be required to complete a Catalogue, on the principle of that of which one letter only has been printed. It would have been a work of many years; I forget how many. .... Then what are the advantages? ... It appears to me that there are but two. One, is for those in the Reading-Room. It is certainly easier to read print than ma-

nuscript; ... but, if we had a printed Catalogue, it must be immediately interleaved. ... Then, with respect to persons at a distance; ... we did print a Catalogue thirty years ago. ... I know that many Public Libraries do not possess it; it is not in the Athenæum Library; nor is it in the London Library.<sup>1</sup> ... I think it will be found that very few copies have got into circulation. .... As the Library is constantly increasing, *negatively* a printed Catalogue would be of little use;—a man would not know, although a book was not in the printed Catalogue, that it was not in the British Museum. .... This, therefore, has induced me, in conformity with Mr. Panizzi's opinion, who is very decided upon the subject, and upon talking the matter over with him in the Library Committee, to come myself to the opinion that we must give up the idea of a printed Catalogue."

BOOK III.  
Chapter IV.  
To print, or,  
not to print?

Mr. Hallam on  
a printed cata-  
logue.

"On this point," said Lord Mahon (now Earl Stanhope,) it is with great deference and respect for Mr. Hallam ... that I feel myself bound to intimate a different opinion. I am of opinion that a printed Catalogue is a matter of first-rate importance. I think it most desirable to afford to the Public, in as short a time, and in as compendious a form as can be effected, a printed Catalogue. ... A MS. Catalogue will not adequately fulfil the objects that are required, ... as regards the Reading-Room; or still less as regards the Public."

Mr. Croker, after dilating on the advantages of *full* entries of the titles of books, proceeds to say that

Mr. Croker on  
the printing of  
Catalogues.

<sup>1</sup> It may be worth while to remark that neither the Athenæum nor the London Library was in existence until many years after the publication of the Catalogue referred to.

BOOK III.  
Chapter IV.  
To print, or,  
not to print?

“there are two uses to be made of a catalogue,—one is for a Public Library which should lend out its works; for such a Library as that, no doubt, there ought to be a printed Catalogue; .. but for a Library like this, that does not lend, .. I cannot conceive what possible utility there can be, and, on the contrary, (*sic*) a great deal of disadvantage, in attempting to print it. .... Why, if you had a printed catalogue dropped down from Heaven to you at this moment, perfect, this day twelve-months your 20,000 interlineations would spoil the simplicity of that Catalogue.” ..... In the course of the same page, however, we find Mr. Croker modifying his previous expressions by saying: “I heartily wish it were possible to print, and to keep up a printed Catalogue. My objection to it is nothing but the impossibility of effectually doing it. .... I only say ‘MS. Catalogue,’ because I think the other impossible. I should prefer a printed Catalogue as more legible and more handy.”

Dr. Maitland objected to a *general* Catalogue of all the books in a great Library, that it must consist in a great degree of titles of books that every body would take for granted were there. Manifestly, this objection is irrelevant to the literary uses of a catalogue; nor will it bear examination, even as to the mere search for a particular book. An historian of Arithmetic might assuredly have “taken for granted” at any time during the last fifty years, that the British Museum possessed a copy of “Cocker;” but Mr. Croker has told us that until a very recent period it had none, adding that “when they did get it, it was the ‘fiftieth edition.’”

Elsewhere he says: There has been a curious mistake, —not unimportant to the history of Gay and of Sir Robert Walpole,—as to the date at which *The Beggar's Opera* was played; and, in endeavouring to learn that fact, I found that the Museum possessed no separate or early copy of that opera.”<sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter IV.  
To print, or,  
not to print?

Mr. Panizzi's objections to the printing of general Catalogues of great Libraries seem to be summed up in the following sentences of his Letter to Lord Ellesmere: “Any one engaged in a work or pursuit of importance who feels the want of consulting a large Library, and who has the means and leisure of visiting the capital for that purpose, .... wants to consult more than one book; and these not all rare. He is sure that the great majority of them, at least, must be in the British Museum. He needs no printed Catalogue of the whole Library to be perfectly certain of that. The plea for printing the Catalogue of the whole of an enormous Library, like that of the British Museum, is the great advantage that it will confer on students, and I contend, my Lord, that it confers scarcely any; certainly none commensurate with the expense. I contend also that if the Catalogue of a large increasing Public Library is to exist *only* in print, the Public will be injured by it; and that they would be infinitely more benefited by a good catalogue in manuscript, well kept up, than by one printed.”<sup>2</sup>

Mr. Panizzi on  
the printing of  
Catalogues.

Some of the principal arguments on the other side run thus:—Mr. Bolton Corney has “long felt that the

<sup>1</sup> *Minutes of Evidence, ut supra*, 807, *seqq.*

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, Appendix, 392, 393.

BOOK III.  
Chapter IV.  
To print, or,  
not to print?

non-existence of a printed Catalogue is one of the greatest impediments ... that a student has to contend with.”<sup>1</sup> Mr. Craik considers a printed Catalogue essential “for the use of the readers,” but thinks *that* Catalogue “might be a much less complicated one than is required for the use of the House.”<sup>2</sup> Professor Owen says that until a good catalogue is *published*, the contents of the Library “on Natural History will continue comparatively useless to Naturalists.”<sup>3</sup> In a printed catalogue, argues Mr. Payne Collier, “the word which is made prominent strikes your eye at once, and saves a great deal of the difficulty that you have in examining a MS. Catalogue. .... I do not propose that additions should be made in manuscript to the printed catalogue, I propose that [the titles of] all works coming in after a certain date .. should be kept in MS. and, when they arose to a certain number and bulk, they should at once be put into print for the use of readers.”<sup>4</sup> “There ought to be,” says Mr. Carlyle, “a general Catalogue of the Museum Library, “drawn up with the best skill possible;” but so important does he esteem the *printing* and circulation of Catalogues of some sort, as to add: “I should say that the worst catalogue that was ever drawn up by the hand of man was greatly preferable to no [printed] Catalogue at all.”<sup>5</sup> Much similar testimony might be adduced, could more be needed.

<sup>1</sup> *Minutes of Evidence, ut supra*, 351.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 385.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 575.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 333.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, 315.

BOOK III.  
Chapter IV.  
To print, or,  
not to print?

When it became the duty of the Commissioners to sum up the inquiry, in its broad results, they entirely failed, as it seems to me, to discriminate, as they should have done, between the main question and its accidents. Most of the witnesses who contended strongly for a Catalogue *in print*, found more or less of fault with the plan and character of the Catalogue which had been partially printed in 1841. For my own part, I concur with the Commissioners in their opinion that most of these objections had little weight or cogency, as respects the matter in hand; whatever may have been their validity, as objections against the principle of alphabetical cataloguing. But they do not touch the true question.

“With us,” say the Commissioners, “the opinion prevails that the principal advocates of a printed Catalogue have over-rated its utility, and under-rated its difficulties.” ..... The Commissioners (very fallaciously) regard the choice as lying necessarily between “a compendious printed catalogue, complete only down to a certain year, followed possibly by a series of supplemental volumes, on the one hand;”<sup>1</sup> and “a full MS. Catalogue, in one continued series, embracing all the works which have been arranged for use on the shelves of the Library,” on the other. .... “We cannot,” they proceed, “but attach great importance to a main ob-

<sup>1</sup> “We argue on the supposition of that work [the Catalogue], being hereafter completed in MS., with all its present essential features, *down to the date specified of 1839*, and we are convinced that the advantages to be expected from its entire publication will not *then* be considered such as to justify the expense which at the lowest possible estimate must attend the printing.” *Report*, 15.

BOOK III.  
Chapter IV.  
To print, or,  
not to print?

jection,—.... the amount of cost to be incurred on titles of *common books, the existence of which in the Library must be notorious to every one.*" ..... The chief justification, however, of their disapproval of printing is sought in the iteration and re-iteration of the assertion that "such a Catalogue, being one of a collection constantly and rapidly increasing, .... can never be a *complete list of the works available for the use of readers in the Library.*"<sup>1</sup>

That, in one sense, any Catalogue of a Library, which is constantly increasing, must be an "*incomplete*" one is very obvious. But a similar objection might be made to the printing of every treatise upon every branch of human knowledge, susceptible of progress. And, with curious infelicity, those who sought to make this inevitable want of completeness a reason for depriving European literature of a work which, in the opinion of a host of students, would prove one of its best instruments and appliances, stumble on the bold assertion that, "If completed with any near approach to the perfection which its plan and rules contemplate, this [Manuscript] Catalogue will form a record of great value *to future times* of the printed literature of the period which it embraces."<sup>2</sup> In what sense this can be true of a catalogue locked up in Manuscript within the four walls of the Museum, I am at a loss to imagine. The whole of the Report on this subject abounds in like inconsistencies.

<sup>1</sup> *Report, ut supra*, 20, 21 (1849).

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 19.

The reasons which appear to me conclusive for the eventual printing and publication of a general Catalogue of the contents of any great Library may be thus stated, by way of summary:—

1. That the Catalogue itself is likely to be more carefully and accurately compiled if prepared for the press, in full prospect of public criticism, than if drawn up merely with a view to its remaining in manuscript within the walls of a Library.

2. That the internal service of the Library will be better carried on with many copies of the Catalogue in print than with a few copies in manuscript; whilst, on the other hand, if more than a very few copies are prepared in manuscript,—whether merely by hand, or by the aid of such appliances as the ‘manifold writer,’—written copies will become more expensive than printed ones, both being alike perishable when in constant use, but the one immediately replaceable for the mere cost of its paper; the other only to be replaced after considerable delay and with great expense.

3. That the students and readers frequenting a Library, and especially those of them whose pursuits are most important and continuous, will derive very great advantage from being enabled to consult its Catalogues,—some by purchasing them for their own Libraries; others by obtaining access to them at clubs, literary institutions, and the like,—at hours when there is no access to the Library itself; thus economising their limited leisure, during the Library hours, and avoiding the necessity of spending in the search for books the time which ought to be occupied in reading them.

BOOK III.  
Chapter IV.  
To print, or,  
not to print?

4. That the time of the readers within the Library itself will be still further economised by the greater legibility of print as compared with manuscript.

5. That to print and publish the Catalogue is manifestly calculated to promote that great addition to the public utility of a Library, the use of which may be at present restricted within its walls, that would accrue from adding to it, under proper regulations, a *lending* department for persons of studious pursuits wherever resident.

6. That by the publication and wide diffusion of the Catalogue the deficiencies which may still exist in the Library will be better appreciated and more readily supplied.

7. That a general Catalogue of an extensive Library will be, in itself, a most important contribution to Literary History and to Biography, as well as to the science of Bibliography; and that its utility in these respects will be altogether dependent on its full and comprehensive character, as containing alike the most trivial, ephemeral and common, and the most valuable, rare, and costly of books in all languages, without any selection or elimination whatever.

8. That the publication of a Catalogue, so extensive and so valuable, places in the hands of the governing body an efficient means of promoting that literary intercourse between this and other countries which is, for many reasons, highly desirable, and which has hitherto received too little encouragement in Great Britain.

It will be obvious that many of the advantages I have thus enumerated as likely to accrue to literature from the publication of a full and accurate Catalogue of such a Library as that of the British Museum, are wholly independent of the subsequent growth and increase of the collection. No amount of addition which may be made to it hereafter, can destroy the literary and *bibliographical* value of a good and trustworthy Catalogue of all the books already contained in a great collection. For a long period of years to come, such a Catalogue would bring under the student's notice a *majority* of all the good and useful books in almost every department of human knowledge.

BOOK III.  
Chapter IV..  
To print, or,  
not to print.

But it must not be forgotten that the primary object of the Catalogue of a Library is to facilitate the supply of its books. The more rapid the accessions to such a Library, the sooner does its Catalogue require Supplement after Supplement. And thus it is (as we have seen) that some have leapt to the conclusion that, whatever its advantages, a *printed* Catalogue, in a rapidly increasing Library, must not be looked for, under ordinary circumstances.

If, however, means can be devised to *keep up* a Catalogue in print, without resorting to this clumsy expedient of successive Supplements, it is clear that all difficulty, as respects Printing, will disappear. Such a plan appears to have been conceived, some nine or ten years ago,—quite independently and almost simultaneously,—by two men of letters: one in England and the other in America.

Amongst the witnesses examined by the Museum Com-

BOOK III.  
Chapter IV.  
To print, or,  
not to print?

missioners was Mr. William Desborough Cooley, long known to the Public as one of our best geographers. After testifying to the importance of a printed Catalogue, he proceeds to express his opinion that the titles of books might be set up by compositors even from the title pages themselves—if properly prepared for the purpose—without previous transcription, and that these titles might “be stereotyped at one cast, but still so that the titles be separate”. . . . . “I do not mean,” he adds, “that there is to be a separate casting for each title. I mean that they are, by means of metallic partitions to be separable. But even supposing them to be cast in one plate, and afterwards cut asunder, I believe that they would not cost so much as the doubly transcribed titles in the written catalogue.”<sup>1</sup>

It is clear that once in type these stereotyped titles would never lose their value, but might be made to serve successively for distinct Catalogues; that they might be intercalated indefinitely with additional titles, and having been first used for a general alphabetical Catalogue, might afterwards be broken up into special Catalogues of particular classes of books. Such special Catalogues would be of great advantage.

Mr. Cooley appears to have been the first to propose *publicly* this ingenious plan for a permanent and expansive catalogue, but the same idea had already occurred to Professor Jewett, now the distinguished Librarian of the City Library of Boston, who seems to have made it the subject of discussion with some of his

<sup>1</sup> *Minutes of Evidence*, Feb. 9, 1849. Q. 4715-4717, 296.

friends and correspondents, both in England and America, without, however, having had any opportunity, until 1849, of reducing it to practice.

BOOK III.  
Chapter IV.  
To print, or,  
not to print?

In a paper which was read before the 'American Association for the advancement of Science', at its third meeting at New Haven, in August 1849, Mr. Jewett gave a full account of the steps by which he had been led to form the plan of a stereotyped Catalogue. The following brief extract, descriptive of two distinct specimens of such a Catalogue, both of which were submitted to the meeting, I give for the purpose of shewing precisely how the matter stood at that period:

"I am able to offer for your examination two specimen pages, with the aid of which I can readily explain the several methods by which titles may be thus stereotyped. The first of these is the electrotpe plate, made at the suggestion of Rev. Mr. Hale, by Mr. Wilcox of Boston. It is a beautiful piece of work, and settles beyond controversy the practicability of printing catalogues in this way.

"By the ordinary electrotpe process, a layer of copper, about 1-40th of an inch in thickness, is deposited upon a mould taken from the type in wax. This plate is then soldered upon a plate of type metal, say  $\frac{3}{8}$  of an inch thick, in order to stiffen it. The titles are then separated by means of a circular saw. For printing, these titles are mounted upon iron blocks of the size of the page, and are held in their places by clamps.

"This plan might be modified by mounting the pages of the electrotpe plate upon a metallic block of the height of ordinary type, and then sawing apart the titles; or by preparing a common stereotype plate in the same way; or by casting the titles separate and of the height of type. The only objection which I know of to the latter mode is the great weight of the type metal, which, for several hundred thousand titles, would be enormous and expensive.

"The other specimen page which I have to offer is a first attempt to use for our purpose a new invention, which, if it stands the test to which practical men are now subjecting it in Washington, will form a new era in the art of stereotyping. A gentleman from Indiana, Mr. Josiah Warren, is the inventor. The

BOOK III.  
Chapter IV.  
To print, or,  
not to print?

material which he uses for stereotyping costs not more than three cents an octavo page. The process is so simple, that any man of average ingenuity could learn to practice it successfully by two or three days' instruction. The cost of apparatus for carrying on the work on a small scale, but in a workmanlike style, need not exceed ten dollars. The rapidity of execution is such, that one man could produce at least 25 octavo pages a day, all finished and ready for use. The plates, like this which I exhibit, will give a beautiful impression. They seem more durable than common stereotype plates; and so far as now known or feared, they are not in any greater degree liable to injury.

"I would remark that a company of practical printers have purchased the right to use this process in the District of Columbia, after having entirely satisfied themselves of its value; and they are now stereotyping by it a part of the Patent Office Report."

Thus did the matter shape itself to Mr. Jewett in 1849. As experiment proceeded, various modifications were made. In August, 1850, a Commission of Inquiry was appointed by the Smithsonian Institution (composed of Mr. Edward Everett, Mr. J. G. Cogswell, Mr. George Livermore, and others of like competence,) who reported favourably of the plan, and recommended the Regents to obtain the requisite authority for compiling and stereotyping a Catalogue of the Library of Congress at Washington. Such authority was obtained. The task was entrusted to the superintendence of Mr. Jewett, who made, as I am assured, considerable progress in its execution. But the personal disputes which soon grew out of different views as to the management of the Smithsonian Institution, resulted in Mr. Jewett's removal from Washington, and entailed the suspension of the Congress Library Catalogue, which still therefore remains unfinished. Enough, however, has been done to give assurance of ultimate success.

In a series of elaborate articles on this question of the Catalogues of Libraries, (published with especial reference to the Report of the Museum Commission of 1849,), an able writer in *the Athenæum*, strongly urged the preparation, at the public cost, of a *Universal Catalogue*, to be stereotyped upon the plans of Mr. Cooley. According to this scheme, all known books, in all languages, were, by degrees, to be catalogued, irrespectively of their presence in, or absence from, any given Library. The writer foresaw that "the idea of such a Universal Catalogue would seem, at the first suggestion, somewhat wild and visionary;" but added,—not, I think, without good grounds,—“the more closely it is examined, the more distinctly... will it grow into a reality, simple and practicable.” That such a thing might be achieved, if worth achieving, by dint of time, patience, and money, is entirely credible. And there is matter in the *Athenæum* articles which every bibliographer, and especially every bibliographical Librarian, will be the better for reading and thinking over. As the writer most truly said, in concluding his labours: “The learned Librarians of the Museum may have a good humoured laugh at it; but they should remember that if the world has its ignorances, learned bibliographers have their prejudices, and that a laugh will not settle the question one way or the other. They cannot laugh louder than did certain other officials, when Mr. Hill proposed to reduce all postage charges to one uniform rate, and that rate, one penny; yet that idea spread and strengthened, and has become ‘a great fact’.”

BOOK III.  
Chapter IV.  
To print, or,  
not to print?

The Athenæum  
plan of a Uni-  
versal Catalogue.

<sup>1</sup> *The Athenæum*, 1850, 501, 502.

BOOK III.  
Chapter IV.  
To print, or,  
not to print?

The true obstacle does not lie in the impracticability, but in the doubtful worth of the thing when realized. The sheet-anchor of cataloguing-work, as of all other true work that a man has to do, is accuracy; as much of it as a reasonable, not a pedantic intellect, (to use Mr. Carlyle's phrase,) may find attainable. When any man shall have succeeded in cataloguing, from hearsays, any fifty books *that he has never seen*, with that reasonable amount of truthfulness which is the condition of utility, a foundation will have been laid for a "Universal Catalogue."

---

## CHAPTER V.

### EXAMPLES, INDEXES, AND ESTIMATES.

---

Q. Are you aware whether there is any collection on the Continent, which, from its size and value, bears any analogy to the collection in the Museum, in which a printed Catalogue exists or is in contemplation? *Ans.* ..... It is no reason, in my apprehension at least, why the printed books in the British Museum should not be enrolled in a printed Catalogue, that I find no such Catalogue at Dresden or at Stuttgart.

Sir R. H. INGELIS (*Minutes of Evidence on British Museum*, 788).

---

To the argument in favour of a MS. Catalogue drawn from the example of the great Continental Libraries, we have .. replied: What to us is the authority of .... Russia, of Prussia, or of Austria? The British Museum is the People's Museum; the Library is the People's Library; .... it is not a London Library, it is a NATIONAL Library.

*The Athenæum* (1850), 499.

WITHIN the brief period that has elapsed since Lord Ellesmere's Commission recommended manuscript catalogues as preferable to printed, for great and increasing Libraries, there has been remarkable activity in several such Libraries, either in printing Catalogues or in preparing them with the avowed intention to print. But if no one such instance could be pointed to; if no

BOOK III.  
Chapter V.  
Examples,  
Indexes, and  
Estimates.

BOOK III.  
Chapter V.  
Examples,  
Indexes, and  
Estimates.

great Library in Europe either had, or sought to have, a printed catalogue; the worth and desirableness of such a Catalogue would be just what they are. The question is simply a question of funds. If a Library has no means of defraying the printer's bill, save by ceasing to buy books, by cramping the establishment, and by narrowing the public facilities in all other respects, Catalogues must, undoubtedly, remain in manuscript; unless, indeed, the eminent example of MM. Didot, in undertaking to print, at their own risk, a great catalogue (hereafter to be described), should find imitators.

The Bunau and  
Casanate Cata-  
logues.

Quite enough, however, has been accomplished in this direction for encouragement and good augury. The excellent classed Catalogue of the Bunau Library, by Franckius; the masterly alphabetical Catalogue of the Casanate Library, by Audiffredi; have merits which are entirely untouched by those circumstances of human vicissitude and mortality, that have left them incomplete. In the printed catalogues of our own Bodleian there is at least proof that neither the magnitude nor constant growth of a Library is an insurmountable obstacle to the publication, from time to time, of Catalogues of reasonable completeness, and of undeniable utility.

The Catalogues  
of the Imperial  
Library at Paris.

But the case of the Imperial Library at Paris presents more encouraging circumstances still. Here every kind of impediment, outward and inward, has been met and overcome. The excellent Catalogue which was printed in the middle of the last century (between the years 1739 and 1753,) comprises only

the Classes, *Theology*, *Polite Literature*, and *Law*. The death of the principal editor, the terrible disorder of French finance, the deplorable changes introduced into the management of the Library under Lewis XV., all combined to stop its progress before the last-named Class was completed. Then followed the enormous influx of books which the Revolution brought with it, and that 'Chaos come again,' which was its necessary consequence, despite the gallant struggles of Van Praet.

It is a memorable circumstance that in the very heat of that Revolution Talleyrand had the wisdom and foresight to urge, though unavailingly, the employment of some of the learned Benedictines of St. Maur in the resumption of the Catalogue of Sallier and his colleagues. Had this been done, a foundation, at all events, would have been laid, on which the superstructure would have proceeded in happier times. But, as it was, the arrears continued to accumulate, until in 1838, it was ascertained that at least 220,000 works were neither catalogued, nor entered even in accession-lists, nor definitively placed on the shelves. "Such," says M. Paulin Paris, "is the inevitable connexion between the proper keeping up of Catalogues, and their preparation *for the Press*, that from 1753, downwards, we see the zeal of all the Librarians cool and die away. To delay to print is [eventually] to cease to compile" . . . . . Notwithstanding the efforts that followed in the wake of the special grants of 1839, only about a tenth, it is said, of the arrear was fairly overtaken within eight years. The thing was first really grappled with by

BOOK III.  
Chapter V.  
Examples,  
Indexes, and  
Estimates.

The Catalogues  
of M.  
Taschereau.

the results of an Imperial decree of the 24. January 1852.

This decree simply gave to one officer the entire control and responsibility of the cataloguing. That, and that only, was to be his task, and he was supplied with the men and the appliances needful for its performance. M. Taschereau, on whom this business was devolved by the Minister of Public Instruction, justified the wisdom of the choice by the publication of his first volume within three years of his appointment, and to this he has since added three other volumes.

He began with the *History of France*, arranging that subject under these thirteen sub-divisions: I. Introductory works and General Histories; II. History of several reigns; III. History of individual reigns; IV. Political History, in particular; including Political Journals and other periodicals; V. Religious History; VI. Administrative History; VII. Diplomatic History; VIII. Military History; IX. Archæology; X. Numismatology; XI. Topography; XII. Genealogy; XIII. Biography.

Taschereau's account of his plan.

In the preface to his first volume M. Taschereau says: "In order that the class of French History should present to the student a complete body of references, I have indicated . . . all the Acts of legislative or judicial authority to which the events of our History have led, or by which they have been caused, as well as those pieces of Poetry which were *contemporaneous* with those events, whether intended to commemorate, to satirize, or to deplore them. These decrees and these poems I have allowed to remain in the various divisions allotted to *Legislation*,—*Jurisprudence*,—*Poetry*, in the respec-

tive Catalogues of which they will appear in their proper order. Here, they are briefly indicated, with a mark of reference, and without any bibliographical detail. And, further, in this Historical Catalogue itself, I have not been deterred from giving double entries ... of works which appeared to have an equal claim to insertion in different sections, so that the reader may always meet with a complete series of the documents which relate to the event, the place, or the person he may be studying . . . . . Indications are also supplied in the Catalogue of such materials relating to French History as are contained in departments of the Imperial Library, other than that of Printed Books, and these it is intended finally to supplement with those volumes and tracts on the same subject, not contained in the Imperial Library, which are to be found in the other Public Libraries at Paris."

BOOK III.  
Chapter V.  
Examples,  
Indexes, and  
Estimates.

The principal Rules which have governed the various details of this Catalogue may be briefly indicated thus:—

1. The titles of books are unaltered, save by occasional abridgement, shewn by the insertion of dots thus, . . . . .
2. If there be no title to the book catalogued, a descriptive title is supplied between (parentheses), followed by the commencing words of the book itself.
3. All titles in ancient and foreign languages, other than Greek, Latin, and their West-European derivatives, are followed by a French translation between [brackets].
4. Titles which are quoted upon a title-page are indicated by 'inverted commas; foreign words quoted on a title-page are printed in *Italics*.
5. The orthography of title-pages anterior to the end of the reign of Henry IV. is exactly reproduced.
6. The orthography of title-pages of all periods, as respects proper names, is exactly followed; references being given in the Index from all the forms which occur to that which is deemed the preferable form.

Rules of the  
Catalogue of the  
Imperial Library  
at Paris.

BOOK III.  
Chapter V.  
Examples,  
Indexes, and  
Estimates.

7. The name of the *publisher* is inserted; that also of the *printer* is mentioned when that of the publisher does not appear, or when the printer's name marks the difference between any two editions.

It may further be added that in this Catalogue the titles of collective works are reproduced as they occur, whether they specify or do not specify the works contained in the respective collections; and that, in addition, each work is entered separately, in that place which it would occupy if separately published. The editor most justly submits, in concluding his preface, that the errors and imperfections which he knows to be inevitable in any such undertaking will not prevent his work from becoming "the richest and most useful catalogue which has ever been published," and, in the sequel, "an indispensable appliance for every student who seeks to know the history . . . of any branch whatever of human knowledge."

The following extract embraces the contents of *one* quarto page of this Catalogue (taken from the fourth volume). This specimen will speak for itself. The recent French Commission, in a circuitous fashion, has revived some of the fallacies, on the question of printing, of Lord Ellesmere's Commission of 1849; but too much has been done, and done too well, to admit of permanent mischief now, however ingeniously doubts may be suggested, or obstacles created. Improvements may and will be made in plan and methods, as this great work proceeds; but *the printing will go on*. In the Minister's Report there is no distinct statement as to his present intentions. He speaks of the "difficulty and costliness" of the work,

but he also says: "The systematic catalogue, two parts of which will soon be completed . . . will be ultimately continued for all the other classes." And these words will prove to be prophetic, whether the present Minister yields to, or resists, the influences that are so cleverly at work in favour of the introduction of new schemes.

BOOK III.  
Chapter V.  
Examples,  
Indexes, and  
Estimates.

"67. Affiches, annonces et avis divers. (Années 1762-1783.) — *Paris, du bureau d'adresse, 22 vol. in-4<sup>o</sup> reliés en 17.*

Specimen of  
the Catalogue  
of the Imperial  
Library at Paris.

(Suite du n<sup>o</sup> précédent. — Rédigé de même par MEUSNIER DE QUERLON, pour les 17 premières années, et, à partir de 1779, par l'abbé DE FONTENAI. — On a joint au volume de 1765 une lettre autographe du rédacteur; à ceux de 1762 et 1776 un avis imprimé; à celui de 1777 une notice bibliographique manuscrite, et à celui de 1783 un prospectus. — La plupart des volumes contiennent des cartons et des notes manuscrites. — A partir du n<sup>o</sup> 51 de 1783, le titre devient celui du n<sup>o</sup> suivant.)

68. Affiches, annonces et avis divers, ou Journal général de France. (Année 1784.) — *Paris, au bureau du journal, in-4<sup>o</sup>.*

(Suite des 2 n<sup>os</sup> précédents. — Rédigé par l'abbé DE FONTENAI.)

69. Journal général de France. (Années 1785-1792.) — *Paris, au bureau du journal, 10 vol. in-4<sup>o</sup>.*

(Hebdomadaire et ensuite quotidien. — Suite des 3 n<sup>os</sup> précédents. — Rédigé jusqu'à la mi-janvier 1791, par l'abbé DE FONTENAI, qui l'abandonna à cette époque, et fit paraître, dès le 1<sup>er</sup> février suivant, une nouvelle feuille intitulé : *Journal général, par M. l'abbé FONTENAI*. Voyez ci-après, page 379, n<sup>o</sup> 538. — Interrompu depuis le 10 août 1792 jusqu'à la fin de l'an IV. — Les n<sup>os</sup> 156-160 de 1789, et 1-9 de 1790 portent le nom du rédacteur. — On a joint un prospectus à chacune des années 1785, 1786, 1788 et 1790. — Les vol. de 1787, 1788 et 1789 sont terminés chacun par un supplément de 2 n<sup>os</sup>, avec pagination particulière.)

70. Journal général de France. (1<sup>o</sup> vendémiaire-30 germinal an V.) — *Paris, imp. de V. Teulière, in-4<sup>o</sup>.*

(Reprise du n<sup>o</sup> précédent. — Avec prospectus.)

71. Journal général de France, l'Orateur constitutionnel et le Gardien de la constitution. Par MAILHE et JOLLIVET, dit

BOOK III.  
Chapter V.  
Examples,  
Indexes, and  
Estimates.

**BARALÈRE.** (Floréal-fructidor an V.) — *Paris, imp. de V. Teulière, in 4<sup>o</sup>.*

(Suite du n<sup>o</sup> précédent. — A partir du 1<sup>er</sup> complémentaire, le titre devient celui du n<sup>o</sup> suivant.)

Specimen of the  
Catalogue of the  
Imperial Library  
at Paris.

**72.** Journal général de la république française. (An VI.) — *Paris, de l'imprimerie des Petites affiches, in-4<sup>o</sup>.*

(Suite des 2 n<sup>os</sup> précédents.)

\* Petites affiches, annonces et avis divers, ou Journal général de France. (Ans V-VI.)

(Annexe des 3 n<sup>os</sup> précédents.)

(Voyez la division COMMERCE.)

**73.** Petites affiches de Paris, ou Journal général d'annonces, d'indication et de correspondance, commercial, politique et littéraire. (Nivôse an VIII-septembre 1811.) — *Paris, F. Nicolas, 141 vol. in-8<sup>o</sup>.*

(Quotidien. — Rédigées, pendant tout le cours de leur publication, par DUCRAY-DUMINIL. — Remplacées d'office, le 1<sup>er</sup> octobre 1811, par les *Affiches, annonces, et avis divers, ou Journal général de France.* —

Voyez la division COMMERCE.)

**74.** Journal historique et politique des principaux événements des différentes cours de l'Europe. (1772-1783.) — *Genève, 45 vol. in-12.*

(Paraissant trois fois par mois.)

A. — 1772, etc. — *Genève, in-12.* (Réimpression des années 1772 et 1773.)

**75.** Journal historique et politique, par M. MALLET DU PAN l'aîné. (1784-1787.) — *Genève, 16 vol. in-12.*

(Continuation du n<sup>o</sup> précédent. — Hebdomadaire.)

**76.** Journal historique et politique de Genève. (1788-1792.) — *Genève, 18 vol. in-12.*

(Continuation des 2 n<sup>os</sup> précédents. — La couverture imprimée porte: *Journal de Genève.*)

**77.** Correspondance littéraire secrète. — *Neuwied, Société typographique, 1774-1793, in-8.*

(Hebdomadaire. — Par MÉTRA, G. IMBERT et autres. — Réserve.)

78. Journal de politique et de littérature, contenant les principaux événements de toutes les cours, les nouvelles de la république des lettres, etc. — *Bruxelles; et Paris, Pancoucke, in-8°.*

BOOK III.  
Chapter V.  
Examples,  
Indexes, and  
Estimates.

(Paraissant trois fois par mois. — Rédigé par LINGUET, jusqu'au 15 juin 1778, et depuis lors jusqu'en 1783, par LA HARPE et FONTENELLE.)

Specimen of the  
Catalogue of the  
Imperial Library  
at Paris.

1774. 1 vol.

1778. Tom. I-II.

1775. 3 vol.

1781. Tom. I.

1776. 3 vol.

79. Journal singe, par M. PIAUD. — *Londres; et Paris, Cailleau, 1776, in-8°.*

80. Journal de Paris. (Janvier 1777-septembre 1811.) — *Paris, rue du Four Saint-Honoré, etc., 87 vol. in-4°.*

(Quotidien. — Suspendu 2 fois : la 1<sup>re</sup>, du 23 au 28 janvier 1777; la 2<sup>e</sup>, du 13 août au 30 septembre 1792 (nos 226-274). Cette 2<sup>e</sup> lacune a été remplie par deux cahiers séparés, publiés dans l'intervalle de la suspension. Les nos du 6 octobre 1792 au 2 ventôse an III sont intitulés : *Journal de Paris national*. — Au n° 234 de l'an IV, le titre porte en plus : *Par les citoyens ROEDERER et CORANCEZ*. Le nom du 1<sup>er</sup> auteur disparaît au n° 93, et celui du 2<sup>e</sup> au n° 125 de l'an VIII. Chacune des années 1789, 1790 et 1791 est suivie d'une table rédigée par TOPIN.)

81. Journal de Paris, politique, commercial et littéraire. (Octobre 1811-décembre 1826.) — *Paris, imp. de Chaignieau aîné, 31 vol. gr. in-4°.*

(Suite du n° précédent. — A partir du 7 novembre 1819, le titre devient : *Journal de Paris et des départements*.)

\* Journal de Paris, politique, commercial et littéraire. Bulletin de commerce.

(Annexe du n° précédent.)

(Voyez la division COMMERCE.)

82. Abrégé du «Journal de Paris», ou Recueil des articles les plus intéressants insérés dans le journal, depuis son origine, et rangés par ordre de matières. Années 1777, 1778, 1779, 1780, 1781. — *Paris, au bureau du Journal, 1789, 2 tom. en 4 vol. in-4°.*

83. (Circulaire annonçant l'ouverture d'un emprunt de 300,000 fr. par le «Journal de Paris», et commençant par ces mots :) Le «Journal de Paris» existe depuis l'année 1770... — *(Paris,) imp. de Éverat, (1837,) in-8°. Pièce.*

BOOK III.  
Chapter V.  
Examples,  
Indexes, and  
Estimates.

This, however, is the specimen of a Catalogue too elaborate and costly for any Library, but a great and wealthy one. We need also examples of a more popular and compendious kind. Such as follow are offered as mere suggestions, framed with especial reference to our Town Libraries and I append to them estimates for the printing of such Catalogues, which were furnished to a City Council, upon a recent occasion.

HISTORY of GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND

PRESS MARK.			No. on Shelf.		
Press.	Shelf.				
12	H	4	501	Anglorum gesta; or a brief History of England, ..... since the first attempt of Julius Cæsar upon this Island to the Coronation-day of Charles II. By George MERITON. 12mo. Lond. 1675.	
3	N	15-24	502	The History of England, from the first Invasion of the Romans to the accession of William and Mary in 1688. By John LINGARD, D.D. Fifth Edition, revised and considerably enlarged. 10 vols. 8vo. Lond. 1849.	
9	P	8 (1)	503	[Review of LINGARD's History of England. From the Edinburgh Review, Nos. 83 and 87. By John ALLEN.] 8vo. Edinb. 1825-6.	
9	P	8 (2)	504	A Vindication of certain passages in the fourth and fifth volumes of the History of England. By J. LINGARD, D.D. Fourth edition, with a postscript in answer to Dr. ALLEN's Reply. 8vo. Lond. 1827.	
9	P	8 (3)	505	Reply to Dr. LINGARD's Vindication; in a letter to Francis Jeffray, (sic.) from John ALLEN. Second edition. 8vo. Lond. 1827.	
3	Q	10-12	506	A complete history of England, ..... to the death of K. William III. [By MILTON, DANIEL, HABINGTON, MORE, BUCK, BACON, HERBERT (of Cherbury), HAYWARD, GODWIN, CAMDEN, WILSON, and KENNET. Vols. 1 and 2 edit. by John HUGHES.]	

POLITICS AND COMMERCE.—*Currency, Banking, &c.*

BOOK III.  
Chapter V.  
Examples,  
Indexes, and  
Estimates.

	PRESS MARK.		
	Press	Shelf	No. on Shelf.
(419) A description of the office of Credit, by the use of which, none can possibly sustain Loss, but every man may certainly receive great Gain, and Wealth, ..... with divers other publick and private conveniences and profits; as also objections hitherto made against it, .. fully answered. 4to, London, printed by order of the Society for Thos. Rooks, 1665.			
(420) A discourse shewing the many advantages which will accrue to this kingdom by the abatement of Usury, together with the ... necessity of reducing Interest of Money to the lowest rate it bears in other countreys. .... By Sir Thomas CULPEPER, jun. Kt. 4to, Lond. Tho. Leach for Christopher Wilkinson, 1668.	65	C	3 (a)
(421) A Tract against the high rate of Usury, presented to the High Court of Parliament A. D. 1623, in which the use for money was brought down from ten to eight in the Hundred. By Sir Thos. CULPEPER, sen. Knt. Fourth Edition. To which is added a Preface by Sir Thos. CULPEPER, jun. Kt. 4to, Lond. T. Leach, for Christopher Wilkinson, 1668.			
(422) Brief observations concerning Trade, and the interest of money. By J. C. [i. e. Sir Josiah CHILD. To which is added Sir T. CULPEPER's Tract on Usury.] 4to, Lond. 1668.	65	C	1 (e)
(423) <i>Usury at Six per cent. examined and found unjustly charged by Sir Thomas CULPEPER and J. C. with many crimes and oppressions whereof 'tis altogether innocent; wherein is shewed, the necessity of retrenching our ... consumption of Forraign Commodities, imported by English Money; also the reducing the Wages of Servants, Labourers, and Workmen ... which raiseth the value of our manufactures 15 or 20 per cent.</i> By Thomas MANLEY. 4to, London, printed by Thomas Radcliffe and Thomas Daniel, 1669.	65	C	6
(424) <i>The necessity of abating Usury re-asserted; in a reply to the Discourse of Mr. Thomas MANLEY, entituled "Usury at Six per cent. examined &amp;c."</i> By Sir Thomas CULPEPER, jun. Knt. 4to, London, printed by T. L. for Christopher Wilkinson, 1670.	65	C	1 (k)
(425) Advice concerning Bills of Exchange. By John MARIUS. Third edition ... enlarged and corrected by the Author, the like never before published by any. 12mo, London, 1670.	65	A	1 (f)
(426) The use and abuses of Money, and the Improvements of it, by two propositions for Regulating our Coin: whereby His Majesties occasions may be supplied. With the most likely way to advance a General Trade, Domestick as well as Foreign. Etc. 4to, London, printed for Allen Bancks and Charles Harper, 1671.	65	A	10
(427) Several objections against the reducement of Interest propounded in a Letter, with the answer thereunto	65	C	1 (h)

# "INDEX OF AUTHORS."

PRESS MARK.			Name of Author.	Short Title.	Class.	Name of Author.	Short Title.	Class.	PRESS MARK.		
Press	Shelf	No. on Shelf							Press	Shelf	No. on Shelf
9	P	8 (a)	ALLEN, John.	<i>Review of Lingard's Hist.</i>	III. 503.	HAYWARD, Sir Jno.	<i>Hist. of Edward VI.</i>	III. 506.	3	Q	10
"	"	" (c)	"	<i>Reply to L.'s Vindn.</i>	III. 505.	HERBERT, Edw. Ld.	<i>Herbert of Cherbury. Hist. of Henry VIII.</i>	III. 506.	"	"	11
82	N	6	ANDERSON, Robt.	<i>Life of Milton (Brit. Poets).</i>	VI. 253.	HUGHES, John.	<i>Comp. Hist. of England.</i> [Edited by J. H.]	III. 506.	"	"	10-11
3	Q	10	BACON, Fras.	<i>Life and Rgn. of Hen. VII. VIII.</i>	506.	KING, Dan.	<i>Disc. of the Isle of Man.</i>	III. 1479.	18	O	12
8	N	12	? , Nath.	<i>Diary.</i>	III. 819.	KENNET, White Bishop of Salisbury,	<i>Hist. of England.</i>	III. 506.	3	Q	12
84	O	17	BENTLEY, Rich.	<i>Paradise Lost.</i>	Edited by R. B. VI. 259.	LEWIS, Matt. DD.	<i>Proposals of a Bank.</i>	IV. 432.	65	C	1 (d)
81	"	15	BIRCH, Thos.	<i>Life of Milton (Works).</i>	VI. 603.	LINGARD, John DD.	<i>Vindn. of Hist. of Engl.</i>	III. 501.	9	P	1 (b)
8	N	21	BOUY DE ST. VINCENT, Ta-	<i>bleau politique, etc.</i>	(Edited by B. de St. V. III. 950.	MADDISON, Sir Ralph.	<i>Great Britain's Remembrancer.</i>	IV. 418.	65	C	1 (i)
65	C	3 (a)	BRISCOE, John.	<i>Disc. on the Funds.</i>	IV. 426.	MANLEY, Thomas.	<i>Usury.. examined.</i>	IV. 423.	"	"	1 (k)
"	"	3 (b)	—	<i>Explan. Dialogue on Funds.</i>	IV. 427.	MARIUS, John.	<i>Adv. conc. Bills of Exchange.</i>	IV. 425.	"	A	10
"	"	3 (c)	—	<i>Abst. of Disc. on Funds.</i>	IV. 428.	MERITON, George.	<i>Anglorum Gesta.</i>	III. 501.	12	H	4
3	Q	10	BUCK, Geo.	<i>Life of Rich.</i>	III. 506.	MONSON, Sir Will.	<i>Megalopsychy.</i>	III. 638.	5	O	13
8	N	12	? BURTON, Thos.	<i>Diary.</i>	III. 819.	NORTH, Hon. Roger.	<i>Examen etc.</i>	III. 507.	11	P	1
8	"	31	BURNET, Gilb.	<i>Bp. of Salisbury. Hst. of his own Times.</i>	III. 509.	—	<i>Montagu. Examen etc.</i>	III. 507.	"	"	1
65	C	1 (a)	CALVIN, John.	<i>Epist. on Usury.</i>	IV. 401.	ONslow, Arthur.	<i>Notes [on Burnet's Hist.].</i>	III. 509.	8	N	31
3	Q	11	CAMDEN, Wm.	<i>Hist. of Q. Elizabeth.</i>	III. 506.	ROE, Sir Thos.	<i>Speech on decay of Coyne.</i>	IV. 413.	65	C	1 (m)
"	"	"	—	<i>Annals of James I.</i>	III. 506.	SPOTSWOOD, Jas.	<i>Execution of Neschech.</i>	IV. 401.	"	"	1 (n)
65	C	6	CHILD, Sir Josiah	<i>Obsns. conc. Trade.</i>	IV. 422.	VAUGHAN, Rice.	<i>Disc. of Coin.</i>	IV. 431.	"	A	11
"	"	1 (e)	CULPEPER, Sir Thos. Jun.	<i>Preface to A Tract against Usury.</i>	IV. 421.	VIOLET, Thos.	<i>Decl. touching Gold.</i>	IV. 414.	"	O	1 (a)
"	"	1 (f)	—	<i>Answer to Objections against Reducement of Interest.</i>	IV. 427.	—	<i>Narr. conc. the Ships.</i>	IV. 415.	"	"	1 (c)
"	"	1 (e)	—	<i>Sir Thos. Senr. A tract against the high rate of Usury.</i>	IV. 421.	—	<i>Mysteries of Trade.</i>	IV. 417.	"	"	1 (e)
3	Q	10	DANIEL, Samuel.	<i>Hist. of England.</i>	III. 506.	YORKE, Philip Earl of Hard-	<i>wiche. Notes [on Burnet's History.]</i>	III. 509.	8	N	31
"	"	10	HABINGTON, John.	<i>Hist. of Edward IV.</i>	III. 506.						

# "INDEX OF TOPICS."

PRESS MARK.				PRESS MARK.			
Press	Shelf	No. on Shelf	Class No.	Class No.	Press	Shelf	No. on Shelf
65	C	5	BANKERS. The case oft the B. and their Creditors. IV. 430	ENGLAND, Hist. of to 1660 (Meriton.) III. 50	12	H	4
65	C	3 (d)	BANK OF ENGLAND. Brief account of the intended B. of E. IV. 439	— Hist. of, to 1688. (Lingard.) III. 502-505	3	N	15&c.
65	C	3 (a)	— — Disc. on the . . . Mil- lion Act . . . and B. of E. IV. 436	FUNDS. Disc. on the late F. of the Million Act, etc. (Briscoe.) IV. 436	9	P	8
65	C	2 (a)	BANKS. Bank-credit; or the . . . security of the B. of Credit examined. IV. 434	GOLD. Decln. touching the transpn. of G. and Silver. (Violet.) IV. 414	65	C	3 (a)
65	C	1 (n)	— England's Interest . . . by B. or Offices of Credit. IV. 433	GREAT BRITAIN, Hist. of, 1688-1714. (Cunningham.) III. 512	65	O	1 (u)
65	C	1 (l)	— Proposals . . . or Mo- del of a Bank. (Lewis.) IV. 432	GREAT BRITAIN'S Remem- brancer. (Maddison.) IV. 418	7	O	1,2
65	A	10	BILLS OF EXCHANGE. Adv. cong. B. of Exchange. (Marius.) IV. 424	INTEREST of MONEY. Brief Obsns. conc. . . . I. of M. (Child.)	65	C	1 (i)
65	O	1 (d)	BLONDEAU, P. Answer of Corp. n. of Moniers to P. B. IV. 416	— — — — — Answ. to Obj. agst. reducement of I. (Culpeper.) IV. 427	65	C	6
			BURNET'S HIST. OF HIS OWN TIMES.	LINGARD'S HISTORY, Review of. (Allen.) III. 503, 505	65	C	1 (f)
9	N	8,9	— — Exam. of. (Salmon.) III. 510	MILLION ACT. Disc. on the late Funds of the M. A. IV. 436	9	P	8
9	P	9	— — Review of. (Anony.) III. 510*	— — — — — Disc. on the late Abstract of a. IV. 438	65	C	3 (a)
9	N	6,7	— — Remarks on. (Hig- gons.) III. 511	— — — — — Act. Explanatory dialogue of a late . . . . . Discourse, etc. IV. 437	65	C	3 (c)
138	L	23	CHRIST. DOCTRINE. Treatise conc. C. D. (Milton.) I. 601	MINT AFFAIRS. Mysteries of . . . . . Mint Affairs. (Violet.) IV. 417	65	C	3 (b)
65	A	11	COIN. Disc. of C. and Coin- age. (Vaughan.) IV. 431	MINT, Corp. n. of Moniers in the, Answer of, to P. Blondeau. IV. 416	65	O	1 (e)
65	A	2 (c)	— Speech . . . on altn. of Coin. (Cotton.) IV. 435	MONEY. Gt. Britain's Re- member. tending to in- crease of the Monies of the Commth. (Maddison.) IV. 418	65	O	1, (d)
65	C	1 (m)	— Cause of the decay of C. and Trade. (Roe.) IV. 413	— — — — — Use and abuses of M. IV. 426	65	C	1 (i)
82	M	15 (b)	COMUS. Comus, a masque. (Milton.) VI. 601	MONEYERS, Corporation of, Answer of the, to Blon- deau. IV. 416	65	C	4
65	C	3 (a)	CREDIT, Office of, Descrip- tion of the. IV. 419	NESCHECH. The execn. of N. (Spotswood.) IV. 401	65	O	1 (d)
7	O	1	CUNNINGHAM, ALEX. Ac- count of. (Thomson.) III. 512	OFFICE OF CREDIT, Des- cription of the. IV. 419	65	C	1 (a)
65	C	1 (h)	DEBTORS. Humb. proposal for relief of D. (Cul- peper, jr?) IV. 429		65	C	3 (a)

[Specimen Page No. 4.—Index of Topics.]

BOOK III.  
Chapter V.  
Examples,  
Indexes, and  
Estimates.

PRINTERS' ESTIMATES  
FOR A CATALOGUE, ACCORDING TO THE SPECIMENS PRINTED ON  
PAGES 878, 879, 880, and 881.

(1) For an edition of 500 copies.

Printers.	1.			2.			3.		
	Catalogue LONG PRIMER. Specimen No. 1, per Sheet of 16 pps. Royal Octavo. First 500 copies.			Catalogue BREVIER. Specimen No. 2, per Sheet of 16 pps. Royal Octavo. First 500 copies.			Index—BREVIER. Double Column, Specimen No. 3. per Sheet of 16 pps. Royal Octavo. First 500 copies.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
No. 1.	4	12	0	4	18	0	5	11	0
No. 2.	3	15	0	4	13	6	5	10	0
No. 3.	5	0	0	5	17	6	8	11	6
No. 4.	5	7	6	6	12	0	7	16	0
No. 5.	4	15	0	6	0	0	10	10	0

(2) For every additional 500 copies.

Printers.	1.			2.			3.		
	For every additional 500.			For every additional 500.			For every additional 500.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
No. 1.	1	19	0	2	2	0	2	1	0
No. 2.	1	16	0	1	16	0	1	15	0
No. 3.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
No. 4.	2	4	0	1	4	0	1	3	6
No. 5.	...	...	...	2	4	0	2	4	0

ABSTRACT OF LOWEST ESTIMATE  
FOR A CATALOGUE AND INDEXES, EXTENDING TO 1350 PAGES. (No. 1.)

Specimen No. 1.				Specimen No. 2.			
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	£	s.
56 Sheets CATALOGUE, à	8	15	0	210	0	à 4	18
28 " INDEX           à	5	10	0	154	0		
Total Estimate, for Printing 500 copies, £364				0 ... .. £428			

The reader is requested to notice that each "Specimen page," as printed in this book, contains one third less than its proper quantity of letter-press, on account of the different size of the page.

I have framed these examples with a view to the utmost plainness and cheapness, consistent with a good, trustworthy, and creditable Catalogue. The "economy" that impairs these essential qualities is but waste in disguise.

BOOK III.  
Chapter V.  
Examples,  
Indexes, and  
Estimates.

As to the order of the entries under the respective subdivisions of a Systematic Catalogue, no *general* rule can be laid down. The order that is best for the chief subdivisions (but not for all the subdivisions) of the class "HISTORY," for example, would ill meet the requirements of those of the class "LITERATURE." Few persons will, I suppose, be inclined to question the propriety of entering works of the former class, containing National History, in a chronological order, according to the countries and periods treated of (see *Specimen No. 1*). But in entering the Collective Works of authors, in the latter class, the alphabetical order of the authors' names would seem to be the most useful arrangement. So, in cataloguing *Biographies*, the alphabetical order of names, not of the authors, but of the *subjects*, would be the better plan. In works of POLITICAL ECONOMY again (*Specimen No. 2*) I have preferred the chronological order of the works themselves, according to their date of publication, so far as that may be apparent.

Order of  
Entries.

The chief novelty in these "Examples" will probably be found in the Indexes, which are more minute than is usual; although, (as will be apparent at a glance), each entry is studiously and invariably brief. The printing, in each Index, of the *press-marks* of books will, I believe, evince itself to be a great improvement on the

Plan of the  
Indexes.

BOOK III.  
Chapter V.  
Examples,  
Indexes, and  
Estimates.

ordinary method; since it removes the necessity of turning from one part of the Catalogue to another. By this arrangement it becomes immaterial whether a book be sought for in the "Catalogue" itself, or in the "Index of Authors," or in the "Index of Topics." Either will lead immediately to its place in the Library.

In preparing such Indexes, the use of printed Index forms or slips, like the following, may sometimes be found advantageous.

Without pretending to decide the much-disputed question of the relative merits of Classed Catalogues, and of Alphabetical Catalogues, I may yet venture to think that the reader has now before him better materials for the formation of an opinion, than have hitherto been generally accessible. On two points, however, even of this knotty subject, I anticipate considerable agreement. The one, that the objections of 'vagueness' and 'complexity,' often brought against Classification, will be seen to have little validity when a Catalogue in classes is supplemented by an alphabetical Index of Topics, as well as by an Index of Authors; the other, that the avoidance, under all circumstances, of an incongruous commingling of the names of authors with the multifarious words which form the title-pages of books, cuts away, at a stroke, all occasion for those interminable disputes, *how* anonymous books should be entered, which have had so large a share in lessening the utility of our Public Libraries, by keeping their Catalogues in the obscurity of Manuscript.

**INDEX.**  
*Heading.*

**Short Title of Work.**

**CLASS** .....  
**Div.....Sect.** .....  
**No.....** .....  
**PRESS MARK.....** .....

**INDEX.**  
*Heading.*

**Short Title of Work.**

**CLASS** .....  
**Div.....Sect.** .....  
**No.....** .....  
**PRESS MARK.....** .....

**INDEX.**  
*Heading.*

**Short Title of Book.**

**CLASS** .....  
**Div.....Sect.** .....  
**No.....** .....  
**PRESS MARK** .....

**INDEX.**  
*Heading.*

**Short Title of Book.**

**CLASS** .....  
**Div.....Sect.** .....  
**No.....** .....  
**PRESS MARK.....** .....

BOOK III.  
Chapter V.  
Examples,  
Indexes, and  
Estimates.

But the best of all conceivable Catalogues, of a literary kind, will not, of themselves, suffice for the good order and good management of a Library. Inventories, Shelf-lists, Catalogues of ancillary collections, will still be necessary for its internal business and economy. These link themselves with the small but essential matters of shelf-arrangement, stamping, and press-marking; and will now claim some brief consideration.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### LOCAL ARRANGEMENT, AND ITS APPLIANCES.

---

The Heavens themselves, the Planets, and this Centre,  
Observe degree, priority, and place,  
Insisture, course, proportion, season, form,  
Office, and Custom, in all line of ORDER.

Take but Degree away, untune that string,  
And hark! what discord follows! Each thing meets  
In mere oppugnancy.

*Troilus and Cressida*, 1. 3.

Alle idealen, künstlichen und zu abstracten Eintheilungen sind sorgfältig zu vermeiden, und im Gegentheil das Praktisch-Homogene so nahe zusammenzubringen, dass das im Leben und bei dem wirklichen Gebrauche verbundene und vereint wirkende möglichst beisammen bleibe, ob man sich gleich bei dieser Accommodation und Annäherung an das Leben nicht zu tief zu bloß temporellen oder individuellen Ansichten herablassen darf. . . .

FEERT (§ *Bibliothekwissenschaft*, in Ersch and Gruber's *Allg. Encyclopädie*.)

IF a case of books be traced from its first receipt at the doors of a Public Library, to the deposit of each volume of the contents in its assigned place upon the shelves, we shall find that every book has to go through a series of manipulations, the aggregate of which becomes, in a large Library, so formidable a thing, as to require well-considered system, constant attention, and exact punctuality. If, at this stage, arrears are allowed

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrangement, and its appliances.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local Arrangement, and its  
appliances.

to accumulate, they become the seeds of future disorder, and are tolerably certain to produce a plentiful crop. The curious history of what is termed the "*fonds non porté*," at the Imperial Library of Paris, would afford an instructive illustration of this fact, were space available for its insertion.

If the books come by purchase, the first thing to be attended to is their collation, and comparison with the booksellers' bill. Whatever the care bestowed on this operation there will occasionally be oversights, which render the *marking* of each volume with the dealer's name and the date of acquisition a useful precaution. The next process is the *stamping* of the book with the Library mark. If the strength of the Library staff admit of immediate cataloguing, the preparation of the title-slip may be made the next step. If such a form be used as that suggested on page 849, the short or marginal title might become the entry both for the "List of Additions" (if that be kept,) and for the "Shelf Catalogue" (the keeping of which is, in all cases, essential). Then come the placing of the book on its proper shelf in the Library; and its press-marking, both on the inside of the cover,—preferably upon a label bearing the name of the Library, and also a reference to the place of the book in the *Classed Catalogue*,—and likewise on the outside. The entry in the Shelf Catalogue may be in some such form as this:—



BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

The sort of "press-marks" to be employed will, perhaps, be partly determined by the size of the collection. Progressive numbers to each volume may suit a small Library, but would be very inconvenient in a large one. The better plan will be that, (long since adopted at the British Museum), of numbering the presses, distinguishing the shelves by letters, and numbering the books of each several shelf. This may be so managed as at once to make easy provision for continuing the *consecutive* classification of books for a long time to come, and to restrict the press-marks within memorable brevity. If, for example, at the first arrangement of a Library there be books enough in the Division *Great Britain and Ireland*, of the Class HISTORY, to fill twenty presses, these may be numbered "101" to "120". The *Fædera* of Rymer will perhaps occupy the lowest shelf,—say "Shelf P,"—of some one of these presses,—say "Press 112". Its first volume, therefore, will be marked "112. P. 1", and so on. Usually, the same range of shelves will be devoted to books of one size, and therefore marked with the same letter, a circumstance which cannot but be favourable to ready local memory, on the part of the attendants who have to supply them to readers. Further, if the Division *History of France* follow that of British History, its first press may be numbered "141", instead of "121", so as to leave twenty intermediate numbers for the growth of the division immediately preceding. The additional books in the *History of Great Britain* may accumulate in a supplementary room, and may receive at once the mark "121. A."; "121. B." etc., until there be enough to fill

a press, when their removal becomes a simply mechanical operation, involving neither alteration in the Catalogues, nor interruption of the daily service.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrangement, and its appliances.

If compared with the combination of class letters and progressive numbers, even when improved and elaborated by the care of many successive Librarians, this method will, I think, be found to have the advantage both in simplicity and in expansiveness.

The old arrangement of the Imperial Library at Paris, for example, assorted the books into the five Classes, Theology, Jurisprudence, History, Philosophy, Literature, which comprised twenty-seven main divisions each distinguished by a letter of the alphabet, the letters D., E., Y., and Z, being repeated. Thus *Theology* had five divisions marked A, B, C, D, and D<sup>2</sup>; *Jurisprudence*, three,—E, E\*, and F; *History*, ten,—G to Q inclusive; *Philosophy*, four,—R, S, T, V; and *Literature* five, X, Y, Y<sup>2</sup>, Z, and 'Z ancien'. The growth of the Sciences, and the vast changes which have taken place in the relative development of many other branches of learning have long since made the deficiencies of this method apparent. M. Lenormant tried to bring it into better conformity with present wants by increasing the number of divisions from twenty-seven to forty-one, the additional series being marked by the compound letters Æ, Å, Å', Æ; the Greek capitals Γ, Δ, Θ, Λ, Ξ, Π, Σ, Φ, Ψ, Ω, and the symbols ⊙, □. But this attempt was unsuccessful. M. Paulin Paris, on the other hand, recommended an adherence to the old series of letters, but their re-arrangement, (he transfers, for example, French History from

Local Classification of the Imperial Library at Paris.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

L to N,) and their more minute sub-divisions; as for instance:—

- A. Christian Sacred Books, or Holy Scriptures:—
  - Aa. Commentaries on the Scriptures;
  - Ab. Apocrypha;
  - Ac. Liturgies;
  - Ad. Councils;
  - Ae. Fathers of the Church;
  - Af. Orthodox Theologians;
  - Ag. Sermonists;
  - Ah. Canonists;
  - Ai. Computists;

and so on.<sup>1</sup> He even proposes to add the awkward symbols &, &a, &b, etc. for the supplementary class "Bibliography"; a somewhat clumsy contrivance, against which Ebert had cautioned Librarians thirty years before.<sup>2</sup> But, substantially, the old arrangement has subsisted up to the present time.

Local Classifica-  
tion of the Im-  
perial Library  
at Paris.

In the Report of M. Mérimée and his colleagues, of March 1858, after pointing out (1.) the inconvenience of a system which assigns five divisions to the Class *Theology* and but one to the whole of the Natural Sciences; and (2.) certain laxities in its application (as, for example, the placing works on the History of Oceania as an appendix to the "History of *Spain*," and copies of the *Koran* under "Byzantine History,") the Reporter thus proceeds:—

<sup>1</sup> Paulin Paris, *De la Nécessité de commencer, achever, et publier le Catalogue général*, etc. (1847; 2ème édit.) 33-38.

<sup>2</sup> "Zum Einschalten wird blos das kleine lateinische Alphabet genommen, und alle Alphabete anderer Sprachen, algebraische und arithmetische Brüche, und vor allen Dingen willkührliche und keine Rangordnung habende Zeichen (z. B. \* und †, wie in französischen und holländischen Katalogen) durchaus vermieden." — *Die Bildung des Bibliothekars* (2te Ausgabe), 37.

“The arrangement of the books in the Imperial Library proceeds at present by the method of *intercalation*, so as to form but a single series. If the hundredth edition of La Fontaine’s *Fables* comes in, it is placed in the Section “Poetry” after the 99th edition, unless it be of different size, in which case systematic order cannot be strictly preserved. Hence the necessity of marking the new books with a supplementary figure, or letter beneath the figure, since they have to take their place in a series already numbered. But, from the incessant growth of the Sciences, the Classification is subject to many variations. A new discovery, or the mere public discussion of a topic, gives birth to a large number of new books, necessitating the intercalation, not of volumes only, but of entire subdivisions, or, in other words, large and serious displacements.” To obviate this difficulty the Commission recommends that from a period to be fixed, say the 1st January 1859, the present series shall be closed, at least provisionally; a new series be formed of all books subsequently acquired; and a third series be gradually composed of duplicate and unserviceable books.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrangement, and its appliances.

In the Royal Library of Berlin the books are lettered and numbered in a very similar way, but with greater foresight and elasticity. A combination of letters, from A, A a, etc. to Z z, and of figures from 1 to 9999 affords, says Dr. Pertz, the means of marking 6,500,000 works from A 1 to Z z 9999. As these numbers are divided according to the present and probable future proportions among the different classes, the object is at-

Local arrangement of the Berlin Library.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

tained of giving to every book a fixed and easily found designation, and yet the Library may increase to twelve times its present size without disturbing the strictly systematic arrangement. Where the Library possesses all the works of a specific sort which can be expected, as, for instance, ten successive editions of a writer, the numbers proceed consecutively; where great acquisitions may be looked for, they leap over hundreds and thousands (*"wo grosse Erwerbungen für die Zukunft zu erwarten sind, die Bezeichnungen um Hunderte und Tausende springen"*).<sup>1</sup> The reader can judge for himself whether this mode, or that of numbering the book—presses (which, it may be repeated, must be of uniform dimensions), be likely to prove readiest in use and most truly "elastic" in a rapidly growing Collection. Trivial as mere questions about numbering books may look to the uninitiated, it is upon such small matters that good or bad Library economy will be found to hinge.

It will not, therefore, be waste of space—narrow as that has come to be—on my part, or waste of time on the reader's part, to look, in detail, at the actual arrangement of a well-ordered Library of moderate extent. For this purpose I will take that of the London Institution (which, as a building, I have described already), and will quote the contents of each bookcase in succession. The value of such a description, as a study for the tyro, will be found to be independent of

<sup>1</sup> Pertz, *Ueber die Königliche öffentliche Bibliothek zu Berlin und deren Bereicherungen seit den letzten fünf Jahren* [1846-1850]. (Reprinted in *Serapeum*, xiii, 1-24.)

that of the precise Classification there adopted. For greater intelligibility I repeat the wood-cut of the principal room which has previously appeared:—

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrangement and its appliances.

The arrangement begins with the Room at the North-West angle and runs thus:—

A. North-West Room.

Bookcase No. 1, containing *German and Italian Literature* in quarto, octavo, and duodecimo:—*Works on the Fine Arts*, quarto, octavo, and duodecimo:—the *Foreign Quarterly Review*.

No. 2, containing *Philology and Grammars*, in quarto, octavo, and duodecimo:—*Miscellaneous Latin Authors and Modern Critics*, in quarto, octavo, and duodecimo:—the *Classical Journal*.

No. 3, containing *Biography*, in octavo, and duodecimo.

B. North-East Room:—*Foreign Literature*.

Bookcase No. 1, containing *Bulletin des Sciences*:—*Bibliothèque Universelle*:—*French Literature*, in quarto, octavo, and duodecimo.

No. 2, containing the remainder of *French Literature*.

No. 3, containing *Spanish Literature*, in octavo and duodecimo:—*Annales de Chimie et de Physique*:—*Magasin Encyclopédique*:—*Revue Encyclopédique*:—*Dictionnaire d'Histoire Naturelle*:—*Dictionnaire des Merveilles de la Nature*:—*Biographie Universelle*:—*Malte-Brun, Précis de la Géographie Universelle*.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

C. South-West Room, containing Globes, Maps, Atlases, and Portfolio of Plates and unfinished Illustrated works.

D. South-East Room.

Bookcase No. 1, containing *Parliamentary History*:—*Parliamentary Debates*:—*Hansard's Parliamentary History*:—*Cobbett's Parliamentary Debates*:—*Hansard's Parliamentary Debates*:—the *Pamphleteer*:—the *Christian Observer*:—the *Monthly Repository*:—the *Quarterly Journal of Education*.

No. 2, containing the *Annual Register*:—the *New Annual Register*:—the *Monthly Review Enlarged*:—the *New Review*:—the *Retrospective Review*:—the *Westminster Review*.

No. 3, containing *Medical Commentaries*:—*Medical Essays*:—*Medical Facts*:—the *Medical Journal*:—the *London Medical Journal*:—*Curtis' Botanical Magazine*:—*Sowerby's English Botany*:—*Silliman's American Journal of Science*:—the *North American Review*:—the *Critical Review*:—the *Eclectic Review*:—the *Monthly Review*:—the *London Review*.

E. Western Fire-Place.

Bookcase No. 1, containing *Anderson's Bee*:—*Spirit of the Public Journals*:—the *Literary Gazette*:—the *Athenæum*:—the *British Essayists*:—*Lardner's Cyclopædia*:—various Maps in folio.

No. 2, containing works on *Government*, *Political Economy*, *Finance*, *Prisons*, and *Pauperism*; Alphabetically arranged.

F. Eastern Fire-Place.

Bookcases Nos. 1, 2, containing works on JURISPRUDENCE in folio, quarto, octavo, and duodecimo; Alphabetically arranged.—The *Statutes at Large*, with *Raithby's Index* and the *Digest of the Statutes* are in No. 1.

## THE RECESSES ROUND THE LIBRARY CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING CLASSES OF BOOKS.

Recess I.—The HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN, Chronologically arranged.

History of *England* in folio, quarto, octavo, and duodecimo.

History of *Scotland* in quarto, octavo, and duodecimo. Bookcase No. 3.

History of *Ireland* in folio. Bookcase No. 1.

In the Cabinets of this Recess are contained the *Rotuli Parliamentorum* from 1278 to 1503, 6 vols.—*Journals of the House of Lords*, 1571 to 1830, 62 vols.—*Protests in the House of Lords*, MS. 1772 to 1808:—*Reports of Committees of the House of Commons*, 1715 to 1773, 4 vols.—*Calendars to the Journals of the House of Lords*, 1509 to 1826, 2 vols.

## Recess II.—THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN.

*History of Scotland and Ireland* in octavo, quarto, and duodecimo.

*Heraldical and Genealogical History* in folio, quarto, octavo, and duodecimo; Alphabetically arranged.

*English Literature* in folio and quarto.

*Biography* in folio and quarto.

*English Antiquities and Topography* in folio and quarto.

*Agricultural Reports of England and Wales*, in octavo.

In the Cabinets are the *Journals of the House of Commons* from 1547 to 1809, 63 vols.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrangement, and its appliances.

Recess III.—TOPOGRAPHY AND ANTIQUITIES OF ENGLAND AND WALES, in folio, quarto, octavo, and duodecimo: the former being arranged Alphabetically, according to the Names of the respective Counties. The latter works are placed according to the nature of the subject: as the *Domesday Survey*, and other general Descriptions of England; —Legal, Ecclesiastical, and Topographical, Antiquities, including the *Archæologia*, *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica*, and Grose's *Antiquities*; accounts of the Schools and Charities of England; and Itineraries and General Tours through Great Britain.

In the Cabinets are the *Journals of the House of Commons* from 1809 to 1830, vol. 64 to 85:—*Indexes to the Lords Journals*, 1684 to 1797, 7 vols.—*Indexes to the Commons Journals*, 1618 to 1800, 19 vols.

## Recess IV.—VOYAGES AND TRAVELS.—RECORDS.

*Ancient Geography: Collections of Voyages*:—*Particular Voyages and Travels*, Alphabetically arranged according to the names of the Authors, or of the Countries where the works are anonymous.

*Rymer's Fædera*, new edition:—*The Statutes of the Realm*:—the *Acts of Parliament of Scotland*, and other Publications of the Commissioners of Records.

*Scottish History*, in folio.

In the Cabinets are other works of the Record Commissioners, and of *Scottish History* in folio:—*Rymer's Fædera*, second edition, 20 vols. the *Acts and Statutes of Ireland*, from Febr. 1310, the 3rd year of Edward II., to 1797. 33 vols.

Recess V.—THE GREEK AND ROMAN CLASSICS, in folio, quarto, octavo, and duodecimo: Alphabetically arranged according to the names of the Authors, the original text of each being followed by the several Commentaries, and Translations into English, French, and Italian.

In the Cabinets are the *English Public Acts of Parliament* from 1760 to 1807. 69 vols.

Recess VI.—Remainder of the GREEK AND ROMAN CLASSICS, in small quarto, octavo, and duodecimo.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

DICTIONARIES of various LANGUAGES AND SCIENCES in quarto, Alphabetically arranged according to the name of the subject.—CONCORDANCE to the Scriptures:—REES' CYCLOPÆDIA:—AIKIN'S and LEMPRIERE'S BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES:—CRABBE'S TECHNOLOGICAL DICTIONARY.—TOPOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES by Carlisle and Lewis. ANTIQUITIES OF GREECE AND ROME, in folio, comprising Grævius, Gronovius, Polenus and Sallengré, Montfaucon.

In the Cabinets are the *English Public Acts* from 1808 to 1833. 26 vols.—*Private Acts for Enclosing* from 1768 to 1783. 46 vols. The continuation of the *Private Acts* from 1784 to 1794. 14 vols. is in the Cabinet beneath the Bookcase, No. 1, of the Eastern Fire-place F.

Recess VII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Bookcase No. 1.—*Dictionaries of Languages* in octavo and duodecimo. Alphabetically arranged:—*Biographical Dictionaries* in octavo:—the *Annual Obituary*:—*Commercial Dictionary*:—*Dictionary of Religions*:—*Geographical Dictionaries* and *Gazetteers*.

The ENCYCLOPÆDIA BRITANNICA with the SUPPLEMENTS. 24 vols.

The BYZANTINE HISTORIANS in folio. 27 vols.

In the Cabinet are the *Private Acts for Enclosing*, for 1794 and 1795. 4 vols.

Bookcase No. 2.—Miscellaneous ENGLISH LITERATURE, in octavo and duodecimo, Alphabetically arranged, A to F.

The BYZANTINE HISTORIANS in folio. 7 vols.

Works of the FATHERS; Athanasius—Chrysostom, folio. 16 vols.

Recess VIII.—MISCELLANEOUS ENGLISH LITERATURE.

Bookcase No. 1.—*English Literature*, F to P.

Works of the FATHERS; Jerome—Irenæus. 6 vols.

ITALIAN HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES in folio;—Muratori. 17 vols.

Bookcase No. 2.—*English Literature*, P to Z. Dr. Anderson's Collection of *English Poets*:—The Ancient and Modern *English Theatre*.

ITALIAN HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES—Muratori—Meursius—Le Cérémonial Diplomatique.

Recess IX.—LITERARY REVIEWS and MAGAZINES.—DICTIONARIES of LANGUAGES, in folio.

Bookcase No. 1.—The *Critical Review*:—the *British Critic*.

CORPUS DIPLOMATICUS, and Authors connected with the same subject, in folio. 28 vols.

DICTIONARIES in folio. *Greek*:—Suicer—Suidas—Stephanus De Urbibus.

Bookcase No. 2.—The *Analytical Review*:—the *British Critic*:—the *British Review*:—the *Universal Magazine*:—the *United-Service Journal*.

DICTIONARIES in folio. *Greek and Latin*:—Gesner—Haltius—Hesy-

chius—Hodgkin's *Calligraphia Græca*—Hoffmann—Martinus—Nizolius—Phavorinus—Pitiscus—Scapula—Schrevellius—Stephens.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrangement, and its appliances.

Recess X.—PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS:—DICTIONARIES OF LANGUAGES in folio.

Bookcase No. 1.—The *Universal Magazine*:—the *Scots' Magazine*:—the *Monthly* and *New Monthly Magazines*:—the *Metropolitan Magazine*.

Local Classification of the Library of the London Institution.

DICTIONARIES in folio. *Greek and Latin*:—Budæus—Chauvinus—Constantinus—Dufresne and Charpentier—Fabri—Facciolati—Gesner—Bagley's *Grammar*.

Bookcase No. 2.—The *Scots' Magazine*:—the *Monthly Magazine*:—the *London Magazine*:—*Blackwood's Magazine*:—the *Quarterly Review*:—the *Edinburgh Review*.

DICTIONARIES in folio.—*Arabic*—*Armenian*—*Chinese*—*Hebrew*—*Latin*.

Recess XI.—PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS.—SCIENTIFIC TRANSACTIONS.—DICTIONARIES.

Bookcase No. 1.—The *European Magazine*:—Dr. Aikin's *Athenæum*:—the *Gentleman's Magazine*.

DICTIONARIES in folio.—*Spanish*—*Italian*—*French*—*German*.

Bookcase No. 2.—ENCYCLOPÉDIE MÉTHODIQUE, Alphabetically arranged according to the names of the several classes, and concluding with the volumes of Plates.

SCIENTIFIC TRANSACTIONS.—The *Manchester Society*:—the *Geological Society of Cornwall*:—the *Plymouth Institution*:—the *Geographical Society*:—the *Society of Arts*.

DICTIONARIES, various, in folio, by Moreri, Motherby, Pellet, Pereyra, Philips, Richelet, Rider, Savary, Schilter, Skinner, Somner, Spelman, Sylburgius.

Recess XII.—SCIENTIFIC TRANSACTIONS AND JOURNALS.—DICTIONARIES.

Bookcase No. 1. JOURNALS.—*Thomson's Annals of Philosophy*:—the *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal*:—*Jameson's Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal*:—*Brewster's Journal*:—*Journal of Science and the Arts*:—*Nicholson's Philosophical Journal*: quarto and octavo:—*Repertory of Arts and Manufactures*:—*Repertory of Patent Inventions*:—the *Philosophical Magazine*.

TRANSACTIONS of the *Royal Asiatic Society*—the *Royal Society of Literature*:—the *Cambridge Philosophical Society*—the *Natural History Society of Northumberland*:—the *Literary Society of Bombay*.

DICTIONARIES, various, in folio, by Lye, Marchand, De la Martinière, Ménage, Miller, Minshew, Moreri.

Bookcase No. 2.—Dr. Birch's *History of the Royal Society*:—*Badam's Memoirs of the Royal Society*:—The PHILOSOPHICAL TRANSACTIONS:—TRANSACTIONS of the *Royal Society of Edinburgh*—the

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

Library of the  
London Insti-  
tution.

*Royal Irish Academy—the Linnean Society—the Horticultural Society—the Geological Society—the Royal Astronomical Society.*

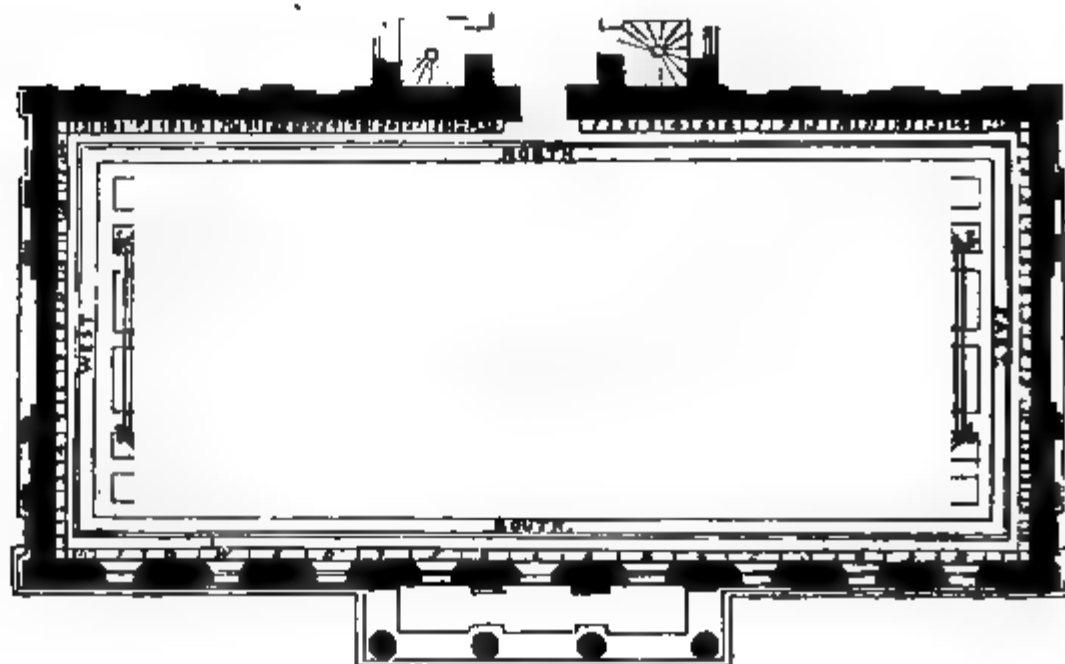
DICTIONNAIRE DES SCIENCES.—*Hicks' Thesaurus—Ihre's Glossarium Sæiogothicum—Johnson's Dictionary—Junius' Etymologicum Anglicanum.*

Recess XIII.—SCIENTIFIC AND LITERARY JOURNALS AND TRANSACTIONS.—  
DICTIONARIES.

*Histoire de l'Académie des Inscriptions:—Notices des Manuscrits du Roi:—Mémoires de Chirurgie:—Mémoires de la Société Royale de Médecine:—Annales et Mémoires du Muséum Naturel:—Mémoires de l'Académie de Bruxelles:—Commentarii Academia Bononiensis:—Commentarii et Acta Academia Scientiarum Petropolitana:—Atti dell'Accademia delle Scienze di Siena.*

DICTIONARIES in folio by *Bullet, Chauffepie*. DICTIONNAIRE DES SCIENCES:—*MEMOIRES DE L'INSTITUT*. BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES in folio. *Bayle:—the General Dictionary:—the BIOGRAPHIA BRITANNICA.*

*Figure II.—GALLERY OF THE LIBRARY.*



The *Italic Letters* refer to cases of books formed beneath the windows.  
The several classes of books contained in this part of the Library are arranged according to the following order:—

NORTH GALLERY—EASTERN Division.

Bookcases Nos. 1—12. THEOLOGY in folio, arranged in the order observed in the Catalogue; namely, editions of the Scriptures, Commentaries on the Scriptures, and Theological Works in Alphabetical order, according to the names of the Authors.

Nos. 1—9. Theology in quarto.

Nos. 1—8. Theology in octavo and duodecimo.

Nos. 12—16. The MEDICAL SCIENCES, in folio: Alphabetically arranged according to the names of the Authors.

Nos. 10—16. The Medical Sciences, in quarto.

Nos. 9—16. NATURAL HISTORY: ZOOLOGY, GEOLOGY, MINERALOGY, BOTANY, and AGRICULTURE, in octavo and duodecimo.

Nos. 3—16. Natural History: Zoology, Geology, Mineralogy, Botany, and Agriculture, in quarto.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrangement, and its appliances.

Library of the  
London Institution.

#### GALLERY: EASTERN END.

Bookcases Nos. 1—5. Natural History, Zoology, Geology, Mineralogy, Botany, and Agriculture, in folio.

Nos. 1—5, 10—14. The MATHEMATICS, ASTRONOMY, PHYSICS, and MECHANICS, in quarto.

Nos. 1—6. The MEDICAL SCIENCES and CHEMISTRY, in octavo.

Nos. 5—8. The Medical Sciences and Chemistry, in duodecimo.

Nos. 5, 6, 8—14. The Mathematics, etc. in folio.

Nos. 9, 10. The Mathematics, etc. in duodecimo.

Nos. 11—13. Upper line: the *Technical Repository*, and *Almanach Royal*.

#### GALLERY: SOUTH SIDE.

Bookcase No. 1. TRACTS in FOLIO, volumes I to XIV.—TRACTS in SMALL QUARTO, volumes 1 to 84.—Works on the Mathematics, etc. in quarto; F, G—R, S.—In the upper line the *Almanach Royal*, and the *Annales des Arts*.

Bookcase a. Works on the Mathematics, etc. in quarto, H to K—S to W.

Bookcase No. 2. Tracts in small quarto and octavo, volumes 85 to 185. MISCELLANEOUS LATIN, FRENCH, and ITALIAN, Authors, in folio; Alphabetically arranged, A to E.—In the upper line, the *Army List*, and *East India Register*.

Bookcase b. Newspapers.

Bookcase No. 3. Tracts in octavo, volumes 186 to 286.—Miscellaneous Latin, French, and Italian, Authors; E to P.—Newspapers. In the upper line, the *Army List*.

Bookcase c. Newspapers.

Bookcase No. 4.—Tracts in octavo, volumes 287 to 403. The Tracts collected by Isaac Reed commence in this case with volume 394.—Miscellaneous Latin, French, and Italian, Authors; P to W.—Miscellaneous works on ANTIQUITIES, in folio, Alphabetically arranged; C to I.—Newspapers.—In the upper line, the *Navy List*.

Bookcase d. Large Illustrated works.

Bookcase No. 5. Tracts in octavo, volumes 404 to 505. The Tracts of Isaac Reed terminate in this case with volume 458, and comprise 65

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

Library of the  
London Insti-  
tution.

volumes. The series lettered "*Political Tracts*," commences with volume 472.—Miscellaneous Antiquities, M to S.—Works on NUMISMATICS, in folio, Alphabetically arranged, G to M.—Miscellaneous works on Antiquities, in quarto, A to W.—In the upper line, the *Craftsman*, and the *Journal Historique*.

e. Open space at the centre window.

Bookcase No 6.—Tracts in octavo, volumes 506 to 613. The series of Political Tracts terminates with volume 588.—Works on Numismatics, in folio and quarto, Alphabetically arranged, A to Z.—In the upper line, the *Recueil Historique d'Actes*, etc., and the *Bibliothèque Choisie*.

Bookcase f. Large Illustrated works and Atlases.

Bookcase No. 7.—Tracts in octavo, volumes 614 to 714; the Modern Series commences with volume 689, and the year 1819.—CATALOGUES of Libraries and works on BIBLIOGRAPHY, in folio and quarto, Alphabetically arranged.—In the upper line, the *Bibliothèque Ancienne*, and the *Journal Britannique*.

Bookcase g. Atlases, and large Illustrated works.

Bookcase No. 8.—Bibliography and Catalogues in folio and quarto.—The *Nautical Almanack* and *Connaissance des Temps*.—*Tracts on the Slave Trade*.—*Bibliothèque Physico-Economique*.—*Bibliothèque Commerciale*.—*Journaux de la Littérature*.—*La Revue Philosophique*. In the upper line, *Bibliothèque Universelle et Historique*.—*Mémoires de Littérature*.—*Répertoire des Lettres*.—*Bibliothèque Française*.

Bookcase h. Maps and Plans, in folio volumes.

Bookcase No. 9.—Bibliography, in folio, quarto, octavo, and duodecimo.

Bookcase i. Maps, Plans, and Tables, in folio.

Bookcase No. 10.—CHRONOLOGY, UNIVERSAL HISTORY, in folio and quarto:—the MODERN HISTORY OF ITALY, in folio.—In the lowest line, *Tableaux de la Guerre de la Révolution*,—*Procès Verbal*, quarto.

#### GALLERY: WESTERN END.

Bookcase No. 1.—Folio: *Modern History of Italy*.—Quarto: *Universal History*; *Révolution Française*; History of SWITZERLAND.—Octavo and duodecimo: *Catalogues of Libraries*.

Bookcase No. 2.—Folio: HISTORY OF SICILY, NAPLES, AND SPAIN.—Quarto: HISTORY AND TOPOGRAPHY OF GREECE; History of Switzerland; ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE NORTHERN NATIONS.—Octavo and duodecimo: *Catalogues of Libraries*.

Bookcase No. 3.—Folio: History of Spain (Laws).—Quarto: History of ROME; *History of the Northern Nations*.—DENMARK AND SWEDEN.—Octavo and duodecimo: *Cobbett's Political Register*; *Catalogues of Libraries*; *Literary History*.

Bookcase No. 4.—Folio: *History of Spain* (Laws, Chronicles, Topography).—Quarto: *History of Rome*; HISTORY OF MODERN EUROPE AND ITALY; HISTORY OF RUSSIA AND POLAND; *Memorie della Società Italiana*. (Verona).—Octavo: the *London Magazine* (old); the *Monthly Epitome*; the *Reflector*; the *Tradesman's Magazine*; the *Political Review*; the *Literary Panorama*.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrangement, and its appliances.

Local Classification of the Library of the London Institution.

Bookcase No. 5.—Folio: *History of Spain* (Topography, Lives of Sovereigns). *History of Portugal*.—Quarto: *History of Italy* (Political and Literary); *Mémoires de l'Académie de Turin*. General ORIENTAL HISTORY: *Bibliothèque Orientale*; the *Asiatic Researches*.—Octavo: the *London Magazine*; *Biographical Dictionaries*, the *Naval Chronicle*.

Bookcase No. 6.—Folio: *History of Portugal*; ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GERMANY.—Quarto: *History of Italy* (Topography); *General Oriental History*.—Octavo: *Journal des Mines*; *Symbola Litteraria*; the *Edinburgh Annual Register*; the *Anti-Jacobin Review*; the *Annual Review*; the *Naval Chronicle*.

Bookcase No. 7.—Folio: *Ancient Histories of Germany*.—Quarto: *Topography of Italy*.—Octavo and duodecimo: the *Anti-Jacobin Review*; the *Annual Review*; the *Retrospect of Philosophical Discoveries*; *Yorke's Political Review*. CHRONOLOGY in octavo. ALMANACKS.

Bookcase No. 8.—Folio: *Ancient Histories of Germany*.—Quarto: *Topography of Italy*.—Octavo and duodecimo:—*General History*; the *Historical Register*. *History of Italy*; *History of Spain*; in octavo.

Bookcase No. 9.—Folio: *History of Germany and Hungary*.—Quarto: HISTORY OF NAPLES. *Ancient Oriental History*.—Octavo and duodecimo: *General History*; the ANCIENT UNIVERSAL HISTORY, volumes 1 to 13; the *Historical Register*; *Journal Général de l'Europe*; *Political State of Europe*. *History of Italy*; *History of Spain*.

Bookcase No. 10.—Folio: *History of Germany*. HISTORY OF HOLLAND.—Quarto: *History of Naples, Pisa, and Poretta*; *Ancient Oriental History and Mythology*.—Octavo and duodecimo: the *Ancient Universal History*, volumes 14 to 21; with the General Index (in vol. 20), Atlas, Plates, and Chronological Table (in vol. 21). The MODERN UNIVERSAL HISTORY, volumes 1 to 9; the *Political State of Europe*, volumes 1 to 23; 1711 to 1722; *History of Italy*; *History of Spain*.

Bookcase No. 11.—Folio: *History of Holland and Flanders*.—Quarto: *History of Turin, Tuscany, and Venice*. *Oriental History*, HINDOSTAN.—Octavo and duodecimo: the *Modern Universal History*, volumes 10 to 29; the *Political State of Europe*, volumes 24 to 44, 1722 to 1732; *History of Italy*; *History of Spain*.

Bookcase No. 12.—Folio: *History of Holland, and the Northern Nations*.—Quarto: *History of Venice, Verona, and Sicily*. HISTORY OF INDIA.—Octavo and duodecimo: the *Modern Universal History*, volumes 30 to 44; *Rollin's Ancient History*; the *Political State of Britain*, volumes 45 to 60,

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

Library of the  
London Insti-  
tution.

1733 to 1740; *History of Italy; General History of Portugal, Germany, Hungary, Russia.*

Bookcase No. 13.—Folio: *HISTORY OF DENMARK AND NORWAY.*—Quarto: *History of Sicily and Malta. History of India, and the East-India Company.*—Octavo and duodecimo: *General History; History of Greece; History of Italy; Tuscany, and Venice; History of Germany.*

Bookcase No. 14.—Folio: *History of Norway and SWEDEN.*—Quarto: *History of Spain; History of India and CHINA.*—Octavo and duodecimo: *History of Rome; History of Italy; History of Venice, Sicily, and Malta; History of Denmark and Sweden.*

#### NORTH GALLERY—WESTERN Division.

Bookcase No. 15.—Folio: *History of the Franks; History of Poland; RECUEIL DES HISTORIENS DE LA FRANCE*, volumes I. to VI.—Quarto: *History of Spain; History of China.*—Octavo: *History of Sweden, Poland, and Greenland, Tracts on the French Revolution: Brochures sur les Etats Généraux; History of Spain.*—Duodecimo: *Méthode pour étudier l'Histoire; and works on General History; in French.*

Bookcase No. 16.—Folio: *Historiens de la France*, volumes VII. to XVI.—Quarto: *History of Spain; History of Ceylon, Egypt, Africa, and America.*—Octavo: *History of Greenland, Iceland, and Russia. Tracts on the French Revolution: Procès Verbaux de la Première Assemblée*, volumes 1 to 27. *General Oriental History.*—Duodecimo: *General and Ancient History: in French.*

Bookcase No. 17.—Folio: *Historiens de la France*, volumes XVII. to XIX. *History of France*, by Baluzius, Du Haillan, Gramond, and Mezeray.—Quarto: *History of Portugal; History of Germany; History of America, and the American War.*—Octavo: *History of Russia. Tracts on the French Revolution: Procès Verbaux, Première Assemblée*, volumes 28 to 53. *History of Turkey; History of India.*—Duodecimo: *History and Topography of Italy.*

Bookcase No. 18.—Folio: *Antiquities of France: Montfaucon's Monumens François; Cérémonial François; Histoire de St. Louis.*—Quarto: *History of Germany, Hungary, and Holland, History of the American War; History of South America.*—Octavo: *History of Switzerland. Tracts on the French Revolution; Procès Verbaux, Première Assemblée*, volumes 54 to 75. *Seconde Assemblée*, volumes 1 to 4. *History and Mythology of India.*—Duodecimo: *History and Topography of Tuscany and Venice; in French and Italian.*

Bookcase No. 19.—Folio: *History and Historical Biography of France; Charles V., VII., VIII., Castelnau, and Du Guesclin.*—Quarto: *History of Holland and France; History of South America.*—Octavo: *History of Holland; Représentations des Pays Bas Autrichiens*, volumes 1—4. *Tracts on the French Revolution; Procès Verbaux, Seconde Assemblée*, volumes

5 to 16; Procès Verbaux des Electeurs de Paris; Procès Verbaux de la Convention Nationale, volumes 1 to 14. *History of India and the East India Company*.—Duodecimo: *History of Italy, Sicily, and Spain*; in French, Italian, and Spanish.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

Bookcase No. 20.—Folio: *Historical Biography of France*; Jeannin, Marolles, Du Perron, Richelieu, Turenne. *Chevaliers du St. Esprit*; *Laws of France*.—Quarto: *History of France*; *History of Chili, Lima, and Mexico*.—Octavo: *Tracts on the Dutch Revolution*. Procès Verbaux de la Convention Nationale, volumes 15 to 32; *History of France during the Revolution and under Napoleon*. *History of the East India Company*; the *Asiatic Annual Register*.—Duodecimo: *History of Spain and Portugal*; in Spanish and French.

Bookcase No. 21.—Folio: *Laws of France*.—Quarto: *History of France*; *History of Paraguay and Peru*.—Octavo: *Tracts on the Dutch Revolution*. *General History of France*. *Memoirs of Napoleon*, by Bourrienne, Fain, Gourgaud, Hazlitt, Las Cases. *The Oriental Herald 1824-1829*.—Duodecimo: *History of Germany, Denmark, Hungary and Poland*; in French.

Bookcase No. 22.—Folio: *Laws and Ecclesiastical History of France*.—Quarto: *History of France*; *History of Australia and the West Indies*.—Octavo: *General History of France*; *Memoirs of Napoleon*, by Lavallette. Maitland, O'Meara, Montholon, Ségur, and Scott. *Mémoires de la Duchesse d'Abrantès*. *The Asiatic Journal, 1830-1833*. *History of Ceylon, Japan, Sumatra, and China*.—Duodecimo: *History of Russia and Holland*; in French.

Bookcase No. 23.—Folio: *Ecclesiastical History of France*.—Quarto: *History of France*; *History of the West Indies, Barbadoes, St. Domingo, Grenada, and Jamaica*.—Octavo: *General History of France: Topography of France, General and Particular*. Bretagne, Caen, Clairmont, St. Denis, Ermonville, Languedoc, Liege.—Duodecimo: *History of Holland, Geneva, and France*; in French.

Bookcase No. 24.—Folio: *Historical Topography of France*; Berry, Bretagne, Burgundy, Clairmont, Dauphiné, Fontainebleau, Franche-Comté, Languedoc.—Quarto: *French History and Memoirs*; Comines, Mémoires de la Ligue, Histoires de Louis XIV., Histoire de Condé, Mémoires de Sully. Collection of Treaties.—Octavo: *French History and Memoirs*; the Troubadours, Henry III., Louis XIV., Mad. De Maintenon. *Topography of France*, Lorraine, Lyons, Marseilles, Nice, Nismes, Normandy, Paris, Provence; *History of the Sorbonne*. *History of Africa and America*.—Duodecimo: *French History and Memoirs*; in French.

Bookcase No. 25.—Folio: *Historical Topography of France*; Lyons, Marseilles, Nismes, Paris, the Abbayes of St. Denis and St. Germain.—

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

Library of the  
London Insti-  
tution.

Quarto: *Histoire de M. De Thou. Treaties and the Law of Nations*, various sizes.—Octavo: *French History*; Louis xv., xvi., and the Revolution. *Literary and Civil History of France. History of America*.—Duodecimo: *History of France*, Henry iv. to Louis xv.; in French.

Bookcase No. 26.—Folio: *History of Switzerland; Mottraye's Voyages; Asiatic History*, Turkey and Persia.—Quarto: *Histoire de Turenne; Genealogical History; Dictionnaire de la Noblesse. Prevost's Histoire Générale des Voyages*.—Octavo: *History of the French Revolution. Political History of France. History of America*.—Duodecimo: *Legal History of France; CAUSES CELEBRES*.

Bookcase No. 27.—Folio: *Oriental History*; the East Indies, Siam, Japan, China.—Quarto: *Legal History of France*.—Octavo: *Tracts on the French Revolution; Commercial Laws of France. History of America*.—Duodecimo: *Antiquities and Topography of France*; in French.

Bookcase No. 28.—Folio: *History of China, Egypt, and America*.—Quarto: *Topography of France*; Arles, Avignon, Auvergne, Lyons, Marseilles, Nismes, Nivernois, Paris, Provence.—Octavo: *TRACTS ON THE FRENCH REVOLUTION, History of America*.—Duodecimo: *Topography of France*; Bayeux, Bretagne, Champagne, Fréjus, Lorraine, Lyon, Marseilles, Paris; in French.

Bookcase No. 29.—Folio: *Laws of America: History of the West Indies*.—Quarto: *Legal History of France*.—Octavo: *Tracts on the French Revolution; History of Switzerland; Travels by Labat and Lalande. History of South America and the West Indies*.—Duodecimo: *Historical Topography of France*; Paris, Picardy, Rheims, Rouen, Versailles; in French.

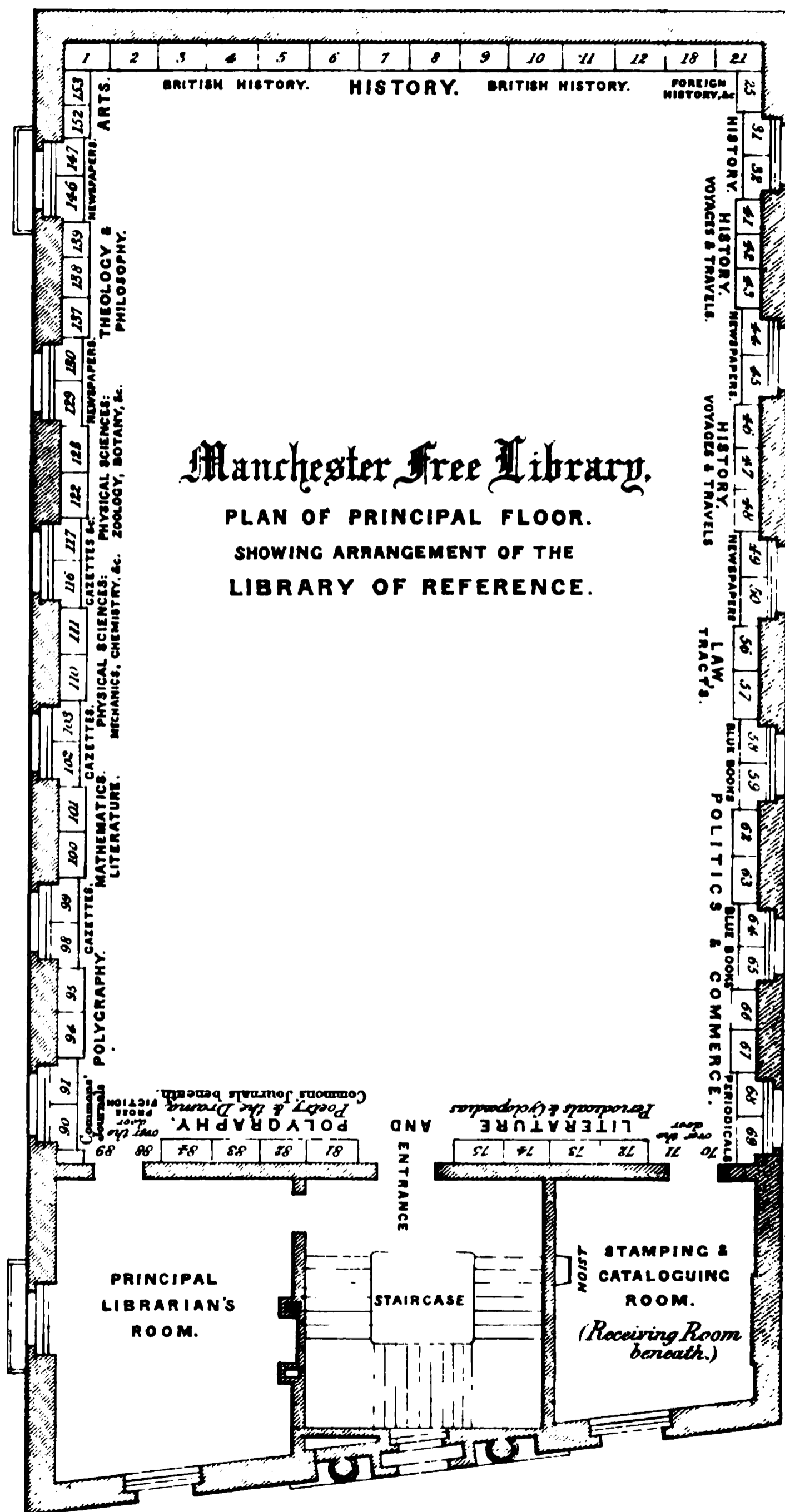
Bookcase No. 30.—Folio: *History and Laws of South America and the West Indies*.—Quarto: *the Byzantine Historians. History of Cyprus, Thrace, Turkey, and Aleppo*.—Octavo: *Tracts on the French Revolution; Humboldt's Personal Narrative; History of the West Indies*.—Duodecimo: *History of Greece, Constantinople, Smyrna, Ethiopia, Persia, and Turkey*; in French.

The collection of French Histories, Memoirs, and Voyages, in Duodecimo, is continued along the whole of the upper lines of the Bookcases on the North-east division of the Gallery in Alphabetical order, according to the names of the Authors and Subjects; concluding with the Literary History of France and the *Mercure François*.

In an apartment on the south-west side of the basement-story of the building, are arranged the following articles.—*Parliamentary Proceedings. Votes of the Houses of Lords and Commons*, from 1691 to 1824:—*Acts of Parliament* from 1660, the 12th year of Charles II. to 1762, the 2nd year of George III.:—*Appeals to the House of Lords* from 1768 to 1806.—*News-*



**PLAN OF PRINCIPAL FLOOR.**  
**SHOWING ARRANGEMENT OF THE**  
**LIBRARY OF REFERENCE.**



*papers.* The *Alfred*, for 1810, 1811: the *Day*, from 1809 to 1811: the *Oracle*, from 1806 to 1809: the *Caledonian Mercury*, from 1807 to 1829: the *Dublin Evening Post*, from 1825 to 1833: the *Moniteur*, from 1805 to 1817, and other bound volumes of Newspapers. <sup>1</sup>

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrangement, and its appliances.

In several respects, this Scheme will be found a useful model. In others, the study of it will suggest important points for consideration and comparison. One other Scheme, less extensive and elaborate,—because belonging to a Library on a much smaller scale, and as yet but six years old,—will be sufficiently illustrated by the plate which faces this page. But it may be useful to add that in the last-named instance each press has a printed synoptical tablet of its contents which, in practice, has been found greatly to facilitate the daily work. The best mode of affixing such tablets is to provide a space for them in the upright wood-work of the cases. If so placed, and varnished, they will endure for as long a period as it is needful to provide for. The following is a reduced specimen of such a tablet:—

<sup>1</sup> *Catalogue of the Library of the London Institution*, vol. i, *ut supra*.

# LITERATURE & POLYGRAPHY. PERIODICALS & CYCLOPEDIAS.

Shelves:

PRESS 73.

Octavo of Infra	a, b,	<i>Repertory of Arts and Patent Inventions</i> , Vols. 28—81. <sup>1</sup>	
	c,	<i>British Critic</i> , Jan., 1808—Dec., 1822.	
	d,	<i>Quarterly Review</i> , Vols. 1—27, Feb., 1822.	
	e,	Do. Vols. 28—53, Oct., 1835.	
	f,	Do. Vols. 54—76, July, 1845.	
Quarto	g,	Do. Vols. 77—91, Dec., 1845—June, 1852;—and the INDEXES.	
	h,	<i>Blackwood's Magazine</i> , Vols. 1—32, April, 1817—July, 1827.	
	i,	<i>London Magazine</i> , (1st, 2nd, & 3rd Series,) Jan., 1820—June, 1829.	
	k,	<i>Gentleman's Magazine</i> (New Series,) Vols. 14—34, July, 1840—Dec. 1850.	
	l,	20—39, Kil-Zygi; and PLATES to Do., Vol. 1.	
Octavo	m,	ols. 25—52, June, 1815,—Jan., 1831.	
	n,	Vols. 11, 12, Sie-Zygi;— <i>Silliman's Journal</i> , Vols. 1—28, Jan., 1819—July, 1835.	
Quarto	o,	<i>Cyclopædia of Useful Knowledge</i> , A.	and Supplement, 12, Vols. 1—17.
Octavo	p,	<i>Farmer's Magazine</i> , Vols. 25—26;— Gentleman's Magazine,— <i>essays from the Edinburgh Review</i> ;— Jeffrey—Macaulay—Rogers;—Carlyle's <i>Essays</i> ;—Foster's <i>Essays</i> .	
Folio	q,	Diderot and D'Alembert, <i>Encyclopédie</i> , Vols. 12—17, Par—Z; and PLATES to Do.	

<sup>1</sup> It may be observed that most of the Shelves of the Press here represented contain the continuations of Periodicals, which begin on the corresponding Shelves of the preceding Press.

The particular form of the *Accession-Book* will depend on its including, or not including, "Books presented," as well as "Books purchased." It is always undesirable to multiply Registers without necessity; and probably one book will, in most cases, answer both purposes. If prepared on some such plan as that of the specimen on the following page, the Gifts and the Purchases may be kept distinct, without infringing on the strict form of a Diary.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

For Periodical and Serial Works a special Register is essential. Here, the title of the Periodical should form the *heading* of the page, and the volumes or parts successively received should be so entered as to shew at any moment the exact condition of the Set.

The *Stamping* of all books, immediately on their receipt, collation, and acceptance, is of the first moment. Owing to the neglect of this precaution many fine old Libraries have suffered great losses, and are at this moment in a state of chronic insecurity. The embossing stamp has the advantage of avoiding the unsightliness of the old ink stamps, and with proper caution may be safely employed. The ink stamp, on the other hand, has the advantage of being applicable in different colours, so as to designate different modes of acquisition. Thus, at the British Museum, a red stamp indicates a purchased book; a blue stamp, a copyright book; a yellow stamp, a presented book. In all cases, the stamp should be applied at the beginning and end of every volume, at the beginning of all appended or supplementary portions having a different pagination or ar-

Stamping.

# REGISTER OF ACCESSIONS.—1858.

Where Placed.	Date.	BOOKS PURCHASED.	Price. £ s. d.	Date.	BOOKS PRESENTED.	Where Placed.
123. D.	Oct. 1.	<i>Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France</i> , 2e Série, 12 tom., 8vo. (Dunnill & Palmer, Manchester)	10 - -	.....	.....	.....
10. B.	"	Carlyle's <i>Friedrich II.</i> Vols. I., II., 8vo. (Dunnill & Palmer, Manch.)	1 12 0	.....	.....	.....
16. F	"	Raleigh's <i>History of the World.</i> 1614. 2 vols. fol. (Brown, Lond.)	0 6 0	.....	.....	.....
129. O.	Oct. 2.	Gray & Mitchell. <i>Genera of Birds.</i> 6 vols. 4to. ....	12 0 0	Oct. 2.	<i>Papiers d'État relatifs aux affaires de l'Écosse.</i> 4 tom. 4to. ....	8. k.
.....	.....	.....	.....	"	<i>The Morton Papers.</i> 2 vols. 4to. Origines Parochiales Scotiae.	"
.....	.....	.....	.....	"	3 tom. 4to. ....	"
.....	.....	.....	.....	"	Vita S. Columbæ. 4to. ....	"
.....	.....	.....	.....		From the Committee of the Bannatyne Club (per J. T. Gibson Craig, Esq.).	
		Carried forward				

rangement from the main body of the work, and to every plate and map individually. To plates, the stamp should, obviously, be so applied as at once to impress or touch the engraved portion, and not to injure it.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrangement,  
and its appliances.

All extensive English Libraries, and many of the Continental Libraries, have within the last three or four years received an accession of considerable value, and requiring a special arrangement and classification of its own. I refer to the Publications of the Commissioners of Patents under the Great Seal. The printing of this important series commenced in 1853, and already (Oct. 1858,) about 27,000 separate "Specifications of Patents" have been published. In a much frequented Library, this is a series of books which will be largely used; and it is a series abounding in large folding plates, the frequent use of which necessitates the mounting of their entire surface on calico of good quality. Thus mounted, I find that thirteen or fourteen "Specifications" will, upon the average, make a thick volume. Their most useful arrangement, therefore, is a question which will have to be dealt with in many Libraries; and its importance may warrant my placing before the reader an extract from a Report on the subject which I had occasion to address to a Town Council in 1856:—

Publications of  
the English Patent  
Office.

"It may be estimated," says this Report, "that the Specifications printed during a single year will, at the present rate of publication, make about 300 volumes. This includes as well those of the Old Patent Law, as the Specification of every Patent of Invention filed from

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

day to day, under the New Law, the operation of which commenced on the 1st of October, 1852. The number of issues of "Specifications of Patents" alone (irrespectively of the *Commissioners of Patents' Journal* and of the *Indexes*), to Readers in the Reference Department of Your Free Library, has amounted, within the last six months, to 3732 volumes, or parts of volumes.

It is sufficiently evident that, both on account of the number of volumes which is yearly accruing, and the cost of binding them, and on account of the extensive use made of them by the Public, the question *how* they should be arranged and bound became one of considerable importance. Some detail on this head may therefore be thought not inappropriate on the present occasion; especially as applications for advice on this point have been recently addressed to me from eight several towns in England and Scotland, to which similar grants have been made by the Commissioners.

That the *easiest* mode of arranging these documents into volumes would be simply to bind them in the order of their numbers, as issued from day to day, without regard to their contents, will be instantly obvious. Such an arrangement entails no thought or labour in order to its being effectually carried out, and under it the volumes may be bound as rapidly as the bookbinders can perform their work. This, accordingly, is the mode recommended by the authorities of the Patent Office itself.

But the question occurred whether or not the wants of the *readers* of these "Specifications" would be fairly met by such a plan; and a careful register of the appli-

cations and of their object gives the means of answering it.

Of seventy-five consecutive applicants for Specifications of Patents, twenty-six only appear to have been in quest of particular Patents, the names or numbers of which they could state, or could point out in the Indexes, and forty-nine required to see *all* the published Specifications on some particular subject or branch of a subject. In other words, *two-thirds* of the readers in this department of literature require, in order to the complete and prompt supply of their wants, an arrangement in *classes*. And such an arrangement is not only, as respects them, the most useful and convenient one, but whilst it entails much thought and labour in the classification itself, it afterwards effects a great saving in the time of the attendants of the Library in carrying books to and fro, as well as of the time of readers in searching the indexes and catalogues.

Thus, for example, if the numerical order be adopted, a mixture of subjects like this will result:—

SPECIFICATIONS of 1856.		TITLES of PATENT.
No. 250	.....	Dressing of Hides.
251	.....	Cannon.
252	.....	Soap.
253	.....	Reaping Machines.
254	.....	Furnaces.
255	.....	Brewing.
256	.....	Fog Signals.
257	.....	Compression of Metals.
258	.....	Fireplaces.
259	.....	Valves of Steam Engines.
260	.....	Apparatus for Ships' Boats.
261	.....	Joints of Metallic Bedsteads.

BOOK III  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

It is evident that if these twelve Specifications form "Volume 809" of the collection, a reader asking for the whole of the Specifications relating to "Furnaces," has a volume brought to him for the sake of one-twelfth of its contents. If one hundred other volumes, each containing one or two Specifications on "Furnaces," have also to be brought, the labour of the attendants becomes ten-fold what it would be if all the Specifications on Furnaces were bound up together. In order to the reader's knowing how to ask, so as to get the whole of what he needs, he must begin with the "Subject-matter Index" of Patents under the Old Law; must then proceed to the "Subject-matter Index" of 1852-3; then to that of 1854, and so on, through a long chase, in which he may, by some oversight, fail after all to run down his game. On the other plan, a search through the indexes remains as a last resort, when needed, against any inaccuracies in the classification.

In order, however, fully and promptly to meet the wants of readers who seek only for a known Specification, an Index of progressive numbers must be prepared, which shall refer from every such number to the number of the volume in which it is to be found, as thus:—

No. of the SPECIFICATIONS.		SPECIFICATIONS of 1856.		CLASS.
*		*		*
250	.....	in Vol. 409	.....	Tanning, &c.
251	.....	" " 217	.....	Fire Arms.
252	.....	" " 802	.....	Soap Manufacture.
253	.....	" " 776	.....	Reaping Machines.
254	.....	" " 830	.....	Furnaces. &c.
255	.....	" " 78	...	Brewing.
*		*		*

The system of Classification which has been adopted agrees, to a considerable extent, with that which has been employed in the arrangement of the official Indexes. But the number of classes is smaller, and their nomenclature usually more brief. Some classes which appear in the "Subject-matter Indexes" have been omitted on account of their vagueness, as, for example, "ASSURANCE;—PREVENTING FORGERY and FRAUD" (under which heading appears in the official index a series of Patents, in the actual titles of which the word "Assurance" nowhere occurs, save in a single instance). Others have been left out to avoid repetition and uncertainty, as for example, "BOTTLES, VESSELS, and JARS;" nearly the whole contents of which belong either (1) to "*Glass Manufacture*;" or (2) to "*Earthenware and Porcelain*;" or (3) to "*Casks and Barrels*;" but as far as seemed practicable and convenient, the method of the Indexes—the great value of which is familiar to all who are interested in the subject of Patents of Invention—has been adhered to.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrangement, and its appliances.

NO.      HEADING UNDER WHICH THE SPECIFICATIONS ARE CLASSED.

- 1.—ACCIDENTS, Prevention of. (1) By Fire: *Fire Escapes—Means of Extinguishing Fires—Fire Guards.* (2) By Water: *Preventing Shipwrecks, etc.—Swimming Apparatus.* (3) In Window Cleaning.
- 2.—ACIDS. (Extracting—Concentrating—Distilling—Evaporating.)
- 3.—ADHESIVE SUBSTANCES. (*Gelatine—Gum—Glue—Isinglass—Size—Paste—Starch.*)
- 4.—AERIAL CONVEYANCES.
- 5.—AGRICULTURE. (Tilling—Ploughing—Harrowing—Manuring—Watering—Agricultural Buildings—Thrashing—Grinding—Dressing Flour—Fodder Cutting.)
- 6.—AIR ENGINES and WINDMILLS. (*Blast Engines—Bellows—Air Pumps.*)
- 7.—ALARMS, SNARES, and VERMIN TRAPS.
- 8.—BATHS and BATHING MACHINES.
- 9.—BEARINGS, WHEELS, AXLES, and SHAFTS of MACHINERY.

BOOK III. Chapter VI. Local arrange- ment, and its appliances.	No. 10.—BOOKBINDING and STATIONERY. 11.—BOOTS, SHOES, CLOGS, PATTENS, etc. 12.—BREWING, DISTILLING, RECTIFYING, and the PREPARATORY PRO- CESSES.
Classification of the Specifica- tions of British Patents.	13.—BRIDGES, BREAKWATERS, VIADUCTS, and AQUEDUCTS. 14.—BRUSHES. 15.—BUILDING MATERIALS and PROCESSES. 16.—BUTTONS, BUCKLES, STUDS, and other DRESS FASTENINGS. 17.—CASKS and BARRELS. 18.—CHAINS and CHAIN CABLES. 19.—CHEMICAL COMPOSITIONS AND PROCESSES. 20.—CLOCKS, WATCHES, CHRONOMETERS, and other TIMEKEEPERS. 21.—COACHES, and other ROAD CONVEYANCES. 22.—COFFEE, COCOA, CHOCOLATE, and TEA (Processes connected with the Preparation of). 23.—CUTLERY. 24.—CUTTING, SAWING, SHAPING, and WORKING WOOD, and other MA- TERIALS. 25.—DIVING ENGINES and MATERIALS. 26.—DRAWING and PHOTOGRAPHY. 27.—DYEING and COLOURING, and processes related thereto. ( <i>Bleaching— Ironing—Mangling—Washing.</i> ) 28.—EARTHENWARE. 29.—ELECTRICITY, GALVANISM, and MAGNETISM. 30.—EMBOSSING, GILDING, and DAMASKING. 31.—ENGRAVING and PRINTING. 32.—FARRIERY, and the VETERINARY ART. 33.—FIRE ARMS and PROJECTILES. 34.—FISH-HOOKS, HARPOONS, and other IMPLEMENTS for FISHING. 35.—FURNITURE, CABINET-WARE, and UPHOLSTERY. 36.—GAMES, EXERCISES, and AMUSEMENTS. 37.—GAS-MANUFACTURE. 38.—GLASS-MANUFACTURE. 39.—GRINDING, SETTING, CRUSHING, and POLISHING. 40.—HEARSEs, COFFINS, and BIERs. 41.—HOISTING MACHINES. 42.—INDIA RUBBER and GUTTA PERCHA. 43.—LIGHT and LIGHTING. 44.—LOCKS and other FASTENINGS. 45.—MANURES, and Methods of DEODORISING FECAL MATTERS. 46.—MATHEMATICAL, THERMOMETRICAL, NAUTICAL, GEOGRAPHICAL, and ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENTS. 47.—MEASURING and NUMBERING. 48.—MEDICAL and SURGICAL TREATMENT and APPLIANCES.

No.

49.—METALS and METALLIC SUBSTANCES.

50.—MINING and QUARRYING.

51.—MOTIVE POWER and PROPULSION.

52.—MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS.

53.—NAILS and SCREWS.

54.—OLEAGINOUS SUBSTANCES and their APPLICATIONS.

55.—OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS.

56.—PACKING and PRESSING.

57.—PAINTING, PAINTS, and VARNISHES.

58.—PAPER and PASTEBOARD.

59.—PAPIER-MACHÉ and JAPANNED WARES.

60.—PAVING and ROAD MAKING.

61.—PEARL, IVORY, and BONE (Treatment of).

62.—PIN and NEEDLE MANUFACTURE.

63.—PRESERVING and CURING PROVISIONS, and other SUBSTANCES and LIQUIDS.

64.—RAILWAYS and RAILWAY ROLLING STOCK.

65.—REAPING and MOWING MACHINES.

66.—REFRIGERATING and FREEZING APPARATUS.

67.—ROPE MANUFACTURE.

68.—SADDLERY and HARNESS.

69.—SEWING, EMBROIDERING, and TAMBOURING.

70.—SHIPBUILDING and NAVIGATION.

71.—SMOKE PREVENTION and CONSTRUCTION OF FURNACES.

72.—SOAP MANUFACTURE.

73.—SPRINGS and BUFFERS.

74.—STEAM and STEAM ENGINES.

75.—STONE-WORKING and SCULPTURE.

76.—SUGAR MANUFACTURE.

77.—TANNING and CURRIERY.

78.—TAR, PITCH, and RESIN, Manufacture of.

79.—TEA and TABLE SERVICE.

80.—TELEGRAPHS and SIGNALS.

81.—TEXTILE FABRICS and PROCESSES CONNECTED THEREWITH.

82.—TOBACCO and SNUFF MANUFACTURE.

83.—TOOLS for MECHANICAL PURPOSES.

84.—TRUNKS, BOXES, PORTMANTEAUS, and BAGS.

85.—TUNNELLING, EXCAVATING, and EMBANKING.

86.—TYPE FOUNDING.

87.—UMBRELLAS, PARASOLS, and WALKING-STICKS.

88.—VENTILATION OF BUILDINGS, CARRIAGES, SHIPS, and MINES.

89.—WATER and other FLUIDS, Conveyance and Filtering of.

90.—WATERPROOFING and FIREPROOFING.

91.—WEAPONS and IMPLEMENTS OF WAR (not previously enumerated).

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrangement, and its appliances.

BOOK III.	No.
Chapter VI.	92.—WEARING APPAREL (not previously enumerated).
Local arrangement, and its appliances.	93.—WEIGHING.
	94.—WIRE-DRAWING and WORKING.

Difficult and troublesome as the Classification of this series of publications is sure to prove, it will be found in the long run, to be worth all the pains that may be bestowed upon it. The utmost pains, indeed, will fail to realise any Classification that may not fairly be open to objection in some of its particulars. But a tolerable approximation to a good system will be found far more useful to readers than the mere numerical order or "rule of thumb."

Special Classification of rare and curious books.

The practice of setting apart the choicer incunabula, and the other special treasures of a Library, under a classification of their own, is both older and more general on the Continent than in Britain. Carried to an extreme, it is a restrictive practice, less pleasing to the Public generally, than to Librarians and Bibliographers. But at the British Museum it has been, most commendably, connected with the public exhibition of bibliographical curiosities, in a way that unites safety with general utility. The student, it is true, must *handle* the books he is to profit by; but there is an instruction in the mere sight of a well-arranged series of open books, which is especially obvious in a group illustrative of the History of Printing, for instance, but is by no means confined within such narrow limits.

The series exhibited in the British Museum occupies fourteen cases, and its arrangement is as follows:—

Cases I, II. Block books.

- „ III, IV, V. Specimens of the earliest productions of the Printing Press in Germany and the Law Countries.
- „ VI. Specimens, etc., in Italy.
- „ VII. Specimens, etc., in France.
- „ VIII. Specimens, etc., in England.
- „ IX, X. Specimens of fine and sumptuous Printing and of Illuminations.
- „ XI. Specimens of Illustrations on Wood and Copper.
- „ XII. Books with Autographs;—Broadsides.
- „ XIII. Typographical and Literary Curiosities.
- „ XIV. Specimens of Bookbinding.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrangement, and its appliances.

The show cases  
of the British  
Museum.

The specimens of early printers here exhibited amount to more than a hundred. They include the earliest complete printed book (the “Mazarine” *Bible*) which is known to exist; the first books (or first known books) which were severally printed at Augs-  
burgh, Nuremberg, Strasburgh, Zwoll, Subiaco, Tre-  
viso, Venice, Modena, Lucca, Verona, Piacenza, Paris,  
Lyons, Vienne, Abbeville, Westminster, and Oxford.  
Here also are a series of block books, and of impres-  
sions from blocks, twenty-four in number, many of  
which are of the highest interest; the first book printed  
in Greek Characters (the Grammar of *Lascaris*, Milan,  
1476); the earliest book in which catch-words have  
been found (the Venice *Tacitus* of 1469); the first book  
printed in Italic types (the Aldine *Virgil* of 1501); the  
remarkable and unique collection of French farces  
printed between 1540 and 1550, acquired, a few years  
since, by the British Museum; one of the earliest books  
printed in Granjon’s ‘*civilité*’ types; the first book  
printed in the English language, and the first book  
printed in the French language (neither of them  
printed in England or France); the superbly printed

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

allegorical poem of Melchior Pfintzing called *Tewr-dannck* (Nuremberg, 1517); and—not to make the list too long—a splendid series of Church Service Books.

Utility of a  
special series of  
early and choice  
printed books.

Obviously, such a series is an admirable study for the young Librarian. The uninitiated may smile to see what they will regard as a fuss about early “catch-words,” and “civility” type; but in such things the bibliographer recognises the rudimentary grammar of his art; and may also have his own ideas as to the depth or shallowness of that literary culture which conjoins with a professed love of learning, an indifference to the history of the marvellous art that has made the hard-earned acquisitions of the scholar the common property of the million.

The brief samples of early typography with which I illustrate this Chapter will, I hope, possess some interest even for readers who have not yet acquired any familiarity with the annals of Printing. To the student of Library Economy, at all events, they will suggest points of inquiry and of research which, when duly worked out, will throw new light on not a few matters of constant recurrence in his daily pursuits.

The progress of the infant art is illustrated only fitfully (so to speak) by these few fac-similes. The dates of its successive stages from Mentz to Westminster, may, however, be noted. The early presses of the towns marked \* are those of which illustrations are given:—

Fig. 1. Gutenberg, Fust and Schoeffer: Mentz; about 1450.  
*The Mazarine Bible.*

**Dicūt enim. Nō videt dñs nos. Dere=  
liquit dñs terrā. Et dixit ad me. Ad=  
huc rōuersus videbīs abominatōes**

Fig. 2. Fust and Schoeffer; Mentz 1457.  
*The Mentz Psalter.*

**Oculi eius ī pauperē  
abscondito quasi leo ī**

Fig. 3. John Gutenberg; Mentz. 1460.  
*Castellum*

scripsi nupli cur nō per b sed p p scribant. Et hoc  
est causa euphonie. q̄ in principio sillabe b ante s  
vel t non pōt inueniri. vt ipe aptus p̄sit acus Nam  
absonus. abstīmens & silia non in principio sillabe  
cōiuncta b & s hñt. cuz p̄positō separatim ē sillaba

Fig. 4. Albert Pfister; Bamberg, about 1460.  
*The Bamberg Bible.*

**Adiuro vos filie iherlm: si inue=  
neritis dilectū meū ut nūciētis  
ei quia amore langueo. Qua=**



Fig. 5. Fust and Schoeffer, Mentz; 1462.

*The Bible*

**Et qui iustus est iustificetur adhuc: et sanctus sanctificetur adhuc. Ecce venio cito: et merces mea mecum est: reddere unicuique secundum opera sua. Ego sum alpha et o:**

Fig 6. Fust and Schoeffer, Mentz; 1465.

*Ciceronis Officiorum lib. iii*

**Appolonius Rhetor grecus fm Plutarcu.  
Te nempe cicero. et laudo et admiro. sed grecoꝝ  
fortune me miseret. cu videā erudicoꝝ ⁊ eloquentiā.  
que sola bonoꝝ nob̄ relictā erāt. p te romā accessisse.**

Fig 7. Sweynheym and Pannartz, Subiaco near Rome; 1465.

*Lactantii Opera.*

**Hoc Conradus opus sueynheym ordine miro  
Arnoldusq; simul pannartz una ede colendi  
Gente theotonica: rome expediere sodales.**

Fig 8. John de Spira; Venice, 1469.

*Ciceronis Epistolæ ad fam.*

**Primus in Adriaca formis impressit aenis  
Urbe Libros Spira genitus de stirpe Iohannes  
In reliquis sit quanta uides spes lector habenda  
Quom Labor hic primus calami superauerit artem.**

**M. CCCC. LXVIII.**



Fig 9 Ulrich Zell; Cologne, 1467.  
*Augustinus de singularitate Clericorum.*

**Explicit Liber beati augustini epi. de singula  
 ritate clericorum. Per me Olricū zel de ba-  
 nau clericū dioceſ. Moguntineñ. Anno aē  
 sexagesimoſeptimo.**

Fig.10. Sweynheym and Pannartz: Rome, 1469.  
*Luvi Hist. Romanae Dec: III.*

**IBROS NATVRALIS HISTORIAE**  
 nouitiū camēnis qritiū tuorū opus natū apud me  
 proxima ſectura licentiore epiſtola narrare cōſtitui  
 tibi iocūdiſſime imperator. Sit enim hoc tui prę-

Fig 11. Vindelino de Spira; Venice, 1470.  
*Sonetti e trionfi del Petrarca.*

**F** elice saxo chel bel uiſo ſerra  
 che poi chaura ripreſo il ſuo bel uelo  
 ſe fu beato chi la uide in terra  
**O** r che ſia dunque a riuederla in cielo!

Fig.12. Gering, Grantz and Friburger; Paris, 1470.  
*Gasparini (Bargizii) Pergamensis Epis: lib:*

poſſit locis honeſtatis (quos in habitu perſone  
 attributo diſtribui) latiſſime ſuaderi! diſſuade-  
 riq; locis oppoſitiſ indecorum. quod e diuerſo  
 cum inhoneſto, ac turpi conuertibile eſt. Quo-  
 tiēs itaq; fuerit opus in ratioſinatiua cauſa, de-



Fig. 13 William Caxton "Colonne of Bruges" 1471

*Recuyell of the Histories of Troye*

Pergama flere volo . fata danaïs data solo  
Solo capta volo . capta redacta solo  
Causa mali talis . meretrix fuit exitialis  
Femina letalis . femina plena malis  
Si fueris lota . si vita sequens bona tota  
Si eris ignota . non eris absq̃ nota

Fig. 14 William Caxton . Westminster 1474

*Game of the Chesse .*

And sende you the accomplissement of  
Ioyous and vertuous desires Amen : / :  
last day of marche the yer of our lord  
four hundred and lxxiii . . . . .

Fig. 15 William Caxton

*Chaucer's Canterbury Tales . &c*

**N**OW haue I tolde you shortly in a clause  
The state the aray the nombre & the cause  
Why that assembled Was this compaignie  
In Southwerk at this gentil hostelrye  
That highte the Taberdy faste by the belle



Fig. 16. Hebas or Heba de Louffen, Munster in Switzerland, 1470? or 1473?  
*Mammotrectus.*

**Cōcreſcit ⁊ dīpillaſ Deferuet ⁊  
mitigaſ Spiramine ⁊ uēto He  
data ⁊ parata ul' trāquilata**

Fig. 17. Peter Adam de Michaelibus, Mantua, 1472  
*Il Decamerone di Boccaccio.*

Ecce uestimenti e pretiosi ornamēti chel Ca-  
ualiero per la futura bataglia risartisse le sue  
arme forte oue bisogna le feci belli. Acio che  
in qll piu ornata pareſſe nel ſuo tornare. El qle

Fig 18. Gunther Zainer, Augsburgh, 1473.  
*B Gregorii Papae Homeliæ.*

**Adeptus est finis ambaz parciū omeliaz  
beatissimi gregoriū pape urbis rome in die  
ſcti hermetis sub Anno dñi M ccc lxxiij**

Fig 19 Unknown, Oxford: 1468 for 1478.  
*Expositio S. Hieronymi.*

**Explicit expositio sancti Hieronimi in  
ſimbolo apostolorum ad papam laure-  
ncium Impreſſa Oxonie Et finita An-  
no domini . M . cccc . lxxviij . xvij . die**





Fig 20. Nicholas 'di Lorenzo della Magna', Florence 1481

*La Commedia di Dante*

Mischiare sono aquel captiuo choro  
 de glangeli / che non furon ribelli:  
 ne fur fedeli adio: ma per se foro:  
 Cacciongl ecieli per non esser ben belli:

Fig. 21 Anthony Koburger. Nuremberg 1483.

*Bible in German*

**3. XXVII. Capitel. Das**  
 die armut vil menschen vrsach zum fal gewest  
 ist. Vnd wie man die heymlichkeit nit eröffne

Fig 22 Andreas Gallus, Ferrara, 1484 ?

*Senecæ Tragediæ*

Iocasta Polinices

i **I**N me arma & ignes uertice: i me o's ruat  
 Vna iuuētus quæq; ab imachio uenit  
 Animosa uiro: quæq; thebana ferox  
 Descendit arce. ciuis atq; hostis simul

Fig 23 Demetrius Cretenensis: Florence, 1488.

*The 'Florence Homer'*

Τὸν δὲ μέγ' ὀχθήσας προσέφη μεφελιγρέτα Ζεὺς·  
 ὥπότεοι ἐνμοσίῃαι ἄρνασθ' ἐμὲς οἷον ἔειπες·  
 αἴψος κέρτις τούτο θεῶν Δίοςδε νόημα  
 ὅς σέο πολλὸν ἀφαιρότ' ἄρ' ἄρα τίς μέγος τε



Fig. 24, Richard Pynson, London 1492.  
*Dives et Pauper.*

The xxii. chapter.  
**D**ives. Whether is it more  
synne to see the rightfull  
man or awyched man? Paup.  
It is more synne to see the right!

Fig. 25.- Aldus; Venice, 1495.  
*T. Gaza Introductio Grammatices libri IV.*

ΜΕΣΑ. Ὁ ἐν ἐστὼς ἀκρόμῳ ὁ πρῶτος ἡκρόμῳ ὁ μὲν  
ὁ ἡκρόμῳ ὁ μὲν ὁ ἡκρόμῳ ὁ μὲν ὁ ἡκρόμῳ ὁ μὲν  
ΠΑΘΗΤΙΚΑ. Ὁ ἐν ἐστὼς ἀκρόμῳ ὁ πρῶτος ἡκ  
ὁ ἡκρόμῳ ὁ μὲν ὁ ἡκρόμῳ ὁ μὲν ὁ ἡκρόμῳ ὁ μὲν

Fig. 26. Wynkyn de Worde; London, 1495.  
*Lives of the Fathers.*

**T**he noble and blessed Doctou  
saynt Iherom Recountyth of  
saynt Iohn of Egypte. The  
whiche was an holy heremyte and an  
exemplayre of alle vertues. dwellinge

Fig 27, Aldus; Venice, 1501.  
*Virgil.*

OCTAVII AVGVSTI IN VERGILII  
AENEIDEM VERSVS.

Ergo ne supremis potiùt uox improba uerbis  
Iam dirum mandare nefas? ergo ibit in ignes,



Fig 28 John Skelton, Cambridge 1521  
*Luciani Concordium*

DOCTISSIMI VIRI HENRICI  
Bulloci theologiae doctoris oratio, habita Cantabri-  
giae, in frequētissimo cetū, praesentibus Cæsaris ora-  
toribus, & nōnullis alijs episcopis, ad reuerendiss.

Fig 29 Hans Lual Marburgli 1630  
*Tyndales' Pentateuch*

At the begynnynge God created  
he and erth. The erth was voy-  
d emptye / and darcknesse was  
the depe / and the spirite of  
god was vpon the water

Fig 30 Froschouer "church" 1535  
*Coverdales' Bible*

And Moyses hewed two tables of stone  
lyke as the fyrst were, and arose early in the  
mornynge, and wente vp vnto mount Si-  
nai, as the LORDE commaunded hym, & toke  
the two tables of stone in his hande. Then

Fig 31 Grafton & Whitchurch, London, 1539  
*Cranmer's Bible*

And God sayde: let vs make man in  
oure ymage after oure lycknes, and let them  
haue rule of the fysh of the see: and foule of  
the ayre and catell, and all the earth, and of  
euery crespynge thyng that crespeth vpon the

1457* Mentz ( <i>Moguntia</i> ).	1472 Fivizzano ( <i>Fivizanum</i> ),
1462* Bamberg ( <i>Bamberga</i> ).	—* Mantua.
1465* Subiaco ( <i>Sublacense Monasterium</i> ).	— Mondovi ( <i>Mons Regalis</i> ).
1466* Cologne ( <i>Colonia Agrippina</i> ).	— Parma.
1467* Elfeld, near Mentz ( <i>Alta villa</i> ).	— Padua ( <i>Patavium</i> ).
—* Rome ( <i>Roma</i> ).	1473 Alost ( <i>Alostum</i> ).
1468* Augsburg ( <i>Augusta Vindelicorum</i> ).	— Brescia ( <i>Brixia</i> ).
1469* Venice ( <i>Venetia</i> ).	— Bruges ( <i>Brugæ</i> ).
— Milan ( <i>Mediolanum</i> ).	— Buda.
1470* Munster in Ergau ( <i>Berona</i> ).	— Esslingen ( <i>Esslinga</i> ).
— Foligno ( <i>Fulgineum</i> ).	— Lauingen ( <i>Lavinga</i> ).
—* Nuremberg ( <i>Norimberga</i> ).	— Louvain ( <i>Lovanium</i> ).
—* Paris ( <i>Parisii</i> or <i>Lutetia Parisiorum</i> ).	— Lyons ( <i>Lugdunum</i> ).
—? Savigliano ( <i>Savillianum</i> ).	— Merseberg ( <i>Marsipolis</i> ).
— Trevi ( <i>Trebia</i> ).	— Messina ( <i>Messana</i> ).
— Verona.	— Utrecht ( <i>Trajecti ad Rhenum</i> ).
1471 Strasburgh ( <i>Argentina</i> or <i>Argentoratum</i> ).	— Ulm ( <i>Ulma</i> ).
— Bologna ( <i>Bononia</i> ).	— Vicenza ( <i>Vicentia</i> ).
—* Ferrara.	1474 Basel ( <i>Basilea</i> ).
— Florence ( <i>Florentia</i> ).	— Brussels ( <i>Bruzellæ</i> ).
— Naples ( <i>Neapolis</i> ).	— Como ( <i>Comum</i> ).
— Spire ( <i>Spira</i> ).	— Genoa ( <i>Genua</i> ).
— Treviso ( <i>Tarvisium</i> ).	— Savona.
1472 Antwerp ( <i>Antverpia</i> ).	— Turin ( <i>Taurinum</i> ).
— Cremona.	— Valentia (Spain).
— Jesi ( <i>Essium</i> ).	— Marienthal near Mentz ( <i>Vallis Sanctæ Mariæ in Rhingaria</i> ).
	—* Westminster ( <i>Westmonasterium</i> ).

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrangement, and its appliances.

A few words remain to be said on the special Classification of MSS. and of Prints. As respects the former, I am acquainted with no arrangement which, *in the main*, is preferable to that adopted in the Index to the Harleian MSS. of the British Museum. As to the latter, the method pursued in the Imperial Library at Paris presents an excellent model. In the subjoined outline of a Classification for MSS. I have, in several particulars, modified the Harleian method.

Classification  
of MSS.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

#### CLASS I. THEOLOGICAL MSS.

1. Bibles.
2. Concordances.
3. Councils and Decretals.
4. Church Discipline and Rites.
5. Liturgies and other Service Books.
6. Fathers of the Church.
7. Works of the Schoolmen.
8. Collective Works of Modern Divines.
9. Catechisms, Creeds, and Confessions of Faith.
10. Sermons and Homilies.
11. Heathen Mythology.

#### CLASS II. PHILOSOPHICAL MSS.

1. History of Philosophy.
2. Logic.
3. Metaphysics.
4. Ethics.

#### CLASS III. HISTORICAL MSS.

1. Chronology.
2. Geography.
3. Universal History.
4. General Collections of Voyages and Travels.
5. Ancient History.
6. General History of the Christian Church (including the History of Monastic Orders. The Lives of Saints, and of the Popes and all *Collections* of Ecclesiastical Biography).
7. General History of Modern Europe.
8. Particular History of the British Empire (including, in proper subdivisions "British Biography" and "Voyages and Travels" within the British Empire).
9. Particular History of other European States (with like subdivisions).
10. History of Asia.
11. History of Africa.
12. History of America and the West Indies.
13. Heraldry and Genealogy.
14. Antiquities—other than those of particular States;—Collections of Inscriptions, etc.

#### CLASS IV. POLITICAL MSS.

1. General Treatises on Government.
2. Treaties; Instructions to Ambassadors; Diplomacy.
3. Treatises on Political Economy.

4. Treatises on Commerce, in particular.
5. Jurisprudence.
6. Collections of Laws (Parliamentary History; Collections of Trials; and the like, should form subdivisions of the Class HISTORY, under the name of the State to which they respectively belong).
7. Ecclesiastical Law.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrangement, and its appliances.

CLASS V. MSS. ON THE SCIENCES AND ARTS.

1. Physics generally.
2. Natural History.
3. Chemistry.
4. Mathematics.
5. Mechanics.
6. Medical Sciences.
7. Arts of Design.
8. Mechanical Arts and Trades.
9. Recreative Arts.
10. Arts of War.

CLASS VI. LITERARY MSS.

1. Alphabets and Dictionaries.
2. Grammars and Grammatical Treatises.
3. Rhetoric.
4. General Collection of the Works of Polygraphic Writers and Collections of Treatises in various languages.
5. Greek Classics.
6. Latin Classics.
7. Collections of the works of Polygraphic Writers in the modern languages.
8. Poetry and the Drama.
9. Literary History.
10. Literary Miscellanies.
11. Bibliography.

The Classification of the Prints in the Imperial Library at Paris is as follows:—

A. GALLERIES, MUSEUMS, AND OTHER COLLECTIONS.

- Aa. Galleries and Museums of France.
- Ab. ——— of Italy and of Southern Europe.
- Ac. — — — of Germany and of Northern Europe,
- Ad. Works on Painted Glass; on Tapestry; Works of Amateurs, etc.

Classification of  
the Prints in the  
Imperial Library  
at Paris.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrangement,  
and its  
appliances.

Classification of  
the Prints in the  
Imperial Library  
at Paris.

## B. ITALIAN AND SOUTHERN SCHOOLS.

- Ba. Florentine School.
- Bb. Roman School.
- Bc. Venetian School.
- Bd. Lombard School.
- Be. The Genoese, Neapolitan, and Spanish Schools.

## C. GERMANIC SCHOOLS.

- Ca. German School.
- Cb. Dutch School.
- Cc. Flemish School.
- Cd. English School.

## D. FRENCH SCHOOLS.

- Da. Ancient French School from its origin to Rigaud (1660).
- Db. Intermediate French School from Coypel to Vanloo (1671-1707).
- Dc. Modern French School from Joseph Marie Vren (1710-1858).

## E. ENGRAVES.

- Ea. Engravers of various Countries, known as *The Old Masters*.
- Eb. Italian Engravers.
- Ec. German, Dutch, Flemish, and English Engravers.
- Ed. Old French Engravers from the origin of French Engraving to the younger Drevet (1697).
- Ee. Intermediate French Engravers from Daulle to Cochin (1657-1715).
- Ef. Modern French Engravers from Surugue (1717-1858).

## F. SCULPTURE.

- Fa. Collections of the Works of Sculptors.
- Fb. Collections of Statues.
- Fc. Collections of Bas-Reliefs.
- Fd. Collections of engraved Gems.

## G. ANTIQUITIES.

- Ga. General Collections.
- Gb. Particular Collections.
- Ge. Roman Antiquities.
- Gd. Antiquities of various Countries.
- Ge. Ancient Medals.

## H. ARCHITECTURE.

- Ha. Works of French Architects.
- Hb. Works of Foreign Architects.
- Hc. Monuments and Masterpieces of Architecture.
- Hd. Architectural Details and Miscellanies.

I. PHYSICO-MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES.

- Ia. Arithmetic; Geometry; Perspective; Mechanics.
- Ib. Physics and Chemistry.
- Ic. Hydraulics; Navigation; Engineering.
- Id Military Arts.
- Ie. Military History.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances

J. NATURAL HISTORY.

- Ja. General Treatises.
- Jb. Zoology.
- Jc. Collective Works on Botany.
- Jd. Special Treatises on Botany.
- Je Mineralogy.
- Jf. Anatomy; Monstrosities.

K. ACADEMICAL ARTS.

- Ka. Education generally; Instructive Games, etc.
- Kb. Methods of Writing; Characters.
- Kc. Elements of Drawing.
- Kd. Dancing; Music.
- Ke. Horsemanship.
- Kf. Fencing; Military Drill.
- Kg. Running, Wrestling, Swimming, etc.
- Kh. Chess, Cards, etc.

L. ARTS AND TRADES.

- La. The Collection of the Academy of Sciences.
- Lb. Agriculture; Rural Economy.
- Lc. Mechanical Arts.

M. ENCYCLOPÆDIAS.

- Ma. Alphabetical Encyclopædia.
- Mb. Systematic Encyclopædia (*Encyclopédie Méthodique*).—Intellect-  
ual Sciences.
- Mc. ———— ———— Historical Sciences.
- Md. ———— ———— Exact Sciences.
- Me. ———— ———— Natural Sciences.

N. PORTRAITS.

- Na. French Portraits.
- Nb. Italian and South-European Portraits.
- Nc. German Portraits.
- Nd. English and North-European Portraits, Portraits not other-  
wise enumerated.
- Ne. General Collections of Portraits in volumes.
- Nf. Special Collections of Portraits in volumes.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

Classification of  
the Prints in the  
Imperial Library  
at Paris.

#### O. COSTUMES.

- Oa. French Costumes.
- Ob. Costumes of other portions of Europe.
- Oc. Monastic Costumes.
- Od. Oriental Costumes.
- Oe. Chinese Costumes.
- Of. African, American, and Australian Costumes.

#### P. HISTORICAL PROLEGOMENA.

- Pa. Chronological and Genealogical Tables; Calendars.
- Pb. Coins, Medals, and Seals.
- Pc. Armorial Bearings.
- Pd. Ceremonies and Public Festivities.
- Pe. Funeral Processions.
- Pf. Trials, Executions, etc.

#### Q. HISTORY.

- Qa. Ancient History.
- Qb. History of France.
- Qc. History of Italy and of Southern Europe.
- Qd. History of Germany and of Northern Europe.
- Qe. Historical Book-prints.

#### R. RELIGION.

- Ra. Bible Prints generally.
- Rb. Old Testament Prints.
- Rc. New Testament Prints.
- Rd. Lives of Saints.
- Re. Liturgical and Church-Historical Prints.

#### S. HEATHEN MYTHOLOGY.

- Sa. Mythological Collections.
- Sb. Mythological Book Prints.

#### T. POETRY. (*Fictions.*)

- Ta. Poems.
- Tb. Drama; Romances.
- Tc. Fables; Ballads.
- Td. Allegories; Iconology.
- Te. Mystical and Moral Emblems.
- Tf. Riddles, Conundrums, Caricatures, etc.

#### U. TRAVELS.

- Ua. Historical Travels.
- Ub. Picturesque Travels in Europe.
- Uc. Picturesque Travels in Asia, Africa, and America.

V. TOPOGRAPHY.

- Va. Topography of France.
- Vb. ——— Italy and of Southern Europe.
- Vc. ——— England, Germany, and Northern Europe.
- Vd. ——— Asia, Africa, and America.
- Ve. Collection of French Topography in volumes.
- Vf. ——— Italian Topography, etc.
- Vg. ——— German Topography, etc.
- Vh. ——— Asiatic Topography, etc.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

Y. BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- Ya. Artistic History and Biography.
- Yb. Catalogues of Collections and of the works of Particular Artist.
- Yc. Miscellaneous Catalogues and Inventaries.
- Yd. and Ye. Sale Catalogues.
- Yf. Supplementary books; Dictionaries, etc.

Finally, the Classification of the Geographical Col-  
lections of the Imperial Library is as follows:

Mr. Jomard's  
Classification of  
the Geographical  
Collections of the  
Imperial Library  
at Paris.

I. MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY AND COSMOGRAPHY.

- a. Uranography and other astronomical Maps and Charts.
- b. Geodesy and Map-Projection.
- c. Hypsometry.
- d. Metrology.
- e. Gnomonics.

II. GENERAL GEOGRAPHY AND CHOROGRAPHY.

- a. General Atlases, Maps of the World and Planispheres.
- b. Maps of Portions of the World.
- c. ——— Particular Countries.
- d. Topographical Maps and Plans.
- e. Maritime Hydrography.

III. PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

- a. Physical Maps and Atlases.
- b. Orographical Maps and Sections.
- c. Geological Maps and Sections, etc.
- d. Physiological and Zoological Maps.
- e. Terrestrial Hydrography.

IV. POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

- a. Statistical, Ethnographical, Administrative, Educational, Ecclesiastical, and Industrial Maps.
- b. Travelling Maps.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

- c. Politico-economical Maps.
- d. Canal Maps.
- e. Frontier Maps.

#### V. HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY.

- a. Sacred Geography.
- b. Ancient and Comparative Geography.
- c. Military Geography.
- d. Maps and Atlases of Voyages and Travels.
- e. Mediæval Maps and Geographical Records.<sup>1</sup>

In the local arrangement of Maps, the book-shaped receptacles called "Solander-cases" will be found convenient and serviceable. Each Map should have its specific number. Whatever the number of maps in any division, no case should include more divisions than one. The numbers should be so allotted as to make ample provision for the growth of the Collection, without disturbance of the sequence once established.

Mr. Shurtleff's  
Decimal System.

Before closing this section of the subject it will be desirable to notice, very briefly, a publication by Mr. Shurtleff of Boston, called *Decimal System for Libraries*, which is entitled to an ample meed of approbation on the score of good intentions, although I am wholly unable to discern the propriety of applying the new term "Decimal System" to an account of manipulations and arrangements which have been well known in European Libraries for scores of years. That term belongs simply to a mode of numbering Library Shelves, which is worth describing in the author's own words: although the use of *fixed* shelves throughout a Library. —with the exception of the lowest tier or two, per-

<sup>1</sup> *Essai sur l'histoire de la Bibliothèque du Roi, ut supra.*

haps,—is a practice eminently inconvenient, and on this practice Mr. Shurtleff's plan appears to hinge.

BOOK III.  
Chapter VI.  
Local arrange-  
ment, and its  
appliances.

The Decimal plan proposes the division of every room appropriated to the reception of books into alcoves or recesses, the number of which in each apartment shall always be a multiple of ten. Each alcove must contain exactly ten ranges of shelves; each range again consisting of ten shelves. . . : "The shelves of the first range of the first alcove "will be numbered 110, 111, 112, 113, etc. to 119; the second range, 120-129; and so on for the other ranges. . . When 0 occupies the place of tens, it denotes that the range is the tenth of the alcove; and 1 must be deducted from the figure in the place of hundreds, in order to denote correctly the number of the alcove. Thus, for instance, if a book is on "Shelf no. 208," it will be found on the 8th shelf of the 10th range and (deducting 1 from 2 in the place of hundreds) of the 1st alcove."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Shurtleff, *Decimal System for Libraries* (Bost., 1856), 15, 16.



**BOOK IV.**

**INTERNAL ORGANIZATION  
AND  
PUBLIC SERVICE.**

A Commander should issue as few orders as possible; there is scarcely a greater evil than long and frequent orders. He should enforce the orders he does issue . . . . . short, simple, and few, . . . . and make severe examples of the disobedient, in matters of consequence. Sharp reprimands for slight neglects are [sometimes] necessary, not because the matter signifies much in itself, but that a habit of disobedience grows, and steady checking makes men dread disobedience, more than the trouble of duty. . . . . *Let the Commander do his own duty: That is the great secret; neither rewards nor punishments have so much effect as example.*

Sir Charles James NAPIER (*Military College Notes*,  
(*Life*, i, 251).

. . . . . Half the world always think that a man in command has only to order, and obedience will follow. Nothing is more easy than to order; consequently nothing so easy as to command. . . . . They are baffled, not from want of talent, but from inactivity and negligence; vainly thinking that, while they spare themselves, every one under them will work like horses.

Id. *Journal at Cephalonia*.

Truly, a man must, under frightful penalties, perpetually tend to be King of his World; to stand in his World as a centre of Light and Order, not of Darkness and Confusion. 'A man loves Power'? Yes, if he see Disorder, his eternal enemy, rampant about him, he does love to see said enemy in the way of being conquered; he can have no rest till that come to pass.

CARLYLE (*Essays*, iv, 262).

# CHAPTER I.

## LIBRARIANSHIP.

---

Unless you frame yourself to obey: Yea, and to feel in yourself what obedience is, you shall never be able to teach others how to obey you hereafter.

Be courteous of gesture and affable to all men, with universality of reverence, according to the dignity of the person; there is nothing that winneth so much with so little cost.

Sir Henry SYDNEY (to his son, Sir Philip Sydney).

---

Sow with a generous hand;  
Pause not for toil or pain;  
Weary not through the heat of Summer,  
Weary not through the cold Spring rain;  
But wait till the Autumn comes  
For the sheaves of golden grain.

.....

Then sow, for the hours are fleeting,  
And the seed must fall to-day;  
And care not what hands shall reap it,  
Or if You shall have passed away,  
Before the waving corn-fields  
Shall gladden the sunny day.

Adelaide PROCTER (*Legends and Lyrics*).

It were easy to make a list of the qualities and acquirements that a good Librarian ought to possess, which should look as formidable as Vitruvius' catalogue of the accomplishments needful for a good Architect; and which would lie quite as open to the old rejoinder:—"You have convinced me that it is impossible to be a good Librarian."

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Librarianship.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Librarianship.

In one respect, however, a definition of the requisites for Librarianship may seem to have its special difficulty. To preside over the Bodleian, and to rule a Village Reading-Room, are functions the possessors of which bear the same designation, but can have, it may be thought, little else in common. Very obviously, the one must be a scholar, armed at all points; deeply imbued with the lore and the love of Antiquity, yet with open eyes and susceptible mind for the ever growing claims of the new Sciences and the multifarious Technologies that teem around him. The other, in the vulgar apprehension, need be little more than a ready and obedient drudge; able, indeed, to read and to write, yet really sitting at the gate of Knowledge, much as an eunuch sits at the door of an Eastern Harem. Such a comparison by no means overstates very widespread notions about Librarianship, the silliness of which is not a whit greater than their practical mischievousness.

The qualities  
mainly needed.

In truth, the root-qualities that should underlie this function, whatever the scale and the accidents of its exercise, are as necessary in the humblest Village, as in the seat of a University. The attainments of the Linguist are admirable tools; the acquisitions of the Scholar are invaluable stores, to the man who has the charge of books, be they many or few; but those are not the *primary* essentials of his calling. What, above and before all things else, he *must* be, is (1) a lover of Books; (2) a man of methodical habits and of an organizing mind; (3) a man of genial temper and of courteous demeanour. Without the *love* of books in his heart, the

Library under a man's charge will not grow, as it ought to grow, whatever may be its other advantages. Without method, as the ruling instinct of his nature, the languages of a Mezzofanti, and the learning of the Scaligers will not equip a Librarian for his work. Without the liberal spirit which gives ungrudgingly, and the open hand which delights to sow beside many waters, no man, be his other qualifications what they may, can worthily discharge his duties, by making the collection entrusted to him attain its full purpose and end.

Such a ground-work once secured, the strictly bibliographical and linguistic attainments are matters of which it plainly behoves those who have to appoint a Librarian to take proper account, in view of the specific character and objects of the Library concerned. A man of good head-mark will doubtless learn bibliography enough, if he set about it; but it will scarcely be desirable for him to have to learn the rudiments, when presiding over a Library. He would be somewhat like a Cashier who should have to con his Arithmetic at the Bank-counter.

Under any circumstances, the Librarian must lay his account to meet with some special difficulties and discouragements, in addition to the ordinary ones which beset the path of all men who have to wrestle with work of any kind. To the common eye his duties look, and must look, much easier than they are. Cultivated men, familiar with books from childhood, have usually a very inadequate perception of the toil and thought

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Librarianship.

which have to be given to the good arrangement, the accurate cataloguing, and the ready service of a Library. What, then, is to be expected if a dominant share in the management of a Library be placed in the hands of men with just enough of elementary education to bring into broad daylight the intensest ignorance, in union with the most stolid self-conceit?

Yet, in the most unfavourable position in which any such circumstances can place a Librarian, there is ample ground for steady and cheerful perseverance. Every step that is taken to extend the usefulness of a Library;—to diffuse far and wide the best thoughts of the best thinkers;—carries one mine the more beneath the social abuses which have so often placed a prevailing influence over our public institutions within the grasp of cunning money-grubs, or of noisy stump-orators.

The mine, too, is one that will eventually be none the less effectual for the slowness and silence of its onward course.

The discipline of  
Professional  
Life.

Over and above this broader consideration, a public servant thus placed may find comfort amidst the discouragements of ill-appreciated work, by listening to the many monitions, both within and without, assuring him that such experience is a discipline which, if turned to the right account, is never bought too dearly. The labour that has to be performed under the direction of men who can neither understand its difficulties, nor estimate its results, is but too likely to be at-length rendered somewhat grudgingly. It becomes increasingly hard to keep in mind that applause is no right

aim of work; that the pursuit which is much affected by immediate rewards, or the want of them, must be either unworthy in itself, or be unworthily carried on. The discipline which forces a man to discover that, however much his heart may really be in his work, his failures belong, at the best, to shortcomings within, as well as to discouragements without, cannot but prove a wholesome and a fruitful discipline. In few ways will the full force of the weighty precept,—“*Obedience is better than Sacrifice*,” get so well apprehended.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Librarianship.

The question, ‘Is a professional organization of Librarians practicable and likely to be useful?’ is one of much interest. But at present the materials scarcely exist for any definite answer to it. If such an organization could be created upon a solid basis without ostentation, and without attempting to achieve too much, some, at all events, of the difficulties which beset appointments, under circumstances such as have been glanced at, would be put in a way of removal. In proportion as the number of Public Libraries shall increase and as the public concern in them shall be broadened, both the means and the desirableness of creating a Librarians’ Association will, in all probability, evince themselves. Of late years we have seen instances of a like organization in Professions not much more numerous, and assuredly in no respect more important, and have seen their justification in good results both for the Profession and for the Public. But unless an Association bring with it increased means of systematic

Professional  
Organization of  
Librarians.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter I.  
Librarianship.

study, and of public evidence of the fruits of study, no result of much worth can be looked for.

Meanwhile, every man who enters on this calling may give a powerful impulse to its elevation. It will never open for him a path to wealth or to popular fame. It is, and is likely to be, eminently exposed to social indifference and misconception. But, as a means of permanent usefulness, it presents opportunities which are surpassed only by those of the Pulpit or the Press. By the enlightened and zealous discharge of its functions, a man's work may be made to carry within it the unfailing seeds of many mental harvests, only to be fully gathered in, when he shall have long lain in his grave.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### BOARDS OF MANAGEMENT; TOWN COUNCILS; AND CENTRAL INSPECTION.

Il est vraiment à regretter que les trois quarts des Communes, grands et petits, mettent si peu d'importance, ou tant d'insouciance, à la formation de leur administration locale; elles la composent sans doute d'honnêtes gens, de bonnes gens, mais quelles bonnes gens, grands dieux! Et à quoi sont-ils bons? Je connais une ville qui a pour Conseillers Municipaux trente bourgeois, de la meilleure pâte de bourgeois qu'on ait jamais vus sur la terre, tous hommes de bien et craignant Dieu, dévots à l'honneur, dévots à la Patrie, économes, rangés, probes, délicats, et qui se feraient mille fois écorcher plutôt que de prendre un liard à quelqu'un. Eh bien! il n'est pas moins vrai que ces trente probités coûtent plus au pays que ne le feraient soixante Mandrins aidés d'autant de Cartouches. . . . .

Il semble que le vertige souffle sur eux, et lorsque le hasard leur a fait adopter une bonne mesure, ils trouvent le moyen de la paralyser par le mode d'exécution.

BOUCHER DE PERTHES (*Petit Glossaire*, I, 160).

To treat adequately of the many questions that link themselves with the constitution and the functions of Boards which have to govern Public Libraries, would require wider limits, longer experience, and larger abilities than mine. Some observations, however, may

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Boards of  
Management;  
Town Councils;  
and Central In-  
spection.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Boards of  
Management, &c.

be offered as points for consideration and further inquiry.

The Board of  
Trustees of the  
British Museum.

As respects Libraries on the largest scale, we have, in the Trustees of the British Museum, an instance of a Committee, constituted at the outset for the control of what, for a generation or two, was little more than an attractive exhibition, and place of amusement, yet developing itself, without material changes in its composition, into a Board of Management which (well seconded by its Officers,) has dealt successfully with the most difficult and complicated questions, and has converted a pleasant lounge for the idlers of London into the greatest Repository of the stores of Learning and of Science that the world has seen.

In its organization, very open to Criticism; in some of its less important acts and modes of procedure, actually under the censure of a Royal Commission, this Board has yet, in the main, a most indisputable claim to the gratitude of the British people, and might reasonably take pride in the fact that the year which closes its first century of active labour sees it officially proposed as a model to France.

To pursue, therefore, somewhat more into detail, yet with brevity, that general notice of the Constitution of the Museum Trust which I have given in the preceding volume, will scarcely be a misapplication of the reader's time.

With slight modifications, the Museum is still governed on the old system. In June 1850, so much of the existing Statutes as created Sub-Committees for specific Departments—MSS.; Printed Books; Zoology;

etc. — was cancelled. The functions theretofore assigned to those Sub-Committees were vested in the 'Standing Committee.' The latter was called into active instead of nominal existence. In place of being an open Committee, it was made to consist of a determinate number of Trustees, annually appointed. The principal Statutes relating to the Trust, as they were thus revised on the 1st of June, 1850, are as follows:—

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Boards of  
Management, &c.

British Museum  
Statutes.

“OF THE MEETINGS, FUNCTIONS, AND PRIVILEGES OF THE  
TRUSTEES.

1. There shall be four General Meetings [consisting by Act of Parliament of not less than seven Trustees] . . at the Museum in every year, namely, upon the second Saturday in February, May, July, and December.

General  
Meetings.

2. Special general meetings may be summoned by the Secretary, upon receiving notice to that effect from any two of the Trustees.

3. There shall be a Standing Committee consisting of the three principal Trustees and of 15 Trustees to be annually appointed, for this year on the present 1st of June, and in subsequent years at the General Meeting held on the second Saturday in May.

Standing Com-  
mittee.

4. Vacancies in the said Committee shall be filled up from time to time by the General Board.

5. The said Committee shall conduct, subject to the authority of the General Meeting, all the ordinary business of the Museum, and shall report its orders and proceedings to the next General Meeting.

6. No business shall be transacted by the said Committee, unless three members of the said Committee be present.

7. The said Committee shall have power to affix the seal of the Corporation to any application to Parliament for money, and also to the memorial to the Lords Commissioners of her Majesty's Treasury, requesting payment of the same.

8. They are also to inquire, as often as they shall think fit, into the conduct of all the officers and servants; to receive any scheme or proposal for the better ordering or managing the Museum, or any part of it, as also any complaint of neglect, or of disobedience to the orders of the General Meeting or Committee; and to give such directions therein as shall seem expedient.

9. They are also to give to the officers such leave of absence as they shall think proper; provided that such absence do not extend beyond the space of six weeks in the year, to be taken be-

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Boards of  
Management, &c.

tween the 1st of July and the 31st of October inclusive; unless for special reasons the Committee should think it necessary to permit a longer absence; provided also, that the Keeper and Assistant keeper of a department shall not be absent at the same time; and that two at least of the five Keepers having apartments shall at all times be resident in the Museum. The Assistant Keepers are required to have their usual abode within one mile of the Museum, and strictly to reside there during the absence of their respective colleagues.

10. The Committee are also to examine the bills of tradesmen, and all other demands upon the Museum; and if they approve the same, to order payment thereof.

11. All monies, belonging to or at the disposal of the Trustees, shall be kept at the Bank of England; and all drafts, for payments out of the same, shall be signed by three of the Trustees.

12. The said Committee shall have power if they deem it expedient to appoint sub-committees, either standing or special, on any matter appertaining to the affairs of the Museum. Such sub-committees to consist of at least three members of their own body, and two, at least, to form a quorum.

13. At the Meetings of the Standing Committee, of the sub-committees that may be formed, or of the General Board, whosoever among the Trustees may be first called to the chair shall occupy it until the close of the meeting or so long as he remains at it, unless any special cause to the contrary shall appear.

Visitations.

14. There shall be a general visitation of the Museum by the Trustees on the day of the General Meeting, appointed to be holden on the second Saturday of May in each year; the visitation to commence immediately after the conclusion of the business of the General Meeting; but in case there shall not be a sufficient attendance of Trustees to constitute a General Meeting, the said visitation shall nevertheless be made by such Trustees as shall be then present.

15. Besides the said annual visitation, the Trustees, in a General Meeting or Committee, may appoint visitations either of the whole, or any part of the collections, as often and on such days as they shall think fit.

Attendance.

16. Any Trustee elected subsequently to May 13, 1837, who shall not give personal attendance at any of the meetings of the Trustees for a period exceeding 12 months, is expected to resign his Trusteeship, or to assign such reasons for his absence as may be satisfactory to a General Meeting of the Trustees.

17. Every Trustee shall have free access to any part of the Museum, and may take with him any number of persons he shall please to introduce; but only during such hours as the Museum shall be open to view.

All Englishmen will agree with me in thinking it memorable that the revision of these Statutes was the last public act of an illustrious Statesman who had long taken an earnest interest in the prosperity of the British Museum. A corrected copy of them was in the pocket of Sir Robert Peel, when he met with the accident which caused his death.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Boards of  
Management, &c.

When the Public Libraries Act was first introduced into Parliament, one of the objections which its Promoters had repeatedly to encounter was the alleged unfitness of average Town Councils for the superintendence of Literary Institutions. Acts of crass ignorance and of astounding narrow-mindedness were instanced, and the question asked, 'Is it to such bodies as these that you would intrust the management of Libraries?' Experience has shewn that there was some force in the objection; but it has also and more strikingly shewn that far too much was made of it. If one Town Council has, in a moment of aberration, placed on its minute Book a Resolution which its future proceedings, it may be hoped, will virtually obliterate, several others have zealously, liberally, and efficiently carried out the provisions of the Act; not, indeed, without opposition and difficulty, yet in a way which may fairly be regarded as heralding wider views to come.

Town Councils  
as Managers and  
Trustees of  
Public Libraries.

The objection, too, overlooked the intimate relation which subsists between Constituencies and Representatives. No man who is a believer in the power of books and of the Schoolmaster can think that a majority of the population of a great town will permanently dis-

BOOK IV.  
Chapter II.  
Boards of  
Management, &c.

regard a modicum of elementary education, and at least a bare average of mental capacity, as desirable requisites in *all* its Town Councillors. These requisites secured—at all events, in a better proportion than heretofore,—the ultimate certainty of wiser management is also secured.

Provisions of the  
Libraries Act as  
to composition of  
Committees.

Meanwhile, the Libraries Act contains a clause which may readily be made to turn away some present mischiefs, and to lay a foundation for far-spreading improvement hereafter. It empowers the Council of any Town which adopts the Act to compose its Library Committee, either wholly or in part, of citizens who are not members of the Corporation. It *empowers*, but does not direct. Such a step, therefore, is within the pleasure of the Council itself. But it may be largely influenced from without. It may, in many cases, be matter of reasonable stipulation between the first Promoters of a Library and those who are to become its official Guardians.

Government In-  
spection.

Yet another precaution, against any flagrant misuse of the powers thus entrusted, has still to be developed in this country. I mean Systematic Inspection. Elsewhere, it has long been in active operation. And here the systematic inspection of *Schools*, independently of their local managers, has already given a marvellous impulse to their improvement. Immediately, this School-inspection has been grafted upon pecuniary aid from public funds. In the case of Town Libraries no such basis exists. But we have not far to seek for a precedent, strictly to the point.

The funds of Town Libraries are raised by a Parliamentary power. Parliament may as reasonably, and as usefully, institute an inspection of the application of Library Rates as of the application of Poor Rates. The publicity of the Inspectors' Reports; the comparison of methods and of results, in different towns; the diffusion of good arrangements, and the exposure of bad; would be a strong leverage on the side of growth and progress.

Such Inspection will one day surely come. In the case of those Libraries which are supported, or partially supported, by Copy-Tax, yet continue to be private institutions, the necessity of Inspection already cries aloud. Other things are tending in the same direction. The admirable steps, for example, recently taken by the Master of the Rolls, for the publication of a worthy series of the materials of British History, place in the hands of Government an easy means of assisting in the formation of Libraries truly public, and of claiming to be kept well informed of their real condition and results.

## CHAPTER III.

### INTERNAL ADMINISTRATION; ROUTINE DUTIES; AND FINANCE.

---

One ought not to multiply troubles. I undertake to battle with the Work; but I will not have to battle with the man who does it under me.

KAUNITZ, as reported by Vehse (*Austria*, Eng. trans. ii, 201, note).

---

Our Duty is determined amongst infinite disputes; being like a Rock in the Sea, which is beaten with the Tide, and washed with retiring waters, and encompassed with mists, and appears in several figures; but it always dips its foot in the same bottom, and remains the same in Calms and Storms, and survives the revolutions of ten thousand Tides, and there shall dwell till Time and Tides shall be no more. So is our Duty, uniform and constant; open and notorious; variously represented, but in the same manner exacted, . . . not exposed to Uncertainty, or the variety of any thing that can change.

Jeremy TAYLOR (*Sermons at Golden Grove*, 2nd Series, Sermon 27).

BOOK IV.  
Chapter III.  
Internal  
Administration;  
Routine Duties;  
and Finance.

WHEN Sir Thomas Bodley framed the Statutes for his Library, he gave express direction that "the choice of the inferior ministers shall be committed to the Keeper's discretion;" most wisely, however, reserving "their removal from their places, if so be they shall deserve it, to the Library Overseers."<sup>1</sup> It would not, I think, be easy to bring out, more forcibly and in so

<sup>1</sup> *Reliquiæ Bodleianæ*, 31.

few words, the just distinction between duties of administration and duties of superintendence.

But, plainly as the words seem to establish the Founder's belief that "the man who has to battle with the work" can most fitly choose his helpers, the Bodleian Curators of 1788 argued, not without force, that it ought not to be applied to the case of the second in command. "Every one," they say, "who reflects must acknowledge, from his own experience or observation, the natural unwillingness and reluctance which any man has to enforce duties or make complaints against another whom he has placed in a station under him, *through favour or influence*, and whom he meets perhaps every day as his equal in society. Disapproving of this method, the Curators thought that the nomination could not be anywhere more properly vested than in their own body (for it is plainly not a matter that requires the trouble of an University election,) not from any views of patronage to themselves, but because they thought that eight persons, whom the Founder had set over his Library, and who are continually meeting to inquire into the state of it, were the most likely to look out for a proper person, and to oblige him to perform his duty. But they cannot consent to leave the nomination with the Librarian, who might both have the temptation to appoint improperly, and to grant unreasonable indulgence to the person appointed, and they apprehend that great inconveniences have actually arisen from the present practice."<sup>1</sup>

BOOK IV.  
Chapter III.  
Internal  
Administration  
Routine Duties;  
and Finance.

The Curators of  
the Bodleian on  
the appointment  
of Officers.

<sup>1</sup> *Narrative of Proceedings relative to the Bodleian Library* (Oxford, 1788, fol.), 16.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter III.  
Internal  
Administration;  
Routine Duties;  
and Finance.

Whether the objection thus urged be or be not conclusive in the particular case referred to, it is obvious, I think, that the founder's principle must be a sound one with reference to those subordinate appointments, which plainly require special and technical knowledge little likely to be correctly estimated, save by a professional judge. Such a practice obtains widely in many departments of official life, yet has been but rarely applied to the management of Libraries.

The conflicting views, for example, as to the organization of the Imperial Library of France, which I have elsewhere described as so rapidly succeeding each other during the fluctuations of Political Administration, agree in this, that they limit the nominating power of the Director General to servants; leaving the appointment of all Officers and Assistants in the hands of the Minister of Public Instruction.

Report of the  
Mérimée Com-  
mission on the  
organization of  
the Imperial  
Library.

On several important points in the Organization of a great Library the recent Report of the Committee of Inquiry into the Imperial Library is instructive.

"In our opinion," say the Commissioners, "the surest means of attaining regular and uniform administration is to intrust it to a single Chief who, without entering into the details of particular branches of the service, shall impress on the whole establishment a tendency conformable to the views of Government, and the wants of the Public." After pointing out that by the Ordinance of July, 1839, the entire management of each Department, respectively, is entrusted to its Keepers, and the general control of the Board of

Keepers, collectively (*Conservatoire*); whilst the Director (*Administrateur général*) does but record their Resolutions; the Report proceeds:—"Hence every Head of Department (*Chef de Service*) is almost independent, for he recognises no authority save that of the Board, that, namely of his Colleagues, interested in the preservation of his independence, in order to preserve their own. Whatever the zeal of these officers for the general welfare; it is of the nature of such a Board to lean but slightly to the side of progress. .... Thus its Minutes contain but little record of general discussions; suggestions of improvement are, perhaps, somewhat coldly welcomed, directly they tend to impose new duties on the officers. .... It would doubtless be otherwise, if the administration were concentrated in the hands of a single responsible Head. .... To him should be given, under the sanction of the Minister, the initiative of all measures for the good of the establishment. The Keepers, by whose experience he should be enlightened in all that relates to each man's Department, would be consulted as utility may dictate."

BOOK IV.  
Chapter III.  
Internal  
Administration;  
Routine Duties;  
and Finance.

The Commissioners proceed to recommend that the offices, both of Keepers and of Assistants, shall be declared untenable with any other appointments, "and, as a necessary consequence, that their salaries shall be increased." The Assistants they propose to divide into three classes, with a graduated scale of salary, adding a provisional or supernumerary class (*Employés provisoires*) for probationers, who are to be eligible to the third class after one year's employment. .... "It would doubtless," they continue, "be desirable, as an incite-

Proposed modifications in the Administration of the Imperial Library.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter III.  
Internal  
Administration;  
Routine Duties;  
and Finance.

ment to zeal, to establish a regular promotion from rank to rank; but it is more important still to take due account of the intelligence and effective services of each Assistant. Two years service in each class may, we think, be exacted as the condition of the promotion of Assistants, but we do not recommend any such restriction in the case of Keepers or Assistant-Keepers." Nor do they recommend the exaction of any other preliminary qualification, on the part of Candidates for Assistantships, other than the degree of Bachelor in Literature or in the Sciences.<sup>1</sup>

Enumeration of  
the Routine  
Duties in an  
ordinary Town  
Library.

The importance of definite rules on all these various points of detail in the internal organization of a Library, will become increasingly obvious, if the routine of its daily work be glanced at. Nor will it be necessary, for this purpose, to select a great National Library, like the Imperial Library at Paris, or the British Museum in London. An ordinary Town Library, embracing Reference Department and Lending Department, such as those which have been established in the large towns of the North, under Ewart's Act, will suffice.

The duties—from highest to lowest—which have to be daily provided for in such a Library, if it be steadily growing, may be thus enumerated:—

(1.) The examination of booksellers' Catalogues and of sale Catalogues; the selection from time to time of books to be purchased, or recommended for purchase.

<sup>1</sup> *Rapport au Ministre de l'Instruction publique, etc., ut supra.*

(2.) Attendance at sales and in the shops of dealers; and the correspondence respecting purchases.

(3.) Examination and Registration of Periodical and Serial Works, in order to their punctual supply or completion.

(4.) Collation of books purchased; examination and signature of the booksellers' bills.

(5.) Examination, entry, and due acknowledgment of all books presented.

(6.) Stamping, Cataloguing, Classification, and Shelving, from time to time, of all books added to the Library, whether by Gift or by Purchase.

(7.) Entry of all books added, in the Accession Catalogue, Shelf Catalogue, and Classed Catalogue respectively.

(8.) The daily supply of books to Readers in the Reference Department; the classified Record of the books so supplied; and their due return (1st.) to the distributing table, and (2ndly.) to the shelves.

(9.) The daily supply of books to Borrowers in the Lending Department; the numerical registration, and the classified abstracts of the books lent; the chequing or 'marking off' of the books returned; and the examination from time to time, of the Registers.

(10.) The preparation of lists of the books unduly detained by borrowers; the filling up and delivery of the necessary circulars; notices to guaranties, etc.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter III.  
Internal  
Administration;  
Routine Duties;  
and Finance.

(11.) The periodical examination of both departments of the Library, shelf by shelf and book by book; every book being duly marked off in the Shelf Catalogues.

(12.) The daily examination of the 'Vouchers' sent in by Applicants for admission to the Lending Department; their signature when approved of; the signature, entry, and delivery of tickets.

(13.) The frequent examination of the condition of both departments of the Library, as to Binding; the selection and entry of every book needing binding or repair; the preparation of "letterings;" the collation of Periodicals for binding; the Classification and chronological arrangement of Tracts of all kinds; the examination and 'chequing' of all books returned by the Binders; the verification and signature of the Binders' bills; the elimination and entry, or 'marking off' in the Shelf Catalogues, of books worn out by constant use.

(14.) The preparation of Monthly and Annual Reports of the progress of the Library, and of Special Reports from time to time; and their entry in a "Report Book."

(15.) The examination and signature of the Miscellaneous Accounts; the preparation of the Schedules of Salaries and Wages; the payment of Wages, and of Petty Cash accounts.

(16.) The general correspondence of the Library, as well for the information of inquirers, and of students, as for its ordinary and immediate business.

- (17.) The reception of Visitors and the assistance of Readers in their researches.
- (18.) Attendance on Committees and Sub-Committees, and the special duties thence arising.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter III.  
Internal  
Administration;  
Routine Duties;  
and Finance.

The probable expense of a Staff adequate, or tolerably adequate, for the strictly routine portion of these duties;—not including, therefore, any provision for the compilation of new Catalogues, or for other special and occasional duties,—may perhaps be usefully illustrated by a statement of the current expenditure under the head “Salaries and Wages” of the Town Libraries of Liverpool and of Manchester, the two largest rate-supported Libraries which have yet been established.

The Staff and  
Salaries.

I. SALARIES AND WAGES—LIVERPOOL FREE LIBRARIES.

	£	s.	d.
Chief Librarian.....	180	0	0
Superintending Librarian of Branches	100	0	0
Sub-Librarian .....	80	0	0
Second Branch Librarian .....	60	0	0
Assistant at 1st Branch .....	39	0	0
Assistant in Reference Library ....	190	0	0
Porter.....			
Two Boys .....			
Cleaners of Libraries and Branches			
Total....	649	0	0

II. SALARIES AND WAGES—MANCHESTER FREE LIBRARIES.

	£	s.	d.
Principal Librarian.....	200	0	0
Two Branch Librarians at £70 .....	140	0	0
1st Assistant at Chief Library.....	52	0	0
2nd Assistant (having charge of the Building) .....	65	0	0
3rd Assistant .....	28	12	0
4th Assistant.....	26	0	0
C. forward....	511	12	0

BOOK IV. Chapter III. Internal Administration; Routine Duties; and Finance.		£	s.	d.
	Brought forward....	511	12	0
	Junior Assistant .....	19	10	0
	Two Junior Assistants, at Branches	39	0	0
	Porter and Stoker .....	39	0	0
	Four Boys .....	54	12	0
	Cleaners .....	39	0	0
	Total....	702	14	0

The only explanatory observation which need be made on this head is that the Liverpool establishment includes a Reference Library and *two* Lending Libraries; the Manchester establishment, a Reference Library; *three* Lending Libraries; and *three News-Rooms*, all in actual operation.

The whole expenditure of these Libraries, respectively, for one year may be thus stated under heads:—

Abstracts of the expenditure of Town Libraries.	LIVERPOOL (1856—57).			
		£	s.	d.
	Salaries and Wages .....	649	0	0
	Books and Periodicals .....	1928	4	5
	Bookbinding .....	313	19	4
	Repairs, Fittings, and Furniture ...	145	18	4
	Printing and Stationery .....	126	7	3
	Rent, etc. of Branches; Insurance; Gas; and other Miscellaneous Expenses	318	15	11
	Total....	3482	5	3

MANCHESTER (1857—58).			
	£	s.	d.
Salaries and Wages .....	702	14	0
Books and Periodicals (including the for- mation of <i>three Lending Collections</i> )	1253	8	0
Bookbinding .....	639	14	9
Repairs, Fittings, and Furniture ....	424	16	8
Printing and Stationery (including Printing of Catalogues) .....	249	12	7
Rent, etc. of Branches; Insurance; Gas; and other Miscellaneous Expenses	328	8	3
Newspapers .....	51	9	10
Total....	3650	4	1

If the total expenditure of the six years during which the Manchester Chief Library (without its Branches) has been at work be taken collectively, it amounts to £10,355. 11s. 7d., or, on the average, £1725 a year. The details are as follows:—

BOOK IV.  
Chapter III.  
Internal  
Administration;  
Routine Duties;  
and Finance.

	£	s.	d.
Salaries and Wages .....	3266	13	0
Books and Binding .....	4326	7	6
Repairs, Fittings, and Furniture ....	966	11	8
Printing and Stationery.....	619	7	2
Catalogues; Insurance; Gas; Water; Coal; and Miscellaneous Expenses	1176	12	3
Total of six years....	10,355	11	7

Although it is impossible for me here to give any general view of the establishment and salaries of the great National Libraries of Europe,—a comparative statement of which would possess great interest, and would by no means lack materials,—an abridged schedule of the present staff and appointment of the Library departments of our British Museum will be useful, and will need no great space. It stands thus, in August 1858:—

Staff and Salaries  
at the British  
Museum.

BRITISH MUSEUM—SALARIES, etc.			
	£	s.	d.
Principal Librarian (in addition to £400 as Secretary) . . . . .	800	0	0
Keeper of Printed Books .....	600	0	0
Keeper of MSS.....	600	0	0
Three Assistant Keepers.....	1200	0	0
21 First Class Assistants (at Salaries ranging from £210 to 300) ...	4575	0	0
13 Second Class Assistants (£150 to 180)	1860	0	0
[.. Transcribers (£90 to 150) .....	1517	18	8
.. Attendants (£60 to 120) and Ser- vants estimated at two thirds of			
C. forward....	11,152	18	8

BOOK IV.  
Chapter III.  
Internal  
Administration;  
Routine Duties;  
and Finance.

	£	s.	d.
Brought forward....	11,152	18	8
the annual expenditure of the Museum under this head]....	7507	5	0?]
Estimated Total....	18,660	3	8? <sup>1</sup>

If to any reader this annual sum should appear startlingly large, the impression will vanish on a detailed acquaintance with the work which has to be done and with the manner in which it is done. No public money is more efficiently and thoroughly earned than are the Salaries of the Officers and Servants of the British Museum. One of the best results of the Commission of 1848-49 has been the impulse it gave to a re-consideration of the scale and apportionment of those Salaries. But the improvement has stopped short of the full merits of the case, and has left many anomalies and partial failures in equity which, as they have attracted somewhat of public attention, are, it may be hoped, in a fair way of removal. The lingering relics of a now antiquated system probably made it difficult to effect at once all that strict justice and wise foresight plainly call for.

Comparison of  
these Salaries  
with the Salaries  
in our Public  
Offices.

In the evidence given to the Commission of Inquiry by Dr. John Edward Gray, there are some weighty observations on this, and on a cognate point, which have by no means lost their force and aptness, by reason of the subsequent modifications. It is still true that the

<sup>1</sup> *Returns of the Salaries of all the Officers and Assistants in the British Museum. Ordered by The House of Commons to be printed, 6 and 7 July, 1858 (Sessional Paper 390); Account of the Income and Expenditure of the British Museum for the financial year ended 31 March, 1858; etc. Ordered, etc., 21 April, 1858 (S. P. 219).*

“Salaries of the Assistants are very low as compared with those given in the Public Offices, such as the Admiralty, the War Office, the Treasury, and other Government Establishments, which only require a mere clerk-like duty; ..... while (in them) the increase of Salary goes on during the whole period of service; ..... with retiring allowances and pensions, which are not given in the Museum. .... The Salaries of the higher Officers are also very small, compared with other establishments. If you compare them with the higher Clerks in the various Public offices, or, indeed, if you compare them with the higher Clerks in private establishments, in the Bank for instance, they are far below them. The Salary of the higher Clerks in the Bank is £1200 a year, and they have residences. .... I consider a Retiring Pension, when from age and declining health the Officers can no longer fully execute their duties, one of the greatest wants in the Institution. .... I believe it has a very injurious effect on the minds and health of the Officers and Assistants; that is to say, that they feel always subject to the danger of want. I need only refer to the fact of the deplorable state of mental disease which has existed among several of the Officers of the Institution. During the time that I have been connected with it, *six* of the Officers have left or died under mental disease. Being a medical man myself, and paying a good deal of attention to mental diseases, I can state that this is a proportion which is unknown among literary or scientific men in general. It is a question of a very serious nature. *There have been more who have died or left under such*

BOOK IV.  
Chapter III.  
Internal  
Administration;  
Routine Duties;  
and Finance.

Retiring Pen-  
sions or super-  
annuated Allow-  
ances.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter III.  
Internal  
Administration;  
Routine Duties;  
and Finance.

*a malady than have died from other causes during the period of my service.* Almost all the Officers in Public Offices, whose Salaries, as I have stated, are larger than those in the Museum, have Retiring Pensions at the same time; this applies also to the Attendants whose Salaries are exceedingly low. .... It has always appeared to me that the miserable state of health and mind of several Officers who have so left or died, .... has been in a great degree referrible to this want of some provision for their retirement, without being placed under the necessity of overworking their powers by study at night, and at other times when not engaged in their duties at the Museum, in the hope of making such a provision for themselves.”<sup>1</sup>

This important suggestion has received partial attention within the Museum; and a beginning has been made in the way of remedy. But nothing adequate to meet the evil has yet been provided. Dr. Gray's remarks deserve to be pondered by all men who have a control over our Literary and Scientific Institutions. They point to a course which partakes not a whit more of humane consideration for some of the most valuable servants that a community can have, than it partakes of the most obvious public policy.

<sup>1</sup> *Evidence of Dr. J. E. Gray;—Minutes, etc., ut supra; Q. 8687-9, 563, 564 (1849).*

## CHAPTER IV.

### BOOKBINDING.

---

Have a care of keeping your books handsome and well bound; . . . . . King Alphonsus, about to lay the foundation of a castle at Naples, called for *Vitruvius*. . . . . The book was brought, in very bad case, all dustie, and without covers; which the King observing, said, 'Hee that must cover us all, must not go uncovered himself:' then commanded the book to be fairly bound. . . . So say I, suffer them not to lie neglected who must make you regarded; nor to goe in torne coates who must apparell youre minde with the ornaments of knowledge, above the roabes and riches of the most magnificent princes.

PEACHAM (*The Complete Gentleman*, 55).

---

That Book, in many eyes, doth share the glory,  
That in gold clasps locks in the golden story.

*Romeo and Juliet*, i, 3.

JUST as we have to trace the beginnings of our oldest Libraries to the pious labours of Monks, so do we find in some of the earliest surviving specimens of mediæval binding, examples of monkish industry and art. We cannot, indeed, follow the monastic binder through his daily work, so minutely as we may follow the monastic scribe. But its results are still exhibited amongst the choice treasures and favourite show-books of our great Libraries.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

In a noble copy of the Latin Gospels, for example, written at the beginning of the ninth century, we have a coeval or nearly coeval binding in thick oaken covers, plated with silver and set with gems. On one side is embossed the figure of Christ, with the symbols of the Evangelists in the corners; and, on the other side, the Agnus Dei. Within the covers are some saintly relics. This volume is now in the British Museum, for which it was purchased at the sale of Bishop Butler's MSS., in 1841.<sup>1</sup>

Mediæval Bind-  
ings in the Im-  
perial Library  
at Paris.

In the Imperial Library at Paris are to be seen the covers of gold of four manuscripts (*Fonds St. Victor*, No. 366, and Supp. Latin, Nos. 663, 665, 667,) which are fine examples of mediæval binding, and are thus described by Labarte: The two first, of large quarto size, represent on one side the Crucifixion, and on the other Christ seated, and giving the benediction; the third, a small folio, represents upon one of the panels, the Crucifixion, and on the other, the Resurrection. These subjects are executed in hammer-work, in high relief. The heads are full of character and expression; the drawing is generally correct, and the execution admirable. The fourth cover encloses a Carlovingian manuscript, which Charles V. caused to be made when he gave the volume to the Sainte Chapelle. On the upper panel, the artist has reproduced one of the miniatures of the MS. in a fine nielloed engraving, on a fleur-de-lis ground; on the lower panel, he has represented

<sup>1</sup> Madden, *List of MSS. exhibited to the Public, etc.* August, 1851, 30.

the Crucifixion, in figures of high relief; enclosed in a double frame enriched with precious stones.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

The cover of a fine Book of *Hours*, written for Charles the Bald, between the years 842 and 869, is also preserved in the Imperial Library. This book-cover, which appears to have been contemporary with the execution of the manuscript, is adorned with two beautiful tablets of ivory, finely sculptured in high relief. The one is surrounded by a large border of carbuncled precious stones, set in little plates of silver of an oval form; the other, with a tracery of filagree, skillfully arranged, and also enriched with precious stones.<sup>2</sup>

The Royal Library of Munich contains an *Evangelary* brought from the Abbey of St. Emmeran at Ratisbon. It was written in 870, by the brothers Berengarius and Luithardus, and, like the *Hours* above-mentioned, by order of Charles the Bald, whose portrait appears in one of the miniatures that ornament the book. This precious volume was originally the property of the Abbey of St. Denis, and appears to have been the gift of the Emperor Arnulph to the Community of St. Emmeran, by whom (probably about a century later) it was clothed with its present rich cover of gold, ornamented with figures in hammered work. In the centre is an oblong frame, enriched with carbuncled gems, and fine pearls. Christ is represented in an aureola, with one hand giving the sign of benediction, and in the other holding the Gospels; the rest of the field is covered with well drawn bas-reliefs, remarkable for the fineness of their execu-

Mediæval Bind-  
ings in the  
Royal Library  
of Munich.

<sup>1</sup> Labarte, *Handbook of the Arts of the Middle Ages*, etc., 230.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 215.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

tion.<sup>1</sup> Here, too, is another fine Evangeliary, also of the ninth Century, the covers of which are adorned with pearls and precious stones, enclosing representations, carved in ivory, of the Annunciation of the Virgin, the Birth and the Baptism of Our Saviour.

Medieval Bind-  
ings in the  
British Museum.

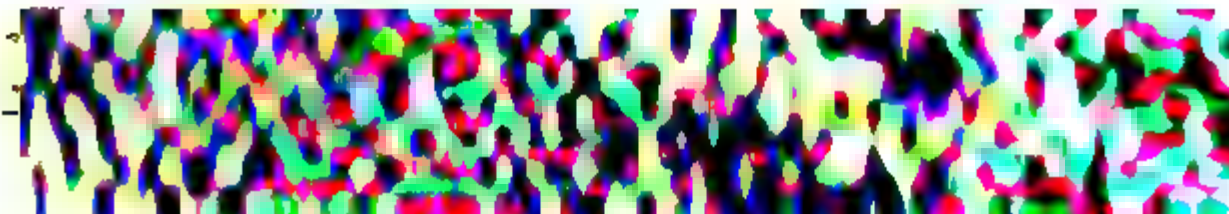
In the Library of the British Museum is a Latin *Psalter*, with the Canticles, Litany, and Office for the Dead, which was written and illuminated, about the year 1140, for Melissenda, wife of Fulke, Count of Anjou and King of Jerusalem. The covers are of carved ivory, set with turquoises. On the one side are represented some events in the Life of David, as exemplifications of the Cardinal Virtues; on the other are illustrations of the Seven Works of Mercy.<sup>2</sup>

At Munich, again, is shewn an Evangeliary, of the eleventh Century, which is conspicuous even amidst the almost numberless treasures there assembled. On its cover is a slab of ivory carved in relief, and enclosed within a broad border of gold, richly enamelled and adorned with pearls and cabochon-work. At the corners are medallions containing the symbols of the Evangelists, and, within these, twelve others, containing half length figures of Our Saviour and the Eleven Apostles.<sup>3</sup> In the fillet which encloses the ivory slab is an inscription recording the execution of this elaborate bookcover by order of the Emperor Henry II.

<sup>1</sup> Labarte, *Handbook*, etc., 215. Comp. *Allgemeine Auskunft*, etc., *ut infra*, § 7, Cim. 55.

<sup>2</sup> Madden, *ubi supra*.

<sup>3</sup> So says Labarte, with presumable correctness, although his description does not exactly accord with that in the *Allgemeine Auskunft über die K. Hof- und Staats-Bibliothek zu München* (§ 8, Cim. 57).



Age Group	Conservative	Labour	Liberal Democrat	UKIP	SNP
18-24	35%	25%	15%	5%	40%
25-34	30%	30%	15%	5%	15%
35-44	35%	25%	10%	10%	10%
45-54	40%	20%	10%	15%	10%
55-64	35%	20%	10%	20%	10%
65-74	30%	20%	10%	15%	10%
75+	25%	20%	10%	15%	10%

Here, too, is another fine Evangelary, a work of the ninth Century, the covers of which are set with pearls and precious stones, enclosing representations, carved in ivory, of the Annunciation of the Virgin, the Birth and the Baptism of Our Saviour.

Manuscript  
in the  
British Museum

In the Library of the British Museum is a Latin *Psalter*, with the Canticles, Litany, and Office for the Dead, which was written and illuminated, about the year 1140, for Melissenda, wife of Fulke, Count of Anjou and King of Jerusalem. The covers are of carved ivory, set with turquoises. On the one side are represented some events in the Life of David, as exemplification of the Cardinal Virtues; on the other are illustrations of the Seven Works of Mercy.<sup>1</sup>

At Munich, again, is shewn an Evangelary, of the eleventh Century, which is conspicuous even amidst the almost numberless treasures there assembled. On its cover is a slab of ivory carved in relief, and enclosed within a broad border of gold, richly enamelled and adorned with pearls and cabochon-work. At the corners are medallions containing the symbols of the Evangelists, and, within these, twelve others, containing half-length figures of Our Saviour and the Eleven Apostles. On the fillet which encloses the ivory slab is an inscription recording the execution of this elaborate bookcover by order of the Emperor Henry II.

<sup>1</sup> Labarte. *Handl. ex.* etc. 215. Corp. *Allgemeine Auskunft* etc. i. *supra*, § 7. Cim. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Maiden. *id. supra*.

<sup>3</sup> So says Labarte, with probable correctness, although his description does not exactly accord with that in the *Allgemeine Auskunft über Kunst, Gewerbe, und Staats-Politik*, zu München (188, Cim. 57).

Bookbinding

Plate A

Italian Binding — Sixteenth Century.  
(circa 1500)



When, towards the close of the mediæval period, the art of printing gave its vigorous impulse to all the related arts and handicrafts, the bookbinder began to work more freely, in velvets and silks, for royal and wealthy patrons, and to vary his decorations, in some sort of accordance with the varied character of the books that came under his hands. Some of the entries in the Wardrobe Accounts of King Edward IV., that describe or mention books and their bindings, I have elsewhere extracted. Other entries are still more precise as to the character and cost of the materials employed. Thus, we find payments "to Alice Claver, sylkwoman, for an unce of sowing silk xivd.; for ii yerds di' and a naille corse of blue silk, weying an unce iii quarters di', price the unce iis. iiiid. vs.; for iii yerds di' of quarter corse of blac silk, weying iii unces, price the unce iis. iiiid. viis.; for vi unces and three quarters of silk for the laces and tassels for garnysshing of diverse books, price the unce xiiid. viis.; for the making of xvi laces and xvi tassels made of the said . . . silke, price in grete iis. iiiid. and for xvi botons of blue silk and gold, price in grete iiis. To the copersmythe for iii paire of claspes of coper and gilt with roses uppon them, price of every paire iiis.; for two paire of claspes of coper and gilt with the Kings armes upon them, price the paire vs., and for lxx bolyons [*i. e.* small buttons] of coper and gilt xlvis. viiid." <sup>1</sup>

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

Binding Accounts of King Edward IV.

Of the velvet bindings of this period, the reader may see a sumptuous specimen in the *Book of Indentures*

<sup>1</sup> *Wardrobe Accounts of King Edward IV*, 116-119.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

between King Henry VII. and John Islippe, Abbot of Westminster, for the foundation of that King's famous Chapel, now preserved in the British Museum. The book retains its original binding of crimson Genoese velvet, with bosses and clasps of silver gilt, enamelled with the royal arms and badges. Attached to it by silken cords are five impressions of the Great Seal in green wax, each in a silver box, adorned with the royal badges.<sup>1</sup> For ordinary books and common purposes the usual materials were still sheepskin and hogskin dressed and finished in various ways.

Jean Grollier,  
the patron of  
bookbinders.

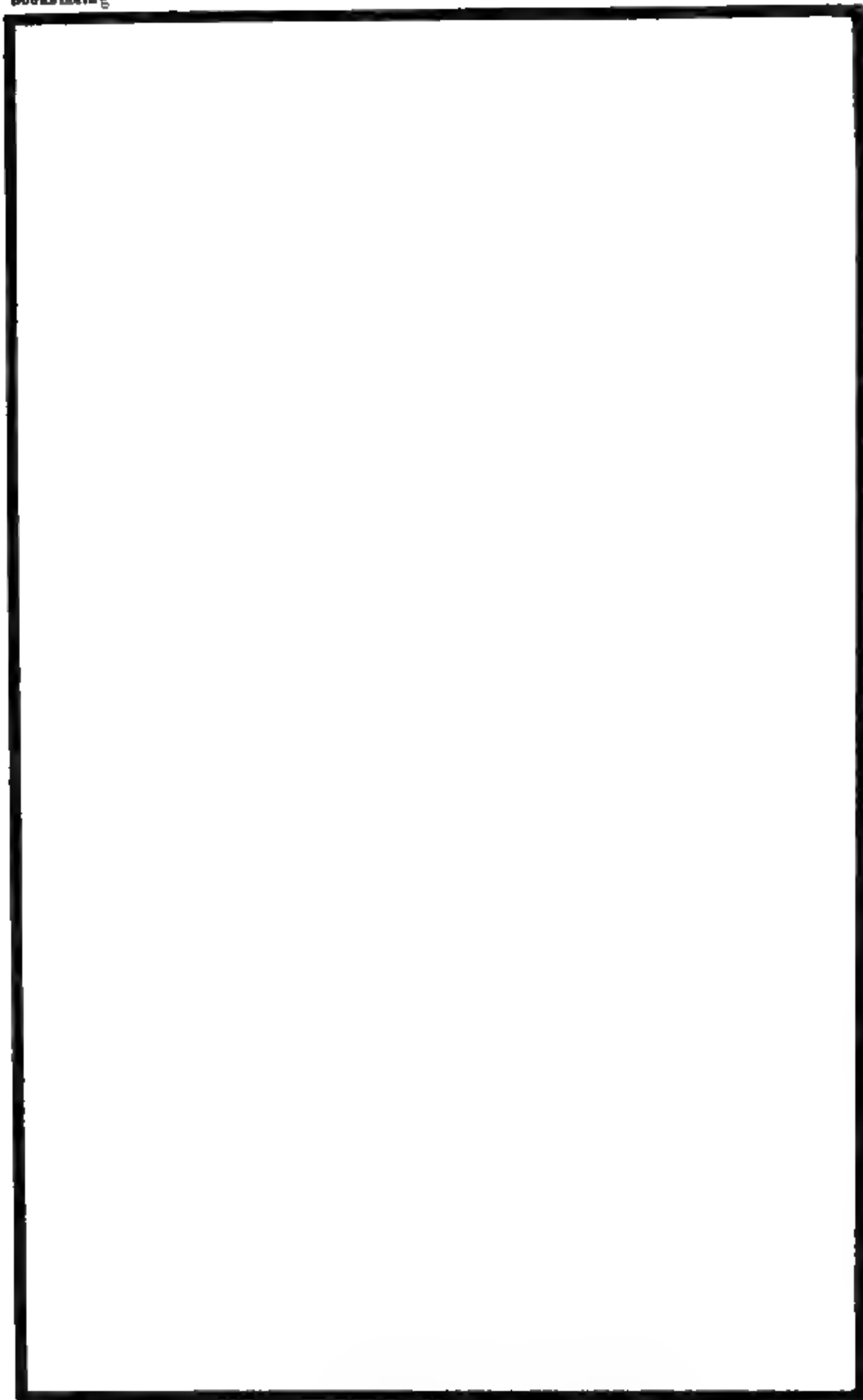
For the first application to bookbinding of really elegant design and tasteful execution we are indebted to France, and mainly to that eminent lover of Literature and the Arts, Jean Grollier. Born at Lyons in 1479, and educated at Paris, where he prosecuted his studies with so much zeal and success as to win the renown of a prodigy of learning, he entered on a public career at an early age. Francis I. made him Paymaster General of his Army in the Milanese. After Pavia, he became one of the four Treasurers-General of France, an office which, at that date, as De Thou tells us, was not yet degraded by an indiscriminate partition. Grollier then went into Italy on a political mission to Clement VII., whose favour he won in a very high degree. From Italy he returned well-laden with bronzes, medals, and books. Thenceforward he chiefly occupied himself with the formation of his splendid Library, the patro-

<sup>1</sup> Madden, *ubi supra*.









Lith. and printed by F. A. Brockhaus Leipzig

French Binding — Sixteenth Century.

nage of artists, and the enjoyment of literary and courtly Society. Amongst his friends he counted Budæus, Cælius Rhodoginus, Aldus Manutius, and Erasmus.

Grollier's earliest royal master, Francis I., had anticipated him as a Collector. But he was far from possessing like taste or culture. Many of his books were bound in plain black leather. Others in morocco, of various colours and without bands. The first of the plates which illustrate this chapter represents the binding of one of the more ornamental of the volumes that composed the Library of Francis at Fontainebleau; but, as will be seen, it is rather grotesque than beautiful (*Plate I*). It bears the arms of France, and those of Queen Claudia, with the usual crowned Salamander and the letter F.

If this specimen, and that of the binding (supposed to be Flemish,) executed for the Emperor Charles V. (and containing his bust, with the imperial insignia, *Plate II*), which forms the frontispiece to the present volume, be compared with the fine Grollier example, delineated on *Plate III*, the rapid advance of the art under the liberal patronage of that enlightened book-lover, will be readily appreciated. Alike (though not equally,) worthy of praise are the just proportions and graceful simplicity of the ornamental compartments; the firmness and solidity of the binding; and the generous and pious spirit which breathes in the inscriptions:—"JO. GROLIERII ET AMICORUM;" "PORTIO MEA, DOMINE, SIT IN TERRA VIVENTIUM."

Specimens of  
Grollier binding.

Grollier lived to be 86 years of age; dying in October, 1565. A portion of his Library was kept to-

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV  
Bookbinding.

gether until 1675, when it was dispersed by public sale. Many fine specimens are to be seen in the Cracherode and Grenville collections in the British Museum. The Italian example of nearly similar date, which is figured on *Plate IV* of this Chapter, is also borrowed from the Cracherode collection.

Binding executed for  
Henry II. and  
Diana of  
Poitiers.

It was, doubtless, owing to the influence of Grollier's example, if not to his direct superintendence, that the bindings of many of the books of Henry II. as well as those of Diana of Poitiers, partake of like beauty, although they are often somewhat overladen with embellishments. In the Public Library at Caen, for example, there is preserved a remarkable copy of the very popular '*Cosmography*' of Sebastian Munster, in its French version and of the edition of 1556. Dibdin has thus described it:—"It contains two portraits of Henry II. ('*Henricus II. Galliarum Rex. Invictiss. PP.*') and four of Holofernes ('*Olofarne*') on each side of the binding. In the centre of the sides we recognise the lunar ornaments of Diane de Poitiers; on the back are five portraits of her, in gilt, each within the bands,—and, like all the other ornaments, much rubbed. ... On the sides are two medallions of a winged figure (*sic*) blowing a trumpet, and standing upon a chariot drawn by four horses; there are also small fleurs-de-lis scattered between the ornaments of the sides."<sup>1</sup> For Henry III. many books were bound in a peculiar style. The backs are smooth; a small compartment, at the head, contains the title of the book; another, at the tail, the motto

<sup>1</sup> Dibdin, *Bibliographical Tour in France and Germany*, i, 215.

1844  
English binding

Fig. 10.  
 Plate IV.  
 Cracherode.

gathered until 1675, when it was dispersed by public sale. Many fine specimens are to be seen in the Cracherode and Grenville collections in the British Museum. The Italian example of nearly similar date, which is figured on *Plate IV* of this Chapter, is also borrowed from the Cracherode collection.

Fig. 11.  
 Plate V.  
 Cracherode.  
 Plate VI.  
 Cracherode.

It was, doubtless, owing to the influence of Grolier's example, if not to his direct superintendence, that the bindings of many of the books of Henry II. as well as those of Diane de Poitiers, partake of like beauty, although they are often somewhat overladen with embellishments. In the Public Library at Caen, for example, there is preserved a remarkable copy of the very popular '*Cosmography*' of Sebastian Munster, in its French version and of the edition of 1556. Dublin has the following description of it:—"It contains two portraits of Henry II. (*Henricus II. Galliarum Rex. Lavictiss. PP.*) and two of Diane de Poitiers (*Diofanes Diofanes*) on each side of the Lindes, in the centre of the sides we recognise the lunar ornaments of Diane de Poitiers; on the back are five portraits of her, in gold, each within the bands,—and finally all the other ornaments, richly rubbed. . . . On the sides are two medallions of a winged figure (*sic*) blowing a trumpet, and standing upon a chariot drawn by four horses; there are also small fleurs-de-lis scattered here and there on the ornaments of the sides."<sup>1</sup> For Henry III. new books were bound in a peculiar style. The backs contained a small compartment, at the head, containing the title of the book; another, at the tail, the name

<sup>1</sup> *Art. Vii. Bibliographical Tour in France and Germany*, i, 23.

Lith. and printed by F A Brockhaus, Leipzig.

**English Binding — Sixteenth Century.**  
(circa 1568)



SPES MEA DEUS, between fleurs-de-lis; the intermediate space being filled up with a central oval, containing the royal arms, and with two or more quatrefoils, one of which usually contains a death's head, the emblem of the 'Order of Penitents' to which the King belonged.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

The French bindings from the time of Grollier to that of Henry IV. far surpass the contemporary productions of English workmen. The sumptuous taste for embroidered velvet continued to prevail at Court and amongst the wealthy nobility. Richness of material and of colour and luxuriance of ornament abound; but there is little of artistic design. The Old Royal MS., 2 B. vii, is a fine example of its kind. It is bound in thick boards covered with crimson velvet, embroidered with a flower pattern in coloured silks and gold twist; the bosses and clasps are gilt, and bear the royal arms. The volume appears to have been bound for Queen Mary. Another and still more costly specimen is to be seen in Queen Elizabeth's presentation copy of the famous treatise of Archbishop Parker, *De antiquitate Ecclesiæ Britannicæ* (of 1572). This volume is covered with green velvet embroidered in high relief. The sides represent a park inclosed with pales; containing trees, shrubs, and deer. The back is divided into five compartments, embellished with roses and other ornamental devices.

Royal bindings  
of the Tudor and  
early Stuart  
reigns.

Her Scottish Successor caused many volumes to be bound in like manner; of which, perhaps, the finest example is a copy of the Acts of the Synod of Dort, in crimson velvet, embroidered with gold thread on a

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

ground work of yellow silk. The royal arms, initials, and insignia appear on both sides. The rose and thistle alternate in the compartments of the back. The workmanship is superior to most of the contemporary examples. This book appears to have been bound about 1620. Its style is very different from that of the books which were bound for the same monarch before his accession to the English crown.

Scottish Binding. "Johnne Gibson's Bookbinder's Precept. Oct. 1580."

In the General Register Office at Edinburgh is preserved a Royal-Bookbinder's bill, paid by James VI. in 1580. It contains fifty-nine different items; amongst which are "*Opera Clementis Alexandrini*, 8vo, gilt, price xs.; *Gildeæ Epistola*, 8vo, in parchment, iiis.; *Aneuch is cine feist*, 4to, xiid.; *Predictiones memorabiles*, 8vo, in parchment, iiis.; *Zanthig* [Zanchius] *De tribus Elohim*, folio, gilt, xxs.; *Harmonia Stan(i)hursti*, folio, in vellene, xs.; *Dictionarium in Latino, Græco et Gallico sermone*, 4to, gilt, xxs.; *Thesaurus Pauperum*, 8vo, in vellene, vs.; *Petronius Arbiter*, 8vo, in parchment." There are other entries in the accounts of the Scottish Treasury of payments to the same artist in 1580, and subsequent years.

Prayer books and other works of devotion were, at this period, occasionally bound in solid gold or silver. Such was Queen Elizabeth's golden *Manual*; such her "Oone booke of the Gospells plated with silver," etc. Morocco bindings scarcely occur in the Royal Collection until the reign of James I. One of the best examples is to be seen in a copy, now in the British Museum, of the *Hommes Illustres* of Thevet (Paris, 1584);

13. 12

14. 12  
15. 12

the same. The side of the rowl arms, however, is not so much affected. The rowl and the side of the rowl are as in the book. The work is not so much of the contemporary as the contemporary work. The work has been bound in the same way as that of the book. The work is the same as before. The work is the same as before.

[illegible]

Prayers, litanies, and other works of devotion were frequently, and occasionally bound in solid gold or silver. Thus Queen Elizabeth's golden *Memorial*, such as the book of the Gospels plated with silver, and golden bindings scarcely occur in the Royal Collection since the reign of James I. One of the best examples is to be seen in a copy, now in the British Museum, of the *Hommes Illustres* of Thevet (Paris 1575).

Lith. and printed by F. A. Brockhaus Leipzig

**English Binding — Sixteenth Century.**  
(1871)





German Binding — Sixteenth Century.  
(1876)



German Binding Sixteenth Century.  
1575

the sides of which are elaborately decorated with scroll-work and the edges very finely tooled, but neither design nor execution will compare with the French productions of the same date.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

The fine specimen of intersected work figured on Plate VII is of the latter part of this Century. It is taken from a copy of the Lyons edition (1548) of Pliny's *Historia Naturalis*. The volume is now in the British Museum. Its origin is not known, but the style and workmanship are French. The material is brown calf, the intersected portion being stained black.

Calf Bindings  
of the 16th  
Century.

Of English binding of nearly the same date it would be difficult to find a choicer example than that given on Plate VI from a copy (now in the Cracherode Collection) of "*The Gospels of the Fower Euangelists, translated in the olde Saxons tyme out of Latin into the vulgare tounge of the Saxons; newly collected out of Auncient Monuments of the said Saxons, and now published for testimonie of the same.* London, printed by Johne Daye, dwelling over Aldersgate, 1571." On its title-page occurs this MS. note: "This was the dedication book presented to the Queene's owne hands by Mr. Foxe" [the Martyrologist]. The binding is brown calf, (like the French example in the next plate,) the centre block and corners being inlaid with white kid or morocco, and studded with gold. The ornaments stand out in salient relief. The corners and centre are worked from separate blocks; the back is smooth; the edges, tooled and gilt. The dimensions of the book are 8<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub> inches by 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inches.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Both these plates I copy, with the Editor's kind permission, from "*Specimens of Ancient and Modern Binding*, by C. Tuckett, jun.' (1846,

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

Bishop Cosin  
and his book-  
binders.

In the later Stuart period we have, I think, no account of any patron of the art whose encouragement was more liberal than was that of Bishop Cosin. But the decorations of the goldsmith still overlay, and almost conceal, the skill of the binder. Dibdin quotes, from the domestic accounts of this Prelate, entries of the payment to his bookbinder, Hugh Hutchinson, of three pounds "for binding the Bible and Comon Prayer, and double gilding, and other trouble in fitting them;" of eight shillings "for ruleing the Comon Prayer;" and to his goldsmith, Mr. Houser, of "*one hundred pounds, in part of payment* for the plate and workmanship of the covers of a Bible and Common Praier Booke." This was in 1662. In the same year, we find the Bishop dictating a letter to his Secretary, Miles Stapylton, in which this passage occurs: "My Lorde desires you to bespeake black leather cases, lined with greene, for the silver and gilt bookes, for the Countess of Clarendon to carry and keepe them in."<sup>1</sup> His minute interest in the manipulations of the art are indicated by many other passages in his Correspondence. Thus, in 1671, he writes to the same Secretary:—"Where the bookes are all gilded over, there must bee of necessity a piece of crimson leather set on to receive the stamp, and upon all paper and parchment books besides. The like course must be taken with such bookes as are rude and greasy, and not apt to receive the stamp. The impression will

4to), an excellent series, of which it is to be regretted that only two parts were published.

<sup>1</sup> *Bibliographical Decameron*, ii, 503.

be taken the better if Hutchinson shaves the leather thinner."

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

An interest as minute in these small but attractive matters was frequently evinced by a much greater man of the next generation,—John Locke. Writing to Anthony Collins (in 1704) he says: "I beg the favour of you to get me Le Clerc's *Harmony* . . . bound very finely in calf gilt, and lettered on the back, and gilt on the leaves. . . . I like to have things . . . . handsomely made, and fitly adapted to their uses. If either were necessary, I had rather be taken notice of for something that is fashionably gaudy, than ridiculously uncouth;" . . . . and again:—"You thought fit to prepare me for being disappointed in the binding of my Greek *Testament*. There is nothing in it that offends me, but the running of his paring-knife too deep into the margin; a *knaveish and intolerable fault in all our English bookbinders*." <sup>1</sup>

Locke on  
Bookbinding.

From entries in Wanley's MS. Diary (*Lansdowne MSS.*, 771, 772), it seems that among the binders of this period, Elliott and Chapman were conspicuous. Both were employed largely by the Earl of Oxford, especially in that red morocco work for which the Harleian Library was renowned. Either his Lordship or his zealous Librarian seems, at length, to have examined the binding-bills more critically than did Bishop Cosin or (probably), Locke; and to have had some trouble in getting the worthy binders to work on "My Lord's leather," charging for their workmanship and

<sup>1</sup> Locke to Collins,—*Works*, x, 274, 290, 291.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

Binding in the  
Harleian  
Library.

its minor accessories alone. In January 1720, the caustic Humphrey thus diarizes:—"This day having inspected Mr. Elliott's bill, I found him exceedingly dear in all the works of Morocco, Turkey, and Russia leather, besides that of velvet." "I shewed Elliott," he writes a few days later, "that My Lord might have had the same work done as well, and cheaper by above £31. He said he could have saved eight pounds in the fine books and yet they should have looked as well." Eighteen months later he writes: "Elliott having clothed the *Codex Aureus* in My Lord's morocco leather, took the same from hence, . . . in order to work upon it." In January, 1722:—"Mr. Chapman received three books for present binding, and, upon his request, I delivered six morocco skins to be used in My Lord's service. He desires to have them at a cheap price, and to bind as before. I say that 'My Lord will not turn leather seller,' and therefore he must bring hither his proposals for binding with My Lord's morocco skins, otherwise his Lordship will appoint some other binder to do so." And again, in September 1725:—"Mr. Elliott . . . said he had used My Lord's doeskins upon six books, and that they may serve instead of calf, only that the grain is coarser like that of sheep, and that one skin was tanned too much."<sup>1</sup> The Harleian books have often a broad border of gold around the sides; they have sometimes a centre ornament, but are oftener without it. The end-papers are usually Dutch-marbled.

<sup>1</sup> Autograph Diary of Humphrey Wanley, *ut supra*, 25 and 28 Jan., 1720 [N.S.]; 13 July, 1721; 19 Jan., 1722; 17 Sept., 1725. (Extracts in *Notes and Queries*, viii, 335.)

The interest and the information to be gathered from a few show-cases of specimens of binding, such as those which may be seen at Munich, or in the British Museum, would be much enhanced by chronological arrangement, and by the intermixture of some more common examples of the various periods. Nor would it be without attraction to exhibit other specimens of the art of *amateurs*, whether practised as a labour of patience and discipline, in the fashion of the Ferrars and the Colletts of "the Protestant Nunnery, at Little Gidding;" or as a labour of love, in the manner of the accomplished ladies who adorned the tea-table and cheered the relaxation of Robert Southey.

The Harleian style had considerable prevalence in the best Libraries of England during the eighteenth Century. Thomas Hollis varied the monotony of the birds, trees, and ships, which the more mechanical workmen had got into the habit of applying, with little discrimination, to the backs of books, by employing Pingo to cut a series of tools with emblematical devices, of no novelty, indeed, but of time-honoured acceptance. The wand of Æsculapius, the cap of Liberty, the caduceus of Mercury, and the owl of Minerva, decorated his well-chosen volumes, in harmony with their respective subjects. Nor did he forget that the Freedom he loved has not only to be written for, and spoken for, but not infrequently has also to be fought for. The 'pugio' of the Roman Legionaries, often has it had been employed in the hired service of an ambitious

Cæsar, reminded him of other and nobler warfare, in a better cause.

The latter part of the Century saw English book-binding, carried to its highest pitch of celebrity by the remarkable skill of Roger Payne. Trained to business by Pote of Eton, he came to London about 1770, and soon acquired a reputation in his art which placed him above rivalry, notwithstanding his utter want of prudence and orderly habits. His custom of writing descriptive bills, of almost interminable length, was probably thought to be a nuisance by many of his customers, but has now the advantage of displaying most minutely his method of working. Two or three of these bills will be worth the space they occupy:—

“*Æschylus Glasguæ*, 1795, *Flaxman Illustravit*. Bound in the very best manner, sew’d with strong silk, every sheet round every band, not false bands; the back lined with Russia leather, cut exceeding large, finished in the most magnificent manner. Embordered with **EMINÆ** expressive of the high rank of the noble patroness of the designs. The other parts finished in the most elegant taste with small tool gold borders, studded with gold; and small tool panels of the most exact work. Measured with the compasses. It takes a great deal of time, making out the different measurements; preparing the tools; and making out new patterns. The back finished in compartments with parts of gold studded work, and open work to relieve the rich close studded work. All the tools except studded points are obliged to be workt off plain first,—and afterwards the gold laid on and worked off again. And this gold work requires double gold being on rough graind morocco. The impressions of the tools must be fitted and cover’d at the bottom with gold to prevent flaws and cracks £12 . 12 . 0

“Fine Drawing paper for inlaying the designs . . . . .	— . 5 . 6
“Finest pickt lawn paper for interleaving . . . . .	— . 1 . 6
“1 Yard and a half of silk . . . . .	— . 10 . 6
“Inlaying the designs at 8 d. each, 32 designs . . . . .	- 1 . 4 . 4
“Mr. Morton adding borders to the drawings . . . . .	- 1 . 16 . 0
	<hr/> £16 . 6 . 10 <hr/>

"*Petrarch*. The paper was very weak, especialy at ye back. I was obliged to use new paper in ye washing to keep the book from being torn or broken. To paper for washing £— . 2 . 0

"To washing. Their was a great deal of writing ink and the bad stains, it required several washings to make the paper of the book quite safe, for, tho the book with one or two washings would look as well at present, it will not stand the test of time without repeated washings. Carefully and quite honestly done.. — . 9 . 0

"To sise-ing very carefully and strong ..... — . 7 . 6

"To sise to sise the book..... — . 1 . 6

"To mending every leaf in the book, for every leaf wanted it, thro' the whole book, especialy in the back margins. I have sett down ye number of pieces to each leaf ..... — . 10 . 6

"Cleaning the whole book..... — . 4 . 0

---

£ 1 . 14 . 6

"The book had been very badly folded and the leaves very much out of square; I was obliged to compass every leaf single, and mark the irregular parts and take them off without parting the sise of the copy, very carefully and honestly done ..... — . 3 . 6

"The book being all single leaves, I was obliged to stitch it with silk, fine and white, to prepare it for sewing: done in the best manner and uncommon ..... — . 2 . 6

"The copy of the book was in very bad condition when I received it. The most antiq. edition, I think, I have ever seen. I have done the very best; I spared no time to make as good and fair a copy as is in my power to do for any book, that ever did, or ever will, or ever can be done by another workman; thinking it a very fine unique edition. Bound in the very best manner in Venetian coloured morocco leather sewed with silk, the back lined with a Russia leather. Finished in the antiq. taste, very correctly lettered, and very fine small tool work, neat morocco joints, fine drawing paper inside to suite the colour of the original paper of the book. The outside finished in a true scientific ornamental taste

---

C. forward.... £ 2 . 0 . 6

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

	Brought forward....	£ 2 . 0 . 6
magnificent. The book finished in the antiq.		
taste, very correctly lettered in work. The		
whole finished in the very best manner for		
preservation and elegant taste..... ..	- 4 . 7 . 0	
	<u>£ 6 . 7 . 6</u>	

For a short time, Payne was in partnership with Richard Wier, who had previously been employed at Toulouse, in binding and repairing the books in the famous Library of Count Macarthy. But the association was of brief continuance. Both of them, towards the end of life, worked for John Mackinlay, under whom many of the later English binders of chief note learnt their trade. David Walther was contemporary with Mackinlay, and to him Charles Lewis was apprenticed in 1800. To the skill and judgement of Roger Payne, Lewis added business qualities which won for him respect as well as admiration. Dibdin says of him: "The particular talent of Lewis consists in uniting the taste of Roger Payne with a freedom of forwarding and squareness of finishing peculiarly his own. His books appear to move on silken hinges. His joints are beautifully squared, and wrought upon with studded gold: and in his inside decorations he stands without a compeer. Neither loaf-sugar paper, nor brown, nor pink, nor poppy coloured paper are therein discovered, but a subdued orange, or buff, harmonizing with russia: a slate or French grey harmonizing with morocco: or an antique or deep crimson tint, harmonizing with sprightly calf: these are the surfaces or ground-colours, to accord picturesquely with which Charles Lewis brings his leather and tooling into play."

Reverting now to the state of the art of Binding in France, it may be said that from the days of Le Gascon, the favourite binder of the illustrious historian and booklover, De Thou, down to those of Thouvenin, the restorer of the art almost within the present generation, the names that stand very saliently out are but four or five, although the interval embraces two centuries. One of the best known, too, of these names, Du Seuil:—

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

Binding in  
France since  
Le Gascon.

(.... "In books not authors, curious is my Lord;  
To all their dated backs he turns you round;  
These Aldus printed; those Du Seuil has bound.")

a recent writer regards as being that of a man "whose existence is very doubtful" (*dont l'existence est fort problématique*,<sup>1</sup>) but surely the evidence of the Sale Catalogue of the De Brienne Collection, sold in London in April, 1724, which tells us that "Several hundred of the books had been new covered in morocco by Monsieur l'Abbé Du Seuil," in addition to that of many French Catalogues, of various dates, should suffice to save a man from being so heartlessly turned into a myth. Pâdeloup owes his fame chiefly to those superb volumes of Triumphs and Festivities which Lewis XIV. took pride in distributing with lavish hand to the princes and great families of Europe. Very gorgeous and somewhat fantastical in their decorations, his books are sometimes open to exception on the point of good taste, but are none the less eagerly competed for at sales. The style of the Deromes is far more elegant and

<sup>1</sup> P. de Malden, *De la Reliure*, (*Bulletin du Bibliophile* 1844), 1261.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

simple. Their books are forwarded with great solidity. A single broad fillet on the sides, and a graceful flower-ornament amidst stars, on the back, are frequently all the decoration; although occasionally, as, for example, in the splendid 'Farmers-General' edition of the *Contes de La Fontaine*, we find De Rome vying with the lace-work of Pâdeloup.

The elder Bozérien may be described by one of his successors, who was both Binder and Poet:—

Bozérien as  
described, poet-  
ically, by Lesné.

"Les amateurs, outrés de tant d'inouïance,  
Firent relire longtemps leurs livres hors de France,  
Et chez nous ce bel art retombait au néant  
Alors que s'établit le fameux Bozérien :  
Cet artiste amateur détruisit la folie  
De regarder l'ANGLAIS avec idolâtrie.  
Eh quoi ! se disait-il, exprimant ses regrets,  
Nous n'avons jusqu'ici que singé les Anglais !  
Dans la reliure encore nous sommes leurs émules ;  
Ne quitterons-nous pas nos gothiques formules ?  
Verra-t-on les Français, pouvant les surpasser,  
Demeurer en chemin sans oser avancer ?  
Il dit, et secouant le joug de la manie  
Asservissant dès lors son art à son génie,  
Il lui sut adapter des procédés nouveaux,  
Et l'amateur français oublia nos rivaux. <sup>1</sup>  
....."

Dibdin's attack  
on the French  
binders.

The depreciatory observations in which Dibdin indulged, both on Bozérien and on Thouvenin himself, led to a little paper warfare, in which the assailant was by no means the victor. Lesné, the poet of Bookbinding, took up the cudgels for his brethren, and plied them, mainly by carrying the war into the enemy's country, with vigour.<sup>2</sup> Of Bozérien, Dibdin had said:—"His or-

<sup>1</sup> Lesné, *La Reliure, Poème didactique en six chants* (1820), 26.

<sup>2</sup> Lesné, *Lettre d'un Relieur Français à un Bibliographe Anglais* (1822)

naments are too minute and too profuse; and moreover, occasionally very unskilfully worked; . . . his joints are neither carefully measured, nor do they play easily; and his linings are often gaudy to excess. . . . His volumes open well" [the bad joints notwithstanding], "but are beaten too unmercifully. It is the reigning error of French binders. They think they can never beat a book sufficiently. They exercise a tyranny over the leaves as bad as that of Eastern despots over their prostrate slaves."<sup>1</sup> And of Thouvenin: "The folio *Psalter* of 1502 (I think), in the Royal Library is considered to be the *ne plus ultra* of modern book-binding at Paris; and, if I mistake not, Thouvenin is the artist in whose charcoal furnace, the tools which produced this *échantillon* were heated. I have no hesitation in saying that, considered as an extraordinary specimen of art, it is a failure. The ornaments are common place; the lining is decidedly bad; and there is a clumsiness of finish throughout the whole. The head-bands—as indeed are those of Bozérian—are clumsily managed: and I may say that it exhibits a manifest inferiority even to the productions of Mackinlay, Hering, Clarke and Fairbairn."<sup>2</sup>

Passing silently over the personalities, there are in M. Lesné's Reply some professional criticisms, which are as well worth consideration now, as they were when first published. He more particularly condemns our loose backs with false bands; our flat backs, with no proper support or strength; and most of all our weakness for crowded and excessive ornament. All

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

Bookbinding  
in France.

<sup>1</sup> Dibdin, *Bibliographical Tour in France*, etc., ii, 246.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, ii, 247.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

Report of the  
Jury of Class  
XVII on the  
Binding exhibit-  
ed in 1851.

these faults, he says, have been imported into France out of mere *Anglomania*. Be this as it may, it must in candour be owned that they are faults which were almost unknown in the better days of the Art; and that Lesné's allegations of 1822 were substantially endorsed by the Jury of the Great Exhibition in 1851 when they wrote:—"It is to be deplored that appearance should be so often preferred to reality, and that instead of the solidity which our Fathers sought before every thing, the inconstancy of our age should, by a contrary excess, prefer changeableness and variety."<sup>1</sup> And again:—"After having attentively observed the amount of elaborate work which is bestowed on most of the productions exhibited by the Bookbinders of the United Kingdom, the Jury cannot disguise the fact that there is a general want of good designs; and they beg to remark that more attention should be paid to a subject which impresses a special character on the products of a country. The attempts at emblematic binding are generally not very successful; but the imitation of the old English style of bindings are a nearer approach to simple, useful and good work."

Nor can such an authoritative statement as this, little flattering as it is to our national vanity, excite much surprise, when we remember how recent have been in England any really efficient measures for the artistic education of workmen, and how predominantly the History of Bookbinding has been with us a history of mechanical contrivances to abridge labour and cheapen

<sup>1</sup> *Exhibition of Industry of all Nations,—Jury Reports, 424.*

production; excellent objects in their right place and subordination, but in that only. This rapid conversion of an art into a manufacture has been well described by the Jury of 1851, in a passage which traces in few words the sequence of the leading mechanical inventions by which it has been effected.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

“Bookbinding,” says the Jury, “may be said to have become a manufacturing business. Books handsomely bound, gilt, lettered, embossed, and otherwise ornamented, no longer depend upon individual skill; but are produced, with extraordinary rapidity by the aid of machinery. Mr. Burn, of Hatton Garden, first introduced rolling machines to supersede hammering; the iron printing presses of Hopkinson and others were altered to form arming-presses, by which block-gilding, blind tooling and embossing can be effected with accuracy and rapidity. Leather covers, embossed in elaborate and beautiful patterns, by means of powerful fly-presses, were introduced by M. Thouvenin in Paris, about twenty-five years ago, and almost simultaneously in this country by Mssrs. Remnant and Co., and Mr. De La Rue. .... Embossed calico was also introduced about the same period by Mr. De La Rue; hydraulic presses, instead of the old wooden screw presses; Wilson’s cutting machines which supersede the old plough; the cutting-tables with shears invented by Mr. Warren De La Rue, and now applied to squaring and cutting millboards for bookcovers; all these means and contrivances, indispensable to large establishments, prove that machinery is one of the elements necessary to enable a binder on a large scale to carry on that business successfully.”

Effects of  
Machinery on  
the Art of  
Bookbinding.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

Various specimens exhibited on this occasion by Messrs. Leighton (of Brewer St.), by Mr. Josiah Westley, by Mr. R. J. Hayday, by Mr. John Clarke, and by Mr. J. Wright (of Noel St.), received high praise from the Jury, but in most cases the execution is singled out as far superior to the designs.

Foreign bindings exhibited  
in 1851.

In the foreign department, the specimens from Vienna received more unqualified commendation than those from Paris. Beauzonnet, Ottmann and other eminent binders did not, however, exhibit. Niédree, Lortic, and Madame Gruel are placed in the first rank of the exhibiting Parisian artists; and the Jury closed that section of its observations by this general remark:—"The bindings of French artists are remarkable for a superior degree of taste in their design, as well as for neatness of execution in the hand-tooling and finishing. Their best designs, however, are imitations of old artists."<sup>1</sup> Of the Viennese binders, Habenicht and Girardet are placed first. The latter name, as the reader will not fail to notice, suggests a French origin. I must not close this section of the subject without adding that a name which did not appear in the list of English Exhibitors of 1851 has none the less attained deserved eminence of late years among the best binders of London. Mr. Tuckett, the chief Binder to the British Museum for many years past, has executed much good and admirable binding in his day. His ordinary work, too, is done in a solid and thorough manner.

In the Museum binding it is the usual practice to appropriate specific colours to the various classes of

<sup>1</sup> *Jury Reports, ut supra, 425.*

books. The great majority of the books bound are in half morocco with cloth sides (using cloth of the best quality) to match the leather. Historical books are in *red*; theological in *blue*; poetical in *yellow*; books of natural history in *green*, and so on. This practice facilitates classification; lessens and simplifies instructions; and improves the appearance of the Library. Dictionaries and other works for which unusual wear and tear is counted on, are full bound in *russet*. Choice and rare books are bound so as to command the best talent and resources of the art, and not infrequently with a success which is honourable alike to the directing taste and the executing skill. Pamphlets are commonly, and wisely, half bound, *singly*, in roan with paper sides. The only point of the Museum practice to which I take exception is what I cannot but regard as the too frequent practice of binding two or more volumes of the same work together. The motive is, of course, an economical one, but the practice produces books of undue bulk and weight. But undoubtedly there are many works to which it may very usefully be applied.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

Methods of  
Binding at the  
Museum.

If a few deductive observations be now enumerated in the way of precept for the young Librarian, it must be with brevity, and with the omission of much that might have its use and appropriateness, under other circumstances than those indicated by the figure which stands at the top of this page.

1. I begin with an excellent old precept which Hartley Coleridge once put into excellent new words:—"The binding of a book," he says, "should

Deductive  
Observations.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter IV.  
Bookbinding.

Practical  
Deductions.

always suit its complexion. Pages venerably yellow should not be cased in military morocco, but in sober brown russia. Glossy hot-pressed paper looks best in vellum .... The costume should also be in keeping with subject and .. author. How absurd to see the works of William Penn in flaming scarlet [it might be captiously retorted that the only authentic portrait we have of Penn represents him in *armour*] and George Fox's Journal in Bishops' purple! Theology should be solemnly gorgeous. History should be ornamented after the antique or gothic fashion. Works of Science as plain as is consistent with dignity. Poetry—*simplex munditiis*.”<sup>1</sup>

2. An antique and not plainly inappropriate binding should, if possible, be preserved by repair, not destroyed by rebinding. If a new coat be indispensable, it should be a careful restoration of the old one, if that have been at all characteristic.

3. Autographs, MS. notes, former book-plates, should be religiously preserved, whatever may be their apparent value in the eyes of the present keeper of a Library. “Pencil notes upon absorbent paper may be rendered indelible by lightly damping with a soft sponge dipped in warm vellum size or milk, and portions of bibulous paper be made to bear ink after the application of size with a camel's hair brush. Common writing ink may be removed from paper without injury to the type by the application of oxalic acid and lime .. care

<sup>1</sup> *Lives of Northern Worthies*, iii, 88, note.

being taken to wash the leaf thoroughly in water before restoring it to the volume; paper may be split, where both sides are required separate. In destroying old covers take care to examine their linings, for on some ancient boards are pasted rare leaves, woodcuts, and other matters, of little value in their day but worthy of preservation now.”<sup>1</sup> These are good cautions from a practical hand.

4. In making contracts for Binding, the scale of prices should invariably refer to sample volumes *actually bound* by the persons giving tenders; in no other way can it be shewn that apparent saving is not real loss. The besetting sin of “Committees” is to look at present cost without any true estimate of ultimate durability. The cheeseparer economy of this year is apt to be the spendthrift waste of a year to come. The honest tradesman’s tender for honest work is too often rejected in favour of a dishonest tradesman’s tender for sham performance, at prices which would make honest work, losing work.

5. If gas be used in the rooms containing books, some atmospheric deterioration is (as yet) inevitable. Russia leather suffers most of all from products of gas-combustion. Calf next; morocco *least* of all.

6. All maps and plates in the books of a Library which is extensively used should be mounted *throughout* on good calico. The cost of this will vary from a half-penny a plate up to three pence

<sup>1</sup> Leighton, *Notes on Books and Bindings* (Notes and Queries).

or more, according to size. But, in the long run, it is money saved. The practice of sticking on little bits of calico at the foldings is a delusion, if the plates are to be frequently opened. Maps and plans should be affixed to blank leaves at the end, so as to throw them quite out of the volume and make them entirely visible during perusal of the text. Guards for folding plates should stand well out from the back of the volume, and the foldings should be well balanced against each other, so as to keep the volume square and compact. Large maps should never be bound in small volumes, but be placed either in a separate case or in a pocket. Oblong plates should always be placed so that the inscriptions read from the bottom of the page to the top. Plate papers should be thin, highly glazed, and of the full size of the book.

7. In binding pamphlets, *separation* is most durable, most convenient in use, and most facile for the quick supply to readers. But if this be, from its cost, impracticable, *classification* should be invariable, and the lettering ample and minute. In a Public Library, the money spent on long but accurate and well-arranged letterings is time saved to readers; work facilitated for attendants; and credit gained for Librarians. Pamphlet volumes should have blank leaves at either end.

8. In binding great collective and serial works the full lettering of contents should for like reasons be invariable. In all cases imprint and date should appear.

9. The good old practice of registers (or silken strings) should be adhered to, but with discretion. They are commonly made too long. Encyclopædias, Dictionaries and other works of daily reference should be indexed on the fore-edge, in the manner adopted for Directories.

10. Books with carved bindings or with clasps should be kept in trays, table-cases or drawers, not on shelves, for the sake of their neighbours.

11. The Binding-Book of a Library should be kept so as to register the actual letterings of the books to be bound, their press-marks, and the dates of delivery and return. To allow Binders too little time is an injury to the work; to allow them too much is an injury to Readers. New books should not go to the Binder too quickly. But to secure for fine books fine binding, they should be bound from sheets, if possible.

The following form may be found useful for a *Register of Binding*:—

DATES OF		PRESS MARK.	<i>Lettering:—</i>	Directions for Binding.	Binders' Signature.
Delivery.	Return.				

## CHAPTER V.

### PUBLIC ACCESS.

---

[Ars typographica] . . . . libros cujuscunque fortunæ  
hominibus largâ manu suppeditans.

*De Augmentis Scientiarum*, viii.

---

It has long been a reproach to this Country that,  
with its immense resources, it has permitted itself to  
be surpassed by nearly every nation in Europe, with  
respect to Institutions for developing the scientific and  
artistic sentiments of the People.

*The Athenæum* (1852), 542.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter V.  
Public Access.

THE cardinal points by which we are accustomed to judge of the accessibility of Libraries are the exaction, or the non-exaction, of preliminary forms; and the permission, or non-permission, of the loan of books beyond their walls.

These points are not of themselves absolutely conclusive. The treatment of students, when admitted, whether conditionally or without conditions, within a Library, may, by possibility, be far more liberal under the restrictive access than under the free access. The loan of books may be so conducted as to become a public injury instead of a public benefit. Nevertheless, when applied with discretion, 'the facts as to the imposition or non

imposition of restrictions, such as I have referred to, have their proper value.

Towards bringing out this value, a comparative statement of the regulations which obtain in the different countries of Europe on these leading points, and of the results which are alleged to attend them, will be an important aid. In framing the questions which were sent through the Foreign Office in 1849, I did my best to elicit the facts fully and fairly, and I now endeavour to compress from the answers, as they were received at various periods, from that year until 1852, as brief and as clear a statement as possible.

### *Conditions.*

### *Results.*

#### (I.) AUSTRIA.

- (I.) Of Access to Reading-Rooms;
- (II.) Of the privilege of borrowing books.

The Austrian Returns relate to Libraries of two classes: (1.) those which are directly dependent on the Government, reporting to it annually their condition and progress; and (2.) those which may be considered to have also a claim to the character of Public Libraries, as being open to the Public, either wholly or partially. Foreign Office Returns in Appendix to *Report of Select Committee on Public Libraries*, 1850, 87. Of the former, 19 are enumerated and access to these is described as free and unlimited.—Comp. Answers, App. 1850, 95, 96, 102.

“As the public Libraries of Austria (*i. e.* those of the first named class), are *uniformly* accessible to the Public, without special permission, the scale of comparison is obviously wanting by which to determine with precision whether or not this unconditional accessibility is attended by injurious consequences. Were there some public Libraries freely accessible, and others for which special permission were required, this comparison would be easy. It may, however, always and with justice be assumed

*Conditions.**Results.*

"The right of borrowing books is almost exclusively confined to the educational functionaries (*blos auf den Lehrkörper beschränkt*)."

Ibid., 113.

No particulars are given of the number of volumes lent; but it is stated to be inconsiderable.

that this free access involves greater wear and tear of the books, and especially of their bindings, with a consequent increase of expenditure; and that it not unfrequently happens that, despite the utmost watchfulness, books become mutilated through constant use, or are altogether lost."<sup>1</sup>

.... "On account of the very limited circulation of the books—so far as regards the system of lending—the injury which they suffer is very trifling."<sup>2</sup>

## (II.) BAVARIA.

"Every educated person (*jeder Gebildete*) has access to the Reading Rooms without needing any special permission; except only as regards the 'Journal-room' of the Royal Library of Munich."

App. 1850, p. 129.

"The books of all the Libraries are lent out, but on various conditions:—

"The Royal Library of Munich lends, first of all, to persons of high position. Others must obtain, either special permission, or the guarantee of a person already entitled.

"In University and other educational libraries the Professors and teachers are first entitled. Students and scholars must produce the voucher of a professor.

"No particular disadvantage has arisen from the accessibility of the Libraries, the requisite precautions having been taken."<sup>3</sup>

.... "In most cases in which books lent have suffered damage, compensation has been obtained."<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Foreign Returns in Appendix to Report on Public Libraries, 1850, 102, 103.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 113.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 130.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

*Conditions.**Results.*

Functionaries and other respectable persons obtain books without further formalities. In Town-libraries burgesses are first entitled. Functionaries, ecclesiastical persons, teachers, and the like, may also, for the most part, freely use this privilege. Others must obtain the Voucher of a burgess."—*Ib.*, 130.

Average number of volumes lent yearly:—

Royal Library of Munich	36,000—40,000
University Library	10,000
„ „ at Erlangen	3000
„ „ at Würzburg	3200

## III. BELGIUM:—

(1.) *Brussels.*

At Brussels, "the only restriction imposed on readers is that they must remain in the Reading Room. They have access to the bookrooms only on Saturdays." .....

At Antwerp, "the Public is admitted to the Reading Room without any preliminary application."—*Ib.*, 157.

Average number of volumes lent yearly:—

Royal Library of Brussels	1000
Ghent Library	4100
Ypres	1300
Tournay	150

"No serious inconvenience has arisen from the free admission of the Public" .... or "from the loan of books" ....<sup>1</sup>

"The Royal Library of Brussels has never lost more than two insignificant volumes."<sup>2</sup>

(2.) *Ghent.*

"At Ghent, "the inconveniencies are insignificant, when compared with the utility of the practice to studious persons. Out of 16,307 volumes, barely 20 have been lost

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 158.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 162.

*Conditions.**Results.*

---

or injured; and these were replaced at the cost of the borrowers."<sup>1</sup>

(3.) *Louvain.*

At Louvain, the various regulations which have been enforced are stated to have "effectively contributed to prevent the inconveniences which might result from the facilities for borrowing books."<sup>2</sup>

(4.) *Bruges.*

At Bruges, "the custom of lending books has not been, in general, prejudicial. During 19 years, only one volume has been lost and another damaged. Besides, the borrowers are responsible."<sup>3</sup>

(5.) *Ath.*

At Ath, "This practice has thus far been, in no wise, prejudicial to the Library. No book has been lost or brought back in bad condition."<sup>4</sup>

(6) *Tournay.*

With respect, however, to the Tournay Library it is stated that

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 162.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 163.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

*Conditions.**Results.*

“this practice has grave inconveniences:—the privation of some readers of the opportunity of consulting the works they sought;—the tardy return of books lent;—the loss or deterioration of some volumes;” and hence it is inferred that “the practice ought to be much restricted; and indeed applied only in the case of persons known to be unable to carry on their researches in the Library itself.”<sup>1</sup>

## IV. BRAZIL.

(1.) *Rio.*

To the National Public Library at Rio, —  
“All decently clad persons are admitted and are allowed the perusal of such books as they choose to call for.”

App. 1852, 6.

“Books are *never* lent out but by express orders from the government.”

Ib., 7.

“The regulations” of the National Public Library at Rio-de-Janeiro, “remove all chance of confusion or inconvenience.”<sup>2</sup>

(2.) *Maranhão.*

Similar regulations obtain at the Public Library at Maranhão.—Ib., 8-9.

At the Public Library of Maranhão, “the admission is free and no inconvenience or disorder has ever resulted from the practice.”<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 130.

<sup>2</sup> App. 1852, 6.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 8.

*Conditions.**Results.*

## V. BUENOS AYRES.

At the Public Library of Buenos Ayres, "Visitors are unfettered, save by the restrictions of the Code of rules."

"No irregularity has been apparent, beyond an occasional slight infringement of the Code of rules arising from inadvertence."<sup>1</sup>

## VI. DENMARK.

"The loan of books being considered here as the greatest and principal service which public libraries can render, the regulations which govern it are extremely liberal and give the greatest latitude to the Public. Whilst the Royal Library requires an indemnity for the loan of books, except to functionaries and proprietors, the University Library lends books to all students and to the pupils of the Colleges."—*Ib.*, 175.

Average number of volumes lent yearly:—

Royal Library of Copenhagen...	3500
University Library .....	15,000

.... "There is scarcely an instance of the books being lost by the carelessness of the persons to whom they have been entrusted.... Rare books and MSS. are seldom lent. But, whilst thus avoiding the risk of irreparable losses, the administration of the public libraries acts on the conviction that the benefits resulting from a large and liberal use of their literary treasures far exceed any accidental losses which may have to be regretted. During 15 years Classen's Library has not lost a single book. And it is stipulated that if a book should be returned in a torn or injured condition, it shall either be rebound at the charge of the borrower or be replaced by another copy."<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> App. 1851, 5.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 175.

*Conditions.**Results.*

## VII. FRANCE.

(1.) *Paris.*

The only restrictions on access to this National Library are as follows:—

“Children under fifteen years of age must produce a card bearing their name and address signed and delivered by a relative, or by the head of an establishment of public instruction, guaranteeing that books may be entrusted to the bearers. Persons between 15 and 20 years of age are admitted either by a similar card, or simply by their card of admission to some special school.”

*Ib.*, 200.

Access to the other libraries of Paris is free, with the exception of the Luxembourg Library, which “is open only to a certain class of persons indicated in the Regulations.”—*Ib.*, 178.

At the National Library the borrowing of books is restricted to persons “of known responsibility who have published some useful work, and who have been proposed by the Keepers and accepted by the Board.”—*Ib.*, 222.

A similar regulation is in force at the Mazarine, St. Genevieve, and Arsenal Libraries.—*Ib.*, 212.

Average number of volumes lent yearly:—

National Library	.....	675
Mazarine	“ ....	} from 400 to 500 each.
St. Genevieve	“ ....	
Arsenal	“ ....	

As far as respects the libraries of Paris “no inconvenience has ever resulted from the free access accorded” to the Public. ....<sup>1</sup>

“The custom of lending books has sometimes involved inconveniences, but the incontestable usefulness of the practice has prevailed.” ....<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 178.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 180.

*Conditions.**Results.*(2.) *Aix.*

Agreeably to the express injunction of M. de Méjanès, the founder of the Town Library of Aix, no books were lent out of the Library until Dec. 1847. (App. 1851, 8, 9.) But at that date new regulations were issued by which Professors of the Academy of Aix were empowered to borrow books, not exceeding 50 at one time to each borrower

Ib., 10.

To this Library as to the public libraries in France generally, the admission to read appears to be entirely free, and unattended by any preliminary application or other formalities. Comp. App. 1851, 8-28.

(3.) *Bordeaux.*

The return respecting the Town Library of Bordeaux makes no mention of the practice of lending books from the Library. The Reading Room is stated to be open from 10 o'clock a. m. to 8 o'clock p. m. and also from 7 until 10 in the evening.—Ib., 11.

(4.) *Cambray.*

"Books cannot, under any pretext, be lent from the Town Library of Cambray."—Ib. 13.

(5.) *Dijon.*

"The lending of books, being intended to facilitate the studies and researches of the functionaries engaged in instruction and of persons occupied in literary or scientific pursuits, having a public object, is confined to the Professors of the Se-

[The French returns, to the Foreign Office, as respects Libraries in the provinces, contain the *Rules and Regulations* of many such libraries, but contain no information as to their *working* and *results*. The series of "Questions relative to Public Libraries." appears to have been transmitted to the Libraries of Paris alone.]

*Conditions.**Results.*

minary, and of the Lyceum, and to the Members of the Academy of Dijon. The Mayor may, however, for public reasons, authorize the loan of books to other persons under certain regulations."

Ib., 13.

(6.) *Grenoble.*

"The lending of books is prohibited. Those, however, who either by position, or by the nature of their pursuits, may be disabled from consulting books in the Library itself, may obtain an exception in their favour," under certain regulations, of which the principal is that a written application must be addressed to the Librarian, who shall transmit it, together with his opinion thereon, to the Mayor, who is to grant or to refuse at his discretion.—Ib., 17.

The Town Library of Grenoble appears to be open on all days of the week, except Mondays and Fridays, from 11 o'clock until 4; and also on three evenings in the week from 6 until 9.

Ib., 17.

(7.) *Havre.*

"The books of the Library being placed under the responsibility of the Keeper, he cannot entrust them to any person whomsoever beyond the walls of the establishment."—Ib., 18.

The Reading Room of the Havre Library is open on every day of the week, except Thursdays and Sundays, from 11 o'clock until 4; and also in the evenings from 6 o'clock until 9.—Ib., 18.

*Conditions.**Results.*(8.) *Lille.*

"At no time, nor under any pretext, is it permitted to remove books from the Library, except for the purpose of binding them."—*Ib.*, 20.

(9.) *Lyons.*

"No book can be lent from the Library, except by special permission of the Mayor."—*Ib.*, 21, 22.

(10.) *Montpellier.*

"The practice of lending (formerly prohibited) has been introduced, within narrow limits, in favour of the Professors of the University and for the advantage of their teaching."—*Ib.*, 23.

The Town Library of Montpellier is open from 11 o'clock until 3 o'clock; and also from  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 7 until  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 9 in the evening.—*Ib.*, 23.

(11.) *Nimes.*

"Books may be lent to any person settled at Nimes who shall make a written application and present a sufficient guarantee."—*Ib.*, 24.

(12.) *Orleans.*

"The Librarian shall not, under any pretext, suffer any books to be removed from the Library."—*Ib.*, 26.

(13.) *Rouen.*

"The books of the Library being placed under the immediate responsibility of the Keeper, he cannot entrust them out of the establishment, save within

*Conditions.**Results.*

the strict limits of the regulations and permissions accorded. The impossibility of visiting the Library will always form the principal qualification for participating in this favour." ....—Ib., 27.

"Recognizing the advantages of opening the Library in the evening, for the purpose of extending its enjoyment to those whose pursuits or employments prevent them from visiting it during the day, and especially to those of the working and industrial class to whom such facilities may become so useful:—... "The Library of Rouen shall be open on all the ordinary days from 11 in the morning to 4 in the afternoon; and also from 6 until ½ past 9 in the evening.

It shall also be open, for the special advantage of workpeople, on Sundays, from 9 within morning until noon."

Ib., 28.

## VIII. FRANKFORT-ON-MAINE.

.... "Books are lent from this Library: rare works and books of plates excepted."—Ib., 260.

The average number of volumes lent yearly is from 1200 to 1300.—Ib., 260.

... "There is not much reason to believe that this privilege is abused:—<sup>1</sup>

## IX. GREECE.

"No ticket of admission is required" (to the Public Library of Athens) . . .

"Books are lent to the Professors and to persons who are known, upon their giving a receipt."—Ib., 261.

The average number of volumes lent yearly is about 900.—Ib. 26.

... "Not the slightest disorder has ever occurred."<sup>2</sup>

... "There is no reason to believe that this privilege is abused. Very few books have ever been lost."<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 260.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 261.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid.

*Conditions.**Results.*

## X. HANOVER:—

(1.) *Hanover.*

“Every body is free to visit the Royal Library of Hanover, and to obtain books for inspection and use.

“Books are lent to townspeople known to officers of the Library, and also to strangers, on the guarantee of persons so known.”—*Ib.* 1850, 262.

“No disadvantage has arisen from the free access of the Public to the Royal Library of Hanover.”<sup>1</sup>

“The practice of lending books from the Royal Library of Hanover has been attended by no detrimental consequences. Obviously, by frequent use books must suffer some injury; especially in their bindings. It is only in extremely rare cases that books are returned in really bad condition; and in no instance has a book been absolutely lost.”<sup>2</sup>

(2.) *Göttingen.*

“The privilege of borrowing books from the University Library of Göttingen is especially designed for the official public teachers of the University and for its Students; but is also open to every man of literary or scientific pursuits who may have made himself known to the Librarians.”—*Ib.* 265.

The average number of volumes lent yearly:—

Göttingen Library .....	3000
Hanover Library .....	120

*Ib.* 262.

“As respects the University Library, the inhabitants of Göttingen of every class have evinced a laudable regard for this public property. Cases of loss or injury through wantonness or ill-design are rare; and the arrangements which have lately been made re-

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 262.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 263.

*Conditions.**Results.*

specting the re-delivery of books now protect the Library even from accidental damage.”<sup>1</sup>

## XI. HANSE TOWNS:—

(1.) *Hamburg.*

The Regulations of the Town Library of Hamburg, after enumerating various classes of persons, who from their rank, position, office, or profession, are *ipso facto* entitled to borrow books; proceed to direct that other persons “must deposit the value of the book, or produce a guarantee from a person of known responsibility.”—App. 1850, 271.

From the ‘Commercial Library’ of Hamburg, books are freely lent, both to “known citizens, and to persons vouched for by such.”—Ib. 278.

From the ‘Town Library of Hamburg, the average number of books lent yearly is 4000; and about the same number from the Commercial Library.

... “The lending of books is the rule; and has had no particularly injurious consequence.”<sup>2</sup>

(2.) *Lubeck.*

“Admission to the Public Library of Lubeck is unlimited. ... It is open to every one.”—Ib. 283.

... “Books are lent only to persons established here, who give receipts for them.”—Ib. 284.

The average number of volumes lent yearly is 2355.—Ib.

“No disadvantage has arisen from this unlimited access.”<sup>3</sup>

“No losses have been sustained lately; either from the return of books in bad condition or from neglect to return them at all.”

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 262.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 267.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 283.

*Conditions.**Results.*(3.) *Bremen.*

"Burgesses of the town, and literary or scientific persons resident in the district, are entitled to admission, and to borrow books, without any formal permission. But strangers must obtain the written authorization of the Chief Inspector."—Ib. 286.

The average number of volumes lent yearly is from 400 to 500.—Ib. 286.

"No material disadvantages have arisen from the loan of books. The wear and tear of books which are much read is of course unavoidable." <sup>1</sup>

## XII. HESSE CASSEL:—

(1.) *Cassel.*

Access to the Cassel Library "is unrestricted,—with the necessary supervision of the use of MSS. and Books of plates . . . Books are also freely lent out, both to functionaries and established citizens, and to all applicants who bring the guarantee of persons of known responsibility.—App. 1850, 288.

Average number of books lent yearly, is from 2000 to 2600 volumes.—Ib.

The Director and Librarian of the Cassel Library express their opinion that "The misfortune that persons sometimes use the Library who are not sufficiently careful of the books would scarcely be obviated by special restrictions. At least experience has taught us that persons provided with guarantees do not on that account use the books more carefully." <sup>2</sup>

(2.) *Fulda.*

"The Fulda Library is public. All students, men of letters, functionaries, and settled inhabitants are entitled to borrow books.—Ib. 289.

The Librarian of Fulda thus writes: "Through frequent use books are naturally worn out by

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 286.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 288.

*Conditions.**Results.*

Average number of books lent yearly is about 650 volumes.—App. 1850, 289.

degrees. . . . . The utmost precautions are taken to prevent injury, but it cannot be wholly avoided. A few books also have never been returned.”<sup>1</sup>

(3.) *Marburg.*

The reading-room of the University Library of Marburg is stated to be open “especially to the educated Public” . . . . “Books are lent to students on the guarantee of a Professor, and to other persons on the Librarian obtaining security, if required.”—Ib. 290.

The Librarian of the University of Marburg states that “The known experience that lent books are frequently lost, without the rigid watchfulness of the Librarian, and that by the requisite care on his part,—provided he have at his command the means of compelling negligent borrowers to return or, if necessary, to replace the books,—such losses become unimportant or entirely disappear, has been here confirmed.”<sup>2</sup>

## XIII. HESSE DARMSTADT.

“Every person of decent appearance is admitted to the reading-rooms” of the Public Libraries at Darmstadt, at Mentz, and at Giessen.—App. 1850, 294.

“The admission of the Public without any restriction has nowhere led to any serious inconvenience.”<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 289.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 290.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 294.

*Conditions.**Results.*

In these Libraries "it is permitted to every respectable inhabitant of the respective towns to borrow books for his private use."—Ib. 295.

The average number of volumes lent yearly, during the last ten years has been:—

At Darmstadt from . . . . 3000 to 4000

At Mentz from . . . . . 2000 to 2500

At Giessen . . . . . 6000

Ib. 295.

"The lending out of books has been of no material disadvantage to our Public Libraries . . . .

"In the last ten years the number of volumes lost, by the carelessness or indiscretion of young men who secretly left the country, does not exceed thirty in our three Public Libraries.

"In the University Library we have, in the last ten years, entered but three books as lost, and six as damaged." <sup>1</sup>

## XIV. MEXICO.

"Admission is free" to the Public Libraries of Mexico, three of which are stated to be in the Capital, and one in Puebla.—App. 1852, 11.

"No books are lent out from these Libraries."—Ib. 12.

"Men only are admitted, and no disorder has arisen." <sup>2</sup>

## XV. NAPLES.

"Any person decently dressed is admitted into the Libraries."

App. 1851, 32.

"Books are never lent under any circumstances."—Ib. 33.

"Though admission is unrestricted, no disorder has ever taken place." . . . <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 295.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 1852, 12.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 1851, 32.

*Conditions.**Results.*

## XVI. NASSAU.

The Public Library of Wiesbaden, according to the Administrative Regulation of the 12 October 1813, is "mainly intended for the use of public functionaries; but by no means to the exclusion of such other inhabitants of the Duchy as cultivate literary pursuits and desire to take advantage of the Library for literary purposes. In practice, for many years past, admission to the Library has been widely extended."

App. 1850, 298.

"Books are lent both to inhabitants of the town and of the Duchy at large; not exceeding four or, at most, six volumes at one time."—Ib. 299.

"Strangers must produce a written guarantee."—Ib. 298.

Number of books lent yearly, during the last ten years is between 6000 and 7000.  
Ib. 298.

"No direct or material disadvantage has arisen from this free and wholly unrestricted access; unless it should be reckoned one that books are often lent to persons who, by their unreasonable detention of them, give the officers of the Library much trouble to get the public property back to its place. The Rules and Regulations do not suffice to prevent this."<sup>1</sup>

.... The lending system "has certainly the disadvantageous consequence that books soon get seriously injured, both internally and externally. ... There also occur cases in which the books are not returned; and then it is a piece of good fortune if they are still in the market and the negligent borrower is solvent. But in twenty-five years this has happened but once."<sup>2</sup>

## XVII. PERU.

"The Public Library of Lima is open to all, without restriction."—Ib. 34.

"The regulations positively prohibit any book from being taken out of the Library."—Ib. 34.

"No disorder has ever occurred."<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> App. 1851, 298.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 299.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 34.

*Conditions.**Results.*

## XVIII. PORTUGAL:—

(1.) *Coimbra.*

"No permission is necessary for admission into the Library" of the University of Coimbra.

"Books are lent to the Professors on a written order from the Rector of the University.—App. 1851, 37.

"No inconvenience has resulted from free admission to the Library" of the University of Coimbra. <sup>1</sup>

Nor has "any inconvenience resulted from the practice of lending books;" in ten years, however, the number lent has been but 200. <sup>2</sup>

(2.) *Evora.*

"No special license is requisite for admission into the Library" of Evora. "Some books are lent out . . . on the responsibility of the Librarian."—Ib. 37.

"From free admission to the Public Library [of Evora] no disorder or inconvenience has resulted." <sup>3</sup>

"No loss has resulted to the Library from loans.

(3.) *Lisbon.*

"No order for admission into the Library [i. e. the National Library of Lisbon] is necessary; it is altogether free."

"Common books only, or duplicates, may be lent out, according to the Regulations. Some further latitude has lately been given to this indulgence; the safety and restitution of the book being provided for by a bond . . . to be signed by those entrusted with books."—Ib. 38.

"From this free and ample admittance no mischievous consequences have followed to the National Library of Lisbon." <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> App. 1851, 36

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 37.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

*Conditions.**Results.*

"No permission is necessary for admittance into the Library" of the Royal Academy of Sciences of Lisbon; "as it is altogether free on the days on which it is open."—Ib. 38.

"The books of the Library are lent only to the fellows of the Academy."

"The *loan* of books is, in general, prejudicial to the property of the Library; or, at least, is inconvenient, from the necessity of applications for restitution."<sup>1</sup>

"No irregularity or mischief has resulted from this liberal admittance" of the Public to the Library of the Royal Academy of Sciences."<sup>2</sup>

(4.) *Oporto.*

"No license is necessary for admission into the Library" of Oporto.

"No books are lent out of the Library."—Ib. 39.

"No disorder or inconvenience has resulted."<sup>3</sup>

## XIX. PRUSSIA:—

(1.) *Berlin.*

To the Reading-Room admission is free to all grown persons. (Comp. App. 1850, 303, and Ib. 330.) Books are lent, as of right, to various classes of persons enumerated in App. 1850, 330; and, in addition, to such other persons as are duly guaranteed, either by certain public functionaries, by Professors of the University, or by Members of the Royal Academy of Sciences.—Ib. 330.

"The only disadvantage consists in the fact that through this freedom of access ignorant readers ask for books which promise no useful result, and thus take up the time and energy of the official persons."<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> App. 1851, 38.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 39.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 1850, 303.



*Conditions.**Results.*(4.) *Bonn.*

The Reading-Room of the University Library of Bonn is chiefly used by persons belonging to the Universities . . . . . Students must have the guarantee of a Professor, in order to obtain the loan of books from the University Library.

12,148 volumes are lent yearly.

“Injurious consequences from the loan of books cannot always be prevented by the utmost care. Many volumes have been returned in a dirty and even mutilated condition. When books have not been brought back at all, compensation has been obtained.”<sup>1</sup>

(5.) *Munster.*

The right of borrowing books is extended, first, to various functionaries enumerated in App. 1850, 313; and, secondly, to all other persons, who shall obtain either the special permission of the Board of Curators, or the written guarantee of persons belonging to the first named class.—Ib. 313.

The average number of volumes lent yearly is 2500.—Ib. 313.

“The borrowing of books,—although it has been the chief use which the Public have made of the [Paulinian] Library,—has been entirely without injurious consequences. The return of books in a really bad condition is an extremely rare occurrence; and when it has happened the borrower has invariably replaced the book, or made good the damage. The loss of books is less frequent still; scarcely two such cases having occurred during ten years.”<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 310.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 313.

*Conditions.**Results.*(6.) *Dusseldorf.*

The Dusseldorf Library is freely accessible to the Public. . . . .

Books are lent to all functionaries and Professors, and to all established citizens, known to the Librarian as such; and also to students having the guarantee of a Professor.

The number of books lent yearly is, on the average, 250.—Ib. 314.

“The only disadvantage resulting from unrestricted admission is that greater watchfulness is requisite; and that notwithstanding such watchfulness slight injuries especially to illustrated works cannot be wholly avoided . . .”<sup>1</sup>

“Some losses from the loan of books are also unavoidable, but are wholly insignificant in comparison with the utility of the practice.”<sup>2</sup>

(7.) *Treves.*

“No special permission is necessary for access to the Reading-Room” of the Town Library of Treves.—Ib. 315.

Every citizen of Treves is entitled to borrow books; but the Librarian may, at his discretion, require guarantees for the protection of his own responsibility.  
Ib. 317.

About 1000 volumes have been lent yearly on the average.—Ib. 315.

At the Town Library of Treves. “no disadvantage, “it is stated,” has arisen from the unconditional admission of the Public.”<sup>3</sup>

“As this Library is but poorly provided with what is termed ‘popular literature,’ it is chiefly used by the better educated portion of the Community; and thus there has been but little cause to complain of the books having been soiled or

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 314.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 315.

*Conditions.**Results.*

injured. Since 1840 there have been but three instances of books being lost, and of these, two were replaced by the borrowers. . . .”<sup>1</sup>

(8.) *Erfurt.*

The Erfurt Library is open to the Public at large. Comp. App. 1850, 319, and 333.

“The right of borrowing books is possessed by certain public functionaries; by members of the Royal Academy of Sciences; by the Professors and Tutors of the Seminary and Gymnasium; and generally by all literary men and persons of liberal education resident in Erfurt. Proper guarantees are required whenever it is deemed necessary.”—Ib. 319.

The average number of volumes lent is 400 yearly.—Ib. 319.

“Generally speaking, no disadvantage has resulted from the free admission of the Public.”<sup>2</sup>

“Beyond the unavoidable wear of books which are much read, no injury has been sustained. Books are duly returned, agreeably to the Regulations, with few exceptions. Once, legal proceedings were found necessary to obtain the return of a book which had been lent.”<sup>3</sup>

(9.) *Aix-la-Chapelle.*

“The practice of lending books from the Town Library of Aix-la-Chapelle has had no disadvantageous results. . . . But as they are lent, almost exclusively, for scientific purposes, the number is very small.”<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 315.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 319.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid., 321.

*Conditions.**Results.*(10.) *Stralsund.*

"Admission to the Stralsund Library is unlimited and no sort of preliminary form is required."—Ib. 322.

"Books are lent, both to persons established or assessed in the town; and to such others as obtain the security of the first named class of persons."—Ib. 323.

About 350 volumes are lent yearly.

"No disadvantage has resulted from the free admission of the Public."<sup>1</sup>

"Some books which are much read; such as Voyages and Travels—popular works of History—books of amusement—are soon worn out; but wanton damage, or the total loss of books, has scarcely ever occurred."<sup>2</sup>

(11.) *Magdeburg.*

"The only condition on which admission is dependent is that the applicant desire to make use of the Library."

Ib. 324.

"Books are lent to persons known by the Librarian as responsible, and also to others having the security of such."

Ib. 324.

About 100 volumes are lent yearly.

"No damage has occurred from free admission" to the Public Library at Magdeburg."<sup>3</sup>

"Scarcely ever has injury or inconvenience arisen from the loan of books" from this Library.<sup>4</sup>

(12.) *Cologne.*

"Any person may obtain books in the Reading-Room. Every citizen of Co-

"Unrestricted admission has hitherto had no injurious conse

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 322.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 323.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 324.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

*Conditions.**Results.*

logne may also borrow books; strangers must be guaranteed by a citizen.'

Ib. 325.

850 books are lent yearly.

quences" to the Gymnasium Library at Cologne.<sup>1</sup>

"Books much used suffer in their bindings, but neither serious injuries nor losses have occurred."<sup>2</sup>

(13.) *Greifswald.*

The University Library of Greifswald is used almost exclusively for borrowing books, of which about 2400 volumes are lent yearly.

For the Regulations reference is made to Naumann's *Serapeum*, 1845, 148-153. They resemble those of the other University Libraries of Prussia.

"Speaking generally, no injurious consequences have resulted" from the practice of lending books out of the University Library of Greifswald; "books, however, which are lent frequently get worn out."<sup>3</sup>

(14.) *Frankfort on the Oder.*

"The Librarian is empowered to lend books at his discretion to known persons resident in the neighbourhood."

Ib. 327.

Only about 20 volumes appear to be lent yearly in the average.

"The losses sustained are chiefly occasioned by the decease of borrowers, and the carelessness or dishonesty (literally "want of conscientiousness") of the heirs."<sup>4</sup>

(15.) *Dantzic.*

The five Public Libraries of Dantzic appear to be little frequented except for the loan of books.

From the Town Library of Dantzic about 4000 volumes appear to be lent yearly; from the other Libraries little more than 300 volumes.

"No disadvantageous consequences have resulted to the Town

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 325.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 326.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid., 328.

*Conditions.**Results.*

"Books are lent to all persons who appear to the Librarian likely to make good use of books and duly to preserve and return them."—Ib. 328.

Library of Dantzic from the practice of lending books."<sup>1</sup>

## XX: ROMAN STATES:—

(1.) *Casanatensian or Minerva Library at Rome.*

"No special permission is required. . . . Admittance is free during the hours in which the Library is open."

App. 1851, 40.

"The lending of books out of the Library is forbidden; unless by the express direction of the Pope."—Ib. 40.

"Hitherto it is not known that any disorder has arisen."<sup>2</sup>

(2.) *Vatican Library.*

"No ticket of admission is necessary. Books prohibited by the Congregation of the Index are not given to readers, unless furnished with special permission by the Master of the Sacred Palace. The Library is open to the Public every morning from 9 to 12, from November to June, except on festivals, Sundays and Thursdays; . . . but there are so many vacant days and holidays that there are few days in the year in which it is open to the Public."—Ib. 41.

"Books are not lent out."—Ib. 41.

"Disorders, not very frequent have arisen; viz. robberies of single volumes, or of leaves. More frequently books are damaged by being torn or blotted with ink."<sup>3</sup>

[No statements are made as to the practical working of the alleged free admission of the Public to the Angelica and Alexandrine Libraries at Rome.

The brief notices in the Returns of the Lancisi, Corsini, and Ara-

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 329.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 1851, 40.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 41.

*Conditions.**Results.*

coelitana Libraries present no points of interest whatever.

It appears that *all the Roman Libraries are very little frequented, and that from none of them are books lent out.*]

(3.) *Angelica Library.*

"No ticket of admission is requisite."

Ib. 42.

(4.) *Alexandrine Library.*

"The reigning Pope has given permission, — granted in no other Library in Rome,—for the keeping of this Library open in the evening to the Public."—Ib. 42.

"No books are lent out."

(5.) *Communal Library of Ancona.*

"No tickets of admission are required; access being free to all persons."

App. 1852, 13.

(6.) *Communal or Mozzi Library at Macerata.*

The Mozzi Library is freely accessible.—Ib. 14.

"The Professors of the University alone can borrow books from the Library; and they can have but two volumes at a time."—Ib. 15.

*Conditions.**Results.**(7.) Classe Library at Ravenna.*

Access to the Classe Library is free to all, at the periods during which it is open.—App. 1852, 21.

Books are not lent out of this Library, except to the local authorities and the Professors of the College, and to these only for short periods.—Ib. 22.

*(8.) Gambalunga Library at Rimini.*

The Rimini Library is freely accessible for three hours every morning; except on festivals and holidays.—Ib. 22.

“The removal of any book from the Library is expressly prohibited.”—Ib. 23.

“No disorder has resulted from free admission, within this Library.”<sup>1</sup>

*(9.) University Library of Bologna.*

“Access to the University Library of Bologna is free to all.”

Books are lent to the Fellows of the Institute of Sciences, by the concession of the benefactor Pope Benedict XIV.; and also to Professors of the University, for their lectures, by permission of the Cardinal Arch-Chancellor.—Ib. 24.

“There has been no cause to complain of any disorder arising from free admission to the University Library of Bologna.”<sup>2</sup>

*(10.) Oliverian Library at Pesaro.*

“Any person may visit the Library for purposes of study. No ticket of admission is required.”—Ib. 24.

“Books are not lent out from the Oliverian Library.”—Ib. 25.

“No disorder has arisen from the free admission of the Public.”<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> App. 1852, 2.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 24.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 25.

*Conditions.**Results.*

## XXI. RUSSIA.

[The brief return respecting the Libraries of Russia, contains no direct answers to the series of 'Questions relative to Public Libraries,' nor does it afford the information which is requisite for any comparative view of their regulations and results. It would seem, however, that tickets of admission must be obtained in order to read in these Libraries; and that, in the provincial Libraries, books are lent in consideration of a pecuniary payment, whilst, in some instances, a money deposit must be made, in addition to such subscription or payment. Comp. App. 1850, 338 and 339, §. 4.]

## XXII. SARDINIA AND PIEDMONT:—

(1.) *Turin.*

"Access to the Library of Turin is free at the appointed hours."

App. 1850, 341.

"This Library being for the service of the University, books are lent to the Professors."—Ib. 341.

"No inconvenience arises from the free accessibility of the Royal Library of Turin."<sup>1</sup>

"It is scarcely possible but that some inconveniencies must happen

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 341.

*Conditions.**Results.*

from the loan of books, . . . . but they are never very serious.”<sup>1</sup>

(2.) *Genoa.*

“No ticket or permission is required for admission to the four Public Libraries of Genoa.—Ib. 342.

“Books are only lent from these Libraries, by permission of the Government at Turin; as regards the University Library of Genoa, or of the Syndic of Genoa, for the Berio Library. Ib. 343.

“Free accessibility is an encouragement for those disposed to read to frequent the Library; and as no restrictions have been introduced, it is to be inferred that no disorder has thence resulted.”<sup>2</sup>

“Books were formerly lent from the University Library to the Professors; and, as this practice has been suppressed, it may be inferred that it was found to be more or less prejudicial.”<sup>3</sup>

## XXIII. SAXONY:—

“All Functionaries of the State have a right to admission; and also strangers presenting a written guarantee from such.” This answer to the question respecting terms of admission to the Reading Rooms, although so placed, appears to apply only to the lending of books. It would seem from the answer to subsequent questions that the Reading Room is freely accessible.]

From the Libraries of Dresden above 30,000 volumes are lent annually.

“No disadvantage has arisen from free admission to the Royal Public Library of Dresden.”<sup>4</sup>

“Books are only lent (from the Dresden Libraries) on proper written security or guarantee from

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 342.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 343.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid., 345.

*Conditions.**Results.*

some State functionary. No injury has resulted from this practice save such as is inseparable from the use of the books."<sup>1</sup>

## XXIV. SICILY:—

Admission to the principal Public Libraries of Sicily (*i. e.* those of Palermo, Messina, and Cattania) is free to all. ... Access to the secondary Public Libraries (*i. e.* those of Gergenti, Syracuse, Termini, Nicosia, Caltagirone, Argiro, Canicatti, Vezzini, and Trapani) is readily obtained."—App. 1852, 25.

"Neither books nor manuscripts are ever lent out."—*Ib.*

"No disorder appears to have arisen; but complaints have been made by the Librarians that plates have been abstracted from books; and books have occasionally been purloined."<sup>2</sup>

## XXV. SPAIN:—

"Almost all these establishments (*i. e.* the National Library at Madrid; the Libraries of the ten Universities of Spain, and those of the 37 institutions of secondary instruction in the Provinces) are subject to regulations drawn by the governors of the Province, Rectors of the Universities, &c. (*Ib.*, 27.) It is not allowed to take away any works, except by means of a competent permission granted by the Ministry of the branch concerned."

*Ib.*, 28.

"In no instance has there been any disturbance in the Libraries."<sup>3</sup> .... Permissions to borrow are rarely granted. For this reason, doubtless, it is that no works have ever been abstracted or returned in a damaged state."<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> App. 1851, 345.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 1852, 26.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 27.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 28.

*Conditions.**Results.*

## XXVI. SWEDEN AND NORWAY:—

(1.) Libraries of NORWAY (*Christiania and Drontheim*).

"The admission is unrestricted. The receipt of a resident is required for the books used, and nothing further."

App. 1851, 44.

"Books are lent out on the receipt of an obligation from an inhabitant of the town; but not for a longer period than three weeks."—Ib. 44.

"At Christiania, the number of books lent out annually, is 16,000."—Ib.

"No disorder has resulted from the system."<sup>1</sup>

"This privilege (of borrowing books) has not been abused. If books are lost or mutilated, the resident who has given his obligation must pay for or replace them."<sup>2</sup>

(2.) Libraries of SWEDEN (*Stockholm, Upsal and Lund*).

"All the principal Libraries of Sweden are open to every body, without any restriction whatever."—Ib., 45.

"The printed books of all these Libraries are lent to all persons for fixed periods, on the simple guarantee of persons known to be responsible."—Ib., 46.

At Stockholm, the number of volumes lent annually is about 6000.—Ib., 46.

At Lund, the number is about 3000 volumes. The number lent at Upsal is not stated.—Ib., 46.

"In none of these Libraries has any damage, disorder, or injury resulted from the free admission accorded to the Public."<sup>3</sup>

"The custom of lending books has never been prejudicial."<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> App. 1851, 44.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 45.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid., 46.

*Conditions.**Results.**(d. Other Swedish Towns.)*

"A large proportion of the towns of Sweden have Libraries open to the Public. .... All these Libraries lend their books."—*Ib.*, 48.

"All the Librarians agree in declaring that no injury worth mentioning has resulted."<sup>1</sup>

## XXVII. SWITZERLAND:—

*(1.) Berne.*

"An entrance fee of ten livres Swiss gives to every inhabitant of Berne (whether a burgess or not) access to the Library for life. This fee is but six livres for Members of the Church. Professors, and Students of the University pay nothing;—the Cantonal Government gives a yearly contribution or subscription. Students must be guaranteed. Books are lent on similar conditions."

App. 1850, 352, 353.

"About 3600 volumes are lent yearly from the Town Library of Berne."

"The Library of Berne is open to every body, without inconveniences or disorder,"<sup>2</sup>

"There is, doubtless, some deterioration and loss, but comparatively little."<sup>3</sup>

*(2.) Zurich.*

"Access to the Town Library of Zurich belongs, first, to Members of the Library Society (die Bibliotheksgesellschaft) and, 2dly, to such citizens as pay a yearly subscription: strangers must also be guaranteed by citizens." "All the books and even the MSS. of the three Libraries of Zurich and Winterthur are lent out" (on the conditions above named).

*Ib.*, 354 and 361.

.....  
"It may be reckoned that three or four of the volumes lent are lost yearly, and that some 15 or 20 may be missing for a longer or shorter time; but scarcely ever are these books which cannot be replaced.

<sup>1</sup> App. 1851, 48.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* 1850, 352.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 353.

*Conditions.**Results.*

From the Town Library of Zurich 7000 to 10,000 volumes are lent yearly.  
Ib., 354.

The numbers lent by the other Libraries are not known. — Ib., 354.

Sometimes, also, the books are brought back in bad condition, and then the borrower is called on for compensation.”<sup>1</sup>

(3.) *Geneva.*

“The Reading Room of the Public Library of Geneva is open to the Public without restriction.”—Ib., 365.

“All the citizens of Geneva have the right of borrowing. .... But to enjoy this right each citizen must obtain from the Minister of his parish, or from the Committee, or from the Librarian, a ticket of admission.”

In 1848, the number of volumes lent was 17,375.—Ib., 366.

“The entirely free admission of the Public to the Geneva Library has rarely given occasion to disorder, either by loss or by disturbance.”<sup>2</sup>

“It has not been possible to avoid all loss of books from the practice of lending at the Public Library of Geneva. At the end of a few years books which are much read need to be repaired or replaced. But these losses have not been very considerable.”<sup>3</sup>

## XXVIII. TUSCANY:—

(1.) *Florence.*

“All persons are allowed to frequent the Laurentian Library at Florence, during the hours at which it is

“The free admission of the Public has not given rise to any dis-

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 355.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 366.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid.

*Conditions.**Results.*

open to the Public, without any special permission."—Ib., 367.

"No permission is necessary for access to the Magliabecchian Library of Florence."—Ib., 368.

"Any person may have free access to the Marucellian Library at Florence for purposes of study."—Ib., 369.

Access to the Riccardian Library at Florence is entirely free."—Ib., 370.

From none of these Libraries at Florence are books lent out.

(2.) *Prato, etc.*

"No permission is necessary for the Public Library at Prato.

Books are not removed from this Library."—Ib., 370.

"No permission is necessary for the Public Library of Terra di Empoli. With few exceptions, books are not lent out from this Library."—Ib., 371.

"Access is free to the Library of the University of Pisa; no ticket of admission is required. Professors and their Assistants have permission to take books from the Library—not exceeding ten volumes—on written demand and on condition that they be returned at the end of the academical year. Periodical works are not lent for more than eight days, and only one volume at a time."—Ib., 372.

order in the Laurentian Library;"<sup>1</sup>

.... nor in the Magliabecchian Library;<sup>2</sup> nor in the Marucellian Library."<sup>3</sup>

"The free admission of the Public has not occasioned any inconvenience in the Riccardian Library."<sup>4</sup>

"No disorder whatever has occurred from the free admission of the Public" to the Roncioni Library at Prato;<sup>5</sup> or to the Library at Terra di Empoli;<sup>6</sup> or to the University Library at Pisa;<sup>7</sup> or to the Public Library at Volterra;<sup>8</sup> or to that of Lucca.<sup>9</sup>

"The practice of lending books" from the University Library of Pisa,

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850; 367.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 368.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., 369.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid., 370.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid., 370.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid., 371.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid., 372.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid., 373.

*Conditions.**Results.*

"No permission is required for access" to the Library at Volterra; nor to that at Lucca.—*Ib.*, 372 and 373.

"has not occasioned any injury or loss worth mentioning."<sup>1</sup>

As respects Lucca, it is stated that "the Academicians of the Royal Academy of Lucca alone can take out books from the Library of S. Frediano;—by way of equivalent for the Academical Library there deposited. In consequence of lending, the volumes sometimes become injured, and some are lost, as is the case, amongst others, with the 84th volume of the *Biblioteca Italiana*."<sup>2</sup>

(3.) *Sienna.*

"No permission is necessary for access to the Communal Library of Sienna."  
*Ib.*, 374.

"The officers of the University and the Librarian are entitled to borrow books from the Library," within certain limits."  
*Ib.*, 375.

"Only 900 volumes have been thus lent during ten years."—*Ib.*, 375.

"No inconvenience has ever been sustained from the free admission of the Public" to the Communal Library of Sienna. ....<sup>3</sup>

"Nor has the practice of lending books ever produced injurious results."<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 372.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 373.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 374.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*

*Conditions.**Results.*(4.) *Arezzo.*

"All persons are admitted to the Library of Arezzo."—*Ib.*, 375.

"Books are not lent out of this Library."

"The free admission of the Public has produced no inconvenient consequences," as respects the Public Library of Arezzo."<sup>1</sup>

## XXIX. WIRTEMBERG.

"The admission of the Public is entirely unrestricted" to the Royal Library at Stuttgart.

"Books are lent; on permission from the Board of Direction."—*Ib.*, 376.

On the average 5000 volumes have been lent yearly, during the last ten years."  
*Ib.*, 376.

To the University Library of Tübingen, "admission is also unrestricted."  
*Ib.*, 377.

"Books are lent—

1. to Professors and Tutors of the University and to other Functionaries resident in Tübingen;
2. to Students and other inhabitants of Tübingen, on the guarantee of a University Tutor;
3. to other persons belonging to Wirtemberg, by permission from the Library Commission;
4. to Foreigners, with the sanction of the Ministry of Public Instruction."

*Ib.*, 377.

"The works lent yearly are, on the average, 8000."—*Ib.* 377.

"The results of the practice of lending are not injurious. The books are punctually returned; and, setting aside the unavoidable wear, any serious damage is of very rare occurrence."<sup>2</sup>

"No disadvantage has hitherto arisen from the free admission of the Public" to the University Library of Tübingen."<sup>3</sup>

"The loan of books from the Library has not been attended by injurious consequences; but few books are returned in really bad condition; and actual loss is extremely rare."<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> App. 1850, 375.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 376.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 377.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*

BOOK IV.  
Chapter V.  
Public Access.

The evidence which has thus been collected, from no narrow field of inquiry, is plainly on the side of free accessibility, as the broad and general rule. It by no means follows that every Public Library, indiscriminately, whatever its character or contents, should be open without any sort of introduction or voucher of character. But, as respects ordinary Town Libraries, there is, I think, no room for hesitation.

Recent evidence  
taken by the  
Commission of  
Inquiry into  
the Imperial  
Library at  
Paris.

Of late years, there have been not a few complaints, in Paris, of the abuse of the unrestricted access to the Imperial Library. The recent Commission made careful inquiry on this point. Many of the Officers whom they examined were adverse to unrestricted admission. These witnesses complained that, under that system, the Library became the habitual resort of loungers; that persons of a degree of ignorance scarcely conceivable came frequently, to waste the time of Officers and Attendants; that frivolous and even infamous books were often asked for; that valuable books were sometimes mutilated and leaves torn from them, to save the trouble of making extracts; and the like.

Other witnesses contended, from an opposite point of view, that it is difficult to change the settled customs of a country; and that to throw away that honourable renown for liberality, which had been so long the pride of the public establishments of France, would be to lose caste amongst nations. In France, said they, Equality is Law. An establishment maintained by the State must be free to every body. 'Would you', they asked, 'exclude from our collections a Foreigner, — possibly a man of learning, — because, newly arrived in

Paris, he has no acquaintance of whom to ask a letter of recommendation? Would you oblige an author, having immediate occasion to verify a quotation or to trace a fact to wait several days, in order to get his voucher in due form?' Finally, they observed that the thefts and mutilations are *not*, usually, the crimes of the ignorant multitude. They are known to be commonly committed by a certain class of 'hangers-on' of literature, who would rarely be at a loss to provide themselves with letters of recommendation.

After much debate, a majority of the Commission resolved to uphold the rule of free admission, but to recommend certain new regulations as to the economy of the Reading-Rooms, which belong to the subject-matter of our next chapter.

In like manner, the question of Lending was raised before the Commission and amply discussed. On one side were marshalled the old objections as to the protracted absence of books wanted; occasional losses; obstruction of cataloguing; impeded service of the Reading-Rooms. On the other side, it was alleged that undue detention and loss were not the necessary results of Lending, but of the absence of due restriction and regulation; that if proper checks were established, and enforced, the abuses would cease; and that, in fact, they had already, by improvements in that direction, been very markedly diminished.

Evidence on  
Lending.

On this point, therefore, the Commission, by a majority, reported its opinion that "the practice of Lending may be continued under proper guarantee; that is

BOOK IV.  
Chapter V.  
Public Access.

to say, with the permission of the Minister of Public Instruction, or of the Chief Officer of the Library, and under the personal responsibility of the latter, whose duty it should be to secure, in every case, the punctual return of the books lent within the period prescribed.<sup>1</sup> I do not believe that on either of these important points the Commission could have arrived at a wiser determination.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Rapport... de la Commission chargée d'examiner les modifications à introduire dans l'organisation de la Bibliothèque Impériale, (27 Mars, 1858), § v, vi.*

## CHAPTER VI.

### THE REGULATION AND SERVICE OF READING ROOMS, WITH ESPECIAL REFERENCE TO TOWN LIBRARIES.

In the Free Reference Library this Meeting hails with great pleasure a provision for the wants of THE SCHOLAR AND THE STUDENT OF EVERY CLASS, and in most branches of Literature, Science, and Art; and records its firm expectation that, by a continuance of liberal aid, this department of the Institution will long be a centre of intellectual information and improvement.—In transferring to the Corporation of Manchester, their free-will offering, as embodied in the Free Library, the Contributors express their fullest confidence that the trust reposed in the Municipal Body will be fulfilled so as to realize the most sanguine expectations of its Founders.

*Resolutions of the Public Meeting at Manchester,  
2 Sept., 1852.*

*Resolved*,—That it be an instruction to the Free Libraries Committee to prepare and submit to the Council an analysis of the number of Readers in the several Libraries, WITH THEIR OCCUPATIONS AND PECUNIARY RESOURCES, (so far as may be found practicable).

*Resolution of the City Council of Manchester,  
9 June, 1853.*

NEXT in importance to that main point of unrestricted access to Town Libraries, come the ancillary regulations which determine the rights, privileges, and duties of readers, when admitted to the Reading-Room:

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations and  
Service of  
Reading Rooms.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations and  
Service of  
Reading Rooms.

and the methods by which their service can be best facilitated.

But there now (1858) intervenes a preliminary question which, although it may be hard to discuss it with perfect gravity, and scarcely possible to discuss it with that entire respect for municipal wisdom which every right-minded citizen naturally feels, cannot in this place be passed over without notice.

Recent sug-  
gestion of a  
pecuniary test  
for admission to  
Reading Rooms.

It may, with much reason, be doubted whether during the whole four centuries and a half which have elapsed since the Town Council of Aix met, in 1418, to establish a Town Library for themselves and their fellow-citizens, it could possibly have occurred to any writer on the economy of Libraries to ponder the desirability of a regulation that persons entering a public Reading-Room should be called upon to state their "pecuniary resources." The duties of the officer who sits at the table of such a room, and those of the porter who is stationed at its door, are frequently multifarious; but certainly, until June, 1858, they were never supposed to include the inquiring from the readers, as they enter,—'Does your Banker's Book shew a balance on the right side?' Was your Baker's Bill paid last month?' In these days, when our best ideas have usually been stolen from us by writers and orators who have long passed from the public stage, it is a proud thing for an eloquent Town Councillor of Manchester, a man capable of thinking whilst on his legs,—that severe test of true oratory,—to give utterance in the presence of his fellow-councillors, to an idea of such unquestionable originality. It would be defraud-

ing Mr. Robert Rumney of his palm, not to mention the name of the author of the last of the Resolutions which head the preceding page.

But, due praise awarded, I fear, the new regulation would hardly be found to work well. It might, in the case of Readers of quick temper, disturb that bland equanimity which is so desirable in a Reading-Room. It would, almost certainly, involve discontent with their position, on the part of the officers or servants who had to enforce it. Frequent changes in the staff of a public institution are serious obstacles to its progress. In this way it might happen that large as would be the obvious increase of our statistical knowledge, the loss would exceed the gain.

Restricting our attention, therefore, to regulations less novel but better tested by experience, it seems that the chief points to be considered are these:—

Points to be  
considered.

(1.) Whether the books delivered to readers should be entered in a Register-Book, or be simply recorded by filing the slip or 'book-ticket,' by which the reader applies for the particular work he seeks?

(2.) Whether any regulation be necessary, like that which obtains in many Continental Libraries, prohibiting readers from carrying books with them into the Reading-Room, unless examined on entry and on departure?

(3.) Whether or not in Libraries which are largely frequented there should be special Reading-Rooms for particular classes of books or of readers?

(4.) What provision ought to be made of books of ordinary reference, to be accessible to Readers without specific application?

(5.) What arrangements should be made to facilitate the quick service of readers, and the safe return of the books delivered?

(1.) The use of a Register-Book for entering the works delivered to Readers has the advantage of immediate and permanent record, instantly available. It has, on the other hand, the disadvantages of being somewhat cumbersome, and of causing delays, when the staff is not large, and when the Readers are numerous and their demands come in quick succession. In largely frequented Town Libraries the use of such a ticket as that which appears on the opposite page will, I think, make a Register needless.

To the proper working of the ticket-system, it is essential that the Reader should give as clear a description of the book he wants as is within his power. The Catalogues, therefore, must be thoroughly accessible to him. An ample supply of slips or printed forms, such as that suggested, must be always at his hand. Every distinct work should be asked for on a separate form or 'ticket.'

In ordinary Town Libraries it is not desirable to exact from the Reader that, he should of necessity copy from the Catalogues either the "press-mark" of the work required, or its precise and full title. But readers should be kept clearly informed that the more care and pains they bestow in the accurate description of their

**\*\* No BOOK is under any circumstances, or upon any pretext, to be taken from the READING ROOM.**

The Reader will please to return this Ticket with the Book.

No.  <b>126.</b>  Delivered by <b>N. B.</b>	<b>TITLE OF BOOK REQUESTED.</b>  <i>Shakespeare's Works, by Collier.</i>   <i>9 vols.</i>   <i>John Smith.</i>  Address,  <i>70, Oxford Street.</i>	<b>PRESS MARK</b>  <i>84. K. 4.-9.</i>  <b>Date.</b>  <i>2 - Day</i>  <i>of Nov.</i>  <i>1858.</i>	<b>TO</b>  <b>WHOM</b>  <b>RETURNED</b>  <i>J. R.</i>	<b>No.</b>  <b>126.</b>
---	---	--	---	-------------------------------

Every Reader must return the Book delivered to him before leaving the Room.  
Readers are requested to return the Catalogues to their places when done with.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations and  
Service of  
Reading Rooms.

wants, the more quickly and certainly will those wants be supplied. If you have in your catalogues, twenty editions of Aristotle's *Πολιτικῶν βιβλία οκτώ*, and a Reader desire to have Schneider's edition of 1809, it is perfectly reasonable that he should be required to specify it with precision. If even the press-mark be exacted, it is at least as "much to his advantage," as to that of the attendant who has to fetch the book; but if another reader asks for an English translation of the *Politics*, and does not care whose it is, there is no utility in making *him* look for a press-mark; and if he desire to ask the Librarian at the table to let him have what he (the Librarian) thinks to be the best translation, or to be so reputed, there is the reverse of utility in such a practice.

It is also right to bear in mind that over-indulgence to such mistakes on a reader's part—especially if habitual—as are plainly the result of negligence, is but another phrase for the imposition of delay and inconvenience on readers of a different sort.

If the tickets thus filled up be progressively numbered, and be filed,—say upon a circular board, turning on a pivot,—on ten short files numbered 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 0.; the Nos. 1, 11, 21, etc., being uniformly placed on the first file; 2, 12, 22, etc., on the second, and so on, they can be instantly referred to. Every ticket should be marked with the initials of the Clerk or Attendant who delivers the book; and, on the return of the book, should be again marked with the initials of him who receives it. It should then be transferred to another similar board, having as many

files as there are main classes of books in the Library. The contents of such a board, at the close of the day, will be a classified record of the day's delivery, an abstract of which should be entered in a suitable Diary.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations and  
Service of  
Reading Rooms.

(2.) The exaction of an examination of any books which a Reader may carry with him into a Reading-Room is very general in Continental Libraries. But no such precaution has been found necessary at the British Museum. In Town Libraries, under the most free access possible, it can hardly be required, so long as the proper regulations for verifying the due return of books are faithfully observed by the Officers and Servants of the Library. It is on the strict system of the Library itself, not on the enforcement of obnoxious requirements upon Readers, that dependence ought to be placed.

(2.) As to a prohibition of carrying books into a Reading Room by Readers.

(3.) In largely frequented Libraries, decided advantage is likely to result from assigning special Reading-Rooms to special service. The division will certainly not depend on the "pecuniary resources" of the Readers, but on their peculiar demands upon the Library. The small fact whether a reader requires a single volume, or twenty volumes, will usually of itself go far towards defining his position as a student or as a reader for pastime. Certain entire classes of Literature as, for example, the Classes THEOLOGY, or POLITICS, might be assigned to a special Reading-Room, intended for students not loungers. In brief, although it would not be easy to give exact definitions, such an arrangement is one of the details of discreet administration

Special Reading  
Rooms.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations and  
Service of  
Reading Rooms.

Recommendations as to Reading Room Organization of the Commission on Imperial Library at Paris.

which will be found very practicable, when once set about in the right spirit.

When this question came to be considered by the Mérimée Commission in relation to the Imperial Library at Paris, the result they arrived at was expressed in the following recommendations:—Two Reading-Rooms should be provided; one unrestrictedly open to all comers; the other accessible only by ticket. To the first, should be assigned a certain number of standard and popular books—say, for instance, 25,000 volumes. These should include neither rare editions nor choice bindings. A brief Catalogue, somewhat resembling a Sale Catalogue, would here suffice. This Catalogue should be printed and copies be placed at the disposal of the Readers. The books might be shelved in the Reading-Room itself, so that their delivery would be rapid and entail small expense. The main Collection of the Library should be reserved for literary and studious persons, duly authorized. Under such an arrangement, the Commissioners further recommend that the use of Printed Books, MSS., and Maps, at the same moment, and in the same room, should be permitted.<sup>1</sup>

Whatever may be thought of the details of this Scheme, regarded as a model, there appears to be general concurrence in the opinion that it would be a great improvement on the existing state of things at Paris.

(4.) There is no point of Reading Room service more important than is the provision of an ample supply of

<sup>1</sup> *Rapport, etc., ubi supra.*

books of usual and constant reference, accessible to readers without formal application.

Such a series should include Cyclopædias, Lexicons, Glossaries, and Dictionaries of all kinds, and in all languages; those, too, which relate to specific classes of knowledge—as Architecture—Chemistry—Engineering—Heraldry, etc.—as well as those of universal scope.

Next should come bibliographical works. These may include (1.) GENERAL TREATISES ON BIBLIOGRAPHY, such as the works of Achard, Brunet, de Bure, Denis, Dibdin, Ebert, Horne, Peignot, Watt, and the like; (2.) CLASSICAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES, such as those of Brüggemann, Engelmann, Fabricius, Hebenstreit, Hoffmann, Schoell, and Schweigger. Of these latter, the works of Fabricius (*Bibliotheca Græca*, by Harles, 1790-1809 with index of 1838; *Bibliotheca Latina*, of which the Hamburg edition of 1721-22 is regarded as a better book than the later, by Ernesti, of 1773-74; and *Bibliotheca Latina Mediæ et Infimæ Ætatis*, 1754); of Engelmann (*Bibliotheca Scriptorum Classicorum*, 1847-53); and of Schweigger (*Handbuch der classischen Bibliographie*, 1830-34), are indispensable. (3.) NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES, as, for example, for France, Querard's *La France Littéraire* (1827-39), and its supplements (*La Littérature Française Contemporaine*, 1842-57; *Les Supercheries Littéraires dévoilées*, 1847-52); and the *Bibliographie de la France* (1811-58); for Germany, Ersch's *Handbuch der deutschen Literatur*, with the Supplements by Rese and Geissler; the *Allgemeines Bücher-Lexicon* of Heinsius, with its Supplements by Schutz and Schiller (1812-56); the *Vollständiges Bücher-Lexi-*

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations and  
Service of  
Reading Rooms.

(4.) Special collection of books of reference.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations and  
Service of  
Reading Rooms.

*con* of Kayser, with its Supplements and Index, by Zuchold and Schumann (1834-53); for Italy, the *Biblioteca Italiana* of Haym; the *Serie dei Testi di Lingua* of Gamba da Bassano (1839); and the *Biblioteca dell'Eloquenza Italiana* of Fontanini and Zeno (1803-04); for Spain and Portugal, the *Bibliotheca Hispana Vetus et Nova* of Antonio (*Vetus*, by Bayer, 1788; *Nova*, by Sanchez and Pellicer, 1783-88); the *Bibliotheca Arabico-Hispana Escurialensis* of Casiri (1760-70); and the *Bibliotheca Lusitana* of Machado (1741-59); for Denmark, Sweden, Russia, and Northern Europe generally, the *Historya Litteratury Polskiey* of Bentkowski (1814); the *Almindeligt Literatur Lexicon for Denmark, Norge og Island*, of Nyerup and Krafft (1820); Otto's *History of Russian Literature*; the *Allgemeines Schriftsteller- und Gelehrten-Lexikon der Provinzen Livland, Esthland and Kurland* of Recke and Napiersky (1827-32); the *Versuch eines Quellen-Anzeigers für das Studium ... des Russischen Reiches* of Stukkenberg (1849-52); and the *Bibliotheca Historica Suevo-Gothica* of Warmholtz and Aurivillius (1782-1817); for America, the *Bibliothecæ Americanæ* of Rich (1832-46); of Roorbach (1852-58); and of Ternaux-Compans (1837), and the *Bibliographical Guide to American Literature* of Trübner (1858);<sup>1</sup> and finally, for the United Kingdom, at least, the *Censura Literaria*, *The British Bibliographer*, and the *Restituta* of Brydges (1810-16); the *British Catalogue* and its

<sup>1</sup> Rich's *Bibliothecæ* and the *Bibliothèque Américaine* of Ternaux-Compans contain an ample series of books relating to American History. Mr. Roorbach's work is a useful series of Trade Catalogues. Mr. Trübner's book, modest as is its title, is in truth an admirable compendium of the History, as well as the Bibliography, of American Literature,

Indexes, and *The Publisher's Circular* of Low (1837-58); the *Bibliographer's Manual*, and *British Librarian* of Lowndes (1834, and 1838-40; the latter work is unfinished); and the *Catalogue of Royal and Noble Authors* of Horace Walpole (Park's edition of 1806).

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations and  
Service of  
Reading Rooms.

Proceeding from the Bibliography of particular countries to that of particular subjects, a collection of this sort should include (4.) SPECIAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES; such as the *Bibliographia Zoologica et Geologica* of Agassiz and Strickland; the *Dictionnaire de l'Économie Politique* of Bastiat; the *Bibliographie Musicale* of Blaze; the *Bibliothèque Universelle des Voyages* of Boucher de la Richarderie; the *Medicinisches Schriftsteller-Lexicon* of Callisen; the *Notices of Arithmetical Books* of De Morgan; the treatise *Des sources bibliographiques militaires* of De La Barre Duparcq; the [Theological] *Cyclopædia Bibliographica* of Darling; the *Manuel des Etudiants en Droit* of Dupin; the *Bibliotheca Magica* of Græsse; the *Littérature der Kriegswissenschaften* of von Hoyer; the *Bibliographie Astronomique* of Lalande; the *Bibliotheca Sacra* of Le Long; the *Bibliotheca Juridica* of Lipenius, Schott, Senkenberg, Madihn; the *Guide diplomatique* of Martens; the *Literature of Political Economy* of M'Culloch; the *Bibliotheca historica* of Meusel; the *Bibliotheca Mathematica* of Murhard; the *Bibliotheca Biblica*

from colonial days almost to the end of 1858. Its strictly bibliographical portion is arranged in the usual main classes, and each class alphabetically. It contains careful analyses of the great collective and serial Works and of the leading Periodicals, the entire history and character of each of which may there be traced. In a word, the reader who acquaints himself thoroughly with this *Bibliographical Guide*, holds a master-key to all that American Literature can offer him. The work of 1858 extends to 672 pages, being nearly four times the extent of its first edition of 1855.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations and  
Service of  
Reading Rooms.

of Orme; the *Bibliographie Biographique* of Œttinger; the *Bibliographie Entomologique* of Percheron; the *Literatura Medica digesta* of Plouquet; the *Biographisch - litterarisches Handwörterbuch zur Geschichte der exacten Wissenschaften* of Poggendorff; the *Thesaurus Literaturæ Botanicæ omnium gentium* of Pritzel; the *Handbuch der mathematischen Literatur* of Rogg; the *Handbuch der Juristischen und Staatswissenschaftlichen Literatur* of Schletter; the *Catalogus Bibliothecæ Medicæ* of Roy; the *Literatur der geist- und weltlichen, und Militair- und Ritterorden* of von Smitmer; the *Bibliothèque Asiatique et Africaine* of Ternaux-Compans; the *Bibliotheca Theologica Selecta* of Walch, and his *Bibliotheca Patristica*; the *Handbuch der theologischen Literatur* of Winer; *Deutschlands Militair-Literatur* by von Witzleben; and von Wohl's *Geschichte und Literatur der Staatswissenschaft*. The special treatises on rare and fine books, as those of Bauer, Clément, Van Praet, and Vogt; those on anonymous and pseudonymous books, as Barbier, De Manne, Lancetti, Placcius, Quérard, Rassmann, and Schmidt; and those on prohibited books, as for example, the Indexes themselves, and the works of Mendham and of Peignot, must follow.

But space would fail me to pursue this branch of the subject into all its divisions. No collection like that here spoken of would be at all satisfactory, if it failed to include (eventually), the best bibliographies of Hebrew and of Oriental Literature, as well as of Classical and Modern. The works of Adelung, of Bartoloccius, of Funk, of Gildemeister, of Flügel, of D'Herbelot and of Wolf, are as essential as those of Le Long, of Poggendorff, or of Winer.

Then must come Biographical Dictionaries; those, especially, of Allen (3rd edition, 1857); of Appleton (1856); of Chambers (1835); of Chalmers (1812-17); of Joecher (with its continuations by Adelung and Roter-  
mund, 1750-1819); and of Michaud (*Biographie Uni-  
verselle*, and its Supplements, 1811-55); the *Nouvelle  
Biographie générale* of Didot, edited by Hoefer; the *Dic-  
tionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology*  
of Dr. William Smith; and last, but largest, that inex-  
haustible store of Biography, as of almost every thing  
else, the *Universal Lexicon* of good old Zedler.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations and  
Service of  
Reading Rooms.

Works of ordi-  
nary Reference.  
(Continued.)

The best works on the History and progress of Print-  
ing and of Engraving; the special annals of the great  
presses,—Aldine, Stephanine, Elzevirian, and Plantinian;  
a selection of the best Catalogues of considerable Libra-  
ries; the great collections of the standard writers of dif-  
ferent countries; and of their Chroniclers and early An-  
nalists; Calendars; Peerages, Heraldic visitations, and  
other works on Genealogy; Directories and Guide-  
books of various kinds; should also form part of such  
a collection, if the available funds and the available  
space permit.

(5.) The quick service of Readers is intimately con-  
nected with the registration and the other mechanical  
arrangements which obtain within the Library. The  
more systematic the checks on the due *return* of books,  
the more ready the supply. For a largely used and well-  
endowed Library no better system, I think, can be de-  
vised than that which for many years has prevailed at  
the British Museum.

(5.) Reading  
Room Service  
and Registration.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations and  
Service of  
Reading Rooms.

The tickets by which Readers apply for books resemble the form I have printed on page 1033. These tickets are given to an Attendant or Delivery-Clerk, whose duty it is to pass them into the Library; other Attendants take them, in the order of receipt, and proceeds to fetch the books. Each Attendant has his own Register-book, and a number of small pieces of mill-board, covered at the ends with roan leather, and marked (first) with a number which identifies himself; (secondly) with a progressive number. The first book he fetches he replaces, on the shelf, by the board numbered "1"; the tenth by the board numbered "10"; and so on, marking the back of the reader's ticket with the number on the board. He then enters the book in his register thus:—

1858 Nov. 3	PRESS MARK.	Reader's Name.	No. of Board.	Attendant's No.	PRESS MARK.	Book.	Imprint of Book.	Reader's Name.	No. Board.
	101. a. 16.	N. TRÜBNER.	10	3	101. a. 16.	JOEGER	4to. Leipz. 1750.	N. TRÜBNER.	10

This done, the book and the Reader's ticket go to the Delivery-Clerk; and, from him, the book to the Reader: the ticket to the compartment T, in a range of pigeon holes; thence, on the return of the book, the ticket is restored to the Reader who, till that return, is responsible for the work named on it. As the books are returned they are placed on a sorting table, to be arranged, in the order of their respective press-marks, for replacement on the shelves.

The day's work done, each Attendant cuts with scissors between the entries in his book, as far as his own

number, but does not sever them. (*See the double black lines marked above.*) The entries left in his book will be simply—

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations and  
Service of  
Reading Rooms.

Reading Room  
Service  
as organized in  
British Museum.

1858. Nov. 3.	101. a. 16. .....	N. Trübner. .....	10
---------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----

But they still form, it will be noticed, a record of the delivery.

The Bookbinder receives all these books before the Attendants depart. He severs the entries; arranges the whole of them into one series, according to press-marks; pastes them into a large book; writes the date at the head of the series, and the total number of entries at foot.

Certain Attendants have for their sole duty the return of books to their places. Two work together. Every morning they go round with the Register so prepared by the Bookbinder; one replaces the book on the shelf, calls out the press-mark, and looks at the Attendant's board. The other who has the Register before him (on a truck or 'barrow'), calls out the number of the Attendant, and impresses on the entry a red-ink stamp, thus lettered, for example "4. 11. 58," which indicates that the book was replaced on the shelf on the 4th Nov. 1858.

But if Readers who are working on a subject, from day to day, desire to retain their books, in bulk, for continued use, those books, instead of going to the sort-

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations and  
Service of  
Reading Rooms.

ing table, go to a range of closets, shelved alphabetically, according to the names of Readers; each parcel having a slip with the Reader's name in full. If another Reader apply for any book thus set aside, in the absence of the Reader for whom it has been reserved, he can have it; a special entry in a special book, by the Clerk who has charge of that business, being made.

The proposed  
opening of  
Public Libraries  
on Sundays.

Until very recently, any discussion in the United Kingdom of the question,—*Ought our Public Libraries to be open on Sundays?*—would have seemed to most persons superfluous. By a majority, at all events, of the educated and thoughtful amongst our countrymen such a step is still regarded as a manifest infringement of the spirit, if not of the letter, of Christian obligations. To a considerable proportion, even of the minority, it appears to be a step which, indirectly, at least, must tend to aggravate evils, already very formidable.

It is mere surface-work to argue that there can be “no harm in reading good books;” that many “other public places are allowed to be open;” that “it is far better that persons should spend their sunday leisure in a Library than in places of merely frivolous amusement;” and the other usual common places; all of which are unquestionably true, but prove nothing to the point.

If, indeed, it could be shewn that the Officers and Servants of Libraries stand in no need of the Sabbatical rest; that the throwing open of Institutions for the government of which Communities, *as such*, are responsible, has no tendency to break down the public safeguards which at present, to a great extent, protect the

most blessed privilege of the poor man, from dependence on the mere will and pleasure of the richer man; and, finally, that the established practice of *Lending* out the books of our Town Libraries does not substantially make those Libraries thoroughly available, at all times, to all who are likely to make good use of them; *then*, a foundation will have been laid for a re-consideration of this question. Meanwhile, I cannot hesitate to express my conviction that the predominating public opinion which, in nearly all cases, has hitherto negatived the proposal is abundantly justified.

The points I have indicated by no means exhaust the elements of this important question, but they are those which are, in this place, sufficient.

I close this chapter by appending to it so much of the Regulations of two very different Libraries as may serve to exemplify the management of public Reading Rooms.

---

## APPENDIX TO CHAPTER VI.

(No. I.)

### RULES AND ORDERS OF THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY OF CAMBRIDGE. (Nov., 1854.)

.....

#### III. *For Manuscripts and for Books not allowed to be taken out of the Library.*

BOOK IV.  
Appendix to  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations of  
the University  
Library of  
Cambridge

14. That no Manuscript whatever shall be taken out of the Library without a Grace for its removal being obtained from the Senate; nor without a Bond given by the borrower to the Librarian to return it uninjured within a certain time, to be specified in the Grace, under the penalty of Fifty Pounds at least.

15. That a selection of the more costly Books, together with Books containing collections of Prints or Drawings, shall be locked up in compartments or cases by themselves, and not be taken out of the Library on any account whatever.

16. That, except in the instances referred to in the next Rule, access shall not be allowed to such Books in the Library unless the Librarian or some one deputed by him be present. Also that the Librarian himself shall have charge of the keys.

17. That with a view to retaining the free use of such Books to those who are desirous of consulting them for the purpose of study and who may wish to have access to them for a considerable time at one visit, the Librarian, if he see cause, may allow such persons to use the Books without the continued presence of himself or one of the Assistants.

18. That certain printed Books, of which a list is preserved by the Librarian, shall be always kept in the Library.

19. That persons desirous of referring to any particular Manuscripts or scarce printed Books shall apply to the Librarian, who, if he see cause, may allow such Manuscripts or Books to be consulted, but not in the compartments in which the Manuscripts or scarce printed Books are kept.

BOOK IV.  
Appendix to  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations of  
the University  
Library of  
Cambridge.

20. That parts of Periodicals, Works in progress, Pamphlets, Quarto and Folio Books of a few pages, single Sermons, etc. until such time as is proper for binding them, shall be kept in store rooms under such a system of management that they may be produced, if required, after a few minutes' notice on application being made to the Librarian by means of an ordinary Library note, so that persons to whose literary researches such works are necessary may consult them in the Library with the consent of the Librarian.

#### IV. *For admission to the Library.*

21. That except on the day when the Library is re-opened for any Quarter, those persons, for whom Tutors of Colleges are allowed under Rule 7 the privilege of obtaining Books, shall be admitted into the Library for the purpose of selecting their Books, or otherwise consulting the Library, provided they appear in their Academical Dress.

22. That except on the day when the Library is re-opened for any Quarter, Undergraduates shall be admitted to consult books in the Library during the last two hours that it is open each day, provided they appear in their Academical Dress.

23. That persons, who are not members of the University, wishing to consult the Library for the purpose of study or research, may do so upon obtaining permission from the Syndicate; and that such persons shall be furnished with tickets, signed by the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy, and specifying the time for which the permission is given.

24. That other persons, who are not Members of the University, shall be admitted into the Library only when accompanied by a Member of the University, who shall remain with them during the whole time they are in the Library; but they shall not be allowed to examine the Catalogues or to take down Books from the shelves: if accompanied by an Undergraduate, they shall be admitted only during the last two hours that it is open each day.

25. That the Library Assistants shall not be allowed to receive any gratuities.

BOOK IV.  
Appendix to  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations of  
the University  
Library of  
Cambridge.

V. *For opening and closing the Library.*

26. That for the purpose of allowing the Librarian sufficient time to inspect the Books, the Library shall be closed for the twelve days (excluding Sundays) immediately following Michaelmas-day; and also for the two days (excluding Sunday) next after each of the Three other Quarter Days.

27. That the Library shall be closed on the following days, viz. Sundays, Christmas-Day, St. Stephen's Day, the Circumcision, the Epiphany, the Purification, Ash-Wednesday, Good-Friday, Easter-Monday and Tuesday, Ascension-Day, Whit-Monday and Tuesday, the Queen's Accession (June 20), All Saints'-Day, November 5th, days which may be appointed by authority for Public Fasts or Thanksgivings, the days mentioned in Rule 26; and on no other days.

28. That the Library shall be open on Saturdays from Ten till One; and on other days from Eleven till Four.

On every day appointed for returning Books, the Library shall be open from Ten till Four.

[ *The remaining Regulations, which relate to the Management of the Lending Department, will be found in the next Chapter.* ]

---

(No. II.)

# RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE CHIEF LIBRARY OF THE CITY OF MANCHESTER.

(October, 1851.)

I. THE LIBRARIAN shall have the general charge of the Libraries, and shall be responsible for the safe keeping of the books, and of all other property belonging thereto.

II. THE LIBRARY OF REFERENCE shall be open to the Public gratuitously every day,—Sundays, Christmas Day, and Good Friday excepted,—from the hour of Ten in the morning to Nine in the evening.

BOOK IV.  
Appendix to  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations of  
the Chief Library  
of the City of  
Manchester.

IV. No person shall be admitted who is intoxicated, or in an uncleanly condition; nor shall any audible conversation be permitted in either of the Libraries; nor shall any person be allowed to partake of refreshments therein;—and any person who shall offend against these regulations, or shall be guilty of any other misconduct, shall not be allowed to remain within the building.

V. No person shall be allowed to take any book from the shelves of the REFERENCE LIBRARY, except by permission of the Librarian; and no book or other article shall be taken out of the Reference Library.

VI. Two or more Catalogues shall always be kept in the REFERENCE LIBRARY for the use of the readers; and each reader shall sign a receipt for every book so delivered; and shall, before leaving the room, return such book or books into the hands of the Librarian or of his Assistant.

VIII. The Librarian shall carefully examine, or cause to be examined, each book returned, and if the same be found to have sustained any injury or damage, or to have been rendered of less value by being soiled or written in, he shall require the person to whom the same was delivered; to pay its value, or otherwise to procure a new copy of equal value; and in the latter case, such person shall be entitled to the damaged copy on depositing the new one.

BOOK IV.  
Appendix to  
Chapter VI.  
Regulations of  
the chief Library  
of the City of  
Manchester.

IX. If any person to whom a book shall have been delivered in the REFERENCE LIBRARY shall not re-deliver the same to the Librarian or his assistant, before leaving the room, or shall refuse or neglect to pay on demand, the amount of any loss, damage, or injury, or to procure another copy as before mentioned, then the amount of such loss, damage, or injury, or the value of such book, shall be recoverable from the person or persons as aforesaid, as a debt, in any action or proceeding applicable to the recovery of debts of like amount, in which action or proceeding the Mayor, Aldermen, and Citizens of the City of Manchester shall be the plaintiffs; and the fact of their being the persons entitled, shall be taken to be admitted by the defendant.

X. The two last preceding rules shall likewise be enforced, so far as the same are applicable, in cases where any damage or injury shall have been done to any other property in the Libraries.

XI. The Librarian shall have power to refuse books to any reader ... who shall neglect to comply with the rules and regulations of the Library; but any person so refused shall have liberty to appeal to the Library Committee.

XII. No person under the age of fourteen years shall be admitted to the REFERENCE LIBRARY.

[The remaining Regulations, which relate to the management of the Lending Department will be found in the next Chapter.]

---

## CHAPTER VII.

### THE REGULATION OF LENDING LIBRARIES.

---

The strongest objection against the system of Lending is that many students are deprived of the advantage of consulting works in the Library whilst lent; and that a large number of students are thus put to great inconvenience for the accommodation of a few.

On the other hand, no one can deny that a student who has it in his power to peruse a work quietly in his own house, at any time, can pursue his studies with greater advantage than when he is obliged to limit himself to the hours during which the Reading Rooms are open, and when he possibly may not be able to resort to them.

If a Public Library could lend books to students at their houses without interfering with the persons who attend the Reading Room, the only well-grounded objection to this system would be removed. This could be done by the loans of books being limited to Duplicates. . . . .

In considering this question, no account ought to be taken of the pecuniary losses that may be entailed on a Library by the fair use of its books.

PANIZZI, (*Copy of a Representation from Trustees of the British Museum to the Treasury, 1846, 43.*)

In the Chapter headed PUBLIC ACCESS, the Reader has before him ample materials wherewith to form a deliberate opinion as to the predominance of advantage or disadvantage, in the system of Lending, as respects Libraries of the first and second rank.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VII.  
The Regulation  
of Lending  
Libraries.


He will there find that the cases of noticeable abuse of the privilege are comparatively few; the recognized utility of it large and general. In Mr. Panizzi's able paper of 1846 he will also find a brief but well-reasoned statement of the question in its special bearings on the British Museum,—a statement which will, doubtless, by and bye, bear its proper fruit.

Meanwhile, our rate-supported Libraries have accumulated valuable evidence, both as to the best economy, and as to the experienced results, of Lending Collections of a directly popular kind.

The first Free Lending Library in the United Kingdom, that of Manchester, was opened for public use on the 6th September 1852. On the 31st December 1857, its aggregate issues amounted to 454,196 volumes. At the same date, the number of volumes which had been worn out, by the ordinary results of constant circulation, was about 800. The total number of persons who had been admitted, on the guarantee of two citizens, as borrowers was, in five years, 13,484. The total number of persons whose admission had been expressly cancelled or suspended, either by the withdrawal of the guarantees from their responsibility, or for infringement of the Rules of the Library, was 499. The number of persons actually in the receipt of books in the winter of 1857-58 was 3170. In addition to the main Lending Collection, two Branches were provided in other parts of the Town. That at Ancoats had at the same date 1732 readers; that at Hulme 1911; making, in the aggregate, 6813 persons, actually using their privilege, at the same time.

The nature of the guarantee exacted and the regulations under which the books are lent will appear from the following copies of the forms employed:—

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VII.  
The Regulation  
of Lending  
Libraries.

 No person is entitled to sign this Voucher who is not Enrolled either on the List of Citizens of Manchester, or on the List of Burgesses of Salford. It is necessary to attend to this Regulation, as neglect of it causes trouble and disappointment.—  
By order of the Committee. **R. W. SMILES,**  
Principal Librarian.

Examined this 4  
day of November,  
1858.

## MANCHESTER FREE LIBRARIES. CAMP FIELD LENDING DEPARTMENT.

**EDW. LINGS,**  
Assist. Librarian.

We, **HENRY BAKER**, of 400, Oxford Street, in All Saints Ward, and **RICHARD ROE** of 2, Burlington Street, in Oxford Ward, declare that we believe **THOMAS JONES** of 5, Burlington Street, in the City of Manchester, to be a person to whom Books may safely be entrusted for perusal; and we hereby undertake to replace any Book belonging to the CORPORATION OF MANCHESTER which shall be lost or materially injured by the said **THOMAS JONES**.

No. of Ticket.  
15,701.

(Signatures.)

**HENRY BAKER.**  
**RICHARD ROE.**

Dated this 2nd day of November 1858.

\* \* The Camp Field LENDING LIBRARY is open for the issue and return of Books daily between the hours of TWELVE at Noon, and NINE in the Evening, uninterruptedly.

**ADMIT THE  
APPLICANT.**

Vouchers, in due form, are received at the Library at any hour between Ten in the Morning and Nine in the Evening; and if on examination they be found to be correct, Tickets will be issued on the Fourth Day after receipt of the Vouchers.

**R. W. SMILES,**  
Princ. Librarian.

What follows is printed on the verso of each of these Voucher forms:—

# MANCHESTER FREE LIBRARIES—LENDING DEPARTMENT.

---

The following are the **CONDITIONS** on which Books are lent from these Libraries:—

[Extract from the “**RULES and REGULATIONS,**” October, 1851.]

“VII—Two or more Catalogues shall also be provided for the use of the Public in the Lending Library; but no person shall be allowed to borrow a book from the Library without first obtaining the signatures and addresses of two ratepayers whose names appear on the burgess roll of Manchester, or on that of Salford, to the following voucher:

“We, *A — B — of* in the and *C — D —*  
*of* in the declare that we believe *E — F — of*  
in the to be a person to whom books may safely be entrusted  
for perusal; and we hereby undertake to replace any book belonging to the **CORPORATION OF MANCHESTER** which shall be lost or materially injured by the said  
*E — F —.*

(Signed.)

Dated this day of 18 .

“This Voucher must have been delivered to the Librarian three days before the first issue of books to the person recommended; and all books borrowed must be returned to the Library within the time specified on the respective covers thereof, under the penalties therein stated; and if in any case six months shall have elapsed between the due return of a book lent and the application for another, then a fresh voucher must be produced, as on the first application.

“VIII.—The Librarian shall carefully examine, or cause to be examined, each book returned, and if the same be found to have sustained any damage or injury, or to have been rendered of less value by being soiled or written in, he shall require the person to whom the same was delivered, or the ratepayers on whose guarantee it was lent, to pay the amount of the damage or injury done; or otherwise to procure a new copy of equal value; and in the latter case, such person shall be entitled to the damaged copy on depositing the new one.”

---

In affording more extensive facilities for the free perusal of books than have hitherto existed in this Country, the Committee confidently rely on the good feeling of those who may avail themselves of such facilities, for the **CONSCIENTIOUS AND CAREFUL PROTECTION OF EVERY BOOK FROM INJURY**, and for the punctual observance of the Conditions.

By ORDER,

R. W. SMILES, Principal Librarian.

Under these Regulations, and with an aggregate issue to the extent which has been mentioned already, (namely, almost half a million of volumes), the total uncompensated loss entailed on the Library, during five years, would be covered by the sum of forty-five shillings.

The principal precautions on which the good working of this Lending Collection has been found to depend, are (*First*) the quarterly calling in of all books for careful examination. To promote this measure, for the last month of each quarterly period every book given out contains a printed notice in the following form:—

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VII.  
The Regulation  
of Lending  
Libraries.

**Camp Field Lending Department.**

EVERY BOOK MUST BE  
**R E T U R N E D**  
ON OR BEFORE

**TUESDAY, the 24th Day of AUGUST,**

being the day before the QUARTERLY CLOSING of the Camp  
Field Library for Examination of the Books, &c.

**If any Book be detained after that date, the Borrower will forfeit  
the privilege of obtaining Books in future.**

Both Reference and Lending Departments of the Camp Field  
Library will re-open on Saturday, August 28.

CHIEF LIBRARY, MANCHESTER,  
2nd August, 1858.

(*Secondly.*) The public exhibition of the names of defaulters; and (*Thirdly*) the strict enforcement of fines, for the *injury* of books lent.

In this Library fines have not been imposed for the mere detention of books, but only for injury or loss. The amount so received, from the opening of the Li-

brary, is forty pounds and seven shillings, and the number of volumes purchased therewith 225.

It has been found desirable to allow an ample period for the perusal of volumes lent, varying from ten days to six weeks, according to their character. In cases of undue detention, a circular, in this form is addressed to the borrower:—

“HULME BRANCH LENDING DEPARTMENT.

BRANCH FREE LIBRARY, 221, *Stretford New Road*,

4 Nov. 1858.

SIR,

Unless the Book E. No. 4006 now in your hands, be RETURNED TO THIS BRANCH, as above, on or before Monday next, it will be my duty to take such measures as may appear to be expedient in order to the recovery of the Book, or of its value, agreeably to the Regulations established by the City-Council, in respect of the undue detention of Books lent.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

R. W. SMILES,  
*Principal Librarian.*

*To Mr. Thomas Jones.”*

Similar circulars, with the necessary variations are used for the recovery of fines. Others are addressed to the guaranties of the defaulting borrowers when necessary.

The form of Register employed for the entry of books delivered to borrowers is as follows:—

<div>244.</div> <b>HULME BRANCH LENDING DEPARTMENT.</b> — <i>Register Book.</i>								
Monday the 4th day of October, 1858.								
No. of Daily Issue.	Title of Book Lent.	No. of Vol.	Catalogue Class and No.	Days allowed for Perusal.	Date of Return.	Name of Borrower.	No. of Borrower's Card.	Remarks.
101	Macaulay's <i>Essays.</i>	1	E. 4006.	14	6 Nov.	Thomas Jones.	15,701	

The entries of each day are summed up, in the several classes of which the Library consists, and a daily return is sent to the Principal Librarian, in the following form:—

# MANCHESTER FREE LIBRARIES.

## HULME BRANCH LENDING DEPARTMENT.

No. 301.

Entered: J. R.

24th day of November, 1858.

*The following is a Return of the Books issued from this Department on Wednesday, the 23rd day of November 1858, in each of the several Classes:—*

CLASS.	VOLUMES.
I. Theology.....	4
II. Philosophy.....	3
III. History.....	113
IV. Politics and Commerce.....	4
V. Sciences, and Arts.....	41
VI. Literature and Polygraphy.....	201

Total number of Volumes 366

CHARLES DYALL, *Branch Librarian.*

TO THE PRINCIPAL LIBRARIAN.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VII.  
The Regulation  
of Lending  
Libraries.

Most of the working details of the Manchester Library have been copied in the other Free rate-supported Libraries of England; but, doubtless, with occasional improvements. At Liverpool, especially, the existing arrangements are excellent, and the amount of success which has attended the operations of the Lending Libraries is remarkable. The following is a copy of the Rules under which they are worked:—

#### LIVERPOOL FREE LENDING LIBRARIES.

Regulations of  
the Liverpool  
Lending Libraries.

*Readers are requested to observe the following Regulations.*

To deliver their Books to the Librarian in the order in which they enter the Library.

To furnish a List with their Name attached, legibly written in Ink, containing the Class Letter, Catalogue Number, and Name of at least Ten Books, in the order wished for, together with their Library Ticket, as no Book can be lent without.

To erase from their List such works as they have previously read, as Books cannot be changed twice on the same day.

To report to the Librarian any injury which may occur to a Book while in their possession, or that they may have noticed as having been previously done.

To return each Book within the time specified (which, if not read, may at the discretion of the Librarian, be renewed), otherwise the parties so neglecting will be subject to a fine, which will be strictly enforced.

To use clean hands while reading, and carefully to avoid turning down the leaves.

Each Borrower must bring in his Ticket for renewal every twelve months from date of issue, as, unless this be attended to, no further Books can be lent, and a fresh Voucher will be required, as on the first application.

To hand in on a slip of Paper to the Librarian with the number of the Library Ticket, their new address when they change their residence, otherwise the privilege to borrow Books will cease.

Parties leaving town, or ceasing to use the Library, are required to return their Tickets to the Librarian, in order to have their Guarantees cancelled, otherwise they and their Guarantees will be held responsible for any Books taken out in their name.

# STATISTICS OF THE LIVERPOOL LIBRARIES. 1059

Readers are cautioned against losing their Tickets, as they will be held responsible for any Book or Books which may be taken out of the Library with their Cards. Tickets lost can be replaced at the expiration of a fortnight, on payment of Two-pence each.

As the Books are public property and intended for the good of all, it is earnestly hoped that the Readers will assist the Librarian in carrying out the foregoing Regulations.

The Superintendent will be happy to receive suggestions from the Readers, as to any Book they may consider desirable for the Library to possess.

The new Works, as added, are regularly written up on the Boards in the Library for that purpose.

R. W. ROULSTON,  
Superintendent Librarian.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VII.  
The Regulation  
of Lending  
Libraries.

The following Statistics of the Liverpool Free Lending Libraries will illustrate their organization and working, in June 1858:—

Working of the  
Liverpool Lending  
Libraries.

	NORTH LIBRARY.	SOUTH LIBRARY.	TOTAL OF VOLUMES.
Books Lent (1st Sept. 1857 to 1st June 1858).....	128,654	164,240	292,894
No. of Tickets Granted....	9,425	2,316	3,741
Total No. of Tickets Granted	6,581	9,614	16,195
No. of Volumes Added....	1,685	1,542	3,227
Total No. of Volumes in the Libraries.....	9,371	10,858	20,229

At this date, the number of active Readers on the Books stood thus:—North Branch 3273; South Branch 4420; the remaining 8502 had been cancelled. A regular system of renewal of Tickets is kept up once a year, and by this means, the officers are at any moment able to ascertain who are using the Libraries and who are not, and whether the sureties are still on the Municipal Burgess List.

It is interesting to notice that there have been added, during the year, fifty-eight volumes of embossed Read-

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VII.  
The Regulation  
of Lending  
Libraries.

ing for the Blind, by Moon of Brighton, and that there are now thirty-three blind persons availing themselves of the privilege of borrowing these books. The issues of embossed books, up to the present time, amount to about 300 volumes. Additional accommodation for both Books and Readers being much wanted, the Corporation has recently purchased two large houses, which it is purposed to convert into a Library for the South district. It is also intended further to enlarge the building at the North branch. Not infrequently as many as 1400 persons have attended the Lending Libraries in the course of one day.

The cost of working them, including Salaries, from the 1st September 1857 to the 1st June 1858, has been £1121. 12s. 1d.; which is equal to £1500 a year. The staff consists of an Assistant and three Boys at each Branch.

Lending Regulations of the University Library of Cambridge.

I close this Chapter with a copy of the Regulations of the Cambridge University Library, so far as they relate to the Loan of Books:—

*I. For Books allowed to be taken out of the Library.*

1. That no persons shall be allowed to take Books out of the Library, but those who, having been admitted to the Degree of M.B., LL.B., M.A., M.D., LL.D., or D.D. have their names on the Boards of their respective Colleges, or are "Commorantes in Villa."

2. That no one shall take or borrow any Book out of the Library without first delivering a note for the same to one of the Library Assistants, expressing his Name and College in his own handwriting, the title of the Book, and the year and day of the month on which such Book is taken or borrowed, on pain of forfeiting Five Pounds, or double the value of such Book, at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor.

3. That the Library Assistants shall preserve all such notes, till the Books so taken out are returned to the Library; and that when all the Books specified in each note are returned, the notes shall be delivered up to the persons by whom the Books are brought back: when only some Books specified in each note are returned, the titles of the Books so returned shall be erased from the note at the time.

4. That no person shall be allowed to have in his possession at one time more than Ten Volumes belonging to the Library; but that the Syndicate will dispense with this Order in any particular case, if they shall be of opinion that sufficient reasons have been assigned for such dispensation: that such dispensation however shall continue in force no longer than to the end of the Quarter for which it shall be granted; but upon fresh application may be renewed by the same authority.

5. That every one who shall borrow or take any Book out of the Library shall return it thither again on or before the next of the Four following Quarter Days: viz. March 25th, June 24th, September 29th, December 21st, under penalty of Two Shillings for every Folio or Quarto, and One Shilling for every Book of less size: all penalties to be repeated every fortnight till the Books be returned, or others of the same editions and equal value placed in their room, such fortnight being first reckoned from the day on which the Library is re-opened after the Quarter Day.

If any one of the Quarter Days should fall on a Sunday, or on any other day on which the Library is closed by Rule 27, the day appointed for returning Books shall be the following day.

6. That no Books shall be taken out of the Library on the days appointed for the return of Books.

7. That every Tutor of a College (being a Member of the Senate or a Bachelor of Law or Physic) shall have the privilege of obtaining, for each resident pupil, who shall have been admitted *ad respondendum quæstioni*, any number of Volumes not exceeding Five from the Library: that each order for the Volumes so obtained shall bear the titles of the Books, and be dated and subscribed as follows:

For M. N., B.A., — College.

..... 185 .....

C. D. Tutor.

That the Books so obtained shall not be taken out of the Library till the day after that on which the Library is re-opened for the Quarter, and that they shall be returned not later than the day before the next Quarter Day.

That the Tutor shall be responsible for the Books so obtained and for the penalties prescribed by Rule 5.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VII.  
The Regulation  
of Lending  
Libraries.

Lending Regula-  
tions of the Uni-  
versity Library  
of Cambridge.

8. That a list of the Books omitted to be returned at the end of any Quarter, together with the names of the borrowers, shall be suspended in some conspicuous place in the Library.

9. That no person, from whom any fine is due to the Library, shall be allowed to take out Books until such fine has been paid.

10. That if any Book shall be injured or defaced by writing while in the possession of any person taking it out of the Library, he shall be required to replace it by another Book of the same edition and of equal value.

Persons taking Books out of the Library are required to report without delay to the Library any injury which they may observe in them.

II. *For Books not allowed to be taken out of the Library without a note countersigned by the Vice-Chancellor.*

11. That certain printed Books, of which a list is kept by the Librarian, shall not be taken out except by a note countersigned by the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy, nor until the day after that on which the note is presented; nor shall any person have more than five volumes of such Books out of the Library at one time.

12. That a Register shall be kept of all such Books taken out of the Library, and of the date at which they are returned; that after the Books are returned, the Plates in them shall forthwith be collated, and the collation be registered; that until such collation shall have been made, the Books shall not be accessible to persons using the Library, nor shall the countersigned note be given up to the persons by whom the Books are returned, but in lieu of it an acknowledgment signed by the Librarian or one of his Assistants; that the name of the person by whom the acknowledgment is signed shall also be registered.

13. That the penalties for not returning such Books at the Quarter Days shall be double of the penalties prescribed in Rule 5.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.

### RECAPITULATORY.

---

Thou canst not hide thyself behind thy Work;  
It puts thee to the front, so that man's eye,  
Looking on it, sees Thee.

ANONYMOUS.

Every man, in his life-time, needs to thank his faults. Our strength grows out of our weakness. Not until we are pricked, and stung, and sorely shot at, awakens the indignation which arms itself with secret forces. . . . The wise man always throws himself on the side of his assailants. It is more his interest than theirs to find his weak point. The wound cicatrizes and falls off from him, like a dead skin, and when they would triumph, lo! he has passed on, invulnerable.

EMERSON.

I have now, in a very inadequate manner, but to the best of my ability, passed in review the most important of the labours and duties which belong to the formation and management of Libraries. As far as was practicable for me, I have gone into many small details of ordinary routine, as well as into some wide and pregnant questions which are closely linked with social interests of no slight moment; remembering that it is often in small matters that the beginner has most to learn, and least to help him.

Librarianship, like schoolkeeping; has, in England, too frequently been made a respectable sort of "Refuge for

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VIII.  
Recapitulatory.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VIII.  
Recapitulatory.

the Destitute." In its issues, no policy can be more foolish. on the part of the Community; or more destructive to the comfort and self-respect of the person directly concerned. These pages, if they are worth anything, will have sufficed to shew that it is not out of every sort of wood, that you can make a Librarian. Nor is this precisely the office which it is wise to select, on Henry Pelham's principle,<sup>1</sup> as the "reward of suffering merit."

It remains to sum up, with as much brevity as possible, the leading results which appear to be fairly deducible from the preceding Chapters:—

(I.) Book-Collecting.

Importance of a good assemblage of books on National History.

I. The right FORMATION OF LIBRARIES involves, it has been shewn, clear views at the outset of the aims and purpose of the particular collection contemplated. Great Libraries have usually accrued by Copy-Tax, by Gift, and (of late years) to some extent, by Exchange, as well as by Purchase; but the last-named source is the only one which can habitually and safely be counted on, as the mainstay of new collections. In the formation of such collections by our Towns, some leading class or classes of literature should be selected as those in which the Library shall be most carefully and liberally built up, so that it may in time really deserve, in its true sense, the designation a 'Collection,' not a mere chance aggregation, of books. Most of all, it was argued, should such a Library aim at the possession of the completest possible series of books relating to the Town, the District, and Country, to which it belongs.

<sup>1</sup> Antea, 83.

Its promoters should start with the conviction that books have as truly their right work to do in strengthening and deepening our patriotism; in keeping vividly alive our proud remembrance that—

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VIII.  
Recapitulatory.

In our halls is hung  
Armoury of the invincible Knights of old;  
.... In every thing we are sprung  
Of earth's first blood; have titles manifold;

as in preventing a just national pride from sinking into mere senile vanity.

II. Passing onward to the consideration of the BUILDINGS in which Libraries are to be stored and used; we reviewed the chief edifices which in Europe and in America have attained fame, whether for splendour of aspect, or for well-adapted arrangements of plan and internal construction.<sup>1</sup> Various designs and projects for Libraries, not yet built, were also considered and illustrated. The general results and suggestions which seemed to flow from the inquiry were then enumerated. It was noted that a Library-building should, if possible, be isolated in site; be of a form to admit of easy enlargement without overthrowing the established arrangements and economy of the institution, or impeding its working, whilst such enlargement

(II) Buildings.

<sup>1</sup> I had placed in the Engraver's hands an Elevation and Plan of the new Town Library of Liverpool, in addition to the series of illustrations which the Reader has before him, in the first Chapter of Book II. An unforeseen circumstance has, however, obliged me to omit those cuts, but I must not omit to tender my best thanks to Mr. Picton and to Mr. Weightman for the loan of the original drawings, which they so obligingly accorded me.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VIII.  
Recapitulatory.

should be in hand; that a large portion of the collection ought to be within view at one time; that by frequent (yet light and ornamental) galleries the books should be accessible without ladders; that the Reading-Room should be distinct from the ordinary book-rooms; should be as central as possible in its position; and be completely under supervision by the officers and staff; and that an ample provision of small working rooms; would be found true economy in the long run. Finally, it was suggested that open fireplaces have some advantages over pipe-warming and are at least as safe; and that gas may be safely introduced, under conditions and with contrivances which go a great way towards mitigating its undoubted mischiefs.

(III.) Classifica-  
tion and  
Catalogues.

III. Proceeding to the subject of CLASSIFICATION and CATALOGUES; the precedents were first examined. The various sorts of Catalogues which have been compiled, or proposed, were passed in review. It was made apparent that whilst the difficulties of Classification are admittedly great, there are difficulties not a whit less real or serious in arranging books and in making Catalogues without Classification.

It might, indeed, have been added that, if one thinks deliberately, the platitudes on this section of our subject, which are so often heard from the lips of amateur or half-educated Librarians—their faces the while beaming with self-complacency,—are simply ludicrous. For a *Librarian* to say that he prefers *not* to classify his books; is much as though a cutler were to say that he liked steel best, when unpolished; or a sculptor

that, for his part, he thought marble was seen to most advantage in the block.

The various Classificatory systems which have been proposed, from the infancy of Printing down to the present day, were then examined and analyzed. It appeared that—numerous as they are—all of them may be referred to one of two groups; the first group claiming a scientific genesis, and seeking a philosophical precision; the other content with the more modest pretensions of rendering service in the separation of things that plainly differ, and in the facilitation of our daily tasks.

Notice was also taken of the very able articles of a writer in the London Journal *The Athenæum*, published in 1850, in which was sketched the plan of an UNIVERSAL CATALOGUE. Could that plan be carried out in a way that should ensure *the exclusion of all entries not actually made from the very books described*, such a combination of bibliographical labour, carried on in all the great Libraries of the world, might in course of time achieve a most valuable result. Recent experiments in the stereotyping of Catalogues were also reviewed, and it was shewn that, although still experiments, they are of good promise:

With special regard to the wants of our Town Libraries, frequented as they are by persons of the most varied degrees of education and acquirement, some suggestions were then offered for a simple and broadly-marked scheme of Classification, containing very little novelty, and no super-subtle refinements at all.

The details of Cataloguing were then examined. It

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VIII.  
Recapitulatory.

was shewn to be a professional task, needing professional study; not "the proper toil of artless industry," to be performed by any one who could "beat the track of the alphabet with sluggish resolution." It became evident that in constructing the plan, there must be seeing eyes and thinking brains, not the mere semblances of eyes and brains; and that, in its execution, there must be system and rules, and the patient unremitting application of them. That your Catalogues when made should be printed, was seen to be alike the dictate of public utility and of good economy; it being, however, equally evident that to rush into print with a hurried Catalogue is just as unwise as to incense the critics with an immature book.

The application of the Classed system, when once chosen, to the material arrangement and minor details of the Library was then considered; and various appliances were suggested in the shape of Shelf-Lists, Press-Tablets, and the like, as means of promoting order and facilitating work. The requirements of some special collections—as of Early Printed Books—of Patent Specifications—of Prints—and of Maps,—were also glanced at.

(IV.) Adminis-  
tration and  
Government.

IV. Arriving, at length, at the general ADMINISTRATION and GOVERNMENT of Libraries, some of the preliminary qualifications requisite for Librarians, and for Boards of Management were considered. The more important duties of each were reviewed. The needful establishment or staff was examined, with reference to Libraries of various kinds, and its cost was illustrated

by extracts from the account books of existing Libraries. It was shewn that here, as elsewhere, there is a broad demarcation between false economy and true. That to estimate "Dearness" and "Cheapness" solely by the amount of the bills, without regard to quality, efficiency and durability, is exceedingly foolish, although exceedingly common.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VIII.  
Recapitulatory.

On the important questions of the terms of ACCESSIBILITY to Reading-Rooms, and the public Lending of Books, a broad foundation for just conclusions was laid by a careful summary of evidence recently gathered from almost every considerable Library in Europe. It then became obvious that whilst, in some instances, wide facilities had been occasionally abused, the main results of experience bore conclusive testimony to the wisdom and the value of liberal regulations and open doors. It was seen that although, on close scrutiny, the practice of Continental Libraries is sometimes found to be less liberal than it looks on the face of Official Reports, it still remains true that, in this field as in some other fields of inquiry, Britons may learn something from foreigners. That matters in which we have been, not untruly, held to be backward, should be zealously brought up to the level of the matters in which we have, not less justly, taken a reasonable pride, ought surely to be a national desire. And I hope we are on the right road to its realization, so far, at any rate, as respects the subject-matter of this book.

Here,—for the present, at all events,—I close a task which has been the occasional employment and the

Concluding  
Observations  
on Librarianship.

BOOK IV.  
Chapter VIII.  
Recapitulatory.

chief delight of some of the best years of my life. The difficulties under which it may, at times, have been pursued will form no excuse for the shortcomings of performance; nor indeed can they claim to have been other than the usual incidents of a protracted task. At some such times, I have ventured to indulge the hope that, whatever its defects, certain things in this book may, perhaps, be a source of help and encouragement to future Librarians, when the writer shall have passed away. And I would fain hope so still.

The calling, like other callings, has its special pleasures and also its special trials. A man, blessed with a taste for study, whose daily avocations send him into the throng of the busy world, may find in books an ever new field of relaxation, in which the turf is always springy, and the flowers continually fresh and brilliant. Jaded as he may be with the toils of business, he can there breathe a purer atmosphere; converse with loftier minds; look forward to higher than finite interests. But, to the Librarian, books become working tools and daily breadwinners. His relish for them may be keen. His veneration for the masterpieces earnest and discriminating. But, at times, daily and hourly familiarity will somewhat deaden his capacity for their enjoyment. Wearied with the title-page researches of the mere Cataloguer, the treasures within lose something of their charm. But his case is not peculiar. Nor are his compensations far to seek.

Something of this sort must occasionally be felt even by men who, not unworthily, wear the dignity and sustain the responsibility of the highest of all human call-

ings. He who ministers at the Christian altar, with the most devout sense of his duties, and the most ardent desire to discharge them with singleness of mind, must sometimes feel that the routine, even of that solemn service, has its depressing as well as its supporting influences. He cannot always rise to the level of his theme. He becomes cold and formal when he would fain be inspired. He has then to bear in mind that, besides the path of vigorous and high-strained exertion, there is a humbler path of duty, in which patient continuance has its special sanction and its assured reward. "They also serve, who only stand and wait."

In like manner, those who are attached to the lower but august Priesthood of Literature, however humble their grade in it, have many kinds of work, and many degrees of enjoyment allotted to them. Some of their duties may be discharged none the less earnestly because very unobtrusively. In that earnest performance the love of Literature will not wax cold, though it may run in quieter channels. They, too, in their sphere, are the appointed ministers of truths of undying worth and significance. A Library ought to be a perpetual monitor that to alternate eager toil,—whether it be to heap up money or but to gain bread,—with merely selfish indulgences, is no right plan of life; that to govern, means something higher than to watch Trade and punish Crime; that class-hatreds are bad materials for political wisdom; that popularity-hunting is a poor pursuit for an imperishable mind; that to foster no reverence for the generations which are gone, is a sure sign that men have nothing within, to win for them re-

spectful memory, during the briefest span of the generations to come.

From such a point of view as this, the humblest Librarian may glory somewhat in his calling, quite irrespectively of its present appreciation, or its visible "success." The lowliest Reading-Room may be made the sphere of some noble work. What may there be honestly and zealously done, with no flourish of trumpets or shoutings of applause, may hold its divinely appointed place in that mighty labour of Human Culture and Human Discipline which began at the outer gate of Eden, and will have no ending until Time shall be no more.

THE END.

# GENERAL INDEX.

## A.

*Aarau*, Cantonal Library at, ii, 503.  
**ABELARD**, MSS. of, at Monte Cassino, i, 276.  
*Aberdeen*, Library of Kings College, ii, 35.  
 — — — of Marischal College, ii, 36.  
**ACHARD**'s System of Classification, ii, 794.  
 Acts of Parliament for preservation of Pa-  
 rochial Libraries, ii, 562.  
 — — — for promoting the establishment  
 of Free Libraries, i, 819.  
 — — — for imposing Copy-Tax, ii, 585.  
**ADAMOLI** (Pierre) his Library at Lyons,  
 ii, 321.  
**ADDISON** visits Milan, ii, 361; his Reflec-  
 tions on Italian Libraries, *Ibid*.  
 Admiralty Publications, ii, 616.  
 Advocates Library at Edinburgh, Origin and  
 early history of the, ii, 3; Maitland on  
 the Management of, 10.  
*Albany*, New York State Library at, ii, 206.  
**ALBERT**, Duke of Prussia, Silver Library  
 of, ii, 468.  
**ALBERT** (M. J. F.), his Scheme of Classi-  
 fication, ii, 796.  
**ALCUIN**'s Commemoration of Egbert's Li-  
 brary at York, i, 104.  
 — Verses on the duties of the Monastic  
 Scribes, i, 327.  
 Aldine Classification, of 1549, ii, 759.  
**ALEMBERT**'s Modification of Bacon's Classi-  
 fication, ii, 765.

*Alexandria*, Foundation of the Great Li-  
 brary of, i, 19.  
 — Inconsistent Accounts of its extent, 21.  
 — Recorded Librarians of, 22.  
 — Story of the Librarianship of Aristo-  
 phanes of Byzantium, 23.  
 — Ammianus Marcellinus' Account, 52.  
 — Its Libraries numerous and repeatedly  
 destroyed, 57.  
 Alexandrine Library at Rome, ii, 359.  
**ALFIERI**; Part of his Library preserved at  
 Aix, ii, 327.  
 All Souls College, Oxford, Library of, i, 583.  
 Ambrosian Library at Milan founded by Car-  
 dinal Frederick Borromeo, ii, 360; its  
 extent, 362; its choice treasures, 363.  
**AMBILHON** (Hubert Pascal) receives a Com-  
 mission for defacing armorial bearings on  
 the books and documents of the Paris  
 Libraries, ii, 273; preserves the Library  
 of St. Victor, 276; and those of Ma-  
 lesherbes and Lavoisier, 277; collects  
 for the Public the Books of dissolved  
 Monasteries, *Ib.*; his System of Classi-  
 fication, 783.  
 American Antiquarian Society Library of,  
 ii, 197.  
 — Congressional and State Documents.  
 The Method of distributing, ii, 619.  
 — Copy-Tax, ii, 583.  
 — Libraries:—*Collegiate*, ii, 163; *Pro-  
 prietary*, 182; *Congress*, 202; *State*, 205;  
*Town*, 213; *School and District*, 237.

- AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS'** Account of the Alexandrian Library, ii, 52.  
**AMPERE'S** System of Classification, ii, 795.  
*Amsterdam*, Town Library of, ii, 495.  
 Angelica Library at Rome, ii, 358.  
*Angers*, Town Library of, ii, 330.  
*Annaberg*, Franciscan Library at, i, 310.  
*Ansbach*, Library of the Margraves of, ii, 487.  
*Antwerp*, Town Library of, ii, 513.  
**APELLICON** of Teos, Traditions as to the Library of, i, 18.  
 Aracœlitan Library at Rome, ii, 359.  
**ARDERNE** (Dean), his Bequest to Chester, i, 709.  
**ARETIN** (Baron von), his Plans of expeditious cataloguing, ii, 407.  
**ARISTOTLE** bequeaths his Library to Theophrastus, i, 17; Subsequent fortunes of the Collection, 18.  
 Armarius of the Monasteries, his duties and appliances, i, 314.  
 Arrangement (Local) of Books, ii, 890.  
 Arsenal at Paris, Library of the, ii, 311.  
 Arundel MSS., Notices of the contents of the, i, 521.  
**ASHLEY** (Robert) founds the Library of the Middle Temple, London, i, 733.  
 Ashmolean Library at Oxford, i, 582.  
**ASKEW** (Anthony) Library of, ii, 129.  
*Assyria*, Clay Libraries of, i, 14, 15.  
**ASTOR** (John Jacob), his Life and Character, ii, 218; founds the Astor Library at New York, 220; Incorporation of his Trustees, 221; Formation, History and present Extent of the Library, 222; Statistics of the Reading there, 639; Account of the Building, 700.  
**ASTORGA**, Library of the Marquis of, ii, 9.  
**ATHENÆUS'** Statements respecting Ancient Libraries of doubtful authenticity, i, 10; his Account of the Alexandrian Library, 38.  
**AUBERT** (Pierre), Library of, at Lyons, ii, 321.  
*Augsburgh*, Libraries of, ii, 445.  
 Augustinian Monks, Outline of the History of the, i, 95.  
**AULUS GELLIUS'** Notices of Ancient Libraries, i, 49.  
**AUMALE** (H. R. H. the Duke of), his Account of two small Libraries of the 15th Century, i, 410.  
**AUNGERVILLE** (Richard d'), *Bishop of Durham*, praises the Franciscans for their love of books, i, 305; laments the decline of monastic learning, 343; his life, character and Library, 377; his conversations with Petrarch, 381; his bequests to Oxford, 382.  
 Austrian Libraries, Regulations of Public Access to, and their results, ii, 989.  
*Arranches*, Library of, ii, 321.  
**AYMONT** (Jean), his thefts at Paris, ii, 257.
- ## B.
- BACMEISTER'S** Moral reflections on the seizure of Libraries, ii, 544; and on the literary advantages of war, 546.  
**BACON'S** *Partitio Universalis Doctrinæ Humanæ*, ii, 764; its subsequent modification, by D'Alembert, 765; and by others, 766.  
**BAGFORD** (John), his List of Private Libraries in England, ii, 214.  
**BAKER** (Thomas), his character and pursuits, ii, 611; complains of 'the Quality,' for raising the price of books, *Ib.*; his bequest to St. John's, *Ib.*  
**BALE** (John), *Bishop of Ossory*, laments the ruin and dispersion of the Monastic Libraries, i, 360.  
*Bamberg*, Town Library of, its foundation and history, ii, 452; absorbs various monastic collections, 453; its recent acquisitions, 455; Labours and benefactions of Jaek, *Ib.*; its Classification and Rules, 456.  
*Bamburgh Castle Library*, i, 768.  
**BANORFT** (George), *Archbishop of Canterbury*, founds the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth, i, 714.

- Barberini Library at Rome, ii, 358.
- BARBIER'S Modification of the Paris Scheme of Classification, ii, 794.
- BARROW (Isaac) visits Florence and is invited to become Librarian to the Grand Duke, ii, 370.
- Basel, University Library at, ii, 502; its MSS. and drawings, 503.
- BATES (Joshua), his munificence to Boston, ii, 215.
- Bavaria. Copy-tax law of, ii, 580.
- Bavarian Libraries, Regulations of Public Access to, and their Results, ii, 990.
- BAXTER (Richard), presents books to Harvard College, ii, 168.
- Bayeux, Town Library of, ii, 232.
- BEAUCHAMP (Guy de), *Earl of Warwick*, bequeaths books to the Abbey of Bordesley, i, 375.
- BEAUMARCHAIS' visit to the Escorial Library, ii, 552.
- BECKFORD (William), his Library at Font-hill, ii, 133; his acquisition of Gibbon's Library at Lausanne, 134.
- Belgian Libraries, Regulations of Public Access to and their results, ii, 991.
- Benedictines, their origin, reform, and ramifications, i, 91.
- *English*, Libraries of the, i, 100.
- *German, Flemish and Swiss*, Libraries of the, i, 236.
- *Italian and French*, Libraries of the, i, 269.
- BENTHAM (Jeremy), his *Essay on Nomenclature*, ii, 789.
- BENTLEY (Richard) becomes Royal Librarian, i, 422; publishes his *Proposal for building a Royal Library and establishing it by Act of Parliament*, 423; Lord Oxford's Attack on him respecting the fire at Ashburnham House, 431; his Account of the evasions of the Copy-Tax, ii, 586.
- BERKELEY (George), *Bishop of Cloyne*, gives books to Harvard College, ii, 168; and to Yale, ii, 173.
- Berlin, Royal Library at, ii, 413.
- Berne, Town Library of, Part of the Fleury MSS. there preserved, ii, 286; its history and present state, 501.
- BERNO, Abbot of Clugni, i, 291.
- Besançon, Public Library of, ii, 344.
- BESSARION, Cardinal; his gift to Venice, ii, 379.
- Bible, The English, i, 753; the Proclamation for placing it in Churches becomes the origin of our Parochial Libraries, 755.
- Bibliographical Apparatus, Importance of a preliminary collection of, ii, 630; Enumeration of some of the principal books necessary to it, 631.
- BIGNON (Jerome), and his Successors; their labours in the Royal Library of France, ii, 247, seqq.
- BIRCH (Thomas) D.D., bequeaths books and money to the British Museum, i, 462.
- BISCOP (Bennet), Literary Mission of, to Italy, i, 106; founds the Library at Wearmouth, 107.
- Blenheim, the Library at, ii, 143.
- BLOTZ, Librarianship of, at Vienna, ii, 384.
- Blue-books, Political and Social Worth of the, ii, 612.
- Board of Admiralty, Publications of the, ii, 616.
- BOCCACCIO visits Monte Cassino, i, 271; bequeaths his books to the Augustinians of Florence, i, 393.
- BODLEIAN Library; Foundation of the, i, 537; early benefactors, i, 539; Acquisitions of Selden's Collection, 540; Conditions of the Gift, 541; Fairfax's gifts, 543; Tabular View of its growth, 546; Bequest of Gough, *Ib.*; of Douce, 547; Accession by Copyrights, 548; Mason's Bequest, *Ib.*; Notices of the Oriental and Biblical MSS., 549; of the MSS. on British History and Poetry, 551; of the Printed Rarities, 552; Evidence as to its liberal management, 554; Suggestions of the Oxford University Commission for

- its further improvements, 555; and as to its Catalogues, 566; Musical Collection, 567; List of the Chief Librarians, 573; Wood's Account of the Selden Collection, 574; Hearne's Account of his dismissal, 575; Notices of the Building, ii, 670.
- BODLEY** (Sir Thomas), his Life and Character, i, 535; his Researches for books for the foundation, 537; his early Statutes, 538; his Will, 539; Results of his Bargain with the Stationers' Company, ii, 584.
- BORUN** (Eleanor de), *Duchess of Gloucester*, bequeaths various books, i, 385.
- Bologna*, Library of the University of, ii, 365.
- BONGARS** (Jacques), acquires part of the Henry MSS., i, 286.
- BONIFACE**, the Apostle of North Germany, i, 236.
- Bonn*, Library of the University of, ii, 491.
- BONNIVARD** assists in founding the Geneva Library, ii, 499.
- Book Auctions**, early, ii, 119.
- Bookbinding**, early history of the Art of, ii, 959; Monastic and Mediæval examples, 960; early Continental binders, 964; Jean Grollier, the liberal patron of the Art, 964; the velvet and embroidered bindings of English artists, 963; Changes in the Art which ensued on the invention of Printing, 963; progress of the Art in England under the Tudor monarchs, 967; in Scotland under James VI., 968; in England, after the accession of James, 968; Amateur binding, 973; English bindings of Queen Anne's time, 974; extracts from the Diary of Humphrey Wanley, 972; State of the Art in France, 977; Roger Payne, 974; Contemporaries and Successors of Payne, 976; emblematical bindings, 973; Thomas Hollis' tastes for binding, 973; Bozerian and Lesné's character of him, 978; Dibdin and his Skirmishes with the French Binders and their poet, 978; *La Reliure, poëme en six chants*, 978; Thouvenin and his Successors, 979; Introduction of new machinery and its results, 981; Notices of the choice bindings exhibited in London in 1851, 982; Hints and Suggestions to Young Librarians on Bookbinding, 983.
- Books**, Local Arrangement of, ii, 890.
- Collection of. Preliminaries, ii, 569; by Copy-tax, 577; by Gift, 603; by International Exchange, 622; by Purchase, 628.
- Prices of, ii, 646; 657; 659.
- Rarity of, Classification of the causes and degrees of the, ii, 647.
- Selection of, Naudé's Rules respecting the, ii, 269.
- Suppressed, ii, 650.
- Book Trade**, Notices of, in Glasgow, ii, 28; Want of a History of the, ii, 646.
- Book-Presses**, Construction of, ii, 733.
- Bordeaux*, Town Library of, ii, 343.
- Bordesley Abbey*, Books bequeathed to, i, 375.
- BORROMEO** (Cardinal Federigo) founds the Ambrosian Library, ii, 360.
- Boston*. Athenæum Library at, ii, 194.
- City Library of, its foundation and growth, ii, 214; munificent benefactions of Mr. Joshua Bates, 215; extent and use, in 1858, 216; New Building erected for it, 701.
- State Library of Massachusetts at, ii, 209.
- BOTFIELD** (Beriah), his Account and Catalogues of the Monastic Libraries of Durham, i, 119.
- BOUIER**, President, Part of his MSS. preserved at Troyes, ii, 346; others at Montpellier, 328.
- BOUILLAUD** (Ismael), his Scheme of Classification, ii, 779.
- BRACCIOLINI** (Poggio) visits St. Gall and discovers Quintilian, i, 263.
- BRANCACCIAN** Library of Naples, ii, 376.

**BRAY** (Thomas), Life and Labours of, i, 762; benefaction to Maidstone, 766; his Associates, 767.

**Brera Library** at Milan, ii, 364.

**Breslau**, Library of the University of, ii, 490.

**BRIDGES** (John), Sale of his Library, ii, 122.

**Bridgewater Library**, ii, 139.

**Bristol**, Town Library of, ii, 740.

**British Museum**, its foundation Collections, i, 415; Will of Sir Hans Sloane, 441; the Establishment Act, 442; Constitution of the Trust, 446; ii, 940; Recommendations on that point of the Commission of 1849, i, 448; Resolutions of the Trustees thereon, ii, 941; List of the Present Trustees, i, 449; Benefactions of Hollis, 451; of Solomon Da Costa, 452; and his Letter to the Trustees, 453; Acquisition of the Thomason Collection, 455; Nature and extent of that Collection, 456; early Librarians, 461; Birch's bequest, 462; Sir W. Musgrave's Gifts, 463; the Cracherode Library, 464; the Italian Topographical Collections of Sir R. C. Hoare, 467; Exiguity of the early Parliamentary Grants, 468; Purchase of the Lansdowne MSS., *Ib.*; and of the Hargrave and Burney Collections, 469; Library of King George III., 471; Motives of the Gift by his Successor, 473; the Arundelian MSS., 476; the French Revolutionary Tracts, 478; the House of Commons Inquiry of 1835-36, 479; Report and Recommendations of the Committee, 481; increase of the Parliamentary Grants, and its results, 482; the Chinese Collections, 484; Mr. Panizzi's Systematic Survey of the Library in 1845, 485; its consequences in the increased liberality of Parliament, 487; Purchase of the Printed portion of the Michael Hebrew Library, 488; Accessions to the Department of MSS., 489; the Grenville Library, 491; the MSS. from the Nitrian

Monasteries, 494; other important accessions of MSS., 507; Table illustrating the growth of the Printed Books department, 509; Improvements in the Reading-Rooms, 511; Tabular view of the Number of Readers, 512; Notices of the Cottonian MSS., 513; of the Old Royal MSS., 514; of the Harleian MSS., 515; Statistics of Reading at the British Museum, ii, 636; Account of the Buildings, 693; the Controversy as to the origin of the New Reading-Room, 695; Account of its Plan, Arrangement, and Appliances, 696; Fittings of the New Reading-Room, 740; the Controversy as to the Plan and Printing of the Catalogues, 852; Reorganization of the Standing Committee, ii, 941; its Reading-Room Service recommended as a model, 955; Staff and Salaries, 1042.

**British Patent Office**, Account of the Publications of the, ii, 617; Plan for their Classification, 911.

**British Town Libraries**, History of Ewart's Acts for enabling Town Councils to maintain, i, 777; Working of the Acts, 793; Text of the Acts, 821; Should aim at collecting all the characteristic editions of Standard British Authors, ii, 631.

**BROWN** (John Carter), Liberality of, to the Library of Brown University in Rhode Island, ii, 178.

**BROWN** (William), Liberality of, to the Free Town Library of Liverpool, ii, 816.

**Brown University in Rhode Island**, Library of the, ii, 176.

**BROWNE** (Sir Thomas), his opinion that there are too many Libraries in the World, ii, 61.

**BRÜHL** (Count), Library of, ii, 411.

**BRUNET** (J. C.), impeaches the originality of Bacon's Classification of Human Knowledge, ii, 762; his Modifications of the Paris Scheme, 794.

**BRYANT** (Jacob), bequeaths part of his Li-

- brary to Kings College, Cambridge, i, 621; and part to Blenheim, ii, 146.
- BUCER (Martin) leaves a Library which is purchased by a joint-stock, i, 417.
- BUETTNER Library acquired for the University of Jena, ii, 470; Goethe's expedient for its accommodation, 471.
- Buildings for Libraries, Notices of, ii, 667; Projects and designs for, 707; Practical Hints and Suggestions on the requirements of, 726; especially, as to site and form, 727; as to Galleries, 728; as to Reading-Rooms, 729; as to Working Rooms, *Ib.*; as to Officers' Apartments, 730; and as to Lighting and Warming, 731.
- BUNAU (Count H. von), Character of his Library, and its acquisition for Dresden, ii, 410; the Catalogue, 870.
- BURGH (Elizabeth de), *Lady of Clare*, bequeaths books in 1355, i, 374.
- Burgundian Library at Brussels; its fortunes during the French Revolution, ii, 507.
- Burgundy*, Libraries of the Dukes of, i, 409; ii, 506.
- BURNET (Gilbert), *Bishop of Salisbury*, complains of the difficulty of access to the Cotton Library, i, 428; his benefaction to Saltoun, ii, 42.
- BURNEY (Charles), Purchase of his Library for the British Museum, i, 469.
- BUTENSCHOEN'S System of Classification, ii, 784.
- BYRON (John), Life and Character of, ii, 157; his Library, 158.
- Byzantium*, Libraries of, i, 30.
- valuable Papers from the Cheesemonger i, 469.
- CALVIN (John), the books of, ii, 499.
- Cambray, Town Library of, ii, 342.
- Cambridge, Collegiate Libraries at, i, 606.
- Fitzwilliam Library at, i, 604.
- Public Library of the University of its foundation and early benefactions, 593; temporary acquisition of the Lambeth Library, 594; Rustat's Gift, 595; the Moore Library, 596; its character and principal contents, 597; Epigrams on the Gift, 598; subsequent acquisitions, 599; Increase by Copy-Tax, 600; ii, 594; Sir Samuel Morland's Gift, i, 601; present extent, 602; choice books, 603; List of the principal Librarians, *Ib.*; Regulations of the Reading Room, ii, 1046; Regulations of the Loan of Books, 1060.
- CAMUS' System of Classification, ii, 784.
- Canterbury, Cathedral Library, of, i, 682.
- Library of Christ Church Monastery at, i, 101; its Catalogue (printed from *MS. Cott. Gal. E. iv*), 122-235.
- Library of St. Augustine's Monastery at, i, 103.
- CAPELL (Edward), Life and Pursuits of, i, 606; his bequest to Trinity College Cambridge, 607.
- Carlsruhe, Ducal Library at, ii, 682.
- Carlisle, Cathedral Library of, i, 710.
- CARLYLE (J. D.), Mission of, to Turkey in search of ancient MSS., i, 75.
- CARLYLE (Thomas), on printed Catalogues of Public Libraries, ii, 858.
- Carmelites, Origin of the order of, i, 98.
- Carpentras, Town Library of, ii, 323.
- CARRA, Librarianship of, at the Royal Library of Paris, ii, 271.
- CASANATA Library at Rome, ii, 358; its Catalogue by Audiffredi, 870.
- Catalogue of the Library of the Monastery of *Christ Church, Canterbury*, i, 122-235.
- of the Library of the Monastery of *Correy*, written in the 12th Century, i, 239.

## C.

Caen, Public Library of, ii, 333.

CÆSAR (Julius), Plan of a Public Library for Rome ascribed to him, i, 26.

CÆSAR (Sir Julius), Narrow escape of his

Catalogue of the remains of the Corvey Library, written in the 19th Century, i, 250.

— of the Library of the Monastery of *St. Riquier*, written in the 9th Century, i, 297.

— Notices of other Monastic Catalogues:  
— *Weihenstephan*, i, 328; *St. Emmeram*, 329; *Tegernsee*, 330; *Rievaulx*, 333; *Whitby*, or *Streoneshalh*, 109.

Catalogues, Preparation of.

Preliminaries, ii, 748; various kinds enumerated, 749; Alphabetical Catalogues, according to the subjects, 750; Alphabetical Catalogues, according to authors, 751; Classed catalogues, 756; Difficulties of Classification, *Ib.*; Johannes von Müller on that head, 757; Historical view of the various Classificatory Schemes that have been proposed, 761; Suggestions for the simplification of Classificatory Schemes, 808; Tabular view of the principal Schemes, in groups, 811; Outlines of a Scheme suitable for Town Libraries, 813; *Details of Cataloguing*:—Identification of authorship, 833; Rules for the entry of anonymous books, 834; and of apocryphal books, 835, 840; comparative merits of full titles and of short titles, 843; the cataloguing of early printed books, 846; Sizes of books, 848; printed forms or title-slips, 849.

Catalogues, Printing of.

Objections to the Printing of Catalogues, ii, 851; Cost, 853; Discussion in 1849 before the Commissioners on the British Museum, 854; abstract of the evidence pro and con, 856; the Report of the Commissioners on this point, 859; Jewett's plan for stereotyping Catalogues, 865; Report of a Committee of the Smithsonian Institute thereon, 866; the Bunau and Casanate Catalogues, 870; the old Catalogues of the Imperial Library at Paris, 871; Taschereau's *Catalogue de l'Histoire de France*, 872; its rules and method, 873; Specimen of it, 875; *Athe-*

*næum*, plan of a 'Universal Catalogue,' 867; Specimens of a concise printed Catalogue suitable for Town Libraries, 878; —and of an Index of Authors thereto, 882;—and of an Index of Topics, 883; Printers estimates for the same, 884, or of entries, 885; specimens of printed Index-slips, 887.

*Catania*, Libraries of, ii, 378.

Cathedral Libraries of England, i, 686.

— — of Ireland, ii, 80.

— — of Scotland, ii, 41.

CHAMFORT, Librarianship of, at the Royal Library of Paris, ii, 271.

CHANDOS (Richard), *Bishop of Chichester*, bequeaths books in 1253, i, 372.

CHARLES the Bald, *King of France*, collects a Library, i, 370.

CHARLES V., *King of France*, collects a Library, i, 389; its subsequent fortunes, *Ib.*

Charleston Library Society, ii, 191.

Chester, Cathedral Library of, i, 709.

CHETHAM (Humphrey), birth and education of, i, 625; the prosperous trader an unwilling courtier 626; his troubles about ship-money, 627; the merchant and the herald, 631; Correspondence with a Cromwellian Mayor-General, 632; other hardships in disturbed times, 632; *Quod tuum tene*, 633; Chetham's Will, 634; his Trustees, 637; Appropriation of the Residue of his estate, 639; Account of his extant papers, 661.

Chetham Library at Manchester:—

The Old Baronial Hall of the La Warres, 623; its acquisition by Chetham's Trustees, 636; early benefactions, 640; Progress of the Library during the last century, 641; Prices of Black Letter Rarities, then and now, *Ib.*; Contrast in the fortunes of the Library and the School, 643; Visit of De Foe, 647; and of Psau-manazar, 648; Purchases, 649; Radcliffe's Catalogue, 650; classification of the Library, 651; its poverty in recent literat-

- ure, 653; the means and opportunities of improvements, 655; general character of the Library, 659; account of the collection of MSS, 661; and of the Halliwell series of broadsides and ballads, 672.
- Chetham Parochial or Church Libraries, i, 759.
- Chichester, Cathedral Library of, i, 691.
- CHOUSES (Antoine de), *Seigneur de Maigne*, Library of, i, 410.
- CHRISTIAN III, *King of Denmark*, founds the Royal Library of Copenhagen, ii, 514.
- CHRISTIAN IV., *King of Denmark*, continues his Predecessor's work, ii, 520.
- Christiania, University Library of, ii, 526.
- CHRISTINA of Sweden, Library of now in the Vatican (*Bibliotheca Alexandrina*), ii, 351.
- Church Libraries, early, i, 752.
- in England, commencement of, by the proclamation directing the deposit of the English Bible, 756; their subsequent history traced, 757, seqq. Church Libraries of Humphrey Chetham at Turton, Gorton, etc., in Lancashire, 759; Act of Queen Anne for the preservation of Church and Parochial Libraries, 767; their neglect and decay, 779.
- Churchmen, (of mediæval and later ages), prominent amongst the founders of Libraries, ii, 557.
- CICERO's Notices of his Library, i, 40.
- Clairvaux, Portion of the MSS. of, now at Troyes, ii, 347.
- CLASSEN's Library at Copenhagen, ii, 524.
- Classification of MSS., ii, 921; of Prints, 923; of Maps, 927.
- Classificatory Schemes:—of Aldus, Etienne, and other early printers, 759; of Gesner, 760; of Florian Treffer, 761; of Christophe de Savigny, 762; of Bacon, 763; D'Alembert's elaboration of Bacon's Scheme, 765; Other modifications of it by Regnault-Warin, Laire, and others, 767; Scheme of John Rhodius, *Ib.*; of Claudius Clement, 786; of Naudé, 769; of Scheme of 71; of Garnier, 772; of Leibnitz, 774; of Prosper Marchand, 775; of Fontanini, 776; of Girard, 777; of Middleton, 778; of Gabriel Martin, 779; Division of these various Schemes into groups, 781; Scheme of Ameilhon, 783; of Camus, *Ib.*; of Batenschoen, 784; of Daunou, 785; of Parent, 786; of Ersch (*Jena Repertorium*), 787; of Denis, *Ib.*; of Olenin, 788; of Girault, *Ib.*; of Coleridge, 789; of Bentham, 790; of Horne, 791; of Barbier, 794; of Achard, Brunet, and others, *Ib.*; of Ampère, 795; of Albert, 796; of Merlin, 799; of Lord Lindsay, 802; of Mr. S. Eyre, 803; of Schleiermacher, 804; of Dr. W. D. Wilson, 806; Suggestions for greater simplification of Classificatory Schemes, 806; Tabular synoptical Views of the principal Schemes, 811; Suggested Outlines of a Scheme for Town Libraries; 813.
- CLEMENT's (Claudius) Scheme of Classification, ii, 768.
- CLEMENT (David), on the causes and degrees of Rarity in Books, ii, 647.
- Clinton MSS. at Albany, ii, 208.
- Clugni, Library of the Benedictine Abbey of, i, 291; its course of Studies and Discipline, 295.
- CODRINGTON (Christopher), his Life, and Bequest to All Souls College, i, 584.
- Codex Leicestrensis, i, 750.
- COLBERT's zealous labours for the Royal Library of France, ii, 248.
- COLERIDGE's *Essay on Method*, ii, 790.
- Collectors, Usual Reluctance of, to contemplate the dispersion of their treasures ii, 605.
- COLLIER (John Payne), on Printed Catalogues, ii, 858.
- Columbia College (*New York*), Library of, ii, 175.
- COLUMBIAN Library at Seville, ii, 553.
- Columbus, State Library of Ohio, at, ii, 205.
- Commons, House of Library of the, ii, 103.
- Concord, State Library of New Hampshire at, ii, 205.
- Congress Library at Washington, ii, 203.

CONRING (Hermann), his Account of the Ducal Library of Wolfenbüttel, ii, 425.

*Constantinople*, Ancient Libraries of, i, 30.

— Researches for Ancient MSS. at, i, 74;

Mission of J. D. Carlyle 75; Enquiries of Toderini, 77; Mission of Lebarbier, 78.

— Alleged destruction by Leo III. of a Library at, i, 72.

COOPER (Charles Purton), Liberal Gifts of, to Lincoln's Inn Library, i, 729.

*Copenhagen*, Royal Library at; its foundation and early history, ii, 514; its collection of the Old Literature of the Northmen, 516; its Astronomical MSS., 517; the Reitzer Collection, 518; Rapid growth of the Royal Library under Christian IV., 520; Absorption of the Gottorp Collection, 521; Visits of Kennicott and of Sir William Jones, 522.

— University Library of, ii, 523.

Copy-Tax usually sprang from a Censorship, ii, 577; extent of the exaction in France and Italy, 578; in Spain, 579; in Germany, 580; in Switzerland and Denmark, 582; in Sweden, Russia, and America, 583; in England, 584: Provisions of the Sedition Acts, and of the 8 Queen Anne, 585; Bentley's Account of the evasions of the Act, 586; Subsequent Amendments, 587; Cases decided, 588; The Commons' Committee of 1813, 589; and that of 1818, *Ib.*; Present Law, 590; Recent evasions, 591; and measures adopted by Mr. Panizzi for its better enforcement, 592; Operation of the enactment as respects the British Museum, 592; the Bodleian Library, 593; at Cambridge, 594; i, 600; and at Dublin, ii, 54, 597; General Deductions, 599; the Grants from the Consolidated Fund, 600; Want of an Official printed Register of all publications received by Copy-Tax, 601.

*Cork*, Cathedral Library, ii, 80.

CORNEY (Bolton), On Printed Catalogues, ii, 858.

Corporations, Management of Public Libraries by English: at Norwich, i, 739; at Bristol, 741; at Leicester, 747; at Manchester, i, 809; ii, 1030; at Liverpool, i, 816; General remarks on, ii, 560.

Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, Library of, i, 612; Archbishop Parker's Bequest and Regulations, 603.

Corpus Christi College, Oxford, Library of, i, 590.

CORSINI Library at Rome, ii, 359.

*Corvey*, Library of the Benedictine Abbey of, its Foundation and early History, i, 237; Reprint of its 12th Century Catalogue, 239; The Corvey Tacitus, 247; Reprint of a Recent Catalogue of the remains of the old Library and of the new additions, 250.

COSMO DE' MEDICI as a Collector of Books, i, 39.

COSTA (Solomon da), his Gift to the British Museum and Letter to the Trustees, i, 452; Thomas Hollis's Account of him, 454.

COTTON (Sir Robert Bruce), his Life and Character, i, 426; his Death, hastened by the sealing up of his Library, 428; his Library acquired by Act of Parliament for the Public, 429.

COTTON (Sir John) augments his Grandfather's Library, i, 427; Churlishly excludes Bishop Burnet from access to it, 428.

Gottonian Library, Foundation and rapid growth of the, i, 426; is acquired by Parliament for the Public, 429; early projects for its combination with other collections, 430; its removal to Essex House, and thence to Ashburnham House, 431; its partial destruction by fire, 432; subsequent restoration of many of the burnt MSS., 433; its character and extent, 513; Bequest of Arthur Edwards for its augmentation, 434; its transfer to the British Museum, *Ib.*

COURTEN (William), Life, Parentage, and Collections of, i, 440.

- CRACHERODE** (Clayton Mordaunt), Library of, i, 463; Gratulatory and descriptive verses addressed to him on his Library, 464; its bequest to the British Museum, 465. *Cracow*, University Library at, i, 541.
- CRAIK** (G. L.), on Printed Catalogues, ii, 858.
- CREMONINI**, MSS. of, at Monte Cassino, i, 276.
- CREWE** (Nathaniel), *Bishop of Durham*, founds a Library at Bamburgh Castle, i, 769.
- CROKER** (J. W.), on Printed Catalogues, ii, 856.
- CROMWELL** makes a liberal Gift to Glasgow University (redeeming an unfulfilled promise of Charles I.), ii, 21; promotes a Subscription in his Army for the purchase of Ussher's Library, 49; Calumnies, in relation to this Library, of certain of Ussher's biographers, 50.
- CROMWELL** (Thomas), *Earl of Essex*, accepts bribes in relation to the visitation and suppression of Monasteries, i, 355.
- CURZON** (Robert) visits the Monasteries of the Levant in search of MSS., 497; his Negotiations with the Armenian and Abyssinian Monks, 498.
- D.**
- DALBERG**, The Prince Primate von, Benefactions of, to Warzburg, ii, 478.
- D'ALEMBERT**'s Elaboration of Bacon's Scheme of Classification, ii, 765.
- Danish Libraries**, Regulations of Public Access to and their results, ii, 994.
- Darmstadt**, Libraries of, ii, 429.
- Dartmouth College Library**, ii, 179.
- DAUNOU**'s Estimate of the Literary Services of the Dominicans, i, 308; Librarianship at St. Genevieve, ii, 309; his Scheme of Classification, 785.
- DAVY** (Sir Humphrey) makes experiments on the Herculaneum MSS., i, 66.
- DEFOR** visits the Chetham Library at Manchester, i, 648.
- DELESSERT** (Benjamin), *Projet d'une bibliothèque circulaire*, by, ii, 710.
- Delft**, Library at, ii, 498.
- DENIS**' Scheme of Classification, ii, 787.
- Denmark**, Law of, as to Copy-Tax, ii, 582.
- Derry**, Cathedral Library of, ii, 81.
- Devonshire Library**, ii, 141.
- D'EWEES** (Sir Symonds), Testamentary disposal of his Library, i, 435.
- DIANA of Poitiers**, as an amateur of Book-binding, ii, 966.
- DIBDIN** (T. F.), Achievements of, at Lincoln Cathedral Library, i, 694; his rebuff at Vire, ii, 336; his skirmish with the French bookbinders, 978; his account of the Spencer Library, 148.
- DIDEROT**'s Library preserved at the Hermitage, near St. Petersburg, ii, 547.
- DIEMUDIS**, *a Nun of Wessobrunn*, Labours of, as a Scribe, i, 322.
- DIEBY** (Sir Kenelm) is a great Benefactor to the Bodleian, i, 539; Seizure of his Library at Paris, and its subsequent Sale in London, ii, 115; His Benefactions to Harvard College Library, Massachusetts, ii, 167.
- Dijon**, Library of the Dukes of Burgundy at, i, 409.
- DIODORUS Siculus**, Account of the Library of Osymandyas, by, i, 32.
- DION CASSIUS**, Account of Roman Libraries by, i, 36.
- Dominicans**, Daunou's Estimate of the Services of the, to Literature, i, 308; their Library at Oxford, 307; At Venice, 308: the Controversy of those at Cologne with John Reuchlin, 346.
- Douay**, the Library of, ii, 339.
- DOUCE** (Francis) bequeaths his Library to the Bodleian, i, 547.
- Dresden**, Royal Library at, originally founded at Annaberg, ii, 408; brought to Dresden by Christian I., *Ib.*; largely augmented by Augustus 'the Physically Strong', 409; acquires the Bunau Library, 410:

- and that of Count Brühl, 411; Napoleon borrows books from it, on his road to Russia, *Ib.*; its subsequent accessions and its choice MSS., 412.
- Dublin*, Library of the King's Inns at, ii, 68.  
 ——— Royal Dublin Society, ii, 72.  
 ——— Irish Academy, ii, 76.  
 ——— Trinity College, ii, 45.  
 ——— Marsh's Library at, ii, 63.
- DU CANGE, MSS. of, at the Imperial Library of Paris, ii, 265.
- DUDLEY (Sir Robert), Titular Duke of Northumberland, his Proposition to bridle Parliaments the occasion of the sealing up of the Cotton Library, i, 427.
- DUMAS (Jean), *Seigneur de l'Isle*, Library of, i, 410.
- Dunblane*, Leightonian Library at, ii, 39.
- Durham*, Cathedral Library of, i, 710.  
 ——— Library of the Benedictines of, i, 118; its extant Catalogues, 119.

## E.

- East India House, Library at the, ii, 96.
- Edinburgh*, Advocates Library at, ii, 3.  
 ——— Signet Library at, ii, 16.  
 ——— University Library at, ii, 13.  
 ——— Ladies of, Active canvass of the, on behalf of David Hume, as Candidate for the Librarianship of the Faculty of Advocates, ii, 5.
- EDWARDS (Major Arthur) bequeaths his Library and an endowment fund, as an augmentation to the Cotton Library, i, 434.
- EGBERT (Archbishop), Library of, at York, i, 104.
- EGERTON (Francis Henry), *Earl of Bridgewater*, founds by Will the Egerton Collection of MSS. at the British Museum, i, 526; Notices of the MSS. acquired, *Ib.*
- Einsiedeln*, Library of the Benedictines of, i, 505.
- ELIZABETH, Queen, is vainly exhorted to found a worthy Royal Library at Whitehall, i, 418.
- Ely*, Cathedral Library of, i, 691.
- Emanuel College Library, Cambridge, i, 622.
- England*, Royal Library of, the Beginnings of, i, 391; Entries in the Wardrobe Accounts of Edward IV., relating to, *Ib.*; Henry VII. acquires vellum copies of the books printed by Antoine Verard, 416; Neglected by Henry VIII., *Ib.*; its progress, under the care of Cheke and Ascham, in the succeeding reign, 417: Efforts made to interest Queen Elizabeth in improving it, 418; Paul Hentzner's Visit to it, 419; its first noticeable progress the result of Prince Henry's interest in it, 419; acquisition of the Lumley and Arundel Collections, *Ib.*; Patrick Young becomes Librarian, 420; and is succeeded, in the Civil War times, by Peters, Ireton, and Whitelocke, 421; suffers but little damage at this period, *Ib.*; its subsequent progress under Richard Bentley, 422; Bentley's *Proposal for building a Royal Library and endowing it by Act of Parliament*, 423; its transfer to the British Museum, 426; Notice of some of its choice treasures, 514.
- ENGLISH BIBLE, i, 753.
- ERICHSEN's Labours in the Royal Library at Copenhagen, ii, 522.
- Erlangen*, University Library of, ii, 486.
- Escorial*, the Royal Library at the, ii, 550; its choice MSS., 551; and Catalogues, ii, 552.
- ESTIENNE (Robert), his Scheme of Classification, ii, 760.
- EUGENE of Savoy, Prince, Library of, ii, 388.
- EVELYN (John) visits the Museum of William Courten, i, 440; visits the Libraries at Cambridge, 595; advises Pepys on the Collection of Prints, 615; laments the neglect of Libraries in England, 773; his Account of the Private Libraries with which he had been personally acquainted, ii, 111; Notices of his own

Library at Wotton, 151; his Negotiations with Bishop Cosin, *Ib.*; his Account of the loss of State Papers obtained from him by the Duke of Lauderdale, 152; his translation of Naudé's *Avis pour dresser une Bibliothèque*, 633; incites Mr. Howard to give to the Royal Society the Arundel Library, ii, 90; visits the Ambrosian Library at Milan, ii, 360.

EVERHARD, Count of Friuli, Library of, i, 369.

EWART'S Acts, History of, i, 772; Working of, 793; Text of, 821.

— Committee on Public Libraries of 1849—52; i, 777.

Exeter, Cathedral Library of, i, 704.

EYRE (Samuel), his *Outlines of a Classificatory Scheme*, based on Locke, ii, 803.

## F.

FABRE Library at Montpellier, ii, 327.

FAIRFAX (Thomas) *Lord Fairfax*, Benefactions of, to the Bodleian Library, i, 543.

FARMER (Richard), Library of, ii, 130.

Ferrara, University Library of, ii, 365.

FERRBOLUS (Tonantius), Library of, i, 368.

FINCH (Robert), his bequest to Oxford, i, 583.

Fittings of Libraries, ii, 733.

FITZGERALD (Gerald), *Earl of Kildare*, Library of, ii, 113.

FITZWILLIAM Library at Cambridge, i, 604.

FLAVIUS VOPISCU, Account of Roman Libraries by, i, 51.

Fleury, Library of the Benedictine Abbey of, i, 281; Devastations of the Huguenots, 285; Partial recovery of its treasures, 286; Final dispersion, *Ib.*; Part of the MSS. now at Geneva, 285.

Florence, Libraries of, ii, 366.

FLORUS, a Priest of Lyons, Library of, i, 369.

Fontainebleau, Royal Library of France removed to Fontainebleau, ii, 244.

FONTANINI'S Scheme of Classification as de-

veloped in the Catalogue of the Imperial Library, ii, 776.

Fouquet (Nicholas), Library of, ii, 249.

France, Copy-Tax Enactments in, ii, 578; Imperial, formerly Royal, Library of, its foundation, ii, 243; Librarianship of De Thou, 245; Acquisition of the Library of Catharine de Medicis, 246; Librarianship of Jérôme Bignon, 247; that of Bishop Colbert, 249; Removal of the Library to the Rue Vivienne, 249; Oriental Acquisitions, 250; Loss of the De Thou Library, 251; Augmentation of the French Historical MSS., 253; Foreign Interchanges, 255; Lister's Account of his Visit to the Royal Library in 1698, 256; Thefts of Jean Aymont, 257; Acquisition of the Maps and MSS. of Sir W. Petty, 259; the Library remodelled, 260; Fourmont's Account of the Oriental MSS., 261; Removal of the Library to the Mazarine Palace, 262; Mission of Sevin and Fourmont to Constantinople, 263; Large acquisitions of MSS., 264; Succession of Librarians, 265; MSS. of Du Cange; *Ib.*; Publication of Catalogues, 266; Acquisition of the Library of Huet, 267; Le Prince's *Essai Historique sur la Bibliothèque du Roi*, 268; the Royal Library during the Revolutionary tempest, 270; the misfortunes and murder of Carra, Chamfort, and Lefèvre d'Ormesson de Noyseau, 271; the Vandalism of the Terror, 272; Ameilhon's Commission to obliterate heraldic bearings and emblems, 273; the Report of Villar on the reorganization of the National Library, 274; its vast accessions from Confiscation and other sources, 276; Labours of Van Praet, 278; the accumulation of MSS., 279; the Napoleonic acquisitions, 280; Notes of eye-witnesses under the Empire, 281; the reorganization of 1828, 282; Guizot's organization of 1832, 284; Death of Van Praet, 285: Alterations

introduced by Salvandy in 1839, 287;  
 Special Grants for Catalogues, 288;  
 Further organic changes, 290; Recent  
 acquisitions, 292, Taschereau's Report on  
 the Catalogues, 293; Synopsis of the  
 Contents of the Imperial Library in 1850,  
 294; Finance, 295; Report of the Mé-  
 rimée Commission of 1858, 296; Conse-  
 quent alterations in the organization, 300;  
 the Buildings, 676; History of the Ma-  
 zarine Palace, 677; Visconti's Plans of  
 Reconstruction, 708; Léon de Laborde's  
 plan, 709; the plan of the Taschereau  
 Catalogues, 872; Specimens, 875; Local  
 arrangement and system of press-mark-  
 ing, 891; Observations of the Commis-  
 sions thereon, 892.

*France*, Provincial Libraries of, ii, 315.  
 — Legislation regulating them, 317.

*Franciscans*. The Root and the Branches,  
 i. 97; their eager quest for books, 304;  
 And liberality in communicating, 305;  
 Library of the London Franciscans, *Ib.*;  
 of those at Oxford, 306; at Annaberg,  
 310; at Oschatz, 312.

*Francker*, Library at, ii, 498.

*Frankfort on Maine*, Libraries of, ii, 444;  
 Regulations of Free Access, and their  
 results, 999.

**FRANKLIN** (Benjamin) founds the Philadel-  
 phia Library, ii, 183.

**FREDERICK**, *Duke of Urbino*, Library of, i, 504.

**FREDERICK II.**, *King of Prussia*, augments the  
 Royal Library at Berlin, ii, 414; his  
 private Libraries at Potsdam, and else-  
 where, 415.

**FREDERICK III.**, *King of Denmark*, largely  
 augments the Royal Library at Copen-  
 hagen, ii, 515.

*French Libraries*, Regulations of Public Ac-  
 cess to, and their results, ii, 995.

**FULLER** (Thomas), Account by, of the ruin  
 and dispersion of Monastic Libraries, i,  
 361,

*Furniture of Libraries*, ii, 737.

## G.

**GARELLI** (P. N.) bequeaths his books to the  
 Imperial Library at Vienna, ii, 391.

**GARNIER**'s *Systema Bibliothecæ Collegii Pa-  
 risiensis Societatis Jesu*, ii, 772.

**GARRICK** (David) collects early English  
 Plays, which are given to the British  
 Museum by his Widow, i, 467.

*Geneva*, Town Library of, History and prin-  
 cipal contents of the, ii, 499; its MSS.,  
 500.

*Genoa*, Libraries of, ii, 382.

*Geographical Collections*, Classification of,  
 ii, 927.

**GEORGE I.**, *King of Great Britain*, gives to  
 the University of Cambridge the Library  
 of Bishop Moore, i, 596.

**GEORGE III.**, *King of Great Britain*, gives to  
 the British Museum the Old Royal Li-  
 brary, i, 426; and also the Thomason  
 Collection of Tracts, 455; collects a su-  
 perb Library at Buckingham House, 471;  
 which is given by George IV. to the  
 British Museum, 473; a few of its books  
 remain at Windsor, 474; Notices of some  
 of the Rarities in this Library, 529.

*German States*, Copy-Tax Laws of the, ii,  
 581.

**GESNER**'s Scheme of Classification, ii, 760.

*Ghent*, University Library of, ii, 509.

**GIBBON** (Edward), Library of, ii, 134.

**GIBELIN** (Jacques), Labours of, at Aix, ii,  
 326.

*Giessen*, University Library of, ii, 481.

Gifts not to be relied on for the formation  
 of a Library, ii, 606; Recent Experience  
 on this head, 607.

**GIRAUD**'s Scheme of Classification, ii, 776.

**GIRAULT**'s Scheme of Classification, ii, 788.

*Glasgow*, Booktrade in (18th Century), ii, 28.  
 — Stirling's Library at, ii, 28.  
 — Hunterian Library at, ii, 26.  
 — University Library of, ii, 19.

*Glastonbury*, Benedictine Abbey of, its Library, i, 112; Drayton's lament over its fall, 113.

*Gloucester*, Cathedral Library of, i, 703.

*Goerlitz*, Public Library of, ii, 449.

GOETHE and the Jena Physicians, ii, 471.

*Goettingen*, University Library of, its foundation and growth, ii, 483; Labours of Heyne, 484; the System of Catalogues established by him, 485.

GONDOMAR's Correspondence during his English Embassy, ii, 549.

*Gotha*, Ducal Library of, ii, 428.

GOUGH (Richard) bequeaths part of his Library to the Bodleian, i, 546.

GOZBERT, Abbot of *St. Gall*, founds the Library of his Monastery, i, 262.

GRAM, Librarian at Copenhagen, Labours of, ii, 519.

GRANVILLE Correspondence, History of the, Preservation of the, ii, 344.

Greek Libraries, Regulations of Public Access to, and their results, ii, 999.

*Greenock*, the Watt Library at, ii, 43.

GREGORY (Olinthus), Design for a Library building, ii, 723.

GREIFFENKLAU (Prince Bishop von), his benefactions to Wurzburg, ii, 478.

*Greifswald*, Public Law Library of History of the, ii, 479; its contents and Classification, 480.

— University Library of, ii, 479.

GRENVILLE (Thomas), Life, Character, and Will of, i, 491; extent and beauty of the Library bequeathed by that Will to the Public, 492.

GROLLIER (Jean), Library of, ii, 964; his taste in the Art of Binding, 965.

GROSS (Hulderich) founds the Town Library of Leipsic, ii, 460.

GUIDOBALDO, Duke of Urbino, Library Regulations established by, i, 409.

*Guildhall*, Library of the City of London at, ii, 98.

## H.

*Hague*, Royal Library at the, ii, 497.

HALE (Sir Matthew) bequeaths valuable MSS. to Lincoln's Inn, i, 728.

HALIFAX, Church Library at, i, 758.

HALLAM (Henry), on Printed Catalogues, ii, 854; his remarks on the Monastic Collection at St. Riquier, i, 302.

*Halle*, St. Mary's Church Library at, ii, 448; University Library of, History of the, ii, 481; its recent accessions, extent, and regulations, 482.

Halliwell Collection of Broad-sides at the Chetham Library, Manchester, i, 672.

*Hamburgh*, Libraries of, ii, 448.

*Hanover*, Royal Library of, ii, 426.

Hanoverian Libraries Regulations of public access to, and their results, ii, 1000.

*Hanse Towns*, Regulations of public access to the Libraries of the, and their results, ii, 1001.

HARE (Julius Charles), his opinion of the *Summa Theologiæ* of Thomas Aquinas, i, 213; bequeaths his Library to Trinity College, Cambridge, i, 607.

HARBERNE (Francis), Library of, purchased for the British Museum, i, 469.

Harleian Library, Foundation and History of the, i, 434; Acquisition of the D'Ewes Collection, 435; further Augmentation, 436; Sale of the Printed Books, 437; Acquisition of the MSS. by Parliament, 438; Character of the Collection, *ib.*; its Catalogues, 439; Notices of some of the principal MSS., 515; extent and censure of the Library at the time of its dispersion, ii, 124.

HARLEY (Robert), *Earl of Oxford*, founds his Library, i, 434; and employs extensive Continental Agencies for its Augmentation, 436.

*Harrisburg*, State Library of Pennsylvania at, ii, 205.

- Harvard College, Massachusetts, Foundation and Growth of the Library of, ii, 167; its destruction by fire, and subsequent Restoration, 168; Liberal Benefactions of Thomas Hollis, 169; Recent Acquisitions, 170; the Gore Bequest, *Ib.*; Present arrangement and extent of Harvard Library, 171; its Regulations, 172.
- HASSENSTEIN (Bohuslaus von), Library of, and its testamentary disposal, ii, 538.
- HAYNE (Thomas), Bequest of, to Leicester Town Library, 748.
- HAYTER (John), Experiments of, in the Restoration of the Herculaneum MSS., i, 65.
- HEARNE (Thomas), Account by, of his dismissal from the Bodleian Underlibrarianship, i, 575.
- HEBER (Richard), Library of, ii, 135.
- Heidelberg, Palatine Library at, Seizure and transmission to Rome of the, ii, 351; University Library of, ii, 351, 483.
- HEINE (Gustav), visits and describes the Libraries of Portugal, ii, 554.
- HENNEQUIN (Jacques), gives his Library to the Cordeliers of Troyes, ii, 346.
- HENRICUS *Clericus*, Letter of, to Stephanus on the Library of Pomponia, i, 278.
- HENRY VII., *King of England*, Collects copies on vellum of the productions of the Press of Antoine Vérard, i, 416.
- HENRY VIII., *King of England*, squanders recklessly the revenues of the dissolved Monasteries, i, 358; allows their Libraries to perish or be dispersed, *Ib.*; his character and popularity, 364; his little care for books, 416; comparison of his expenditure for plate and jewellery and for books, 418; his vacillating conduct in regard to the translation into English of the Holy Bible, 755.
- HENRY (ROBERT) bequeaths his Library to Linlithgow, ii, 43.
- Herculaneum, the excavated Libraries of, i, 29; Paderni's account of the first discoveries of MSS., 63; Piaggi's experiments for their restoration, 64; those of Hayter, 65; of Sickler, *Ib.*; and of Sir Humphrey Davy, 66; Neapolitan folly a principal cause of the failure of these attempts, 68; Notice of the *Herculaneum voluminum quæ supersunt*, 71.
- Hereford, Cathedral Library of, i, 697.
- Hermitage, near St. Petersburg, Imperial Library at the, ii, 547.
- Hessian Libraries, Regulations of Public Access to, and their result, ii, 1003.
- HEVLIN (John) bequeaths his books to the Town Library of Bristol, i, 743.
- HEYNE'S Labours at Goettingen, ii, 484; his System of Catalogues, 485.
- Histoire Amoureuse des Gaules*, Skirmish in the Advocates Library at Edinburgh concerning the, ii, 7.
- HOARE (Sir Richard Colt) collects a noble series of Italian Topography and presents it to the British Museum, i, 467.
- Holkham, the Library at, ii, 155.
- Holland, General character of the Libraries of, ii, 492.
- HOLLIS (Thomas) makes liberal gifts to the British Museum, i, 451; his Account of Solomon Da Costa, 454; his Suggestion to Lord Bate for the purchase of the Thomason Collection, 460; collects books on the History of the Jesuits, with a view to present them to the British Museum, but ultimately gives them to Zurich, 467; his liberal donations to Harvard Library in Massachusetts, ii, 469; his emblematical and tasteful bindings, 973.
- HOREAU'S Design for a Grand Library Hall, ii, 712.
- HORNE (Thomas Hartwell) submits to the Trustees of the British Museum his *Outlines for the Classification of a Library*, ii, 791.
- House of Commons, Library of the, ii, 103.
- HOWARD (Thomas), *Earl of Arundel*, Library of, ii, 90; Gift of the Collection to the Royal Society, by Henry Howard, after-

wards Duke of Norfolk, *Ib.*; the MSS. transferred to the British Museum, i, 476; Notices of the fate of the other choice Collections of Lord Arundel, 477.

HOWARD (Henry), *Duke of Norfolk*, gives the Library of his Ancestor Thomas, Earl of Arundel, to the Royal Society, ii, 90.

HUET, *Bishop of Avranches*, Acquisition of his Library for the Royal Library at Paris, ii, 267; his Reflections on the dispersion of the Library of De Thou, 605; and his consequent resolves as to the disposal of his own, 606.

HUGUENOTS, Devastation of the Monastic Libraries by the, i, 288.

HULTHEM, C. van, Library of, ii, 508.

HUME (David) becomes Librarian to the Faculty of Advocates at Edinburgh, ii, 5; difficulties arising from his admission into the Library of certain books now known as 'Facetiæ', 7; his stories of his assistant Goodall, the Vindicator of Queen Mary, *Ib.*

HUNTER (William), Library of, ii, 26; bequeaths it to the University of Glasgow, 27.

HUNTINGTON (Robert), *Bishop of Raphoe*, travels in the Levant in search of Greek MSS., i, 495.

## I.

INGULPH, the Chronicle ascribed to, i, 114. Inner Temple Library, London, i, 733.

Inspection of Public Libraries, Desirability and means of establishing an efficient, ii, 944.

*Ireland*, Libraries of, ii, 45.

ISIDORUS' Notices of Ancient Libraries, i, 52.

*Italy*, Libraries of, ii, 348.

## J.

JABCK, Librarian at Bamberg, his labours and bequest, ii, 455.

*Jena*, University Library of, Foundation and early history of the, ii, 469; Keyser's visit in 1730, *Ib.*; Accession of the Buettner Collection, 470; Goethe's expedient to provide space for its accommodation, 471; Recent accessions, 472.

Jena Repertorium, the Classification of the Index to the, ii, 787.

Jesuits, Alienation of the University Library of Prague to the, ii, 533; Bishop Huet's bequest of his Library to the, ii, 606: Thomas Hollis' Collection of Works relating to their History, and its Gift to Zurich, i, 467.

JEWETT of Boston, Professor, Account of his process for Stereotyping Catalogues, ii, 865; his Report on the preparation and methodizing of Catalogues, 837; his *Notices of Public Libraries in the United States of America*, 168, seqq.

JOHNSON (Samuel) approves of the collection of all the editions of a favourite Author, especially if ultimately secured to the Public, ii, 466.

JOMARD (M.), Classification of the Geographical Collection at Paris by, ii, 927.

JOSEPHUS, Apocryphal story of, respecting the Library of Alexandria, i, 23.

JULIUS, *Duke of Brunswick*, Library of, at Wolfenbüttel, ii, 421.

JUVENAL, Allusions to Ancient Libraries in the second Satire of, i, 55.

## K.

KÄEMMERER Collection at Rostock, the, ii, 477.

KEDDERMINSTER (Sir John) founds a Library at Langley Marish in Buckinghamshire, i, 757.

KENNETT (White), *Bishop of Peterborough*, founds a Library at Peterborough, i, 692.

KEYSLER's visits to the Ambrosian Library at Milan, ii, 361; to the Imperial Library at Vienna, 390; to the Town Library of Nuremberg, 442; to the University Library of Jena, 469.

Kings College, Cambrige, Library of, i, 620.  
 Kings Inns, Dublin Library of the, ii, 68.  
 KIRWAN (Richard), Capture of his Library by an American Privateer, ii, 193.  
 KNYVETT (Henry), Notice of his *Project for the defence of England*, a MS. in the Chetham Library at Manchester, i, 664.  
 Koenigsberg, University Library of, ii, 467.  
 KOHL's Account of the curious MSS. at Prague, ii, 535.  
 KUEHNOPER (Conrad) founds a Town Library at Nuremberg in 1445, ii, 440.

## L.

LABORDE (Count Léon de), Designs for Library buildings by, ii, 709, 715; his endeavours to save the old Library of St Geneviève, 673.  
 LAMBECK (Peter), his Labours at the Imperial Library of Vienna, ii, 385; his *Commentaries* on that Library, 387.  
 Lambeth, Archiepiscopal Library at, Foundation of the, by Archbishop Bancroft, i, 714; is temporarily removed to Cambridge, 594; its growth, character, catalogues, and present extent, 716, seqq.  
 LANCISIAN Library at Rome, ii, 359.  
 Langley Marish, Bucks, Parochial Library of, 757.  
 Lanhydrock House, Library at, ii, 154.  
 LANSDOWNE Collection of MSS., Formation of the, i, 468; its acquisition for the British Museum, *Ib.*; Notices of the contents of the Collection, 524.  
 LAURENTIAN Library at Florence, Foundation, History and Principal contents of the, ii, 367; the Building designed by Michael Angelo, 668.  
 Lausanne, Cantonal Library of, ii, 505.  
 — Gibbon's Library formerly at, ii, 134.  
 LAYARD (Austen Henry), Account of the Clay Libraries of Assyria, by, i, 14.  
 LEBER Library at Rouen, ii, 337.  
 LEIBNITZ, the MSS. of, at Hanover, ii, 426;

prepares a Catalogue of the Royal Library at Erfurt, ii, 439; his *Idea Bibliothecæ Publicæ secundum Classes Scientiarum ordinandæ*, 774.  
 Leicester, History of the Town Library of, i, 747; its present state, 749; the Codex Leicestrensis, 750.  
 LEIGHTON, Career and Character of Archbishop, ii, 39.  
 Leightonian Library at Dunblane, ii, 40.  
 Leipsic, Town Library at, Foundation and early history of the, ii, 460; the choice MSS., *Ib.*  
 — University Library of, History of the, ii, 474; its character and present extent, 475; its management, 476.  
 LEBLAND (John) visits Glastonbury Abbey, i, 113; his account of its Library and Character of Rich. Whiting, *Ib.*; and of the Library of Croyland Abbey, 115; his Commission from Henry VIII., 363; the fate of his MS. Collections, *Ib.*; Bale's edition of his *Laboryouse journey and serche for Englandes' Antiquities*, 359.  
 Lemberg, University Library of, ii, 489.  
 Lending Libraries, Management of, ii, 1052.  
 — Monastic, i, 316.  
 LE NEVE (Peter), Dispersion of the MSS. of, i, 737.  
 LEO III., *Emperor of the East*, his alleged destruction of a Library at Constantinople, i, 72.  
 LEVE (Henning), Bequests of, to Stralsund, ii, 463.  
 LE TELLIER (Charles Maurice), *Archbishop of Rheims*, Bequest of, to the Monastery of St. Geneviève at Paris, ii, 307.  
 Leyden, University Library of. Memorable circumstances attending the foundation of Leyden University, ii, 493; Growth of its Library, 494; Choice MSS. and Catalogues, *Ib.*  
 — Minor Collections at, ii, 495.  
 Librarians, Professional Organization of, ii, 937.

Librarianship, its requirements, difficulties, discipline and rewards, ii, 933.

**LIBRARIES** have their individual life and singular vicissitudes, i, 3; with what views their History and Economy are discussed in this book, 5; Doubtful Character of the extant information respecting the early History of Libraries, 9; a large proportion of the best Libraries that have existed mainly the result of the labours of the Clergy, ii, 556; Improvement of late years in the comparative position of Great Britain as respects the public provision of Libraries, freely accessible, 559; Effects and Prospects of municipal action in this particular, 560; Measures which have yet to be adopted in this country, 562.

— Acts of Parliament for promoting the establishment of, in Great Britain and Ireland, i, 821, *seqq.*

— **AMERICAN**, ii, 163, *seqq.*

— **ANCIENT**, i, 12, *seqq.*

— Arrangement of, ii, 889, *seqq.*

— **AUSTRIAN**, ii, 383, *seqq.*

— **BAVARIAN**, ii, 400, *seqq.*

— **BELGIAN**, ii, 506, *seqq.*

— **BOHEMIAN**, ii, 532, *seqq.*

— **BRITISH**, i, 416, *seqq.*

— Buildings of, ii, 667, *seqq.*

— Catalogues of, ii, 747, *seqq.*

— **CATHEDRAL** [in *England*], i, 682, *seqq.*; [in *Scotland*], ii, 40, *seqq.*; [in *Ireland*], 79, *seqq.*

— **CHURCH**, i, 752, *seqq.*; ii, 434, *seqq.*

— Classification of, ii, 759, *seqq.*

— Cost of, ii, 641, *seqq.*

— **DANISH**, ii, 514.

— **DUTCH**, ii, 492.

— Economy of, ii, 569, *seqq.*

— Finance of, ii, 953.

— Formation of, ii, 569, *seqq.*

— **FREE** [in *England*], i, 793; [in *America*], ii, 213, *seqq.*

— **FRENCH**, ii, 243, *seqq.*

Libraries, Furniture and Fittings of, ii, 733, *seqq.*

— **GERMAN**, ii, 400, *seqq.*

— **HANOVERIAN**, ii, 426, *seqq.*; 483, *seqq.*

— **HESSIAN**, ii, 429, *seqq.*

— History of, i, 3, *seqq.*

— **HUNGARIAN**, ii, 529, *seqq.*

— **IRISH**, ii, 45.

— **ITALIAN**, ii, 349, *seqq.*

— **LAW**, i, 726, *seqq.*; ii, 68, *seqq.*

— Management of, ii, 946.

— **MEDIÆVAL**, i, 83; 368, *seqq.*

— **MONASTIC**, i, 83, *seqq.*

— **NEAPOLITAN**, ii, 374, *seqq.*

— **NORWEGIAN**, ii, 526, *seqq.*

— **PAROCHIAL**, i, 752, *seqq.*; Act for the preservation of, i, 767; ii, 562.

— **POLISH**, ii, 540, *seqq.*

— **PORTUGUESE**, ii, 554, *seqq.*

— **Private**, ii, 108, *seqq.*

— **PROPRIETARY** [in *England*], ii, 85, *seqq.*; [in *America*], 182, *seqq.*

— **PRUSSIAN**, ii, 413, *seqq.*

— **RUSSIAN**, ii, 544, *seqq.*

— **SARDINIAN**, ii, 381, *seqq.*

— **SAXON**, ii, 408, *seqq.*

— **SCOTTISH**, ii, 3, *seqq.*

— Service of, ii, 1029; 1041, *seqq.*

— **SPANISH**, ii, 548, *seqq.*

— **SUBSCRIPTION**, ii, 182, *seqq.*

— **SWEDISH**, ii, 524, *seqq.*

— **SWISS**, ii, 499, *seqq.*

— **TOWN** [in *England*], i, 737, *seqq.*; [in *Scotland*], ii, 28, *seqq.*; [in *France*], 315, *seqq.*; [in *Germany*], 434, *seqq.*

— **UNIVERSITY** and **COLLEGIATE** [in *England*], i, 535, *seqq.*; [in *Scotland*], ii, 16, *seqq.*; [in *Ireland*], 45, *seqq.*; [in *America*], 163, *seqq.*; [in *Germany*], 466, *seqq.*

**LIBRI** (Guillaume), Report on the MSS. at Troyes by, ii, 346.

**Lichfield**, Cathedral Library of, i, 706.

**Liege**, Public Library of, ii, 511.

**Lille**, Town Library of, ii, 338.

**Lincoln**, Cathedral Library of, i, 694.

Lincoln's Inn, Library of, i, 726.  
 LINDSAY'S (Lord) Scheme of Classification, ii, 802.  
*Linlithgow*, Library bequeathed to, by Robert Henry, ii, 43.  
*Lisbon*, National Library at, ii, 555.  
 LITTILL (Clement) founds a Library at Edinburgh, ii, 30.  
 LIVERMORE (George), of *Boston*, Mass, Article on Libraries by, in the *North American Review*, July 1850, ii, 206; his Notice of the operation of Vattermare's International Agency at New York, *Ib.*  
*Liverpool*, Free Town Library of, Foundation and rapid progress of the, i, 814; Mr. Picton's vigorous conceptions as to its true aims and scope, 817; Notice of the new building erected for it at the cost of Mr. William Brown, ii, 705.  
 LOGAN (James), Library of, ii, 185.  
*London*, City of, Defeat of the attempt to introduce Ewart's Act into the, and its causes, i, 797; Corporation Library at Guildhall, ii, 98.  
*London Institution*, History of the Library of the, ii, 92; the Buildings, 685; Synoptical view of the internal arrangement of the Library, 895.  
 LONDON (John), Life and Character of, i, 355; his Reports of his Visitation of the English Monasteries, 357.  
*London*, Minor Libraries of, ii, 83.  
     [FOR BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY, see BRITISH.]  
 LORENZO de' Medici founds the Laurentian Library at Florence, ii, 393.  
 LOUIS, Duke of Orleans, Retreat of, amidst the books of St. Geneviève, ii, 308.  
*Louvain*, Libraries of, ii, 510.  
*Lubeck*, Town Library of, ii, 457.  
     — Public Medical Library of, ii, 459.  
 LUCULLUS Library of, i, 26.  
 LUMLEY, Library acquired by Prince Henry, son of James I., i, 420.  
*Lunenburg*, Town Library of, ii, 450.

*Lyons*, Adamoli Library at, ii, 321.  
     — Palace of the Arts Library at, ii, 322.  
     — Town Library of, ii, 319.

## M.

MABILLON (Jean) visits Monte Cassino, i, 272.  
 MACARIUS, Abbot of Fleury, imposes a Library tax on his dependant Priors, i, 283.  
*Macerata*, Mozzian Library at, ii, 366.  
 MACIE (James Lewis), see SMITHSON.  
 MACKENZIE (William) bequeaths his books to the Philadelphia Library, ii, 186.  
 MADDEN (Sir Frederick), Catalogue of the Holkham Library, by, ii, 156; his Account of the growth of the Department of MSS. at the British Museum from 1836 to 1850, i, 508.  
 MADDEN (Samuel), Life and Character of, ii, 72; Founds the Royal Dublin Society, 73.  
*Madrid*, Royal Library at, ii, 548.  
*Magdalen College*, Cambridge, Library of, i, 614.  
 MAGENS (Nicholas), Commercial career of, i, 803; assists in the formation of the Commercial Library of Hamburg, *Ib.*; collects the commercial literature of his period, 804; acquisition of that collection for the Free Library of Manchester, *Ib.*  
 MAGLIABECCHI (Antonio), Life and Studies of, ii, 370; becomes Librarian to the Grand Duke of Tuscany, 371; founds the Magliabechian Library at Florence, *Ib.*  
 MAIDSTONE, Parochial Library of, i, 766.  
 MAIOLUS, Abbot of Clugni, is distinguished for his love of books, i, 293; his experience of the perils of equestrian study, *Ib.*  
 MAITLAND (John), Duke of Landerdale, Library of, ii, 120.

- MAITLAND (Richard), *Earl of Landerdale*, Library of, ii, 120.
- MAITLAND (S. R.), on printed Catalogues, ii, 856.
- MAITLAND (Thomas), on the management of the Advocates Library at Edinburgh, ii, 10.
- Management of Libraries, ii, 939.
- Manchester*, Chetham Library at, i, 635.
- Free City Library of, i, 801; Statistics of the Reading there, in 1852-53, ii, 638; Synoptical View of the arrangement of the Reference Department of the, 907; its Press-Tablets, 908.
- City Council of, passes a Resolution directing an inquiry into the pecuniary resources of the Readers in the Free Library of that City, ii, 1030.
- Mantua*, Town Library of, ii, 382.
- Manuscripts, Classification of, ii, 921.
- Maps, Charts, and Plans, Classification, ii, 927.
- Marburgh*, University Library of, acquires the remains of the Library of Corvey, i, 250; List of the Corvey MSS., *Ib.*; History of the Marburgh Library, ii, 466; Partition with Giessen, 467; present extent and condition, *Ib.*
- MARCHANT'S Scheme of Classification, embodied in the Faultrier Catalogue, ii, 775.
- MARSH (Narcissus), *Archbishop of Armagh*, Munificent spirit of, ii, 63; acquires the Library of Bishop Stillingfleet, 64; founds a Public Library at Dublin, *Ib.*; History and present condition of his Library, 65; Provisions for its legislative Union with other collections, as a Public Town Library for Dublin, i, 860.
- MASON (Robert), Benefaction of, to the Bodleian, 548; and to Queen's College, Oxford, 585.
- Massachusetts*, Public Libraries Act of, ii, 216.
- State Library of, ii, 209.
- MATTHEW (Frances), gives books to the Cathedral of York, i, 708.
- MATTHEW (Tobias), *Archbishop of York*, Library of, i, 708; is a benefactor to the City of Bristol, 742.
- MATTHIAS CORVINUS, *King of Hungary*, Library of, i, 394; List of his surviving MSS. and of the Libraries which contain them, 395.
- MAZARIN (Jules), Library of, ii, 304.
- Medicean Library at Florence, ii, 366.
- MEJAN, Count, Purchase of his Library for the Royal Library at Berlin, ii, 416.
- MEJANES Library at Aix, ii, 325.
- Mentz, Town Library of, ii, 464.
- MÉRIMÉE (Prosper), reports the result of the recent inquiry into the state and management of the Imperial Library at Paris, ii, 296.
- MERLIN'S Scheme of Classification, ii, 799.
- Messina*, Library of, ii, 378.
- MICHAEL (H. J.), forms a Hebrew Library, the printed portion of which is purchased for the British Museum, i, 488.
- Michigan*, Township Libraries of, ii, 240.
- Middle Temple, Library of the, i, 733.
- Milan*, Ambrosian Library at, ii, 360.
- Brera Library at, ii, 364.
- MILICH (J. G.) bequeaths a Library to Goerlitz, ii, 449.
- Monasteries, English, Libraries of the, i, 100, *seqq.*; their Dissolution, and the Dispersion of the Libraries, 349; Black book of the Monasteries, 352.
- Monastic History mainly characterized by the Alternations of Corruption and Reform i, 344.
- Monastic Institute; its origin, 83; Outlines of its History, 89; splendid services rendered to Literature by the, 86.
- Monastic Libraries, the Economy of the, i, 314; the book-rooms of the, ii, 669.
- Monte Cassino*, early History of, i, 91; 270: Boccaccio's visit, 271; Tasso's visit, *Ib.*; visit of Mabillon and his Companions.

272; Mission of Renan and D'Aremberg 275; its present state, ii, 378.

MONFALCON (J. B.), Reports of, on the Libraries of Lyons, ii, 323.

Mons, Communal Library of, ii, 512.

MONTFAUCON's visit to the Ambrosian Library, ii, 361.

Montpellier, Libraries of, ii, 327.

Monumenta Historica Britannica, ii, 616.

MOORE (John), *Bishop of Ely*, Library of; acquired by the liberality of King George I. for the University of Cambridge, i, 596.

MORLEY (George), *Bishop of Winchester*, bequeaths his Library to his Cathedral, i, 700.

MORTREUX (M. de), his rebuff to Dr. Dibdin in the Library at Vire, ii, 336.

MOYSANT (M. de), receives a Commission to search Libraries of the Department of Calvados, ii, 334.

MOZZIAN Library at Macerata, ii, 366.

Munich, Royal Library at, founded by Albert V., Duke of Bavaria, ii, 400; augmented by the Elector Maximilian I., 401; and subsequently largely increased by the absorption of Monastic collections, and by other means, 403; its arrangement in 1843-44, 404; Discrepant Accounts of its extent, 405; the MSS., 407; the Catalogues, *Ib.*; Detailed account of the New Building designed by Gaertner, 691.

Municipal Management of Libraries, Experience and Prospects of the, ii, 559; 943.

MUSGRAVE (Sir William) gives a valuable Collection of Books to the British Museum, i, 463.

## N.

Nantes, Town Library of, ii, 331.

Naples, Copy-tax law of, ii, 579.

— Libraries of, History and present condition of the, ii, 374; Regulations of Access and reported results, 1004.

NAPOLÉON borrows books from the Dresden Library, ii, 411.

Nassau, Libraries of, Regulations of Public Access to, and their results, ii, 1005.

NAUDÉ's (Gabriel) his *Avis pour dresser une Bibliothèque*, i, 629; forms and liberally opens to all students the Mazarine Library, 769; his Scheme of Classification, 770.

NEIDHART (Heinrich) forms a Public Library at Ulm in 1440, ii, 436.

NESSÉL's Librarianship at Vienna, ii, 387; the Epigram on his death, 391.

Netherlands, Libraries of the Kingdom of the, ii, 492; Regulations of Public Access to, and their results, 994.

New Bedford, Free Town Library at, ii, 217.

New College, Oxford, Library of, i, 589.

Newport (Rhode Island), Redwood Library at, ii, 188.

NEWTON (John de) bequeaths books to the Church at York, i, 386.

New York, Astor Library at, ii, 221, *seqq.*; Account of the Building, 700.

— Academy Libraries of, ii, 239.

— Historical Society's Library at, ii, 193.

— Mercantile Library of, ii, 198.

— School District Libraries of, ii, 238.

— Society Library at, ii, 189.

— State Library of, ii, 206.

— State Publications of, ii, 621.

NICCOZI (Niccolo) founds a Public Library at Florence, ii, 393.

Nitrian Monasteries, Origin of the, i, 89; the Nitrian Desert the first seat of the Monastic Institute, *Ib.*; and the source of the most remarkable MS. Accessions of our modern Libraries, 90; early researches for MSS.:—Visit of Gilles de Locke, 494; of Huntington, 495; of Sonnini and others, *Ib.*; of Andréossy, 496; of Lord Prudhoe [now Duke of Northumberland], *Ib.*; of Robert Curzon, 497; of Archdeacon Tattam, 499; of Tischendorff, 506; Mission of Pacho,

and further acquisitions of Syriac MSS. for the British Museum, *Ib.*; Notices of the Contents of some of the more important of the MSS. thus acquired, 527.  
**NORFOLCIAN** Library of the Royal Society, ii, 89.  
**NORTH** (Francis), *Lord Guildford*, Library of, ii, 116.  
**NORTH** (John), Library of, ii, 116.  
*Norwich*, Cathedral Library of, i, 696.  
 — City Library of, i, 737.  
*Nocara*, Communal Library of, ii, 382.  
*Nuremberg*, Town Library of, ii, 440.

## O.

**Odo**, *Abbot of Clugny*, Zeal of, for the Library, i, 291; his Account of his own early training and studies, 292.  
*Oldenburgh*, Library of, ii, 432.  
*Olmuetz*, University Library of, ii, 482.  
**OPPENHEIM** Hebrew Library, i, 543.  
**OPPERT** (Jules), Account of the Clay Libraries of Assyria, by, i, 15.  
**Ordnance**, Board of, Publications of the, ii, 618.  
**Oriel College**, Oxford, Library of, i, 588.  
*Oschatz*, Library of the Franciscan Monastery of, i, 312.  
**OSSOLINSKI**, Collection at Lemberg, ii, 489.  
**OSYMANDYAS**, Library of [so called], Diodorus' Account of the, i, 12; identified by Wilkinson and Champollion as the Rameseium or Memnonium, 13.  
**OTHLONUS**, *A monk of St. Emmeram*, Labours in the Scriptorium of, i, 320.  
**OTTO** (Liborius), Librarianship at Wolfenbüttel of, ii, 423.  
**OVID**, Allusions of, to Ancient Libraries, i, 54.  
**OXFORD**, Ashmolean Library at, i, 582.  
 — Bodleian Library at, i, 535; ii, 670.  
 — Collegiate Libraries of, i, 583.

**OXFORD**, Library founded by Richard of Bury, at, i, 382.

— Radcliffe Library at, i, 581; ii, 681.

## P.

**PADERNI'S** Account of the Researches for Ancient books in the ruins of Herculaneum, i, 63.

*Padua*, University Library of, ii, 382.

*Palermo*, Libraries of, ii, 378.

**PANIZZI** (Antonio) prepares a Systematic Survey of the Library of the British Museum in 1845, i, 485; Important results of that Survey, 488; Rapid Growth of the British Museum Library under his Librarianship, 509; his improvements in the accommodation of Readers, 511; his Plans for the Great Central Reading-Room, ii, 695, *seqq.*; his Account of the Grenville Library, i, 530; his Evidence on the working of the Copy-tax enactments, ii, 592; and on Catalogues, ii, 857; his *Information respecting Foreign Libraries of Printed Books* quoted, ii, 362; 380.

**PAPWORTH** (J. Wyatt), Designs for a Library Building by, ii, 719.

**PARENT'S** Scheme of Classification, and its identification of literary epochs with representative men, ii, 786.

*Paris*, Arsenal Library at, ii, 311.

— City Library of, ii, 313; its Collection of American Books, *Ib.*

[\* \* By an oversight at press this paragraph on the American books has been transposed from its right place on the page.]

— Imperial Library at, ii, 243, *seqq.*: 679, *seqq.*; 707, *seqq.*

— Institute Libraries at, ii, 314.

— Minor Libraries of, ii, 303.

— Mazarine Library at, ii, 304; 677, *seqq.*

— St. Geneviève's Library at, ii, 306; 672, *seqq.*

- PARIS (Paulin) on the printing of the Catalogues of Public Libraries, ii, 871.
- Parliamentary Reports and Papers; discreditable manner in which their distribution is at present managed, ii, 609; their great and permanent value, 612; sources of the current depreciation of blue book literature, *Ib.*
- Parochial Libraries, English, i, 756; Act for their better preservation, 767; Evidence as to the too common neglect of, 780.
- Patents, British Specifications of; Importance and Distribution of, ii, 617; Suggestions respecting their Classification, 915.
- PATERSON (Samuel) preserves the Cæsar Papers, i, 469.
- PATERSON (William) forms a Commercial Library, and has a project for making it public, ii, 125.
- PAYNE (Roger), skill and taste of, as a bookbinder, ii, 974; Examples of his bills, 975.
- PEIRESC MSS. at Carpentras, ii, 323.
- PEPYS (Samuel), Life, Character, and Pursuits, i, 614; Evelyn advises him in the Collection of Prints, 615; draws up minute directions for the preservation of his Library, 617; motley character of, his Collection, 619.
- PERCY (Algernon), *Duke of Northumberland*, visits the Levantine Monasteries in search of MSS., i, 496.
- Pergamus*, Library of, i, 25.
- Perugia*, University Library of, ii, 365.
- Pesth*, University Library of, ii, 529.
- Szechenyi National Library, ii, 530.
- Teleki Library at, ii, 532.
- Peterborough*, Library of the Benedictine Monastery of, i, 116; List of books transcribed for it in the Twelfth Century, 116; state of the Library in the Fifteenth Century, 117.
- Cathedral Library of, i, 692; Historical Collection founded at, by Bishop Kennet, i, 693.
- PETRARCH'S Conversations with Richard of Bury, i, 381; the earliest and latest events recorded of him identified with his passion for books, 387; his Gifts to Saint Mark's at Venice, *Ib.*; Tomasin; discovers the remaining fragments of this Gift, after a long concealment, 388; Remarkable Collection of his Works at Trieste, 464.
- PETTY (Sir William), the Irish Maps and MSS. of, captured by a French vessel, ii, 259.
- PETYT (William) bequeaths Books and an endowment to the Societies of the Inner and Middle Temple, i, 733.
- PETZOLDT (Julius), his excellent *Handbuch deutscher Bibliotheken* quoted, ii, 395-491.
- PEUTINGER'S Map (*Tabula Peutingeriana*) in the Imperial Library at Vienna, ii, 389.
- Philadelphia*, Libraries of, ii, 183.
- PHILLIPPS (Sir Thomas). Library of, at Middle Hill, Worcestershire, ii, 159.
- PIAGGI (Antonio) makes experiments in the unrolling of the Herculaneum MSS, i, 64.
- PICHON (Thomas) collects a Library in England, and bequeaths it to his native town of Vire, ii, 335.
- PINKERTON (John) visits the Imperial Library at Paris in the early days of the first Empire, ii, 281.
- PIQUET (J. B. M.), *Marquis de Méjanes*, founds a Public Library at Aix, ii, 325.
- Pisa*, University Library of, ii, 374.
- PISISTRATUS, Doubtful authenticity of the tradition which ascribes to, the foundation of a Library at Athens, i, 16.
- PITHOU (Pierre); surviving fragments of his Library; part at Montpellier, ii, 328; part at Troyes, ii, 346.
- Pitti Palace at Florence, Library of the, ii, 373.
- PLINY the Elder, Notices of Ancient Libraries by, i, 45.

**PLINY the Younger**, Notices of Ancient Libraries by, i, 46.

**PLUTARCH**, Notices of Ancient Libraries by, i, 35.

**POGGIO BRACCIOLINI's** Visit to St. Gall, i, 263.

*Pomposia*, Library of the Benedictine Abbey of, i, 277.

**PORSON** (Richard), Librarianship of, ii, 95.

*Portugal*, Copy-tax law of, ii, 580; Libraries of, 554; Regulations of Public Access to, and their Results, ii, 1006.

**POWER** (John), Evidence on the history and condition of the Public Library of Cambridge, and on the working of the Copy-tax enactments, i, 600.

*Prague*, University Library of, ii, 533; its remarkable MSS., 535.

**Presses for Books**, Construction of, ii, 733. Press Tablets, 907.

**Printing**, On the arrangement of a special Collection illustrative of the early history of, ii, 918; Stages of the Art of Printing from Mentz to Westminster, 921.

**Prints**, Arrangement and Classification of, ii, 923.

**Private Libraries** which have been dispersed, British, ii, 108; Existing, ii, 139.

*Prussia*, Copy-tax law of, ii, 581; Royal Library of, ii, 413; Regulations of Public Access to the Libraries of, and their Results, ii, 1007.

**PRYNNE** (William), Gifts of, to Lincoln's Inn Library, i, 727; unique copy of his 'Records' now in that Library, i, 730.

**PSALMANAZAR** (George) visits the Chetham Library at Manchester, i, 648.

**PTOLEMAIC** Library at Alexandria, i, 19.

**Public Documents** in Great Britain, capricious and discreditable manner of the distribution of, ii, 609.

**Public Libraries Acts**, History of the, i, 772; Parliamentary Discussions on the, 783; Working of, 793; Polls taken under, 796; Text of the, 821, *seqq.*

**Q.**

**QUATREMERRE's** Library purchased for Munich, ii, 405.

**Queen's College**, Cambridge, Library of, i, 619.

**Queen's Colleges**, Ireland, Libraries of the, ii, 82.

**QUINTILIAN** discovered at St. Gall, Story of the, i, 263.

**R.**

**RADCLIFFE** (John), *MD.*, Life and Character of, i, 577; founds the Radcliffe Library, 578.

**RADCLIFFE** (Rev. John), Catalogue of the Chetham Library at Manchester, by, i, 649.

**Radcliffe Library** at Oxford, 578; its growth and progress, 579; Schlegel's search there for Sanscrit MSS., 580; Suggestions for the improvement of this Library, 581; the building, ii, 681.

**Rameseum**, near Thebes, identified by Champollion and Wilkinson with the Library described, under the designation ψυχῆς λατρεῖον, by Diodorus, i, 13.

**Ratisbon**, Libraries of, ii, 435; Library of the Monastery of St. Emmeram at, i, 329.

**Ravenna**, Town Library of, ii, 366.

**RAWLINSON** (Richard), Library of, ii, 127.

**RAWLINSON** (Thomas), Library of, ii, 127.

**Record Commissions**, British, Works of the, ii, 614.

**Records**, Public, alienation and dispersion of, i, 519.

**Red-Cross-Street Library**, London, ii, 87.

**REDWOOD** Library at Newport (Rhode Island) ii, 188.

**REDWOOD** (Robert) founds a Town Library at Bristol, i, 740.

**Registers of Accessions**, ii, 909.

**Reichenau**, Library of the Benedictine Ab-

- bey of, i, 259; its surviving fragments, 261.
- REITZER Collection at Copenhagen, ii, 518.
- RENAN (Ernest), Account by, of the present state of the Library of Monte Cassino, i, 275.
- Rennes, Town Library of, ii, 331.
- REUCHLIN (John), Controversy of, with the Dominicans of Cologne on Hebrew books, i, 346.
- RHODIUS' (John) Scheme of Classification, ii, 767.
- RICHARD [d'Aungerville] of Bury, *Bishop of Durham*, praises the Franciscans for their diligence in collecting and their liberality in communicating books, i, 304; laments the decline of monastic learning, 343; Notices of his Life, Character, and Library, 381; bequeaths his books to Oxford, 382.
- RICHARD of Gravesend, *Bishop of London*, Library of, i, 373.
- RICHARDS (William) bequeaths his Library to Brown University in Rhode Island, ii, 177.
- RIESBECK'S Account of his visit to the Imperial Library at Vienna, ii, 392.
- RIEVAUX, Catalogue of the Library of the Benedictine Abbey of, i, 333.
- ROBINSON (Richard), *Lord Rokeby, Archbishop of Armagh*, founds a Library at Armagh, ii, 79.
- ROCCA (Angelo), his whimsical assertion of the existence of Libraries before the Flood, i, 8; founds a Library at Rome (the first opened in that City to the Public), in 1604, ii, 358.
- Rochester, Cathedral Library of, i, 690.
- Roman College, Library of the, ii, 360.
- Rome, Ancient Libraries of, i, 26.
- Angelica Library at, ii, 358.
  - Alexandrine Library at, ii, 359.
  - Aracaelitan Library at, ii, 359.
  - Barberini Library at, ii, 358.
  - Casanata Library at, ii, 358.
- Rome, Corsini Library at, ii, 359.
- Lancisian Library at, ii, 359.
  - Vallicellian Library at, ii, 360.
  - Vatican Library at, foundation of the, ii, 349; Restored by Pope Sixtus V, 350; receives the Palatine Library of Heidelberg as part of the plunder seized by Tilly, 350; is further augmented by the Library of Christina of Sweden, 351; its arrangement and present state, 352; its choice manuscripts, 354; its restrictive regulations, i, 357; Account of the building, 671.
- ROSCOE (William), Library of, ii, 132; part of it preserved (by public subscription in the *Liverpool Athenæum*), *Ib.*; Roscoe's labours at the Holkham Library, 155.
- ROSTGAARD (Frederick), Library of, ii, 518.
- Rostock, University Library of, ii, 476; its augmentation by the Kämmerer Collection, bequeathed in 1841, 477.
- Rouen, Town Library of, ii, 337.
- ROUMIANZOFF Museum at St. Petersburg, Library of the, ii, 547.
- ROXBURGH Sale, Notice of the, ii, 131.
- Royal Institution, Library of the, ii, 96.
- Royal Library at Westminster, i, 364.
- Royal Society, Library of the, founded by the Gift of the Arundelian Library by Henry Howard (afterwards Duke of Norfolk) in 1667, i, 89; augmented by the bequest of Francis Aston, in 1715, 90; its original regulations, 91; subsequent accessions, *Ib.*; further enlarged by the produce of the Arundelian MSS., transferred to the British Museum in 1831, 92; its present state and accessibility, *Ib.*
- RUDDIMAN (Thomas), Librarianship of, to the Scottish Faculty of Advocates, ii, 4.
- RUSSIA, Copy-tax law in, ii, 583.
- Imperial Library of, ii, 543.
  - Libraries of, Regulations of Public Access to the, and the reported results, ii, 1017.

Russian "trophies of War," ii, 543.

RUSTAT (Tobias), Liberal Gifts of, to the University of Cambridge, i, 595.

## S.

*Saint Andrews*, University Library of, ii, 17.

*Saint Gall*, Library of the Benedictine Abbey of, i, 262; Poggio's visit thither, 263.

*Saint Geneviève*. Library of, at Paris, ii, 306; the old Building, 672; the new Building, 674.

*Saint John's College*, Oxford, Library of, i, 586.

*Saint John's College*, Cambridge, Library of, Foundation of the, i, 609; its early benefactors, 610; Bequest of Thomas Baker, 611.

*Saint Mark*. Library of, at Venice, Petrarch's Gift to, i, 387; ii, 379; its neglect and loss, i, 388; ii, 380; Bessarion's Gift, and his Letter to the Doge ii, 379; its choice treasures and present extent, 380; the Building, 668.

*Saint Martin-in-the-Fields*, Parochial or District Library of, i, 761.

*Saint Paul's Cathedral Library* of, i, 688.

*Saint Petersburg*, Imperial Library at, founded by the plunder of Courland, in 1714, ii, 544; augmented by the plunder of Warsaw, *Ib.*; its recent accessions, 545; Baron von Korff's Report of 1856, *Ib.*; present extent and management, 546; Regulations of Public Access, 1017; the Buildings, 686.

*Saint Riquier*, Catalogue of the Monastic Library of, i, 297.

*Salem*, Massachusetts, Library of, ii, 192.

*Salisbury*, Cathedral Library of, i, 699.

SALVANDY, Count de, re-organizes the Royal Library at Paris, ii, 287.

SANTA (Leopoldo Della), Plan and Design for a Library, by, ii, 713.

*Sardinia*, Copy-tax law of, ii, 578; Libraries of, Regulations of Public Access, and their results, ii, 1017.

SAVIGNY'S (Christofle de) Scheme of Classification, ii, 762.

SAVONAROLA (Girolamo) proposes the foundation of a Chair of Hebrew and Chaldee, i, 347; scatters the fine books of the Laurentian Library, and makes an auto-da-fé of the *Decameron*, etc., ii, 368.

*Saxony*, Copy-tax law of, ii, 582; Libraries of, Regulations of Public Access to, and their results, ii, 1018.

SCHARBAU, Legacy of, to Lubeck, ii, 457.

SCHLEGEL (A. W. von), his pursuit of Oriental knowledge under difficulties at Oxford, i, 579.

SCHLEIERMACHER'S *Bibliographisches System der gesammten Wissenschaftskunde*, ii, 804.

SCHMELLER, *Ueber Bücherkataloge des XV. und früherer Jahrhunderte*, i, 328-331.

Schoolmen, Archdeacon Hare on the Theology of the, i, 213.

SCHROETER (Leonard), Librarianship of, at Wolfenbüttel, ii, 422.

SCHUMACHER'S Labours at Copenhagen, ii, 519.

SCOTLAND, University Libraries of, ii, 16, *seqq.*; Town Libraries of, ii, 28, *seqq.*

SCOTUS' Funeral at Oxford, i, 365.

Scriptoria, the Monastic, Laws and Rules of, i, 315.

SEBDORF, Legacy of, to Lubeck, ii, 457.

SELDEN (John), Library of, i, 540: how disposed of, by his Will, *Ib.*; Conditions on which part of it was given to the Bodleian by his Executors, 541; Antony Wood's Account of its acquisition and arrangement, 573; Part of his MSS. at Lincoln's Inn, 729.

SENECA'S Notices of Ancient Libraries, i, 43.

Serapeum, Notices of German Libraries from the, quoted, ii, 408-481.

Seraglio Library at Constantinople, Account of the, i, 76.

- Serille*, Columbian Library at, ii, 553.
- SHARPE** (John), *Archbishop of York*, Library of, now at Bamburgh Castle, i, 770.
- SHARPE** (John), *DD.*, bequeaths his Library to Bamburgh Castle, i, 771.
- Shelf Catalogues, ii, 889.
- SHURTLEFF'S** *Decimal System for Libraries*, ii, 928.
- Sicily*, Copy-tax law of, ii, 579.
- SICKLER'S** Experiments on the Herculaneum MSS., i, 65.
- SIDONIUS** Apollinaris, Account by, of Book Collectors in the fifth Century, i, 368.
- Sienna*, Town Library of, ii, 374.
- Signet Library at Edinburgh, ii, 13.
- Sion College, London, Library of, ii, 84.
- SLOANE** (Sir Hans), Life and Character of, i, 439; Extract from a letter addressed by him to Dr. Charlett on a plan for incorporating several Libraries in London, 430; his intimacy with William Courten, whose collections he acquires, 440; his Will, 441; his plan of a Board of Trustees and a Board of Visitors, for the government of the British Museum, 445.
- Sloane Manuscripts, Notices of the, i, 520.
- SLOMMOW** (Andreas von), founds a Church Library at Dantzic in 1413, ii, 434.
- SMITHSON** (James Lewis), Life and Character of, ii, 227; his Will, directing the foundation of the Smithsonian Institution, 229.
- Smithsonian Institution at Washington, organized by Act of Congress, ii, 229; the Plan of Operations, 231; formation of its Library, 232; dissensions with respect to the appropriation of the Funds, 233; present Character and extent of the Library, 234; the Scientific Operations, 235; the International Agency, 235; 626; Report of a Committee appointed by the Institution on Mr. Jewett's Plan for Stereotyping the Catalogues of Libraries, 866.
- SMYTH** (Richard), Library of, ii, 118.
- SOLANDER** Cases for Maps, ii, 928.
- Spain*, Copy-tax law of, ii, 580.
- National Library of, ii, 548.
- Provincial Libraries of, ii, 553.
- Specifications of Patents, Classification of the, ii, 911.
- SPENCER** (Charles), Earl of Sunderland, Library of, ii, 143; John Macky's Account of it in the *Journey through England*, 144; now at Blenheim, 145; subsequent Accessions, 146.
- Spencer Library at Althorp, ii, 147; Dibdin's Account of its choicest treasures, 148; Accession of the Library of the Duke di Cassano Serra, 150.
- SPILSBURY** (William), Re-arrangement of the Lincoln Inn Library by, i, 732.
- Sponheim*, Library of the Benedictine Abbey of, i, 265.
- Stamping of Books, ii, 909.
- STANHOPE** (Philip Henry), *Earl Stanhope*, on Printed Catalogues, ii, 855.
- STANTON** (Adam de), Bequests of books by, i, 384.
- Star Chamber, Decree of the, imposing a Copy-tax, ii, 584.
- State Paper Commission, Publications of the, ii, 615; capricious and discreditable manner in which they have been distributed, *Ib.*
- States of the Church*, Copy-tax law in the, ii, 579.
- Statutes of the British Museum, Extracts from the, ii, 941.
- STIRLING** (Walter) founds a Library at Glasgow, ii, 28.
- Stockholm*, Royal Library at, History of the, ii, 525; its choice and curious MSS., 527.
- STRABO'S** Account of the vicissitudes of the Library of Aristotle, i, 33.
- Stralsund*, Town Library of, early history of the, ii, 462; its recent acquisitions, 463.
- Strasburgh*, Town Library of, ii, 345.

*Stuttgart*, Royal Library of, ii, 418.

— Royal Private Library of, ii, 420.

SUTTONIUS' Notices of Roman Libraries, i, 47.

Sunday, Observations on the proposition to open Public Libraries on Sundays, ii, 1044.

*Sweden*, Copy-tax law of, ii, 583.

— Libraries of Regulations of Public Access to and their results, ii, 1020.

— Provincial Libraries of, ii, 525.

*Switzerland*, Copy-tax Law of, ii, 582.

— Libraries of, Regulations of Public Access to the, and their results, ii, 1021.

SYDNEY (Sir Philip), Notice of a MS. in the Chetham Library at Manchester, which contains verses said to have been written by, on his death-bed, i, 670.

SYLVESTER II., Pope, Library of, i, 371.

Syriac Manuscripts in the British Museum, Notices of the, i, 505.

Széchenyi Library in the National Museum at Pesth, Foundation and rapid growth of the, ii, 530; its noble Collection of books on the History and Literature of Hungary, 531.

## T.

Tablets for Presses, ii, 907.

TALFOURD (Sir Thomas Noon), Copyright Act of, ii, 591.

TASCHEREAU (Jules), Report of, on the MSS. of the Imperial Library at Paris, ii, 279; Plan of his *Catalogue de l'Histoire de France*, 872; its Rules, 873; Specimen page of it, 875.

TASSO's Visit to Monte Cassino, i, 272.

TATTAM (Henry), *Archdeacon of Bedford*, visits the Monasteries of the Nitrian Desert in search of MSS., i, 499; brings to England the fine Collection now in the British Museum, 500, *seqq.*

TAYLOR Library at Oxford, i, 583.

*Tegernsee*, Library of the Benedictine Abbey of, i, 330.

TELEKI Library at Pesth, ii, 532.

TELFORD (Thomas) bequeaths funds for Libraries in Dumfriesshire, ii, 44.

TENISON (Thomas), *Archbishop of Canterbury*, augments the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth, i, 716; founds the Public Library of St. Martin-in-the-Fields, 761.

THOMAS (Isaiah) founds the Library of the American Antiquarian Society at Worcester, Massachusetts, ii, 197.

THOMASON (George) forms an extensive Collection of the Tracts and books on all subjects of the Civil Wars and Commonwealth periods, i, 456; removes his Collection from place to place in terror of the Parliamentary Army, 457; imports Oriental books from Italy, and receives the thanks of Parliament, 595.

THORKELIN Collection in the Advocates Library at Edinburgh, ii, 9.

THOTT (Count), Library of, ii, 523.

THOU (Jacques Auguste de), Librarianship of, at the Royal Library of France, ii, 245; his private Library, 251; his Testamentary disposal of it, *ib.*; its dispersion, 252; Bishop Huet's Reflections on that event, ii, 605.

THOUVENIN, Excellence of the bindings of, ii, 977.

TODD (J. H.), Evidence of, on the management of Trinity College, Dublin, and especially on the working of the Copy-Tax, ii, 55; 598.

TODDEINI's Researches for Greek MSS. at Constantinople, i, 77.

Tong, Parochial Library at, i, 765.

Tournay, Town Library of, ii, 512.

TOURNON (André) founds a Library at Aix, ii, 324.

Tours, Town Library of, ii, 329.

TOVEY (Charles), Account by, of the Redwood or City Library at Bristol, i, 745.

Town Libraries, English, Ancient, i, 735.

— Modern, i, 793.

Town Libraries of Scotland, ii, 28.  
 — of France, ii, 315.  
 — of Germany, ii, 434.  
 — of the United States of America, ii, 213.  
 Tract Collecting, Importance of, ii, 661; Thomason's Collection, i, 456; ii, 662; dispersion of many such Collections, 663; the Collection formed originally by Nicholas Mogens becomes the nucleus of a remarkable assemblage in the Free Library of Manchester, i, 805.  
 Treasury Minute proposing an international exchange of books with France, ii, 622.  
 TREPLER'S Scheme of Classification, ii, 761.  
 Treves, Town Library of, ii, 452.  
 TRICHET DU FRESNE (Raphael), Library of, added to the Royal Library of France, ii, 248.  
 Trieste, Town Library of, ii, 464; Remarkable Collections there of the works of Æneas Sylvius [Pius II] and of Petrarch, *Ib.*  
 Trinity College, Cambridge, Library of, i, 606.  
 Trinity College, Dublin, Foundation of Trinity College Library by the English Army after the battle of Kinsale, ii, 46; Ussher and Challoner engaged in the first Collection of books, 47; Ussher's own Library is purchased by the Cromwellian Army, in augmentation of the former Library, 49; Calumnies which unscrupulous writers have cast on Cromwell's memory in relation to this transaction, 50; and evidence in their refutation, 51; Acquisition of the Palliser and Gilbert Libraries, 53; and of the Fagel Library, 54; the working of the Copy-Tax Enactments, 55; 598; present extent of the Library, 56; its Regulations, 57; and Finance, 58; Inquiry of the University Commissioners of 1852-53, 59; and their Recommendations for the improvement and increased accessibility of the Collection, 60; the Irish MSS., 62; the Catalogues, *Ib.*

Trinity College, Oxford, Library of, i, 586.  
 TRITHEIM (John), *Abbot of Sponheim*, restores the Sponheim Library, i, 266; his Labours and their Rewards, 267.  
 Troyes, Town Library of, Foundation and History of the, ii, 345; Libri's Report on the MSS., 346.  
 Trustees of the British Museum, i, 446, ii, 940, *seqq.*  
 Tübingen, University Library of, was founded in 1562 to replace an older Collection formerly destroyed by fire, ii, 472; receives large accessions and amongst them the Libraries of Reuss and Steudel, 473; Synoptical view of its contents, *Ib.*; Regulations and use, 474.  
 TURNELL (Henry) presides over a Committee of Inquiry into the distribution of the Reports and Papers of the British Parliament, ii, 612; the Committee's Report, 613.  
 TURNER (William), *Dean of Wells*, Life and Character of, i, 702.  
 Turton, Church Library at, i, 760.  
 Tuscany, Copy-Tax Law of, ii, 578.  
 — Libraries of, Regulations of Public Access to the, and their results, ii, 1022  
 Typographical Collection, on the Arrangement of a special, ii, 920.

## U.

Ulm, Town Library of, ii, 436.  
 Ulpian Library at Rome, i, 51.  
 ULRICH, a *Monk of Chugny*, Account by, of the Studies and Discipline there pursued, i, 294.  
 United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Copy-Tax Law of the, ii, 583.  
 Upsal, University Library of, History of the, ii, 525; Whitelocke's Visit, *Ib.*; its curious MSS. and their Vicissitudes, 527.  
 Urbino, Library of the Dukes of, founded by Duke Frederick, i, 404; Account of its formation, and of the choicer treas-

ures, 405; the Regulations established by Duke Guidobaldo, 408; the chief part of the fine MSS. now in the Vatican, ii, 350; Other remains of the Library still at Urbino, 366.

USSHER (James), *Archbishop of Armagh*, assists in the Collection of the Library of Trinity College at Dublin, ii, 47; forms a fine Library with the intention of bequeathing it to that University, 48; its misfortunes and vicissitudes, 49; is ultimately acquired by Cromwell for the Public, 50.

*Utrecht*, University Library of, ii, 496.

## V.

Vallicellian Library at Rome, ii, 360.

Vatican Library at Rome, Foundation of the, ii, 349; its restoration by Sixtus V., 350; receives the Palatine Library of Heidelberg, part of Tilly's plunder, *Ib.*; is further augmented by the Library of Christina, Queen of Sweden, 351; its arrangement and present state, 352; its choice MSS., 354; its restrictive Regulations, 357; Account of the building, 671.

VATTEMARE (Alexandre), Labours of, in promoting international exchanges between Libraries in Europe and in America, ii, 623.

Venice, Public Archives of, ii, 381.

— Saint Mark's Library at, Petrarch's Foundation gift to, i, 387; ii, 379; its neglect and loss, i, 388; ii, 380; Bessarion's Gift and his letter to the Doge, ii, 379; Choice treasures and present extent, 380; the Building, 668.

— Library of the Dominican Monastery of St. John and St. Paul at, i, 308.

Vercelli, Communal Library of, ii, 382.

Verona, Communal Library of, ii, 382.

VESPASIANO's Account of the Library of the Dukes of Urbino, i, 405.

Vienna, Imperial Library at, Foundation of

the, by Frederick III., ii, 383; augmented by Maximilian I. and his successors, 384; is opened to the Public in 1575, under the able Librarianship of Blotz, *Ib.*; receives the splendid Collection of the Fuggers, and the Astronomical Library of Tycho de Brahe, 385; is greatly improved by Lambeck, *Ib.*; Synoptical view of its arrangement in 1665, 386; is augmented by the Collections of Baron von Hohendorf and of Prince Eugene, 300; Account of its famous Peutingger Map, 389; Kepler's Visit, 390; Incorporation with it of many other monastic and public Collections, 391; Riesbeck's Account of it in 1785, 392; Acquisitions during the present century, 393, 394; present extent, 395; the Collections of Prints and of Music, 396; the arrangement of the Collection and its Building, 397; the choice treasures, *Ib.*; the Catalogues, 398; the Regulations of Access, 399; Results of Free Access, 989; the Finance, 400.

VILLAR's Report on the National Library of France, ii, 273.

Vire, Town Library of, ii, 335.

VISCONTI's Plan for the reconstruction of the Royal Library of France, ii, 708.

VITRUVIUS' Account of the Pergamean Library, i, 42.

VOGEL's *Verzeichniss Corvinischer Handschriften*, i, 395; his Accounts of Monastic Libraries quoted, 259-261; 267; 282; 284; 287; 296; 316-319.

VOLTAIRE, Library of, at the Hermitage near St. Petersburg, ii, 547.

VOYER D'ARGENSON (Antoine René de) *Marquis of Paulmy*, Library of, ii, 311.

## W.

Wadham College Oxford, Library of, i, 589.

WALTON (Izaak), Library of, i, 699; 701.

WANLEY (Humphrey) collects Bibles which

- are purchased for the Library of St. Paul's Cathedral, i, 689; Extracts from his Diary on the sale of the Library of John Bridges, ii, 123; on the death of Charles Spencer, Earl of Sunderland, 145; and on Bookbinding for the Harleian Library, 972.
- Warsaw*, the *Zaluski Library* at, ii, 541.  
 — *Royal Library* at, ii, 540.
- WASHINGTON* (George), Library of, ii, 195; its purchase for the Boston Athenæum, *Ib.*  
*Washington*, The Library of Congress at, ii, 203.  
 — The *Smithsonian Institution* at, ii, 227.
- WATT* (James) founds a Library at *Greenock*, ii, 42.
- Wearmouth*, Library of the Benedictine Monastery of, i, 107.
- WEBSTER* (John), Evidence of, respecting the Libraries of *Aberdeen*, ii, 37.
- Weimar*, Ducal Library of, ii, 431.
- Wells*, Cathedral Library of, i, 701.
- Westminster*, Cathedral Library of, founded, or restored by John Williams, afterwards Archbishop of York, i, 684; Washington Irving visits it, 687.  
 — *Royal Library* at, i, 422-426; Commission issued for "stripping off the garniture of superstitious books" in the, 364.
- Weihenstephan*, Library of the Benedictine Abbey of, i, 328.
- WESTREENEN* Collection at the Hague, ii, 498.
- Whitby*, Benedictine Abbey of [otherwise *Streoneshalh*], Early History of the, i, 108; its restoration, 109; Account of the Library as it was in the 12th Century, *Ib.*
- Whitchurch, Hants*, Parochial Library at, i, 764.
- Whitchurch, Salop*, Parochial or Clerical Library at, i, 768.
- WHITELOCKE* (Bulstrode) becomes Royal Librarian, i, 421; visits the University Library at *Upsal* and gives books to it, ii, 525.
- WHITING* (Richard), *Abbot of Glastonbury*, *Leland's Character* of, i, 113.
- WILLIAM III.*, *Duke of Aquitaine*, Library of, i, 372.
- WILLIAMS* (Daniel), Life and Character of, ii, 88; Library founded by him in *Redcross Street*, London, *Ib.*
- WILLIAMS* (John), *Archbishop of York*; founds a Library for the Public at *Westminster Abbey*, i, 684; promotes the foundation of a Town Library at *Leicester*, 747; is a benefactor to the Library of *Trinity College Cambridge*, 606.
- WILLOUGHBY DE BROKE*, Lord, Library of, at *Compton Verney*, ii, 115; 125.
- WINTHROP* (John), Library of, now preserved in the Library of the *New York Library Society*, ii, 191.
- WILSON'S* (W. D.) Scheme of Classification, ii, 806.
- Winchester*, Cathedral Library of, i, 700.
- Wisbeach*, Parochial Library of, i, 760.
- Wolfenbüttel*, Ducal Library of, its foundation and early History, ii, 421; Librarianship under difficulties, 422; Synoptical view of the Library in the year 1615, 424; and, again, in 1661, 425; Acquisition by *Leibnitz* for this Library of the MSS. of *Marquardus Gudius*, *Ib.*; the Building, 680.
- WOOD* (Anthony), Account by him of the Acquisition and Arrangement of the *Selden Collection* at the *Bodleian*, i, 573; Classifies the Library of *Ralph Sheldon* of *Weston*, ii, 124.
- Worcester*, Cathedral Library of, i, 698.
- Worcester, Massachusetts*, Library of the *American Antiquarian Society* at, ii, 197.
- Würzburg*, University Library, of, ii, 477.  
 — The dispersed Libraries of, ii, 478.

## Y.

- Yale College*, The Library of, ii, 173.
- York*, *Egbert's Library* at, i, 104.  
 — Cathedral Library of, i, 707.

**Z.**

**ZALUSKI**, the Family, as Bookcollectors, *ii*, 541.

— Library, the Foundation and Dedication to the Public of the Princely Library of the Zaluskis at Warsaw, *ii*, 541; its Seizure by the Russian troops, 543;

becomes by this spoliation the Foundation of the Imperial Library of Russia, 545.

**ZOLLER** (of Stuttgart). Designs for a Library by, *ii*, 717.

*Zürich*, Libraries of, *ii*, 500.

**ZURLAUBEN**, General von, of *Zug*, Library of, becomes the Foundation of the Cantonal Library at Aarau, *ii*, 503.









